18664/B/1

21.15 18847





Vera Effigies Jacobi Cooke Medici, ac Chirurgi peritissimi; Qui, quæ indefesso studio et multorum annorum Experientiâ comperit usui fore, ad presentem sanitatem tuendam amissamque recuperandam, non invidet humano generi.
Ætatis suæ 71.

MELLIFICIUM CHIRURGIÆ:

OR, THE

MARROW

OF

Chirurgery.

WITH

The Anatomy of Human Bodies according to the moſt Modern Anatomiſts; Illuſtrated with many *Anatomical Obſervations.*

Inſtitutions of Phyſick, with *Hippocrates*'s Aphoriſms largely Commented upon.

The Marrow of *Phyſick*, ſhewing the Cauſes, Signs and Cures of moſt Diſeaſes incident to human Bodies.

Choice experienced *Receipts* for the Cure of ſeveral Diſtempers.

The *Fourth* Edition, enlarged, with many *Additions.*

Illuſtrated in its ſeveral parts with twelve *Copper Cuts.*

By *JAMES COOKE* of *WARWICK*, Practitioner in Phyſick and Chirurgery.

Reviſed, Corrected and Purged from many Faults that eſcaped in the former Editions, by reaſon of the Author's great Diſtance from the Preſs; By *Tho. Gibſon*, M. D. and fellow of the College of Phyſicians, *London.*

Licenſed by the College of *Phyſicians.*

LONDON:

Printed for *Joſhua Phillips*, at the *Kings-Arms* in St. *Paul*'s Church-yard, 1760.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

No. 10647

LIber hic cui Titulus, MELLIFICIUM CHIRURGIÆ, &c. Prelo mandatus plusculum utilitatis Reipub. Medicæ attulerit.

Geo. Ent. *Præses.*

Tho. Coxe, *Censor.*

Daniel Whistler, *Censor.*

Pe Barwick, *Censor.*

Thomas Allen, *Censor,*
& Medicus Regius Ordinarius.

I Have perused this Book of Mr. *James Cooks*, and judge it very useful and fit to be Printed.

John Micklethwait, Elector.

HAving perused Mr. *James Cook*'s Marrow of Chirurgery, I cannot but well approve of it; and think it may prove a very useful Book. The Author I know to be skilful in his Profession.

Tho. Willis, M. D.

Sept. 25. 1675.

I Have seriously perused this Treatise, written by Mr. *James Cook* Practitioner in Physick and Chirurgery, and judge it very useful for all Students in the said faculties.

Tho. Allen, M.D. Sworn Physician in Ordinary to the King's most Sacred Majesty, and Fellow of His Royal College in *London*.

Octob. 24. 1684.

TO

To the Right Honourable

ROBERT Lord BROOK,

Baron *Brook* of *Beauchamp*-Court.

Right Honourable,

THE inexpreſſible favours I have received from your Noble Family, ever ſince I had the undeſerved Honour to retain thereto as Servant and Chirurgion, for near this forty years, with thoſe condeſcentious reſpects at all times from your Lordſhip, hath incouraged me, as to pray Acceptance, ſo Patronage of the poor Labours of your worthleſs Servant.

As I have been buſied in the writing of the Diſeaſes therein, ſo I have been exerciſed about moſt of them, eſpecially thoſe of greateſt concern: which hath oft put me in mind to pity ſuch as have been under them, and beg of God they might do them good.

From your Lordſhip's favour, I have oft been acquainted with thoſe afflictive diſpenſations God hath brought you under. And I can ſay, as oft, yea oftner, I have ſat down and bewailed your condition; and oftner beg'd of God that he would

would pleaſe, not only to effectually heal you, but alſo ſanctifie them to you, for the purging away of Sin, and making you more Holy: without which there's no ſeeing God's Face with comfort.

Theſe times are times of ſin by all, eſpecially by thoſe great. It calls to mind that of *Seneca*, a Heathen better principl'd than many call'd Chriſtians now. Saith he, great part of our time we ſpend in doing ill, the greateſt part in doing nothing; and all, in doing what we ſhould not. But now the more to be lamented, the greateſt part is ſpent in Sinning. In muſing, theſe have been my thoughts: That it hath been either from flattery or ſilence in ſuch as ſhould have with humility and compaſſion adviſed, or elſe from unwillingneſs in others to be reformed. Be it either, their judgment ſleeps not, though the former are more condemnable.

That readineſs I have always found in your Honour to accept in good part, what hath been humbly preſented by one ſo worthleſs, acquits your Honour from faultineſs.

I might write more of your Lordſhip's worths, and therein be Voluminous; but I know all I can write, may fall ſhort as of your Honour's deſerts, ſo of my ability to perform; yet I beg of God, I may be as ſerviceable as I can, ſo long as

as I live, to your noble Family; and what I may be wanting in service, I do and shall make it my hearty Prayers, to preserve your Honour and honourable Family: To whose honourable Lady that of *Solomon* is better applicable than to any I know: *Many Women have done vertuously, but she hath excel'd them all.*

Once more, the Lord prosper you both, with your Noble Family: send you Health, Posterity, and true Peace here, and everlasting enjoyment of God in Heaven hereafter: Which is and shall be, the hearty Prayer of

Your Honours

Most humbly devoted

in all duty,

WARWICK,
Aug. 26. 1675.

JAM. COOK.

TO

TO THE
READER.

IT may be accounted presumption by some for him that is least able, and most unworthy, to put himself to publick view of those, who are better Proficients, and more renowned in this Noble Art. Let such know one Talent is called for improvement of, as well as ten; and as gifts are received, so they are to be distributed; especially for publick advantage. He knows this Age is learned and acute: it's matter of his rejoycing, God discovers himself so liberally, knowing, if this fall into the hands of those whose parts, though high flown, be spiritualized, he doubts not, but they will be ready to pity failings, and lovingly admonish, which shall be most cordially and thankfully received. If otherwise they be improved to scorn and contemn, he mourns for that miscarriage, and prays heartily that they may be sanctified.

The rest he hath to say is this, as what is Printed, *was for no private, but publick ends and advantages; so it's to his poor ability, faithfully performed by him who though he desires to be sheltred in God, and live above both the praise and dispraise of Men, yet requests leave to acknowledge himself unworthy.*

J. C.

A Letter left by an unknown Perſon at the AUTHOR'S *Houſe, during his abſcence, concerning the* Marrow *of* Chirurgery.

Good Sir,

THOUGH unknown to your Perſon, I am not a Stranger to your Worth. That excellent piece, which you have lately publiſhed, ſpeaks your parts, and thoſe parts ſpeak you Ingenious, Candid, Expert. Methinks the Treaſure of *Chirurgery* lay hitherto diſperſt in other Tracts, *tanquam auri metalla in arena*. But in your Books we enjoy an entire *Mine*, and it's *Ore* too, purged from all droſs of impertinency by your refining Hand; For it is the happineſs of ſuccinct and pithy *Manuals*, to expreſs much in a little; and a Fortune they enjoy above the fate of larger Volumes: that whilſt they improve the underſtanding, they burden not the memory nor the bearer.

Certainly the *Engliſh-Tongue*, (for which your Country is indebted to you) was never heretofore taught to preſcribe ſuch Elaborate and Elegant Remedies; which nevertheleſs you have Adorned (beyond the Examples and imitation of your profeſſion) with the choiceſt Flowers of *Chymiſtry*. Wherefore having opportunity by a friend of mine, who is travelling into *Worceſter* to Colonel *William Deinly*, I made bold, as allied to you in the ſame Studies, to ſollicit your Acquaintance, deſiring your inſtruction in ſome particulars [of your Book] wherein my forward, but well meaning curioſity, importunes your Reſolve, not doubting, but as you firſt publiſhed this excellent work for the benefit of all, ſo you will to any of your fellow-Artiſts clear thoſe Scruples, which may render your pains obſcure. The particulars wherein I requeſt your ſatisfaction are theſe only.

Firſt, Your *Aqua Caphurata* mentioned amongſt your *Magiſtrals*, I cannot find in the place whereto you refer your Reader; and though I find it named in other parts in your Book, yet is it no

where described. Seeing therefore the Receipt thereof was intended for the *Preß*, I desire you would be pleased Candidly to impart that to me, which you meant to have published to all.

Secondly, *Cap. de Scorbuto* you make mention of an *Aurum vitæ*, which the Printer's negligence hath transferred imperfect to our hands, and hath lost both its grace and use, till we receive the true Original *Exemplar* from your Pen.

Thirdly, I much desire to know, of whose description are those *Chymical Receipts* set down *Cap. de morbo Gallico* amongst the *Symptoms*, viz. *Oleum Mercurii Diaphoreticum*, *Merc. Veneris Diaphor.* and *Essentia auri.*

Fourthly, *Sir*, I entreat you pardon this importunity; 'tis the conceit I have of your Worth, and the love I bear this Noble *Art*, which hath bred this over-bold Curiosity in me. In the mean time I shall ever rest mindful of this favour, and be ready to requite your love with like affection. Thus wishing you much health to your Person, and happiness in your Fortune, that we may often hereafter enjoy the fruits of your Learned and Judicious Labours, in expectation of your Answer, I rest

Your unknown, yet real

and unfeigned Friend,

JOHN DAREL.

Good

Good Sir,

BEING from home when your Letter came, and your Messenger not leaving the place of your abode, nor your Letter dated: I could not render you that Civility deserved for your over-commendations. If this Impression come to your Hands, I hope you will receive satisfaction to your desires. If so unworthy a Person as I may be any ways further serviceable to you or the Publique, I shall be free. I may say, what is weakly perform'd, hath not been for self-advantage. Thus begging what is made publique may be successful for that end intended; I beg the leave to subscribe my self,

Your real, though
unworthy Friend,
to serve you,

James Cook.

AD

JACOBUM COOKUM

Authorem, Epigramma.

Laudandi multum Medici, celeberrime Cooke,
Qui varios doctos compoſuere libros.
In quibus omne genus morborum gnaviter arcent,
Et variis ſervant corpora ſana modis.
Nec minus interea (quæ virtus laude vehenda eſt)
Evehimus reliquos compare laude viros,
Qui divina inventa ſolent Chirurgica doctam
Colligere in methodum ſedulitate pari.
In quorum numero cum ſis, gnariſſime Cooke,
O vir Apollinei ſpes opulenta chori,
Solvere grata tibi meritæ præconia laudis
Nos decet ob pulchræ ſedulitatis opus.
Cuncta arcana ſimul quæ tu Chirurgica pandis,
Quæ Pater Hippocrates, *quæque* Galenus *habet,*
Quæque Æſculapius *tenet, ac* Avicena, Machaon,
Et Meſue, *Medici fulgida gemma chori,*
Quæque alii tradunt, noſtro qui tempore florent,
Quique creant doctos arte recente libros,
Ut quaſi mille bonos Chirurgos codice parvo
Exhibeas; (donum nobile, dulce bonum)
Quem quicunque leges, animi cum fruge ſalutem
Authori gratâ mente precare tuo.
Sin minus, hoc ſaltem veniâ dignare, quòd illis
Succurrat, quàm tu, qui minus artis habent.

W. G.

TO

TO THE
Young CHIRURGION.

BROTHER,

BY way of Preface to discover the excellency of this Art would be needless; the utility of it, I hope, thou wilt find by putting in practice, what is presented. It's a piece, providence put me upon some few years before our late intestine Broils, for help of memory, and to be a Companion to converse withal in spare hours, when abroad. Which ends have been doubly answered by the falling of such times, wherein such bloody work hath been in the Kingdom, which though unhappy otherways, yet by continual practice I, and consequently it, have been advantaged. For my own part, besides the benefit by it received, the methodizing of it, with addition of some observations and medicaments experienced, I claim no interest in it. The Title Page and Table will discover what is therein contained, which I hope will be satisfactory the rather, Method in it being plain, brief, easie, yet full. I hope, so far as God hath enabled me to see my own heart, neither applause, gain, nor other self-advantage, was the end of publishing, but mainly the glory of God, and the help of those that stand in need. I have heard (in marches) complaints, that Authors already extant, though good, were, as too great to be constant Companions, so of too great a price to lose: both which I hope will be removed by this. I have endeavoured so to fute it both for Sea and Land, that the young beginner need for it be neither troubled with Chest or Portmantue. For further encouragement receive a Catalogue of the Authors, from whom collected; Englisht, Dr. *Reed*, *Parry*, Mr. *Woodal*, *Low*. Latin, *Sennertus*, *Zacutus*, *Lusit*, *Hildanus*, *Ab Aquapendente*, *Schenkius*, *Horstius*, *Carolus Piso*, *Paracelsus*, *Hartmanus*, *Beguinous*, *Frambesarius*, *Fernelius*, *Minsicht*, *Poterius*, *Forestus*, *Guido*, *Fontanonus*, *Pigræus*, *Stockerus*, *Hollerius*, *Rulandus*, *Platerus*, *Wierus*, *Aventinus*, *Quercetanus*, *Riverius*, *Fontanus*, *Beverovicius* & *Johnstonus*. Which last may excuse me for Epitomizing, though others works. Besides thou hast the secrets of Practitioners; whose Names

Names are worthy to be mentioned, and ſhould, if it were not for fear of offending them. They came unexpectedly to my hands, and are as freely ſet out for thy benefit. Thus thou ſeeſt what hath been my labour and care for thy profit. If it be accepted of in good part by any, it ſhall be thankfully acknowledged current ſatisfaction: and indeed for the gain of ſuch it is I have compiled it. As for other, though Juniors in the Profeſſion, that think themſelves ſo perfect, that they need no help, or having been taught by others, inſtead of thankfulneſs, throw dirt in their Faces; let them lay this down as being not intended for them, till they learn more humility, and better manners. One thing more I ſhall beg of thee, that as God hath called thee out to be inſtrumental to cure the diſtempers of other Bodies, ſo have regard to thy immortal Soul, and look to thoſe wounds, wherein thou mayſt receive curing for thy better part: Study Humility, Sobriety and Chaſtity, the contrary vices of the two latter, with ſwearing and curſing, being looked upon as the Epidemical ſins raigning in the Artiſts, as alſo in the Nation; for which may be expected a ſharper deep cutting Sword, than yet we have felt, and that feared will end in ruine. Give me leave to ſet down, what is writ for our learning, which the Lord ſet home effectually by his Spirit, to thine and my Soul, to be both a curing and preventing Remedy, as there is occaſion, 1 *Cor.* 6. 9, 10. *Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the Kingdom of God? Be not deceived, neither Fornicators, nor Idolaters, nor Adulterers, nor Effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with Mankind, nor Thieves, nor Covetous, nor Drunkards, nor Revilers, nor Extortioners, ſhall inherit the Kingdom of God.* To conclude, it is my earneſt deſire to enjoy the prayers of thoſe who are intereſted in Chriſt, which ſhall (God enabling) be anſwered with earneſt breathings for thy eternal happineſs by him, who deſires to be accounted a Brother, though unworthy.

WARWICK,

March 1. 1647.

J. A. COOK.

The.

The Medicinal CHARACTERS.

℔	A pound.	p.	A part.
℥	An ounce.	A.	*Ana*, of each a like.
ʒ	A dram.	ß. ſſ.	half any quantity.
℈	A ſcruple.	q. s.	quantum ſatis.
gr.	A grain.	q. v.	quantum vis.
M.	A handful.	℞	Recipe.
P.	A pugil.	S.A.	Secundum Artem.

♄	Saturn or Lead.	△	Fire.
♃	Jupiter or Tin.	☌	Oppoſition.
♂	Mars or Iron.	B.	Balneum.
☉	Sol or Gold.	BM.	Balneo Mariæ.
♀	Venus or Copper.	BV.	Balneo Vaporis.
☿	Mercury or Quickſilver.	Æ. AF.	Aqua fortis.
☽	Luna or Silver.	AR.	Aqua Regia.
♁	Antimony or Stibium.	AV.	Aqua Vitæ.
♍ ♂	Arſnick.	SV.	Spirit of Wine.
□	Urine.	SSS.	Stratum ſuper ſtratum, or lay upon lay.
X.	Talck.		

Note, Twenty *Grains* } make { a *Scruple.* ℈
Three *Scruples* } { a *Drachm.* ʒ
Eight *Drachms* } { an *Ounce.* ℥
Twelve *Ounces* } { a *Pound.* ℔

The

The Figure Explained.

A. *Galens ſling for Diſeaſes, eſpecially Cancer ulcerated in the Lips.*
B. *An Inſtrument excellent in Wriſt-Wounds, an Artery being cut.*
C. *An Inſtrument to extend a Contracted Knee.*
D. *One to extend the Arm.*
E. *An Inſtrument to open a Fiſtula in the Thigh.*
F. *Shews the place for Iſſues in the Arm.*
G. *An Actual Cautery to make Iſſues with.*
H. *A Ligature for Iſſues in the Arm.*
I. *The place for Iſſues in the Thigh.*
K. *For Iſſues in the upper part of the Calf, excellent in Hip-pains.*
L. *Ligature for Thigh and Calf-Iſſues.*
M. *An Inſtrument to draw out Bullets that lye deep.*
N. *Shews the way of its uſe.*
O. *Shews the cutting of Varices, but not very ſecure.*
P. *A deep Wound in the Thigh by a Perſian Dart.*
Q. *The Tent to keep it open in the depending part.*
R. *Shews how with a Raſp to cleanſe the Shin Bone.*
S. *Or where the figures are, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. ſhews a Ligature when needful, for the broad Shoulder-blade-Bone, Breaſt, Back or Sides.*

Advertiſement.

THere is another uſeful Book, of the ſame Authors, called *Select Obſervations on Engliſh Bodies of eminent Perſons in deſperate Diſeaſes*; firſt Written in Latine by Mr. *John Hall*, Phyſician, after Engliſhed by *James Cook*. To which is now added one hundred Counſels and Advices, with all the ſeveral Cures that were effected by the bleſſing of God. In the cloſe are added directions for drinking of *Bath-Waters*: and *Ars Coſmetica*, or beautifying Art. Sold by *William Marſhall* at the *Bible* in *Newgate-Street*. Price bound 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

THE




A
H
F
G
D
B
L
Q
E
I
M
C
K
O
R
N

THE MARROW OF CHIRURGERY.

PART I. SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Chirurgery in general.

CHIRURGERY teacheth how divers Diseases of Man's Body are cured by manual operation. 'Tis *most* ancient, *very* certain; exercised *especially* on external parts: yea, internal, so far as Hand or Instruments may reach.

The *Chirurgion* ought to be young, or middle aged. Of *Hands* strong and steddy, and useful with both. *Sight* sharp, quick and clear. So *Pitiless*, as not by clamor, either to over-hasten or forbear his work more than necessity requires in the Cure under hand.

Its *Subject* is Man's Body, an exact knowledge whereof may be gained by *Anatomical* History (of which afterward) more especially, by Dissection; in which, be as frequent as may be.

To give a *Catalogue* of all Authors, Ancient or Modern; either such as have writ of the whole, or of its parts, would be too large. Those more eminent you may see after.

Women are not excluded from some operations belonging to their Privities, as in Child-births, *&c.* nor Men from the same, when Women may be at a loss: But as to this, after some considerable Practice, I seriously beg my labour might be spared.

The *Place* where work is to be done, is to be such, in which the Patient may not be hurt by Wind, Cold, Heat, and external accidents; nor the *Chirurgion* hindred in his Work.

The *Light* is to be either of the Day, or Candle; both which are to be such as are fit to discern what's to be done, and not offend the Patient.

The *Assistants* are not to be displeasing or troublesome to the Patient, but attentive to, and ready to perform the Chirurgion's commands; and withal silent.

The *Instruments* are various. Those needful to carry about, are, *Scissors*, *Forceps*, *Spatula*, *Uvula*, *Spoon*, *Probe*, *Fleam*, *Speculum Linguæ*, *Levatory*, *Catheter*, *Incision-Knife*, *Burras-Pipe* and *Stitching-Quill* both in one; with *Needles*, *Lint*, *Plaister-Box*, *Salvatory* furnished. The rest may be kept or hung up in some fit place for use. They may be ranked in general,

First, according to their matter.

1. Some are of *Gold* (but few) as Wire to fasten Teeth, Cauteries.

2. Of *Silver*, as most of the Box-Instruments; yet Needles, Levatory and Forceps, are best of Steel; for those of Silver will deceive.

3. Of *Peuter*, as Cups, Syringes, *&c.*

4. Of *Brass*, as Plates, *&c.*

5. Of *Lead*, as Probes, Rings to hold the Eye firm, Mallets, *&c.*

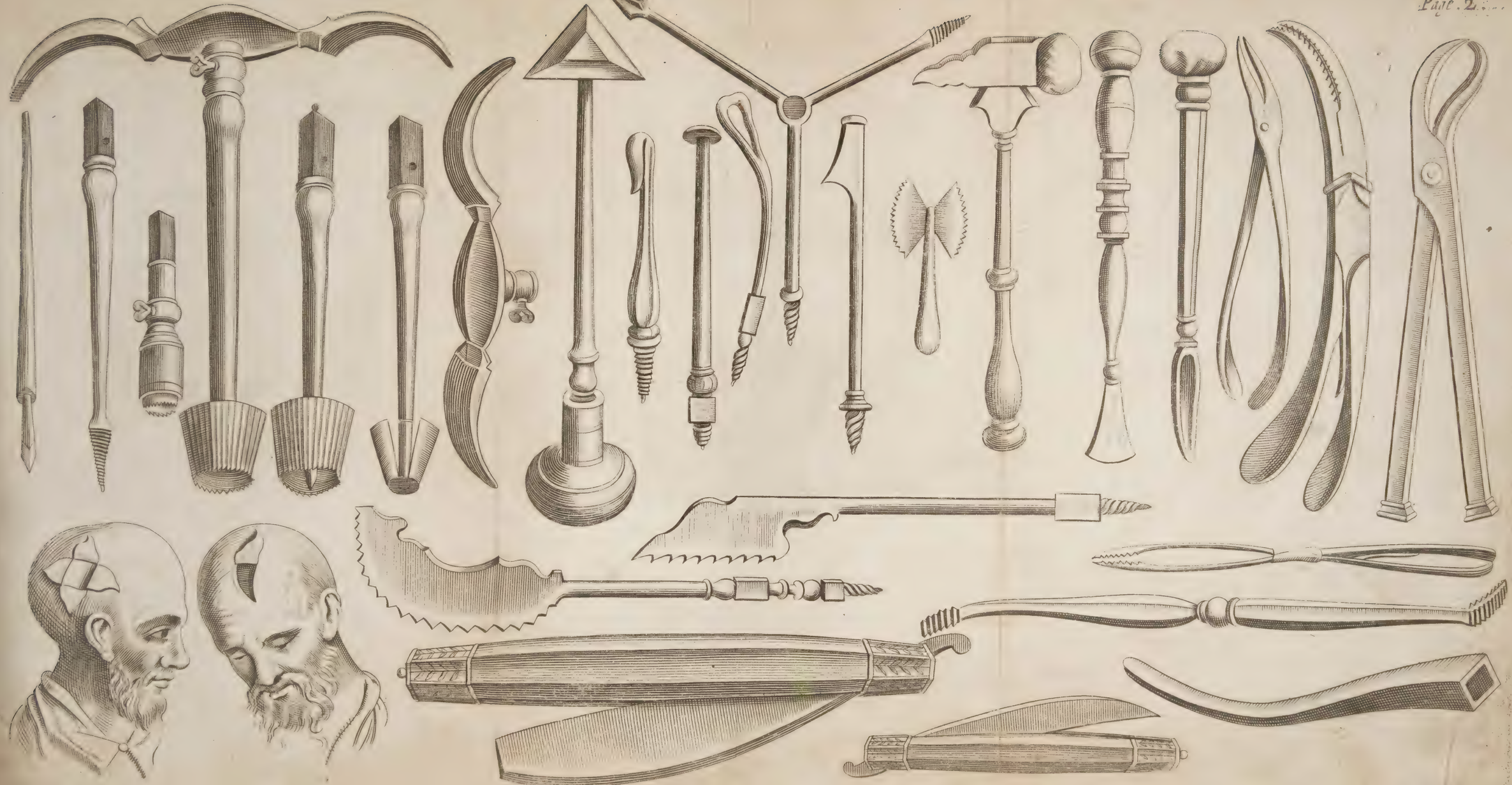
6. Of *Iron*, as all such as Cut, Perforate and Saw, *&c.*

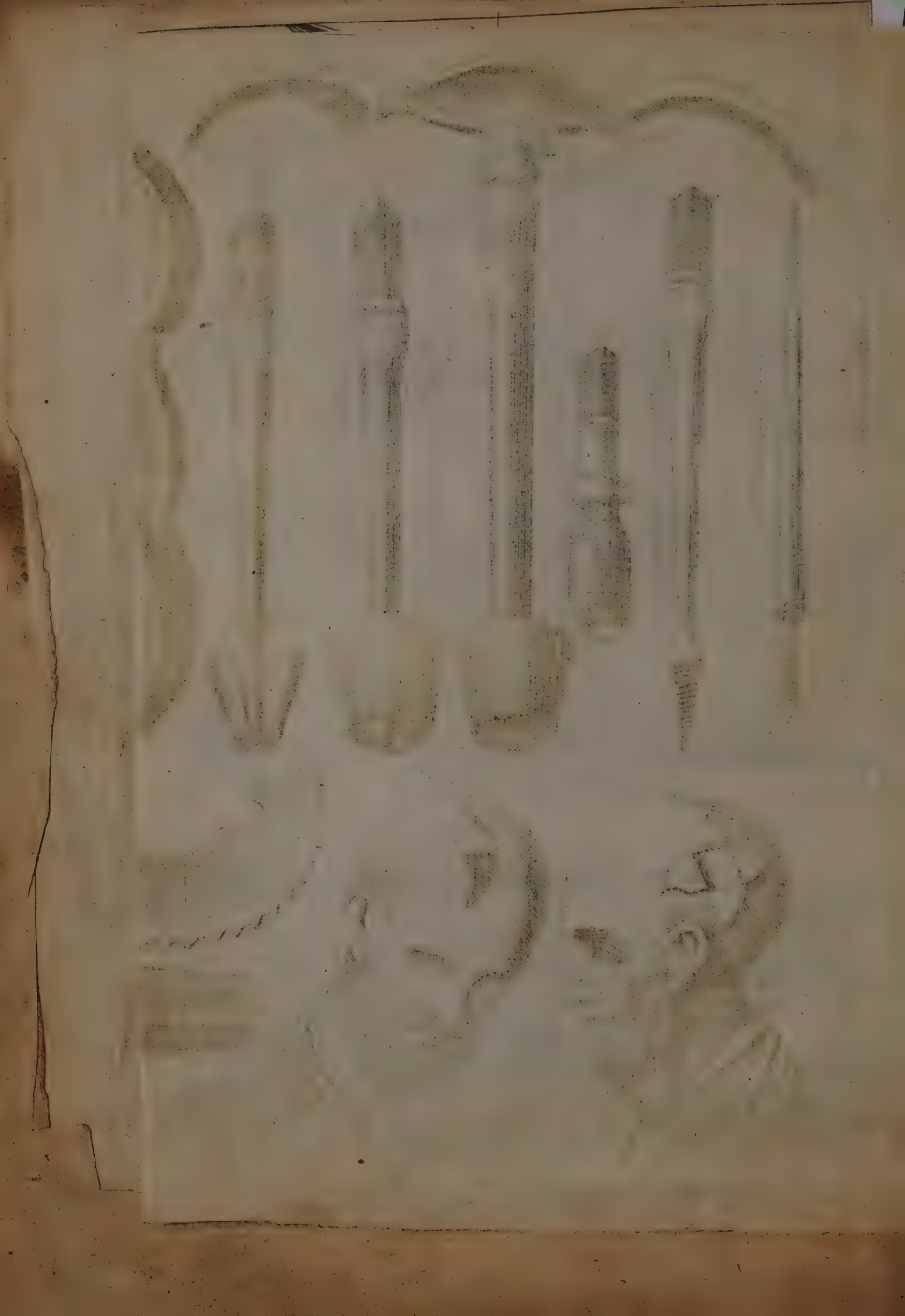
7. Of *Glass*, as Cups, Eyes, *&c.*

8. Of *Horn*, as Cups used at *German*-Baths, Catheters, which from their flexibility (being first put in hot water) may be useful.

9. Of *Ivory*, as Glyster-Pipes, *&c.*

10. Of





10. Of *Wood*, as several Instruments to restore Joynts, and Artificial Hands, Legs, *&c.*

11. Of *Cork*, Roots of *Ireos*, Gentian, Elder-Pith, Spunge, to dilate Fistula's, to keep up the Womb, and keep open Ilues, *&c.*

12. Of *Lint* either simple or medicated, as Tents, Searing-Candles, *&c.*

13. Of *Silk*, for Setons, *&c.*

14. Of *Wool*, as some Flannel Roulers and Bolsters, *&c.*

15. Of *Linnen*, as Roulers, Stuphs, Bolsters, *&c.*

16. Of *Hemp*, as Ligatures, *&c.*

Secondly, As to Form; some are round, others oval, as *Pessaries*, *&c.* Some triangular, as some *Cauteries*, &c. Others like Bills of Cranes, Crows, *&c.* To write of all which, would be too *prolix.*

Thirdly, As to use; some are to Cut, Perforate, Rasp, Dilate, Draw out; some are for Head-wounds, others for faults of the Bladder, and some are appropriated to other Parts; the certain number of which cannot be set down, for new ones are daily invented, and others made more fit for other places. With all which, as also with other proper Medicines, the *Chirurgion* is to perform all his Cures, *speedily, safely, and easily* as possibly may be. If any desire to see their Figures with their Uses, more than is or may be presented in this Marrow, consult *Paræus*, *Woodal*, *Scultetus*, and its Appendix by *Lamzweerd.*

Variously are the parts of this Art *divided*; as you may see in *Gormelanus*, *Jessenus à Jessen*, *Barbet*, *Sennertus*, *Van Horn*, *Read*, &c.

The general and particular parts are both divided. The *General* hath under it,

1. *Probation*, made either by hand, Instrument or both; used to all Patients, that the work may be known. Sometimes the hand alone; and so 'tis either the whole hand to find out the Childs site in the Womb, or one or two Fingers, as in several Tumors, or to find out the Stone in the Bladder, by putting the Finger into *Anus.* With the Hand, instruments are also required, as the *Probe*, to know whether Bones be foul, or there be a Fissure in the Scull. Also to try Fistulas, Ulcers, Wounds, Caruncles, *&c.* These are also of *various forms*, as Catheters, *Speculum Ani*, *& Matricis*, &c. where Diseases are, which unless discern'd, cannot well be cured.

2. *Roulers*, which vary in length and breadth, according to the part affected. They are to be Linnen, though I have used them of Flannen in Amputation: let them be clean, soft, without Seams or Knots; their forms you have in *Scultetus*. They are useful to hold on Medicines, prohibit flux of Humors, as also in Fractures and Dislocations, after the Callus is pretty firm. In all which, roul moderately, not too hard, left a Gangreen follow; nor too loose, left medicines fall off. If too hard, there's a Tumor, *&c.*

3. *Ligatures* made of Flax, or Hemp; their length, thickness, *&c.* varies according to their use. Useful in *V. S.* Amputation to hinder flux of Blood from Veins and Arteries, to extend parts to be set, that are broke or out; to hold on Splints, *&c.* as also after Section in Ruptures, *&c.*

4. *Splints* made of various matter, as Wood, Sword-Scabbards, *&c.* they are to be fitted to the part to which applied; to which may be added *Boulsters*, made of worn Linnen, fitted as before; as also to be put under Splints, to fill up Cavities, as in the Ham, *&c.* so under the end of Junks, to keep on all more firmly, and defend the parts: some are used dry, others wet in *Oxycrate*, Red-Wine, *&c.* to repress, repel, and to prevent Inflammation.

The *special* parts are exercised about Cure and Medicines to be applyed.

Under the first there's 1. *Synthesis*, to unite parts disjoyned. 2. *Diæresis*, that divides parts whole. 3. *Exæresis*, to draw out things hurtful. 4. *Aphæresis*, to remove things superfluous. 5. *Prosthesis*, to supply things wanting. 6. *Diorrhosis*, to help ill conformation. As for Remedies to be applyed, *see after.*

CHAP. II.

Of Fractures in general.

Synthesis, the parts disjoyned, to be united, are either hard, as Bones, where are Fractures, and Dislocations; or soft, as Ruptures and other things falling out of their places, also Tumors, Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.*

Fractures

Fractures are the division of the Bones from a violent external Cause. Sometimes from *Lues Venerea*, foulness, *&c.* They are either simple or compound; both are either transverse, shattered, according to length, or oblique.

Signs are inequality, pain, want of Motion.

In handling there's Motion felt or heard, especially if shattered, which happens oft in Gun-shot Wounds. If cleft according to length, the part is thicker.

Causes as before.

Progn. If Transverse according to length, especially if simple, or when the Bones are a little, or not moved out of their places. If new, in the middle of the Bones, or in young Persons easie of Cure. But if in aged persons, bilious, be near great joynts, be shatter'd, oblique, both Focils be broke. If there be Wound, Contusion, or great Symptoms, hard.

Cure in all consists in uniting the fractured Bones: to perform which, they are, 1. to be set together. 2. So to be kept. 3. *Callus* to be generated. 4. Supervening accidents to be corrected.

The first is to be done by *Extension* and *Conformation*.

Extension is to be by the Hand, Bandages or Instruments, till the Bones be put in their places, and the part conform; performed by the Chirurgions Hand, pressing them forward, backward, sideways, as there's need.

Extension is to be *Gradual*, and as painless as possible. 'Tis best done, the Fracture being new; the second or third day may serve, the fourth is not so good; because Tumor and Inflammation may be expected. If either happen before you set, *foment* an hour with an Emollient Decoction, or which is best for that time, Lay the part in a hot *Sheep-Skin*, which is very available in digesting, mollifying, and easing pain. In *fomenting* it will seem more tumid at first, but after it all vanisheth. If the Bones be small, the *Chirurgion* may do it himself; if great, two may extend whilst he sets the Bone right (in some Fractures, Bands and Instruments are requir'd) this done, apply a *Cataplasm* of *Bole-Arm. Barly* or *Wheat-Meal*; *Whites of Eggs, and a little Camphor.* This is to come as about the part, so three inches below the Fractured Bone's ends. The next *Cloth* double, is to ingirt the part, and to come three Fingers breadth or more; above, below, and over the former.

Some

Some in Summer content themselves with *Diapalma*, in Winter with *De minio*, and like quantity of *Paracelsus*, which may be continued the whole Cure. You may know the Bone is well set, if it answer the figure of the sound part, if no inequality be felt, and the vehement pain be eased or gone. When what's before is done, put on Splints fixed, and well-arm'd with Linnen or Tow, tying them on with taps. On them use the *Junks* of Straw or Bents, fitly done in a *Napkin*, which tye on with filleting; not forgetting fit Boulsters under the ends of both, to defend the parts, *&c.* All this done, *place* the part equal, soft, and reasonably high, to prevent pain, slipping aside, and the Flux of Humors. After *three* or *four* days, remove the Medicines, and apply new. (If no Symptoms urge, you may forbear till the sixth day) and so every *third* or *sixth* day, till all Symptoms be removed. *Observe*, in simple Fractures, right reducing, and so kept with rest, and good looking to, is most part if not all the Cure. And *note*, to prevent Inflammation, the double Clothes put next the *Catapl.* is to be wet in Red-Wine, Whites of Eggs, and Oyl of Roses. *Osteocolla*, for some days given inwardly, and mixed with outward Medicines, is admirable. In place use *Rad. sigil. Salom.* Symptoms removed, you may apply this ℞. *Empl. Diap.* ʒ vi. *Cer. Nov.* ʒ ii. *Gum. Elem. Colophon. an.* ʒ i. *diſsol. lentiſ. igne*; *poſtea inſperg. ſequent. pul. Conſol. major. Balauſt. Nuc. Cupreſ. Roſ. rub. an.* ℈ i. *Maſtic. Oliban. an.* ℈ ii. *add. ol. Roſ. q. ſ. f. Cerat. Empl. de Vigo.* may do well. Remove them every *sixth* or *tenth* day till the Cure be finished. To encrease the *Callus* if need be; ℞. *Lap. Oſteocol. præp.* ʒ i. *Cinam. Elect.* ℈ iii. *Sacch.* ʒ ii. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſs. doſ. à.* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ ii. *in juſculo ſingulis mane.* Fast two hours after. When you find the *Callus* begin to encrease, then roul, lest it grow too much and deform. Let Dyet be thin, keep the Body open with *Suppoſitories*, *Clyſters*, or *cum Elect. Lenit. & Crem. Tart. in juſculo.* If need, (especially if done by Gun-shot) use *V. S.* If with a Fracture there be a *Wound*, so order your dressing, that you may, if possible, dress it without removing of the Splints, *&c.* (however be careful the part be kept steady) to which end leave a place open in the Plaister, provide astringent Clothes three or four double, that may little more than compass the part, letting the edges ever meet at the Wound, which dress either *cum Liniment. Arcei & Ol. Hyper. parum*; especially if the Bone be bare, ℞. *Syr. de Roſ. ſicc. Tereb. an.* ʒ i. *pul. Rad. Ireos, Alo. Maſtic.*

Mastic. farin. Hord. an. ℥ ß. *f. Unguent.* If the Bones are much shatter'd, with the *Forceps* take away those that be loose; but those fast leave to Nature; for in time she will either unite them, or cast them off. If the Bones be *bare*, be sure to defend them against the Air as much as you can. If started out, either reduce them, or if you cannot, take them away with a File or Nippers. This done, the Party is to observe a *good Dyet*, keep the Body open. For Drink may be used *Tincture of Roses.* Or, *Julep. Alexandrin.* For the Knitting of the Thigh is allowed forty or fifty days (in this be careful, the Bone it self bending, it be set answerable) to the Arms and Legs, thirty or forty. Observe what's writ may serve for Arms, Thighs, Legs: also other parts little varying. Were it not for brevities sake, I could set down several Observations of several Fractures, cured by the foresaid method and Medicines.

Observe, 1. If on or after the third day, the Ligatures seem loose, and the place a little below the bending be a little swell'd, 'tis good.

2. If the Bones stand out in any part, 'tis there to be more strait prest.

3. After the seventh day bind more hard, the Symptoms then being usually past.

4. In Fractures length-ways, you may bind harder, and not look to them so often.

Symptoms to be removed are,

1. *Itching*, removed by fomenting with warm water, till the part be reddish or little more. Its Vapor only may profit. Scrat not, for besides its making Excoriations, it attracts Humors, and causeth great pain.

2. *Excoriations* are cured by pouring on warm water, after apply *unguent. de Ceruss.* which cools and dries.

3. *Pain* is mitigated with *Hydrelea*, or a Decoction of Wethers-Head with Chamomile Flowers.

4. *Slenderness* of the part. If from hard bindings, let it be looser. If from thin Dyet, foment with hot water till the part be red, after apply an attractive Plaister.

5. *Ill Conformation*, some foment with Emollients; after some time break the Bone, and then reduce it. But this I like not, it is very hazardous.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Fractures in particular.

Thoſe of the Scull and Noſe ſee elſewhere. Thoſe of the *Jaws* reſtore, by putting your Thumbs and Fingers into the Patients Mouth, preſſing them on the out and inſide, till ſmooth ſet: if need, extend. If any of the Teeth be new ſhaken out, put them in their own Sockets where they may fix. The Splints may be of Leather, divided at the Chin. The Ligatures two fingers broad, with four ends. Two to faſten each ſide the Cap Crown, the other two to the Cap in the Neck-Nape. In theſe *purge* oft, becauſe of the great Flux of Humors. Let Diet be liquid and ſparing. 'Tis well ſet, the Teeth being in order. 'Tis knit in twenty days, if Inflammation happen not.

Collar-Bones Fractured, reduce either by putting your Knee behind, over againſt the Fracture, ſtrongly pulling the Shoulder towards you. In the interim, the *Chirurgion* is to place them with his Hands, or having whelmed a *Tray* on the ground, the back upwards, let the back part of the Shoulder over againſt the Fracture, be placed upon it, preſs down the Shoulder, the party lying all along. If a *Ball* be put into the Armpit, and the Elbow be preſſed againſt the Ribs, the work will be more eaſie in either way; 'tis well in *twenty four days*. Here Plaiſters, Bolſters and Roulers are to be uſed, and not looſed till the *ſeventh day*. The Roulers length need to be two Ells and half.

Note, If any *Shivers* of the Bone, either here or in Fractures of the Ribs, cauſe pain and difficulty of breathing; the part muſt be opened and they removed, elſe *Death follows*. Yea, they are to be removed in other parts where pain is much.

Breaſt-bones may either be broke or depreſt. The *firſt* is perceived by inequality, and going in with noiſe, being preſſed with the Fingers; ſpitting Blood, difficulty of Breathing, and Cough ſhew both. Being near noble parts, 'tis dangerous; here take the courſe as in the Clavicles, preſſing the Ribs on both ſides. What may *eaſe* Pain and hinder Inflammation, with

fit

fit Bolsters and Roulers are to be used; 'tis knit in twenty days.

Barbet in his *Anatomia Practica* tells us of a depression of the *Ensiformis*, which bending inward, presseth on the Stomach, causing Vomitting, diminution of Appetite, with constant pain of the Stomach, and wasting of the whole Body. It's relaxed by a great Flux of Humors. 'Tis easily perceived by the touch, and in few hours cured; otherwise the Party may be miserably troubled for many years. 'Tis reduced by fixing a large mouth'd Cupping-Glass on it, till breathing be hindred, and then suddenly remove it. If it return not at first, which oft it doth, repeat it once or twice. Then embrocate *cum Ol. Ros. & Mirtil.* After apply the next. ℞. *Rad. Bistort. Nuc. Cupres. an.* ℥ i. *Mastic. Thur. an.* ℥ ss. *Balaust.* ʒ i. *Ol. Nucist. express.* ℥ i. ss. *pic. Naval. & Terebin. q. s. M. f. Empl.* 'Tis to lye on for several days.

Shoulder-blade fractured, is difficultly set, and dangerous. If near the Arm, for most part incurable. If it be in the *Acromion* (which may easily be felt) then let the Shoulder be pull'd, done either with Hands or Ligatures, and in the interim reduce it. If broke into several pieces, and they torment, remove them. 'Tis cured in forty days.

Ribs fractured, if inward, it's deadly. To restore which, apply the following, spread on strong Cloth, to the middle of which sew two strings. ℞. *Farin. Tritic.* ʒ i. *Ichthyocol. dissol. in Aq. Scab. & Papav. err.* ℥ ss. *pul. Mastic. Thur. farin. Volatil. Sang. Drac. Gyps. an. q. s. Coq. in aq. Papav. err. ad justam consist. & f. Empl.* Apply it hot: after a while pluck it up violently by the strings, that so the Rib may follow. 'Tis to be repeated till the Party be better, and breathe more easily.

Cups here are hurtful. Use a fit Diet. Purge, and *V. S.* If there need no Incision, anoint the whole side *cum Ol. Ros.* after apply a Cataplasm *ex Farin. Hord. pul. Ros. Balaust. Nuc. Cupres. Gall. & Rad. Torment. cum posca & Ovo integro confect.* Use it till the eighth day with fit Roulers presently after broke, and also twice a day after, give *aq. Prunel. & Sicnis part. aq.* Those simple may easily be cured. If on either a Tumor happen, to resolve it, ℞. *Farin. Hord. Fabar. an* ʒ ii. *pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. an.* ʒ i. *Coq. in aq. q. s. add Ol. Cham. Ros. an.* ʒ i. *f. Catapl.* If it pass to an abscess, open it speedily, lest the matter foul the Bones after Cure; if otherwise, there happens Consumption and Death. If the *Fracture* stand outward, 'tis to be pressed down warily.

Back-Bones are ſometimes bruiſed as well as broke and ſtrain'd. If broke inward, and the Marrow be hurt, ſo that the Party become lame and ſenſeleſs, that he cannot hold his Urine or Fæces, he ſeldom eſcapes Death. Otherwiſe they may eaſily be ſet with the Fingers, and are well in twenty days. As to the firſt you are to uſe your beſt skill, and if there be any looſe Bones offend, remove them; the proceſs only broke, there's more pain ſtooping than ſtanding upright. They eaſily heal, unleſs joyned with ill Symptoms.

Os Sacrum is to be ordered as the Back-Bones, only you are to put your Fingers into *Anus*, and ſo reſtore it. The Party is to be kept in Bed all the Cure; and if he ſit, the Seat muſt be perforated.

Hip-Bone fractured, there's Pain, Cavity, Numneſs of the Leg on the ſame ſide. If the Shivers of the Bone be quite divided, they muſt ſpeedily be removed by Inciſion, taking care of the Tendons, Veins, Muſcles, Arteries and Nerves. Reduce it as ſoon as may be, otherwiſe expect various accidents.

Whirl-Bone of the Knee, is oftner bruiſed than fractured. If broke, there's Cavity and Lameneſs; if according to length, 'tis eaſily cured, otherwiſe Lameneſs is to be expected after ſet: keep the Leg in a ſtrait poſture, it knits in twenty days.

Bones of the *Hands and Feet*, if broke, are obvious to ſight and touch, not ſo dangerous as others. To reduce them, lay or ſet the Hands or Feet on a ſmooth Table, and being extended, preſs them into their places. To eaſe pain, uſe *Anodynes*.

Bones of the *Fingers and Toes*, may be ordered according to the general Method. For the Hand, let there be kept therein a Tenis-Ball. To conclude, if a *Gangreen* be feared, inſtead of former Medicines, uſe Stuphs dipt and wrung out of a *Lixivium*, wherein is boil'd *Vulneraries* for a time. Firſt, with it foment part, after leave on the Stuphs well wrung out, but for this ſee *Gangreens*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Dislocations in general.

Dislocation is the falling of the Joynts out of their Cavities and proper places, into another, hindering voluntary Motion. If a Bone be perfectly out, 'tis a *Luxation*; if imperfectly, a *Subluxation.*

Signs in lean Bodies are manifest, especially, there's Tumor in the place to which the Bone is fallen, and Cavity from whence 'tis slipt. *If perfect*, the Bone is drawn up, and the part is shorter (unless it be from a flux of Humors) there's pain in the part, especially in motion. If *only sprain'd*, the accidents are less, and seldom all together.

Causes are either *Internal*, as *Preternatural* Laxity of the Ligaments, or by Humors getting by degrees into the Cavity, and thrusts out the Bone-Head as in the Hip.

External are Falls, Blows, violent Extension and Motion. It may also happen in Birth; as, also Fractures: both which I have cur'd.

Progn. 'Tis easie in Children and tender Bodies; yet harder to be kept in. 'Tis hard in others, as also if therewith be Pain, Inflammations, Wounds, Convulsions. Those of the Head are mortal. Of the *Vertebra's* dangerous; if inveterate, hard to cure. Those from an inward Cause, are of slower Cure, and easily return.

Cure. The Bones forc'd out, must be put in their places the same way they were forced out.

Those *four Manual* Operations used in Fractures, as *Extension*, &c. are useful here. Some advise to bathe the part first with Water.

The *Bone* set, may be perceived by its likeness to its like part; ease of pain, and popping noise at its return. Medicines, Roulers and Bolsters, are seldom of use. If needful, before you roul up, labour to preserve the part from Inflammation, afflux of Humors, and strengthen the part. If there be *Inflammation* before set, remove it first, by first *Emollient*, and after *Discussive* Medicines.

That which I use, which easeth pain, strengthens and discusseth, is framed of equal parts of *De min.* and *Paracels.* If they have been of long standing, there's to be used an *Emollient and Discussing Fomentation*, once a day for some time, after each fomenting make a gentle motion, and circular; after apply this, ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ vi. *Cucum. Agrest.* ℥ iii. *fol. Malv. Alth. an. M.* ii. *Coq. in aq. & Contus. add. Farin. Fænugr. & sem. Lini, an.* ℥ i. ſs. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ vi. *Lilior. alb.* ℥ ii. *M.* After use fit Bolsters and Roulers; this do every morning till the Cavity be freed; after, 'tis to be set, and so kept. Yet after all, I have found the parts motion little or none, and sometimes more painful than before.

The *Accidents* are Itching, Inflammation, for which see Fractures and Extenuation; for which use *Ol. & Succ. Lumbric.* which is admirable, Frictions, *Unguent. Dialth. & V. S.* hath cured.

If a *Wound* associate, so that the Joynt be barr'd and a little thrust out of the Skin; in great Joynts 'tis deadly, in all bad. Yea, after set, there oft follows *Inflammation, Convulsion*, &c. especially if withal there be a Fracture near the Joynt. This I observed in *two*, both in the Ancles. One in *Warwick*, the other two miles thence. Upon sight, I advised *Amputation.* An eminent Bone-Setter called, promised Cure; yet after some time, both of them, especially the Patients, from violence of Pain, afflux of Humors, *&c.* requested me to cut them off. Which I did succesfully.

If Joynts well set, fall out again, from the moisture of the Ligaments, use great dryers.

If a *Tumor arise* from Inflammation about the Joynts, and by ill care, hinders the Joynts from being kept in, use Emollients and Discussives.

If *from afflux* of Humors, which laxeth the Ligaments (which is the worst) after Purging, *V. S.* (if to be born) and good Dyet, *Cauterize*, with Irons not too big, which also in *Elongation* of the part from the same Cause, is accounted the best Remedy. But yet considering there may be danger of the Nerves, Ligaments, Vessels, *&c.* being hurt, and of an incurable Convulsion after performed, as also if there be not long rest, its falling out again, and so being immedicable, 'tis better to be wav'd, and to apply such Medicines as may give less hazard. In this hot dryers are accounted best. *Empl. ex pelle Ariet.* is good; but in luxation from Humors, see *Hildan. Cent. 6. Observ. ult.* where you have an excellent method.

method. And from my sad experience of a dear Child, do not by Women and Bone-Setters be over-perswaded to too much and daily motion of the Joynt; for it procures intolerable pain, and greater afflux of Humours.

CHAP. V.

Of Dislocations in particular.

THE *Jaw-Bone* luxated, not set in due time, may cause Death. If it be only on one side, the Chin stands aside; if both, it hangs forward to the Breast. I have set them, being out by Yawning, by putting my Thumbs on the Teeth on each side; pressing them hard, and lifting up the Chin with the rest of my hand. Yea, in strong Men, if not speedily set, it may produce Vomiting, and draw in the Brain by consent: If only on one side, set your Thumb on the Grinders, *&c.* and so reduce it.

The *Clavicles* out, are hardly known and set; the Party cannot lift up his hand to his Mouth, much less to his Head. To reduce, observe what's said in their Fractures, especially by extending and moving the Arm.

Vertebra's Luxated are better cured in Infants than Adults. If of those next the Head, Death hastens; if in the rest, there's danger: If in the Neck, there's pain, difficult breathing, black-Face: To reduce, set the Party low, press down his Shoulders, pulling up the Head with both hands, moving it gently to and fro till set. If set, the Party finds present ease, and turns his Head at his pleasure. If below the Neck, and inwards, 'tis deadly. Yet Mr. *Hales* told me, He set this, by taking the Parties Hands about his Neck, (as if to be whipt) and giving a sudden jerk with his Posteriors. If outwards, lay them on a Table, with the Face downward, and having made fit Ligatures under the Arm-pits, and about the Flanks with long Towels, as extension is made, press them in with your hands, yet so, as not to hurt the Processes.

Ribs Luxated, if inward, are supposed incurable. There's difficulty of breathing, pain in bowing down, and lifting up the Body. These reduce as the Ribs Fractured inward. If removed out of

of the *Vertebra upward*, hang the Party by the Arms, over some high Door, and press it in. If *downwards*, let the Patient set his hands upon his Knees, and force it in upwards. In these make haste to set, lest grievous accidents happen; and after set, besides Plaisters use a Fomentation, *ex fol. Malv. Alth. flor. Cham. & Hyp. ric. an. M.* ii. *Coq. in aq. pro fotu.* After anoint *cum Ol. vel Succ. Lumbric. Irin. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ii. *Unguent. Alth.* ℥ i. *Agrip.* ℥ ß. *M.*

Rump-bone, or *Os Sacrum* out, causeth weakness in the Legs, so that the Heel cannot be brought to the Hip, nor bend the Knee without great violence. *Reduce* this as in Fractures of the same Bone.

Shoulder Luxated. If into the Arm-pit, which is most oft and worst: the Arm will not lye on the Ribs. It's seldom out upwards and forward, never backward. In all there will be a hollowness on the Shoulder, and a bunching of that part where the Head of the Bone lies. All these were reduced by Mr. *Hales* thus. He took the Party by the Hand and laid it in his Neck, and there held it with his other Hand; he speedily pressed his Arms to the Ribs, and forced it upwards by a semicircular motion backward. That *inward*, I have oft reduced, by first fixing a Clew of Yarn in the Arm-pit, after laid the Arm over a high Door, one holding it and the Arm close to the Door on the one side; the Party standing on a stool on the other side, which being suddenly and unawares cast away, the Bone hath slipt in: If not set, let a strong Man cast his Arms about the Patient's Neck, pull his Shoulder forceably downwards, the Chirurgion being above to guide it in. Some make a Ligature with a soft Towel above the Elbow, and placing themselves and the Patient on the ground on their backs, a Clew of Yarn fastned as before, in extending the part with both Hands and with the Heel placed on the Clew, doth suddenly force it in. If these fail, the *Glossocomium* figured in *Pareus* and *Scult.* &c. must be used.

The *Elbow* may be out all four ways; yet seldom being well defended, and hard to be set. To set which, be it out any way, the bunching part is to be set on your Arm, and forced to its place. If not speedily set, there follows grievous pain, Inflammation, Fever, Vomiting, Bile, and sometimes Death. There are other ways of restoring, the *figures* of which you may see in *Scultet. Pareus*, &c. which may be a special Guide.

Wrist-

Wriſt-Bones are ſet either in the ſame manner as the Elbow; or elſe let one hold the Party a little above the Luxation, and the Chirurgion by the Hand, who is to move it forceably every way till reſtored.

The *Joynts* in Hands, Fingers, Feet, Toes, may be ſet as the Fractures of theſe parts.

The *Hip-Bone*, from the ſtrength of the Muſcles, abundance of Fleſh, deepneſs of the Cavity, and the Ligaments, is hard to be luxated, and as hardly ſet; eſpecially if there be any matter poſſeſſing the Cavity. If to the *forepart*, the Groin is ſwollen, the Buttocks fallen, Urine ſuppreſſed, the Leg is neither longer nor ſhorter, nor cannot be bent without trouble. *To reduce*, lay the Party on a Bench or Table, in the midſt of which let be fixt a pretty big Pin of Wood, lapt about with Linnen, to which put the head of the Luxated Bone; after make Extenſion, and therewith force in the head of the Bone by bringing in the knee forceably to the other knee. Some thruſt it in with their hand. Others uſe their knee inſtead of the Pin. Though this be not ſet right, in time the Party may go: But yet ſometimes they draw their Leg after them. If *backward*, which is ſeldom; the Leg cannot be extended out: 'Tis eaſily perceived, he cannot ſet his Leg to the ground, and the Leg is ſhorter. If not old, it's eaſily reduced, the Party is to be laid on his Face, and the part being extended, you may with your hands force it into the Cavity. After which he muſt keep himſelf quiet, though it be not put in, yet the pain may in time vaniſh. If out *inward*, the Leg, Knee, and Foot, bends outward, cannot bring his Leg to the Groin, 'tis longer, and moves with difficulty. If *outwards*, there's Tumor there, the Foot turns inward. Both theſe may be reduced, as that out forward.

The *Knee-Bones* are not eaſily put forth, having two Ligaments, and both their Heads and Cavities double. Thoſe, and thoſe of the Ankles may be forced as thoſe of the Elbows.

The *Patula* or Knee-pan out, may eaſily be ſet if the Leg be ſtretched out, or the Party ſtanding upright, it be preſſed into its place. Theſe are the ways I have uſed. If others be deſired, ſee *Scult. Par.* &c. Only obſerve one or more of the Bones of the *Carpus* are oft diſlocated, which if not preſently ſet, becomes an incurable Evil.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Ruptures.

DIſunion in hard parts diſpatcht, we come to thoſe in ſoft. Some of which have been put under things ſuperfluous, to be removed as *Ruptures*; but being moſt of them are ſuch, as are only for reduction, and not removing, unleſs from one place to another, we ſhall begin with them, their Indications ſo near agreeing to Diſlocations. To theſe (which let not be reputed too great a fault in order) may be added the *falling down of the Womb*, &c. as alſo thoſe more unlike, that bear the name of *Bronchocele*, &c. that ſo you may have them all at a ſingle view. As to ſome they are new, others old; ſome little, and others great. We begin with thoſe which properly call for Reduction, *viz.* *Ruptures* of the Navel, Groin, and *Scrotum*. I have ſeen them in other parts of the Belly, yea one in a Woman that from her Groin, came down to the midſt of the Thigh. In theſe the Caul, or Guts, or both, get out of their places, and receive names anſwerable to the part; whether falling, or into what they fall: As *Omphalocele*, or Navel-Rupture; *Enterocele*, or the Gut-Rupture; *Epiploocele*, or the Caul-Rupture, *&c.*

Signs are, Tumor, ſometimes little, ſometimes great. Being preſſed they return; yea, ſometimes without, and as ſuddenly with the leaſt motion return, yea ſometimes without. If ſudden, great and painful, the Rim is broke. If little, and come by degrees, 'tis relaxed.

Cauſes either of dilating or breaking of the *Peritonæum*, are Humours, Falls, violent Exerciſe, Blows, Leaping, ſtrong Vomiting, or Coughing, Crying, binding of the Belly, Wind, *&c.*

Progn. If great, old, and in aged, hard to cure, eſpecially if the Rim be broke. Thoſe in little Children may eaſily be cured, yea, in Men alſo; If the Rim be only relaxed, and not fallen into *Scrotum*. Which I did in my ſelf, not full a year ago, that am now near 63. praiſed be God. If the Guts be full of Wind or Fæces, till both be removed, 'tis hardly reduced; they cauſe much pain, Inflammation, Gangreen and Death, eſpecially if the paſſage be narrow

row through which they fall, and both great Guts and small be got into *Scrotum*, that they cannot be reduced, nor there be passage for the Fæces downward; but they are hardened, and cannot be dissolved; and so also hinder afflux of Blood. Hence comes as Inflammation, and Gangreen, so *Iliaca passio*, and so Death. In this Case take heed of Fomentations applyed hot, strong rubbing of the part, or offering violence to reduce them; which may cause the foresaid Symptoms, *&c.*

Cure in general. 1. The *Guts*, Caul, or both, are speedily to be reduced to their place. 2. So kept. 3. If the Rim be only relaxed, use Restrictives; if broke, Consolidatives.

Observe in reduction (which is easie, if the Rupture be little and Guts be empty) if there be noise, 'tis the Guts, if not, 'tis the' Caul.

We begin with that in the Navel called *Umbilicalis*. If the *Caul be lodg'd*, the Tumor is soft, keeps its native Colour. If the Guts, 'tis also unequal. There may be here also one from Blood, like *Aneurisma*; another from Flesh, which is hard: with the two last meddle not. To reduce the two first, lay the Patient on his Back, and press them in gradually: when in, apply this Plaister, *Ex Empl. contr. Rupt. una cum Ol. Terebinth. & Bol. Arm. modic. dissol.* 'Tis excellent: on this lay a Boulster of Leather, or other hard thing, according to the bigness of the Rupture, and on all a fit Belly-band or Truss, to which, if you please, you may fix the Boulster. With which I have cured several Children, only applying *Empl. Diapal.* boyl'd in Red-wine, and mixed with Bole. Some advise, if it be very great after Reduction, to take fast hold of the Navel with the Hand or Forceps, and in the bottom of it pass through a Needle ready threaded; after make the Ligature very hard, and then cut off what's fitting; leaving the rest to fall: after *Cicatrize* it. But this not being easily admitted, being also painful and dangerous, it had better be forborn, and use all care in the former Method: for certainly as the part by what was got in was distended, so also it may contract again as well as a Womans Belly after delivery. To the part this also may be used, ℞. *Herb. Perfol. cum toto* m. ii. *Auricul. ven. Herniar. Plantag. Musc. Acac. nost. an.* m. i. *coq. in s. q. Vin. rub. s. a. & Cel.* In this and other Ruptures take heed of Sneezing, which may be prejudicial, as *Deck.* in his *Exercit. Med. Pract.* acquaints us, of which he gives us two observations of two Women, one aged forty, who had a

Navel-Rupture, with Wind, which by reaſon of Tooth-Ach, which was intolerable, uſing ſneezing, the Rupture increaſed to a vaſt bigneſs, to which after he had adminiſtred ſuch things, as did incide Flegm, and diſcuſs Wind, he cured, by applying the next: ℞. *Colophon.* ʒ ii. ſs. *Tereb.* ʒ i. ſs. *flor. Balauſt. Sang. Drac. an.* ʒ i. ſs. *Ol. Carv. ſtil. gut.* xii. *Maſtichin. q. ſ.* M. *f. ſ. a. Magdaleon.* This was continued, neither did it any more trouble her, though ſhe after had two Children. The other Woman had the like Rupture, with which ſhe was not much troubled, unleſs after eating much windy things, or her Belly was bound, or eſpecially if ſhe ſneezed, to prevent which ſhe preſently rubb'd her Eyes.

In Infants the following hath oft cur'd Ruptures: ℞. *Adipis urſin.* ʒ i. ſs. *Sem. perfoliat.* ʒ ſs. *Tutiæ præpar.* ʒ iii. M. A fit Ligature is to be uſed, under which lay the leaves of *Perfoliat.* and give the Decoction inwardly. Alſo this hath been approved: Powder of *Maſtich* mix'd with white of an Egg and apply'd: alſo the former Unguent may be mix'd with powder of *Snails houſes.*

Adder-Tongue in powder given for ſome days cures all Ruptures.

Thoſe called *Inguinales*, whether *Enterocele*, or *Epiploocele*, or either, if fallen into *Scrotum*, may receive their diſpatch together: the greater including the leſſer. In an elapſe of the Gut into *Scrotum*, there ſometimes fall out ſad Symptoms, which muſt be removed before they be reduced. As 1. *Inflammation*, perceived by Pain, Heat, and Fever; removed with this, ℞. *Farin. Hord.* ℔ i. *Furfur. Tritic.* ℔ ſs. *Ol. Roſ.* ʒ iii. *Vin. rubr. q. ſ. M. f. Catapl.* Apply it warm to the Groins and Cods: it greatly digeſts, moderately repels Humors, and excellently ſtrengthens the part: remove it once in twenty four hours, till Inflammation be gone. If by reaſon of great heat, the *Cataplaſm* be too dry, ſo as to ſtick hard; pour on it Red-Wine, and *Ol. Roſ.* equal parts, which alſo eaſeth pain, and removes Inflammation. 2. Is *Wind*, diſcerned by inequality, ſtretching pain, yea alſo in the Belly, without Weight: there's alſo noiſe, and the Party breaks Wind both ways. This is to be diſcuſſed with *Fomentations* framed of ſharp *Lixiviums*, wherein boyl Cummin-Seed, new Linnen-Yarn, adding a little Sack; the Sack only hath prevailed being uſed moderately hot. ℞. *Ol. Rutac. Cham. Aneth. an.* ʒ i. *Nard.* ʒ iii. *Carv. diſtil.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ʒ ii. M. With this anoint the parts. Some give five or ſix pricks with a ſharp needle, eſpecially if in the Groins, which diſpatcheth the Wind, and makes them reduceable. For Internals uſe thoſe things

which

which discuss Wind. Which see in windy Tumors, and elsewhere. In Clysters you give, mix those things which discuss Wind. 3. *Hardened* Excrements, known by the stoppage of the Belly for two or three days, great hardness of the part increasing by little, there's grievous pain. This is most desperate, sometimes producing *Iliaca Passio*; here forbear Purgers, use Emollient Fomentations, Cataplasms, Lenitive Clysters, cast in in moderate quantity. With which I *cured* a very aged Man, who vomited up much hard stinking stuff. The *Cataplasm* was that of *Paræus*; of the same Decoction was made the Clyster, with addition of *Diacathol.* and Salt. In the interim, let the Patient take little, and that of good Juice. ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ʒ ii. *Lilior. alb.* ʒ i. *Herb. Malv. Violar. Pariet. an.* m. ss. *flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* p. ii. *Furfur.* m. ss. *coq. ex aq. com. & expres. add. Farin. Hord. Fabar. an.* ʒ iii. *lini, Fœnugr. an.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Ros. Lilior. alb. Axung. Anatis, vel Gallin. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Catapl.* Those being removed, and the Guts or Caul reduced to their place; If it be from Relaxation, ℞. *Bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. Mastic. Sarcoc. an.* ʒ i. *Bisling. tegul. pul. an.* ʒ iii. *Resin. Pin.* ʒ i. ss. *Ovor. alb. Cer. q. s. f. Cerat.* Spread it on thin Leather, and apply it; the Hair, if on, first shaved off, and there let it stick till it fall. If the Rim be broke, ℞. *Cerat. prædict. Empl. Apost. Nicol. an. part. æq. & malax. cum Ol. Mastic.* The next hath cured many, ℞. *Plantain and Sloe-Tree-Moss, boyl them in Red-Wine, and beat them into a Catapl.* 'Tis also excellent in Navel-Ruptures; after which apply this, ℞. *Ol. Mastic.* ʒ i. ss. *pul. Herniar.* ʒ i. *rad. Torment. Cumi, an.* ʒ ss. *Cer. par. f. Unguent.* ℞. *rad. Symphyt. rec. purgatam, in orbiculos scissam; quantitas hujus rad. pro una vice sit duorum digitorum*; add *Axung. porci quart. part. contund. simul in Mortar. lapid. vel lign. cum pistil. ejusdem.* Make it into a round Ball, and apply it to the part, on which apply a hard Boulster or Truss; the Party is to lie eight days, applying fresh every day: after he may walk gently, applying it every 7*th.* day. If the Rupture be new, it cures in six weeks; if old, in half a year. Some use astringent Fomentations. This I have proved; ℞. *Alum pondered* ʒ iv. *boyl it in Smiths-Forge Water,* ℔ ii. *with old Oak-pale Moss* m. i. *till half be wasted, then add a pint of Red-Wine: strain it, and use it Morning and Night. Cerat. ex Caran. cum sem. Nasturt. an. part. æq. Conquas. cum alb. Ov. & extend. super Alutam* is good. In the interim, ℞. *sem. Nasturt.* ʒ i. *in Vin. rub.* some hours before Dinner and Supper. Or, *Doves-Foot, Cranes-Bill, à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. The next hath cured, especially Children. Take one of the bigger Star-falls, with

two ſpoonfuls of *aq. Vitæ*, and Wheat-flower, ſufficient to make it into paſte. It hath cured in three days, if taken in the beginning. The Root boyl'd in Beer, as ℞. *rad.* ℥ iv. well dry'd and cut, boyl it in three Meaſures of Beer, to ½. *Doſ. Coch.* 1. Morning, Noon, and Night: 'Tis alſo admirable in ſpitting Blood. The Juice of *Herniaria* in red wine, taken for nine days, is excellent.

Prevot. hath ſeveral experiments in his *Medic. Paup.* which ſee. Oyl of Lizards is highly commended: but note that good Truſſes are chief in the Cure, which I have done without Remedies in ſome, in others, with applying *Empl. cont. Rupt.* and giving inwardly the Powder of Parſly-ſeeds; which was kept as a great ſecret by one famous. If the former means prevail not, *Purge* the Body, eſpecially from ſerous Humors: Alſo from pituitous, after which may more ſafely be uſed both external and internal Medicines. *Herb. Perfoliat.* the whole, given *ad* ℥ i. in Red Wine, is admirable.

So alſo *Herniar. Van Helmont* highly commends a draught of Wine wherein is boyl'd equal parts of Seeds, of *Aniſe*, *Carraway*, *Fennel*, *and Coriander* bruiſed; he ſaith it cured one as big as a Head. But on careful Tryal I could find no ſuch effect. Great *Mouſe-ear* to ℥ i. taken in Red Wine or Comfrey-Water hath cured. *Herniar.* bruiſed and ſteept in White Wine, after preſſed out and drank for nine days is admirable. Of the ſaid Juice, with like part of Sugar, may be framed a Syrup, *&c.* for Children. Its Powder may be alſo given in Pap. If any deſire more copious, coſtly, and experimented Remedies, ſee *Scultetus*, &c. In the Cure ſome have lain forty days, others ſixty, in which time uſe exact Diet, ſhun all things cauſing Wind and crude Humors; as all green Herbs, Fruits, Pulſe, Milk, *&c.* To keep the Belly ſoluble, uſe *Elect. Lenit.* Clyſters, Stew'd Prunes; let Bread be well baked with Seeds of *Aniſe*, *Cummin.* &c. Meats be boyl'd, their ordinary Drink Claret, and other altered with appropriated Herbs. Here might be ſet down the ſeveral ways of cutting, but being almoſt inſufferable, and as inſucceſsful, I forbear. If you have a mind to be acquainted with them, ſee *Paræus*, *Scultetus*, *&c.* For *Barbet*, I ſuppoſe he intended it, but did not, as any may ſee in his *Chirurgia*, page 35. at leaſt not ſo as it ſhould. Take heed that in Infants you take not the retraction of their Teſticle into the Groin for a Rupture, leſt you do more hurt than good. *Vas deferens* (ſaith *Barbet*) may fall twiſted into *Scrotum*, which may eaſily be reduced, or go up of it ſelf.

There

There are very considerable Observations in *Riverius'* of Ruptures, both as to Cure and Cutting.

Bronchocele is a swelling in the Throat, for most part caused from Preternatural Flegm, mixed with Wind, 'tis contained in a peculiar Bag, lies under the Muscles, having its rise from the Wind-Pipe. 'Tis seldom cured by Medicaments, unless at first, and then may be used this. ℞. *Rad. Ireos, Galang. an.* ℥ i. ſs. *Puleg. Satureiæ, Herniar. an.* ℥ i. *ſem. Fœnugr. Aniſ. an.* ℥ i. *Petroſel.* ℥ ſs. *Piper. long. Spicnard. Nuc. Moſch. Cinam. an.* ℥ ii. *Myrrh.* ℥ ſs. *Alum. uſt.* ʒ ſs. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ iii. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* of this take every morning ℥ i. ſs. in White Wine. Outwardly apply *Empl. contr. Rup. de Vigo cum Mercur. reduplic. Empl. Diaſulphur.* Fluxing in this Case excellent. *Balſ. Sulphur.* is good. Or, ℞. *Gum. Ammoniac. Galban. Bdel. in Acet. diſſol. an.* ℥ i. *pul. rad. Ireos,* ℥ ii. *ſem. Sinap. Urtic. an.* ℥ i. *Pulv. Colocynth. Croc. Orient. an.* ℈ i. *Sal. Gem. Alum. an.* ℥ i. *pic. Naval.* ʒ vi. *Reſin. pin.* ʒ i. *M. f. Empl.* If these or the like prevail not, you must come to remove it by Section, of which see after.

CHAP. VII.

Of the falling out of the Eye, Womb, Fundament.

THAT of the *Eye*, is when it struts out beyond its Orbit, so that the lid cannot cover it.

Signs are needless.

Causes are inward, as resolution of the Nerves and Muscles; outward, as Inflammation, Blows, Strangling, hard labour.

Cure. Let it be gently put into its place (if that cannot be, 'tis to be removed) after keep it in by fit binding, having applyed a Bolster, dipt in a Decoction of Sloes, which I have tryed. Or, ℞. *fol. Cupreſ.* ʒ ſs. *flor. Cham.* ℥ ii. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ℥ i. *f. Saccul. in aq. Gem. Querci. madefiat.* Forget not a defensative to the Forehead. An Eye hanging out of its Orbit the breadth of a Finger, being put into its place, was cured with the following, without offence of the sight. ℞. *Herb. Malv. Biſmalv. Rut. Semperv. an.* m. i. *alb. Ovor. N.* iv. *Farin. Hord. Fabar. Lin. an.* ʒ ſs. *Camphor. Croc. an.* ℥ ſs. *Ol. Roſac.* ℥ i. ſs. *Lact. Muliebr.* ʒ ii. *aq. Roſ. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* It was not boyl'd but mixt, yet warm applied; the next was dropt into

into the Eye, ℞. *Alo. hepat. Camphor. Ariſtol. rot. & long. an.* ʒ i. *Coral. rub. præp.* ʒ i. ſs. *Seif alb.* ʒ iii. *Croc. Mart.* ϑ ſs. *Vitr. Antimon. gr.* vi. *Mel. Deſpumat.* ʒ ii. ſs. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ʒ ii. *par. coq. f. Unguent.*

That of the Womb, called *Prolapſus vel procidentia uteri*, ſome think is not of the Womb it ſelf, but only of the rugous part of the Sheath. The innermoſt rugous Tunicle of the Sheath may be relax'd and fall down, which is not ſeldom taken for the Body of the Womb it ſelf. Cauſes external, may be the inconſiderate laying hold on it by the Midwife, either for the Child, or the After-Birth, and ſo drawing it to her, cauſes it to recede from its proper place. Internal, may be exceſſive Throes; the Childs head being more than ordinary big, may diſplace it: this happening in an unhealthful Body, ſtore of ſlimy wateriſh or ſuch like humors flowing into it, cauſes it to ſink more and more, ſo that at laſt, by its bigneſs, it comes very much out of the Body. In the beginning, it may eaſily be cured by aſtringents, the part being put up, only let them not be uſed within the Month, or fourteen days at leaſt; the greater it is, and the ſlenderer the Neck is, the Separation is the more eaſie. If it cannot be kept up, or do gangreen, it may be cut off, which was thus performed. Firſt, was drawn out, the hanging out part ſo far, as to tye it with Tape to hinder bleeding; which done, the cutting off follow'd, with little effuſion of Blood; after it was cleanſed with the next, which reſiſt Putrefaction and Stench. ℞. *rad. Alth. Brion. an.* ʒ ſs. *fol. Artemiſ. Abſinth. Rut. Laur. an.* m. ſs. *flor. roſ. rub. Lavend. an* ϑ iv. *Coq. ſ. a. in vin. Rhen. & Colat. add. unguent. ex apio* ʒ i. ſs *Mel. chelidon.* ʒ i. *M. f. unguent.* By this ſhe was cured, and after had her natural Courſes; 'tis to be dreſſed *ſ. a.* If little, the aſtringent ſtrengthening Decoction may be thus. ℞. *rad. conſolid. mag. rub. Tinctor. an.* ʒ ii. *fol. matric. Salv. Puleg. an.* m. i. *fol. Querc.* m. ſs. *Glandium* ʒ i. ſs. *flor. roſ. rub. balauſt. an.* m. ſs. *Sem. Cumi, Alum. crud. ana* ʒ ii. *Contund. & coq. in vin. rub.* ℔ iii. *Colat.* After fomenting, and the part truſſed up, and if need be, a Ring put up, to the whole Belly uſe the next Plaiſter. ℞. *lig. Aloes, Berberis, Santal Citr. Anther. cinam. ana* ʒ ii. *flor. Cham.* ʒ i. ſs. *Thur. Maſtic. ana* ʒ i. *labd.* ℔. i. *pic. Naval. Reſin. Pini, an.* ʒ ii. *ol. Maſtic. Caſtor. an.* ℔. ſs. *M. f. Empl. ſ. a.* It helps the weakneſs of the Womb, repreſſes the *Procidentia*, and ſtaies immoderate Fluxes; 'tis to be ſpread on Leather.

In

In aged 'tis incurable, if of long continuance; but it may be ſupported with a Ball of the bigneſs of a Ducks Egge or bigger, dipt twice or thrice in melted *Empl. Rupt. Fern.* in which there muſt be a hole to diſcharge the *Menſtrua*, &c. Through which alſo is to be thruſt a copper Wier, with a String faſtned to it, to draw it out of the Body more fitly. Yet have I found the Womb it ſelf in ſeveral hang forth, one of which I cut off, being over-perſwaded by the Party her ſelf, but not with that ſucceſs deſired, for the dyed ſome days after; though much therein might be attributed to her own indiſcretion after it was cut off. It's falling is either from the Laxation or Ruption of the Ligaments. The firſt may be from ſerous or flegmatick Humors. The ſecond from violent Cauſes, as Blows, Falls, *&c.* The firſt comes by degrees, the ſecond ſuddenly.

Progn. If either be new, or not much out, 'tis eaſily cured. If old and much, hard; if the Ligaments be broke, 'tis incurable. If there be Pain, Fever, Gangreen, or other grievous Symptoms, it may procure Death. It uſually hinders from Walking, Conception, and Menſes; and is alſo filthy and troubleſome.

Cure. Symptoms if any, are to be removed, as after which done, lay the Party on her Back, with her Hips up, and her Legs drawn aſunder, and put it up gently; if it may be, with the Hand: if not, do it with a Peſſary that may in bigneſs anſwer the proportion of the Sheath, fram'd of Cork, which cover with Wax mixed with ſome *Caſtor*, or *Aſſa fœtida*, which may there continue; let it not be too thick, and perforated lengthways for the Humors to paſs through. The Peſſary keep up with a fit Bandage. To the Belly may be apply'd, *Empl. contr. Rupt part.* ii. *de Min. part.* i. *M.* Or, *Empl. Barbar.* The Patient is to lye ſtill for eight or ten days, with her Legs acroſs, forbearing loud ſpeaking, and whatſoever may cauſe Coughing, or Sneezing. There may be laid next to *Vulv.* an aſtringent Bag, as ℞. *fol. Plantag. Salic. Meſpilor. Quercin. Prun. Silveſt. ſummit. Roſ. Rub. an.* m. i. *rad. Torment. Conſolid. major. Biſtort. an.* ℥ i. *Balauſt. Nuc. Cupreſſ. an.* ℥ ſs. *ſem. Aniſ.* ℥ i. ſs. *incid. & contund. omnia groſſ. modo per Saccul. intertext.* 'Tis to be applied hot three times a day. *Inwardly* may be given, *Aſtringents* and *Strengtheners*; but not in time of the Courſes. Thoſe in Ruptures may ſerve to be uſed for twelve or fifteen days. Be ſure to keep the Belly open with *Lenitives*, which you are to do alſo in that of the Eye, which may be *Catharticks*.

Obſerve

Observe 1. For Inflammation, if any, or tumify'd; remove them, as in Ruptures.

2. *If Fæces* or Wind fill the Guts, remove them with a Clyster.

3. Anoint the Womb with some astringent Oyls.

4. If the Pessary be too thick, by its constant friction, it may cause *Fluor albus*, and so decay the strength of the Body. *Several* Men have had their devices to get it up.

Zacutus, by tying a Mouse to the Thigh unknown, and so by the fright, the Womb went up.

Roder. by making as if he would have applied a hot Iron to it, which prevailed.

If there be a Gangreen, it must be cut off, first binding it, and after cut off; Cauterize it, which some say, is without danger. This done, cure it *s. a.* One having it out so swell'd, that it was as big as a Childs Head, being also inflamed, and all the vicine parts tending to Blisters, Universals premised, was thus cured. ℞. *Ol. Ros. Cham. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *M.* The parts were first anointed with it, being fomented with the following, ℞. *Herb. Artemis. Scord. Absinth. Verbasc. Malv. Bismalv. Parietar. an.* m. i. *flor. Hyperic. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. Ros. Rub. an.* m. ss. *coq. in Vin. rub. ad Lib.* 4. *Colat. add. Mel Ros.* ℥ iii. *Sacch. alb.* ℥ ii. *M. f. fom.* Not long since, was brought a young Maid, about eighteen years old, whose Womb was come down, and much tumified and red. I advised her Aunt to make a Fomentation only of Milk and Chamomel, till I my self could come to her, which was the next Morning. After I had viewed it, I gave order to foment it with a Decoction of *Malv. & Cham.* in Beer, and to keep Stuphs to it; to give her Clysters, and to lye still; after which, by degrees it was put up, and so remains. She said it came by working. I did the more admire at it, being she was a Maid.

The *Arse-gut* turning over, or coming out, is from the looseness of the *Sphincter-Muscle*, caused from too much straining, usually in Dysenteries, *Tenesmus*, &c. Also from Blows and cold; 'tis common in Children.

Cure. If there be Pain or Inflammation, remove them by bathing the part with this ℞. *Flor. Cham. Verbasc. Sambuc. an.* m. ss. *rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *sem. Lini, Fœnugr. an.* ℥ ss. *M. & coq. ex Lacte.*

2. In whom was pain and swelling, was cured thus, ℞. *Flor. Cham.* m. i. *Vin. Malv.* ℔ i. ss. *Maceretur per hor.* i. *vel* ii. *super carbon. lent. igne.* In this, Stuphs being wet, was wrung out, and ap-

ply-

plied as hot as could be endured. Before you put it up, anoint it *cum Ol. Rof. & Myrtil.* and beſtrew it *cum Alb. Græc. pul.* which is excellent. Or, R. *Rof. rub. Cortic. gran. Nuc. Cupreſ. Maſtic. Croc. Mart. & Plumb. uſt. an.* ʒ ſs. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* This done, your Finger being lapt in a fine linnen Rag, put it up; the Party in the mean time drawing up his Breath. Reduce it as ſoon as may be, for fear a Gangreen ſurprize. After up, there may be applied an Aſtringent-Bag, or Cataplaſm, before which wipe the part very clean. As R. *Farin. Volatil.* ʒ ii. *Sang. Drac. Bol. Arm. rad. Arnogloſſ. Major. an.* ʒ ii. *M. cum Alb. Ov. parumq; Vin. rub. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* Theſe muſt be bound on, a Swaith being put about the middle, and from it fit Ligatures come between the Legs, and faſtned well both before and behind to the Swaith; (thus do alſo in the Womb) when the Party goes to Stool. If he can, let him ſtand, and take heed of too much ſtraining.

Barbet tells us, that five or ſix ſmart blows on the bare Buttocks, with a ſtrong hand, may reduce it, it being firſt anointed *cum Ol. Roſ. & Myrtin.* Yet I fear not ſo ſure, as it may cauſe ſmart, ſorrow or laughter in by-ſtanders.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Tumors in general, and an Abſceſs.

THE Solution of theſe are gathered by Reaſon, the latter alſo being of general Concern. And although as to their dividing, they might be put under *Diæreſis*; but yet being as thoſe before, a Preternatural Diſeaſe, wherein the whole Body, or its parts, are indecently increaſed, and ſo rendred unfit for proper Actions, it may be handled here.

Differ. may be many: as ſome taken from their quantity, as great, little, mean. Others from their quality, as hot, cold. Some from their ſubſtance, as ſoft, hard; others from their Symptoms, as from Colour, and Pain: hence white, black, red, painful, from the part affected, as *Ophthalmia*, *Pleuritis*, *Peripneum.* &c. and from the matter, ſo Sanguineous, Bilious, Phlegmatick, and Melancholy Tumors; to which are referred watery and windy. Some are Simple, others Compound.

Signs are beſt explained in particular Tumors.

Cauſes efficient are either Fluxion or Congeſtion: the Cauſe of the firſt being external; as Falls, Blows, external Heat, too great Motion, *&c.* Internals, as Pain, ſuperabundant Thinneſs, Acrimony of Humors, *&c.* The ſecond is either when the Natural Heat of the part being diminiſhed, the good Humors are ill concocted, or the vicious are not ſufficiently evacuated. This comes by degrees, the other more ſuddenly. They alſo may be from Tranſmiſſion, either from the whole Body, or ſome part which is under Fluxion; the material Cauſes are the Humors.

The *times* of curable Tumors are, 1. *Beginning*, when the parts begin to ſwell. 2. *Increaſe*, when ſwelling pain and other Symptoms are augmented. 3. *State*, wherein they ſtand at a ſtay. 4. *Declination*, when all Symptoms are leſſened.

Progn. Tumors from Flegm and Melancholy are hard to cure. Thoſe from corrupt Blood or Bile, that ſeize the internal parts, that appears about great Veſſels, Joynts, Nerves, Membranes and noble Parts, are of great bigneſs, and in ill-habited Bodies are dangerous. The contrary are of more eaſie Cure. They end four ways. 1. By *Diſſipation*, which the leſſening of the Symptoms ſhew. 2. *Suppuration*, in which Pain and Beatings are increaſed with a Fever. 3. *Induration*, which the too oft and immoderate uſe of repelling and diſcuſſing Medicines have cauſed. 4. *Corruption*, from the defect of Natural Heat, as in a Gangreen.

Cure. 1. By hindering any further Flux to the part (of the Cauſes of *Plethora*, and ill-habit, that procures Fluxion. See *Inſtitutions.*) This is done by intercepting, repelling, revelling, derivation, and corroborating the part it ſelf. 2. In removing what's already gathered in the part: which is performed, 1. By *aſtringent* and repelling Medicines, *viz.* when 'tis thin, and ſticks not too firmly to the part. 2. By *Reſolvents*, when contrary. 3. By *Suppuration*, when the former are ineffectual. 4. By *Fire*, when all other means are

are fruitleſs. The more full diſcourſe of theſe will be better performed in particular Tumors.

An *Abſceſs* is a collection of matter, that cannot be diſſipated; but is ſuppurated by Nature or Art. If the firſt do it not, add Art, and ſtay till it open of it ſelf; unleſs, 1. The matter be very ſharp or malign, on which happens a Corroſion of the vicine parts, and a corruption of the Nerves, Tendons and Bones. 2. When it may affect a more noble part. 3. When it lies in the Joynts. 4. When caſt out by Criſis.

Before you open, *conſider*, whether the matter be in a proper Tunicle or not: If not, make your *Apertion* in a right line, obſerving the Fibres of the Muſcles: *E. G.* If in the Head, according to the poſition of the Hair, *length-ways*; on the Eye-lid, tranſverſe. On the Temples, Noſe, Neck, Breaſt, Arms, Feet, long-ways: ſo in the midſt of the Belly; but on the ſides ſomewhat *oblique*; in the Groins *tranſverſe*, but not very deep, by reaſon of the Seed-Veſſels.

Generally beware of touching any great Veins, Arteries or Nerves. For here 'tis better to cut the Fibres croſs, than by hurting the Veſſels, procure a greater ill.

The *beſt place* to open in, is that which is moſt raiſed and ſoft: if poſſible, let it be in the moſt depending part.

When opened, with Tents keep the place ſo long open, till the Preternatural Humors are diſcharg'd, and the part return to its former function. Let not your Lancet, *&c.* go any deeper than the matter, which perceiving, draw back and turn up its point, and make the Inciſion in the Skin ſo big, as that there may be free vent for the matter. *If it be* included in its *Ciſtis*, and it be ſmall, make the Inciſion long-ways. *If big*, make it double, croſs, and beware of touching the Veſicle. Which if you do, expect a fœtid and almoſt incurable Ulcer. This well done, remove with your Fingers the Bag, which ſeldom or never ſticks to the Skin. Cut off the little Artery by which 'tis fed; and have a care that the leaſt particle of the Bag remain, for it may gather again. Some inſtead of the Lancet, *&c.* rather adviſe a *Potential Cautery*. This may gratifie the timorous, and may be ſo order'd as not to be very painful. For which ſee *Fontinels*. But it hath theſe *Inconveniences*. In tender Bodies it may eat too deep, in others notwithſtanding the beſt care, may ſpread. It muſt be ſome hours in doing, unleſs dreadfully painful by its extream corroſiveneſs; and after all,

if you muſt give a preſent vent to the Humors, you muſt make uſe of the Lancet, *&c.* For the *Inciſion-Knife*, if Lancet pointed, though it may affright, and is painful, which is inconſiderable; yet with it the Inciſion may be made as deep and long as you pleaſe; the matter is ſuddenly diſcharged, and the Party hath preſent Relief; that matter remaining may be ſooner concocted, by fit internal and external Remedies; and you will not be troubled with a long gleet, unleſs it be your own fault: Yet this will follow all Tumors that are behind the Ears, Neck, under the Armpits, and in the Groins, that ſpring from indurate Glandules, if they be touched either by Lancet, or Cauſtic, till the whole Glandules and their Tunicles are waſted. For Fainting, Hæmorrhage that may follow Apertion, and the removal of the Eſchar, ſee after.

CHAP. II.

Of Phlegmon.

'TIS a *Preternatural* Tumor from an afflux of Blood. It alſo follows Wounds, Fractures, *&c.* If in fleſhy parts, it ends in fourteen days. On Tendons and Ligaments, in forty. Sometimes 'tis from Blood alone; which is perfect. Sometimes mixt with Bile, Flegm, Melancholy, and then it is called *Phleg. Eryſipelotoides, Oedematoides, Scirrhoides*, which are imperfect.

Signs. It ſuddenly begins, and ſpeedily increaſeth, is Hot, Red, Painful, Beating, Shining. There's alſo Tenſion, Hardneſs, and Reſiſtance; all from the abundance of the Blood, thickneſs, *&c.*

Cauſes are either Blood alone, or it mixt with other Humors, as before. The Blood may be faulty being hindred in its *Circulation*, when either ſtopt in its Veſſels, and ſo ſtands ſtill, or is pour'd out of them, whether into the ſubſtance of the vicine parts or Cavities of the Body, or out of the Body. Its ſtanding ſtill, may be either from great *Plethora*, as to the Veſſels, or by ſtraitneſs, the Veſſels being either compreſſed or obſtructed: Preſſed by hard Tumors, or Ligatures; Obſtructed either by the Blood or Flegm coagulated in them, from the great coldneſs of the Air or Water, or ſuch Medicines as aſtringe much, or are tart, whether thoſe internal or exter-

external used. The Blood got into the parts, standing there, its spiritous, more volatile and subtil parts beginning to vanish, the acid and salt parts left, are made sharper, and do more sharply rise up one against another; stirs up an hot Effervescency, because of the present oily parts of the Blood, and so by degrees doth so corrupt the blood as to turn it into matter different, according to the variousness of the blood corrupted.

Progn. If moderate, and in external parts, 'tis healthful, freeing the internal parts from many Diseases. If in young hot bodies, and in fleshy parts, easily cured. If very great, or malign, beware of a Gangreen. If internal in great Joints, or Vessels; also in Eyes, Jaws, *Penis*, or *Vulva*, 'tis dangerous.

Cure. Let Diet be very spare and cooling; forbear motion of the body, especially of the affected part, *V. S.* as soon as may be.

If the Tumor be in the upper parts, on the Arm; if in the lower, the Legs or Feet. If *V. S.* cannot be born, use Leeches, Scarifications. If it proceed from Evacuations stopt, procure them. Purge oft, to remove Acrimony and ill Humors with *Cologogons*. Sweating is thought excellent, with those mixtures you have in Pleurisies, which also serve for Inflammation of the Lungs. In the interim, use first *Revulsion*, to call the Humor from the affected part; supposed best done by *V. S.* Secondly, *Repel*, if the Humor be thin and superficially seated. Yet of this beware, 1. When Humors are Malign or Critical. 2. If the body be *Plethoric*, or *Cacochymic*. 3. When Humors flow to the *Emunctories*. 4. If the part have little natural heat. 5. When pain is vehement. And 6. In Venomous bites. Repellers are, *Rad. Bistort. Torment.* Fol. *Plantag. Cupress. Myrtil. Solan. Semperv. Querc. flor. Rosar. Balaust. Sem. Cydonior. Santal. rub. Gallar. Acac. Sang. Drac. alb. Ovor. Acet. Alum. Bol. Arm. Vin. rub. Ol. Ros. Myrtil. Cydon. Unguent. Comitis. Refrig. Gal. Popul.* &c *Empl. de Sperm. Ranar. Diapal. cum Succ.* Or, ℞ *Acet. Ros.* ℥ ii. *alb. Ovor. conquas.* num. 2. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ iii. *Lapis Hæmat.* ℥ i. *M. f. Liniment.* Of the Simples may also be made Defensatives; to intercept which, apply to the parts most empty of Flesh, as ℞ *Farin. Hord.* ℥ ii. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ i. *Gallar. immatur. Nuc. Cupress. cortic. gran. an.* ℥ i. *cum Oxymel. f. Empl.* This I have tryed, ℞ *Diapalm.* ℔ ss. *coq. in Acet. Vin. & add. Bol. opt.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* For more see *Blasius super Morel.* These are to be used in *Principio*. In the Increase, Discussives are called for, which are, *Rad. Galang. Ireos, fol. Abrotan. Rut. Sabin. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. Sem. Anis. Carv.*

Carv. Cumin. Gum. Ammoniac. Bdel. Sagapen. Tacamah. Ol. Aneth. Nard. Rut. Laurin. Unguent. Agrip. Martiat. Empl. de Betonic. Oxycroc. Diachyl. cum Gum. These not profiting come to Suppuratives, which are, *Rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. Cepa coct. Fol. Malv. Alth. Branc. Urſin. Acetoſ. flor. Cham. ficus, Gum. Bdel. Sagap. Ammoniac. Adeps Gallin. Anſer. Porc. Anat. Ol. Sem. Lin. Lilior. alb. Unguent. Baſilic. Dialth. S. & Compoſ. Empl. S. cum Gum. Mucilag. Mell. lat.* Henbane fram'd into a Poultis with Milk, and appli'd to hot Pains and Tumors, is admirable: If appli'd to the belly, it wonderfully eaſeth pain in the belly from the Scurvy. If flegmatick and viſcous Humors be mixed with the Blood, the Gums, Onions, Squills, may be moſt fit. ℞ *Rad. Lilior. alb. ſub. Ciner. Coct.* num. 2. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Viol. Pariet. an.* m. i. *Coq. in Lact. ad Putrilag. Pinſantur & trajicient. add. Mic. Pan. alb.* ℥ ii. *Farin. ſem. lin.* ʒ vi. *pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* ʒ i. ſs. *Coq. ad Pultis Conſiſtent. add. Axung. Porcin.* ℥ ſs. *Ol. Cham. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* This was intituled *pro Rege, Blaſ.* on *Morel* hath a good *Catapl.* which you may ſee alſo in *Barbet.* Or, ℞ *Farin. Rad. Alth. Hord. an.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Branc. Urſin. an.* m. iii. *ſem. Lin. ejuſq; Farin.* ℥ i. ſs. *Caricar. Ping. conciſ.* num. x. *Coq. lento ign. ex aq. pur. Cereviſiave tenui, aut urgente ardore ſummo ex Lacte ebutyrato ad humiditatis Conſumpt. ac decoq; Emollitionem; tunc Contuſis exacte omnibus add. Axung. Porc. Butyri rec. an.* ℥ i. ſs. *M. f. Catapl.* When glutinous Flegm is mixed with the blood, and breeds a lighter heat in the part, then ℞ *Cepar. ſub Cineribus coctar. hinc & contuſar.* ℥ iv. *Farin. fabar. ſem. Fœnugr. an.* ℥ iij. *flor. Cham. Sambuc. an.* m. i. *p. Coq. ſ. a. ex Cereviſ. tenui vel. aq. pur. ut f. Catapl.* When the part is much inflamed, beware of Oyls and oily things, and rather boyl the Cataplaſm with Butter-Milk, which doth excellently temper heat, and prevents an *Eryſepelas*, from joyning with the Inflammation. If Oyntments and Plaiſters pleaſe better, you have them above. *Empl. Crocat. Minſich.* is excellent, when likely to break. In the place which is ſofteſt, and moſt fluctuates, eſpecially if rivell'd and pointed, make inciſion, or, *&c.* as before in the former Chapter. If neither will be admitted, either *Baſilicon* thick ſpread, or the Yolk of an Egg. Or, ℞ *Mel. opt. Farin. Secal. an.* ℥ i. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. i. *Imponantur igni blando, & agitentur ad Empl. Conſiſt.* Spread it on thick Cloth and apply it, and daily renew it; 'tis admirable, and oft tryed. Figs beat to a Poultis is very good, after broke or opened, dreſs it with Digeſtives, Mundificatives, *&c.* as in Ulcers; where ſee. And though all be good, yet

Balſ.

Balſ. Sulphur. made of Oyl of Turpentine, Aniſeed, &c. is excellent, ſaith *De le boe Silv.* which produceth wonderful effects, a little dropt in, or anointed on the Ulcer; for ſhortly after the generation of new matter is ſo diminiſhed; and oft, by it only in few days, hath perfectly been cured, notable Apoſthumes, after Inflammations in the Breaſt and other places. If after Inciſion there be any conſiderable bleeding, apply *pul. Gal.* for 24 hours, as ℞ *Oliban.* ʒ i. *Aloes* ʒ i. ſs. *f. pul. M. cum. alb. Ovor. ad. conſiſt. Mel. add. Pilis Lepor. conciſ. minutiſ.* On which muſt be fit Ligatures: If you uſe a *Cauſtic*, as in cold and large Tumors. Or, where Bleeding is expected. To haſten the fall of the *Eſchar.* may be applied *Unguent. Dialth.* &c. other Symptoms to be removed, as Fever, *Gangreen.* See their proper Chapter, for Hardneſs, ſee *Scirrhus.* For Pain uſe *Anodynes*, which are *Rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. fol. Malv. Aneth. Cham. Sambuc. ſem. Lin. Papav. Fœnugr. ſper. Cet. Lac. dul. alb. Ovor. Ol. Lilior. alb. Lini Unguent. Popul. Axung. Porc. Gall. human. Opium*, as ℞ *flor. Aneth. Cham. an.* m. i. *Sambuc.* ʒ i. ſs. *Farin. ſem. Lin.* ʒ iv. *Ol. Aneth. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ ſs. *Coq. in Lact. Vaccin. in Form. Catapl.* oft tryed.

Barbet. ℞ *Ol. Palm. Laur. Tereb. an.* ʒ ſs. *Unguent. Popul. Martiat. an.* ʒ iii. *Roſ.* ʒ ii. *M. f Liniment.* for uſe.

CHAP. III.

Of other Tumors from Blood; as Fatneſs, Buboes, &c.

FAtneſs, under which take alſo *Fleſhineſs.* The laſt produced by much laudable Blood, the motion of the Body, and moderate Exerciſe concurring; alſo life void of Cares, large taking of Food of much Juice, and eaſie Concoction; and moderate, or more prolonged ſleep.

The firſt, by Blood too fat, produced by healthful conſtitution of Body, with its little Motion, continual taking too much fat Food, pleaſant and too long Sleep, Bile ſparing, and not very ſharp. The Body is more ſeldom Fleſhy than Fat, they are hard to cure.

Signs

Signs are needleſs. There follows hinderance of Motion, and working, alſo of expiration from interception of the paſſages; ſometimes Death, Barrenneſs.

Cure. If Fleſhy, uſe *V. S.* uſe much and long Exerciſe, by vexing the mind with Cares, ſleep little, and feed on things which nouriſh little, and are hard of Digeſtion. If Fat, uſe oft and plenty of ſharp Sauces, both ſour and Aromatick; ſuch as are ſalt and bitter, as Vinegar, Juice of Citrons, *Spir. Sal. &c.* Pepper, Cloves, Cinamon, Mace, Ginger, Creſſes, Locket, Muſtard, any Raddiſh, *&c.* By much exerciſe, little ſleep, peſtering the Mind with Cares, and wholly abſtaining from Oily and Fat Food. *Fennel-Water* to my Knowledge hath been effectual.

Buboes, are from impure Blood, they receive ſeveral Names. They are ſeated in the Glandules, if little, not painful and eaſily ſuppurated. 'Tis call'd *Phyma*: Where there's more of Bile in it, *Phygeton*: if under the Armpits, *Panus*: behind the Ears, *Parotis*. The one benign, the other malign and peſtilential. If from impure Coition, 'tis called *Bubo Venerea*.

Signs in general are, Redneſs, Pain, Heat, Tenſion, Pulſation, and ſometimes Fever. Cauſes; Blood, always mixed with ſome other Preternatural Humor.

Progn. If not malign and ripen well, 'tis not dangerous, unleſs long in diſcuſſing or ripening; for then a Fiſtula may be fear'd.

Obſerve, That in the Arm-pit ripens ſooner than that in the Groins, and this ſooner than that behind the Ear. If malign, 'tis for moſt part a ſign of ſudden Death, although all other ſigns may be good. That Venereal is not mortal, yet hard of Cure, and may be made worſe by *V. S.* and purging, the matter thereby being drawn into the internal parts.

Cure. If benign, purge with Lenitives, forbear *V. S.* and Repellers; ſweating profits in them all. In thoſe Malign, Scarification may be uſed: and if very much inflamed, the Leeches. *Externals*, if very painful, firſt uſe *Anodynes*; this is excellent: R. *Fol. Malv. Farin. Alth. Fœnugr. an.* ℥ ii. *Hord.* ℥ i. *Axung. Anat. Ol. Aneth. an.* ℥ ſs. *Coq. in Lact. Vaccin. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* Or the next better. R. *Mucilag. Pſylii.* ℥ i. ſs. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. 1. *Croc.* ℥ i. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ ſs. *M. f.* Liniment. In theſe, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the Glandules, Reſolvers are to be ſtrong, to which muſt be added Attractives to haſten out the matter. Reſolvers are before, Attractives come after. If theſe prevail not, haſten ripening, which

is

is safest of all: being suppurated, open it by Incision, and keep it open till the Tumor be wasted. In Children, for most part, 'tis committed to Nature, only prescribing a good Diet, as in *Phlegmon.* Touch not the part oft. There may be applied *Empl. de Mucilag. Crocat.* Or, *Ol. Lilior. Cham.* Or, ℞. *Unguent. Dialth.* ʒ i. *Ol. Laurin.* ʒ ß. *M.* With this I have cured several Children, of *Parotæ*, &c. In a *Pestilential Bubo, &c.* neither Bleed nor Purge. Sudorificks and Refrigeratives are good. In the very beginning Attractives are necessary, which are *Rad. Brion. Ari. Aristol. rot. Dictam. Pyrethr. Nasturt. Flammul. Porr. Allium, Urtic. Cep. Ficus, Sinap. Gum. Ammoniac. Galb. Euphorb. Succin. Cantharid. Castor. fel Taur. fimus Columb. Anser. Caprin. Calc. Viv. Nitri, Sulphur. Ferment. sap. Nigr. Empl. Diachyl. cum Gum. Oxycroc. Theriac, Mithrid.* ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ʒ i. *Cepar.* ʒ ii. *flor. Sambuc. Cham. an. p.* ii. *Ficu.* num. 12. *Farin. Fœnugr.* ʒ ii. *fim. Columb.* ʒ i. *Theriac.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* Some take Hens and Frogs, dividing them in the midst, and apply them warm to the part. Others apply the Arse of live Hens, or Pigeons, the Feathers first plucked off; but 'tis best in the beginning to use *Vesicatories* to the *Bubo*; the next Morning or Evening open the *Blister*, after dress it with Attractives; as ℞. *Empl. Diachyl. cum Gum. de Mucilag. an.* ℔ ß. *Unguent. Basil.* ʒ iv. *sem. Sinap.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Empl.* this is excellent.

In a *Venereal Bubo*, neither *V. S.* nor purge, as long as there's any hope to cure it by Externals, lest the malign Humor thrown out by Nature, be returned in, and so procure the Pox; but by all means suppurate, which being never so little done, yea, though the matter be not perfectly concocted, open it, after which, *apply Cups.* If these prevail not; when the whole Mass of Blood is infected, use the cure for *Lues Venerea.* The next Decoction may be oft used, ℞. *Rad. Chin. Sarsaparil. an.* ʒ iii. *Polipod.* ʒ i. *Cortic. Lign. Guaiac.* ʒ iii. *fol. Sen. Elect.* ʒ ii. *Agaric. Troch.* ʒ ii. *Cinam.* ʒ i. ß. *infus. tepide in s. q. aq. Cumin. per hor.* 24. *coq. & express.* ℔ vi. *add. syr. Ros. Sol. cum Sen.* ʒ iv. *M. Dos.* ʒ vi. *vel* vii. It may be boyled in Beer or Wine, according to the temperament and Age of the Patient. If you desire it more Purging; there may be added ʒ i. or ii. *Trech. Alband.* If this suffice not, there may be mixed with every Dose *Mercur. Præcip. alb. gr.* v. *vel.* vi. If strength will bear it.

One troubled with a *Bubo* in the Arm-pit, after seven days being very painful and maturated, out of which came much Matter and

Blood, there being applyed *Unguent. Basilic.* for five days the matter seem'd to increase, the part being Glandules was ill coloured. After which was applyed this, ℞. *Pul. Agrim.* ʒ i. *Mel. Rosc.* ʒ ſs. M. this applyed, the part was strengthened, and the matter became laudable and less. Malignity suspected, there was added *Scordium pul.* ʒ ſs. after which was applyed *Ol. Hyperic.* alone; for the hardness round about was applyed *Empl. Melilot. & Mucilag.* which removed it, and so in a matter of nine or ten days it was well. *Bing.* Several impure *Parotis* in the Glandules about the Neck, as also remarkable Tumors about the Chin, from serous Humors mixed with Blood, transmitted from the head. The matter being impacted and putrified, with Pain, Heat, Hardness, sometimes with, and sometimes without a Fever, hath been cured with the following, yea in both Sexes. First was given a gentle *Purge*, for Bile and Water. After sweat, *cum syr. succ. de Citr.* p. i. *aq. Fumar.* p. ii. After was applyed a ripening *Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Empl. Diachyl.* ʒ i. *de Mucilag.* ʒ ii. *M.* after ripen'd they were opened, being dressed with *Basilicon*; and the matter pressed out, in short time they were healed. But those that neglected them, the matter in them acquired a sharp and ill quality; and did afflict the vicine parts; yea, the Breast it self. Hence followed Leanness, Cough, gentle Fever, and at last Death. *Bing. Pestilent Bubo's* have been helpt by this. ℞. *Gum. Galb. aceto dissolut. Empl. Diachyl. cum Gum. & Oxycroc. an.* ʒ ii. *M.* This was applied from the beginning till perfect suppuration, which satisfied all intentions, and also did not seldom perfectly cure them, *Diemerbr.*

CHAP. IV.

Carbuncle, Ecchymosis, Angina.

THE *First*, is from aduſt Blood, corrupting the part where 'tis collected. Sometime 'tis malign, sometimes not: some are lesser, some bigger. Some make a difference between *Anthrax* and it, but 'tis the same with it, and that called *Ignis persicus.*

Signs.

Signs. There's sometimes but one great Pustle, sometimes many little ones; which being opened look black, and all about inflamed. The Crust removed, instead of Matter there's spongy Flesh: the Parts very painful, and there's Fever and Watching.

Cause, is Adust Blood, assuming the nature of Black Bile, and so apt to putrifie.

Progn. If Black, especially in Plague time, when near to a principal part, and suddenly vanish, hopeless, or very little. If small, red, and alone, easie.

Cure. Use Clysters, or only Lenitives, as *Man. Tamarinds, Cassia, Crem. Tart.* To Bleed to Fainting is bad. Instead thereof use Leeches, or Cups, *cum Scarific.* but most of all *Sudorificks* and Coolers, as in the Plague. To remove the *Eschar.* ℞. *Theriac. vet. Mithrid. an.* ʒ ss. *Ferment. Tereb. an.* ʒ iii. *Mel. Ros.* ʒ i. ss. *Butyr. rec.* ʒ ii. *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ i. *Fulig. Camin.* ʒ ii. ss. *Sap. nigr.* ʒ iii. *Croc.* ʒ iii. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. 2. *M. f. Empl.* Outward Medicines are oft to be changed. Suppuratives are needless. The *Eschar* being separated, use *Unguent. Ægypt. Mel. Ros. Unguent. Fusc. Wurtz. Butyr. Antimon.* is excellent.

One having a *malign* and cruel *Carbuncle* in the foot, after several Medicines tryed in vain, was cured with this ℞. *Stercor. Vaccin.* ℔ i. *Acet.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Ros.* ʒ iv. *Croc.* ℈ ss. *M. pro Empl.* It was applied warm every third hour, it mitigated the pain, drew out the heat, removed the Tumor, and extirpated the Disease. *Ruland.*

Ecchymosis, is an effusion of Blood under the Skin, causing blackness.

Signs are needless.

Causes are, Eruption, Erosion, or opening of the Mouths of the Vessels, by Contusion, *&c.*

Progn. If the Blood be thin, and can be discussed, 'tis well; otherwise it is to be opened, lest the part gangreen.

Cure. If the contusion be great, from whence ordinarily it comes. 1. Use *V. S.* especially if very painful. Repeat it if necessary. Purge, if the Blood fall inward, presently give Irish Slate, or *Sper. Cet.* or both together, in *Chamomel*, or *Chervel* Posset-drink for some nights together. Juice of Nep is excellent. Or, ℞. *Rhab. Ter. sigil. Bol. Arm. Mum. an.* ʒ i. *f. pul. Dos.* ʒ i. *in Oxycrat.* Or, ℞. *Conser flor. Genist.* ʒ i. ss. *Mum.* ℈ ii. *Rhapent. gr.* xxv. *sem. Nasturt. Hortens.* ℈ i. *M. cum Oxycrat. f. Bol. cap. hor. somni, superbibend.*

bibend. seq. ℞. *aq. Bardan. & Nuc. virid. an.* ℥ i. ſs. *ſyr. Acetoſ. Citr.* ℥ x. *ſpir. Vitriol. q. ſ. ad grat. acid. M. f. Julep.* Uſe Clyſters, anoint *cum Ol. Roſ.* for four days, or apply the next twice a day. ℞. *Farin. Hord. & Fabar. an.* ℥ ii. *pul. Roſ.* ℥ i. *coq. in Vin. Rub. parùmq; acet. ad Catapl. add. Ol. Roſ. parum, & Vitel. Ov. cum. alb.* Or, ℞. *Empl. Melilot.* ℥ i. *Diapal.* ℥ ſs. *Oxycroc.* ℥ ii. *M. & extend. ſuper alutam.* If blackneſs remove not, uſe *Empl. Cumin.* The next cured a Contuſion of the Foot. ℞. *Sterc. Vacc. Abſinth. an.* m. i. *Furfur.* m. ſs. *flor. Cham.* ℥ ii. *cum Ol. Chamæm. f. Catapl.* ℞. *oſſ. ſepiæ, Ceruſ. an. part. æq. ſap. nigr. q. ſ. ad conſiſtent. Unguent.* In one night it removes all blackneſs in the Face from Contuſions and Blows.

One cured with drinking *aq. Fumar. & Sacch.*

One by a fall received on *Ecchymoſis* on the head, ſhe was aged fifty. It roſe to the quantity of an Hens Egge; ſhe not admitting of Inciſion, and not being willing to bring it to ſuppuration, to ſave pain and trouble, having *V. S.* before, and at firſt applied *alb. Ov. cum. Ol. Roſ.* This courſe was taken: The part was fomented twice a day, half an hour at a time; after, it was ſhaved againſt the hair, as to open the pores the more, ſo to remove all filth, after which was applied *Ol. Lilior. alb. & Cham. an. part. æqual.* On it Cotton-wool perfum'd with ſmoak of Aromatick powder, made hot, with which the Tumor was perfectly diſcuſſed. *Pomarat.*

A young Man fell from a high place, by which all his Members were ſo bruiſed, that he ſeemed near Death; his father took Hony-Combs with the Hony in them, and boiled them in Wine to the conſiſtence of an Oyntment, which he ſpread on the Skin of a Wether newly killed, and therein wrapped the Patient, which being repeated for three days together, he was perfectly cured. In particular Contuſions the ſame Ointment ſpred on a Linnen Cloth and applied, preſently cures. *River.*

Angina or the Quinſie, is a Tumor of the Jaws, from Blood, hindering breathing and ſwallowing; it is ſometimes internal, ſometimes external, or both.

Parts affected, are the *Tonſils*, *Uvula*, Jaws, Muſcles of the *Larynx*, Gullet and Roof of the Mouth. Some divide it into three, others into four kinds.

1. *Cynanche*, in which the *Larynx* internal Muſcles are inflamed, without any appearing Tumor; in breathing, the Parties Mouth ſtands open.

2. *Pa-*

2. *Paracynanche*, wherein the external *Larynx* Muſcles with ſmall Tumors are inflamed.

3. *Synanchus*, wherein there's preſent Tumor and Inflammation; and the external Muſcles of the *Pharynx* (as ſome think) are only afflicted.

4. *Paraſynanchus*, which invades the external Jaw Muſcles with redneſs and Tumor.

Signs that precede are, the Neck, as uſually cannot be ſtirred, breathing and ſwallowing are impaired, there's pain and heat felt in the Jaws.

Signs preſent, there's breathing as if choaked, ſwallowing hindered, ſo that all liquid things are caſt out by the Noſe. There's great pain, redneſs, Tumor, in the three laſt; alſo Fever, Tongue dry, Voice faint; alſo redneſs in the Face.

Cauſe is Blood pituitous and viſcid, which is moſt oft.

Progn. No Quinſie is ſafe, and by how much the Tumor is leſs, the more dangerous. In *Cynanche*, eſpecially if there be a Tumor in the Neck, 'tis good; the third is of leſs danger, the fourth is yet leſſer; as alſo the Tonſils inflamed. If the matter be tranſlated to the Lungs, either the ſick dies in ſeven days, or elſe there will be an *Empyema*.

Indicat. The Bile and Lympha of the Blood is to be tempered, viſcid Flegm chiefly incided, revelling and deriving to be ſpeedily performed.

Cure. V. S. is firſt to be in the Arm, and if needful, repeated: after, if the Diſeaſe require, cut the Veins under the Tongue. If Malign, beware of *V. S.* unleſs at the very invaſion. However, if not Malign, bleed not much, nor after the third day. *Cups, Veſicatories, Clyſters, Gargariſms*, and outward applications profit much. After *V. S.* caſt in a Clyſter. Or, if they can, give a Purge with Inciders. In the beginning a *Gargariſm, ex rad. Imperat. Ireos, &c.* profits: alſo *Spir. Vin.* mixt *cum Spir. Sal. Armon.* hath cured many. After apply *Topicks*. Firſt, if poſſible, uſe *Sudorificks*, Cutters, add *Sal. Prunel.* Vomits are highly commended, whether there be Malignity or not, in the beginning, otherwiſe they may be hurtful. If abſolutely neceſſary, *Laryngotome* may be uſed, of which after. In the beginning uſe thoſe that gently aſtringe, with Inciders; repelling *Gargariſms* alſo; unleſs there be Malignity, and then forbear, leſt the matter be repelled to the Heart, Lungs, or Brain, and ſo cauſe *Epilepſy*, Madneſs, *&c.* As ℞. *Flor. Roſ. rub. Balauſt. an.* p. i. ſ.

cortic.

cortic. Gran. ʒ ß. *fol. Quercin. m.* i. *Alum. ust.* ϑ i. *Coq. ex aqu. ferrat. & Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *add. Diamor.* ʒ ii. *M.* Another better. ℞. *Fol. Taraxic. m.* i. ß. *Heder. terr. Violar. an.* m. ß. *Coq. ex aq. Hord. In Colat.* ʒ xx. *dissol. Mel. Ros.* ʒ i. ß. *add. spir. Vitriol. gut.* xv. *M.* The next hath profited many in the beginning. ℞. *Flor. Ros. rub. Sambuc. an. m.* i. *Coq. in Cerevis. tenu. q. s. sub finem add. Alb. Græc.* ʒ i. *Col.* ℔ i. *add. Sacch. Saturn.* ϑ ß. *lap. Prunel.* ϑ i. *M. pro Gargarif.* Or, ℞. *Aq. flor. Sambuc. Ros. an.* ʒ ii. *rob Sambuc. Diamor. an.* ʒ ii. *Succ. Taraxic. expres.* ʒ ß. *spir. Vin. rectif.* ʒ vi. *sal. Prunel.* ϑ ii. *M. f. Gargar.* To discuss in the Declination, ℞. *Rad. Liquirit. cortic. Gran. an.* ʒ ii. *flor. Bulaust.* p. i. *Jujub.* num. xii. *Ficu.* num. iii. *Passul. min.* ʒ iii. *Coq. ex aq. Hord. in Colat.* ʒ xx. *dissol. syr. Capil. Ven. Mel. Ros. col. an.* ʒ i. *M.* Externals are, *Ol. Nuc. Lilior. alb. Aneth. Cham. Amyg. d. Axung. Capon. Porci, Unguent. Alth. Empl. de Mucilag. alb. Græc. Sterc. Columbin. nidis Hirund.* Childrens Dung dryed, and mixed with Honey, and with it anoint the Jaws, hath cured in two hours. ℞. *Rad. Alth. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ i. *nid. Hirund.* num. i. *Ficu. Dactylor. an.* num. iv. *alb. Græc.* ʒ ii. *Cepar.* ʒ vi. *Coq. ex aq. Hord. vel Cerevis. s. q. add. Farin. Tritic. sem. Lin. Fœnugr. Alth. an.* ʒ ii. ß. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. ii. *Croc. Orient.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Cham.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Cepar.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Irin. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Coq. parum, add. Nid. Hirund.* ʒ ii. *Pic. & Cer. q. s. M. f. s. a. Empl.* A maturating Cataplasm. ℞. *Rad. Alth.* ʒ i. *Lilior. alb. Liquirit. Ireos nost. an.* ʒ ii. *Cepar.* ʒ ß. *passular. enucleat.* ʒ i. *Ficu.* num. vi. *sem. Lini, Fœnugr. an.* ʒ ii. *fol. Malv. Brassic. an. m.* ß. *Coq. ex Vin. alb. Gallic. in form. Catapl.* I have cured several, especially of the *Tonsils* inflam'd, by giving *Clysters*, applying a *Vesicatory* in the Neck; to the throat outwardly laid a Plaister, framed of equal parts, *ex alb. Græc. & flor. Sulphur. cum Mel.* The next Syrup was oft taken. ℞. *Diamor.* ʒ ii. *Mel. Ros.* ʒ ß. *M. add. spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad grat. Acid.* If it break not, it may warily be opened with a Lancet, or other Instrument, after which use *Mel. Ros.* to lick.

A Girl about twenty five, after labouring in the Sun, being hot, greedily drank cold Beer; hence within two hours, there was great difficulty of breathing and swallowing, the *Fauces* being much swelled and pained, so that she could scarce take or swallow a drop of Liquor; she having her Courses, was not let Blood, but presently purged, she having been bound for three days, which gave six Stools. The next was applied outwardly, ℞. *Nid. Hirund.* num. i. *Cepar.* num. ii. *Farin. sem. Lin.* ʒ i. ß. *rad. Alth. Lilior. alb.*

an.

an. ʒ vi. *alb. Græc.* ʒ iii. *Coq. ex Cerevis. q. s. Contus. add. Vitel. Ovor.* num. 2. *M. f. Catapl.* There was by this but little ease; but she was ready to be choaked for want of breath, and all liquids taken were cast out by the Nose. Therefore the next was used; R. *Bacc. Laur. elect. & excortic. sem. Levistic. gran. parad. Sal. com. an.* ʒ i. ß. *flor. Sambuc. m.* i. *alb. Græc.* ʒ ii. *contus. add. aq. communis* ℔ i. ß. *Coq. lent. igne ad tertiæ partis consumptum add. Mel. Virg.* ʒ ii. *Acet. Sambuc. spir. Vin. an.* ʒ i. *Mixta statim calidè indantur Ollæ, capiteq; tegumento obvelato, Cochleari continuò moveatur & circumrotetur, halitusq; & vapores assurgentes ore hiante ægrotantes accipiant, tepidumq; dum fieri incipiat, bis terve hoc decoct. Gargarizent, calidosq; se contineant & sudent.* After a few hours the Abscess broke, and out of the Mouth came much stinking matter, so that she breathed and swallowed better, after which was prescribed the next; R. *Rob Sambuc.* ʒ ß. *Mel. Ros.* ʒ i. ß. *M. f. Linctus.* Which taken, there was nothing used to the end of the Cure, but French-Wine, wherein was dissolved Honey for a Gargarism. The former Decoction hath been a singular Experiment in all Quinsies, though suffocating, when all things else have been fruitless. *Decker.*

CHAP. V.

Of Erysipelas and Herpes.

THese owe their *Product* to Bile. In the *first*, 'tis mostly cast into the Skin; yet sometimes to the adjacent Muscles: appearing in dispersed, red broad spots. The *second* marrs the Skin with Pustles, corroding and spreading. When from Bile only, 'tis perfect: if from the other three Humors mixt, imperfect: and receives these Names, *Erysipelas, Phlegmonodes, Oedemat.* &c. Sometimes an Ulcer is joyned with it, consumes sometimes only the Skin, sometimes the Flesh it self; so in *Herpes*, if only from Bile, there's an eroding of the Skin, but where Flegm is mixed, it begets a *Herpes Miliaris*, which also corrodes the Flesh.

Signs. Erysipelas invades with horror, vehement biting and burning, of a red yellowish colour; which pressed, vanisheth, but presently returns, always joyned with a Fever, except it be from

an

an external cause. In *Herpes* there's little Pustles like to Miller-Seeds, Heat, Itching, after rubbing a moistness and little Ulcers.

Causes of both are Bile, sometimes mixt as before, yea sometimes with *Serum*.

Progn. Erysipelas, its Cure is difficult, if Bones be bare, joyned with a Fracture, Wound, Dislocation, or Putrefaction; it seizeth noble parts and Jaws, if repelled from the external to the internal parts; but if driven to the outward parts in robust Bodies (*although universal*, as I have oft observed) 'tis easily cured. *Herpes* is of hard Cure, but of little danger, unless so render'd by the immoderate use of Repellers.

Cure. As to both, Diet is the same as in Inflammation; as Air, Meat, Drink, must be cooling and little: All hot, sweet, and fat things hurt, also too great motion of the Body, or part affected; Watching, Costiveness, Venery, and Anger.

Purging is needful in both, with Bile-purgers: *V. S.* is needless in *Herpes*, as also in *Erysipelas*; if from pure Bile (which for most part happens) 'tis fit, especially in *Plethorick* Bodies. In delicate and weak Bodies, *Cups cum scarific.* or *Leeches*, if required, may serve. This done, to provoke Sweat is the best. For this see in Jaundice. In *Herpes*, Baths are excellent, and their waters taken at fit times, safely cure the Diseases. The Decocts of *China*, *Sarsa*, &c profit much. *Externals* in *Erysipelas* are not to be unctuous, nor repellers, except it be very small, and the part be remote from the noble parts, and the Humor be yet flowing, then also mix them with Resolvers; those cold and moist, liquid and thin, and oft removed may fit, as ℞. *aq.* part. ii. *Acet.* part. i. *M.* Or, ℞. *Sap. alb.* ʒ i. *dissol. in aq. Sambuc.* ℔ iii. *Ebul.* apply them with clothes, and as they dry, moisten them: *Lap. Medicam. Crol.* is excellent; Chalk in powder cast upon the place, laying Cap-Paper upon it, cures safely and quickly. *Empl. Diapal.* dissolved in *Acet.* is good. Or, ℞. *Myrrh. rub. pul.* ʒ ii. *Sacc. Saturn.* ʒ i. *Camphor.* ℈ i. *Opii gr.* xxv. *Vin. alb.* ʒ vi. *M.* apply it with linnen Clothes warm, remove them oft. Fumes of *Mastich*, and *Thus* may be used five or six times a day, especially if the Face be affected. If it grow livid and black, See Gangreen. If Ulcerated, ℞. *Troch. Rhas. alb.* ʒ ii. *Myrrh. rub. Litharg. Aur. an.* ʒ i. *flor. Sulphur.* ʒ ß. *Sarcocol.* ℈ ii. *alb. Ov. q. s. M. f. Liniment.* Their own Urine mixed with Honey and taken for three days together betimes in a Morning, is excellent, and pre-

serves

ſerves from it always after. To the part uſe Litharge in fine pouder, put between two Rags, which eaſes pain and cures. *Herpes Miliaris*, in it uſe *aq. Calc. Viv. cum Sacch. Saturn.* Or, ℞. *Lanam ſuccid. torrefact. donec f. nigr. & pul. M. cum aq. Roſ.* with which anoint oft. The pouder of Chalk mixed with Cream, and anoint the part, firſt fomenting with the hot Lees of white Wine is good. So is Urin and Lye. For *Herpes exedens*, ℞. *Lap. prunel.* ʒ i. *flor. Sulphur.* ʒ ß. *Sacch. Saturn.* ʒ i. ß. *Ol. Rapar. vet. q. ſ. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Litharg. Ceruſ. an.* ʒ ii. *cortic. Granat.* ʒ ß. *Myrrh* ʒ i. *Thur.* ʒ i. ß. *virid. æris, Alum. uſti, an.* ʒ i. *cum Ol. Myrtin. & Cer. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Unguent. de Litharg. Diapomphol. an.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Sulph.* ʒ ß. *M.*

One cured of an *Eryſipelas* in the Face, by caſting Barly-Meal on it, there being alſo given Emollient Clyſters, *V. S.* uſed with *Scarific.* to the *Scapula's.* It hath alſo cured in other parts, as in the Thigh.

Another cured with *Lac. Virgin. Auguſt.* hot, applied to the Thigh, with Cloths; this did not only recover and diſcuſs the Tumor, but extinguiſhed the Heat. An *Herpes* after an *Eryſipelas* (all other Medicines proving fruitleſs) was cured with this. ℞. *Unguent. de Litharg.* ʒ i. *Mercur. viv. Succ. Limon. extract.* ʒ ß. *Tut. præp.* ʒ iii. *Ceruſ. & lap. Calaminar. an.* ʒ ii. *aq. Roſ. & Acet. Roſ. an* ʒ i. ß. *agitentur omnia in Mortar. & Piſtil. Plumb.* and uſe it. Juice of Mouſe-ear admirably qualifies and heals *Herpes Miliaris.*

CHAP. VI.

Of Oedema.

'TIS from Flegm, oftner by Congeſtion than Fluxion, thruſt into the parts by the expulſive faculty.

Signs. 'Tis white, ſoft, lax, pain none or little; if preſſed it pits: 'tis chiefly in Hands and Feet; they being remote from the Fountain of Heat.

Cauſe is Flegm, ſometimes mixed with other Humors, and for moſt part 'tis from the ill diſpoſition of the *Ly. phæducts.*

Progn. If from Flegm alone, 'tis long in curing, and is moſt oft reſolved; if mixt, it ſometimes ſuppurates; eſpecially, if it be in a hot place. If it paſs to an Abſceſs or Scirrhus, 'tis hard to cure. If there be joyned a *Phthiſis*, *Cachexia*, or Dropſie, 'tis dangerous: as alſo in Flegmatick Bodies, in Winter Seaſon, and in great Eaters and Drinkers.

Cure. Here Dyet muſt be good; Meat, Drink, and Air moderately hot and dry; Meats roaſted are better than boyl'd. Wine either of it ſelf or altered with hot Herbs is good. Milk, Sea-Fiſh, Fruits, raw Herbs, *&c.* hurt; moderate exerciſe before Meat is good. Long ſleep, eſpecially in the day; Coſtiveneſs, eaſe and ſadneſs are hurtful. *V. S.* is altogether unfit. *Purging and Sweating* are neceſſary, ſometimes *Vomiting*; have always regard to the Stomach. If it proceed from another Diſeaſe, that muſt be removed, before the Tumor can be cured. Yet the part may be rubbed *cum Ol. Cham.* wherein Salt is boyled, or foment with a Spunge dipt in Wormwood-Wine. The *Purgers* in a primary *Oedema*, are ſuch as educe Flegm; of which ſee in their places.

Barbet highly commends the next. R. *Rad. Ireos. Florent.* ℥ i. *Eryng. Petroſel. an.* ℥ ß. *Rhab. elect. Agaric. Troch. an.* ℥ iii. *fol. Sen. mund.* ℥ vi. *Cinam.* ℥ ii. *Caryoph.* ℥ i. *ſem. Siler. mont.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Nodulus infuſ. in Vin. alb. Gallic. antiq.* pint. ii. *ſumat in die mane* ℥ iv. *vel* v. *pro Doſ.* Or, R. *Elect. è Succ. Roſ.* ℥ i. *Jalap.* ℥ i. *ſpir Sal.* ℈ i. *M. f. Elect. ſumat inde æger tertio aut quarto quovis die quant. Fab. aut Nuc. avellan.* With either of which, he cured them quickly. He alſo exactly rouled the Arm or Leg with Roulers of twelve or fifteen yards long, beginning from below upward, ſo allowing no liberty for the Humor to aſcend. Thus the noble parts were ſtrengthened, Preternatural Humors evacuated, and the external Members in few days reſtored to their former condition. To the Tumors in the very beginning Repellers may be uſed; yet mixed with more diſcuſſers: after only diſcuſſers, ſometimes ſtronger, ſometimes weaker, according to the condition of the Diſeaſe. Some uſe Water and Wine-Vinegar, wherein is diſſolved Alum a little, with which they foment the Tumor, rubbing it well. R. *Sulphur.* ℥ i. *ſterc. Columb.* ℥ x. *Farin. fab.* ℥ i. ß. *Lupin.* ℥ i. *cum Decoct. flor. Cham. f. Catapl.* Or, R. *Rad. Alth.* ℥ iii. *Brion. Ebul. an.* ℥ ii, *fol. Malv. Rutan.* m. i. *Sabin.* m. ß. *Coq. in aq. & Vin. part. æq. add. ſub finem, Acet.* ℥ iii, *Contuſ. add. Farin. fab.* ℥ ii. ß. *ciner. commun.* ℥ ß. *ſterc. Vaccin.* ℥ i. *Sal. commun.* ℥ ß. *ferment.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ iii.

Axung.

Axung. Porc. ʒ ii. *M. f. Catapl.* If an Abſceſs be feared, which ſeldome happens, omit the Vinegar, and inſtead thereof, add Onions and ſome *Unguent. Baſilic.* and ſo you have a Pultis ſerviceable in both intentions. Some uſe *Empl. de Bacc. Laur. Oxycroc. Diach. cum Gum. Crocat. Minſch.*

Two Oedematous Tumors were diſcuſſed with this. R. *Diapalm.* ʒ i. *Mercur. viv.* ʒ i. *Miſc.*

One was on the right ſide of the Face on the nether Jaw, come to ſuppuration, which being applyed, diſcuſſed it in four days perfectly.

Another on the region of the Loins, as big as the Palm of the Hand, which was diſcuſſed in few days by the ſaid Plaiſter.

Pomar. He ſaith, for to diſcuſs ſuppurated matter, the next conditions are neceſſary. 1. That the matter be little in quantity. 2. That it be thin and Wheyiſh. 3. That it be in the Skin, and ſurface of the Body, and not in any deep part. 4. That it be in a ſtrong healthful Body, and ſoft-fleſhed. 5. That it be in Summer. *Remember*, if it tend to an Abſceſs, 'tis known by pain and beating; a ſpurious *Oedema* needs not to be handled; thoſe referred ſee elſewhere.

CHAP. VII.

Of Scirrhus.

'TIS from *Melancholy*, or tough Flegm.

Signs. There's little or no pain, hard, livid, fixt, without Veins appearing. If from Flegm, 'tis white.

Cauſes as before, and ſo 'tis perfect; if mixed with other Humors, 'tis imperfect.

Progn. If perfect or not, yet if great, without pain, and Hair grow thereon, 'tis incurable. So alſo if livid, which oft degenerates to a Cancer. If imperfect, ſmall and painful, ſometimes curable, though rarely. That occaſioned from too ſtrong or immoderate Repellers, is hopeleſs.

Cure. If from Flegm, uſe the Dyet in *Oedema*. If from *Melancholy*, let it be of good Juice, moderately hot and moiſt, and of

eaſie Concoction. For what's to be ſhun'd and what's to be uſed, ſee in *Eryſipelas*. *V. S.* is ſeldom or never uſeful. *Sweating* and *Purging* are very good; they are to be ſuch as carry off Flegm or Melancholy, as need requires. Sweating may be by a Decoction of *Lign. Vitæ, Sarſap.* &c. which is excellent. The Humors may be prepared by an *Apozeme*. This done, the Tumor is to be reſolved or ſuppurated: but the laſt is dangerous, or uncertain. To perform the firſt, Diſcuſſers muſt be mixt with Mollifiers. If in young, and the Tumor be ſoft, the more gentle. If hard and inveterate, thoſe ſtronger. *Unguent. Cicut. Hild.* is excellent, which is this: ℞. *Gum. Ammoniac.* ʒ i. *Ol. Amygd. dul. Lilior. alb. Pingued. Gall. an.* ʒ ii. *Succ. Cicutæ,* ʒ iv. *Acet. Scillit.* ʒ ii. M. *maneat in Infuſ. hor.* 24. *idq; in calid. loco, poſtea coq. ſ. a. colat. cum forti expreſſione ſervetur ad uſum.* 'Tis to be done at a gentle fire; neither is the moiſture of the Juice or Vinegar wholly to be waſted. 'Tis excellent in Tumors ariſing from tough matter, in any part of the Body. Anoint it with a hot hand, after which apply this, ℞. *Empl. de Mucilag. & Melilot. an.* ʒ ii. *Gum. Ammoniac. diſſol. in Acet. Scil.* ʒ i. ß. *M. f. Empl. add. parum Ceræ, ſi opus eſt.* If it be ſymptomatical, uſe this, ℞. Bees Wax, Ducks Greaſe, each ʒ i. Oyl of Lillies, ʒ ii. Ox-bone Marrow ʒ ii. M. for uſe. Emollient Medicines are, *Butyr. Axung. Gallin. Anſer. Anatis, Porci, Vulpis, Urſin. Homin. Malv. Atriplex, Gum. Ammoniac. Galban. Bdel. Stirac. liquid. Unguent. Althææ, Empl. Diachyl. cum Gum. de Mucilag. de Melilot.* For Reſolvers, you have before in *Phlegmon*.

A *Merchants Wife* of *Ulme*, having had a long *Scirrhus* in the right Breaſt, inſomuch as a Cancer was ſuſpected; other means being uſed in vain, yea, *Empl. de Ran. ſine Mercur*, was reſolved by this, ℞. *Empl. Diachyl. Mag. de Melilot. Ceron. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Ammoniac. in acet. diſſol.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Empl.*

Another cured with anointing, *cum Ol. Petroleo.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Aqueous Tumors.

THEY are from unprofitable Serosities superabounding, which either afflict the whole Body, called *Anasarca*; and then the Sanguification of the Chyle is hurt: Or some parts, which are many, and may receive their dispatch here. If the lower Belly only, or with it the Legs, generated from the obstruction and ruption of the *Lacteal* Veins, pouring their Liquor into the Cavity of the Belly, *Ascites*. If Wind with Water, distend the Belly, being either in the Cavity or Guts, 'tis called *Tympanites*. These three kinds shall be discoursed of afterwards. If water be collected in the Head, 'tis called *Hydrocephalos*. If in the Breast, *Hydrops Pectoris*. If in the Navil, *Hydromphalos*. And in the Cods, *Hydrocele*. If in other external parts, 'tis called watry Tumors.

Signs. They are painless, more or less swelled; if pressed, return speedily. If looked on by Candle light, shine.

Causes as before, and what comes after.

Progn. If from the depravedness of the parts that serve to chylify and sanguify, 'tis dangerous. All, save those small, are hardly cured, and especially those about and in great Joynts.

Cure. The Dyet in *Oedema*, may serve here. That of *Cornarius* is excellent, *viz*. Bread and Meat ʒ xii. and Drink ʒ xiv. for one day. Hot and dry Aliments are best, unless hot Waters, hot Spices, and salt meat.

Purging is very needful, so it be not too much. They are to be by *Hydragogues*. Such things as provoke Sweat and Urine, are very good. As also in all moist Ulcers and Contagious Humors. These may be found in Cure of Dropsies, in the Marrow of *Physick* afterwards. Only take the next, which *Barbet* saith, cures the Dropsie it self. ℞. *Rad. Gent. Irid. Cichor. Fœnicul. Imperator. an.* ʒ i. *Cortic. Median. Sambuc.* ʒ i. ß. *fol. Chamæpit.* m. i. *Roris.* p. ii. *flor. Centaur.* m. *in* p. i. *sem. Apii, Coriand. Carv. Urtic. Rom. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ i. *fol. Sen. elect.* ʒ ii. *Agaric. leviss.* ʒ ii. *Jalap.* ʒ i. *Turbith* ʒ i. ß. *Concis.*

Concis. infund. in lb vi. *Vin. Rhen. Dos.* ʒ iv. Externals are, *Rad. Brion. Aristol. Irid. flor. Cham. Sambuc. fol. Rutæ, Centaur. Aneth. Chelidon Origan. Sulphur. viv. Sal. Alum. Bac. Laur. Gum. Ammoniac. Bdel.* &c. Of these may be made Fomentations, as ℞. *fol. Rutæ, Sambuc. Ebul. flor. Cham. an.* m. i. *Bacc. Laur.* ʒ ii. *coq. in Lixiv. & Vin. pro fotu.* after anoint *cum Sal. Nitri,* ʒ ß. *Sulphur.* ʒiii. *pul. Bacc. Laur.* ʒ i. *Ammoniac.* ʒ ß. *Ol. Rut. & Ceræ, q. s. f. Unguent.* This done apply this, ℞. *Sem. Sinap. & Urtic. Sulphur. Spum. Mar. Aristol. rot. Bdel. an.* ʒ i. *Ammoniac. in Ol. antiquis. dissol. Ceræ, an.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Empl.* If these prevail not, use *Spunges* dipt in *aq. Calc. viv.* If it fail, open it, and cure it *s. a.* remember a digestive Powder is to be used after Meat.

Hydrocephalus, or Head-Dropsie, is always of hard Cure, and also dangerous; if in the Ventricles of the Brain, or between the Brain and *Meninges*: Yet less, if between *Pia* and *Dura Mater*, or between *Dura* and the *Scull*. For the *Dura* may be divided with a Lancet, if it can be come at, but if without the Scull, 'tis of least danger; for it may be removed, if not by Medicines, yet by Incision. *Purging*, *Sweating*, and *Diuretick*s are of little use. But *Setons*, *Fontanels*, *Blisters*, and *Cauteries* are profitable. The same Medicines before may be useful; especially the Spunge, *cum aq. Calc. viv.* 'tis to be great and well rouled on. After which some Ointments may be used; As, ℞. *Pul. Absinth. Cham. Melilot. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Butyr. rec. Ol. Cham. an.* ʒ iv. *Cer. parum, M. f. Unguent.* If these prevail not, or the like, *Actual Cauteries* are to be applied to several parts of the Head at several times, in those places which the *Serum* makes appear most fit. This may be when 'tis between the Skin and Scull. But if under the Scull, there must be Incision near the *Sagittal Suture*; but which way soever, discharge not too much at once, especially in Children, so that all the Water be not removed to the end of the Cure, but rather remove it with Internal and External Discussers, and this is to be observed in all watery Tumors cured by a *Paracentesis*, as this may. What Grumous matter remains may be discussed with this, ℞. *Ol. Cham.* ʒ x. *Sulphur.* ʒ i. *pul. Origan. Myrtil. Ros. rub. Absinth. Melilot. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Cer. q. s. f. Unguent.* daily good rouling hath cured. A Fontanel in the Nape of the Neck, especially in Children, is good, as also in violent Catarrhs.

Hydromphalos, or the Navil watery Rupture, and *Hydrocele*, the Cod watery Rupture are cured in the same manner. If resolvable,

ble, use this, R. *Farin. Fabar.* ℥ iii. *Hord.* ℥ i. *coq. in Vin. rub. ad form. Catapl. postea admisce pul. flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Ros. Chamæ. an.* ℥ i. *Alb. & Vitel. Ov.* num. i. *M. f. Catapl.* discussing Fomentations are good. If these or the like prevail not, *Paracentesis* must be used, of which elsewhere. Some apply a *Seton* to *Scrotum*, and have cured it.

Hydrocephalos. An Infant newly born, troubled with it, the whole Head being swelled with great Dilatation of the *Sutures*, was cured only by swathing, renewing it every day; the Tumor vanished in fifteen or twenty days.

Hydromphalos. A young Maid troubled with it, it did of it self break, and after all the Water was evacuated, was by degrees cured; and whereas before she was very lean, now she hath got good store of Flesh. To the place was applied *Unguent. Basilic.* after *Balsam. Lucat.* and on them an *Empl.* fram'd *ex Diapal. Melilot. & Oxycroc.* elsewhere set down.

Hydrocele. One now alive, and therefore not to be named, came to me, having a hard resisting Tumor in *Scrotum*, which I, as others, judged to be *Sarcocele*, but he after leaping on Horseback over a Brook, the *Scrotum* falling on the pummel of his Saddle, perceived something break and make a noise; after which he sent for me, but being far from *Warwick*, and I then being engaged to one whom I had newly dismembred, could not go: he going to *London*, and by his entreaty, an Apertion at all adventures was made in *Scrotum*, after which, I let the Water out twice, and it healed up presently of it self; only applying *Diapal.* but it still returns again, which he lets out himself.

One of eleven Months old, with a *Hydrocele* in the right Testicle, having troubled him from his Birth, after other means ineffectual, was cured with this. R. *Farin. Fab.* ib ß. *decoq. cum Vin. generos. ad Pultis. consist. deinde add. Oxym. simp.* ℥ iii. *f. Catapl.* It was applied Morning and Night, which in eight days discussed the Tumor quite. *River.* This is also observable, that he cured an *Enterocele*, in one aged fifty, who was very weak and feeble, a mortification of the part being also feared by fomenting with hot *aq. Vitæ* for two hours.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Flatuous Tumors.

FLatuous Tumors are from Wind. Some are without pain, others with it. In the one, the Wind is in Motion, in the other, Quiet. They are light, ſoft, pit not; there's a rumbling noiſe, eſpecially if ſhaken.

Cauſes, of Wind efficient external, are Aromaticks taken. Internal is Bile, abounding with Volatil Salt. The Material, are Pituitous Humors, occaſioned by weakneſs of the parts, not able to concoct the Humors.

Progn. They ſeldom come in Fleſhy parts; but if it poſſeſs great Joynts, Tumors be great in weak and ill-habited Bodies, 'tis hard to cure. Thoſe in other parts are eaſie.

Cure. Diet as in *Oedema*; abſtain from all crude and windy things. Wine and other things moderately warming, profit; alſo Spices and thoſe things expelling Wind. After Meals uſe *Marmalade.* If the Stomach be windy, give an hour before Supper, a Glaſs of Sack, wherein Cinamon hath been infuſed, or in it drop *Ol. Carv. Chin. gut.* vi. without anointing, *cum Ol. Maſtich. & Abſinth.* The whole Body calls for both *Purging* and roborating, each of which is to be mixed with what expels Wind. *Spirit of Niter* is excellent, which corrects both Flegm and Bile, as alſo hinders Wind in its riſe, and diſcuſſeth it being bred, *gut.* ii. *vel* iii. in fit Liquor. ℞. *Aq. Fœnicul. Menth. an* ʒ ii. *Spir. Vin. rectif. vel aq. Vitæ Matth.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Nitr. opt. gut.* xx. *Laud. op. gr.* iii. *Ol. Mac. diſtil. gut.* vi. *ſyr. Menth.* ʒ i. *M.* 'Tis to be taken by ſpoonfuls; often ſweating is neceſſary. *V. S.* not. *External* Diſcuſſers of Wind, beſides thoſe ſet down in *Phlegmon* are, *Rad. Leviſtic. herb. Menth. Majoran. Puleg. Roriſm. Chærefol. ſem. Fœnicul. Nuc. Moſchat. Cardam. Caſtor. Ol. Spic. Carv. diſtil. Macis Chym. Nuciſt. expreſſ. & diſtil. Empl. de Bacc. Laur. Melil. compoſ. Unguent. Martiat. Dialth. Ol. Philoſoph.* Fomentations made of Sack with diſcuſſing Herbs are good, after anoint, ℞. *Ol. Rut. Abſinth. an.* ʒ ii. *Nuciſt. expr.* ʒ i. *Mac. diſtil.* ʒ ß. *Caſtor. in aq. vit. diſſolut.* ϑ ii. *M. f. Liniment.* after apply *Empl. de Bacc.*

Bacc. Laur. cum ſtercor. Caprin. ʒ ii. *de Melilot.* ʒ vi. *M.* Or, *Empl. de Vig. cum Mercur. Triplic.*

Hernia Ventoſa receives the ſame Cure. 'Tis moſt incident to Children, of whom ſeveral were cured by *Fienus*, by often heating them againſt the Fire, and with dry Fomentations, with hot Clothes oft applied. See his excellent Treatiſe. *Fienus de Flatibus*, which is lately Tranſlated by *William Rowland*, *A. M.*

One about fifty years old, having a great hard unequal Tumor, in the left *Hypochondrium*, the bigneſs of an Arm, paſſing towards the right ſide, was cured as followeth. There were taken Pills fram'd *ex Gum.* &c. by which the Tumor was ſoftned, and moſt part taken away. ℞. *Unguent. Alth. comp. Ol. Cap. an.* ʒ i. *Philoſoph.* ʒ ii. *M.* With this the Belly was anointed, after the next was applied. ℞. *Gum. Galb. Bdel. Ammoniac. an.* ʒ ß. *Thur. Maſcul. Myrrh. rub. an.* ʒ ii. *Opii Thebaic.* ʒ i. *diſſol. in Acet. Scillit. iterúmq; inſpiſſat. add. Cer. Citrin. Colophon. an.* ʒ iii. *Balſam. Peruvian. Ol. Philoſoph. an.* ʒ i. *Terræ* ʒ ß. *Carvi diſtil.* ℈ ß. *Tereb. Venet. q. ſ. f. Empl. extend. ſup. alut.* and apply it according to the form of the Tumor. This did admirably diſcuſs flatulent Tum. *Sylv.* The Pills may be theſe, ℞. *Gum. Galb. cum Acet. ſcillit. præp.* ℈ ii. *Vitriol. Martis ad albed. igne blando lentè calcinat. Maſtic. elect. an.* ℈ i. *Caſtor. opt. Myrrh. rub. an. gr.* xv. *Croc. Orient.* ℈ ß. *Troch. Alhand.* ʒ i. *Reſin. Jalap. Scammon. an.* ℈ i. *Ol. Cortic. Citri gut.* vi. *M. f. Pil.* num. 50. *deaurandæ, aut Liquirit. pul. reſpergend.* Three or more of them may be taken at Bed-time, or five, or ſo many in the Morning faſting, that the vicious Humors together with the Wind, may be ſlowly and kindly expelled.

CHAP. X.

Of Aneuriſma.

ALthough this Tumor oft afflicts the Neck, yet alſo other parts of the Body. 'Tis a *Preternatural* Tumor.

Signs. It is ſoft, beating, of the Colour of the Skin; being preſſed it returns in, and ſuddenly comes forth again with noiſe and murmuring, like the ſeething of Water. It comes by degrees. Some are little, ſome great.

Causes External, are the imprudent cutting of an Artery, instead of, or with a Vein; also hard Labour in Women.

Internal are sharp, serous, Bilious Humors, eroding the internal coats of the Arteries; after which the external may be extended, and so the Tumor procured. But *Van Horn* dislikes this, thinking it impossible that both the Coats should suffer, but *Barbet* avers it may.

Progn. Those small, in Head, Legs, or Arms, may be cured, though hardly. Those great in Neck, Breast, *&c.* cannot. If by mistake incision be made; as if a Tumor, it kills; yea of it self, it hath sometimes procured Death in two years.

Cure. In the beginning when there may be some hope by using such Repellers as are astringent, with fit Ligatures, a Plate of Lead hard bound on, hath cured small ones. *V. S.* may be used on the contrary side. The Lead may be applied with *Empl. contra Ruptur.* Or, R. *Colophon.* ℥ ii. ℈. *Tereb.* ℥ i. ℈. *flor. Balaust. Sang. Drac. an.* ℥ i. ℈. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℈ ii. *Succ. Acac.* ℥ i. *Ol. Mastic. q. s. M. f. Empl.* Some remove them by *Ligature* and cutting, as in *Varix*; but this is very painful and hazardous. If in the Arms or Legs, *Amputation* is best.

A poor Body was cured of one as big as an Hens Egg on the right Knee, with a Plate of Lead tyed on, and was well fifteen years after.

Another aged twenty two, having the like on the same Knee, in which was observed a notable Pulsation by applying *Empl. ad Ruptur. Fernel.* malax'd *cum Sacch. Saturn.* and after only a Plate of Lead, which removed the pain, and much abated the Tumor. Yet a little remaining, which for lucre being opened by a Wanderer, the second day after the Party died.

The like befel to one at *Stratford* upon *Avon*, as I was informed by Mr. *Lee* Chirurgion of *Kennelworth*. If you would have more, see *G. Fab. Hild. Chir. Obs. Cent.* 3. *Obser.* 42, 43. *& Epistol. p.* 224, 225. *& seq. & apud L. River. Obser.* 43. *Cent.* 3. *& Communicat. Obser.* 12. *p. mihi* 434.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Struma's or *Scrophula's.*

THese for most part possess the Glandules. Now the Glandules are either those called *Conglobated*, in which the *Lympha* is generated, and from whence the Lymphatick Vessels do proceed: Or *Conglomerate*, in which a peculiar Liquor is generated, not carried into passages common to all, but peculiar to every one, and those ending in Cavities, appointed to every one of them, as the Salivals on both sides the Mouth cast into it. So the Pancreatick Juice by the Pancreatick passages, into the small Guts. The *Conglomerate* Glandules of the Neck are the parts affected, in this affect; though the *Conglobate Glandules* may also be affected with Tumor, Hardness, and Inflammation, manifest sometimes to sight, always by touch, or by sense of heat. The *Struma's* go too vulgarly under the name of the *Kings-Evil.* They do not only possess the Neck, but also various, and other parts of the Body; as Elbows, Hands, Feet, *&c.* which to my knowledge have been cured after twice or thrice touching.

Signs. They are round, or longish, hard, moveable; Seldom with pain at first, and inclosed in their proper *Cystis*, which resist Touch.

Causes are Melancholy, Flegm, or both mixt, arising from crude and crass Meats, hence most familiar to Children. Also from Waters wherein *Mercur.* is contained, or from the crass part of the nutritive Juice sent to the Glandules (as hath been esteemed) the most ignoble parts. The *Cystis* is produced from the formative faculty, which scorns to be idle. Others say they are from crass *Lympha*, together with tartness. Hence they first wax hard, after by degrees increase into a pertinacious Tumor; sometimes they become Cancerous. They are sometimes fixed to the Bones; sometimes to the proper or lower *Salival Glandules*; some are hereditary, others Epidemical.

Progn. If few in number (for they are usually more than one) moveable, they are more easily cured: yet difficultly. If it cleave

to the Bone or become Cancerous, beneath the *Trachea*, complicated with Veſſels, they are ſcarce curable; as alſo if they grow very painful.

Cure. Indicat. The craſs *Lympha* is to be incided, tempered, evacuated, eſpecially the tartneſs altered, the Tumor, if poſſible, diſcuſſed or ripened; and if theſe prevail not, they are to be removed by Inciſion or Eſcharoticks.

Obſerv. That Medicines are more ſucceſsfully taken in the *laſt quarter of the Moon*; continuing them till the New. After due and fit Alteration of the Humors offending, Purge, ſhun *V. S.* procure ſweating, as in *Lues Venerea*, which hath alone cured. All Acids taken inwardly are good, if gentle and temperate, as *Volatil Salts*; otherwiſe they hurt. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* either externally or internally uſed with a fit vehicle is above all. *Spir. Sal. dul. & ſpir. Nitr. dulc.* are good. *Dyet* may be the ſame as in *Oedema*, or *Scirrhus*. Thoſe things ſowre, and all that have a *lixivial Salt*, either fixed or Volatil, and all Aromaticks do correct, and by cutting amend the craſs viſcous *Lympha* or pituitous Humor. After which purge with *Phlegmagogues*. *Mercur. dul. & Reſin. Jalap.* in a due Doſe according to the Age, *&c.* of the Patient is good. As for a Child, R. *Mercur. dul. gr.* xii. *Reſin. Jalap. gr.* iv. *M. f. pul. detur in pulp. Prun. coct. mane cum Regimine.* It may be given every ſeven, eight or twelve days. *Pulv. Arthrit. cum Mercur. dulc.* is good. In Children may alſo be uſed a purging drink or Apozem for fifteen or twenty days. If there be cauſe, you may intermit. Gooſegraſs beat with Hogs Greaſe diſcuſſeth Struma's; the Roots of common Daiſies excellent.

The Roots of Hounds tongue inwardly taken in a Decoction, and outwardly applied as a Pultis, and the Roots ſlic'd hanged about the Neck, and repeated every third or ſeventh day is admirable.

Freſh white Archangel, m. i. make it hot between two Tiles, and apply it over night; it opens them; being open'd, apply the next, R. *ol. omphac. Coch.* vi. *butyr. Mai. quant. nuc. Jugland. M.* after put on them black Wooll moiſtned with Neats-foot Oyl; in the mean time drink Broom-flower Water every Morning, and four Afternoon. Verjuice made hot, with which waſh them well, after lay on Neatsfoot Oyl with black Wooll.

Give a Decoction of *Herb Robert* inwardly.

The

The reddish part of the Ulcer anoint with the thinner part of the Foxglove Oyntment, the harder to be spread on Linnen and not to be changed.

In *Scrophula's* moist and watry, the Oyntment is excellent, in dry it little prevails, but then add Precipitate and *Unguent. Basilicon.*

The following have a proper quality to waste them, given inwardly. *Rad. Aristol. rot. Brion. Ciclam. Filipendul. Morf. Diabol. Irid. Pimpinel. Pyrethr. Scilet. Verben. Scrophular. fol. Cupress. Apiastr. Rut. Satyrei, Paronach. cum fol. Rutac. Petasit. Flor. Genist. Cancr. combust. test. Ovor. ust. Sal. Gem. Armon. Milleped. Spong. Pumex, Os Sepiæ, Galb. Empl. de Ranis, set. cum Mercur. Balsam. Sulphur. Ruland.* Especially *Empl. Hildan* prescribed *Obser.* 38. *Cent.* 3. If *Cancerous* and sometimes otherwhiles, a Palliative cure must serve turn, and then *Amalgam. Saturn.* is excellent; as in this, so also in Cancers. Or, ℞, *Diapomph. Diapal. an.* ʒ ß. *Sacch. Saturn.* ʒ ß. *Opii spir. Vin. dissolut.* ʒ i. *Fuligin. splend.* ℈ iv. *vel Sal. Volat. Armon.* ʒ ß. *Malax. Ol. Solan. per. express. q. s. M. f. Empl.* 'tis very Anodyne. Inwardly in both real and palliative cure, ℞. *Fol. Paronach. cum fol. Rutac.* ʒ i. ß. *Oc. Cancr. Oss. Sepiæ, an.* ʒ iii. *Lap. Spong.* ʒ ii. *Sal. Armon. Volat.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. *Cap. manè & hor. quartâ Pomerid. in Cochlear. decoct. Betonic. cum Cerevis. fact. superbibend. ejusdem* ʒ iii. *vel* iv. Or, ℞. *Milleped. præp. pul.* ʒ iii. *Oc. Cancr. Cucum. an.* ʒ ii. *flaved. Aurant.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ vi. *f. pul. Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. *bis vel ter in die.* For Drink, if better accepted, ℞. *Rad. Brusc.* ℔ i. *Sarsap.* ʒ vi. *Sassaf.* ʒ i. *coq. omnia in aq. calc. viv. Gal.* num. 3. *ad Consumpt. dimid. colat.* When cold, put it into Bottles, and to each quart Bottle, put in thirty *Millepedes* bruised and tied in Tiffany, Liquorish sliced ʒ iii. Raisins of the Sun stoned, num. 20. stop them close for use. It may be drank, not only at the three Physical hours, but for ordinary drink. Or, ℞. *Rasur. Lig. Sassaf.* ʒ iii. *fol. Salv. exsiccat.* m. ii. *Rad. Scrophul.* ʒ ii. *sem. Anis.* ʒ ß. *Liquir.* ʒ i. *Passul.* ʒ iii. *incis. & contus. ponantur in vas figul. invitriat. cum aq. Calc.* ℔ vi. *infund. per tres dies; postea colentur, serv. in vase occluso. pro pot. ordinar.* Or, ℞. *Sarsaparil.* ʒ ii. *rad. Osmund. Regal.* ʒ iii. *rad. Cynogloss.* ʒ iii. *Milleped.* num. 300. *Paronach. cum fol. Rut.* m. ii. *Scolopend.* m. ii. *Guaiac.* ʒ iii. *passul. Sol. exacin.* ℔ ß. *M. f. Saccul. pro 3. Gal. Cerevis. pro Pot. ordinar.* Drink nothing else for three months. Have one Vessel under another. For an *Apozem* that purges, as also corrects the Humor, use the next, which hath cured several;

Touch-

Touching being ineffectual. ℞. *Guaiacum* ʒ i. ß. Its Bark grosly poudered ʒ i. infuse them in three quarts of Spring-water, well stopt in hot Ashes for twenty four hours; after boyl them at a gentle fire till a quart be wasted, then add *Epithymum*, *Polypody* of the Oak, of each ʒ ii. Flowers of Fumitory and Borage, of each m. ß. also of Rosemary, Cowslips, Primroses, Chamomel, Violets, of each M. ß. Seeds of Anise, sweet Fennel, of each ʒ ii. boyl them all till there remain three pints, then strain it; after infuse in it the best Senna grosly beaten, ʒ i. ß. for twenty four hours, after one boyling, strain it, and clarifie it with whites of Eggs, sweeten it as you please, when you give it, which is to be so much as may give three or four Stools a day, be it ʒ i. ii. or more. After universal Evacuations, Leaves of Aloes boyl'd under the Ashes, after cut through the middle and applied, have cured. For to sweat, ℞. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℈ ß. *Milleped. præp.* ℈ i. *M. p. Dos.* Or the first alone, in a due Dose for 17 days, purging every seventh day, which is admirable, with which, if they please, they may sweat two hours. Outwardly, use such as mollifie and discuss. If they prevail not, use Suppuratives. *Empl. Cicut. Hild. Unguent. rad. Brion. Zac. Empl. Crocat. Mynsch.* may serve for both. Catapl. to suppurate. ℞. *Ferment. panis tritic.* ʒ i. ß. *panis siliginis* ʒ i. *Vitel. ov.* n. i. *Ol. com. s. q. Croc.* ʒ ß. *f. Catapl.* spread it on a Colewort Leaf and apply it. ℞. *Galb. Ammoniac. in aq. vit. dissol. an.* ʒ i ß. *Tereb. Venet.* ʒ vi. *Alum. crud.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Spic.* ʒ ß. *Cer. nov.* ʒ i. *M. f. Empl.* If they break, wash them daily with Verjuice and Butter, or use this, much praised: ℞. *Ol. Laur. Ceruss. pul. & aq. vit. lævigat. an.* ʒ i. *Alum. roch.* ʒ ß. *Sal.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Unguent.* The next checks the Flux of Humors, and oft wholly cures Struma's. ℞. *Ol. Myrtin. Laur. an.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Martiat.* ʒ i. *Mercur. viv. flor. Sulphur extinct.* ʒ vi. *M. f. Unguent.* with it anoint the Tumor twice a day. It will at least be diminished; but be sure oft to look into the Mouth, lest by the constant use of *Mercury*, there follows spitting; which may swell the Tongue and Jaws. *Empl. de Ran cum Mercur.* is good. Or, ℞. *Gum. Caran.* ʒ i. *Mercur. crud. extinct. in Tereb.* ʒ iii. *f. Empl.* to which may be added if there be much pain, *Opii* ʒ i. If they be Cancerous, known by pricking and cutting pain, the party being melancholy, and their Bellies bound; the next is admirable also in Scirrhous Tumors. ℞. *Gum. Galb. purif.* ʒ ii. *Opii Thebaic.* ʒ ii. *Spir. Vin. Arom.* ʒ vi. *Cer. Salv. Rut. bacc. Junip. sem. Carv. Anis. Fœnicul,* &c. *distil. & cohobat. mixta digerantur per octiduum, distillentúrq; leni*

leni Calore ex retort. vitrea, bisq; ad minimum cohobentur. ℞. *hujus distil.* ʒ ii. *spir. Sal. Arm.* ʒ i. *digerantur iterum, leniſſimóq; calore distil. per Alemb. humid. & seorsim servetur sal volat. in form. sicca.* ℞. *hujus sal. volat.* ʒ ß. *Butyr. S. S. seu sæpius lav.* ʒ i. *M. f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Ol. Philoſ. Laterin.* ℔ ß. *Thur. Maſtic. Gum Arab. Tereb. an.* ʒ iii. *Piſtata simul per Alemb. distil. tandem distil. addatur sal ex Cineribus Ceni, & iterum distil. & quod distil. in vitro servetur*; inſtead of *sal Ceni*, take *sal Gem.* This is excellent in malign and ſordid Ulcers. There is a good Obſ. in *Poterius & Riverius.* This of *Deck.* is good: A certain Lady who had hard painful Tumors in her Neck, daily increaſing, having been vexed with them near three years, thereto he applied the following, ℞. *Empl. de Ran. cum Mercur.* ʒ ß. *Gum. Galb. puriſ.* ʒ ii. *Sacch. Saturn. sal. Volat. Armon. an.* ʒ ß. *Malax. in Ol. rut. q. ſ. ad conſiſtent. Empl.* With this the pain and increaſe vaniſhed. Yet ſhe wore it continually to her Neck. *Scultetus* hath a notable *Obſerv.* 'tis the 38. of the Cure of *Struma's*, in the cloſe of which, he gives theſe two remarks. 1. That Scrophulous Tumors never break out in the Body, unleſs the Meſentery be Scrophulous. 2. That he had experienced the vertue of that marvelous Ointment of *Ab Aquapend. Lib.* 1. *Pentateuch. C.* 21. when they were broke out of a Nun, and a Maid: One having them ulcerated in the Breaſt; the other in the Neck.

To Conclude, if they be moveable, and in fit places, they may be removed with Inciſion: as alſo thoſe little hard Tumors in *Womens* Breaſts. The manner how, See *Part* 4. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 2.

CHAP. XII.

Of Cancers.

Cancers are from Aduſt Blood, &c. poſſeſs ſeveral parts of the Body: when not ulcerated, 'tis called in *Greek Carcinoma.* When ulcerated, *Phagædena.*

Signs. Tis at firſt no bigger than a Pea; therefore hardly known: After a time it increaſeth ſometimes ſlowly, ſometimes ſuddenly, to a Walnuts bigneſs, or of an Egge or bigger, when 'tis better diſcerned, 'tis hard, of Leady colour, or livid and black; with

with Heat, pain; 'tis round with ſome inequality, and full of ſwelled Veins, reſembling Crabs feet.

Cauſes is Atrabile, *&c.*

Progn. There's none of eaſie Cure. If they poſſeſs any great Cavity, as *Matrix*, *Palate*, *Anus*, deal not with them by Exciſion, Cauſtick, or Uſtion. If they be great, and the Party weak, they are incurable. If in the Breaſt, where they frequently fall out, very dangerous; yet ſeveral have been cured. If in the outward parts, be ſuperficial and not very big, they may be cured.

Cure is either palliative or real. The *firſt* calls only for eaſing pain, and checking the increaſe of the Tumor. The *Real* calls for its removal, be it occult or not; of both which after. Dyet is the ſame as in *Scirrhus*. Purge oft, beware of *V. S.* the Menſes and Hemorrhoids are beneficial. *Melanagogues* are moſt fit to empty the firſt ways, ℞. *Pul. Sanct.* ʒ i. ß. *ſyr. Roſ. Dam.* ʒ i. *ſeri Lact. q. ſ. f. Pot.* After to prepare, ℞. *Rad. Bugloſ. Cichor. an.* ʒ i. *fol. Agrimon. Borag. Ceterach. Veronic. an.* m. *ſ. coq. cum Pullo Gallin. in Colat. diſſol. Crem. Tart.* ʒ i. *Cap. mane per duodecim dies.* In every ſeventh Doſe of Broth diſſolve ʒ ii. of the following Syrup. ℞. *Succ. rec. expreſſ. & per reſident. depurat. Borag. Bugloſſ. Fumar. Cichor. Endiv.* ℔ iii. *Succ. Pomor. redol. præp. ut prius* ℔ ii. *Sen. mund.* ʒ vi. *Epythym.* ʒ ii. *Rhab. elect. & Agaric. troch. rec. an.* ʒ i. Z. Z. *& Caryoph. an.* ʒ ii. *Infund. & decoq. ut Artis eſt, donec colat. ſuperſint quart. quinq; in quibus diſſol. Sacch. alb.* ℔ v. *f. ſyrup. perfect. coctus ad uſum dictum.* To the laſt draught of the Broth, add alſo, *extract. Elleb. nigr. gr.* iv. *cap. cum Regimine.* After the uſe of the Broth, warm Bathes are good.

Leeches may be uſed, and *Iſſues* in fit places made. Drink Whey, wherein is boyled *Epithymum*, for a Month. Fifteen days after the taking of the Extract, repeat the ſame Doſe, *cum Diapr. ſolut.* ʒ iii. *Obſ.* Give the Magiſtral Syrup twice a week, and after that, give it a day before, and after every Quarter and Full of the *Moon*.

For *Externals* if not ulcerated, I have found Plates of Lead very good. *Unguent. de Ran. virid.* is excellent in both. Take green Frogs that live among Trees, or in pure water, put them into an Earthen Pot full of ſmall holes in the bottom, fill their Mouths with Butter, cover and lute up the Pot cloſe; place this in the Mouth of another Pot without holes ſet in the Earth up to the Brim; Lute them well together, after for the ſpace of three hours, ſet a gentle fire of Charcoal about the upper pot, to diſtil them; when

when the Pots are cold, take out the Frogs in the upper Pot, and beat them into fine powder; with which, mixing the moisture in the lower Pot, make an Ointment. Or, ℞. *Succ. Plantag. intybi, Sed. major. Solan. Acet. Ros. Ol. Myrtin. an.* ʒ i. *Tereb. Ven.* ʒ ii. *Agitentur in Mortar. Plumb. cum Pistil. Plumb. add. Cortic. gran. Citror. an.* ʒ i. *Bol. Arm. Plumb. ust. Camphor. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* If ulcerated, whose Lips turn outward, stinks, of Colour Greenish and fretting, yielding a black *Sanies*, or dark yellow Colour, with exceeding pain. ℞. *Gallar. Cortic. gran. an.* ʒ ß. *Gypf. ust.* ʒ i. *Bol. Arm.* ʒ ß. *Plumb. ust.* ʒ ii. *Ciner. testar. Cancror.* ʒ i. *cum Succ. gran. & Ol. Myrti q. f. f. Liniment.* The next I have proved in ulcerated Cancers, especially in a Gentlewomans Breast, ℞. *Aq. Ros. Papav. err. an.* ℔ i. *Alum. calcin.* ʒ ß, *M.* It was applied with a four-double Cloth, twice or thrice a day; it did to admiration, in keeping it sweet, and staying its increase, yea rather abated it. By these, Cancers not Ulcerated, in some have been cured. Others that have been kept in the same condition for many years. For Extirpation, See *P. 4. Sect. 2. Ch. 5.* for Leprosie, *&c.* see elsewhere. The Cream upon *aq. Calc.* appli'd to the lips of Cancers, eats away the corrupt part, and leaves the sound.

Empl. ad cancros. Tumor. prohibens nè Ulcera latiùs serpant. ℞. *Unguent. Diapomphol.* ʒ iii. *Empl. de Mucilag.* ʒ i. *rad. Scrophular. an.* ʒ ii. *C. C. ust. præp. Ciner. Gammar. & Ranar. an.* ʒ ß. m. *in Mortar. Quibus add. Ol. Ovor. rec. extract. q. f. ut consistent. Cerat. acquirat.* If Ulcers are sordid, they are to be gently handled, lest pain be stirr'd up; therefore only Water is to be us'd.

Cancers of the Face thus cur'd. The Body being purg'd only with a Foment, of equal parts of the juice of Nightshade and Tabaco, oft used, after anointed with this Unguent. ℞. *Ol. Ros. Ompha. Solan. Nicotian. an.* ʒ i. *coq. ad consumpt. humidit. tum add. Saturn. usti loti* ʒ ii. *Pompholyg.* ʒ i. ß. *Antimon. crud. loti* ʒ i. *Ciner. Gammar. flu. Coral. rub. præp. an.* ʒ i. *Unguent. Nicot.* ʒ i. *Cer. q. f. f. Cerat.* The powder of small Burnet, spread on cancrous Ulcers, keeps them from spreading, as 'tis said.

Unguent. Cerus. hath cured a Cancer, as *Marchet. Scultetus* saith in *Tabul. ult.* He hath cured many Cancers ulcerated, and more not ulcerated, with the frequent use of a purging Decoct. there set down: 'tis extream bitter and nauseous. I have used it, but not with that success desired. If we may credit *Riverius*, the bitterness of the *Colocynth* may be taken off, by boyling it in Urine;

amongst his *Observ.* you have the 55 and 56. The Cure, and easing the pain of Cancers. See also *Binninger C. 3. Obs. 43. Thoner. p. 112.*

CHAP. XIII.

Of Gangreen, and Sphacelus.

THe *first* is a begun Mortification of the soft parts of the Body; usually following a great or ill cured Inflammation. The *second* is called *Nicrosis*, *sideratio*, which is a perfect Mortification of soft and hard parts. In the first they begin but to die, the sense not being perfectly abolished; the part being somewhat reddish, and stinks not much.

Signs of this vary according to the Causes.

If from Cold, there's great pricking pain in the part affected: first 'tis red, then pale; after black: the natural heat of the part is by degrees extinct, and there happen shakings, not much unlike that in Quartane Agues.

If from External heat, or stoppage of the pores; the redness is changed into white, then into black, Pulsation and pain ceaseth; the Sense is lessened, and at last there appear some Pustles, from whence issues a gleeting Humor.

If from defect of Aliment; there's neither pain, Inflammation or Tumor: the Body waxeth cold, and for most part it seizeth the Joynts.

If from Venomous Creatures, or Venomous Humors, there's great pain, always a Fever joyned, oft fainting, and *Deliriums*; here ariseth a Pustle, under which appears a black spot, spreading it self over the whole part.

If from the Scurvy, it for the most part begins at the Toes, or shews it self outwardly, with blackish spots or lines, which degenerate into a dry Crust, on which follows a numbness of the part, and at length a Mortification, without stink, sometimes without pain. Other times 'tis very great: especially in those given to passion or sadness.

Progn.

Progn. (For *Causes* you have had already) always hard to cure, especially, if with a flux of Humors, if in a moist part; if therewith be joyned a Dropsie; and if the Bones be first affected. More easie, if in young, and of good Habit; the Muscles and Nerves be not hurt: If in the beginning, and be well handled; or unless in the Mouth, Privy parts, as *Anus*, &c. and within. That in a Dropsie is mortal; that in the Scurvy may be long, but seldom cured.

A *Sphacelus* is not cured but by removing the part: a Gangreen not suddenly stopt, degenerates into a *Sphacelus*.

Cure. Let Diet be good, and it with the Air generally cooling and drying, yet must they vary according to the Causes; so must *V. S.* and *purging*. *Sudorifieks* and *Cordials* are of great use, and are oft to be given. Their simples you have among *Alexipharmicks*. They strengthen the noble parts, and defend them against malign Vapors. ℞. *Aq. Borag. Bugloss. an.* ℥ ii. *Cerasor. nigr. Acetosel. Cordial. frig. Saxon. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *Margar. præp.* ℈ ii. *Bezoar. Orient. gr.* vi. *Sacch. Perlar.* ℥ vi. *M. f. Julep.* Let the Party take a spoonful each hour. *Theriac. & Mithrid.* are good. ℞. *Confect. Alker.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam. Calend. Bugloss. an.* ℥ ii. ß. *Syr. de Succ. Citror.* ℥ vi. *M.* Of these or the like may be made *Epithemes*, adding thereto some Vinegar, and apply them to the Region of the Heart, to the Wrists and Liver. If pain of the Head be violent, and there want sleep, use *Clysters* and *Suppositories*, to revel the Vapors, and anoint the Temples and Forehead, *cum Unguent. Popul.* Or, ℞. *Ol. Ros. Unguent. Popul. an.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Nuc. Mosch. per. expressi.* ℥ ii. *Opii dissol. in aq. Betonic.* ℈ i. *Camphor. gr.* vi. *M. f. Liniment.* Sometimes Diaphoreticks are to be used, as ℞. *Diascord.* ℥ ii. *Rad. Serpent. Virgin.* ℈ ii. *Rad. Contrayer.* ℥ ß. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ℈ i. *Syr. de Succ. Citri* ℥ i. ß. *M. f. elect. pro tribus Dos. pro mane, Merid. & hor. somni.* The sound parts are to be preserved against *Putrefaction*, (which comes very sudden) by Defensatives and *Alexipharmicks*.

Externals are Cups, Leeches, especially Scarifications, though in some without Scarif. The Application of Medicines that resist putrefaction, hath done of themselves. *Simples* are, *Rad. Angelic. Arristol. rot. Herb. Absinth. Card. Bened. Rut. Nicotian. Brassic. Scord. Centaur. flor. Cham. Melilot. Hyperic. Sambuc. Absinth.* Compounds, *Lixivium aq. Muriat. Atram. Urin. Sum. spir. Vin. Myrrh. Theriac. Unguent. Ægypt. Fusc.* Felix Wurtz, *fimus Cabal.* Some mix with Plaister and Catapl. with good success, *Hemlock*, as I did in a Tumor of the *Scrotum*, which looked livid.

If from Inflammation, uſe the *Diet* in Phlegmon. 1. Apply Defenſatives: the next is ſaid to be beſt, ℞. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ i. *pul. Gallar. Nuc. Cupreſſ. cortic. Gran. an.* ℥ ß. *Farin. Hord.* ℥ xii. *Oxymel. ſim. q. ſ. f. Catapl.* Apply it above the part affected, and remove it oft: be ſure to keep the Belly open with Clyſters; yea, ſometimes *Purge* according to the humor offending. To the part, if but lightly affected, uſe light Scarif. After which I have applied a *Catapl.* framed of Turneps, and Chamomel boil'd in water, with oft ſucceſs. That's not inobſervable ſet down by *Sculletus, Obſerv.* 69. who cured a Gangreen by applying a *Catapl.* framed of the Meal of Mallows, and Roſe-water. If much affected, uſe Inciſion, only have ſpecial care of the great Veſſels. After which apply Cups or rather Leeches, after foment. ℞. *Lixiv. fortiſ. Acet. opt. an.* ℔ iii. *Scord. utriuſque Abſinth. Rut. Lupinor. contuſ. an. m.* ß. *Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Vincetox. an.* ℥ ß. *Sal. Marin.* ℥ iii. *coq. ad Conſump. tertiæ part. in colat. diſſolv. Alo. Myrrh. an.* ℥ ß. *aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. *Camphor.* ℥ ß. *M.* 'tis to be uſed hot for half an hour, after apply to the Scarific. or Inciſions, *Unguent. Ægypt. Moſ.* Or, ℞. *Ærug.* ℥ iv. *Mel. opt. cum decoct. Abſinth. & Scord. deſpumat.* ℥ xii. *Acet. Scil.* ℥ vi. *Alum. Roch. Sal. Armon. an.* ℥ i. *Succ. Rut. Scord. utriuſq; & Allior. an.* ℥ iii. *coq. ad Spiſ. mel. deinde add. Theriac. opt. Mithrid. an.* ℥ ß. *Camphor.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent.* This reſiſts Putrefaction; leſſens malign Vapors, ariſing from the Gangreen; ſeparates the dead Fleſh from the living; and produceth a gentle and laudable Eſchar. If the *Scrotum* be gangreen'd, the next hath been tryed, as alſo in other parts. ℞. *Vitriol.* ℥ i. *Summit. Querc. m.* i. *Thur.* ℥ ß. *Camphor.* ℥ ii. *Vini* ℔ i. ß. *coq. ad tertiæ part. Conſump. & colat.* After theſe, apply this, ℞. *Farin. Lupinor. Lent. Fabar. Lollii, Sal. Marin. an.* ℥ iii. *pulv. ſummit. Abſinth. Scord. utriuſq; Allior. Rut. an.* ℥ i. *coq. in Oxymel. ſ. q. & f. Catapl. refriger. add. Alo. Myrrh. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Vit.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Farin. Fabar. Hord. Orob. an* ℥ iv. *coq. ad Catapl. add. Oxymel. ſ.* ℥ ii. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ℥ i. M. Theſe reſiſt Putrefaction, dry up ill Humors and eaſe Pain. Actual Cauteries are ſometimes uſuable; to remove the *Eſchar,* apply the juice of Leeks and Salt, beaten together; it being fallen, mundifie, *cum Unguent. Ægypt. & Baſilic. an. part. æq.* Or, ℞. *Farin. Eruc. rad. Ariſtol. rot. Irid. Florent. Vincetox. Angelic. an.* ℥ ß. *Theriac.* ℥ ii. *cum ſ. q. Mel. Roſ. f. Unguent.*

Obſerv. Apply not *Cauteries* to a Gangreen, from a hot diſtemper, without a flux of Humors, or thoſe from dryneſs or want of Aliment.

If a Gangreen be from an *Erysipelas* ill cured, its Cure little differs from the former; you may know when the Gangreen begins to remit. 1. When it passeth no farther. 2. When there's about it a red round circle, with great sensibility. 3. When *Pus* appears a little thick and white.

If from much cold, if the part be not black, but very red with pain, place the Party at the Fire, not too near, that the Heat by degrees may be again restored: or rub the part with Snow, or Snow-water; or other very cold thing, strongly, giving to the Party *Theriac. Mithrid.* in Wine warm. If the pain and cold remit, *Embrochate* the part, *cum Ol. Aneth. Cham. Amygd. d. amar. vel Lumbric.* &c. very warm, a Decoct. of Turneps is good to foment withal. After are required hotter and stronger Medicines, viz. *Ol. Terr. Philosoph. Tereb. Castor. aq. Theriacal. Mithrid.* Or, ℞. *Herb. Scord. m.* i. ℈. *Vincetox. m.* i. *Rut. m.* ℈. *sem. Urtic. Rom. Nasturt. an.* ʒ iii. *coq. ex Vin. alb. Gallic. colat.* ℔ i. *add. spir. Vin.* ʒ ii. *M. pro fot.* If the part hath begun to mortifie, Scarifie, and continue the use of the former Medicines.

If it be from external heat, and transpiration hindred; remove the cause of the evil, if possible: as if from hard Ligature, loose it. If from too hot, and astringent Medicines, remove them; and after the part is Scarif. foment with this. ℞. *Aq. Endiv. Solan. an.* ʒ vi. *Acetos.* ℔ ℈. *sal. Com.* ʒ i. ℈. *Scord. m.* i. *Lupin.* ʒ ℈. *Mel. coq. ad tertiæ part. Consumpt.* After use *Unguent. Ægypt.* &c. If from defect of the Aliment, use *Diet* hot and moist. Take heed of strong Dryers, use Frictions, *cum Ol. Amygd. de Oliv. Lumbric. Scorp.* and Scarifie if needful. After cure *S. A.*

If from Venomous Bites, and like Humors. In these beware of Purging. Sudorificks and cooling Cordials are best. Let an *Actual Cautery* be speedily applied to the Bite; after Scarifie to the quick, not forgetting strong Ligatures, above the place bitten three or four inches; *inwardly* give Antidotes for many days, with some fit Decoction. Upon the place lay *Mithridate*, mixed with Juice of Onions, and on this, *Attractive* Medicines as before. Leeches and Cups may also be used.

If from the Scurvy, for Internal Medicines, see the Scurvy. Outwardly, ℞. *Sem. Genist. Urtic. Rut. an.* ʒ i. *Summit. Absinth. Rom.* ʒ ii. *Gum. Galb. Ammoniac. in Acet. dissol. an.* ʒ vi. *Ol. Junip.* ʒ iii. *Cer. q. s. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Ol. Lumbr. terr. Laurin. Rutac. an.* ʒ ii. *Castor.* ʒ i. *spir. Vin.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Ras. Lig. Guaiac. Sassafr. an.* ʒ i.

rad.

rad. Angel. Chelidon. maj. cortic. Tamariſc. an. ʒ vi. *fol. Cochlear. Naſturt. aquat. an.* m. i. *ſem. Fœnicul.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ℔ i. ß. *infuſ. per noctem diſtillentur in B. M.* With this foment the part affected, and if there be need, Scarify, after proceed *ſ. a. In Medic. curioſ. Germ.* three cured thus.

One by fomenting with *Salt Water*, wherein had been boyl'd Wormwood.

Another with the Broth of Coleworts. And a *third* with rotten Apples.

To conclude, take this of *Riverius*. A Gangreen coming upon the ill opening of a Vein, which poſſeſſed the whole Arm; ordinary means proving ſucceſleſs, he cauſed the Scarific. ready made to be moiſtned, *cum ſpir. Sulph.* which as it were cauterized the dead Fleſh; after, the whole part was fomented *cum ſpir. Vin.* wherein had been infuſed *Aloes* and *Myrrh*; after, the whole part was ſprinkled with great quantity of the ſaid pouder; on which were laid Cloths dipt in the ſaid ſpirit; which Medicines being uſed for ſome hours together, the part in a miraculous manner came to its native colour; the Tumor aſſwaged, the Gangreen ſtayed, and the next day the dead Fleſh ſeparated from the living. After which was applied a *digeſtive* of Honey, Turpentine, and Yolks of Eggs, and after perfect ſeparation, it was cured by *Epuloticks*. If means preſcribed prevail not, Amputation muſt be uſed; of which, ſee in its place. See more *Obſ. in River. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 86. *Obſ. Commun. p. m.* 414, 415, 442. *C.* 4. *Obſ.* 50. which are all very good.

CHAP. XIV.

Ophthalmia.

'TIS an Inflammation of the Membranes of the Eye. *If ſmall*, and depend on external Cauſes, 'tis called baſtard; alſo a *Taraxis* or *Epiphora*: But if great and joyned with pain, and tears, a true one. *If ſo great*, that the Eye-lids are alſo inflamed, and as it were turned inward; 'tis called *Chymoſis*; this is incident to Children,

Children, and thoſe whoſe eyes ſtand out: there are other *differences*, but theſe may ſerve.

Signs may be as many as there are needleſs differences.

If from Blood, the Face looks red, the Eye Veſſels are diſtended.

If either from more of the *Serum* or Bile, the redneſs of the Face is leſs, but the tears are more ſharp and painful.

If from more of Flegm, redneſs, pain, and tears are more remiſs; and the Eye-lids at night are as if glew'd together, and Inflammation is but little, but ſtubborn.

Cauſes Internal is Blood, ſometimes mixed with *Serum*, or Bile, ſeldom with Flegm or Melancholy.

Externals are Coals, Duſt, Smoak, *&c.*

Progn. 'Tis ſlower cured in Children than aged; continual pain threatens blindneſs. The greater the Inflammation is, the greater is the danger.

Cure. Dyet as in *Phlegmon*; avoid all ſharp things. Little Suppers profit. *Purging*, Clyſters, and *V. S.* are oft to be repeated; alſo, *Cups*, *Leeches*, *Clyſters*, *Setons*, *Iſſues*, the two laſt eſpecially; if obſtinate, yea, *Arteriotomia*, if done by a perſon skilful. Sweating is ſometimes needful, ſometimes not. *Diureticks* are of great uſe, ſo they be not too hot. Externals vary according to the Cauſes. *If from duſt*, or any thing got into the Eye, they are to be removed by blowing, or by ſpurting ſome Roſe-water in, *&c.* *If from Smoak* or Fire, extinguiſh them. *If from Inverſion* of the Eye-lids, the hairs are either to be cut or pulled out. If the Eye-lid be glew'd together, ſeparate them with new Milk or Cream warm, *&c.* and wipe the Rheum gently off: by no means rub the Eyes, leſt you increaſe the Diſeaſe. *Fat things* are very hurtful. Repellers, except in the beginning, are not to be uſed, unleſs the *Ophthalmia* be very little. For *Ophthalmicks*, ſee *Inſtitutions.* If from craſs Flegm, or *Lympha*, this is excellent. ℞. *Ov. Gallin. integr. coq. ad mediocr. duritiem, conciſ. in medio demptoq. Vitel. cavitat. ejus indantur Sacch. Saturn. gr.* vi. *Camphor. gr.* ii. *Vitriol. alb. gr.* viii. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ i. *poſtq; hor. unam vel alter. f. fort. expreſſ. Liquor inſtilletur guttatim Oculis bis vel ter de die.* 'Tis alſo good for a fleſhy Web, that grows in the Eye, and is red. Or, ℞. *aq. Euphrag. Fœnicul. an.* ℔ i. *Sal. com.* ʒ vi. *Tutiæ præp. Vitriol. alb. an.* ʒ ß. *ebulliant parum & colatur. det. guttatim uſui.* It cauſeth a ſlight pain, which ſoon vaniſheth; but 'tis of admirable uſe, and tryed. Or take Quince-

Seeds

Seeds bruiſed ʒ i. *Crocus Metallorum* in pouder ℈ ii. water of Roſes, Plantain and Strawberries, each ʒ ii. Fennel-water ʒ i. put them all into a quart Glaſs, and ſet it where it may have a little heat of the Fire or Sun; ſhake it oft. When uſed, ſtrain it, and drop two or three drops into the Eye, and on the Eye lay a four double Cloth wet therein; when dry, wet it again. In a light *Ophthal. Phleg. Vitriol.* ſo applied is excellent, which I have oft tried. The next alſo clears the Sight. ℞. *Tutiæ præp. Alo. Hepatic. Sacc. Cand. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *Camphor.* ʒ i. *Vin. alb. aq. Roſ. rub. an.* ʒ vi. The dry things being all poudered finely, put all into a ſtrong Glaſs, mixing them together, ſtop the Glaſs cloſe, and ſet it in the Sun for a Month, ſhaking it every day. When you uſe it, put a third part of this Water to two parts of equal parts of the waters of Red Roſes and Fennel; apply it as before, or only drop ſome into the Eye. *Unctious Medicines* are ſeldom uſed to the Eye, if any, *Unguent Tutiæ* may ſerve. *Juice of Tabaco* boyl'd in May Butter, is praiſed, to eaſe pain, ℞. *Gum. Tragac.* ʒ ii. *Mucilag. ſem. Pſyl.* ʒ iii. *aq. Roſ. & Plantag. an. q. ſ. f. Collyr. mediæ conſiſt. guttat. Oculo inſtil. & linteo in eo madefact. ab extra applic.* oft tried in greateſt pains. ℞. *Flor. Cham. Melilot. an.* p. i. *Pomor. Putrid.* ʒ ii. *ſem. Fœnugr.* ʒ i. *mic. pan.* ʒ iii. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. ii. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *coq. in lact. Vaccin. in form. Catapl.* Cotton well comb'd, dried at the fire, and made into Pledget, is excellent; if applied for ſeveral nights, eſpecially in Infants and Children. *Zac.* cured one of a years ſtanding. *Thoner. in* p. 116. hath ſeveral ſhort pithy Obſerv. *Binninger* in his laſt *Cent. Obſ.* laſt, tells us, he cured many Ophthal. with Tumor and with cutting, and intollerable pain, without any other remedy premiſed with this, ℞. *Butyr. rec. in aq. Roſ. vel Plantag. loti* ʒ ii. *Vitriol. alb. pul.* ℈ i. *plus minúſve M. f. Unguent.* Of this the quantity of a ſmall Pea, was thruſt into the great corner of the Eye being ſhut cloſe, and the Eye-lid anointed, thence did ariſe a ſhort biting pain, after much Water was purged out of the Eye very ſafely and within few hours, they were altogether well, neither did this remedy at any time deceive him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of Ægylops and Phlyctænæ, &c.

The first is a Tumor in the great corner of the Eye, near the Nose. 'Tis either with or without Inflammation. If without, and not broke, 'tis called *Anchylops*; if with, and broke, *Ægylops*.

Signs are before.

Cause of *Anchylops*, is a thick viscid humor, like Honey included in a Cystis, painless. Here Section is to be used. *Ægylops* is from bilious Blood, from the Veins adjacent. Here's pain, change of colour, and 'tis moveable.

Progn. 'Tis difficultly cured. If Cancerous, 'tis not to be touched.

Cure in Principio, The matter flowing is to be revelled by *V. S. Purging*, applying Repellers to the Forehead, which sometimes hinders its progress and suppuration. As ℞. *Cortic. malor. Gran. Acac. Balaust. Gallar, Nuc. Cupress. Alum. Roch. Bol. Arm. an.* ʒ i. *Cer. alb.* ʒ iv. *Tereb.* ʒ iii. *f. Cerat.* This being used for some time, apply Resolvers, as ℞. *Pul. testar. Cochlear.* ʒ i. ß. *Myrrh. Alo. Thur. an.* ʒ ß. *Sarcocol. Sang. drac. Ceruss. an.* ʒ iii. *Opopan. Acet. soluti, lap. hæmat. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Croc.* ℈ ii. *Cer. rec.* ʒ iii. *M. simul ab igne s. a. & f. Cerat.* apply it to the corner of the Eye. If these effect not, but they tend to suppuration, help it *cum Empl. Crocat.* If there be pain and Inflammation, use the *Anodyne Catapl.* Chap. 14. latter end. If it break not of it self, open it and cure it *s. a.* If it be *pertinacious* and pass into a Fistula, see the Chapter for Fistula's which comes after. A *Woman aged* forty had an *Anchylops* taken away by applying a small Caustick, and the Coat being fallen away, the Ulcer was cured with this, ℞. *Mercur. Præcip.* ℈ ii. *Ol. Ust.* ℈ i. *M.* This was mixed with *Unguent. Aur.* and applied to the Ulcer till there came a new *Eschar* as big as a Vetch, which being fallen away, the bone appeared bare, which being not tainted, the Ulcer was presently filled up with Flesh, laying old worn rags,

changing them twice a day, and so the Disease was perfectly cured. *Form.* See *Binning.* p. 372.

Phlyctænæ. These are like *Blisters* filled with water in the White of the Eye; which being broke, there follows an exulceration, except stayed; corrupting the Eye, they are of the bigness of Millet Seeds. In *Adnata*, they are red. In *Cornea* blackish, if superficial, otherwise white. The same may be in other parts of the Body, which break and cure of themselves.

Cause is from sharp and serous Humors.

Progn. Those in the white are less dangerous than those in *Cornea.* Those superficial in the last, less than those deep; being they may erode the Coat, and let out the watery humor, or procure *Procidentia uveæ.*

Cure. Here universal Evacuations, Revulsions, Derivation are to be as in the former *Chapter*, and those outward applications may be fitly used. Those that discuss, and if possible, hinder suppuration. Or, ℞. *Sacch. Cand. alb. Tutiæ præp. an.* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. præp. Camphor. Vitriol. alb. Sacch. Saturn. an.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. Sacch. Saturn.* in Eye-bright Water is excellent, see *Part* 2. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1.

Mydriasis or Dilatation of the Eye-Pupil, is when the hole in *Uvea* is inlarged. Such see better in the dark, than in the light. If so from the Womb, 'tis *incurable*; that which cometh after, very hardly. *If from dryness*, the whole Body is usually afflicted. In this use the method proposed in *Hectick. If from a Humor filling* the Eye, Purge the Head and whole Body as in *Cataracts*; after use such things as repel to straiten the Pupil. *If from Wind*, after universal Evacuation, use Medicines which discuss Wind, as to the whole Body, so especially to the Eye. If from Contusion, and there be Inflammation, Cure as in *Ophthalmia.* If none, first apply a Cataplasm of Bean-flower, Plantain, red Roses boyl'd in Rose-water; into it drop oft Pigeons Blood, an excellent Medicine in all Wounds and Contusions of the Eyes. *Miosis*, or contraction of the Pupil being narrower than it ought, it makes Objects greater than they are. Its cure differs not from Dilatation, coming both from the same causes.

Epiphora. This word signifies a Flux of Humors into what part soever; but peculiarly used for the like Flux through the Eye called involuntary weeping. It oft happens on *Ægylops* and *Fistula Lacrymalis*, both which must be removed before it be cured.

Signs

Signs are needleſs: 'tis either from hot or cold Humors.

Cure. If a hot Humor, uſe the method in a hot Catarrh. Beſides, *V. S. Purging*, &c. Uſe *Veſicatories* to the forepart of the Head, which do wonders. If from cold, uſe the method in cold Diſeaſes of the Brain. Forget not to apply Aſtringents to the Fore-head and Temples in the beginning, and them with dryers to the part affected.

Albugo, (which as the former may ſeem to be improper here) is a white ſpot rendring the *Cornea* ſo thick, that there's denied paſſage to the viſible Species. It may be from a *Cicatrix*. 'Tis difficultly cured in thoſe Old. *If from flegm*, 'tis done by Emollients, attenuating and diſcuſſing Medicines; Univerſals premiſed. The *method* in a *Cataract* is to be uſed. Sugar-Candy diſſolved in Eye-bright Water is good, a Decoction of *Sarſaparilla*, for twenty days hath cured; as alſo thick Clouds, that are called Pin and Web, as alſo *Cataracts*: by the uſe of this, ℞. *Chelidon. Fœnicul. Verben. Rut. an.* m. i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℔ ß. *ſem. Rapi contuſ.* ℥ ii. *Herb. contund. omniáq; expon. ſoli & quotidie agitentur poſt quadraginta dies exprim. Succ. mane, vaſe ſerventur ad uſum, Oculóq; inſtilland. per ſe.* Or mixed with more mild Collyriums, Or, ℞. *Fel. Galli* ℥ ß. *Sang. Muris* ℥ iii. *Lac. Mulier.* ℥ ß. M. *pro Collyrio.* For Blood-ſhot, it may be cured as *Ecchymoſis.* Pigeons Blood may ſerve. Alſo dryed Hyſſop, wet in water, applied in a Bag. If the *Cornea* be yellow, a fume of Vinegar is excellent. For the ſpots in the Eyes, *Riverius* hath theſe *Obſervations.*

One aged eight years, having after long ſore Eyes, a thick ſpot poſſeſſing the *Iris*, it was conſumed with *aq. Roſ.* in which was diſſolved *Sal Armon.* ſo much, as that it did a little bite the Tongue, after kept in a Copper Veſſel three days, till it grew blue. *Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 45.

In another, the Pain being to be removed, was taken away with *aq. Mel. Obſ. Com.* 43.

Another was removed, with dropping twice a day, a drop of Juice of Rue. *p.* 417.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Inflammation and Tumor of the Ears.

Signs. They are known by a violent beating pain, redneſs extending to the Jaws and Temples, with heat; therewith is joyned a Fever, ſometimes Delirium, Convulſions, Swoonings, and Coldneſs of extream parts.

Cauſes, are thin Bilious Blood, or *Serum*, called *Lympha*, that more ſharp, ſometimes *Lympha* craſs, in which the ſymptoms are more remiſs.

Progn. From the greatneſs of the ſymptoms, the Cure is doubtful, eſpecially in Children and Adults; it drawing the Brain into conſent, and may kill in ſeven days.

Cure. If from a hot cauſe, the Flux of Humors is to be diverted, by *V. S. Purging* with *Cholagogons*, Clyſters, eſpecially if need before *V. S.* which is to be repeated; alſo Cups *cum Scarif. Leeches*, *Frictions*, *Ligatures*, cutting the *Arteries* in the Temples, on which apply *Gall Powder.* Cooling Juleps are alſo uſeful. *Externals* are to be *Anodynes*, in the beginning mix Repellers. *In the ſtate* and Declination Reſolvers, and ſuch as ſuppurate, ℞. *Lact. Mulier.* ℥ ii. *alb. Ov. agit.* ℥ ß. *Croc. Orient.* ℈ ß. *Axung. Anſer. diſſol.* ʒ ii. *Opii Crud. gr.* v. *M.* Of this, drop three or four drops into the Ear, after which apply White-Bread hot, new drawn from the Oven. To Foment, ℞. *rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *fol. Malv. Mandrag. an. m.* i. *Capit. Papav.* num. 2. *flor. Aneth. Cham. an.* p. ii. *ſem. lini* ʒ iii. *coq. ex Lact. Vacc. pro fotu.* The Flux and pain being ceaſed, what yet remains, may be diſcuſſed by Remedies ſet down after.

For pain from Cold. If it ſhould tend to Maturation, known by the continual encreaſe of pain, and a Feveriſh Pulſe, Nature is to be helpt, as ℞. *Rad. Lilior. alb.* ℥ i. ß. *Pulp. Cæpis maj.* num. i. *coq. Ciner. contuſ. add. Farin. Alth.* ℥ ß. *ſem. Lini* ʒ vi. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Cham. Lini, an.* ℥ ß. *Croc.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Catapl.* Or, ℞. *Cæp.* num. i. *Butyr. rec.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Cham. Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. f. Catapl.* which apply moderately hot. When broke, cure it as Ulcers in the Ears; for that which comes from craſs *Lympha* and Wind, beſides common

mon and general means, Externals are, ℞. *Ol. Rut. Hyosc. an.* ʒ ß. *Majoran. distil.* ♃ ß. *Castor. gr.* vi. *Croc. Orient. gr.* iii. *M.* This is excellent. All hot distilled Oyls are good. So smoak of Tabaco, blown through a Pipe into the Ear, easeth pain, and removes deafness. A Decoction of Cloves in red-Wine hath profited: If two or three drops of it be dropt warm into the Ear, and after stopt with a Clove. The next Spirit is excellent, ℞. *Ovor. Formicar. major.* num. 100. *Castor. Pulp. Colocynth. Majoran. Sabin. Absinth. Rut. an. m.* i. *sem. Cumi, Anis. Carv. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ iii. *Bacc. Laur. excortic. Juniper. an.* ʒ ß. *Cortic. Mali Punic.* ʒ vi. *rad. Elleb. nigr. Cyp. rot Raphan. min. Cyclam. an.* ʒ i. *Cæp. mediocr.* num. vii. *Amygd. amar.* ʒ ii. *infus. per dies* 14. *in s. q. spir. Vin. rectific. distillentur. in B. M.* Drop into the Ear two drops Evening and Morning.

Note; crass *Lympha* is excellently drawn forth by Apophlegms, of which *rad. Imperator.* is chief, being chewed between the Teeth, which sometimes wholly removes the matter, after purge *cum Pil. Cephalic.* At Bed-time may be taken two Pills *ex Pil. Cynog.* Fume well also with this, ℞. *Succin.* ʒ i. *Mastic.* ♃ i. *M. f. pul. crass.* Cast some of it on the Coals, and receive the Fume into the Mouth and Nose. The Head being first well covered, fume the Head-Clothes also. The last, of it self hath speedily cured a Pose, and the whole course last hath cured many and various Catarrhs. For pain of the Ears, *Thus in Lact. dulc. maceretur, donec liquescat, Guttatim in aures instillatum, in momento dolorem sedat. Balsam. Sulph. Ruland.* dropt into the Ear, is good.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Polypus, Sarcoma, &c.

Polypus. Of this *Hippoc.* makes five *Differences*, but they are only taken from the places where fixt, or its degrees, as to increase. Others, only two, *i. e.* either cancerated, or not. Others according to the four Humors. 'Tis a Tumor possessing the Nose. A fleshy excrescence, there spreading it self by many small Branches sometimes into the inner part of the Mouth, or outward parts of the Nose; that not rooted, which resembles a Tent, or Pellet, is called

called *Sarcoma*. The firſt, if not both, are biggeſt when the Air is Southerly, and at *Full-Moon*; 'tis leſs in Northerly, dry Air, and *New-Moon*. 'Tis ſoft, white, ſometimes red, otherwhiles livid.

Cauſes are variouſly given. Some ſay viſcid craſs Flegm, others this mixed with Blood. Some ſay nutritive Blood, others Rheum, and theſe from the Head. Some ſay from impure pituitous Blood, ſometimes mixed with Melancholy; which may become Cancerous.

Progn. Sarcoma oft receives eaſie Cure. *Polypus* very hardly; yet that ſoft, white, and mixed with red, is more eaſie. That very red, difficultly. That black, livid and ſtinking, never. Being toucht, it becomes a Cancer, and overſpreads the Face. That in the middle or lower part of the Noſe, is eaſier than that in the upper, which is very hard.

Cure. The ſame means relieve both, be the Medicines mild or ſtrong, Inciſion or Ligatures. But firſt the antecedent cauſe is to be removed, as in *Oedema*. Uſe Univerſals in the New of the *Moon*. What is ſet down in the latter end of *Chap.* 16. may be uſeful here. If hot Humors be mixed, uſe *Cholagogons*. Only, if from a Wound ill cured, eſpecially if the Body be clean, there's no need of Univerſals. Forbear *Guaiacum* in Decoctions, eſpecially if it ariſe from Melancholy. *Externals in Principio.* Aſtringents and ſtrong Dryers, have cured; begin with the more gentle, as ℞. *Cortic. Granat. flor. Balauſt. an.* ʒ i. *Cadm. Foſſil.* ʒ ii. *Antimon. crud. Croc. Mart. an.* ʒ ß. *Myrrh. Maſtic. Lap. magnet. Litharg. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* This not profiting them, waſte them. ℞. *Alum. calcin. Bol. Arm. Balauſt. an.* ʒ iii. *M. f. pul.* Or this ſtronger, ℞. *Cap. mort. Vitriol.* ʒ iv. *Alum. ærug. æris an.* ʒ ß. *Acet. Vin.* ʒ vi. *calcin. in vaſe lut.* the ſtrongeſt. ℞. *Arſenic. rub. Citrin. Alum. Gallar. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul.* Theſe or the like may be mixed with *Mel. Roſ.* and applied. The following are alſo good. *Spir. Vitriol. & ejus Ol. ſpir. & Ol. Sulphur. Lap. Medicam. Crol. aq. ſublimat. Fern. Ol. Mercur.* &c. Only in the uſe of theſe,

1. *Defend* the Noſe, *cum Unguent. refriger. Gal. Nutrit. Popul. alb. Ov. Ol. Roſ. agit.* &c.

2. *Convey* them to the part through Pipes.

3. Uſe them in the decreaſe of the Moon.

But theſe not prevailing, which ſeldom they do; they are to be removed, as in *Part* 4. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1.

If

If it be Livid, use *Unguent. Ranar.* See Cancers. *Ol. Vitel. Ovor.* stirred with a Lead Pestle in a like Mortar, there being added Camphire till they be black, is good. Or, ℞. *Unguent. de Plumb. de Succ. Solan. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Ros.* ℥ ß. *diutissimè agitentur in Mortar. Plumbeo, & linatur affectus.* See *Hildan. Obser.* 22. *Cent.* 2. But however, be very wary in the Cure of these, lest you discredit your selves more than advantage your Patient.

Inflammation happening to the Nose, is speedily to be removed with such Medicines as are in Phlegmon; lest the Cartilages grow carious, and cause deformity. See *Riverius, Cent.* 4. *Observ. Morbor. infreq. Obs.* 24.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Inflammation of the parts of the Mouth.

THe *Tongue, Uvula, Gums,* &c. may be inflamed, which may easily be discerned, if you look in, by their redness.

Causes are Heat of the Blood, sharpness or saltness of the Spittle, distillations from the Head; usually there follow little Blisters; sometimes there's Tumor; they also may be from Flegm, Venomous Humors, as in *Lues Venerea.* In Children, look carefully to them, lest they turn to a Gangreen; especially after the Small Pox; these may be remedied as in *Angina.* That which I have found best in these Inflammations and Ulcers in all persons (usually in Children called Cankers) hath been *Diamoron,* &c. as there *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 4. the latter end; which may also be used in Inflammation, and relaxation of the Uvula.

Zac. In extream danger, the Tongue being swelled, applied *four Leeches*; by which the Party was relieved.

Another, by deep *Scarific.* after which he washed it with Salt and Water, and cured him. If it suppurate, apply a Fig bruised: if it break not, open it. After use proper cleansing Gargarisms.

If

If the *Tongue* be inflamed from anointing with *Mercur.* or taking Venomous things, ſhun Purging, uſe to their Mouth *Diamor.* &c. in a Decoction of Scabious and Plantain, with a little Treacle. *V. S.* under the Tongue is good in moſt caſes, ſave if from Venom.

May 73. A Dragoon of Sir *J. Talbot*'s Company quartering at the *Kings-Head* in *Warwick*, having by direction taken ſome Pills, had his Tongue ſo inflamed and ſwelled, that he could not ſpeak, continually ſpitting. Having given him Pen, Ink, and Paper, he writ that his Throat was alſo ſore; and in great pain. After I had a little conſidered, I told him that the Pills had ſome *Mercur.* in them, which was not well prepared; on which, he preſently ſhewed me ſome of the Pills. I took one and divided it with my Knife, and ſhewed him apparently the *Mercur.* (I ſhall not ſay by whom directed) yet after the uſe of Clyſters daily, for ſome time, with the conſtant uſe of the foreſaid *ſyr. ex Diamor.* &c. he became very well.

Ranula is a Tumor under the Tongue, as if it were looſe ſoft fleſh. It hinders perfect ſpeaking. Sometimes its matter is included in a Cyſtis, in which the matter is ſometimes like whites of Eggs, and ſometimes ſtony. It moſt uſually infeſts Children.

Signs. If you lift up the Tongue, you may ſee on each ſide the Ligament a Tumor, ſometimes as big as a Bean, ſometimes much bigger.

Cauſe is from viſcid and pituitous Blood.

Progn. 'Tis without danger, yet in Children may ſuffocate. If black, livid, and hard, meddle not with it.

Cure. The next having been oft ſtrewed on the Tongue, hath cured. ℞. *Piper. ZZ. an.* ʒ i. *Sal. Gem. Com. an.* ℈ ii. *Origan. Calaminth. rad. Ireos, Hermod. an.* ʒ ß. *Maſtic.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.* Some only rub it with Salt and Pepper. Or, ℞. *Sal. Armon. Hyſſop. Succ. cort. gran. an.* ʒ iii. *f. pul.* If theſe prevail not, open it in one or more places, rather with a Lancet than Cautery; let the inciſion be large, that all the matter may have free paſſage, and thruſt it out. After to the places uſe *Mel. Roſ.* at laſt waſh it with Red-Wine, wherein is boyled ſome Alum. If it be inveterate, it may be toucht twice a day, *cum ſpir. Sulph.* tempered *cum aq. Roſ.* if after all it returns, uſe *Actual Cautery.*

Above thirty years ago *Captain William Boſſvil*, having one of theſe Tumors, being opened, there was found in it a ſtone as big as a ſmall Bean. *Inflammation* and *Relaxation* of the *Uvula*.

Signs. There's a tickling, a perpetual deſire of ſwallowing, yet difficultly, loathing, ſo alſo as if a Lump lay in the Throat. If inflamed, 'tis red, painful, hot, there's danger of choaking; ſometimes Fever, and ſwelling.

Cauſe is a plenty of Humors mixt with Blood.

Cure. For Univerſals ſee *Angina*. If inflamed, I only have uſed this courſe, I give a Clyſter of a Wine Pint of Milk, three ſpoonfuls of Sugar, and if need, half a ſpoonful of Salt. After apply a *Bliſtering Plaiſter* in the neck, and uſe the *Syr. ex Diamor. Mel. Roſ. &c.* And if much inflamed and tumid, *V. S.* under the Tongue, with the *Uvula ſpoon* uſing this, ℞. *Cortic. Nuc. exterior.* ℈ ii. *Balauſt. cortic. gran. Acac. an.* ℈ i. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ ß. *M. f. pul.* But if there be little or no inflammation, I have uſed the next with great ſucceſs. ℞. *Alum. Crud. Piper. alb. an. part. æq. M. f. pul.* uſe this and the former, not only with the *Uvula ſpoon*, but by oft conveying it with the Thumb wet, and dipt in it along the Roof of the Mouth, as near the *Uvula* as poſſible. *If it be corrupt*, and ulcerated, and be very long, and ſo continues; 'tis to be removed by Inciſion, as you may ſee in *Barthol. Cent.* 2. *Hiſtor. Anatom. Hiſt.* 8. alſo in the concluſion of *Scultetus*, the Latin Edition, forgot to be tranſlated in the Engliſh. If this be diſliked, it may be performed as by *Hild. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 21. the Blood may be ſtayed, *cum pul. aſtringent. Hildan.* Or rather with a red hot *Uvula ſpoon*. If theſe be rejected, try this, ℞. *Hord. integr.* m. i. *rad. Plantag.* ℥ i. *fol. Scabioſ. Geran. Scord. an.* m. ß. *coq. in aq.* ℔ iii. *ad Hord. crepat. Colat. add. Diamor. & Mel. Roſ. an.* ℥ ii. *M.* with the former may alſo be boil'd, *fol. Plantag. & Roſ. an.* m. i. after touch it *cum Unguent. Ægypt. Hild.* having firſt gargaris'd with the former, 'tis to be done three or four times a day, till Putrefaction be removed. After uſe the Medicines for the Relaxation, ſee *Ruland. Cent.* 2. *Curat.* 97. *Tho.* p. 110.

The affects of the Gums are,

1. *Inflammation*, which may be removed as before.

2. *Corruption*; for which uſe this, ℞. *Rad. conſolid. cortic. Granat. Thur. Myrrh. Vitriol. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *Calcit. uſt.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.*

3. *Excreſcence*, which ſometimes covers the grinders: 'tis ſoft, ſordid and flaggy, and if toucht, bleeds.

Cauſe is from Blood or rotten Teeth.

Cure. If putridneſs be preſent. ℞. *pul. fol. Aquileg. Salv. Menth. criſp. Nuc. Moſch. an.* ʒ ß. *Alum. uſt.* ʒ i. *Mel. Puriſſ.* ʒ iv. *Mel leni ign. deſpumetur, adde pul. f. Liniment.* If not putrid, uſe *Alum. uſt. Sal. Arm. Maſtic. Myrrh. in pul. aq, Roſ.* made tart, *cum ſpir. Sal.* is excellent in both, as alſo to cleanſe the Teeth. The tops of Clary infuſed in Wine, is excellent in putrefaction of the Gums; as alſo the Conſerve thereof taken inwardly.

4. *Parulis.* An Inflammation both within and without, at the roots of the Teeth, ſometimes it covers them wholly, eſpecially if rotten, or not well handled, after an Abſceſs or an Ulcer. This I cured in one Mr. *Gib's* Wife, a Shoomaker, who is ſtill alive; it was done above twelve years ago.

I firſt cut off as much as I could on both ſides; (it was as big as a Walnut, and hard) after I applied *pul. Gal.* The next day, and divers others, was uſed this, ℞. *Mercur. Præcip.* ℈ ii. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.* It was applied on Pledgets, firſt dipt in *Alb. Ovor.* at laſt there appeared two Stumps, which removed, I continued the ſame Application till it was well, it never returned yet.

The ſame courſe may be taken in *Excreſcences.*

CHAP. XIX.

Of Paronychia.

Paronychia, in Greek, *Panaritia* in Latin, in Engliſh, Felons. 'Tis a Tumor ariſing oft at the Fingers ends, ſometimes other parts of them.

Signs. There's Heat, Redneſs, Pain, and that extream after a while; the more malign the Humors are, the greater are the Symtoms; it ſometimes corrodes Tendons, Nerves, *Perioſteum*; yea, the Bones, if not timely prevented.

It procures ſometimes *Delirium*, Fever, deprives of Sleep, and ſometimes pain ſhoots up to the Shoulder.

Cauſe is Humor or Blood; Nitrous, ſharp, Bilious, Venemous hot, and very thin.

Progn. Sometimes it corrups the Fingers, yea, the whole Hand; ſometimes cauſing Death. If from an external cauſe, as a Contuſion,

tuſion, and the matter be near the Skin, wherein the Symptoms are more remiſs, 'Tis more eaſily cured; otherwiſe hard.

Cure. If pain be great, the Body very full, uſe univerſals; but warily: uſe not Repellers, but Anodynes. If malign, and like Diſeaſes reign much, of which they are uſually a preſage, the beſt way is to make Inciſion, if the matter lye deep, to the very Bone. After apply *Theriac. diſſol. in aq. Vitæ.* To hinder Inflammation and Tumor, uſe *Poſca* to the whole Arm. If Inciſion will not be admitted, aply *Empl. Crocat.* which if true made, I have found hath brought them to ſuppuration. After being opened, I have cured them *S. A.* Some have firſt fomented the Finger with this Decoction. ℞. *flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. an.* m. ß. *ſem. Lini, Fœnugr. an.* ʒ ii. *coq. in lact.* after make Inciſion where a red ſpot is *obſerv'd*, and then dreſs it as before, and upon it apply a Colewort leaf boil'd under hot Aſhes, in wet brown Paper, dipt in this, ℞. *rad. Apii* ʒ ß. *Mel. opt.* ʒ i. *Vin. alb. gener.* ℔ ß. *coq. ſimul, donec Mel deſpumet. ad tertiæ part. conſump.* This is looked on as a great ſecret. To the wound may be applied *Balſ. Lucat. Unguent. Aur.* to incarn, and *Diapomphol.* to cicatrize. *River. Cent.* 4. hath two *Obſervations* of two Felons cured by putting the Fingers into a Cats Ear. One was cured in a quarter of an hour, the other in few hours. *Obſer.* 19. 63. If the Finger, *&c.* gangreen, ſee Gangr. *Glandorp.* hath an excellent *Tract of Paronych.* worth reading.

Redivia. By ſome ſuppoſed the ſame with the former, but they differ; this being only a ſeparation of the *Cuticula*, about the Nail of the Finger, ſometimes very painful and troubleſome to the part, eaſily cured, if either opened, or the Skin cut off. Some call them *Whitlows*, they riſe like a Bliſter, and the matter is white. If pierced through with a Needle, and ſo let out the matter, they will be well of themſelves. There are alſo little *Marmoles* ſo called by ſome, which are little bits of the Skin, that riſe near to the Nails: which, though painful, are cured as ſoon almoſt as cut off, without any outward Application.

Pterygia, a word appropriated to the Eye, as after, is here uſed for an *Excreſcence* of fleſh, which grows up near the Nail, yea, after *Paronychia*, and ſo may be a Symptom of it: it may alſo be from *Redivia*, or other Cauſes, as the Nail growing into the Fleſh. 'Tis very painful. This is removed either by Inciſion, or exeding Medicines, of which before, and in other places.

Pernicnes, Chilblanes or Kibes come in the Feet oftest; also on the Hands and Nose, in Winter especially.

Signs are Heat, Pain, Itching; If broke, they are usually called Kibes.

Cause is cold in Winter: weakning the parts, causing pain draws down the Blood. Though it cease in Summer, it may return in Winter. 'Tis much about the great Tendon of the Heel.

Cure. V. S. is excellent, bathing them in hot Brine, Decoction of Turneps, Oats, or Ly is good; being first anointed with *Pomatum*. Leeches and Cups may profit. Broke or not, the next hath cured many.

℞. *Fol. Nicot. cortic. Median. Sambuc. an.* m. i. *rad. asphod. alb. minut. incis.* ʒ i. *Ol. Com.* ℔ ß. *coq. lento igne ad Consumpt. totius humid, & fact. fort. express. add. Thur. subtilis. pul.* ʒ ß. *Cer. flav.* ʒ vi. *M. f. Liniment. Scultetus* Obser. 83. It cured them in Nostrils, Ears, Hands, and Feet. All kind of fat profits. So *Empl. Melilot. S. Diapalm.* Or, ℞. *Pul. Gal. Aristol. rotund. an.* ʒ ß. *Minii* ʒ i. *Mercur. Subl. gr.* vi. *Litharg. Myrrh. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Camph.* ℈ i. *Thur.* ʒ i. *Cer. virid. q. s. M. f. Empl. Unguent. Basilic. Diapomphol. cum. Alum. ust. aq. Camphor. nost.* is excellent. To prevent, use Socks wet *cum spir Vin.* Observe, the Fingers or Toes being frozen, must be rub'd with Snow, or with a bruised frozen Turnep; then the following is much commended. ℞. *Axung. pore. Ol. Oliv. rec. an.* ʒ i. *Cer. alb.* ʒ ii. *coq. parum & f. Unguent.* If you desire to see more of this, read *Marc. Aurel. Severin. de recond. Abscef. Tract de Pernionibus.*

CHAP. XX.

Tumors of Scrotum, *&c.*

THese may be dispatched together.

Signs are needless.

Cause is from Humors, Blows, Falls, *&c.* 'tis oft in malign Fevers; and the latter end of Chronick Diseases, when the Liver is ill affected.

Progn. They are long in curing, and oft Gangreen from the moistness of the part.

Cure

Cure of the *Scrotum.* Use a thin Dyet, if need, *V. S.* first in the Arm, after in the Foot; purge; use Clysters, *&c.* Externals. R. *Farin Hord.* ʒ ii. *Fabar.* ʒ i. *coq. in Posc. ad form. Catapl. in fine admisce pul. Ros. Damasc.* ʒ ß. *& post unic. ebull. remove ab igne, add. Vitel. Ovor.* num. i. *Ol. Ros. parum.* Or, R. *Farin. Fab. q. s. coq. ad form. Catapl. cum Acet. Vin. part.* 4. *aq. part.* 3. 'tis excellent. If the Vinegar be too sharp, boyl in it first some *Litharge.* Foment the part first *cum aq. Ros.* If it tend to suppuration, apply this, R. *Rad. Lilior. alb.* ʒ i. *fol. Malv. Viol. Cicut. an.* m. i. *mic. pan. alb. q. s. & cum Lac. f. Catapl. remove ab igne, add. Butyr. rec. q. s.*

With this I cured one Mr. *Bradly,* aged 84. whose *Scrotum* was livid: after the Colour was amended, I applied *Empl. Diachyl. cum Gum.* after being opened, to digest, was used *Liniment. Arc. cum Vitel. Ovor.* to incarn the Liniment it self, he being disposed to an Hectick, I gave the Emulsion of the four cold Seeds. Beware you use not Causticks in these Tumors. If there be a Gangreen, all must be cut off rather than lose Life.

The Inflammation of the Yard may receive the former Cure. Before I pass further, *Observe,* In the Belly there may be Inflammation of the Mesentery, Pancreas and Spleen, hard to be differenced, yet receive this Plaister, which hath proved effectual in the Cure, R. *Gum. Caran. Ammoniac. an.* ʒ ii. *Mercur. viv. extinct. in Tereb.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Empl. Barb.* Inward means must also be used.

CHAP. XXI.

Tumor of Knees and Feet.

TUmors sometimes fall out in the Thighs, especially in Women from the Womb. They may be removed by Universals, and fit external Applications, as in Tumors in general. Those in the Knees oft happen.

Signs are needless. They are very painful.

Cause, sometimes from Wind, in crude humid Bodies, sometimes from other Humors; also from Falls, Wrenches, Blows, long Travel, Riding, *&c.*

Progn.

Progn. Such as follow long Diſeaſes, are dangerous and hard to cure. If from Wind, moſt Difficult; from the firmneſs of the part, its motion and unaptneſs to diſſipate that which it's ſo ready to receive; there being alſo a great number of Ligaments, Tendons, and Bones, from the greatneſs, drineſs and coldneſs of the part.

Cure. Univerſals are to be uſed according to the quality of the Humor, eſpecially if there be Inflammation. If from Wind, forbear *V. S.* Purge oft, and by Intervals. Externals are to be warm. ℞. *Farin. Fabar. Hord. an.* ℥ iv. *Furfur. bene contrit.* m. ii. *ſterc. Caprin. trit.* ℔ ß. *flor. Cham.* m. i. *Ol. Aneth. Cham. an.* ℥ ii. *cum lixiv. & ſapo f. Empl.* This is admirable in reſolving hard Tumors, eaſeth pain, and diſcuſſeth Wind. In great pain *Unguent. Mercur.* is admirable. *Empl. de Vig. cum Mercur. triplic.* is excellent. Salivation hath cured, after which uſe a Laxative Ptiſan. It may be procured ſafely, by giving *Mercur. d. in Conſerv. Roſ. rub.* for ſeven days, *Purging* every fourth day. If it tend to ſuppuration, open it ſpeedily (only deceive not your ſelves, for there may be ſoftneſs and fluctuating there, when there's nothing but Wind) otherwiſe the Party may be lame, the part waſt, and Death follow. If on opening there follow a gleeting Humor, uſe this Pouder. ℞. *Rad. Conſolid. major. Alo. Succotrin. Calc. viv. an.* ℥ ii. *Maſtic. Myrrh. Mum. an.* ℥ ii. *præcip. vulg.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. Reſtorat.* If the Knee be red, apply to it ten or twelve Leeches. If the foreſaid means prevail not, apply below the Knee a large *Cauſtick*, as I did on one *John More*, and ſo cured him. Some appoint it below the Groins, and ſay it is excellent. After the matter is drawn forth, the Joynt is to be ſtrengthened; for which, ſee *Arthritis. In Fontan. Reſponſ. & Curat. Medicin.* you have the Cure of a Tumor in the Thigh, *p. m.* 145. and two in the Knee, *pag.* 147. and 150. too long to ſet down.

For thoſe in the Feet, they may be from Strains, Treads, Falls, Blows, *&c.* They are uſually *Oedematous*, and with great pain, oft in Women *ab Utero.*

Cure. Take the next for eight days. ℞. *Sarſapar.* ℥ iv. *aq. Font.* ℔ iv. *infund. per hor.* 24. *deind. bull. ad* ℔ ii. *Conſum. add. ſub. finem Sen. mund.* ℥ ii. *Turbith. Hermod. an.* ℥ ii. *col. Capiat mane* ℔ ß. anoint the part *cum Ol. Cerè.* After which, lap up the whole Foot in this, ℞. *Diapal. Vin. rub. auſter. ſolut. & ad Vin. Conſumpt. cocl.* ℔ ß. *Roſ. rub. Myrtil. Maſtic. & Tartar. Vin. rub. an.* ℥ i. *Chamæp. & Cham.*

an.

an. ℈ ii. *f. Maſ. de qua form. Empl.* Some remove them with this of *Rulandus*, ℞. *Sterc. Vaccin. q. ſ. Acet. coq. ſimul ad pult. conſiſt.* See *Font. Reſ.* &c. p. 97.

Thus much for Tumors.

SECT. III.

CHAP. I.

Of Ulcers in general.

AN *Ulcer* is a ſolution of continuity, with Diminution of magnitude, in ſoft parts, from an eroding matter.

Signs of outward Ulcers are needleſs.

Cauſe is ſharp eroding Humors, *&c.* which are twofold.

1. *Internal*, as Bile, Melancholy, Atrabile, *Serum*, ſalt-Flegm, and other malign Humors.

2. *Externals*, Burning coroſive Medicines, ſweat of thoſe that have the Scabs, Leproſie, *Lues Venerea.*

Differ. are taken. 1. From the Cauſes, as before. 2. The part affected, which is ſometimes the Skin and Fleſh only, ſometimes the Nerves, Tendons and Veſſels that convey the Blood. 3. From the Form; ſo they are great, little, broad, narrow, right, tranſverſe, equal, unequal, deep, ſuperficial. 4. From the Symptoms, ſo they are painful, itching, obſtinate, wormy, carious. The Cauſes and Signs of which, you have in their proper places.

Progn. If deep, great, round, old, tending to green or black, be complicated, the Hairs about it fall, Bones be foul, be in aged People or Children; if the humidity reacheth the Tendons, Nerves, or Veins; be in ill habited Bodies; the matter be livid, pale, fluid, thin, and of ill ſmell, then they are hard to cure. If critical, in the Back, great Joynts; if livid and pale, and the Par-

ty

ty ſick, oft mortal. If of long curation, or being cured break out again, the Bones are foul. Old and inveterate Ulcers are not cured without danger, unleſs the Body be daily purged, and a good diet obſerved; otherwiſe Diſeaſes will enſue. If they be in a Body of good complexion, have ſoft Tumors, the matter be white, ſmooth, and equal, ill matter having flowed before, and Medicines ſtick cloſe; eaſily cured.

Cure, in which as times of *Ulcers*, ſo ſome general notions. Times are four.

1. *Beginning*, wherein quitter is thin, wateriſh, crude and abundant.

2. *Increaſe*, then Symptoms augment, matter begins to concoct, and is leſs in quantity.

3. *State*, then there appears *Pus*, yet thinner.

4. *Declination*, then matter is white, equal and without ſmell.

Generals are, 1. All Ulcers require drying.

2. Ulcers plain, and without Symptoms, are preſently to be filled and cicatrized; but if there's Symptoms, they are to be removed.

Ways of curing are two:

1. *Remove* the Antecedent cauſe, as ill habit; by *Purging*, and altering the Humors offending. *Plethora* by *V. S.* and purging. *Contagion* with *Alexipharmicks*, and *Poyſon* by Antidotes, *Diſtemper* of the part by contraries.

2. To dreſs Artificially, by which conjunct cauſes are incountred. Here Medicines are to anſwer the times; as *in Principio*, uſe Digeſtives fitted to the Temper of the part, mixt with abſterſives, leſt they make the Ulcers too moiſt, and alſo that Nature may be helpt to ſegregate the Excrements. *Digeſtives* are, *Ol. com. Roſ. Maſtic. Butyr. rec. Majal. Gum. Elem. Tereb. Thus, Maſtic. Farin. Tritic. Hord. Fœnugr. Vitel. Ovor. Mel, Unguent. Baſilic. Min. & Maj.* either of which, or any other digeſtive mixt with a little *Mercur. præcip.* waſht in *aq. Plantag.* ℥ ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i. will accompliſh your deſire: only in two Caſes omit digeſtives. 1. In Putrid, 2. In Rheumatick Ulcers. About the part apply Repellers, which hinder Fluxion, as *Empl. Diapal. cum ſucc.* or of it ſelf, or *de Minio. Roſ. N.* In the *Augmentum*, when matter is well digeſted, is pretty laudable, and if the colour of the Ulcer is good; then cleanſe, ℞. *Mel.* ℥ iv. *Tereb.* ℥ ii. *coq. lento igne ad conſiſtent. Unguent. remove ab igne, add. Vitel. Ovor.* num. i. M. If the Ulcer be very foul, to an ounce of this add ℥ i. *Mercur. præcip. lot.* Or, ℞. *Vin. alb. Sacch. cand. croc. Miſ.* This cured and cleanſed a round Ulcer of the Thigh.

Thigh, varicous and ſordid. *Unguent. Apoſtol.* is good. *In the State*, when cleanſed, which is when 'tis red, ſenſible and clean, neither too dry nor to moiſt, uſe *Sarcoticks*, not too ſtrong nor too mild; theſe are *Rad. Ariſtol. Ireos, Sanicul. Symph. maj. Herb. Betonic. Centaur. Nicotian. Conſolid. Hyperic. Pimpinel. Plantag. Scabioſ. Scord. Verben. ſem. Fab. Fænugr. Lini, Hord. Thus, Alo. Bol. Arm. Terr. ſigil. Colophon. Gum. Elem. Pini, Labdan. Maſtic. Myrrh. Sang. Drac. Sarcocol. Tereb. Tragac. Cera, Mel, Mum. Cadm. Ceruſ. Lap. Calamin. Litharg. Plumb. uſt. Pomphol. Lap. hæmat. Ol. Hyperic. Maſtic. Myrrh. Unguent. Aur. Baſilic. fuſc.* Wurtz. *Diapomphol. Empl. Stiptic. Crol. Parac. Appodol. de Betonic. Diaſulph. Ruland. Balſ. Peru. Crol. Magn. aq. vit. Ping. Anſer. Vulp. Urſ. Hirci, Human. Unguent. Nicol. Liniment. Arcei. Ol. Hyper. cum Liniment. Arc.* To Robuſt Bodies may be uſed thoſe more dry, *&c.* ℞. *Unguent. fuſc. Wurtz.* ʒ iii. *Baſilic.* ʒ ß. *cum. Gum. Elem.* ʒ ii: *Tereb.* ʒ vi. *Colophon. Myrrh. Alum. Maſtic. an.* ʒ ß. *Litharg. aur.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Roſ. q. ſ. M. f. Unguent.* The *Declination*, the Ulcer being filled with laudable Fleſh. Then cicatrize with *Rad. Symphyt. Torment. Herb. Hyper. Sanicul. Veronic. Betonic. flor. Balauſt. Roſ. rub. Santal. lap. Calamin. Alo. Myrrh. Maſtic. Sarcocol. min. Plumb. Litharg. Tutiæ, Unguent. Diapomph. alb. Camphor. Empl. Grifeæ, de Plumb. Opodold. de Minio, Barb.* ℞. *Sacch. Saturn. Litharg. an.* ʒ ii. *lap. Calam.* ʒ ii. *rad. Torment. Biſtort. Ariſt. rot. Sang. Drac. Teſt. Ovor. combuſt. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul.* Let it either be ſprinkled on the Ulcer, or mixed *cum Unguent. Diapomph.* Or, *Empl. Griſ.* is excellent. So alſo *Diapomph.* mixt *cum Alum. Calc.* An *Amalgama*, made of equal parts of Lead and *Mercur. viv.* is admirable, if applied in fit time: theſe are to be applied before the Ulcer be quite fill'd. In all Ulcers *Obſerve* a good Dyet, Meats and Drinks, that are hot. Hot do hurt, as alſo ſalt and ſweet things. Uſe thoſe of good Juice and eaſie Concoction. By what hath been ſet down, all plain and deep Ulcers without Symptoms are cured. Thoſe are called *Plain*, which only paſs the *Cuticula* and *Cutis*. Thoſe deep, in which loſs of Fleſh is adjoyn'd. In all keep the part quiet, ſhun North and South winds. To digeſt, *&c.* ℞. *Cer. & Reſin. an.* ʒ vi. *Pic. Naval.* ʒ iv. *Gum. Elim.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Olivar. an.* ʒ v. ß. *Ven. Clar.* ʒ iv. *ſem. Ovil.* ʒ ii. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. ß. *Olib. Myrrh. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Unguent.* If they be ſordid, to ʒ i. of this *add.* ℈. ii. of this, ℞. *Præcip. rub.* ʒ i. *Alum. uſt.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul.* This is alſo good to remove proud Fleſh. On theſe apply *Diapal. cum Succ. vel. Diapal. Sol.* and above them ſtupes dipt in Red Wine, wherein Alum hath been diſ-

folved. To remove Inflammation, and prevent Flux of Humors, uſe *Unguent. Triaphar. Popul.* &c.

CHAP. II.

Of what hinders Cure of Ulcers.

THeſe are to be removed before Cure can be performed. 1. *Diſtempers* which are either ſimple or compound. The firſt is from heat, cold, moiſtneſs, drineſs; theſe joyn'd make the ſecond.

If Hot, the matter is ſharp, the Ulcer edges red. It may be cauſed by hot Medicines, too many Roulers, *&c.*

If cold, the edges are ſoft, white, and where things ſucceed not well, livid.

If dry, there's little or no Matter, and the edges are hard and dry.

If moiſt, there's a great deal of matter, Fleſh is ſoft and looſe, oft increaſing too much.

Prog. All Ulcers joyned with dry diſtempers are very hard to cure.

Cure, if hot, uſe *Plantag. Roſar. Santal. Sacch. Saturn. Plumb. uſt. vel Bol. Alb. Ovor. Unguent. Ceruſ. aq. Plantag. Roſar. Calc. viv.* wherein *Litharge* is boil'd, *Unguent. alb. Rhaſ.* If cold, foment *cum Vin. Malv.* March-Beer, wherein is boiled *Abſinth. Centaur.* &c. After, uſe *Ol. Hyperic. Nard. Ixin. Rut. Aneth. Empl. de Betonic. ſpir. Vin.* If dry, foment the part with warm water, abſtain from all drying Medicines, foment not after the part appears red and tumid; be ſure the Body be clean.

If moiſt, uſe ſtrong Sarcoticks, as *Rad. Cyper. Hyperic. Abſinth. Salv. Alum. uſt. Vitriol. uſt. Empl. Griſ.* &c.

If with Diſtemper be joyned a Flux of Humors, then purge; uſe Repellers and Intercepters. An *Iſſue* is excellent, eſpecially if the Ulcer be old; here forbear fat and unctious Medicines: as alſo to bones bare. *Sarcoticks* are oft to be applied. If a *Tumor* be joyned, 'tis from a Flux of Humors, and is to be cured as Tumors, to which you are referr'd. To remove pain, uſe *Anodynes.* The

Ulcers

Ulcers may be dreſſed, *cum aq. Plantag.* wherein is diſſolved ſome *Alum. uſt.* On that *Diapalma*, and over all a Catapl.

Proud Fleſh may be from too much Blood, flowing to the part. This may be removed by faſting, and to it uſe *Alum. uſt. Præcip. Vitriol. Calc.* If very hard, apply a *Cauſtick*, or, which is beſt, cut it off. If a Water be deſired, ℞. *aq. Plantag. Roſ. an.* ℥ v. *Mercur. ſublim.* ℈ i. *Bul. & Col. per linteum craſs.* in the Liquor moiſten Lint, and dry them, and apply them. See *Polypus.*

Foulneſs of the Bone, is known *either* by Senſe, as when they are black, appear rugged; if the Fleſh above be ſpongy or of a livid colour; if the Tents reaching to the Bone ſmell: *or* Intellectual; if quitter flow too plentifully, and be thin, and ſtink; if after it's skinn'd, it breaks forth again, if long in healing, and rejects proper Medicines, 'tis foul.

'Tis *cauſed* either by cold Air, Inciſion, Contuſion, ſharp Medicines, or like Humors flowing to the part.

Progn. Hard to cure, eſpecially if the Bone be livid. If near Nervous parts, or in Joynts, about their Head, or Tendons of Muſcles or great Veſſels.

Cure. Firſt lay the Bone bare, either by Inciſion, lengthways, not tranſverſe, or by Cauſtick, or by Dilatation, which may be ſafeſt. Then apply to the Bone *Euphorb.* which is beſt. Or, ℞. *Mum. Sarcocol. an.* ℥ ß. *Euphorb.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul.* to inject where there is need, ℞. *Succ. Chelid. maj.* ℥ ii. *ſpir. Vin.* ℥ i. *Myrrh. Alo. an.* ℥ ii. *Vitriol. alb.* ℈ i. *M.* If it cannot be done by Medicines, then they are either to be ſcrap'd, if ſmall; if great, there muſt be perforations made; or take it away by actual Cauteries; diſtilled Oyls that have loſt their unctiouſneſs, and are extream drying, may be uſeful, as *Ol. Vitriol. Sulphur. Antimon.* &c.

Here may not unfitly be handled two Diſeaſes of the Bones, cauſed by *Preternatural* Humors, by what cauſe ſoever they penetrate the Bone.

The firſt is an Ulcerous Excreſcency. This ariſeth from *Preternatural* Flegm, which moiſtning the Bone, procures it, cauſing an Ulcer, by which the Tendons, Ligaments and Nerves are corrupted, and the whole member is ſubject to danger. Here Medicines are uſeleſs, till you come to the Bone. If the *Excreſcence* be great, cut it off: if it ariſe again, apply an *actual Cautery*, having always reſpect to the Bone to remove its foulneſs, for which ſee above. To remove the Excreſcence, the next is excellent. ℞. *Pul. Reſtor.*

℥ i. *Vitriol. alb.* ℥ i. *Arsenic. præp.* ℥ ii. *Misc.* cast of it on the Excrescence, and upon it apply a drying Plaister. It makes a thick Eschar, without much pain, which may be taken off the next day.

The second is called a Cancer. This is from a sharp Humor, first eroding the Bones, then makes its way through the *Periosteum*; after which follows an Ulcer of the Flesh and Skin incurable, till the Bone be made sound. Its Orifice is very little, the edges pale, the Matter thin, Flesh soft and somewhat swell'd, at least increaseth of its own accord. Here Incision is necessary to the Bone; to which apply *Euphorbium spir. Vitriol. cum spir. Vin. mixt.* &c. Turpentine boyl'd, and made Powder, is excellent; if mixt *cum Unguent. Ægypt. vel Fusc.* Wurtz. An actual *Cautery* is not seldom needful. Apply the Medicines rather on Tents made of Elder-Pith, because it imbibes the sharp and thin Humors, by which Natures Action is promoted. Seeing for the most part these Diseases do rise from the distemper of the whole Mass of Blood, and when one *Cancer* is cured, there appears another in some other place; therefore have regard to the whole Body, for which the next may be taken. ℞. *Rad. Consolid. maj. Osmund. regal. Chin. Sarsapar. an.* ℥ i. *Cortic. Lign. Guaiac.* ℥ ii. *Rhab. opt.* ℥ vi. *fol. Sen. mund.* ℥ x. *Agaric. levis.* ℥ vi. *Caryoph.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ ii. *infus. hor.* 24. *in. s. q. aq. Hord. tepid. lent. igne, & express.* ℔ iv. *add. syr. de Symphyt. Fernel.* ℥ iv. *M. f. Apozem.* A Party of middle Age, may take three, four, or five Ounces; it purges gently, forwards the Cure, and preserves from farther mischief.

Callous edges, and *Worms* in Ulcers are next. The first remove thus, ℞. *Mucilag. sem. Alth. Fœnugr. an.* ℥ ii. *Tereb.* ℥ i. *Ol. Amyg. de Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Unguent.* If this or the like prevail not, then use *Escaroticks*, as *aq. virid.* If these be useless, Scarifie the edges, or remove them by Incision.

Worms, yea Lice, sometimes breed in Ulcers; when you perceive them move, remove them with a fit Instrument. If they stick fast to the Flesh, use *Absinth. Centaur. minor. Dictam. Gentian. Alo. Myrrh. fel. Taur.* &c. As, ℞. *Aloes, Farin. Lupin. an.* ℥ ii. *Myrrh. virid. æris, an.* ℥ i. *fel. Taur.* ℥ ß. *Mel. q. s. M. f. Unguent. Ægypt.* may serve.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Ulcers discoloured, Varicous and Cavous.

THose discoloured, are of four sorts: Red, Yellow, Livid, Black.

The *two first* proceed from Heat, either from Blood offending in quantity, and then there's *Plethora*; Or in quality, and then 'tis hot and fervid.

If Red, bleed, scarifie the part, apply Leeches. If it happen from defect of Courses; use proper means. If from Hemorrhoids, use Leeches. Let Diet be as in Phlegmon.

If Yellow, Purge: outwardly apply Vinegar of Roses, or Elder-flowers with water.

If Livid or Black, the first is either from cold Air, or afflux of Humors. The second is either from Inflammation, and then Redness went before. Or cold, and then Lividity preceded. To these use Scarifications, Leeches, and the method in *Gangreens*, till the Skin get its native Colour, only receive this which hath cured many. R. Turneps and Raddish-Roots scrap'd, to which add powder of Mustard ʒ i. Cloves ʒ iii. Oyl of Lin. and Walnuts each a *s. q.* to make a *Cataplas.* in the Black scarifie deep.

Varicous Ulcers. A Varix is the Dilatation of a Vein, usually in the Thighs, as also elsewhere. It happens oft to Men. When with them there's an Ulcer, the part is livid or black.

Cause is thick Melancholy Blood, either falling down by its weight, or procured by some violent exercise.

Progn. If they appear in those melancholy mad, the Grief ceaseth. Those from the Spleen, or critical from other Diseases, are not to be cured; they are not in themselves dangerous, but rather do free from Diseases; and by them the whole Body is purged from fæculent Blood, Apoplexy, *&c.*

Cure. If great, their removal may cause Death: if the Ulcer be great and malign, they cannot be cured till the Varix be removed; before which, Purging and *V. S.* is to be repeated: respect is to be had to the Liver and Spleen, as either is ill affected. Some apply out-

outwardly Aſtringent and drying Medicines; but the beſt way is to remove them; of which after.

Cavous Ulcers happen oft, and although the matter be caſt out, yet it fills again. 'Tis ſometimes callous like a Coney-Burrough, wide within, but the Orifice little and narrow.

Cauſes are *Apoſtemes*, lying deep a long time before opened.

Progn. If there be Hardneſs and Calloſity, cure none. If much unconcocted matter be caſt out, and there be alſo much pain, doubtful. If *Pus* be good, little, and white, and there's no pain, hopeful.

Cure. If need, purge: ſweating and drying Drinks are excellent, to be taken for twenty four days; every third day taking in it *Pul. Arthrit.* ʒ i. Or, *Elect. è Succ. Roſ.* ʒ vi. ℞. *Sarſapar.* ʒ vi. *Saſſafr.* ʒ i ß. *Guaiac.* ʒ iii. *Eupator. Scabioſ. Tuſſilag. Sanicul. Hyperic. an.* m. i. *Rad. Symphyt. major. Biſtort. an.* ʒ ß. *Rad. Borag. Bugloſ. an.* ʒ i. *Paſſul. major. exacic.* ʒ iii. *Liquirit.* ʒ ii. *Infund. per noct. in aq. fervent. ſequent. die coq. lento igne cum reliq. ad Conſumpt. dimid. Colat. bib. ſingul. diebus* ℔ iv. viz. ℔ ß. *mane & hor. quarta Pomerid.* ℔ i. *in Prand. & Cœnam, & quando Sitis* ℔ i. Externals. If there be many Cavities, Injection may be uſed. Yet Inciſion is much better; but if there be no Cavity, and it be but ſmall, uſe but ſmall Tents dipt in the next. ℞. *Decoct. Hord.* ℔ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ iii. *Sarcocol.* ʒ i. ß. *Myrrh. Thur. an.* ʒ ii. *Rad. Biſtort. Torment. Symphyt. an.* ʒ ß. *Balauſt.* ʒ i. *Bacc. Laur.* ʒ ii. *Sumach.* ʒ i. ß. *Vin. Odorat.* ʒ vi. *bul. ad conſumpt. tertiæ part. ac colet. cui add. ſpir. Vin.* ʒ i. M. If this mundifie not ſufficiently; known by ſtinking matter, that's Red, Pale, Blackiſh, Thin, or Wateriſh; then uſe this, ℞. *Myrob. alb. Centaur. minor. Abſinth. flor. Hyperic. Card. Bened. an. æq. part. infund. in Vin. alb. Colat. add. Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ ii. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ ß. *M.* If matter flow not much, dreſs every three days. When matter is white without ſtink, the Cavity painleſs, and there's no remarkable Tumor, then incarne, *&c. S. A.* As to dreſſing, *Obſerve* firſt; lay on the whole Cavity *Diapalm.* &c. after inject if uſeful, and put in after a Lead-Pipe hollow. 3. Shut up the Pipe with a Plaiſter ſnipt: on that lay a Pledget of Tow, or a Sponge; on the lower Cavity, lay a Boulſter, and over all a double Linnen-Cloth; after roul it up, beginning at the bottom, ſomewhat ſtrait, and towards the Orifice ſomewhat ſlacker. If laid open by Inciſion or *Cauſtick.* In the firſt, which is better, take heed of the great Veſſels, *&c.* After done, apply Pledgets, arm'd with this, ℞. *Alo. Hepatic.* ʒ ii. *Reſin. Nigr. Umbr. an.* ʒ i. ß.

Farin.

Farin. Volatil. ʒ ii. *Calc. Viv.* ʒ ii. ß. *cum alb. Ov. q. s. M. f. Liniment.* Be sure to keep the place open, and dress it not till the second day.

CHAP. IV.

Of Fistula's *in general and particular.*

IF what is writ in general be well observed, there need not so much be writ in particular as there's usually.

A Fistula only differs from the former, in that in this there's Callosity, and 'tis narrow.

Signs. Quitter is virulent, ugly, and stinking; Pain small, or none, unless in sensible parts.

Signs of *Differences* are; there's sometimes one, sometimes more *Sinus's:* in the latter there's great plenty of matter. So in the former, if it pass to any remarkable Cavity, as the Belly, *&c.* If matter be various, divers parts are afflicted. If it pass to the Flesh, matter is white, smooth, and plentiful. If to Nerves, 'tis fatty and oleous; pain is more, motion is impaired, and being prob'd, it pricks: If to Veins and Arteries, and the Coats not eroded, 'tis reddish. If the Arteries be eroded, the Blood looks bright, and comes out leaping. If the Veins, 'tis thick and dreggy. If to the Bone, the matter is thin, and yellowish. If the Smell be ill, and the Bone be rugged, being prob'd; tis foul.

Causes are from abundance of ill Humors, Abscess or unskilfulness of the Curer.

Progn. No *Fistula* is of easie Cure. Those shallow, of short standing, in Fleshy parts, in young and strong Bodies, are hopeful. If they erode various parts, be deep, have many windings, are near noble parts, end in Veins, Arteries, Nerves, Tendons, Bones, in the Bladder, Joynts, Throat, Belly, and be of long standing, hard to be cured. If remote from noble parts, and Nature by them discharges superfluities; they do good, and are not to be cured.

Cure is either *Palliative* or *Real.* The first is only for a time; which dries it, and shuts it up with a thin Skin, till humidities open it

it again. This is to be used, where Fistula's help Nature in discharging what's hurtful. Such are known, if before their breaking open, there be Distemper; but after there's ease. In these, Dyet is the same as in watery Tumors. *Purge* either by *Apozeme* or Ale, the last is most fit, for those aged and of weak Stomachs. As, ℞. *Guaiac. Sarsapar. an.* ʒ iv. *Rad. Bistort. Torment. Symphyt. an.* ʒ ß. *Polypod. Quer.* ʒ iii. *Eupator. Sanicul. Alchymil. an.* m. i. *fol. Sen. Hermodact. an.* ʒ v. *Rhab.* ʒ i. *sem. Anis. Coriand. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ vi. *Liquir.* ʒ ii. *f. pul. crass. indend. saccul. qui suspend. in Gal.* ii. *Zythi non lupul. rec. & fort.* After six days drink ℔ ß. in a Morning, after which, sleep; about ten, take some Broth, if it work not well, take the like quantity at four in the Afternoon. Some allow of *V. S.* Wound-drinks are excellent. So are natural Baths, the flowing of the Hemorrhoids. Externals, ℞. *Aq. Calc. Viv. in qua dissolv. Litharg. aur. per Ebul. add. syr. Ros. sicc. vel Myrtin. M.* Or, ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ʒ iii. *in qua dissol. Vitriol. Roman.* ʒ i. ß. *M.* In these lay *Empl. Paracel.* dress them every other day, unless matter flow plentifully. These by good Dyet, oft purging, and *V. S.* may be kept at a good pass, if not cured.

Real cure. Use a good Dyet, and sparing; the contrary oft causing the return of these and other Diseases. What is said before as to *Purging, &c.* may serve here, and for natural Baths, which oft cure them. Artificial may be framed *ex Sulph. Alum. Sal. Mercur.* boil'd in water. If you purge, do it according to the Humor offending, and part affected: then add those *Simples* appropriated to the part. After to dry, use the next, which also roborates the inward parts. ℞. *Herb. Agrimon. Pyrol. Alchymil. Plantag. Filic. major. Cent. minor. an. M. lign. Sassafr.* ʒ ii. *Guaiac.* ʒ i. ß. *coq. in Vin.* ℔ viii. *ad consumpt. quat. digit. de quo mane hauriat æger tepid. Cyath. unum, & sub ingress. Lect. Cyath. alter. sudand. matutin.*

Externals. Here five things are necessary.

1. *Dilatation*, which is to be always, except in the Cheek from corrupt teeth, which drawn, the *Fistula* cures of it self.

This *I observed* in the Daughter of Mr. *Thomas Green* of *Warwick*, after was applied only *Paracel.* to keep out the Air. They are dilated. 1. By Incision: If the party be strong, and they be superficial, be sure no Cavity be left, for fear of relapse. 2. By prepared Spunge (which is by being dipt in *Empl. Melilot. S.* melted, after pressed between two Trenchers anointed with Oyl;

after

after cold take it out of it; cut Tents to put in. It doth not only dilate, but ſuck up Humidities, and digeſts the Calloſity.) 3. The Fiſtula-Tent made of Lint and Whites of Eggs.

Obſerv. In Dilating with a Knife, 'tis to have but one Edge, and on the Point faſten a Button of white Wax, and ſo it will go to the bottom without hindrance, pain, or hurt.

2. *Is to remove* the Calloſity (if not confirmed, prob'd, it will be painful and bleed, otherways 'tis not) by Medicines, which not prevailing, the actual Cautery is uſeful. Medicines are of three *ſorts*.

1. Thoſe more gentle, uſeful in young, and in fleſhy parts, as *Unguent. Nicot.* ʒ i. *cum Turb. Miner.* ʒ i. M.

2. Strong, as *Unguent. Apoſtol.* ʒ i. *Turb.* ʒ i. *M.* when the Callous is hard and ſtrong.

3. Strongeſt, as ℞. *Turbith. lot.* ʒ ii. *Alum. uſt.* ʒ i. *M.* Of this mix ʒ ii. *cum Unguent. Popul.* ʒ i. Or, ℞. *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ iv. *Alum. Viridi. æris an.* ʒ ß. *Acet. fortiſ.* ʒ vi. *Calcin. in vaſ. lutat. M. f. pul.* mix of it *cum Unguent. Ægypt.* with any of theſe arm the Tents, or of them make Troches. *Unguent. Fuſc. Wurtz.* boyl'd up to that conſiſtence, to make a Tent, to be put in is excellent. If there be Inciſion, ſprinkle the Callous with the pouder, and on them lay an *Anodyne Catapl.* If any have a mind to inject into the ſinuoſities, ℞. *aq. Plantag.* ℔ i. *in quo diſſol. Vitriol. alb.* ʒ ii. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc. Caryoph. an.* ʒ ii. ß. *M.* Or, ℞. *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ ii. *Camph.* ʒ vi. *Calcin. ſimul & pul. deind. add. Bol. Arm.* ʒ x. *M. f. pul.* Put ʒ i. of it into ℔ i. of water, either of Plantain, or Oak-buds, or of unſlaked Lime; when very hot, ſtir it very well, and pour off the clear as you uſe it. This I have found oft effectual in inveterate ſpreading Ulcers. Sometimes I have added *Aloes* ʒ ii. the Calloſity removed. 3. Mundify, as ℞. *Vin. alb.* ℔ ß. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Vin.* ʒ vi. *M.* 4. *Conſolidate.* 5. *Cicatrize.* As ℞. *aq. Gem. querc.* ʒ iv. *Calc. Viv. in eo extinct.* ʒ i. ß. *deind. filtrat. & add. Mercur. dul.* ϑ ii. *M.* This is admirable in cicatrizing inveterate Ulcers. The next hath cured Fiſtula's in *Anus*, *Scrotum*, &c. ℞. *Ol. com.* ℔ ii. *Sal. Armon.* ʒ i. *Bitum.* ʒ ii. *Croc.* ʒ i. ß. *Bul. in B. M. ad Conſumpt. tertiæ part. & Loc Oleo imbuta lin. pet. per hor. quatuor*, and apply to the Fiſtula.

The following cured a *Fiſtula* left in deſpair. ℞. *Herb. Robert. Osmund. Regal. an.* m. ii. *Menth.* m. i. *Millep.* num. 400. *contund. & ſuſpend. in Saccul. Gal. Cereviſ.* num. 4. After ſix days, drink of it conſtantly.

For a ſtrengthening and drying Plaiſter. ℞. *Maſtic. Thur. Cortic. gran. an.* ʒ ii. *Farin. querc. ſubtiliſ. pul.* ʒiii. *flor. Roſ. Bac. rub. Myrtil. an.* ʒ i. *Cer. flav. Reſin. pin. Ol. Hyperic. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Empl.* Some ſay without the next a Fiſtula cannot be cured. ℞. *Reſin. Lari.* ʒ iv. *ſev. Cervin.* ʒ iii. *Liqueſc. in Sartag. ſi aliquantulum refrigeret, add. Ol. Maſtic.* ʒ i. *Sang. Drac.* ʒ i. ß. *pul. rad. Ariſt. rot.* ʒ i. *M. f. Empl.*

Fiſtula's in particular are next, as 1. *Fiſtula Lacrymalis*, in the great corner of the Eye, near the Noſe. Generals premiſed, 1. *Remove the Calloſity*, eſpecially with a fit Troch or Tent, as before. After cure with this, ℞. *Rad. Ireos, Ariſtol. rot. Cortic. Thur. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Myrrh. Maſtic. Sarcocol. Aloes, Cadm. foſſil. an.* ʒ i. *Mel. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* If the Bone be foul, the *Actual* or *Potential Cautery* is to be uſed, or take this courſe.

1. Find out the Cavity every way, then mark it with Ink, after make Inciſion to the Bone, divide the Inciſion with your Nails, till you can put in a pretty Pledget; after thruſt in *Troch ex Turb. Min.* &c. as before. On it or the former, lay *Empl. Diapal. cum Succ.* malax'd *cum Ol. Hyperic.* after fill the Orbit of the Eye with little Bolſters,; moiſtned in *aq. Sperm. Ranar. Camph.* and ſo roul it up. Dreſs it ſo twice a day, till the *Troch* with the Calloſity falls out. Then diligently view the Bone, and ſee how much is carious, to which apply this or the like, ℞. *Irid. flor. Ariſtol. Peuced. an.* ʒ ß. *Euphorb. Myrrh. an.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul.* The Scale being fallen, which is in twenty days, Mundify, *&c. S. A.* If the whole ſubſtance of the Bone be foul, pierce it with a Gimlet, ſo the matter flowing inward, the outward part will be healed. If you perceive it malign, or tend to a Cancer, known by the hard and livid Brims, pricking pain, ſtinking and virulent matter; only apply this, ℞. *Lap. Calam. uſt. & in Acet. Vin. extinct.* ℈ i. *Myrrh. Plumb. uſt. & lot. an.* ℈ ß. *Croc. gr.* v. *Opii gr.* ii. *æris uſt.* ℈ iv. *Decoct. Fœnugr. vel Axung. lot. in aq. Roſ. q. ſ. M. exquiſ. omnia ſuper Lapid. pret.* This is alſo excellent in all Ulcers of the Eyes, malign or not. A Seton is here excellent: Cephalick pouders are to be uſed to the head. Be ſure to take care to defend the Eyes.

Fiſtulas in the Breaſt call for pectoral Decoctions, on which the cure much depends; 'tis more difficult to *cure* here, than in any other part, from the conſtant motion of the Muſcles, eſpecially if oblique, and pierce into the Cavity; into which, if the matter flow, there will be ſhortneſs of Breath, and ſlower motion of the Breaſt.

Breast. If the general way effect nothing, put a crooked *Silver Pipe* into the *Fistula*, so that its end may touch the bottom, through which pass a long needle threaded with silk; being drawn through, tye the ends of the thread together, which being anointed with some eroding Water or Medicine, and thereby the Callosity being removed, cure the Ulcer *S. A.* See *Scultet.* 38. *Tab.* 5. *fig.* So *Tab.* 39. *fig.* 4. where you have another way by Incision. With these are usually joyned a *Marasmus* or Hectick, and then the *Fistula's* are oft incurable.

An *Hectic.* In it, the heat is little troublesome to the sick, 'tis a little sharpned and increased one or two hours after meat, as also the Pulse, and returns again not long after to its former equality; and is perceived greater about the Arteries, than other parts of the Body; the Pulse is over-frequent, as also little and weak, and somewhat hard. There's a continual and lingring leanness of Body following, whereby this Fever being reduced to its extremity is called *Marasmus.*

Causes are various. If after *Fistula's*, Ulcers, Apostems, and Inflammation of the Bowels, especially of the Lungs, the whole mass of Blood is infected by matter, and gets a singular glutinousness, which being communicated to the other Humors, spoils them with the like fault, and renders them unfit to perform the natural functions rightly. It may also be from faultiness of the Spittle, the irregular use of things Non-natural; especially from immoderate sorrow and sadness. It follows other Diseases, as Fevers, diary and intermitting. The little heat is from the faultiness of the Liquor of the Conglomerated Glandules, Spittle, and Pancreat-Juice. The leanness is from the too much viscousness of all the Humors, and so of the Blood; by which the Appetite is diminished.

Progn. If in the beginning, it may be cured, but in the latter end, hardly, or not at all; especially if from a *Fistula.*

Cure. If accompanied with *Fistula*, Ulcer, *&c.* besides the Medicines after mentioned; as to other causes, there must be those Medicines used, which powerfully cleanse, and also consolidate *Fistula's* and Ulcers: among which *Balsam. Sulph. Anis.* or other *Aromatick Oyls* are effectual. Also Medicines made of *Antimony*, that are neither Vomitive nor Purging. Among common things all those are famous which are Vulneraries, and are to be used in Decoctions, being proper in the Cure of Ulcers as well as *Fistula's*; yet in general for the toughness and glutinousness of all the Humors,

mors, use those Medicines which mildly amend and correct it. Such are gentle Aromaticks and oily *Volatil Salts*; only such are to be chosen which may agree with the constitution both natural and present of every sick person, which may easily be found out and known by Medicines that help and hurt: Have care in right ordering and directing Dyet. That first Air be most temperate, so either Natural or by Art. 2. *Let Food* be of easie concoction, as Milk, that of Women is best; Asses, Goats, Cows taken warm. Also Broths, Yolks of Eggs, Flesh of younger Creatures, Wheat-Bread rightly leven'd and baked. Beer not too strong, and yet fermented, Wine of good age, small, and diluted with a little water. Let the motions of the mind be moderate, especially shunning those from which the Hectick arose. Let Exercise be gentle, Sleep and watching moderate, wonted emptyings if too slow are to be promoted, if they may not weaken the sick, and all excess of them to be shun'd and amended; as all Effusions of Blood, *Menses*, *Semen*, sucking, *&c.*

If a Hectick comes with, or follows Fevers, the cure is to be varied according to the divers harms of divers Humors differently peccant; all which may be seen afterwards in the Chapter of Fevers in the *Marrow of Physick.*

For *Fistula's* in the Breast, see *Scult. Obs.* 40, 44, 48. so *Tab.* 38. *fig.* 5. *Tab.* 39. *fig.* 2.

Fistula's of the Back, Belly, and Joynts. If the Vertebra's be foul, 'tis incurable. Their foulness may be known by the flowing of much stinking matter, the party grows weaker, and more lean, notwithstanding all means.

Those of the Belly, are either in the Groins, most oft after Venereal Buboes, in Plethorick or ill habited Bodies: or above the Groins. If in these the Guts be eroded, they are incurable. To them may be used an injection of Red Wine, wherein is dissolved a little Alum, and Syrup of Myrtles. The party is to eat Calves-Feet; Rice boild in Milk, wherein Steel hath been quenched. The Orifice is to be kept open, till the Guts be healed; after proceed as in the general cure.

Those in Anus either pierce the right Gut, and then the *Fæces* and Wind will break out with the matter; the Injection and probe will pass into the Guts, so that the Probe may be felt or not; they are hard to cure, being the Jakes of the whole Body.

Cure as in the general, only that which passeth through is to be cured by deligation, thus performed. Put a thread into the eye of a Probe, after pass it through the sinuosity into *Rectum*, where have your finger ready to receive the thread, and draw it out at the Fundament. If it be not too thick and long, you may tye it at twice; otherwise you must use sundry more; after that's done, cure *S. A.* Those in the Joynts, if the Bones and Gristles be corrupted, are incurable; as also if joyned with a hard Tumor. If they admit not of the general cure, the party is to suffer Amputation, whether it be Leg or Arm before too weak; but in aged and crasie persons forbear. For *Fistula's* in the *Anus* penetrating, see *Scult. Tab.* 42. *fig.* 1, 2. as also those that do not penetrate.

CHAP. V.

Of Malign Ulcers.

THese spread farther and farther, and so are called *Depascentes.* If it be without putrefaction, 'tis *Phagedæna*; if with, *Nome*; If only in the Skin, *Herpes*; if ill natur'd, *Cacoethes.*

Causes, are the salt *Serum* of the Blood, salt Flegm, Atrabile or other Malign humors.

Progn. These can scarce be cured, till the cause be first removed, and the whole Blood purified.

Cure. There must be observed a good Dyet; oft purging, sometimes *V. S.* also drying Decoctions, without which, they are seldom cured: dress but once or twice a day, unless the matter be very sharp and plentiful. Use no Repellers or Mercurial medicines unless by constant purging you drain the Body of its impurities. Change *external* Medicines every third or fourth day, for nature rejects the best longer used. The medicines are Plantain, Night-Shade, Red-Roses, Pomegranate-Flowers. *Thus, Mastic. Tutia, Ceruss. Litharg. Min. Plumb. ust. Sulphur, Piper, Z. Z. Unguent. Ægypt. fusc. Diapomphol. Empl. de Plumb. de Min. Gres. de ran. cum Mercur.* ℞. *Flor. Ros. rub. Balaust. an.* m. i. *fol. Plantag.* m. ß. *Nuc. Cupress. Bacc. mixt. Cortic. gran. an* ʒ ß. *coq. ex Vin. rub.* wash the Ulcer therewith, and after apply this, ℞. *Tuti. præp. Plumb. ust. Ceruss.*

lot.

lot. an. ℥ i. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ ß. *Unguent. Ægypt. q. ſ. M. f. Unguent.* Theſe or the like are to be applied, till they ſpread no more; be Red, and well cleanſed. After cure *S. A. Aq. Camphor. N.* is excellent. A Pledget dipt in *ſpir. Vitriol. vel Ol. Sulph.* are very ſharp; but ſecond to none. The next hath cured a moſt fœtid Ulcer in the Thigh. A Decoction of Oak-Leaves, to which add a little *Alum*, *Myrrh* and *Thus*, with which waſh the Ulcer, and apply the leaves hot three times a day. The following is a certain Experiment in *Nome*, ℞. *Sal. m.* i. *Aceto ſ. m.* viii. *contund. & miſc. cum Sal. in ollam, affunde aq. ad eminentiam* ʒ. *Digitor. fac bullire ad conſump. dimid. add. Alum. uſt.* ℥ iii. *Vitriol. alb. pul.* ℥ i. *M.* with this waſh the Ulcer twice a day inwardly: the next is reputed a ſecret. ℞. *Veronic. Pyrol. Fœnicul. Betonic. an. m.* i. ß. *Conciſ. infund. Cereviſ. ut digit. emineat; repone in cella per ſex ſeptiman. add. alb. Græc.* ℥ i. *quod unà macereturr. Doſ.* 6. *Cochlear. in die, duo mane, duo meridie, duo veſperi. Præcip.* waſhed in *aq. Plantag. & Roſ.* and mixt with a *Sarcotick Unguent*, doth admirably heal Rheumatick Ulcers in tender Bodies. *Promiſe* ſudden Cure to no Ulcer having continued a Month, and if any Ulcer in any part ſoever, be more painful than its ſolution requires, and yieldeth not to proper Medicines, ſuſpect an hidden malignity: for more ſee *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 18. *Thonerus* p. 220.

CHAP. VI.

Of Burns and Scalds.

A Burn is a ſolution of Continuity of the Scarf-skin, oft of the Skin, ſometimes of the Fleſh, Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; by a forceable impreſs of Fire, *&c.*

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſes are Fire, Scalding Water, Oyl, Liquid Metals, *&c.*

Progn. If ſmall, in a Body of good Habit, eaſily cured. If deep to Veins, Arteries, and Nerves; if in impure Bodies; in the Groins, Belly, Joynts, Eyes, Head, and in Children, hard. If the whole Body, or moſt part, dangerous; if in the Guts or from Lightning, incurable and mortal. If deep and great, they uſually leave ugly Scurf. If in a hairy part, it remains Bald.

Cure

Cure varies according to its *Differences.* The chief is to draw out the fire; by which in slight Burns you hinder Blisters and Ulcers in great ones, you free from all danger. Therefore what Medicines are near hand, use them presently. As Onions and Salt beat together, or Oyl and Water, or Barm; hold the part to the fire; Bath in warm Water; or Mucilage of Quince Seed, drawn with Rose-water, and mixed with Linseed-Oyl is very good, if it be the first degree, where there's only Heat, Pain, Redness; which, if prevented not, riseth into Blisters, containing in them clear Water. If Blisters be risen, ℞. *Lap. crud.* ℥ ii. *Sal. Sapon. Venet. an.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent. cum Ol. Ros. & Amygd. Dulc.* But apply it not too near the Eyes. Or, ℞. *Ol. com. part.* 1. *Alb. Ov. part.* 2. Beat them well together, with which anoint oft a day. *Cut* the Blister the third day, lest there follow Corrosion. In the second degree the Skin is also burnt, then Blisters presently rise; there are also *Eschars*, the Skin being wrinkled and dry'd. Cut the Pustles presently. Apply *Defensatives* a hands-breath above the Burn, to be removed twice or thrice a day, lest they dry and stir up pain. To ease pain and cure, this is excellent, ℞. *Butyr. rec. S. Sal. pingued. Gallin. rec. an.* ℥ ii. *Cer. nov. & Ol. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *liquef. simul; post admisc. croc. pul.* ϑ i. *Mucilag. sem. Cydon.* ℥ i. *M. Mortar. f. Unguent.* If pain be so violent, that the Party cannot sleep at all, add to the *Unguent*, *Opii dissol.* ϑ ß. on the Defensative and Medicines. If the part can be capable of Rouling, use Roulers dipt in *Oxycrat.* If not, lay on a double Linnen-Cloth dipt therein three or four times a day, or in the Pickle of Coleworts, made with Vinegar, Salt, and Water: which admirably represseth the Flux of Humors, easeth pain and takes out fire. Yet forbear these in the Face. ℞. *Butyr. rec. lot. in aq. Ros.* ℥ iii. *Ol. Viol. Ovor. Amygd. d. an.* ℥ ß. *Farin. Hord.* ℥ i. ß. *Croc.* ϑ i. *mucilag. sem. Cydon.* ℥ i. *coq. q. s. f. Ungu nt. in Mortar.* This is a present help in all Burns, mollifies, easeth pain, and produceth a small Cicatrix. ℞. *Fol. Salv. rec. m.* i. *Plantag. m.* ii. *Butyr. rec. S. Sal.* ℥ vi. *Sterc. Gallin. rec. & quantum haberi potest albis.* ℥ iii. *frixentur per hor.* ¼ *& expressio servetur usui.* This is excellent in Burns of all sorts, yea the greatest. It being melted, the part is to be anointed with it oft in a day, laying over it fresh Colewort-leaves, Beets, or Plantain. By this Medicine a *Souldier* became Rich, *Barb.*

The third degree is most dangerous, and sometimes degenerates into a *Gangreen* or *Sphacelus.* In these, the Skin is black, void of Sense.

Senſe. When the Eſchar falls, it leaves a great Ulcer and deep. Remove the Eſchar the firſt or ſecond day, elſe make Inciſion to the ſound Fleſh. R. *Ol. Viol. Lilior. alb. Amygd. d. Butyr. rec. S. Sal. an.* ʒ i. *Mucilag. ſem. Pſyllii, Farin. Alth. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Croc.* ʒ ß. *Fulig. Unguent. Baſil. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Unguent.* This excels in ſeparating the Eſchar. If there be a Gangreen, ſee there.

Obſerve, where the Eye-lids, Lips, Fingers, Toes, are burnt, *&c.* Keep a Linnen-Cloth, Plate of Lead, *&c.* between them, that they grow not together. If a tender part be burnt, uſe not Onions, Sope, Salt, and ſharp Medicines. And that the Cicatrix may not be ugly, uſe no ſtrong drying Medicines. In thoſe of the Face I have oft tryed this. R. *Aq. Roſ.* ʒ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ʒ ii. *alb. Ov.* num. 2. *M. diligenter:* 'tis to be uſed with a Feather. 'Tis alſo good in other parts in tender Bodies. After 14 days take yelk inſtead of white, and if the Burn be great, add *Sacch. Saturni.*

If the Eyes be burnt, open the Bliſters and dreſs them with Womens Milk warm, mixt with Roſe-water, in which diſſolve a little Saffron, alſo dipping a Cloth therein, and lay them over their Eyes. This is to be made freſh every day in Summer, and every other day in Winter. *Phlegm. Vitriol.* is admirable.

If in the Groins, becauſe they are looſe, ſoft, rare and ſubject to putrefaction; 'tis to be reſiſted. If Bliſters be not riſen, apply *Unguent. Capon.* If they be, cut them and apply ſome of the former *Unguents*, with which mix ſome *Myrrh* and *Aloes*. If there be an *Eſchar*, 'tis to be ſeparated, or to cauſe its fall, apply that *Unguent. ex Ol. Viol.* &c. ʒ ii. *pul. Scord.* ʒ i. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ ii. *M.* If in the Joynts, hinder flux of Humors, uſe *Anodynes*, keep them as is fit, from contracting or growing together. If they ſhould be contracted, *&c.* *See P.* 6. If Fingers or Toes ſhould be grown together, divide them, and cure them *S. A.*

Burns with Gunpowder: the Powder is to be pickt out with a Needle; ſome apply a Veſicatory to remove what remains; after dreſs it as before.

If from *Lightning*, uſe Diaphoreticks, and apply ſuch Medicines as are proper in Venomous Bites, Anthrax, Gangreen, or Cancers, *&c.* The Medicines for Burns, are *Rad. Lilior. alb. Liquirit. Fol. Bet. Braſſic. Cannab. Heder. ter. Heder. Hyoſcam. Nicot. Cep. Allium, Porr. Hyperic. Junip. flor. Cham. Sambuc. ſem. Cydon. Lin. Camphor. Myrrh. Oliban. alb. Ovor. Adeps, ſcil. fim. Columb. Vin. Gallic. Nitr. Ceruſ. atrum. Muriæ, Lixivium, Ol. Nuc. Rap.* &c. *Unguent. popul. Empl.*

de

de min. &c. Of these may be framed Compositions according as is fit: if those like not already presented.

CHAP. VI.

Of Particular Ulcers.

THose of the Head, are *Achor*, *Tineæ*, *Favus*.

The *First* is an elevated little Tumor, in the Skin, red, dug-like; having small holes, out of which, pressed, there flows a little Matter like Milk; or that in Hony-Combs, and are painful.

The *Second* is a dry Ulcer, corrupting the Hair, on the Head; and is covered with a crusty substance: sometimes of Ash-Colour, sometimes yellow, *&c.*

The *Third* is like the former; only there flows out matter like that in Hony-combs. The more inveterate they are, the more malign, and may end in *Alopecia*, *Ophiasis*, and *Lepra*, &c. especially if the Skin be hard and scaly. They are sometimes contagious. The moisture, as also Lice, causeth itching, and very ill smell.

Causes, they are from sharp, salt Flegm. Some say, ill vicious Melancholy mixt with some Bile, and other sharp Humors.

Progn. hard to cure, being for most part a stubborn Disease, and easily returns. If they continue long, they pass to *Alopecia*, &c. *Favus*'s are most incident unto Children.

Cure. Take heed of Unctious, repelling, and violent drying Medicines (by which I have known much mischief done, especially to Children, with *Cocul. Ind.* &c.) without the use of inward means: Those things generally in use, are strong Purgers, Sweating, Salivation, pulling out the hairs, *&c.* but without the use of any of these they have been cured alone with this: ℞. *Ciner.* (*vulg. dict. Pot-Ashes*) *f. cum vin. alb. Gallic. Lixivium, q. s. moderatæ Acrimon. in hujus* pint. ii. *decoq. fol. Major. an. Abrotan. an. m.* ß. *capil. Ven. m.* i. *ff. flor. Ros. rub. an.* p. iii. *M. f. lot.* With this let the Head be washed twice or thrice in a week warm; after which dry it well with warm Cloths: in few weeks it hath cured. If the ill quality of the

Humor call for the use of *Mercur.* let it not be crude, but well prepar'd. Yet is it not to be applied to Ulcers near the Sutures; for thereby *Salivation* may be procured, hardly to be staid. Water-Cresses bruised and fry'd in Hogs-Grease, and applied to the Head, the hair being cut off, for twenty four hours, makes the Crusts to fall, and if it be used longer, it cures.

Tinea hath been cured with the next: the Head being first shaved, frame an Ointment of Sulphur, Axung. and Juice of Lemons, apply it where the Sores are, every evening thrice, for each other day; in the mean time purging the Body with *Cephalic* Pills, as ℞. *Pil. Coch. Resin. Jalap. an.* ℈ ß. *Ol. Nuc. Mosch. gut.* ii. *cum. syr. Ros. sol. f. Pil.* num. 3. you are to anoint for five days. After Anointing wash the Head with a decoction of Mallows, and after dry it. It cures in short time, and seldom returns, as I have tryed. Fontinels or Setons may be very good for *Achor.* See *Font. Observ. Analec.* p. 31. *Tinea Thon.* p. 210. *Favus Tho.* p. 219.

Ulcers of the Eyes receive various Names; yet admit of the same Cure. They are easie to be seen, yet dangerous and hard to remove; especially those in *Cornea & Pupilla*, where for most part they induce blindness. Especially where the *Cornea* is Eroded, the aqueous Humor flowing forth; as also oft the Crystalline.

Cure. Inflammation that's painful, is speedily to be removed, as in *Ophthalmia*, the Ulcer it self calls for cleansing. As ℞. *Alo. Thur. Tuti. præp. an.* ℈ ß. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ʒ i. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. 1. *Lac. Hircin.* ʒ iii. *M.* Or, ℞. *Myrrh. gr.* xv. *Alo. gr.* vi. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ i. *&c.* as before. Or take the three first things in the first Receipt: *Add. Vitr. Antimon. gr.* vi. *Gum. Trag.* ℈ i. *aq. Chelid.* ʒ iii. *M.* To cicatrize, ℞. *Plumb. ust. Seif. alb. Rhas. Sacch. Saturn. an.* ℈ ß. *aq. Ros.* ʒ iv. *M.* Whites of Eggs dried in the Sun, and finely poudered, and put into the Eye, help without pain. Woodlice taken *inwardly* are excellent.

Ulcers of the Ears, known by Blood and Matter flowing out. *Caused* either outwardly by Blows, Falls, things getting into the Ears, or inwardly by sharp Humors.

Cure. First cleanse *cum Mel. Ros.* First, inject with warm *Hydromel* gently, after cleanse it with your Probe, armed with Cotton or Lint. To consolidate, ℞. *Rad. Aristol. rot.* ʒ ß. *Ireos* ℈ i. *Ceruss. lot. Tuti. præp. an.* ʒ i. *Myrrh. Sarcocol. Litharg. Aur. an.* ℈ ii. *Cinnabar. Factit.* ʒ ß. *Scor. Ferr.* ℈ i. *Mel. Ros. q. s. M. f. Liniment. Alum. ust. cum Vin. alb.* is good. Or, *Croc. Mart.* boyl'd in Vinegar to an Oynt-

Oyntment. If Inveterate, uſe cuſtomary purging Diet of *Guaiac.* and *Sarſap.* Errhines, Maſticatories, are uſeful, ℞. *Mel.* ʒ x. *Acet.* ʒ i. *coq. & deſpumat. deind. add. Virid. æris* ʒ i. *Miſ.*

This cured one of *eight years* ſtanding: drop it in Morning and Night, firſt injecting gently with this, ℞. *fol. Abſinth. Alth. & Agrim. an. m.* i. *f. decoct. in aq. & Vin. alb. part. æq. ad* ℔ ß. *add. Oxymel. ſimpl.* ʒ i. ß. *Alum. pul.* ʒ i. *M.* uſe it warm, after dry the Ear. If the Ulcer appear very ſordid, uſe this. ℞. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ ß. *Vin. alb.* ʒ ii. *M.* After dreſſing at all times, lye on the ſound ſide a good while. If there be Worms, ℞. *Alo. Myrrh. an.* ʒ ii. *Colocynth.* ʒ ß. *ſummit. Abſinth. M f. coq. in Vin. alb. f. inject.* If there be *Excreſcence* of Fleſh, adminiſter *Pills* often. Uſe the *Fiſtula*-powders, and then inject with the laſt.

Ulcers of the Noſe. If new and ſimple, wherein there's little or no pain; if toucht it bleeds, and hath a dry black Cruſt; 'tis eaſily cured. If old, putrid, and ſmell ill, they are called *Ozæna*, which doth ſometimes ſpread it ſelf within the Noſe to the Palat; Pain is great, and Cruſt more ſordid, eſpecially if from *Lues Vener.* 'tis hard to remove. If it degenerate into a Cancer, never. If from *Lues Vener.* or *Elephantiaſis*, they muſt be removed before *Ozæna* can be cur'd. *Unguent. Nicot.* ſpread on a Lead-Plate is admirable: ſo is crude Antimony appli'd to Cancrous Tumors.

Cauſes are bilious, ſalt, or malign Humors, which ſometimes corrupt the Bone it ſelf, and chiefly the Griſtle; and ſo deform the Face. To cure which is hard.

Cure. Is to reſpect the whole Body, or eſpecially the Head; both as to general and particular Evacuations, as purging, *V. S.* Cups *cum Scarif. Cauteries, Setons,* &c.

Externals. Firſt remove the Scab, by moiſtning it *cum Ol. Amygd. d.* ʒ i. *ſper. Cet.* ʒ ii. *M.* Sneezing is not ſo fit; the Juice of *Endiv. cum Mel. Roſ.* is excellent. After, ℞. *Pomor. gran. diſſect.* num. 1. *Litharg. Aur.* ʒ ii. *Minii,* ʒ i. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ i. *Mercur. dul.* ʒ ß. *Sacch. albiſ.* ʒ i. *Vin. alb. Gallic.* ʒ vi. *ebul. par. & colat. ſervetur uſui. Unguent. Ægypt.* diſſolv'd in *aq. Herd. mag.* may ſerve. After uſe *aq. Calc. viv. cum Mercur. dul. & ſyr. de. Roſ. ſicc.* Or, ℞. *Plumb. uſt. Ceruſ. lot. Tuti. præp. Litharg. an.* ʒ ii. *Cortic. Thur.* ʒ i. *Myrrh. Ariſtol. rit. Mercur. d. an.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Fuſc.* ʒ vi. *alb. Camph. q. ſ. M. f. Liniment.* If theſe prevail not, waſh the *Ulcer* twice or thrice a day with this. ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ʒ iv. *ſublim. crud. pul. gr* xii. *bul. in Phial. Vitr. ad med. part. conſump.* you may diminiſh or increaſe the quantity of

the *Sublimate*, as you would have it more or leſs ſtrong. This cleanſeth and dryes, without much biting. After cleanſing, to dry, uſe the powder of Red-Roſes, blown or ſnuft up into the Noſe, which is good. Candles made of Red-wax, and the fume taken at the Noſe, dryes Ulcers gallantly. Or the next fume, ℞. *Benzo. Sandaric. Maſtic. Thur. Storac. an.* ʒ i. *Cinabar. factit.* ʒ ß. *f. pul. pro ſuff.* 'tis good, yet uſe it warily, not above once or at moſt twice a day, leſt it raiſe Salivation; the quantity of a Nutmeg is ſufficient for a Doſe; this alſo cures. The next is admirable in *Ozæna*, though malign. ℞. *Succ. Geran. Solatr. Semperviv. an. part. æq. Litharg. Aur. Plumb. uſt. lap. Calam. Ceruſ. an.* ʒ ii. *indantur in mortar. affuſ. Cochl. Ol. Roſ. & Succ. ſuperior. alternatim donec in Unguent. coeat.* With this alſo you may anoint the Palat if need; and put in Tents into the Noſe moiſtned therein. *Hild. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 22. *Aq. virid. Hartm.* is excellent. In all ſtinking Ulcers of the Noſe, Palat, Uvula, Gums, and Tongue, if it be from *Lues Ven.* this is excellent. ℞. *Flor. Balauſt. Cortic. gran. an.* ʒ iii. *fol. Plantag. Heder. Terr. Caud. equin. Piloſel. an. m.* i. *rad. Biſtort. alb. crud. an.* ʒ i. *Raſur. Lign. Guaiac.* ʒ i. ß. *conciſ. & contuſ. coq. in aq. com. q. ſ. Colat.* ʒ viii. *diſſol. Mel. Roſ.* ʒ ii. *M.* 'tis excellent though it ſtinks.

Ulcers of the Lips and Mouth. There are chaps of the Lips, and other parts, which if neglected or unfitly dreſſed, may turn Cancerous. Some are from *External* cauſes; as Cold, Heat, *&c.* Others from *Internal*; as hot Humors, and like Vapors. The cauſes are to be removed; Purge oft, ſometimes uſe *V. S.* and if there be malignity, Antivenereal, Sudorifick Decoct. which are of great uſe. For the Ulcers, Chops of the Lips and other parts, ſee Symptoms of Fevers. Or, ℞. Freſh Hogs-greaſe (remove its Skins, cut it ſmall and chop it, and ſteep it in Water four or five days, ſhifting it daily) ℔ i. Sheeps Suet ſo ordered, ʒ xii. after melt them together in an earthen Pan, at a gentle fire, adding Pippins par'd and ſliced vi. Cinamon in ſmall bits, ʒ ii. the like of Cloves bruiſed, Benjamin in powder ʒ i. boyl them all together half an hour, then ſtrain it, and let it cool; after beat it well in a Marble Mortar, with a little Roſe-water, and ſome few grains of Musk and Civet. If to ʒ ß. of this you add *Succh. Saturn.* ʒ i. it will heal admirably. If you would have it cooler, inſtead of the *Sacch. Saturn.* add *Sal Prunel.* The ſweat behind ones Ears is excellent, as that between the Toes is for the Cramp; both tryed. If they be from *Lues Venr.* Firſt cure it, then *Unguent. rub. Camphor.* is good. For thoſe of

of the Mouth see *Angina*. Or, R. *Fol. quercin. M.* 1. *flor. Ros. rad. Balaust. an.* p. i. *cortic. Gran.* ʒ i. *Vitriol. alb.* ℈ ß. *coq. ex Vin. rub. Colat.* ʒ viii. *add. Mel. Ros. Col. rob. Diamor. ana* ʒ i. *M. pro collut.* 'tis admirable. Or, R. *Cret. vulg. Gyps. ust. Minii. Alum. ust. an.* ʒ i. *Bol. Arm.* ʒ ii. *Mercur. dul.* ʒ ß. *Vitriol.* ℈ i. *coq. ex. Vin. alb. Gallic. Colat:* ʒ x. *add. syr. Symphyt. Fernel.* ʒ ii. ß. *M. pro Collut.* Or, R. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ iii. *Mel. Ros.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Liniment.* That fume in the Ulcer of the Nose is here good. Also common Ink. If Medicines profit not, an actual Cautery is to be applied; *aq. Virid. Hart.* is good.

Ulcers of the Ureters, Bladder, Yard, Stones, and *Womb,* may well pass together. The *Ureters* are cured as Ulcers of the *Kidneys,* for which see Wounds. Only if they be broke, either by a great Stone, or other cause, they are incurable. Those of the *Bladder* are treated of after cutting for the Stone. For those in the Stones, see what is said for their Tumor. You may also use this *Lotion.* R. *Flor. Balaust. Ros. rub. Myrtil. an.* p. ii. *Alo. Thur. an.* ℈ ii. *aq. Plantag.* ʒ iii. *Vin. rub. q. s. coq. & colat.* Having used this, apply the next, R. *Tuti. præp. Cerus. lot. an.* ʒ ii. *Minii, Litharg. Aur. an.* ʒ i. *Sarcocol.* ʒ iii. *Plumb. ust.* ʒ ii. *Unguent. Apostol.* ʒ ß. *Ol. & Cer. q. s. M. f. Unguent.*

Those of the *Yard,* are either External or Internal. The Cure is to be performed by Internal and External Medicines; lest they contract a malignity and degenerate into a Sphacelus. R. *Litharg. Aur.* ʒ ß. *Plumb. ust.* ʒ iii. *Tut. præp.* ʒ ii. *Alo.* ʒ i. ß. *cortic. Pini siccat.* ℈ iv. *lap. Hæmat.* ʒ i. *sem. Aneth. combust. Cucurb. sicc. ust. an.* ℈ ii. *Ol. Ros. Mercur. Viv. an.* ʒ iii. *Cer. q. s. f. Unguent.* If this prevail not by reason of its foulness, R. *Flor. æris* ʒ ß. *Alum. ust.* ʒ i. *aq. Plantag. Ros. an.* ʒ ii. *Vin. alb. Gal.* ʒ vi. *spir. Vin.* ʒ i. *M. & ebul. parum.* To this may be added, if there be occasion, *Mercur. præcip.* A *Sphacelus* is here best cured by cutting off, lest it creep in and kill the Patient. Those inward, which are most easie cured in the Bladder-neck, although contracted from a Virulent *Gonorrhœa,* known by pain of the part, and matter coming forth either before or after the Urine, if care be not taken for present cure, they may creep inward and perforate either the Bladder or *Perinæum.*

Sometimes there are *Caruncles,* which cannot always be cured by Medicines, but are to be removed by Instruments, as see *Scultet.* Yet have they been cured by a fit Suppository made of the next *Unguent.* thickned by gentle boiling; R. *Unguent. Fusc. Wurtz. Mel. Ros. an.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Unguent.*

Be-

Before these *Caruncles* be fixed, much good hath been done by Vulnerary Sudorificks, and Antivenereal Decoctions taken inwardly, using this, ℞. *Litharg. Aur. flor. Sulph. an.* ʒ iii. *Minii* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ʒ i. *Mel. Ros. q. s. f. Unguent.* With this anoint a Wax-candle, and put it into the Urinary passage, repeating it twice or thrice a day, till there be a real cleansing. To heal the best is *Amalgam.* mixed *cum Diapomph.* anointing the Candle as before.

Ulcers in the Guts perforated. ℞. *Herb. Sanicul. Alchimil. Pyrol. veronic. an.* m. i. *coq. in aq. hord. ad* ℔ ii. *add. Mel. Ros.* ʒ iii. to be taken morning, afternoon and night; in the morning an hour after taking this Vulnerary Drink, drink the following in Veal Broth. ℞. *Axung. human. Canis, an.* ʒ ii. fast after it two hours, persist in this course.

Those of the *Womb*, although slight, are of hard cure. After Purging, and the use of vulnerary and venereal Decoctions, as also *V. S.* the next is good, ℞. *Rad. Ireos, pul. Lithar. Aur. flor. Sulphur. an.* ʒ ii. *Mastic.* ʒ i. *Mercur. dul.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Fusc.* ʒ ii. *Mel. Ros. q. s. m. f. Liniment.* A fume, ℞. *Gum. Juniper.* ʒ i. *Mastic. Myrrh. Ladan. an.* ʒ ii. *M. f. pul.* If it draw its original from the French-Pox, add to it *Cinabar.* ʒ i. and use it twice a day. For Caruncle, see *River. Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 81. especially *Cent.* 2. *Obser.* 14.

Ulcers of the Back may follow either Acute or Chronick Diseases.

Progn. If the Tumor hath been of long standing, 'tis hard to cure.

If the *Vertebra's* be foul, or Body decayed, desperate. Those in the upper parts are more easily cured than those in the Loins.

Cure. Repeat purging, if need, *V. S.* if ready to open, use the Lancet, or *Lap. Infern.* after mundify; for which use this, which is affirmed to cleanse all Ulcers stinking and impure, as also to free them from a Gangrene. ℞. *Vitel. Ovor. ad duritiem cocti, Mel.* ʒ i. *in Sartagine coct. donec ad mediam consist. redigantur, & colorem rubescentem acquirant.* After incarn *S. A.* On all apply *Empl. cum Gum. vel Paracels.*

Ulcers of the Joynts being painful, purge oft, use a Decoction of *Guaiac.* also Vulneraries, *&c.* Outwardly apply *Unguent. de rub. desic.* or rather, it mixt with like quantity of *Diapomph.* If very painful, anoint about the Joynt with this, ℞. *Unguent. Popul. & Alb. Camph. Ol. Cydon. & Papav. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* Before you apply the Medicines use a Fomentation of *Sumach, Cortic. gran. Ros. rub. bacc. Myrti. infund. in Vin. rub.* on all either use the former Plaisters, or *Balsa. Palm.* which I have tryed.

Ul-

Ulcers of the Thighs and Legs, especially those of the Shins, bring great trouble to the *Chirurgion*, because the humidities of the whole Body use to flow to the part, so that Medicines effect little, except the Leg be rouled from the Foot upward, and the Body be once or twice a week well purged. Yea, if they have been of long standing, and be cured, the Patient must repeat purging, otherwise some ill Disease may happen; especially in aged. Some use Vomiting and Sweating. Here Plates of Lead are good. *de Minio Empl. Gris.* Or, R. *Empl. de Plumb. Gris. an.* ℥ i. *Litharg. Aur. Ceruss.* ℥ iii. *Sacch. Saturn.* ℥ ß. *Gum. Elem.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* Or, R. *Alb. Græc. ßum mar. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Amygd. Amar.* ℥ iv. *Adip. Ovin.* ℥ vi. *M. f. Empl.* to which you may add some *Diapomph.* This is also good in Malign Ulcers. Or, R. *Ol. Ros.* ℥ xii. *Ceruss. Mucil. rad. Consolid. an.* ℥ vi. *Cer. alb.* ℥ iv. *Litharg. Aur. Minii, Lap. Calam. an.* ℥ iii. *M. f. Unguent. Diapomph. cum Alum. ust.* is excellent.

Ulcers of the Hands and Feet may be from Contusions, Tumors, especially Struma's, *&c. Purging* is oft to be repeated, *&c. Anodynes* to be applied, and considering the many Tendons, Nerves, *&c.* great care is to be had, lest a Palsie follow. If from Struma's, *Unguent. Brion.* may be applied. As for the rest, what hath been writ before, may serve. If there be much Tumor, R. *Farin. Fab.* ℥ ii. *pul. Ros. rub. Balaust. & Nuc. Cupress. an.* ℥ ii. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *Coq. cum aq. Plantag. & Ros. parumq; Acet. ad form. Catapl. add. sub. finem Vitel. Ovor. & parum Ol. Ros.* apply it warm. To abate Proud-Flesh, R. *Alum. ust. coq. in Acet. acerrim. ad ßissitud. Mel. deind. Calc.* This is excellent. The same course may be taken, if the Flesh be spungeous after the Nails growing in, especially into the great Toes. Here, first cut out what of the Nail offends, and so proceed as in other Ulcers.

To conclude, take these directions. 1. In these parts roul not too hard. 2. Probe not too deep. 3. Have a care of a Gangreen, to which they are subject, known when there's no matter in due time; the Lips in the beginning are dry, or yield a little thin moisture, the Heat, Pulsation, and Redness is greater here than in Fleshy parts. When after the Lips are turned in, and become livid, and at length black, in this case see the *Chapter of Gangreen* before. Burnt Alum dissolved in Wine admirably dries Ulcers. A *Fungus* possessing the whole *Patella* of the Knee, Universals premised, was cured with this. R. *Alum. ust.* ℥ ß. *Mercur. præcip.* ℥ vii. *Virid. æris* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul.* only the Leg was laid on a Pillow all the day. *Lamswerd. Append. ad Scult. Obs. Chir.* 66.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

CHAP. I.

Of Wounds in general.

A *Wound* is a ſolution of Unity in any part of the Body, by an External Inſtument inciſing, or from a hard Inſtrument, cauſing an Abolition or Diminution of Action. They receive their *differences* from their magnitude, part wounded, and their Cauſes.

Signs of External Wounds are needleſs.

Thoſe of the Internal parts are not ſo eaſily diſcern'd, without skill in Anatomy; *to know* 1. The Site of each part. 2. Their Uſe. 3. Their Symptoms are to be conſidered. 4. The quality of thoſe things ejected by Nature out of the Wound.

Progn. In this be exact; for as hereby we may do better for the ſecurity of the Patient, ſo may give a more certain predict of the Iſſue; both which will bring much repute. Some are mortal, *i. e.* ſuch as in few hours or days cauſe Death, and cannot by Art be cured: as deep wounds of the Brain, Heart, ſpinal Marrow, Lungs, great Veſſels, *&c.* of which more in their particular places. As to theſe, predicts muſt be limited, although not deep, leſt a ſudden alteration be rather aſcribed to the *Chirurgion* than the Diſeaſe.

If afflicted by venemous Inſtruments, if in weak and ill habited Bodies; If Inflammation happen on nervous parts, and of exquiſite Senſe (as if with a Flux of Humors) if they receive a Gangreen, they are dangerous. If joyned with a Dropſie or ill habit, if complicated with other affects; if there be any extraneous bodies fixt (unleſs

(unless a lead Bullet, sound, smooth and not poysoned) if there happen Convulsion, &c. hard.

Cure is performed, 1. By removing extraneous Bodies, which are so either *by accident*, as contused Flesh, clotted Blood, Bones, Gristles, pieces of Membranes, Tendons and Hair: Or of their *own Nature*, as pieces of Garments, Weapons, Steel, Lead, Shivers of Wood, Gravel, &c. these are to be removed; such as may be by washing, others with *Forceps*, &c. But first *Observe*, that things very deep, painful and difficult, may be forborn. 2. Before you go about the work, consider whether the party be like to live or no, lest miscarrying, the Death be laid to your charge. 3. In removing coagulated Blood, be cautious, where a Flux of Blood may be feared. If things cannot be fitly removed by Instruments, Medicines are to be used: As, *Rad. Aristol. Fraxinel. Imperator. Polypod. Raphan. Valerian. Herb. Abrotan. Anagal. Anemo. Bet. rub. Dictam. Gum. Ammoniac. Galb. Sagap. Succin. Pix, Cerebr. & Axung. Lepor. Cancr. Mus viv. dissect. Musc. Vulg. Lumbr. terr. Ran. combust. sterc. Anser. Magn. Ferment. Empl. Opodol.* Or, R. *Rad. Aristol. rot. Dictam. Cretic. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Resin. pin. Colophon. an.* ʒ vi. *Succin. Citrin.* ʒ iii. *Gum. Ammon. Opopanac. an.* ʒ i. *Sterc. columb.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Laur.* ʒ ß. *Tereb. & Picis, q. s. M. f. Empl.*

2. Joyning the Lips of the wounds, and so keep them, which may be done (when there's no need of the former) presently either by Agglutination, or Concarnation. *Where note*, that all Fleshy parts at all times; those Spermatick till the sixth year may admit of the first; after that time, as also where there's loss of substance, the second takes place. *The causes of Union*, are either *Efficient*; as *Nature* chief, and the *Chirurgion* as her Servant; or *Instrumental*; as Medicines, Ligatures, &c.

The helps common to both are, 1. *Staying of Blood*, which doth not only hinder the cure, but deprives of strength, yea life it self, and therefore to be stayed speedily. This is hard to be done in the greater Veins and Arteries. For Medicines may be too weak and hard. Binding may procure a Gangreen, and therefore the best in this case will be an actual Cautery, the lesser Vessels may and will close: which may be done, 1. By applying Pledgets *cum alb. Ovor. & Posc.* and some Restrictive Pouder. 2. By binding of the Vessels, which is very painful and much unused. Order the first thus; close the Wounds and Vessels presently with your Fingers. If this cannot be done, make a compress on the Vessels, af-

ter wipe away the Blood with a Spunge, *&c.* dipt in Red Wine; on the place apply a Pledget with some of *Galen*'s Pouder, or the like, besprinkling round about with the pouder, or lay about Pledgets arm'd with the same Medicine, on all other Pledgets, and above them a four double Cloth dipt in some Astringent Liquor; after bind it up with Roulers, beginning below the Wound, at the Wound run it three or four times about. Dress it not till the third or fourth day, or after, especially if you fear Bleeding; At which time, take away all but the last. After make Applications. This do every other day, till it be incarnated, or there be not fear of a Flux. 3. 'Tis done by Injection, *cum aq. Ros. rub. & pul. Gal.* 4. By causing an *Eschar*, with equal parts of Amber, and quick Lime made into a Liniment, *cum alb. Ovor & pilis Lepor.* (which is excellent in Amputation) or *Vitriol calcin'd* till red, mixt with *Bole.* 5. By *V. S.* making the Orifice large. 6. By Internal Potions; giving every twelve hours at least. The two last are excellent in Nose-bleeding.

Medicines stopping Blood are *Rad. Bistort. Pentaphyl. Torment. Symphyt. maj. fol. Centinod. Equiset. Plantag. Unic. per Unic. Urtic. Pimpinel. Gallar. Balaust. Lign. Santal. rub. Lentisc. Cortic. gran. Crepitus lap. Mastic. Gyps. Acac. Sang. Drac. Succin. Thus, Pil. Lepor. Canc. combust. alb. Ovor. Mum. Tel. Aranear. Coral. rub. Cret. lap. Hæmatit. Bol. Arm. Alo. Succot. Ran. sicc. Alum. Hypocyst. Vitriol. crud. Calc.* &c. as, ℞. *Farin. volat. Molend.* ℥ iii. *Sang. Drac. Thur. an.* ℥ i. *Bol. Terr. sigil. an.* ʒ ii. *Gyps.* ℥ vi. *Pil. Lepor. minutis. incis.* ʒ i. ß. *Alb. Ovor. in Sol. exsic. & pul.* ℥ ß. *Spong. nov. torref.* ℥ i. *Vitriol. alb.* ʒ i. *Ran. exsic.* ℥ i. *M. f. pul. subtilis. Solutio Vitriol. communis, vel Vitriol.* ♂ *in aq. fontan. fact. & cum lint. vulneri applicat. hæmorrhagias quascunq; egregiè sistit; eam verò intus exhibere haud convenit. Aq. ex Vitriol. albo cum bolo & Camphor. paratam tum ad vulnera, tum ad alias Hæmorrhagias frequenter & quidem utiliter usurpatam novi.* 3. The *Symptoms* are to be removed, as *Fever*, usually in great Wounds; yet not dangerous, unless some principal part be hurt: and then, specially when the Wound appears dry; as also in those from *Venemous Bites.* For which see *Fevers.* Only, if in Bodies *Plethorick*, and not Venemous, use *V. S.* in ill habits, purging and altering, and if Venemous, use *Alexipharmicks.* If from *Inflam.* or pain, use *Anodynes.* Be sure to shun Wine, and all vehement motion, and like Passions of the mind. For a *Phlegmon*, and an *Erysipelas*, see their *Chapter*, Pain must speedily be eased, because it procures watching, de-

dejects the Spirits, causes a Flux of Humors, and the former Symptoms with a Gangreen. If too hot and sharp Medicines be the Cause, or any foreign body, remove them. If from stoppage of the matter, allow it free passage. Apply to the Wound *Anodynes*, as *Ol. Ros. Lin. Cham. Lumbric. Amygd. d. Papav.* &c. R. *Ol. Ros. Sem. Papav. Cham. an.* ʒ i. *vitel. Ovor. cum. alb.* num. 1. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. Unguent. Popul. Rosat. Dialth.* are good. If pain be vehement, *Narcoticks* may be used; but with great wariness. If the Body be *Plethorick*, *V. S.* If *Cacochymick*, purge with Lenitives, Clysters, *&c.* If it ease not with these, 'tis a sign some Nerve is wounded or affected by consent. Their cure is set down after.

Convulsions, which shew the malignity of the Humor, or ill habit of the Nerves, neither of which promise any good; here are to be used both Externals and Internals, proper for the Disease; the best is *Ol. Lavend. distil.* give some drops thereof in some proper Liquor, and with it also anoint the Convulsed parts very well. Other Externals and Internals you have in their proper places.

Palsie may be removed, if removeable, as a Convulsion.

Fainting and Swooning. If from Venome, use *Alexipharmicks*; as in Venemous Wounds.

If from *Pain*, remove it as before. If from Bleeding, lay them on their Back, cast cold water in their Face, smell to Rose-Vinegar. *Alkerm. cum aq. Cinam. Hord.* is good. Or, R. *aq. Betonic.* ʒ ii. *aq. Vit. Matth.* ʒ i. *Confect. Alkerm.* ʒ i. *Syr. Borag.* ʒ i. *M.* use them often by spoonfuls. For *Proud Flesh*, see before *Sect.* 3. *Chap.* 2. Only, if you desire a Water, use this, R. *Alum. crud. Virid æris, an.* ʒ ii. *coq. in. Vin. alb.* ʒ xviii. *ad quartæ part. consumpt. Col. add. Camph.* ʒ i. For *Gangreen* and *Sphacelus*, see their properties, *Chap.* 4. to preserve and to restore the *natural Temper* of the part. Here *Observe*, that Art only removes what hinders Cure; 'tis Nature it self that cures. This it cannot effect where native heat is weak, or Blood is vitiated, or flows too much or too little to the Wound; if too great, it procures Inflammation, Pain, Putrefaction, and many other Symptoms. If too little, the Wound is deprived of its natural Balsam needful to heal it. Now *both are performed* by a good Dyet, fitted to the habit of Man's Body in general, and in particular to the part affected.

The *Dyet* for the four Complexions, you may see in the Chapter of *Phlegmon*, *Erysipel. œdem.* and *Scirrh.* being Blood affords assistance to the matter, and serves to unite the Wound. If vitia-

ted, it calls for *Purging*. If in too great quantity, there must be used Intercepters, Repellers, Revellers, and Derivers. If it flow in too small a quantity, use Aliments that nourish; also Medicines that strengthen, and move sweat. *Outwardly*, gentle Frictions and Embrocations moderately hot.

Union, as above, is performed, either by *Agglutination*, called the first intention; or by *Concarnation*, the second. In the first, the Lips of the Wound are to be by degrees equally joyn'd together. So to keep them is to be used, either the dry stitch, *i. e.* when pieces of cloth are dipt in *Unguent Glutin.* and applied; this is most safe and painless, and therefore may be used in all Wounds; yea, although other stitching be also needful, which keeps them from breaking, the pieces of cloth are to be indented and apply'd four hours before stitched. ℞. *Sarcocol. Mastic. Sang. Drac. Thur. an.* ʒ i. *f. pul. & cum alb. Ovor. agit. f. mixt. instar Mel. Cras. f. Unguent. Glutin.* This is useful in tender persons, and in Wounds of the Face. Some use *Diapal.* mixt *cum pic. Burg. par.* The next is stitching with a Needle. This is of *two sorts*. 1. When the brims are kept together with a thread. 2. When the Needle is left in, (the Needles are to be double or treble pointed, or edged) of the first there are three sorts.

1. *The Glovers Stitch*, used in Wounds of the great Branches of *Aorta* and *Cava*, if they can be come at.

2. *When Stitches* are taken distant one from another.

3. In great penetrating Wounds of the Belly, of which there. The second is used in *Hare-Lips*, and in Wounds of *Trachea*.

Stitching may also be used in Wounds cured by the second Intention. In Wounds begin at both ends, and end in the middle; let not the Stitches be above an Inch from one another, in the largest Wounds.

The Third way is by Ligature, useful in those Wounds made lengthways of the Member, and not deep: and here, let not the binding be too hard, nor too loose, and of that breadth as may take in the Wound, rouling one part upward, the other downward. Let it be longer in Winter than Summer; In great ones there's also need of Boulsters: but more of this in several places.

In all stitching with Needles, have a care you neither touch *Tendon* nor *Nerve*, or go to the bottom of the wound, and leave a little hole for a Tent. Medicines for cure are *Digestives*, *Sarcoticks*, and

and *Epuloticks*. 'Tis true, cure may be by either of the two first; but they are best mixt together. *In fleshy parts*, Digestives may serve alone; but in Tendons, Nerves, and Membranes, or other dry parts, *Sarcoticks* are fit, either alone or mixt with Digestives.

Observe, Simple Wounds are oft cured, sooner with simple than compound Medicines.

The simple, as *Digestives*, *Sarcoticks*, and *Epuloticks* are before in Ulcers. Only, other Compounds shall be set down here, which have been tryed. ℞. *Ol. Olivar.* ʒ ii. *Cer. Citrin.* ʒ ß. *Thur. Mastic. an.* ʒ i. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. 1. *Butyr. f. Sal. q. s. M. f. Unguent.* For a Digestive *Sarcotick*, *Liniment. Arcei. Balsa. Lucatel. Balsa. Artif. Parei, Vigo. Hispanic.* which is this, ℞. *Ol. Oliv. antiq.* ℔ iii. *Ol. Tereb.* ℔ ii. *Oliban. pul.* ℔ i. *rad. Valerian. Card. Bened. flor. Hyper. an.* ℔ i. *Frument. Trit. parùm contus.* ʒ i. *Myrrh.* ʒ i. *Herb. infus. per hor.* 24. *in Vin. alb. tunc. expr. & impone Herb. in Ole.* 3. *vel.* 4. *hor. tunc expr. ejiciat. deinde.* ℞. *Ol. & Vin. alb. q. s. add. Olib. & Myrrh. continuò agitentur donec incorporentur & coq. donec Vin. evapor.* Of these you have another at the end of the Aphorism. Or, ℞. *Summit. Hyperic. Ol. Commun. an.* ℔ ii. *Myrrh. Gum. Elem. an.* ʒ ii. *Tereb.* ʒ iii. *Aloes* ʒ i. *Thur. Mastic. an.* ʒ ß. *infund. & bull. in diplom. S. A.* 'Tis admirable in Agglutinating. To *Incarn* where substance is lost, a Bone is to scale, a great Flux is feared, when Wounds are in Armpits, great Joynts, in ill habited Bodies, or troubled with contagious and obstructive Diseases; this being the *second Intention*, is performed with mixing either of the former Balsams *cum Liniment. Arcei, Unguent. Aur.* &c. Or, ℞. *Tereb. Cypr. Ol. Hyperic. q. v. liquef. simul, add. Gum. Elem. q. s. ad justam consist.* Or, ℞. *Tereb. alb. Ol. Oliv. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Resin. alb.* ʒ i. *Thur.* ϑ i. *Myrrh. gr.* xii. *Virid. ær.* ϑ ß. M. *& f. A. f. Balsa. express.* On these lay *Empl. Diapalm.* If Wounds be deep, add *Liniment. Arcei.* To Cicatrize, ℞. *Unguent. Diapomphol. Diapalm. Grisa. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Elem.* ʒ ii. *Sacch. Saturn.* ʒ ß. *Cer. q. s. f. Empl.* 'tis excellent.

To the Externals may be added *Internals*, which profit much in Wounds, after they begn to digest. They are of a gentle binding and drying quality. Simples are, *Rad. Symphyt. Aristol. rot. Zedoar. Torment. fol. Pyrol. Vinc. per Vinc. Pimpinel. Sanicul. Bugloss. Pilosel. Veron. Agrimon. Centaur. min. Millefol. Alchimil. Virg. aur. Artemis. Sang. Sorb. Equiset. Bistort. sem. Card. Bened. Canc. fluviat. Oc. Cancr.* Compounds, ℞. *Rad. Consolid. maj.* ʒ ß. *Pyrol.* m. ii. *Sanicul.* p. ii. *Fragar.*

Fragar. Alchimil. Salv. an. m. i. *coq. ex Vin. rub. Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *add. Sacch. alb. q. s. M. Dos.* ʒ iv. Or, ℞. *rad. Consolid. major.* ʒ i. ʒ ii. *Herb. Chærefol. Millefol. Sanicul. an. m.* i. *oc. Cancr.* ʒ ß. *Caricar. pinguium, dactyl. an.* num. v. *mediocriter incis. & pulv. affund. vini alb. opt.* ℔ iii. *vel* iv. *bulliant in diplomate : Ebullition. fact. vitrum pone in loc. calid. per* iii. *hor. postea exprime & filtra : Dos.* ʒ iii. *ad* iv. *in Hæmopt. & Phthisi rec.* Another very effectual, where the Bone also may be foul, ℞. *Rad. Arist. rot.* ʒ i. ß. *Ciclam.* ʒ i. *Prunel. Geran. an. m.* i. *Sabin.* ʒ iii. *Mum.* ʒ ii. *Oc. Cancr.* ʒ ß. *Galing.* ʒ ii. *pul. & concis. coq. ex Vin. rub. Colat.* ℔ iii. *add. syr. de Symphyt. Ter.* ʒ iv. *M. Dos.* ʒ ii. Or, ℞. *Fol. Consolid. maj. Agrim. Artemis. an. m.* ii. *Herb. Robert. m.* iii. *Mum.* ʒ ß. *Veronic. m.* vi. *f. decoct. cum Vin. alb. & aq.* After you have poured off as much of the clear as you can, distil the remaining matter, then add the distilled water to the Decoction. Dos. ʒ iv. *mane & hor.* 4. *Pomerid.* 'Tis tryed.

Observ. An Oyntment framed only of Wax, Butter and Turpentine, cured a Finger cut off, hanging only by the Skin.

CHAP. II.

Of Venomous Wounds.

THese are made with Instruments, as Arrows, Swords, Bullets, *&c.* poysoned. *Sometimes* by mad Beasts, as Dogs, Venomous Creatures.

Signs are, Vehement Pain, livid Colour, suddenly becoming black, Symptoms more grievous than the quality of the Wound calls for; Heat over the whole Body, Trembling, *Delirium*, Fainting.

If by a *Mag-Dog*, there's also at present Anger, complaining of the Air as foul; little desire of Drink or Light, unless of a Candle by day, *Vertigo*. *If confirmed*, there's distention of the Members, yet not constant; froathing and slavering in the Fits; pain, gnawing of the Stomach, abhorring Water. If Bread be dipt in the Quitter, and cast to a Dog, he will not touch it; *Delirium*, in some sooner, in some later, as the part bit is more or less noble, or near noble parts.

Progn.

Progn. A little Venomous Wound may cause Death; especially, if near the Heart or any noble parts, or if late before the Cure be undertaken; also if the Party fear Water, and have the Hiccough, there's hope; if Symptoms abate by proper means, the Veins, Nerves and Arteries be not hurt, and the Wound not deep.

Cure in all, consists chiefly in drawing out the Venom, by Cups, with, and without Scarifie. attractive Medicines, or which is best, by actual Cautery, but not in Nervous parts: the Eschar is presently to be removed, and the Wound to be cured by degrees; which is to be kept open for forty days: to which end, a Pea may be put in, on which lay an attractive Plaister. If it run not well, use an Artificial Pea. For which see in Issues. *Inwardly*, Cordials are to be given, and *Sudorificks*, as *Theriac. Venet.* to ʒ ß. or ϑ ii. is admirable, if given for a considerable time.

Purging, *V. S.* and Clysters hurt, though *Glandorp* used *V. S.* in a *Plethorick* Body, with good success. But 'tis no more a general Rule in this, than in the small Pox.

Externals, at first before dressing wash with this. ℞. *Acet. Vin. acerrim.* ℔ ß. *Sal. Marin. pul. subtilis.* ʒ ii. *Theriac.* ʒ i. *M.* After may be applied on Pledgets an Oyntment framed, *ex Succ. Cepar. Theriac. & spir. Vin.* On it this, ℞. *Cepar. coct.* ʒ iii. *Theriac.* ʒ ß. *Sterc. Caprin.* ʒ i. *rad. Angelic. pul.* ʒ i. ß. *Ol. Scorpion.* ʒ i. ß. *Mel. & Cer. q. s. M. f. Empl.* this attracts Venom, and corroborates the part. Or, ℞. *Gum. Galb. Sagap. Opopan. Asæ fœtid. Myrrh. Piper. Sulphur. an.* ʒ vi. *Sterc. Columb. Anat. an.* ʒ i. *Mum.* ʒ ß. *rad. Consolid. major. pul.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Hyperic. q. s. f. Empl.* This roborates the part, extracts the Venom, produceth matter, and fills the Wound with Flesh.

For Bites of Adders, the following hath been tryed. First apply to the part, the rotteneſt Egg that can be got. Inwardly, ℞. *Rut. Allii an. m.* i. *coq. in Cerevis. fortis. q. s. Colat. add. Bol. opt. pul.* ʒ i. *Mell.* ʒ i. *coq. parum*; *Dos. à* ʒ iv. *ad* ℔ ß. *tepid.* Provide it as soon as possible, fast three hours after its taking, drink no other for twenty four hours: this is admirable. Some, to the part apply the Flesh of Adders, and give Wine made of it. Or, ℞. *Rad. Gentian.* ʒ ß. *Contrayerv. Scorzon. an.* ʒ ii. *Scord.* ʒ iii. *Rut.* ʒ ii. *Piper. nigr.* ϑ iv. *Croc.* ϑ i. *M. f. pul. Dos.* ʒ i. *in Vin. alb.* In Meats use Garlick, with Drinks, Strawberries, if new done: hold a red-hot Iron as near the part as can be suffered. Bind it hard above the part, holding the part upward, presently apply Cups with deep Scarifie. after which wash and dress as before.

For

For a Mad-Dog bite, ℞. *Fol. Agrimon. Betonic. Plantag. Caryophil. hortenſ. an. m.* i. *coq. omnia in Ala fortiſ. Col. add. Bol. cpt.* ʒ i. *Theriac. com.* ʒ ii. *Caryophyl. parum. Doſ.* ℔ ß. Faſt three hours before and after, take it for three or four Mornings or longer. Or, ℞. *Fol. Rut. Verben. Salv. Plantag. Polypod. Abſinth. Artemiſ. Meliſſophyl. Betonic. Hyperic. Centaur. minor. an. part. æq. f. pul. ſubtiliſ. Doſ.* ϑ i. *ad* ʒ ii. Alſo apply it outwardly, with *Hydromel*, 'tis excellent with ſome Plaiſter upon it, ſet down before: as the ſecond made with the Gums, *&c.*

CHAP. III.

Of Gunſhot-Wounds.

THeſe are known by Relation or Sight. Venomous Wounds by Gunſhot, you have before, though ſome think Bullets cannot be poyſoned in its own Nature, as alſo Powder is not poyſonous. The great Symptoms that ariſe, may be partly from ill Habit, ignorance of the Chirurgion, and Solution with Contuſion of the more ſenſible parts. Yet if there be fear the Wound is poyſoned; See before.

Signs are Contuſion, Pain, Inflammation, Convulſion, Palſie, ſometimes Gangreen, and *Sphacelus*; which may be foretold, if the Wound be long before it ſuppurate, the Colour of the part inclines to Yellow or Livid, Pain and Pulſation ceaſing, and the part be ſtupid.

Progn. If the Body be *Cacochymick*; if with the Wound the Bone be broke; if in Spermatick parts, and they much torn; if Air be hot, moiſt and Southerly, the Bullet be poyſoned, and there's fear of a Gangreen; hard to cure. If only in fleſhy parts, habit be good, and Air favourable, eaſie.

Cure. Remove extraneous Bodies, after draw out the Bullet preſently, if eaſie to be done; if Tumor be feared, that may corrupt the part; or be poyſoned. But if a great Flux be feared, there be horrible pain, Fever, Convulſion, or Swooning, the Bullet be round, the Orifice but narrow, by Inflammation or Tumor, and you have no fit Inſtrument ready, defer it.

Obſerve,

Observe, If it be near thorow, or may injure the part by drawing out; cut them out, which I have oft done. If to be drawn out, put the Party as near as may be, into that posture he was in, when he was Wounded: and feel out the Bullet with your Fingers.

The *Instruments* serviceable here, are *blunt hooks*, to lift aside Vessels; to extract the softer, *hollow Forceps, Goose and Ravens Bills, inciding Forceps*; these done, apply Digestives, as, ℞. *Ol. Lilior. alb.* ℔ iv. (some take two of it, and two of Oyl of Violets) *Catulor. nuper nator.* num. 2. *Coq. ad Ossium dissol. post add. Lumbric. Terr.* ℔ i. *Coq. iterum & Colat. add. Tereb. Ven.* ℥ iii. *Spir. Vin.* ℥ i. *Misc.* the next is admirable. ℞. *Cer. Nov.* ℥ i. ß. *Gum. Elem. pinguiss. Tereb. clar. an.* ℥ i. *Colophon.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Amygd. de Ros. & de Vitel. Ovor. lento Calore ignis per Prelum extract. an.* ℥ i. *dissol. lent. ign. Colat. add. Croc. subtilis. pul.* ℥ i. *M. f. Unguent.* with ℥ i. of this mix the Yolk of an Egg, and Oyl of Roses, *s. q.* to make it liquid, and so you have a Digestive in these Wounds especially; and in all others. Only, if there be Putrefaction feared, or it be in Nervous parts, forbear the former, and use *Unguent. Ægypt. & Spir. Vin.* Or, ℞. *Pic. liquid. Tereb. Galb. an.* ℥ ii. *Mastic. Thur. Nitr. Sal. Armon. an.* ℥ i. *Alum.* ℥ ß. *Virid. æris, Vitriol. alb. Camphor. pul. Lumbric. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Lin. Ros. an.* ℥ ii. *Lumbric. Tereb. Venet. an.* ℥ i. *M. Liquefiant super igne & f. Unguent.* In great putrefaction of Nerves, forbid not; there may be added *Præcip.* otherwise it may serve alone in soft and hard parts. Digestion may be the fifth or sixth day. If the Contusion be very great, and possess much of the adjacent parts, *Scarifie*, to discharge the coagulated Blood. To the part are to be applied *Anodynes*, and strengthners, as, ℞. *Farin. Fab. mic. panis, Similag. an.* ℥ iii. *coq. ex lact. vacc. add. Ol. Ros. Viol. an.* ℥ i. *Vitel. Ov.* num. iii. *pul. Ros. rub. Scord. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cer. q. s. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Alth. Consolid. maj. an.* ℥ i. *Flor. Cham. Melilot. Hyperic. an. m. s. summit. Absinth.* p. ii. *coq. ex lact. Vacc. add. Farin. Alth. Fab. an.* ℥ i. *s. M. f. Catapl.* The part may be embrocated *cum Ol. Lumbric. Lilior. alb. an.* ℥ ii. *Myrtin.* ℥ i. *Aneth.* ℥ ß. *M.* these Wounds till the fourth day, need not be dressed above once a day, after oftner, as the matter flows, or as there's need. In these Wounds *Purge* oft. If needful, *V. S.* is admirable in all these Wounds, unless malign. Take nothing but Ptisans for fourteen days. Or, ℞. *Fol. Agrimon. Hord. an. m.* ii. *Veronic. m.* i. *coq. in aq. Mensur.* 6. *ad usq; Hord. decrep.* If you would have it sweet, add Liquorish; if tart, and also a good colour, add

Sorrel *m.* i. Drink of it as oft as they pleaſe; after Digeſtion, follow the Method in other Wounds. See *Hildan. de vuln. Sclopet.*

CHAP. IV.

Of Wounds of the Veſſels.

IF the *Veins*, then the Blood flows with leſs force, is thicker, blacker, and leſs hot. If the *Arteries*, then the Blood is yellow, hot thin; flows forth violently, with leaping. Theſe are hard to cure, eſpecially the *Arteries*; from the hardneſs of their Coats, and conſtant beating.

Cure. If you obſerve what's writ, *Chap.* 1. of this *Sect.* for ſtopping Blood, *&c.* you may uſe it here. *Pul. Reſtrict. Hild.* is excellent. In Reſtrictives, uſe not *Mercurial* Medicines, as ſome adviſe, eſpecially, if near noble parts; as here, ſo in *Amputation*, be not too haſty to ſtay it in Plethorick Bodies: as in thoſe Cacochymick. If you fear an *Aneuriſm*, ſee P. 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 10. To Agglutinate, ℞. *Ol. Hyperic. ſ.* ʒ iv. *Gum. Elem.* ʒ ii. *Tereb. Ven.* ℔ ß. *liquef. iſta ſimul & Colentur: cùm frigere incipiunt, add. Bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. an.* ʒ i. *Ireos, Alo. Myrrh. Maſtic. an.* ʒ i. *aq. Vit.* ʒ ii. *M. ſ. A.* Apply it warm, and on it *Diapal.* malax'd *cum Ol. Roſ.* Let Diet be thin, cooling, and Agglutinative. Drink, wherein Steel hath been quenched, is good, *cum ſyr. Symphyt. maj.* For other Internals, See Bleeding at the Noſe.

Obſerve, Wounds of great Veins and Arteries are oft Mortal.

Glandorp hath two odd Medicines, yet tryed to ſtay Bleeding. The firſt, ℞. *Opii Thebaic.* ʒ iii. *diſſol. in* ʒ iv. *Acet. Roſ. fortiſſ. add. Vitriol. alb.* ʒ i. ß. *Alum. Crud.* ʒ i. *Bull. aliquant. donec Vitriol. & Alum. ſit diſſol. quod citius fiet, ſi fuerint pulv. deind. Col. & ſerv. ad uſum.* The ſecond take alſo in his own words. *Ego non rarò ſolâ deligatione, & impoſito Alumine uſto maximas hæmorrhagias curavi.* In the firſt you may wet the Pledgets, and after dip them in the Reſtrictive Powder, and apply them to the place where the Blood flows out. *Glandor. Spec. Chir.* p. 192.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Wounds of Nerves, Tendons, &c.

THere's ſcarce any difference in the Cure of theſe.

They are ſometimes divided, ſometimes only prickt, and not ſeldom contuſed.

Nerves are in the head of the Muſcles, *Tendons* in their Tail, or upon, or near Joynts. Therefore if there be Wounds in thoſe parts, you may conjecture, they are hurt. The Hands and Feet being ſtor'd with them, they ſeldom eſcape; eſpecially, if the Wound be tranſverſe.

Signs are, great pain, that procures Beating, Inflammation, Convulſion, *Delirium*, *Syncope*, and unleſs the Nerves be wholly tranſverſly divided, and then the Symptoms are not ſo grievous, and thoſe of the Tendons are leſs than thoſe of the Nerves.

Progn. Theſe are more hard to cure, than thoſe of the fleſhy parts. They are dangerous, do eaſily putrifie, yet a puncture more dangerous, than an Inciſion; and thoſe of the Tendons, leſs than thoſe of the Nerves; Convulſions in them are uſually mortal.

Cure. Purging, and *V. S.* are fit. Repeat the firſt, eſpecially if the Body be impure. Pain is to be eas'd as ſoon as poſſible; here cold and moiſt things, whether Air or Medicines, are hurtful. The laſt moderately hot, dry, and void of ſharpneſs, is beſt. Keep the Wound open, to give free vent to the matter, which if kept in, increaſeth pain, and procures Putrefaction of the Nerves; which if ſo, that corrupt is to be remov'd, either by Inciſion, or actual Cautery. If the *Tendons and Nerves* lye bare, Medicines warm are fit; but if not, hotter are required. *Unguent. digeſt. Hild. in Ch.* 3. adding thereto *Ol. Lumbric.* is good; if a *Sarcotic* be needful, add to it *Myrrh. Sarcocol. an.* ʒ i. and it will be gallant. Or, R. *Tereb. Ven. Lacrym. Abietin. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Tacamah.* ʒ ß. *Caran.* ʒ ii. *Balſ. Peruv.* ʒ iii. *Propoleos*, ʒ vi. *Ol. Hyperic.* ʒ i. *M. f. Unguent.* Oyl of Wax, Lime-water, *Unguent. Fuſc.* are excellent, if rightly uſed. If a *Nerve* be prickt, pour in *Ol. Tereb. cum ſpir. Vin.* roul up the part with Linnen,

wet in *Oxycrat.* If these prevail not, divide the Nerve, and apply this. ℞. *Ol. Tereb. Lumbric. vitel. Ovor. an.* ʒ iii. use it hot.

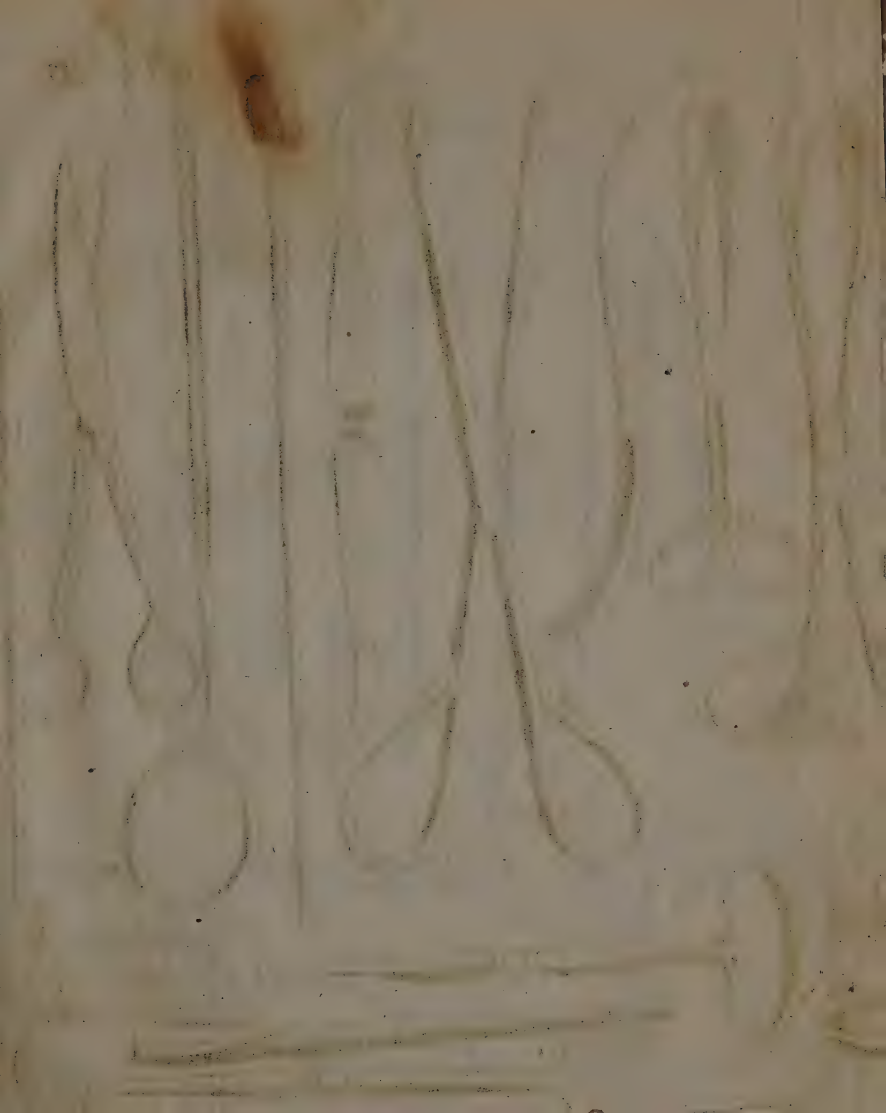
If the *Nerve* be *contus'd*, and therewith the Skin suffer solution, there happen Ulcers, and many other Symptoms; in this use what's already set down. If the Nerve be not bar'd but hurt, 'tis discerned by greater and more constant pain, than is usual in Simple Contusions of the Flesh. Here take care the coagulated Blood be resolved as soon as may be; for if it should suppurate, the Nerves easily putrifie. For this apply Clothes dipt in some of the following Oyls, warm. *Ol. Castor. Lumbric. Aneth. Rut. Cham. Ros.* Or, let the next be applied hot with Sponges, ℞. *Rad. Ireos* ʒ ii. *fol. Rorismar. Majoran. Menthastr. an. m. s. coq.* or, *Vin. alb. Gal. pro fotu.* Or, apply the next. ℞. *Rad. Cyclam. pul.* ʒ ii. *spec. Diambr.* ʒ i. *Ol. Castor.* ʒ iii. *Empl. de Beton.* ʒ i. *Mel. Virgin. q. s. M. f. s. a. Empl.* at first, *Empl. flav. N.* and after, *Paracel. cum de min.* may serve. *Inwardly, Ol. Lavend. ad gut.* ii. is admirable; especially, where Convulsions happen. The *Nerves* are not seldom obstructed with pituitous tough Humors; from whence a stupor, and sometimes a stiffness of the part. In this, if needful, purge with those which educe Flegm first, and then apply this. ℞. *Gum. Caran.* ʒ ß. *Galb.* ʒ i. *Ol. Euphorb.* ʒ i. ß. *M. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Axung. human. Anser. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Terr.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Unguent.* with it anoint the part Morning and Night. Then apply *Empl. Styptic. Crol. de Ladan. vel Diachyl. cum Gum.* &c. Internally, the next given doth not only admirably strengthen the Nerves, but also hastens the Cure. ℞. *Rad. Pæon. Eryng. an.* ʒ ß. *Ireos* ʒ iii. *fol. Majoran. Rorismar. an. m.* i. *Tiliæ, Lavendul. Lilior. Conval. an.* p. i. *Cardam. minor.* ʒ ii. *Nuc. Mosch.* ʒ i. *infund. Herb. in s. q. Vin. alb. Gal. post coq. & Colat.* ℔ ii. *add. syr. Stœchad.* ʒ iii. *M. Dos.* ʒ iii, *vel* iv, twice a day.

The *Tendons*, and not the Nerves, are contracted by long Diseases, Luxations, or Fractures. This, if taken in time, is easily helpt by the next, or the like. ℞. *Ol. Cham. Oliv. Vulpin. an.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Alth. compos.* ʒ i. *pingued. Capon.* ʒ i. *M. f. Liniment.* Anoint well, and use daily extension, either with the Hand, Weight, or Instrument.

The great *Tendon* of the Heel being wounded or contus'd, may bring Convulsions or Death. Therefore be careful in its Cure.

The Ligaments suffering a solution, being insensible, seldom draw other parts into consent; for which nothing is more excellent than

Pul.





Pul. Reſtorat. only at firſt have a great care of their weak heat, which gives occaſion to a great collection of Humors, and other Symptoms. Theſe are not ſeldom relaxed: yea, ſo much that they give way to a Luxation; as in *Sciatica*, eſpecially in Children. In this *V. S.* and Purging profit much. Outwardly apply Medicines that ſtrengthen and diſcuſs. This is excellent. ℞. *Empl. Styptic. Crol.* ʒ i. *Ol. Terræ Philoſ. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. M. f. Empl. extend. ſuper alutam.*

The *Membranes* being very ſenſible, cannot bear ſharp Medicines, and being not indued with great quantity of Blood, being wounded, they are not uſually united: yet oft by the Muſcles, and aſſiſtance of the Quitter, they are joyned together, yea, in the Bladder it ſelf; whoſe Wounds and Ulcers are otherwiſe thought incurable.

The *Fibres*, when wounded, the conſolidation of the Fleſh and Skin is the longer, and there is greater ſtiffneſs of the Muſcles about the place, which makes them the more hard to contract or extend. Their *Ductus* are diligently to be obſerved, by them which are to make any curious Inciſion.

CHAP. VI.

Wounds of the Joynts, &c.

THe moſt material, are thoſe in the *Shoulders*, *Elbows*, *Wriſts*, *Hips*, *Knees*, under which the reſt may be included: and all may receive the ſame Cure with the Nerves, *&c.* as in the former *Chap.* Only *obſerve*, great ones, if with Luxation, are dangerous, if not deadly, and after happens Lameneſs. If without, yet the Cure is difficult, the Joynt being ready to receive fluxion and pain, being alſo great. If on the inſide of the Joynt, the Veſſels there being great, a notable Hemorrhage may follow. In theſe, and Wounds of the Limbs, *V. S.* and Purging are oft to be repeated. Sweating is profitable; theſe prevent Fluxion. Uſe *Interceptives*, keep the part quiet. *Unguent. Anodyn. cum pul. Conſolid.* is very good, as ℞. *Thur. Sang. Drac. Myrrh. Aloes Hæpatic. an.* ʒ ii. *Rad. Symphyt. major. Centaur. Borag. Sarcoc. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul.* on this apply *Empl.*

Empl. Basilic. vel Paracelſ. And on all to keep out the cold Air, (of which be very careful) apply an Anodyne Cataplasm, as, ℞. *Pul. rad. Alth.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Cham. Melilot. & Betonic. an.* ℥ i. *Farin. ſem. lin. & Fænugr. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Fab.* ℥ i. *coq. in lixiv. & f. Catap. add. Ol. Lumbric. & Roſ. an.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ℈ ii. *Vitel. Ovor.* num. 2. M. To embrocate uſe this, ℞. *Ol. Roſ. Lumbric. Amygd. d. de Vitel. Ovor. Pingued. human. an.* ℥ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. f. Liniment.* one *ex Ol. Lumbric. Myrtin. & Croc.* is very good. If there be with a Wound in great Joynts, a Luxation, forbear ſetting, leſt it procure Death.

Thoſe of the *Thighs* and *Legs* may receive the general Cure in *Chap.* 1. of this *Section.* If they be in the inſide of the Thigh, and pierce to great Veſſels, they oft cauſe Death, at leaſt they are hard to cure: in theſe Wounds let the party keep Bed.

If in the *great Tendon* of the Heel, let them not go, unleſs on Crutches, till the Wound be perfectly Cicatrized, leſt it break out again.

CHAP. VII.

Of Wounds of the Head in particular.

THoſe of the Head, in which we include the Neck; are now to be diſpatcht.

Their *Signs and Cauſes* are evident.

Progn. If in Children and diſeaſed perſons, hard to cure.

If Tumor ſuddenly vaniſh; a Fever happens the eleventh or fourteenth day, if the Wound be little, and Inflammation great; if Inflammation (which is uſual) ceaſe the fifth day, and the Wound appear livid and black, 'tis dangerous. If with the latter, Reaſon fail, Tongue look black and be dry, deadly. If there be Fever, Vomiting and Convulſion, eſpecially the laſt is ill.

Cure. In all uſe, if need, *V. S.* and Purging. If only from Contuſion, ſee *P.* 1. *Sect.* 2. *Ch.* 4. *in Ecchymoſis.*

If therewith be joyned a Wound, and the *Cranium* not toucht, cure them as in the firſt *Chapter* of this Section, rather by Agglutination, than Concarnation, unleſs Contuſion be great.

In Wounds of the hairy Scalp, There's no need of ſtitching either way. Here fat things hurt; thoſe drying and comforting, are to be uſed, as ℞. *Maſtic. Myrrh. Alo. Sarcocol. an.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ii. *Bol.* ʒ i. *Tereb. Ven.* ʒ ii. *Mel: Roſ. par. M. f. Unguent.* This may ſerve, though the Wound hath bar'd the *Cranium.* On it apply *Empl. Baſilic.* which is this, ℞. *Empl. Betonic.* ʒ iv. *Gum. Elem. in Ol. Roſ. diſſol.* ʒ i. *pul. Roſ. rub. Myrtil. an.* ʒ i. *Maſtic. Calam. Arom. Angelic. Caryoph. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Cer. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.*

If with Wounds of the Head, there be Fever, Inflammation of the whole Head, Neck, Shoulder and Breaſt; the Brims be ſwell'd and livid, caſting out ſharp, virulent, filthy, ſtinking *Sanies,* there being great and pricking pain; follow the method in *Chap.* 2. of this *Section,* till Symptoms vaniſh; then dreſs with ordinary Medicines. Take care of ſtrengthening the inward parts, as Heart, *&c.*

For *thoſe of the temporal Muſcles,* having dreadful Symptoms, they call for ſpecial cure. They are either by Puncture, tranſverſe, or longways. The two firſt are deep, are dangerous; being accompanied with Vomiting, Convulſion, and deep ſlumbering. They are hard to cure; being in continual motion. If a Puncture, be not too haſty to dilate, only ſhave the Hair, and dreſs them *cum ol. Hyper.* & *Lumbric.* on it *Empl. Paracelſ.* or *Apodold. Hart.* With which I cured a *Drummer,* who had received a Puncture with a Contuſion by a very ſharp Stone, on the left temporal Muſcle; He preſently fell into violent Convulſive motions. If either tranſverſe or long-ways, ſtitch and follow the ordinary way of cure.

Fractures of the Scull, are either ſimple or compound; and both either with, or without a Wound; and theſe, either in Children or elder People; and alſo either with or without a Wound of the *Meninges* of the Brain. Thoſe not touching the Membranes, or thoſe that do, have theſe *Signs*; which are either ſubject to the Senſe found out by the *Probe* or Finger; to both which, they feel rugged. Only let not the Sutures deceive you. Or thoſe gathered by reaſon, which are taken from divers things. As if perſons were ſtrong that did it, or weapons were great or ſharp; if they fell from on high, 'tis probable there's a fracture. If the Head was bare, the blow hard, the Scull thin and tender; if after the Blow there be *Vertigo,* dimneſs of the Eyes, Bleeding at Mouth, Noſe, or Ears, the Party grows dumb, and ſwoon ſuddenly; thereupon follows

follows *Delirium*, Fever, Convulsion, Palsie, faultering of Speech, Deafness; and if the Hair cut, stand up in the Wound, there's a Fracture.

Progn. If the *Dura mater* be not hurt, but of a right colour, Flesh be red, the party move his Neck and Jaws well, there's hope: yet they are never without danger; but more dangerous if both Tables be hurt or broke. Yet more, if the *Dura* be hurt, and most of all if the *Pia*. In a word, the more Symptoms there are, the less hope; and the more grievous they be, the more deadly. If the Bone grow black in the beginning, Death is at hand.

Cure. Besides Internals as before.

Externals, If the Skin be whole, or Wound not big enough, after shaving the Hair, make a cross Incision to divide the *Pericranium*, and either with your Nails or Chizel, beginning at the points of the Incision, take all up to the *Cranium*; only take heed the Section be not too near the Sutures, or Temporal Muscles, or transverse a little above the Eye-lids: use what may stay Bleeding. Embrocate the Head *cum Ol. Ros.* after roul it up. If Bleeding be not feared, open it after twenty four hours. Thus you have way made to operate as after.

Fractures are, 1. *Fissura*, made by a hard and blunt Instrument, sometimes passing through one Table, sometimes both. These are either conspicuous or not. If not, it cannot be found but by a Multiplying-Glass, or the parties holding his breath. Then apply to the part suspected, Ink mixed with Vinegar: if they leave any print, after 'tis made clean, use the *Raspatory* at once or several times till the Ink with the *Fissura*, be altogether gone, and the Bone grow somewhat Bloody; after apply this or the like, ℞. *Sang. Drac. C. C. ust. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Myrrh.* ʒ ß. *Thuris, Rad. Ireos, an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul. subtilis.* If the *Fissura* pass both Tables, you are to make use of a *Trapan*, or *Trifine*: as also in the *Contra-Fissura*, Fractures and Contusions, or else you may lose your Patient.

2. *Contusion* is made by the like Instrument as before; in it the Scull is so hurt, that it seems whole without, yet 'tis separated from the whole within, which in Children may be done without a Fracture. This and a *Sedes* I cured in one *John Roberts*, aged five years, in *Warwick Castle*, only applying *Empl. Apodol.* although he was troubled with Vomiting, and other bad Symptoms. In those Elder, use the *Trifine*, of which after.

Those

Those Compound, are, 1. *Depression*, in this the Shivers are either quite separated, or not, or both. The last of which, I cured a remarkable one on the Forehead of *Captain Walfords Drummer*, the loose Shivers or *Ossicles* I removed, and with a Levatory raised the rest; after I dressed him *cum Mel. Ros. & spir. Vin.* &c. It was long in curing, and hard to cicatrize.

The 2. Is *Vaulting*, when the Scull is pull'd upward, leaving a Cavity beneath. If it pass no farther than the first Table, smooth the Scull. If through the second, use the *Trifine*, and after in both cure the Wound *S. A.*

The 3. Is *Excision*, in which, part of the Scull is separated from the whole. This is, either when the first Table is divided from the second, and cleaves to the Skin: In this, you may take the Bone away, and cure the Wound. Or when a part of the whole Scull is divided, so that the *Dura* is seen: In this reduce the Incision, having been cleansed *cum Vin. Alb. vel spir. Vin.* and so keep it either by stitching the lips of the Wound, or rather by fit rouling. As for complicated Fractures, *i. e.* when divers of the former are joyned together, you are to follow the cure as hath been expressed.

The *Sutures* themselves may suffer, 1. A *Depression*, which cure as before. 2. A *Separation*, usually deadly. If the Ligaments be torn, and Contusion, the *Trifine* is to be used.

A Contra-Fissura, i. e. When the Fracture is on the contrary part to the Wound; and 'tis either near the part wounded, or opposite to it. If near the sides of the Wound, the Fracture will not Cicatrize, and although the other doth, there will flow a thin Ichorous matter, as also more than the Wound can seem to afford; the Flesh near the part is spongious, the party will be Feverish. With your *Probe* you may find the Skin separated from the Scull, and a Tumor appears in some part above the Fracture. If it be opposite, 'tis twofold, either in the opposite part of the Scull, to that wherein the Wound is; or when the second Table is Fractured, and the first is still whole. These, as also a Fracture without a Wound, are hard to find, yet may be known; If Bile be vomited, and a Fever and other Symptoms belonging to a Fracture be present, the party will be putting his hand oft to it, and a Tumor appear, 'tis there. If no Tumor be in the opposite part, then shave, and apply this, ℞. *Pic. naval. & Cer. an.* ℥ iii. *Tereb.* ℥ i. *Mastic. Irid. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Empl.* Spread it on Leather, and apply it for

twenty four hours. If after taken off, the Skin appear in any place more moist, soft, swell'd than the rest; 'tis probable there's the Fracture. In these use the *Trifine*. If such Patients die, the *Chirurgion* is not to be blamed.

A Puncture made by a pricking or thrusting Weapon, seldom passeth both Tables, here the *Trifine* must be put just upon the middle, and not on the sides of the place hurt. In a word in all Fractures, if so large as to free the place of coagulated Blood, or that corrupted, or from the pricking *Ossicles*, Trifining will be needless: but if it happen otherwise, great care is to be had in its using, unless the party be very strong, and the Fracture be very little. *Roonhuysius* approves not of the Trifine in any Fractures, unless in great Fractures of the Scull, where some points of the Bone or other wound the Membranes, or sometimes pass into the Brain it self; or when one bone is shov'd upon another, and then it may be used the sixth or seventh day, yea in Winter the tenth day; yet if then the Symptoms should cease, 'tis more fit to defer it, and use some other means used by him in two Children, one being senseless, Vomiting, and with all other ill Symptoms that use to attend a broken Scull.

1. He used this Fomentation, R. *Rad. Fœnicul. Sarsap. petroselin. an.* ℥ ii. *Herb. betonic.* m. i. ß. *Anagallid. Rutæ, Artemis. an.* m. ß. *flor. Melilot.* p. iii. *Lavend.* p. ii. *Sem. Cumin.* ℥ iii. *Fœnicul. & bacc. laur. an.* ℥ i. *Contund. & coq. in Vin. rub. pro fotu.* With this the Head was fomented twice a day, and after was used this Liniment, R. *Ol. Myrtil. Laur. an.* ℥ ii. *Balsam. Sulph.* ℥ i. *M. f. Liniment.* The Head being shav'd, this was afterwards applyed: R. *Cerat. ex Cumino* ℥ ß. *Empl. de betonic.* ℥ ii *M. f. Empl.* By these the Symptoms daily decreased, the Fractures were healed, their Bodies being kept daily soluble. The *Cerat ex Cum.* is this, R. *Ceræ flav. Empl. diapal. an.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Myrtil. rosar. an.* ℥ iii. *laur.* ℥ ii. *Bacc. Myrtil.* ℥ ii. *Sem. Cumin. subtiliter pul.* ℥ vi. *f. s. a. Empl.* excellent in all Contusions and dangerous Wounds.

For the use of the *Trapan* or *Trifine*, now most in use:

Observe, 1. They need not be used in all Fissures and Fractures, as such; nor in a small Contusion, because in these their use may procure worse Symptoms than the Wounds of themselves. And although the Blood may be extravasated, yet in strong Bodies Nature may discuss it; unless the innate heat be lessened by outward cold: Which in the use of the Instruments, cannot be avoided,

ed, be they never so carefully used. Besides, the Blood is more oft cast out between the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, where it may seem they may promise little. 'Tis true, having been used, and the *Cranium* removed, the *Dura* may be divided, and though it should suffer a Gangreen, may be cured. In the following cases, they are chiefly to be used.

1. In a *Fracture* of both Tables, where there's a pricking of the *Meninges*, caused from some pieces of the Scull, known by a constant pain presently, from the very first hurting; the party being sensible: But if not, he is always feeling the part affected with his hands; there happen also Convulsion of the Eyes, and of the Limbs oft: the condition of the Weapon by which it was made will shew it.

2. Where the first Table is only depressed, and the second broke, there being no way to give passage to the *Offcles*, how well soever separated by Nature, *&c.* Here there's dimness of Sight, Giddiness, Fever, Vomiting, often Apoplexy, a feeble small Pulse, especially about the Temples: the depressed Bones in some manner obstructing the Circulation of Blood in the Brain.

3. In the Extravasation of the Blood; on which follows putrefaction, and if not remedied, Death. Here there's a continued Fever, great heat in the Head, unquiet Sleep, Watching, inflammation of the Eyes, and light *Delirium*. In all, let the *Trifine* be applied as soon as may be, before the Putrefaction of the Blood procure greater Symptoms, that is, in the third, fourth, or fifth day; unless ill Symptoms hinder: then take the seventh, or ninth: *Hild.* applied it the eleventh day. Others think it may be done till the fourteenth day.

Incision having been made as before, and as soon as the Hemorrhage will give leave; the party being well placed, his Head is to be firmly held. his Ears being stopt with Cotton, set on the *Trifine*, with the Pin (not upon the Fracture or Suture) turning it gently round, till it hath taken good hold round about. Then taking out the Pin, you may wipe off the Sawings, *&c.* and dip the *Trifine* in Oyl, and that part of the Bone with Water, and then put it on again, and use it till the Bone begin to shake. After lift it up with the Levatory and Forceps. The inequality which may remain on the inside of both Tables, is to be removed with a *Scalpra*, or *Lenticula*: this done, the Blood, if any, is to be removed by gentle depressing the *Dura*, and putting in a piece of Taffety

or Sarcenet, dipt in *Mel. Roſ. & ſpir. Vin.* conveying it between the *Dura* and Scull. Some uſe this till the ſeventh day; and I have uſed it to the end of the cure, with happy ſucceſs. The whole Wound may be filled with Pledgets arm'd *cum Liniment. Arcei.* Or, ℞. *Tereb. in aq. Salv. & Betonic. lot.* ʒ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ʒ i. β. *de vitel. Ovor.* ʒ ii. *Gum. Elem. lentiſ. igne cum ſupra dict. Ol. diſſol.* ʒ i. *Croc. pul.* ϑ i. *vitel. Ovor.* num. 2. *M. f. Unguent.* On them apply *Empl. Betonic. vel Baſilic.* In the dreſſing, you are to uſe Stuphes, wrung forth from Sack hot; not only to foment the Wound, but after to apply one on all the other Medicines; after roul it up. *In Fractures of the Temples* apply the Triſine above the temporal Muſcles, uſing a cleanſing Injection, and compreſſed Spunge, to ſuck out the matter.

The *Gimlet* or *Terebra*, ſerves to raiſe up a Depreſſion; by ſcrewing it in, and drawing it up.

The *Head-Saw* may be of uſe, either to give vent in Fractures, or to remove ſome ragged places of the Scull.

The Wounds of the Meninges and Brain, if curable, may be performed by the former method and means. 'Tis true, moſt of them are Mortal; and though cured, the underſtanding may be impaired, if not loſt.

Thoſe *abſolutely Mortal*, are, 1. When a Nerve is alſo hurt. 2. When the Blood, or ſome Humors obſtruct the beginning of the Nerves. 3. When after a few days, the concrete and putrified Blood produces a Fever, *Delirium*, and Death.

In theſe Wounds by reaſon of the many Veſſels ſcattered in the *Dura*, as alſo in the *Pia*, there's a Flux of Blood. Here *Pul. Gal.* &c. are good. Or, ℞. *Myrrh. Alo. Maſtic. Sang. Drac. Rhab. Coral. rub. præp. Pil. Lepor. minutiſ. inciſ. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ.* To eaſe pain, uſe *Ol. Roſ.* warm till Quitter be procured. After uſe equal parts of *Mel. Roſ. & ſpir. Vin. vel Ol. Roſ.* To Concarn, uſe *Syr. de Roſ. ſicc.* If there be Inflammation, and therewith a Tumor, yea, ſo big that it doth not only fill the hole in the Scull, but paſſeth above it, then uſe *V. S.* a ſlender diet, and foment with a Decoction of *Alth. Fœnugr.* &c. after apply *Ol. Roſ. Myrtil. vel Cydon.* If it increaſe, the Scull muſt be open'd wider. If the Tumor come to Suppuration, known by many white ſpots, then warily open the *Dura*, after apply *Mel. Roſ. & ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc.* If there be blackneſs from the violence of the Contuſion, it laſts but four days. Here uſe *Ol. Roſ. Mel. Roſ. vel de vitel. Ovor. cum aq. vit. & pul. cephalic.*

If

If congealed Blood hath caused it, R. *aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. ß. *pul. Gran. Tinct.* ℥ ii. *Crac.* ℈ i. *Mel. Ros.* ℥ ii. ß. *Sarcocol.* ℥ iii. *lent. igne coq.* use it till blackness be gone. If from Putrefaction, known by a strong scent of the *Sanies*, R. *Aq. Vit.* ℥ i. ß. *Syr. Absinth. Mel. Ros. an.* ℥ ii. *Unguent. Ægypt.* ℥ i. ß. *Sarcocol. Myrrh. Aloes an.* ℥ i. *Vin. Alb.* ℥ i. ß. *bul. omnia lent. Col. & ferv. ad usum.*

If these prevail not, but Tumor increaseth, Eyes grow fiery, and in moving they toss and rave, 'tis deadly.

For those of *Pia and Brain*, which must needs suffer together; Some use *Ol. Ros. & Tereb. Mel. Ros. an.* ℥ i. *Aq. Vit.* ℥ ii. *M.* for seven days: but Oyl procures Putrefaction. *Mel. Ros. & spir. Vin.* hath no second, with which I saw *two eminent* Wounds of the Brain cured. One at *Worcester*, after *Poick-Fight*. The other I cured at *Warwick*, of which Mr. *William Thorp* my Master had a sight; the rest of the Medicines with which they were dressed, were *Empl. Parac.* Stuphes wrung out of Sack, and fitting Roulers. *Fabr. ab Aquapend.* used this, R. *Farin. Milii* ℥ ß. *Ol. Hispanic.* ℥ i. *Mithrid.* ℥ vi. *Balsam. Per.* ℥ iii. *Aq. Vitæ* ℥ v. *Ol. de Calcanth.* ℥ i. ß. *M.* This dries much, and resists Putrefaction. *Balsam. Per. cum tantill. Ol. Hyper.* hath cured.

Concussion or *Commotion* of the Brain is accompanied with astonishment, vomiting, raving, &c. 'tis caused by Blows, Falls from on high, Report of Ordnance and Thunder. There's one more gentle, wherein there's no Ruption of the Vessels, only the Animal Spirits are troubled: the other more violent, wherein the Brain is shaken and the Vessels broken, pouring out their Blood.

In *June* 73. I was called to a Youth thrown off his Horse, with the left side of his Head against the ground. Before I could get to him, he had poured out Blood, as if a Pig had been stuck, at his Ear. He was in a Swoon and speechless; no hurt to be seen outwardly at all. I presently prescribed him a Cordial; and next morning let him Blood, after appointed Clysters, used to his Ears some black Wool, *cum Ol. Amyg. amar.* because of pain and noise there; in few days he was removed four Miles: after some time of continuance there, he returned well, and so still continues. Yet in violent Concussions, 'tis oft deadly, as I have observed.

One Mr. *Symons*, Gentleman of the Ordnance at *Warwick*-Castle, went forth to kill a Rabit, in or near *Wedgnock-Park*; which after done, being assaulted by the Keeper and his Man, one of them struck him down with a Pike-staff, without any remarkable Wound,

or

or any Fracture at all. Yet although all Methodical means were uſed, he died. After, opening his Head, I found over againſt the Wound a great deal of Blood, poured out between the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, putrefied. Some uſe to ſhave the Head, and anoint it twice a day, *cum Ol. Roſ.* after applying this, R. *Farin. Hord.* ℥ iii. *pul. ſummit. Betonic. Roſ. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. cum Decoct. Betonic. parumque Acet. Roſ. ad formam Catapl. add. ſub finem Ol. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *vitel. Ovor.* num. 2. *M. f. Catapl.* If therewith there be a Wound, dreſs it *S. A.* Clyſters and *V. S.* repeated, are admirable.

Fungus, i. e. Muſhrome, ſo called from their Similitude. Sometimes 'tis hard without Blood; being almoſt ſenſleſs. The other ſoft, of exquiſite ſenſe, and ill ſmell; narrow beneath, and broad above. Sometimes it increaſeth to the bigneſs of an Egg. 'Tis *cauſed* from craſs melancholy Blood, ſpringing from the broken Veſſels of the Scull and *Dura*, and doth partake of the Nature of the part to which it grows. 'Tis dangerous, yea oft deadly, if it happen from an afflux of vicious Humors in the Brain.

Cure. In the beginning, uſe Clyſters after every third day, as, R. *Rad. & fol. Alth. Malv. Parietar. Mercurial. flor. Cham. fol. & flor. Betonic. an. M. ſ. ſem. Fœnugr. Lin. Aniſ. an.* ℥ ß. *coq. in aq. ad conſump. tertiæ part. in* lb i. *Colat. diſſol. Bened. Lax. & Hier. compoſ. an.* ℥ iii. *vitel. Ov.* num. 2. *ſal. p.* i. *M. f. Enem.* Uſe the next fomentation twice a day, R. *Fol. & flor. Betonic. Salv. Cham. Melilot. Roſ. Summit. Majoran. Roriſmar. an. m.* ii. *ſem. Aniſ. Fœnugr. an.* ℥ i. *incid. & contund. pro fotu.* Take of theſe *q. ſ.* put them into a Bag, which may cover almoſt half the Head, let it be quilted: after boyl it in equal parts of Red-Wine and Water, and apply it hot, after dry and cleanſe the Head with dry hot Linnen; which done, beſprinkle the *Fungus* and whole Wound with this: R. *Rad. Caryophyl. Angelic. Calam. Aromat. an.* ℥ ß. *rad. Ariſtol. rotund. Irid. Florent. Lign. Guaiac. flor. Salv. ſummit. Majoran. Roriſmar. an. p.* i. *f. omn. pul. ſubtiliſ.* Or, R. *Ocræ* ℥ i. *Sabin.* ℥ ii. *f. pul.* On theſe apply *Empl. Baſilic.* If it be grown to the bigneſs of an Egg, bind it at the Root with a ſilk, and when fallen off, uſe the former Pouder. For a Tumor from flatuoſity, uſe the ſame method. R. *Spic. & Schœnanth. f. pul.* It cured a *Fungus* in few days. *Marchet.*

Wounds of the Face are to be carefully dreſt; otherwiſe they leave Deformity. They are not of that danger as in the Head, for there may be any part of the Face loſt, as Noſe, Ears, Eyes, Lips, *&c.* without danger of Death. Wounds here are to have the dry Stitch,

yet

yet if the Eye-lid be wounded transversly, if *Unguent. Glutin.* cannot be had, other stitching may be used: yea in other parts of the Face in Men, where the Hair may hinder, on the Wound may be cast either a *Sarcotick* Powder, or use some *Balsam.* Be not too hasty to Cicatrize, and apply a defensative above the Wound, lest they cause Blindness, if near the Eye; as it befel *Serjeant Arms*, who receiving a Wound on the upper Eye-Lid, through carelesness, lost the Sight of that Eye. Those of the Eyes be careful of, if therewith the Lid be wounded, take heed they grow not together; put into the Eye, Cock-treadings of Eggs well beaten, which are excellent. Abstain from all unctious things. Bind up the sound Eye as well as the other; place the Head upright. If there be a Flux of Blood, the next are fit, ℞. *Seif. alb. Rhas. Tut. præp. Alo. pul. an.* ℈ ß. *Vin. Rub.* ʒ i. *aq. Ros. Plantag. an.* ʒ ii. *Mucilag. sem. Psyllii, Tragac. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Col.* In pain, Womens milk is good, or to the *Collyrium* add *Opii* ℈ ß. Outwardly apply this. ℞. *Pomor. putrid.* ʒ ii. *Farin. sem. lin.* ʒ ß. *Mucilag. sem. Psyllii* ʒ ii. *Opii* ʒ ß. *vitel. Ov. q. s. f. Catapl.* If Inflammation be great, see *Ophthalmia.*

Wounds of the Nose. If quite cut off, it cannot unite; but if it adhere still to the Body, it may be stitched. If therewith there be a Fracture of the Bone, which lies in the upper part; what is raised up, is to be depress't; and what is pressed inward, is to be raised with a fit pin of Wood, lapt up in Linnen, and so reduced. After put in a Pipe or Quill, and there keep it, till the Cure is performed. Outwardly, apply a Fracture-Plaister. If the Bone be not corrupted, it will be cured in ten or twelve days.

Those of the *Ears and Lips* are to be stitched. The latter as a Hare-lip, of which after.

Being called to *Mrs. Hester Vennor*, I cured a deep Wound of the Lips, two in the Forehead, two in the Cheeks, and one on the Nose, with a Medicine framed *Ex Gum. Elem. Melilot. s. & Ol. Ling. Serpent. M.* applying above all *Empl. Melil. s.*

Those of the *Tongue*, if they be great and deep, stitch them, and cut the thread close to the Knot. Use this: ℞. *Fol. & flor. Ligustr. Plantag. Ros. rub. an. m.* i. *Cortic. Granat. Balaust. an.* ʒ ß. *coq. in aq. Chalyb.* ℔ ii. *ad consump. tertiæ part. in Col. dissol. Acac.* ʒ ii. *Syr. de Ros. sicc.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Garg.* Hold constantly in the Mouth *Syr. de Ros. sicc. Cydon. Sacchar. Ros.* &c. Feed on liquid things, as Broths, Almond-Milk, *&c.* Such a Wound in the Tongue, after stitching, I cured in Capt. *Haslerig*, only with using, first *Mel. Ros. & Syr. de Ros. sicc.* and after the last alone, and *Sacch. Ros.*

Wounds

Wounds of the *Wind-Pipe* and Gullet. If they be deep, there's inevitable danger. So if they be transverse in *Trachea*, though not so much, there following a Fever, sometimes a *Gangreen*, and *Sphacelus*. If between the Rings, 'tis curable. You may know it penetrates, if holding a Candle before it, whilst the Party speaks, 'tis either blown out or moved. One of these I have cured, now above thirty years ago, at *Preston* on the Hill, in *Northampton-shire*, in an old Woman, that endeavoured to kill her self; her Knife being bad, she had hagled it much, it was cured without stitching, *cum Liniment. Arcei & Ol. Hyperic.* laying thereon *Empl. Paracel.* The next may be fitly used, ℞. *Hord. mund. cochl.* iii. *flor. Ros. rub. p.* i. *Sumach, Balaust. an.* ʒ ii. *passul. major. exacin. Jujub. an.* ʒ ß. *Liquirit.* ʒ i. *bul. ista simul in* ℔ iii. *aq. fontan. ad consump. deind. in Colat. dissol. Mel. Ros. & syr. Myrtin. an.* ʒ ii. *f. Gargar.* It moistens the Mouth, easeth pain, agglutinates the part, and causeth the Party to breathe freely. Whilst this is used, the Party is to lye on his back, so also as he takes *Lohoch san. & expert. Diatrag. frigid.* &c.

Those of the *Gullet*. There's difficulty of breathing and swallowing, Hickets, Vomiting, Bile, Meat, and Drink. If deep, the Meat comes out; if it be either wholly divided, or transverse, and be great, 'tis incurable. If otherwise, 'tis to be stitch'd, leaving an Orifice in the depending part, and cure it as above. After ordinary Clysters cast in those that are nutritive, without Oyl or Sugar. Outwardly, ℞. *Syr. de Ros. sicc.* ʒ ß. *Bol. Arm.* ʒ i. *Mastic. Sang. Drac. an.* ϑ i. *vitel. Ovor.* ½ *Tereb. Cypr. q. s. & incorporentur.* If such Wounds penetrate the *Jugular Veins*, *Soporal Arteries*, and the recurrent Nerves, the Cure of these you may see before in *Chap.* five and six of this *Sect.* If Wounds in any part of the Neck do not pierce to these, or be very deep, they receive the ordinary Cure.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Wounds of the Breast in particular.

Wounds of the Breast are either those before or behind; and both, may either penetrate or not. If not, they are cured as wounds in the Flesh. If they penetrate, holding a lighted Candle thereto, the party stopping his Mouth and Nose, the Breath will either blow out or move the Candle. Yet in these, if no internal part be hurt, the same cure may serve. If the Heart be hurt, 'tis mortal, yea speedy death; if it pierce the right Ventricle, such not living twenty-four hours at most. If in the left, they may live longer. If only into its substance, yet longer. They are *known* by much blood gushing out, universal Tremblings, Pulse small and weak, cold Sweats, oft Swooning: and when the Limbs grow cold, death is near. The knowledg of these, led me to predict rightly, that one *Moses Lander*, Servant to Captain *Matthew Bridges*, was wounded in the Heart. This being worth observing, take it here.

The *Scots* under *Lesly*, in their March from *Hereford* to *Newark*, past through *Warwick*; there being Guards set at several places, to prevent disorders. A Scots Trooper quarrelling with one of the Guards, the said Captain and his Man passing by, the Man intreated him to be quiet; for they did but discharge their duty. The Scot immediately leaving them, with his *Tuck* run him in at the left-side, which passed between the Ribs into *Mucronata*; the Man finding himself wounded, sets spurs to his Horse, and rid from St. *Johns Brook* to the Castle, the best part of half a quarter of a Mile: as he came riding up, I with others, standing at the outmost Gate of the Castle, seeing him make such haste, with a wan Countenance (that always had been Ruddy) and the Horse side bloody, scarce my thoughts of his wounding being perfected, before he came near me by twenty yards, he fell from his Horse. I with another ran and carried him within the Gate, laying him on a Form without, at the Porters Lodg upon his Back, by which time an universal coldness had seized him; his Pulse was

gone and so to all appearance past recovery. I used Frictions, till a handful of Salt came which I sent for; with which, rubbing his Lips for a quarter of an hour, his colour came, and he began to look up. Being after carried into the Castle, I prescribed this: R. *Aq. Borag. Bugloſ. Julap. Norimberg. an.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ vi. *Confect. Alker.* ℥ i. *ſyr. Caryoph.* ℥ i. *M.* having taken six or eight spoonfuls at several times, he seemed to revive more, and his Pulse got up a little. About two hours after, coming to him with my Wife, speaking something to him to prepare for Heaven, he understanding, cried out for all or most part of that night, Heaven, Heaven. The next morning finding him in a Fever, after I had dressed his Wound, which was very small, I opened a Vein. Towards the afternoon he spoke pretty plain, and knew me. This day I was sent to by the *Commissioners* to know the state of the Man: that so General *Leven* with a Council of War might try him. I returned Answer, That I conceived he was wounded into *Mucronata*, and that he could not long continue. The next morning finding the Fever again increased, I repeated *V. S.* as also the next morning after that, yet in the afternoon he died. The next day I opened him, there being present his Captain, Mr. *Trap* Minister, and several Officers and Soldiers; I found the Tuck had passed through the *Diaphragma* into the point of the Heart, almost to the right Ventricle, and the Stomach drawn up above the Midriff. He was a Congregational Member, meeting then in *Warwick* Castle. He made a very sweet and comfortable end.

The *Lungs wounded,* the Blood issuing out is yellowish, and frothy; there's Cough, difficulty of Breathing, pain on the wounded Side; yet lying thereon, there's more ease. If the Wound be great and deep, the great Vessels being hurt, from which there's great Effusion of Blood; or the Branches of the *Aspera Arteria* be hurt, there coming more Breath through the Wound than Mouth, they are mortal.

Cure. Sharp things are hurtful: Those comforting and drying are good. Till things be ready, lay the party in Bed, the Wound being downward, that by coughing and holding his Breath, the matter may be discharg'd. If there be found no weight on the Midriff, no Fever, nor spitting Blood; use no Tents, but drop in *Liniment. Arcei cum Ol. Hyperic. vel Balſ. Artific.* On them apply *Empl. Diapal.* But if there be much Blood in the Cavity, after 'tis cast out, use a *Flamula* dipt in the White of an Egge, the greater

part

part of it hanging out of the Wound. It may be continued for forty days. If after, the former Symptoms do remain, use a Silver or Lead Pipe; which is to be removed when the Wound runs good matter and little. If you have a mind to *inject*, you may cast in some of the *Vulnerary Decoctions* that are after. And if so, let him betake himself to his former posture, that all may come forth again; after put in the Pipe, and on it lay a Spunge wrung out of *Aq. Vitæ*. This keeps out the Air, extracts the Quitter, instead of which R. *Resin. rec. Clar. & Odorat.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Laur. & Tereb. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Elem.* ʒ ii. First dissolve the Rosin and Gum at a gentle Fire, till mixed; after add the Oyl of Turpentine; boyl them a little, strain them through a thick linnen Rag, spread of it on Leather, which being snipt, lay on the Pipe. This powerfully draws out the Matter. 'Tis to be changed once a day in Winter, and twice in Summer. With this and *Balsa. Artific.* may Wounds penetrating be cured.

Observe, I have cured very dangerous penetrating Wounds, without Injection; yea, such as have passed through the Lungs and Body, amongst which this was rare:

William Rose, Scouting towards *Banbury*, with some others, met near to *Anwell*, a Party of Horse, much greater than themselves, thinking them Enemies (but deceived. Those with him fled. The other thinking them Cavaliers, pursued; and therein overtaking *Rose*, one bestowed on him a leash of Bullets (to speak Huntsmanlike) two of which together, and the third at a small distance, passed in near the Spondyls, and taking their way transverse, came forth on the inside of the right Arm, at three several places: he being carried by them to *Compton Garrison*, then for the *Parliament*; I sent my Mate to open a Vein, to dress him, and to see him brought to *Warwick*. For six days or more after he came, he seemed to be hopeless, could have no sleep, although I gave *Laudan*, to *gr.* iii. increasing by degrees to six, that only procured ordinary Sleep. His *Cough* was seldom, but great, and then the Wind breaking out of his Wound, was so great, that its Report astonished people; yet by ordinary dressing without Injection, by Gods help he became well, and I saw him alive, 1672.

In these Wounds *V. S.* may be repeated if there be strength. To dissolve coagulated Blood, this may be needful. R. *Rhab.* ʒ ß. *rub. tinct. Mum an.* ʒ i. *Ter. sigil.* ʒ ß. *aq. Scabios. Bugl. Succ. Geran. an.* ʒ i. *M.* See *Ecchim. Sper. Ceti.* ʒ ß. taken every day is excellent, but

weakens the Brain. To procure eaſie breathing, and eaſe pain, R. *Hord. mund.* ʒ iv. *Paſſul. major. exacin.* ʒ iii. *Rad. Bugloſ.* m. iii. *Liquor. raſ. & contuſ.* ʒ ii. *Jujub.* num. 20. *Prun.* num. xv. *Rad. Petroſ. contuſ.* m. i. *f. Decoct. in aq. Pluv.* ℔ iv. *ad conſumpt. Part.* ß. *Aromatiz. Decoct. Cinam.* ʒ iii. *In Colat. diſſol. Penid.* ʒ iii. *Syr. de Roſ. ſicc. & de duabus radic. ſ. Acet. an.* ʒ ii. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ iv. *quarta quaque hor. cap. æger hujus decoct.* ʒ vi. This nouriſheth, therefore allow no other Food, unleſs a Ptiſan, wherein are boiled Fennel and Parſly Roots; omit the cold Seeds. If matter offer it ſelf by expectoration, uſe *Acet. aq. Ol. Sacch.* to help it. For the Cough, R. *Sacch. Cand. Penid. an.* ʒ i. *Diatrag. frigid.* ʒ ii. *Syr. Viol. & Jujub. an. q. ſ. f. Lohoch, quo utatur frequent. cum bacul Liquirit. ſenſim lambendo.* If Spittle be thick, uſe *Syr. Tuſſilag. & Oxymel.* The matter coming to digeſt, R. *Eupator. Scabioſ. Caryophyllat. Alchim. Tuſſilag. an.* m. i. *rad. Conſolid. major. Borag. an.* ʒ i. *coq. in aq.* ℔ x. *ad conſump.* ß. *poſt add. Sacch. & Mel. an.* ʒ iv. *& cum Alb Ovor.* num. 2. *clarif. & col. doſ.* ℔ ß. in the Morning, after which ſleep. Alſo ſo much at four in the Afternoon. Or, R. *Fol. Veronic. Fragar. Sanicul. an.* m. *ſ. Tuſſilag.* m. i. *rad. Angelic.* ʒ ii. *Liquirit.* ʒ i. *Paſſul.* ʒ ß. *coq. ex aq. Hord. Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *adde Diacod.* ʒ iii. *M. Doſ.* ʒ iv. three or four times a day.

Obſerve, If the Body be much emaciated, let the party uſe Womens Milk, which is excellent. Let Dyet be very thin, the party very quiet, ſpeak little, and beware of anger. This conſidered, you need not be taught to cure an *Empyema*. What may remain of Injection, may acquire Acrimony, and that increaſe, if not beget Symptoms, therefore forbear. Wounds of the *Diaphragma*, and Veſſels there, are for the moſt part deadly. The firſt may be cured, as the Lungs, if only wounded in the Fleſhy part. For the other, *ſee Wounds* of the Veſſels, as alſo of the Nerves before.

Thoſe of the Back, or rather of the Marrow: the nearer they are the Neck, the more dangerous and mortal. Thoſe lower and towards *Os Sacrum*, are of leſs danger. If it paſs to the Bone, dreſs it as the Head. If the *Vertebra's* be in part divided; then pour in of this: R. *Ol. Hyperic. & de vitel. Ovor. an.* ʒ i. *Tereb.* ʒ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M.* After anoint the whole Spine *cum Ol. Vulpin. Hirund. Lumbric. an.* ʒ i. *M.* The whole back may be embrocated *cum Ol. Cham.* ʒ i. *Lumbric.* ʒ ß. *M.* If there be a Contuſion, R. *Farin. Hord. Fab. an.* ʒ i. *ſem. Fœnugr.* ʒ ß. *pul. flor. Cham. Abſinth. Cumin.*

an.

an. ʒ ii. *Croc.* ℈ i. *rad. Consolid. major. & minor. an.* ʒ i. ß. *coq. rad. ad mollit. & per. setac. trajice, post add. reliq. & fiet s. a. Catapl.*

At the taking Sir *Thomas Holt's House* near *Birningham*, by Storm, amongst the rest, there was a Soldier wounded in the Back. If we may credit our diligent search, the Back-Bone was wholly divided; so that we saw the Lungs motion. He was desired to prepare himself for Death. I only applied to the Wound *Liniment Arcei*, and on that *Paracels.* the next morning coming early to dress them, I asked if he was dead; but to my amaze, I found him taking a Pipe of Tabaco. I bid him make ready for dressing. As soon as the Medicine was removed, we found to admiration, Flesh had filled the Wound, near to the Brim; after being cured he went from *Warwick Castle*, whither he had been carried, to *Dudly Castle*, there continuing a Soldier. *Captain Randal* of *Coventry*, no mean esteemed *Chirurgeon*, was with me at the first and second dressing.

CHAP. IX.

Of Wounds of the Belly in particular.

THose *penetrating*, are found out by the Probe, going deep downwards; and if the Caul and Guts start out, they are dangerous, sometimes deadly.

Cure. If the Guts come out, reduce them, unless by reason of cold they are filled with Wind, and then see what's in *Ruptures.*

If the Caul come forth, and from the cold Air it become black, livid or hard, then bind it near the sound part, cut it off, and leave the rest to fall off it self, leaving the thread out; but if not altered, but is warm, thrust it in, and stitch the Wound. First thrusting the Needle through the Skin and Muscles to *Peritonæum*, not touching it; then from within outwards, pass through all, then tye it: Make another stitch an inch farther contrary to the first; leave an Orifice to put in a Tent, dress it *S. A.* Embrocate the pained part *cum Ol. Ros. Myrtin. an.* ʒ ß. *Lilior. Lumbric. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Cham. Aneth. an.* ʒ vi. *Unguent. Dialth. Popul. an.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Liniment.*

If

If matter fall into the Belly, known by heavineſs, pain, and tenſion, anoint the Groins *cum Ol. Rut. Cham. Aneth.* after apply *Empl. cum Gum. vel Crocat.* relented *cum Ol. Scorpion.*

For Wounds of the *contain'd parts*: Firſt take their *Signs*, then their Cure; in which nothing ſhall be omitted that may be peculiar to each.

If the *Stomach* be wounded, there's Hickets, Vomiting, Bile; alſo ſometimes Meat and Drink as 'tis taken.

If the *Liver*, 'tis on the right ſide, there's a great Flux of Blood, the ſides draw towards the Spine; the party delights to lye on his Belly; oft caſts out Blood by Stool and Urine; there's pricking pain up to the Neck, and down to the Bladder, and the Face is wan.

If the *Spleen*, black Blood, flows from the left ſide, that ſide with the Stomach being hard, great thirſt enſues, and pain reaches to the Neck.

If the *Guts*, 'tis either the *ſmall Guts*, and then the Chyle comes forth, there's Vomiting, Bile, great pain, joyned with Fever. The Flanks ſwell and become hard, there's Hicket and griping of the Belly. Or the *great*, and then the *Fæces* come out, and the Belly is ſuppreſſed.

If the *Kidneys*, there's thirſt, difficulty or ſuppreſſion of Urine, piſſing Blood, pain, ſtretching to the Groins. If they be ſuperficial, and in the fleſhy part; then Blood flows out, and Urine is ſuppreſſed. If it paſs to the Cavity, Blood flows out with the Urine.

If the *Bladder*, Urine comes forth little and Bloody. If in the Bottom, Urine Falls into the Belly, procuring a ſeeming Dropſie, the pain extends to the Groins and Stones in Men. If in the Womb (which is not eaſily wounded, except diſtended in Breeding, being ſeated under the Bone; but if it be) Blood and Matter flow out at the Privities.

Progn. If the Wound happen in the upper Orifice, or in the Nerves, diſtributed through the *Stomach*, 'tis mortal; the other may be cured.

The *Liver and Spleen*, if their Veſſels be hurt, mortal; if not, curable.

The *Guts*, the ſmall are ſeldom cured, thoſe of the great, if not great, are oft, if livid, deadly.

The

The *Kidneys* Wounds are not mortal, if it pass to the Cavity it self; yet for the most part follows an Ulcer that wastes the whole Kidney; yet the party may continue many years. If the *Parenchyma* only be wounded, sometime, though difficultly, it may be cured.

Those of the *Bladder* are seldom perfectly cured, but for the most part there remains a *Fistula*; but those in the Neck are daily cured.

Wounds of the *Yard* are supposed mortal; yet it hath been cut off, and the Party done well.

Cure. If there be *Plethora*, there's required *V. S.* in all, Vulnerary Potions are to be given.

If the Wound be large, 'tis to be stitcht, only leave a place for a Tent in the depending part, which Arm with *Liniment. Arc. Balf. Artif.* &c.

Those of the *Stomach* for the most part are left to be cured by Nature; which here and in other internal Wounds doth Miracles. Let not the Tent enter the Stomach, Arm it with this or the like: R. *Ol. Mastic. Abietin. an.* ʒ i. *Man. Thur. an.* ʒ ii. *pul. rad. Torment. Consolid. major. an.* ʒ i. *Croc.* ℈ i. *Lumbric. Terr.* ʒ ß. *Vin. Alb.* ʒ ii. *coq. ad Vin. consumpt. f. Liniment.*

For those of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, if the Belly be bound, use Clysters daily; to the Wounds themselves use Astringents, and drying Medicines. Inwardly give *Troch. de Spod. in aq. Plantag. vel Decoct. Ros. rub. add. syr. de ros. sicc. & Myrtin. Pul. Ros. rub. ad* ℈ ii. is excellent. If Blood fall down into the capacity of the Belly, dissolve it as before. If you find Nature cast it out by Urine, assist it.

Those of the *Guts* are to be stitched with the Glovers stitch, and put in again, being first cleansed with warm water, sprinkling with this: R. *Alo. Mastic. Thur. Mum. Sang. Drac. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul.* Take inwardly Mastich, which is profitable in all Wounds, especially those of the Stomach.

Those of the *Kidneys*, the Plaister prescribed in Wounds of the Lungs is excellent. Inwardly use *Troch. Gordon. de Carab. de Terr. sigil. Bol. Tereb.* and Wound-Drinks.

Those of the *Bladder* are cured after the same manner. The next Pills are of great use in Wounds and Ulcers of the *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, R. *Oss. Human. Calcin.* ʒ iii. *Cretæ vulg. Gips. ust. an.* ʒ i. *Troch. Alkekeng.* ʒ iii. *Tereb. Venet. parum coct. q. s. M. f. Pil. magni-*

magnitudine piſi minor & reſpergantur pul. Liquirit. The party is to take of theſe, ſix, Morning and Evening. The *Vulnerary* Potions in all, are to be ſuitable to the part wounded. Thoſe of the *Womb*, are cured as thoſe of the Bladder.

For thoſe in the Yard, the next is excellent. R. *Ceruſ. lot.* ʒ iii. *Myrrh. Litharg. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Sarcocol. Tut. præp. an.* ʒ i. *Tragac.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Roſ. q. ſ. M. f. Unguent.* If any deſire to read others of Wounds, ſee *Glandorp. Specul. Chirurg.* which is excellent. Thus the firſt part of Chirurgery is diſpatcht.

PART

PART II.

SECT. I.

Of dividing hard parts.

HAving joyn'd together what was disunited, we come now to treat of dividing what's united, called *Diæresis*, which is performed either by cutting or burning, either in the hard or soft parts of the Body. Now these are joyned either by *Nature* or by *Accident*. We begin with those in hard parts, which are disunited.

1. By *Perforation*, which is done either with the *Trapan*, *Trifine*, or *Terebra*; used either when Bones are either very foul, or in *Fractures* of the Scull. Both which you may see, where we have writ of foul Bones and Fractures. Only the *Trifine* may be useful, when a purulent matter is got between the two Membranes of the *Mediastinum*, which cannot be discharged by the Lungs; but it being used to the *Sternon*, by that Orifice made, with the use of Tents, Spunges and other Instruments, the matter may be discharged.

2. *Sawing*. For the Head-Saw, see *Fractures of the Scull*. For the great Saw, see *Amputation*, P. 4.

3. *Excision* performed by *Scalpra's*, which is to remove the roughness left after *Trapanning*, &c. as in Fractures. For which, see *Scultetus*, *Tab.* 2. *Figure* 9. The cutting Mullets, Chizel and Mallet might be here treated of, but of them in dismembring.

4. *Scraping*, useful in Fissures, of which see *Scull-Fractures*, as also in foulness of the Bones, so to take off foulness from the *Teeth*.

To these may be added *Filing*, used to the *Teeth*, to remove what is snagged, *&c.* which may be offensive; this is to be done by degrees, gently, having care of the neighbouring parts.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of dividing soft parts.

THe *Soft parts* are separated, either by pricking, Section, Divulsion, or Burning. We begin with the first, under which are several Operations.

1. *Couching a Cataract.* 'Tis true, there's something in this superfluous, that's removed, rather depressed; yet 'tis done by *Punction.* 'Tis a Concretion of superfluous Humors, by little and little generating into a *Preternatural* Membrane, between the *Cornea* and *Crystalline Humor*; covering either totally or in part, the Pupil of the Eye; and so deprives the party of his Sight, or at least hinders it. The *Greeks* call it *Hypochyma*; the *Latins Suffusio.* 'Tis either imperfect when the Humor is thin, or the Apple of the Eye is not totally covered: or perfect, when changed into a Membrane, or the Pupil is quite covered. Sometimes 'tis white, gray, yellow, green, Lead-colour, *&c.* according as the green, yellow, or black Bile is mixt amongst it.

Signs. In the beginning, the party sees every thing double, and of many colours; the Air seems full of Flies, Nets, Clouds, and cannot indure a perfect Light. After, his Sight lessens, and all things appear as Spots, and at last there follows Blindness. If it be just in the Pupil Center, not covering it wholly, but leaves round about the Sight, some place free; then all the party sees seems perfo-

perforated. If the Pupil ſpread it ſelf, when the Eye is rubb'd with the Finger, then it is perfect.

Cauſe, is a Flegmatick Humor, either collected there by the Eyes weakneſs, or tranſmitted thither by the Brain, by reaſon of its abundance there. Immoderate coition alſo begets them.

Progn. If imperfect, and *in Principio*, in perſons middle aged, curable: yea, it hath been cured in aged by univerſal Evacuations, Sudorificks, Dyet, and Veſicatories in fifteen days, without outward Applications. If it be from a Fever, Peripneumonie, Phrenzy, extream pain in the Head, hard to cure.

As to Couching, take theſe preſages. If they be of the colour of ruſty Iron, white like Pearls, Aſhy, Green, or Cheſnut, curable. If of the Colour of Chalk, Black, or Yellow, not. So alſo if the Patients being turned to the Sun, ſee no glimmering of Light. The leſs the Pupil is dilated, the leſs hope of cure. By this 'tis *known* to be *ready*: If after both Eyes are ſhut, the ill Eye being gently rubb'd, ſpread and come round again; it may be couched, otherwiſe not. The cloſer the *Cataract* is to the *Cryſtalline Humor*, the more dangerous. If the Humors of the Eye be commixed by the Needle, though the Membrane be removed, Blindneſs certainly follows. Or if therewith the *Retina* be toucht, the party will always ſee the Air as if full of Hairs and Flies. The Blood ſpilt by the uſe of the Needle, hath no danger, and ſoon ceaſeth of it ſelf. Though the *Cataract* be not altogether depreſt, but divided into ſeveral pieces, the Sight doth oft perfectly return, within ſix or eight weeks, though before that time the whole operation ſeems to be fruitleſs.

Cure. That imperfect is the *Phyſicians* work: who by purging and ſtrengthening the Head and Stomach, as in cold Diſeaſes, may remove them. Beſides, are to be uſed, Frictions of the extream parts, eſpecially the lower, in the Morning. Cups to the *Scapula's* and Back without Scarific. and to *Occiput* with them, by which ſome have recovered their Sight in a moment. Veſicatories to the Neck, kept long open. Iſſues there or between the *Scapula's* are good; but a Seton is beſt. Sweating Decoctions are good.

Theriac. Vet. taken twice or thrice a week in *aq. Fœnicul. Euphraſ. Chelidon.* is excellent. So is chewing Nutmegs in the Morning, ſo long, that the Vapors may aſcend to the Eye. Candy'd *Myrobalans* eat in a Morning, clear the Sight.

Externals may be these or the like. *Succ. Ulmariæ mense Maii collect. aq. Anagallid. purpur. distil.* hath cured many. *Aq. è fol. Chelid. elic. per M. B.* To which, to hinder its putrefying, add in the Glass a grain of Camphire. This is *Burrhus's* secret to restore the lost Humors of the Eye. To foment the Eye, a Decoction of *rad. Fœnic. & Herb. Chelid.* is good. ℞. *Aq. Chelid. major.* ʒ vi. *Croc. Metal.* ʒ i. *infund. simul.* Of this drop three or four drops into the Eye three or four times a day, for a long time. Or, ℞. *Aq. Chelid. ex Succ. distil.* ʒ ii. *Mel. ex Favo distil.* ʒ i. *Croc. Metal.* ʒ i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *Stent. infus. per dies tres, hinc. f. Col. per filtrum, cui add. Sacch. Cand. alb.* ℈ ii. *M.* 'Tis also good for *Albug.* Clouds, Cicatrizes and *Pterygium.* The Gall of a Pike mixed with Sugar, (the Body being first purged, and a Vesicatory behind the Ears) dropped into the eye cur'd a Cataract beginning in a week. If it be perfect, it must be couched. Only beware, if the party long before, and still is afflicted with pain of the head, Eyes, *&c.* If the Body hath not been cleansed in general, nor the Head in particular: Or if the party be troubled with a Fever, Sneezing, Coughing, or Vomiting. Having chosen a fit season of the year (the best being from the 22d. of *March* to the 22d. of *April*; not in the change or full of the Moon; rather three or four days past, especially in the decrease, in the morning, the Air being clear) put the party in a Chair, somewhat lower than your own, if you sit. Bind up his sound Eye, and make him clap his hands about your Waste, not stirring them till you have done. Let some body hold his Head fast behind, and do you hold asunder his Eye-lids, bidding him turn his Eye toward his Nose, then thrust your Needle quickly into the *Cornea*, in the midst between the lesser corner and *Iris*, some say a Straws bredth from *Iris*, just against the midst of the *Cataract*, which with your Needle, press gently downwards below the Sight, till it remain there. If it be stubborn in getting up, again and again divide it into several particles, and bring them down; and in both, keep them a little while under, that they may not return again, before the *Pupil* of the Eye. Then draw out the Needle, and bind up both the Eyes; first applying a double Rag dipt in Rose Water, Whites of Eggs, and a little Alum beat together.

Beware in the Operation, that the *Crystalline* Humor be not hurt, nor the sound Tunicles. Apply some restrictive to the Forehead, let his Head lye high, and use liquid Meats. Use the dressing for twelve

twelve or fifteen days. Move the Head and Teeth as seldom as may be. After the Patient is well, to prevent its return; Purge, make an Issue, and strengthen the Brain and Eye.

There are other effects of the Eyes which shall be considered after *Phlyctæna*, which may be let out with a Needle. See Ulcers of the Eyes.

CHAP. II.

Of a Seton.

THe use of this, and its continuance, is more troublesom than an Issue: Yet 'tis of more advantage than two Issues, it running more than they can. The places of applying them are various, as Ears, Breast, Mouth of the Stomach, Spine, Region of the Liver, Spleen, about the Navel, *Scrotum*, &c. especially in the Neck, between the first and second *Vertebra*, or the second or third, or which is best, betwixt the third and fourth. *Admirable* in all grievous affects of the Head, Eyes, *&c.* There are three *Instruments* usually to perform the operation; *i. e.* a pair of *Forceps*, a *Needle*, and *String*.

The *Forceps* to hold up the Skin, is to be perforated on each side. The Needle is to be three or two-pointed, or rather edg'd, and to answer the hole of the *Forceps*, which 'tis to pass through. The String is to be of Silk, not to pass the thickness of the Needle.

The *Chirurgion* is to take up the Skin with the *Forceps*, and pinch it hard, by which being stupefied, the Party will be less sensible; through them pass the Needle red hot, after which, bring thorow the Cord with another Needle. The first day to ease pain, apply to the part, a Linnen-Rag wet in the Whites of Eggs, and Rose-water, well beat together. After procure digestion with fit Medicines. When digested, let the String be drawn every day, sometimes to one side, sometimes to another; so that the mattery part may hang out of the Wound. You may keep it open as long as there's need, or as the Party pleaseth. But although this be an usual practice, yet the following I have used.

First, with Ink mark the place on each side the *Vertebra*'s, after let one take up the Skin, with their hand next the Head. The

Chi-

Chirurgion is with his left hand to hold it up below, and ſpeedily with his right hand paſs the Needle through, ready fitted with the Silk waxed, as the part is marked. The Silk is to be tyed to the Eye of the Needle.

Lately, a Woman came to me, troubled with a *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*, and ſore Eyes. I made her a *Seton* as before, by which ſhe found great advantage. By what careleſs means I know not, the String was got out, and the places grown up, her diſtemper afflicting her more, ſhe came again, and I made her another lower. At both which times, ſhe did not cry oh. This *evacuates* from the Head, revels from the Eyes, *derives* and *intercepts* that which flows to the parts of the Mouth and Breaſt; and that which diſtils by the ſpinal Marrow to the Joynts. In the Ears, 'tis *admirable*, for pain in the Teeth, and ſore Eyes; in *Scrotum*, for *Hernia aquoſa*; in the Head, for *Hydrocephalus*, as which might have been brought in here. As to Punction, you may ſee, *Aqueous Tumors*, &c. If *proud Fleſh* trouble, uſe *Alum. calc.* if within, ℞. *Tereb. lot.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Apoſtolor.* ʒ ii. *Fuſc.* ʒ i. *Camph.* ϑ ß. *M. ad form. Unguent.* If you deſire to know more fully as to *Seton* and Iſſues, ſee *Glandorp. Tract. de Fontanel. referat.*

CHAP. III.

Of Paracenteſis.

ALthough the word ſignifies all *Punctures*, yet Cuſtom hath appropriated it moſtly to the Belly in a Dropſie, and to that in the Breaſt; alſo in *Empyema*, though more to that than to this. 'Tis an Operation ancient, full of danger, yet ſometimes ſucceeds well, as both Nature and Experience have taught: only take notice, 1. That the parts weakned and deſerted of their natural heat, do eaſily after opening, mortifie. 2. Together with the Water, iſſue alſo out the Spirits. 3. That the preſſing Water can hardly be kept in from flowing out; and if the better to cloſe the Wound, you forceably preſs in the Pipe, a Gangrene ſoon and eaſily enſueth.

If

If done by *Incision*, use it only in Bodies not emaciated, in Dropsies that are new, (or at least when the swelling in a small time hath risen to a great bulk) and which by the use of proper Medicines hath not been presently removed, in such as have no Fever, difficulty of Breathing, in persons of a middle Age, not in Children or Aged; and when the parts are yet uncorrupted. As to the *Place*, if the *Navel* stand forth, seek no other, but make the Puncture there; but if drawn in, which is usual in *Hydropicks*, then the usual place is three Inches below the Navel, and as much from the middle of the Belly, on the right, or left Side, as the Liver, or Spleen are affected, on the Muscles called *Oblique descendent*, near the side of the right Muscle.

In this, *first* mark the place with Ink, then take up the Skin, fleshy Pannicle; and make a small Operation, according to the Ductus of the *Fibres*, a little oblique downwards in this *Shape* ` in the left side, and in this ´ on the right side; taking care, that in passing through *Peritonæum*, you hurt not *Omentum*, or Guts, which cannot easily be done, by reason of the interposing Water. As soon as you see the Water come forth, put in a Pipe of Gold, Silver or Lead, that is smooth, perforated, the top having broad Wings, and an Inch long, and some small holes on the side of that end which is put into the Belly; 'tis also to be somewhat crooked, and exactly fitting the Apertion; over it lay a *Plaister* snipt that will stick, on that a Spunge or four-double Cloth, and all bound on very well, and let the Party rest for two or three hours; then open the Bandage again, and take away one, two, or three pounds of Water, yea rather less, and so repeat it once or twice a day, till the Water be almost all discharged; to take away all at first, oft causes Death. Some with good success have drawn out the Water thus. Take a Needle, and upon the place which is most swell'd and soft, prick the Skin, but not so as to bleed; make at one time vi or vii little holes about a thumbs breadth distant: from these the Water will distil till the Tumour about doth vanish. After 12, 18, or 24 hours do so in the other Leg or Thigh, or in another part. So you may do once or twice a day in this or other Members.

Lately one aged 60. was Hydropick all over his Body, and this only Remedy preserv'd him many months beyond expectation. *Willis* p. 306. *Pharmaceut. Ration.* Part. ii.

The

The *Pipe* muſt remain all the time of the Cure, at laſt cure it *S. A.* But although this hath been the common practice, yet the *next is better:* wherein are not only avoided many of the above-recited difficulties; but 'tis alſo done with leſs trouble and pain, and according to pleaſure. The place appointed before may be taken, 'tis done with a Pipe, made rather of Steel than Silver, like a Quill, with holes on the ſides; its end being Lancet-like, ſharp. This is to be thruſt into the Cavity of the Belly, through the *right Muſcle* where the Orifice is ſooner healed; take no more than a quart of Water at once. This done, draw out the Inſtrument, and put on the hole only dry Lint, and a ſticking Plaiſter; which will keep the Water in two, three, or more days; after, according to the ſtrength of the Patient, repeat it, either in the firſt place, or make a new one. Eſpecially, if ye find the Water may more fitly be drawn away in another place. By this alſo may a *Hydrocele* be diſcharged, as alſo an *Empyema*, and *Dropſie* of the Breaſt. If other means prevail not, being ſo ſmall a Wound, it cannot be dangerous to the Sick. For Dropſies ſee the *Marrow of Phyſick*. Only in the ſwelling of the Feet, be it *Hydropick*, or *Oedematous*, uſe the next oft tryed. ℞. *Ol. Scorp.* ℥ ii. ß. *aq. Artemiſ. Semp. an.* ℥ i. *Croc. pul.* ℥ ß. *coq. invicem ad aq. conſump. & ut Ol. bene tingatur à Croc. & imprægnetur, cavendo nè Crocus comburatur; ſervetur ad uſum.* With it anoint the Feet, eſpecially their Soals.

CHAP. IV.

Of Scarifications and Varix.

ALthough theſe be performed by a *Lancet*, or *Inciſion-Knife*; yet they belong to this Section.

Scarification alone, without Cups, being now of little uſe, though it was of much among the *Ancients*, we ſhall ſay little to it. Their uſe hath been either for *Revulſion*, or *Evacuation*; either of the whole Body, or particular parts: but before, if needful, the Body muſt be *Purged*. 'Tis uſed uſually, where *V. S.* is not admitted: yet alſo in Gangrenes, either feared, or being preſent, and ſo it may be ſaid to be, either *Prophylactick* or *Therapeutick*. It hath been uſed

uſed in Putrid, Acute, Malign and Peſtilential Fevers; *eſpecially* in Children, with great ſucceſs: in *Apoplexies*, *Deliriums*, all Symptoms belonging to the Senſes; but ſure to little purpoſe, without Cups, of which after. In affects of the Gums, *Ecchymoſis*, Ulcers, for all outward pains, they have profited.

'Tis performed ſometimes very *Superficially*, not paſſing the Skin. Sometimes more deep into the Fleſh, and through ſome part of it, with a *Lancet*. If any have a mind to ſee farther, conſult *Marcus Aurel. Sever. de Effic. Medic.*

Varix. The Ulcer joyned therewith hath been already handled, wherein hath been ſhew'd the hazard of the Operation. The manner of its performance is by Inciſion: by ſome made all along the *Varix*, having tyed both the ends. But others having found out the extent of it, divide the Skin at both ends, where having taken up the *Varix*, and tyed it, they make *Apertion* in the middle; which is the better. But be it which way you will, it may be inſucceſsful, if we will credit *Scultetus*, &c. Therefore Topical Remedies are better. *Scult. Figur.* 43. *Lit. O.*

V SECT.

SECT. III.

CHAP. I.

Of opening of the Veins and Arteries.

WE now come to thoſe Operations, calling for Section or cutting. *V. S.* is called *Magnum Remedium*; 'tis of admirable advantage, if warily uſed. To which end, *Obſerve*, 1. In whom 'tis to be ſhunn'd: as in thoſe where ſtrength is waſted by Fevers, long Diſeaſes, thoſe of Venemous quality, immoderate evacuation of Humors, Labour, cruel Pain and languiſhing of the Spirits. Alſo in Women, if very whitiſh, in Children under fourteen; yet it hath been done at three, yea under, and at ſeven with profit. If the Diſeaſed be too fearful, a Diſeaſe be in the ſtate, or afflict without any fault of the Blood, or may otherwiſe be corrected. If there be a *Cachexia*, and that malign, and if there hath been a ſufficient critical Evacuation.

2. Where 'tis to be performed.

1. Where there's a *Plethora*, or too much Blood, thereby to eaſe Nature of her too heavy Burden; and to preſerve the innate heat from Suffocation.

2. For *Revulſion*. When the Blood, and the therein mixed Humors, by flowing too much to a part, hinder the Cure. Here you are always to take a Vein of the oppoſite part; ſometimes near, and ſometimes farther off.

3. For *Derivation*, or conveyance of the Blood, (already got into a part, but not yet altogether ſetled there, nor out of its Veſſels) into another place; in this caſe, a Vein neareſt that part is to be opened.

4. For

4. For *Refrigeration*, when the heat of the Blood is so excessive, that it cannot be allayed with cooling Medicines.

Others make a 5*th*. The *Corruption* of the Blood; but in this be not too hasty.

3. When 'tis to be performed. As to the season of the year, and time of the day, little regard is to be had in Diseases, wherein *V. S.* cannot be long deferred without danger; as in *Pleurisies*, *Quinsie*, &c. otherwise, *Spring* and *Autumn*, and Morning is best.

4. How much to remove at once, the degree of the Disease, and the Patients more or less strength will indicate. 'Tis better too little, than too much: ℥ xii. may be enough at once. Yet if in any, the colour of the Face fade, Pulse grow low; stop the Blood.

The *Veins* commonly opened, are in the Forehead, *Ven. Frontis*; In the Temples, *Ven. Temporalis*: these, with the *Ven. Saphœna*. Especially the first may be cut in *Deliriums*, and great pain of the Head. In the Mouth, the *Ven. Sublingualis*. In the Neck, the *Jugulars*. The first is to be cut in *Angina*, and sometimes also the last. In the Arm, the *Basilica*, under which lies an Artery; The *Median*, under which is a *Nerve*; and under both, a *Tendon*: and therefore be careful. The *Cephalica* being near to either, may more safely be opened. The first of these is to be cut in Pleurisies, on the same side. In Anger, Fear, or any Mischance, *&c.* the two first. But in these, that which appears most may be taken, being all the three are from one Branch.

In the Hand between the little Finger, and its neighbour, the *Salvatella* is to be cut, in Chronick and Quartan Agues, especially in Full Moon, or New.

In the *Foot*, the *Saphœna* to be opened, in want of *Menses* and Lochies. The *Ven. Ischiad.* to be cut in Sciatick pain.

To perform this work, let Light be good. If in the Arm, make the Ligature above the Elbow, pretty hard, having first rubb'd the Arm very well, let the Party gripe his Thumb hard in his Hand; then with your Hand bring up the Blood from below, to the Elbow; clap your Thumb on the Vein to be cut, hard, and make your Incision thus ': some make it directly twhart the Vein, others length-ways. After sufficient Blood removed, unty the Ligature by degrees; apply on the Orifice, a Pledget of dry Lint, or wet in Water; on that a Boulster, and so bind it up with a Fillet. Before you go about the work, see the Parties Sleeve be not too

ſtrait above the Bandage. If at firſt it ſpin forth, and then ſuddenly ſtop, unlooſe the Ligature a little. If the Orifice be too little, or the Blood too thick or windy, it preſently puffs up. If ſo, then either preſently clap your Finger a little above the Orifice, preſſing the Vein: Or if it ceaſe Bleeding, immediately unty the Ligature, and bathe the place with cold Water till it be done. If you let Blood in the Forehead, or under the Tongue, make the Ligature in the Neck, with a Handkerchief. For thoſe in the Hands and Feet, may be uſed hot Water, and Ligatures if needful; one above the Wriſt, the other above the Ancle. If a *Nerve* ſhould be prickt, ſee *Wounds* of the Nerves. If there ſhould follow a Tumor, uſe an *Anodyne Catapl.* If there be ſwooning, lay them on their Back, rub their Lips with Salt, or give ſome Cordial Water.

The *opening* of an *Artery* may be ſafely performed. Some tye a Bandage about the Neck, others think it better under the *Arm-pits*, which muſt be ſo ſtrait, that the *Jugular* Veins, and *Carotid* Arteries, may appear both to ſight and touch; then let the Artery be compreſſed with the Thumb, a little below where you intend to make the Inciſion, and being open'd (which muſt be by a ſteady and ſtrong Hand) take forth ſo much Blood as is meet, which done, apply a *Reſtrictive Pouder* to the Wound, put over it a double Linnen-Cloth, with a Plate of Lead, which bind up with a fit Bandage; in five or ſix days it will be perfectly well. In Headach, Madneſs, Epilepſie, great Inflammation of the Eyes, or Ears; Cut the *Arteries of the Temple*, or thoſe behind the Ears; or *Arteria Puppis*, all of them Branches of the External *Carotid*. In the Inflammation of the Liver and *Diaphragma*, open that between the Thumb, and Forefinger: In beating of the Heart, either that or the *Saphœna* is to be opened. Other Arteries are not to be cut, except a Bone lye under them, for fear of an *Aneuriſma*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Bronchotomia, &c.

BY some called *Laryngotomia.* 'Tis the opening of the Wind-Pipe, when persons are troubled with that kind of Quinsie, called *Cynanche* (set down *Ch.* 4. *P.* 1. *Sect.* 2.) and are ready to be suffocated. The Disease it self is more dangerous than the *Operation*, yet 'tis diligently to be considered, whether therewith the Lungs, *Pleura*, Gullet, *&c.* be not also inflamed, or be already full of matter, which may frustrate your Labour, and procure cause of Scandal. To *perform* it, let the party bend back his Head; that not only the *Aspera Arteria* may be seen better, but also be made longer, and the *Annulary Cartilages* may recede the farther one from another. Then draw a line with Ink, from the middle of the Neck before, almost to the Cavity of the *Jugulum*. Then divide the Skin according to the length of the *Larynx*, unto the hollow. Let the Assistant by, with his Fingers pluck open the Skin on each side, that the Chirurgion may see and remove the two long Muscles *Sternohyoides*, either with a Knife of Wood or Bone; the *Larynx* then appearing, make an *Incision* in the middle, between the third and fourth *Annulary Cartilage*, taking care you hurt not the Cartilages themselves. Upon the Breath coming forth, take out the Incision Knife, and put into the place a Silver or Lead Pipe; yet not so long, as to reach the hinder part of the Wind-pipe, lest it cause a continual Cough. Danger of Suffocation being over, which commonly happens the third or fourth day, or at best ought then to be; take the Pipe forth, and cure the Wound *S. A.* The Figure for the manner of doing this with the Instruments thereto belonging, see *Fontan. Observ. Analect. Ch.* 3. *Quæst.* 3. *p.* 9.

To the upper part of the Wind-pipe, may happen too great hardness or softness.

1. The *Epiglottis* may be so indurated, as that it doth not only deprive of Speech, but also hinder swallowing, except of great pieces;

pieces; for Drink and all other liquid things pass into the Wind-pipe; as not being well closed by the stiff *Epiglottis*: this is incurable.

2. The *Glottis*, or Chink of the *Larynx*, either from Meat, Drink, or Medicine, is sometimes so straitly wrung together, as the Party cannot make any noise. This may be helpt thus, ℞. *Lac. Vaccin.* ʒ vi. *vitel Ovor.* num. i. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ iii. *M. Sumat sæpius Cochl.* i. *vel* ii. Or, ℞. *Thur. Myrrh. an.* ∋ i. *Croc. opt.* ∋ ß. *Succ. Liquirit.* ʒ i. ß. *Gum. Tragac.* ʒ ii. *Sacch. Albis. q. s. M. f. Rotul. semper masticandæ & deglutiendæ.*

Some think this to be from the Inflammation of the *Larynx*. 'Tis true, it may be so, as also corrupted. But that Inflammation spoken of, is rather of the neighbour-Glandules, and fleshy parts of the Jaw. For it could not be so frequently cured, because an Inflammation and Corruption of the *Larynx* may be esteemed mortal.

CHAP. III.

Of Empyema, and Hydrops Pectoris.

THe first is a Collection of Matter, following an Inflammation of the Throat, Lungs, Pleura, *&c.* the *Physical Cure* of which you may see in Wounds of the Breast, Pleurise, *&c.*

The second is a Collection of Water, either from the Ruption of the *Lymphæducts*, or from an inconcoctedness and waterishness of the Blood.

The *Signs* of the first are, when the former Inflammations are not removed by *V. S.* or other fit means. Hence there may be a Collection of matter within fourteen days. Between the thirtieth or fortieth day the Tumor usually breaks, the party finds a great heaviness in the Breast, without considerable pain (and in case there be pain, you may expect a new Flux, which must be diverted by *V. S.*) there's shortness of Breath in motion; there's either a Rumbling, or at least the party is sensible of the matter changing place, and the side affected is hotter than the other; there's cast up

up with Coughing, a purulent matter, having a continual Fever; there's Anxiety of the Heart, and little Stomach to Meat.

Signs of the second: There's a dry Cough, painful heaviness, difficulty of breathing, even to Suffocation, great Thirst, little Appetite, pale Look, sometimes a swelling of the Legs, now and then accompanied with a Fever, and when the party turns, there's a rumbling noise. If these Humors cannot be cast out by expectoration, Sweating, Pissing, nor Purging; then come to *manual Operation*, which is not without danger; yet hath it proved more effectual than that in the Belly, in the Dropsie. If the party be weak, and inward parts corrupted, 'tis more hazardous. Yet have I known more than in one, that after they have broken outwardly of themselves, and been exceedingly emaciated, and the matter after long time hath been green, stinking, yet with good Dyet-Drinks, and fit Dyet, they have recover'd.

The *Place* of *Apertion* is variously appointed, some say between the third and fourth Rib; counting from beneath upwards. Others, between the fourth and fifth. Some betwixt the fifth and sixth, which is thought the safest: For if higher, the *Pericardium* may be wounded; if lower, the Midriff. To direct in these differences, *Observe*, 1. In some persons the Midriff runs higher than in others; in them the Humor must lye higher.

2. The Breast is raised up in some, flat in others; which much alters the case.

3. The Lungs do sometimes grow so fast to the *Pleura*, that the *Sanies* matter is not easily carried into the Breast: and therefore in these cases the lowest places may not be fit.

And *Observe*, as in other Tumors, the most raised place is most fit, so also in this, which hath been the cause of difference. So that if there be offer on either side of a Tumor, then the Apertion may be made four or five Inches from the *Sternon*. The Incision is not to be so near the upper, as the lower Rib; there lying under each Rib, an *Intercostal* Vein, Artery and Nerve. After the place is marked with Ink, charge the party to hold his Breath as long as he can; and in the mean time make an oblique, but small Orifice; and put therein a silver Pipe, or of Lead, and at it suffer ʒ iv. or v. to run out in a day. In case the matter run not well, place the party on the wounded side, and make him cough. If by reason of its toughness, it will not come out, then inject into the Cavity some abstersive, drying and healing Medicines, as R. *Ser. Lact. Caprin.*

Caprin. ℥ xviii. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ iv. *Succ. Chelid. Apii, an.* ʒ vi. *M.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Conſol. maj.* ℥ i. *Sanicul.* ℥ ß. *fol. Betonic. Agrimon. Vinc. Pervinc. Pimpinel. an.* m. ß. *flor. tres Cord. p.* ii. *Sem. Hyperic. Card. Bened. Urtic. Rom. an.* ʒ ß. *coq. ex Hydromel. & Colat.* ℔ i. ß. *detur uſui.* Of this the party may drink, ℥ i. *vel* ii. *ſæpiùs de die.* This is to be obſerved, that the matter collected is oft in a Membrane of its own, which by its riſing manifeſts it ſelf; without which the Latins call it *Vomica Pulmonis*: In this you muſt not ſtay till the Membrane break of it ſelf; for by delay it may prove very diſadvantagious; but make an Apertion preſently, taking that place of the ſwelling which is moſt raiſed, being an *Empyema* oft comes from a Pleuriſie, and finding not only many that profeſs *Chirurgery* in the Country, but others that practiſe Phyſick, take all kind of pains of the ſides, whether Breaſt or Belly, that come from Wind, to be a Pleuriſie, and thereupon uſe *V. S.* it would be well, ſuch would conſider really the difference, by conſulting with what is writ of that Diſeaſe, that they may not do injury to perſons through their Ignorance, or as ſome, for their own ſinful advantage. 'Tis true, there may be pain in the ſide, from ſalt Humors. In this there's a dry Cough, but no Fever; alſo free breathing, which may diſtinguiſh it from a true Pleuriſie. In this there is to be *V. S.* and Sweating, and if a Pleuriſie be feared, apply this, ℞. *Medul. Crur. Vacc. Adip. Anat. an.* ℥ iii. *Mucilag. Alth. Sem. Lin. Fœnugr. an.* ℥ i. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ʒ ß. *Ol. Nuciſt. expreſ.* ʒ ii. *Cer. flav. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* As for the Dropſie of the Breaſt, if it cannot be removed by proper means, as Sweating, *&c.* then the *Paracenteſis*, with the Inſtrument, as in the *Dropſie*, may be uſed, for by ſuch a ſmall Wound there's no danger to the Sick.

CHAP. IV.

Of Various affects of the Head.

HEre we alſo include the Neck. We begin with thoſe of the *Eye-lids*, as, 1. *Hydatis*, which is a certain fat ſubſtance, under the Skin of the upper Eye-lid. It ariſeth eſpecially in Children from ſerous Humors.

Signs.

Signs. If preſſed, it leaves a Pit It cannot be lifted up, the Eye looks red and flows with Tears, they cannot indure the Light.

Cure. If new, faſting-ſpittle may remove it, or foment with a Decoction of Wormwood, Chamomile-Flowers, and Fœnugreek-Seed; after apply *Empl. Diachyl. & Ammoniac. diſſol. in Acet. add. ſal. Armon. & Ireos parum.* If old and included in a Bag, divide the Skin, and take it out; on which apply the Whites, rather the Treadlings of Eggs beat with Roſe-Water, excellent in Wounds and all Pains of the Eyes. This with the next, *Jul. Cæſar Aurant.* would remove with a Needle framed of moſt pure Gold, *Lib. de Tu. Ch.* 10.

2. *Hordeolum*, when ſuppurated, 'tis like a Barly-Corn, ariſing from thick pituitous Humors, mixt with Blood. 'Tis removed with chew'd Barly applied, or *Sagapen* beat with Vinegar. But the beſt is to open it on the inſide of the Eye-lid, and preſs it out. Some do it on the outſide. 3. *Grando* is a round little ſwelling, ſhining, moveable; it riſeth from a hard ſtony matter. If it can be mollified, uſe *Empl. Crocat.* Or, *Gum. Ammoniac. in Acet. diſſol. cum Adip. Gallin.* Some to this, add the former, draw a Thread thorow, and continue it as a *Seton.* Others think it beſt to open the place, and remove it with its *Cyſtis.* 4. *Anciloplepharon*, by the Latins, *Coalitus*, is when the Eyelids, either of themſelves grow together, or elſe to the white or horny Coat; or to them both; or are ſo by unskilful cure. 'Tis true, this and the unnatural joyning of other parts, which come after, may be before Birth, as well as after. If after a Wound, take this Obſervation: A *Soldier* of *Warwick Caſtle*, having received a Wound on the Eye-lid, at *Banbury Caſtle Siege*, it not being Art-like dreſſed, the Eyelids grew together, and he delivered up hopeleſs as to ſight. Coming to *Warwick*, I viewed it, and after forced a ſmall Probe by degrees in at the Corner next the Noſe, and bearing it up, divided the Lids from together all along: the Man ſeeing, was over-joyed. If they ſhould be *Cicatrized* (which the former was not) they muſt be carefully divided with an Inciſion-Knife, on the point of which is to be a little Knob, after which keep them aſunder with Lint and fit Medicines. If the Eyelid ſhould adhere to the Coats, by reaſon of Ulcers ill cured, *&c.* they are warily to be divided with the like Inciſion-Knife, rather leaving ſome of the Eyelid on the Coat of the Eye (than cut the Coats) which may be taken off af-

ter. Then dreſs *cum aq. Roſ. & alb. Ovor.* with Pledgets, *&c.* to hinder growing together again. It will be needful that the party be oft moving the Eyelid. Here alſo may be uſed a fitting *Collyrium*, as in *Ophthalmia*. Or, ℞. *Vini Rhenenſ. aq. Plantag. roſ. an.* ʒ iii. *Tut. Præp.* ʒ ii. *Myrrh. Elect. pul.* ʒ i. β. *coq. ad ter. part. Conſump. ſub. finem in nodulo ſuſpende pul. virid. æris* ʒ i. *Camph. gr.* vii. *Tunc colat: ſine expreſſione adhibeatur uſui. Valet in omnibus oculorum affectibus uſque ad miraculum.*

5. *Lagophthalmos*: When the upper Eyelid is ſo ſhort, that it covers not the Eye.

Cauſe may be either internal by ill Conformation, or external by Wounds, Burns, *&c.* If by the laſt, and great, 'tis incurable. Some divide the Skin of the Eyelid, in form of a half Moon, with the Horns looking thus) keeping the edges of the Inciſion open, and ſo cure it *S. A.* In the Inciſion have a care of the Griſtle. But others rather uſe *Empl. Glutin.* called the dry Stitch, laying one Plaiſter on the Eyelid, and the other on the Cheek, pretty low, that the Indents of each may anſwer; after ſtitch them together, by which the Eyelid will be drawn down, and ſo the Eye is covered.

6. *Ectropion*, is when the lower Eyelid is fallen down; this happens moſt to Aged people, and may be cured as the former. Only in this, as one Plaiſter is to be laid on the lower Eyelid; ſo the other is to be applied above the Eye-brows.

7. The *Relaxation* of the upper Eyelid, from ſome pituitous Humor, ſo that it keeps ſhut and cannot lift up it ſelf; ſo that ſometimes the Hair of the Eyelids offends the Eyes. In this ſome inciſe, and take off ſo much of the Skin as is needleſs: But others rather help it with the dry ſtitch, with which the Eyelid may be drawn up.

The *Empl. Glut.* in all may be this. ℞. *Sang. Drac. Thur. Sarcocol. Maſtic. an.* ʒ i. *f. pul. & cum Ovor. alb. agitat. f. Mixtur. inſtar Mel. craſ. Vid. Scult. Tab.* 35. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4. For the Hairs, they are to be pull'd forth, after burning the place, and they will come no more.

By this way alſo may be cured the eighth, called *Trichiaſis*, when *Preternatural* Hairs grow up under the natural Hair, and pointing inwards, hurt the Tunicles of the Eye.

Other Diſeaſes there are of the Eye-brows and Lids. Some though they receive various Names, yet having the ſame common cauſe,

cause, and differing only in degree, may receive the same cure. And though they be such as need no manual operation; yet pardon, though put here.

1. *Trachoma*, which is a roughness of the inner part of the Eyelid, being Red, Itching, and as it were, sticking out like Millet-Seeds. This is divided into,

1. *Dasutes*, in which the Eyelids are only Red, Rough, and Itching.

2. *Sycosis*, in which there sticks out something like the small grains of Figs. 3. *Tylosis*, in which the part being ulcerated, contracteth to it self a *Fissura*, and *Callosity*. 4. *Psorophthalmia*, or a Scab of the Eye, which afflicts the whole Eyelid, especially towards the Corner of the Eye.

Cure. (Universal and general remedies first premised) *cum Unguent. Ros. & Tut. præp. pauxil.* The former are cured either *cum Alo. dissol. in aq. Ros.* Or, *Myrrh. dissolut.* in Womens Milk, some rank them all under the Name *Trachomates.*

To these may be added that called *Emphysema*, a swelling of the Eyelids, either from External causes, as touch of a Spider, stinging of a Wasp, Bee, Nettles. Here a Bee bruised and applied, is good. Or *Theriac. & Succ. Plantag.* Or from Internal, as hot Humors, *&c.* Discuss this with *Emollient* Decoctions, *&c.*

Those of the Eye it self are, 1. *Hypopion.* When matter is sometimes gathered between the Horny and Grapy Coat, from an Internal or External cause. Oft after Inflammations, Strokes, *&c.* After Universals premised, use Cups *cum Scar.* Digestives, and easing *Collyriums.* If it come to matter, open the *Cornea* at the *Iris*; after press out the quitter, and cleanse the Ulcer with *Hydromel*, or the like. Of this I could give an *Observation*, but I fear the Book will swell too big. Of other Diseases of the Eye, see *Part* 4. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 1. The Corruption of the *Uvula* you have *Part* 1. *Sect.* 2. *Chap.* 17.

The *Passages of the Ears* may be stopped with Membranes either visible, or scarce so.

The first may easily be divided, and after Cicatriz'd, by fit Medicines lapt about a Pipe, put into the Ears.

The second is dangerous, and is rather to be eaten away with eroding Medicines; if you can save the Drum harmless.

The *Nose Passages* may be closed up, either almost or altogether.

The *First* I cured in a Girl, which came by the Small-Pox, there was not so much passage, as for a small Needle to enter. I first opened them with my Incision-Knife, and after dilated them with prepared Spunge; which done, I used a fit hollow Pipe, anointed *cum Unguent. Diapomph.* The like Method may be followed in the other.

The *Tongue* may be tied (as 'tis usually said) either from the fault of the forming faculty, or else accidental in Men, which hinders volubility of Speech; as in Children, it hinders sucking and speaking perfectly. You may perceive it in both, by the shortness of the Nervous Ligament, drawing the tongues end inward.

Observe. Not one in a hundred Children have it, therefore be not too hasty, as too many, both Men, and especially Women, in cutting them where there's no need. 'Tis divided either with a pair of round pointed Scissors, which is most safe, or by Incision, or tying; but in all, take heed of the Veins and Arteries, which if cut, may suffocate. After the Nurse is to put her finger under the Tongue oft, dipt in *Mel. Ros.* If by accident, as in Fevers, use Medicines that humect and mollify. So *Horst. Dec.* 4. *Q.* 1.

The *Gums* in Infants may continue so long unnaturally joyned, as thereby many of them dye. Here speedy help is to be administred, before mortal accidents seize them, as Convulsions, Consumptions, *&c.* Many are the Medicines used in this case: As the Fat of Hens, Geese, Ducks, all new; fresh Butter, *Ol. Amygd. d. cum Penid.* For these soften and rarify. Cocks Blood from the Comb, anointed with the Finger, once at most. Hares Brains are good. ℞. *Mel. Virg. Butyr. S. S. an.* ʒ ß. *pul. Liquirit. Rasur. dent. Apri, & Lup. an* ʒ i. *M. f. Liniment.* With this anoint the Gums, but if there be danger, the Gums must be divided; where the Teeth bunch out with little swelling, either with an Incision-Knife, or piece of Gold, or Silver, by which means some have been preserved, that had otherwise perished.

Wry Neck sometimes falls out in Children, caused by Defluxion, arising from a cold and moist distemper of the Brain; which falling into the Neck, sometimes produceth a Tumor; oft after which grows a wryness, as also by the use of too long Tents there. If taken in time, it may be cured, otherwise not, or scarce perfectly.

Cure. The Matter is to be evacuated, as ℞. *pul. Arthritic. gr.* xv. *Caryoph.* num. 1. *cum aq. Betonic. f. Pil.* Or, ℞. *Pil. Cathol. à gr.* v. *ad*

ad x. Or, R. *Mercur. dul. gr.* vi, vii, viii, *&c. Diagrid. à gr.* iv. *ad* vi. *Fol. Aur.* num. 1. *f. pul. exhib. cum Pom. cott. & Sacch.* The Pills may be given every third or fourth day. A fit *Apozeme* may be given daily. There may be uſed *Maſticatories*, and *Errhines*, *Fontanels* in the Arm, Coronal Suture, or Ears. To the Head may be uſed proper *Lixiviums*, with *Cephalick* Herbs, Pouders, *&c.* To the Neck, Emollient Fomentations, *Unguents*, *Emplaſt.* and *Catapl.* which ſee in the *laſt part*. As alſo fit Inſtruments, or at laſt the dividing of the Nerves which are contracted, and after cure *S. A.* But I have ſeen ſeveral, and ſome of late, two or three that have undergone the laſt (after great promiſes) to no purpoſe.

CHAP. V.

Of Affects of the Yard, Anus, &c.

TO the *Yard* belong various affects; as,

1. The *Fore-Skin cleaving* to the *Glans*, and that either from the Ulcers of each, or ill-conformation. The firſt are more eaſily cured, *eſpecially*, in Children; the other more difficultly. 'Tis firſt to be divided with a crooked *Inciſion-Knife*; after put a thin Plate of Lead between, beſprinkled with ſome fine pouder of *Litharge*, *Plumb. uſt. Ceruſ.* &c. The firſt dreſſing may be Lint dipt in *alb. Ov.* After for three or four days with ſome Digeſtive, and then the Lead.

Obſerv. If it grow to in all places, 'tis not to be meddled withal. Before the Operation, uſe fit Univerſals

2. The *Glans*, or Nut not perforated, 'tis to be opened warily with a *Lancet*, and after put a ſmall Lead-Pipe fitly dreſſed into it, and there kept till well. It may be not rightly perforated, having only a ſmall hole near the *Frænum* or Ligament of the Yard, ſo that neither the Urine nor *Semen* can paſs out directly, and ſo hinder Procreation. In this extend the *Præputium* with the left Hand, and divide the *Glans* to the hole; and uſe a Pipe as before.

Again in Infants, 'tis ſometime too little, in this uſe an Elder-Pith compreſſed, and anointed *cum Unguent. Roſat.* and uſe not Inciſion.

3. The

The *Hymen* or Bridle, may be too short, and so hinder Urine and *Semen* as before. This is to be divided warily, and the Wound cured as others of the like part.

The *Anus* may also be unperforated in Infants.

This may be either in part, a small hole remaining, or else altogether. 'Tis warily to be open'd with a Lancet and Scissors on both sides; after dress it with Tents or Pledgets dipt in *Unguent. Rosat.* being very drying and useful to prevent Bleeding; and so it may be cur'd in few days without a leaden Pipe. It may be wholly shut, and then more care is to be taken; yea sometimes so deep that there's no remedy; as appear'd in one that the *intest. Recti* was inclosed into the Bladder, and the Urin not being sufficient to make the Faces thin enough to be carried away, a Fever and Death follow'd.

Near *Warwick*, a Child was Born thus; One being sent for, imprudently open'd it, on which there was such an *Hæmorrhage*, that the Child died. I was sent for to one in *Warwick*, unperforated. After I had made a small Incision, I dilated it with an Elder-Pith, and the Child did very well. Be careful of the *Sphincter-Muscle*.

Closing up of the Womb.

The Womb may be divided into the *Vulva*, Sheath, Orifice and Womb it self. In the 1st part there may be a Membranous Coalition of the 4 Carnosities *Manifest*, whereby the fore parts of the *Vulva* are shut up sometimes very close, sometimes having commerce with *Clitoris*, and then the Urin is impeded. This may be caus'd from the superabundance of Seed or Food, sometimes by some accidents, wherein the parts have been thrust together in the Womb. This may be easily perceived by the Eye or Touch, also by the Child's passing no Water. This is to be well heeded and helpt in time. As to this, receive this observation of a year old Child which could not well make water (though now and then it did) passing only by drops, the *Vulva* being grown as before with the *Clitoris*. The Child being put into the lap of a Servant, who held its Legs asunder upward, it was cut from beneath upward, the Wound was dress'd with thick fat Pledgets that could not well fall out, and with cooling Balmy Ointments, or *Unguent. Rosat. cum Alb. ovi* &c. Let the opening not be made too small, lest it may hinder Delivery. Be careful not to hurt any part of the Bladder, and that what hath been parted, may not grow together again.

The

The 2*d*. part is the *Vagina* or Sheath. This may be closed several ways, sometimes in the beginning, sometimes in the midst, being grown together with an Ulceration; yet in both there may be sometimes a hole in the midst to discharge the *Menses*, and for the admission of the *Semen*. These may be got with Child, yet it may hinder delivery; but if altogether closed, it hinders both. The 1*st*. may be natural and be born with it; the 2*d*. may be by accident, as in difficult delivery, in which it may be hurt, inflam'd and unskin'd, and so grow together. It may also be caus'd by some fleshy Excrescence, as *in Lue venerea*. Sometimes there grows an hard Tumor call'd *Caruncula*, which may obstruct the issue of the Child.

Signs. They complain of grievous pains in the lower Belly and Loyns, on that side where their broad Ligaments are connected with *Os ilium*; when they have a pale and unhealthful colour, and at the New Moon are apt to vomit Flegm mix'd with Blood, and want their *Menses*. Some know it when married, by the inconvenience of conjugal Embraces. It may also be known by a knowing Chirurgion or Midwife. *Observe*, the more the defect is outward, it will be more fitly cur'd so; if it be from Nature, rather than by Accident.

The Cure. A young Maid of 20. by consent of her Mother having promis'd Marriage to a young Man; he having a mind to taste of the Fruit before ripe, was interrupted by a Membrane. He would have receded, pleading she was not fit. Which being search'd into, it was found as he said. The Mother and young Woman were resolv'd to have it divided, and therefore she remain'd in Bed with her Head low, both her Knees high, there being a couple of Cushions under her Loyns to raise her Body, that something might more fitly be put under. Then with the hands the part being kept open, there was, as well as could be, convey'd the crooked Incision-Knife to the upper part of the Membrane, cutting it through downwards towards *intestin. Rectum*, going in a direct line, shunning the other way for fear of the Bladder, which was no sooner done, but there issued out a dark bloody matter to the quantity of 20 ounces, judg'd a collection of the *Menses*: a wonder that it should there lurk so long without Inflammation, Pain, Fever, &c. and that there was so little stink, and the part to be of good health. After apertion there was convey'd into it a Pessary fram'd of a dry Spunge moistned *cum Ol. Mucagin. & Mastichin.* The place being widen-

widened with the Spunge, there was the next day put in a Peſſary of yellow Wax moiſtned with Oyl, putting to it a thick Boulſter and a Bandage, not to be remov'd, unleſs to make water, or to uſe injection for the cleanſing of the *Vagina*, which was continued to perfect recovery, which was in 14 days. There may alſo be uſed a hollow Pipe of Silver or Lead, as there may be occaſion. That cloſed by accident may be thus dealt with. A young Woman being inclin'd to marry, ſhe knowing her ſelf imperforated, occaſion'd by a former Child brought into the World unknown to Friends, of which ſhe endur'd three days hard labour, and in the delivery the Sheath being wounded, it after her Loches perfectly grew together, and ſo ſhe had no *Menſes*. She was put into a due poſture, and after the part was dilated *cum ſpecul. Vaginæ*, and ſo it was divided with a crooked Inciſion-knife ty'd to the fore-finger, from the upper part downwards; after was put in a Peſſary to keep the part from uniting again, and there was care ſo far to widen it as that there might be fit paſſage for a Child: but ſhe not willing to uſe the Peſſary any longer, being mad of marrying, being got with Child could not be deliver'd till opened again, on which a Fever coming ſhe died; which might have been prevented if done time enough.

A Woman having an Imperforation with an aperture in the middle, the *1ſt.* ſhe found by her Husband, the *2d.* by putting up a Spoon-ſtale: it was in the middle of the *Vagina*. She was offer'd help, but ſhe would not if by Inciſion, and it could not be effected any other way. What became of her was unknown, but before ſhe could be deliver'd, ſhe muſt undergo either Inciſion, or the *Cæſarean* Section.

The *3d.* part, being the inner Orifice, may be cloſed, yea ſo as not to admit of a ſmall Probe. It may be caus'd with cold Humors, ſtale Seed, or like *Menſes*, whereby it becomes ſwell'd together when they are heaped upon it: for thoſe in whom the mouth of the Womb is hard, muſt of neceſſity have it ſhut up; for at the time of the *Menſes* it ſometimes comes to paſs that Nature only diſcharges it ſelf of the thinneſt Blood, retaining the groſſer and thicker part: whence it comes alſo, that lurking winds remain gather'd in the Womb, which cauſe great pain both in the Belly and Sides thereof. In ſome Women 'tis ſo hard, tapering out and ſunk down, that there can but little good be done by emollient and diſcuſſing Fomentations, or like Oyntments, but 'tis to be enlarg'd by *rad.*

Gen-

Gentian. or *præp. ſpung.* by which it may be widened and come to its due Purgations. Being thus widened, there may be eaſily put in an Inſtrument of Silver, Ivory, or Horn, after the faſhion of a Screw, the one end thicker than the other, within hollow, by which the *Menſes*, &c. may be fitly evacuated, being aſſiſted by Coughing, Sneezing, Laughing, *&c.* This may be carried without any inconveniency, and 'tis better than Inciſion, which is dangerous, although that may be attempted, all other means failing, if there be little ſenſibility of the part, or if there be no ſharp pain, or appear a thin, fluid, or fœtid matter, with a blackneſs on it, for then the Evil is incurable.

The *4th.* part, the Womb it ſelf. In it may grow a Mole, which may hinder natural Purgations, as alſo from Conception. 'Tis an imperfect and uſeleſs piece of Fleſh preternaturally growing in the Womb, which ſometimes may continue 2, 3, or 4 months, yea ſometimes till death. Thoſe ſmall and not fix'd are eaſily cur'd: That true is fleſhy, having Veins and Arteries, without Bones, of a hard, round ſhape, and ſometimes moving, being indeed a falſe Conception. Thoſe falſe are thoſe watery, windy, skinny, and ſuch as conſiſt of divers Humors. They cannot be bred but by Coition, being the product of corrupt Seed, and foul menſtrual Blood.

Signs are a ſwell'd Belly accompanied with Leanneſs, cloſed Womb, dejected Appetite, Reaching and nauſeouſneſs, ceſſation of *Menſes*, ſwell'd Breaſts, as alſo oft pain in the Loyns. Women are oft deceived, thinking they are with Child, till they paſs the time. The Cure is the ſame with expelling a dead Birth, or the bringing away the Secundine, or a Childs head: but when faſtned in the Womb, then 'tis incurable. 'Tis true, ſome of it may be drawn away with great hazard, but it will grow again.

The *Fingers and Toes* may grow together, either by default of *Conformation*, in the Womb, or by accident, as after Wounds, Ulcers, *&c. eſpecially* Burns, not Art-like dreſſed. If from the firſt, and not joyned by *Nerves*, *Tendons*, *Arteries*, let them, (as alſo thoſe by accident) be divided. After apply ſome Aſtringent Pouder, in which lay Clothes dipt *in alb. Ov. & aq. Roſ. & Plantag.* Anoint *cum Ol. Roſ. & Lumbric.* The next day uſe this Digeſtive: R. *Tereb. lot. in aq. Roſ.* ʒ i. *Ol. Roſ. & vitel. Ovor. an.* ʒ ii. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *vitel. Ov.* num. 1, *M.* apply it on Lint, continue the anointing; after digeſted, cure it *S. A.*

Observe, In all these Operations, especially in this, unless they be little, and the Body be very clean, use *general* Evacuation.

SECT. IV.

Of Divulsion.

THis is a drawing parts one from another, performed by Cups, *&c.*

1. *Cups* are either applied alone, or with Scarifications; as the last may be performed without these. The first, as in *Gangrenes*, &c. The Cups themselves may be used to draw, on several accounts. As to draw diseased matter out of a part wherein it is; to draw deep *Apostemes* more outwardly; as also those in noble parts, to those visible: To warm parts, by drawing thither the Blood: To reduce parts elapsed: To draw out Flatulencies, and thin matter, and to ease pain. Applied to the *Mold of the Head*, to stay Rheums, to draw up the *Uvula*, &c. To the *Hypochondres*, to divert Bleeding at the Nose. To the *Neck*, for the Palsie, *&c.* To the *Scapula's*, for the Apoplexy, and all sleepy Diseases, *&c.* Under the *Paps*, to divert the Courses: To the *Ribs*, to reduce them: To the *Navel*, *in Uteri Procidentia*, Wind-Colick, pain after Purging, *&c.* To the *Flanks*, for Wind in the Spleen: To the *Ureters*, to draw down the Stone and Gravel into the Bladder: To the *Ears*, and Orifice of *Ulcers*, to draw out things thence, as Venom, matter, and other things: To the *Neck*, for the Quinsie: To *Bites* of Venomous Creatures, to draw out Venom.

The manner of Application, is either to stick dry'd Flax, with soft Wax, to the bottom within the Cup, or put it in loose; after set it on Fire, and presently clap it on. Others dip them in hot Water. Others stick in a little bit of Wax-Candle lighted, and so apply them. They are of *various Forms*, and divers matter. Some are to apply, and to suck up withal. See *Paræus*. The best *select* times are in the *Full-Moon*, about two or three a Clock in the Afternoon, not in the Wane; let them continue on about half an hour. If with *Scarification*, then having taken off the Cups, Scarifie; which is *especially* in the Arms, Legs, Thighs, Back; in the Neck, for diseases

eaſes of the Head, Eyes, Palſie. To the *Shoulders* in the midſt, for Cough, difficulty of breathing, Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, as Pleuriſie, *&c.* To the ſides of the *Neck and Chin*, in affects of the Mouth, Gums, Teeth, *&c.* On the *Region* of the Reins, for the Apoſtemes of that part, and of the Liver. On the *Arms*, if pained, and inſtead of opening a Vein, in Children, Aged, and Breeding Women. To *Os Sacrum*, for Fiſtula's, and Hemorrhoids. To the Thighs, Legs, and Ankles, for the Strangury, pain of the Womb, Reins, Bladder, *&c.* For this, ſee more in *Merc. Aurel. Sever. de efficac. Medic.* Before theſe, are uſually to precede Univerſal Evacuations. For *Ligatures* they are ſet down in particular places, and ſeveral Diſeaſes, to which you are referr'd. That with a *Pulley* to tear up by degrees, you have in *Hildan. Cent. 6. Obſ. 7.* which to my thoughts is ſtrange and hazardous.

SECT. V.

Of Burnings, &c.

Ustion is fit for ſuch Diſeaſes as cannot be cured by Medicines or Knife, whether in ſoft or hard parts. In *Burning*, whether by *Actual* (which is better) or *Potential* Cauteries; there's a neceſſity, as of defending the Neighbour parts, ſo to purge well, in ill habited Bodies. The *Potential* are more acceptable uſually than the *Actual*, becauſe of perſons fearfulneſs. To remove the Eſchar, ſome adviſe Butter, or *Axungia* alone, applied with a Colewort-Leaf, which they ſay is beſt. Others diſapprove it, leſt they ſhould produce a Gangrene.

Cauteries are uſeful in making Iſſues in ſeveral places, as on the *Coronal Suture*, between the *Scapula's*, Neck, Ears, Arms, Thighs, below the Knee, *&c.* Yet may they be made alſo by Inciſion; either with a Lancet, Inciſion-Knife, Lancet pointed or Sciſſors.

Iſſues are little Ulcers made by Art, in the ſound parts of the Body, by the former ways to evacuate ſuperfluous Humors; and ſo either to prevent or cure Diſeaſes. For the places, let them be

between Muſcles, which knowledge in *Anatomy*, and carefulneſs will help you to find out.

If made by *Cauſtick*, or other ways, after you have found out the place, mark it with Ink; then apply a Plaiſter with a hole in it, in which lay the *Cauſtick* on the place marked, and upon it another Plaiſter, and on that another, with a bended Groat in it; on all a Bolſter, and then bind it with a Fillet. After a fit time (*viz.* an hour, two, three, or four, *&c.* according to the working of the *Cauſtick*) take it off, and on it lay *Empl. Diapal. &c.* dreſſing it twice a day, that the *Eſchar* may the ſooner ſeparate. To remove the Eſchar, ℞. *Sal. Com.* ʒ ß. *piper.* ʒ i. *Caricar. pinguium.* num. iii. *fol. Rut. virid.* m. i. *Ferment. veter. & arid.* ʒ i. *M. omnia diligentiſ. in form. Catapl.*

In thoſe made by Inciſion, having taken up the Skin on both ſides, make your Inciſion in the place marked with Ink; after put in a Pea, framed of Elder Pith, lay on a Plaiſter, and on that another, with a Groat or Threepence in it; and ſo as before.

If Burnt, after marked, apply the Cautery, yet not altogether through the Skin. The *Eſchar* fallen, dreſs it as the other. Thoſe *Actual* Cauteries in a Box are beſt. If they be on the Thigh, let it be on the inſide, two or three Fingers breadth above the Knee. If in the Leg, ſo much below the Knee.

Cauſticks, may be *Lapis infernalis*, which is this: ℞. *Vitriol. uſt.* ʒ ii. *Sal. Armon.* ʒ i. *Calc. Viv. Ciner. è Vin. fæcibus an.* ʒ iii. *Contrit. & commiſtis affund. lixiv. ficulneum aut Tithymalleum, ſubinde agitentur & colentur donec omnia bene diſſolv. Colat. in Olla nov. vitreat. coq. & reſerv. pro uſu.* Or, ℞. *Lixiv. Penn. Sapon.* ℔. iii. *Decoque uſque ad conſumpt. ipſius lixiv. Deind. fæcum in fund. repert.* ℞. ʒ i. *Cantharid.* ʒ i. *Sublimat. præp.* ♃ ii. *Cer. q. ſ. coq. omnia cum* ʒ ii. *Opii Thebaic. ſubtiliſ. pul. M. & f. Ceruſ.* It works in ſix hours. Or, ℞. *Calc. viv. part.* 2. *min. part.* 1. *Sap. fullon. q. ſ. prior. duo pul. M. cum ſapon. & farin. Glabul.* The Silver Cauſtick is commended, and I have tried it, and it works well; but it ſpreads as well as others. Some content themſelves with thoſe made of Quick-lime, Crown-Sope, or Black-Sope, beat well together. *Scultetus* hath two Sparadraps which he highly commends, to apply conſtantly to *Iſſues*; which *ſee Tabul.* 43. *Lit. L.* Some uſe only green-oyl'd Cloth, ſome only *Diachyl. ireat.* If cut, there may be put in, as at firſt, ſo after, if it ſhould be ready to grow up, *Gentian. Hermodactyls, Iris*, that is, Peas framed of them. Proud-fleſh may be removed, if in the bottom,

tom, with a Pea beſmear'd *cum Unguent fuſc.* Or make a Pea of *Mercur. præcip.* and white Wax; which alſo keeps it open. If only the edges, uſe *Alum. Calc.* Or, R. *Empl. Diapomph.* ℥ i. *præcip.* ℥ i. *Alum. Calc.* ℥ i. ß. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ i. *M. f. Maſſ.* If hot Humors flow, uſe *Unguent. Alb. Camp. & popul.* mixt, and if there be need, Purge. If there be Inflammation, uſe *aq. Roſ. & Plantag.* If dried up, R. *Cer. Alb. Ven.* ℥ iii. *pul. Rhab.* ℈ ii. *Agaric.* ℈ i. *rad. Gent.* ℈ i. ß. *Liquef. ad ignem Cer. poſt inſperg. pul. & f. Maſ.* To remove ill ſmells, waſh it with Wine. If you deſire more, ſee *Glandorp.* Thus much for the *ſecond Part of Chirurgery.*

PART III.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Dead-Birth, Mole, Secundine.

THis part is call'd *Exæreſis*, which is the extracting of things hurtful. Theſe are *either* bred in the Body; *or* elſe come in from without.

The firſt are of ſeveral ſorts; as Dead Child, Mole, Secundine, Stone in Bladder, Urethra, Teeth, pieces of Scull, Urine, Blood Extravaſated, *&c.*

The ſecond are Bullets (for Darts and Arrows ſeldom are in uſe) Fiſh-Bones, Stones, Metals, Fruits, Plants, Seeds, Animals, Fethers or any extraneous things, that may be carried into a wounded part; alſo Iron, and parts of Knives.

1. A *Dead-Birth*, and that alive may be put together; we begin with the Latter. 'Tis true, 'tis the Midwifes imployment; yet be-

being it may fall out to be the *Chirurgion*'s work, take what comes after.

To set down foregoing Signs of Travail, is needless. The time being come, she is to be put into a Posture. Some put them to a Stool, made on purpose, little in use now. Others put them on their Knees, others cause them to lean on Womens Shoulders, others sit on Womens Laps, others lye on a Bed or Pallat; in which posture I have brought forth both dead and alive, as also in most of the postures before. Let her not labour too much, till strong pains come, and then let her resolve on Patience, and not stir in time of her Travail. If she be faint, you may give her some *Julap. Norimberg. cum Confect. Alkerm.* to which may be added *Spir. Croc. & syr. Caryophyl.* Or, R. *Julap. Norimberg. aq. Melis. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam. tenu.* ℥ ß. *spir. vel tinct. Croc.* ʒ iii. *syr. Caryoph.* ʒ vi. *M. f. Julap.* Your hands are to be anointed *cum Axung.* which may serve (some boyl therein Tansie) *especially* if the Water have broke forth, and left the Womb-neck dry. If Travail be slow, it may be quickned with giving a spoonful of the following oft, as also if pains abate. R. *aq. Brion. Compos.* ℥ i. ß. *Puleg. Meliss. an.* ℥ ii. *spir. Castor.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Julap.* Or, R. *Borac.* ℈ ii. *Succin. alb.* ℈ i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *M. f. pul. tenu. & cap. cum. Vin.* Or, R. *Fecor. Anguil. in furn. pan. siccat.* ℈ i. *Nucleor Persic.* num. 2. *cum* 5. *Nucibus jugland. Croc. gr.* vii. *M. detur cum Artem. vel Lil. alb.* But before you give these or the like, be sure the Child be in a right posture, lest you do more certain hurt than good. After the Water is broke, if the Head offer it self right, with its Face towards *Anus*, receive it; if not, endeavour to place it right; then turn your finger round about the Head gently, to make way for its Birth. If it present it self any other way, endeavour to gain the Feet and bring it away, which is more than the Head; but then also be sure the Childs Face be right. The Child born, bring away the After-Birth, and in this trust not to the string, but rather by its being directed, put up your Hand gently, and lay hold on the Secundine, and bring it away gently by degrees. For certainly the hand may go up where the Body comes out. After which, put a closure to the Woman, and bid her keep her Legs close, that it may be kept there, and cold prevented from entring the Womb. This done, let there be a sufficient large Towel (better than a Rouler) to come round her over her Belly, and pin before; and a Half-Sheet about her. After laid in Bed, she may take some Water Gruel, made with three

three parts of Water, and one of White-Wine, or of Water alone, or of Water and Beer.

If Labour have been long and hard, give some Irish Slate, or *Sperm. Ceti*, in a draught of Chamomel Posset-Drink, of which she may also drink, at least, Morning and Night. Or, ℞. *Scandul. Hibern. & sper. Cet. an.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. pro duabus Dos.* Being in Bed, keep her quiet for a week, in which time let her take little. If they go not to Stool after three days, you may give a Clyster made of three quarters of a Wine-pint of Milk, and two spoonfuls of coarse Sugar therein dissolved and strained.

The *Child* is to have the *Navel-String* ty'd with a double Thread, or Yarn, a good Inch from the Belly: others allow two, and then cut it off an Inch above the Ligature. If the Child be weak, they first put back the Blood towards the Belly; on the Section apply a double Linnen Cloth, dipt in *Ol. Ros. vel Amygd. d.* some use it only dry, some cleanse the Child only with Clothes, others wash it with Water and Red Wine, warm, good to hinder perspiration. The Child had best take first *Ol. Amygd. dul. cum Sacch. Cand. alb.* Others give Sack, which is not approv'd. Others only Water and Sugar, little better. If they have Gripings, discovered by their too much crying, give fine Pouder of Aniseeds to ℈ i. in some Pap, *&c.* yea more, till the Child begin to Stool well, which hath excellently succeeded in Children till a quarter or half a year old, or after that time may be given a Clyster with a little Milk, wherein is boyl'd Coriander-Seeds; adding thereto, being strain'd, a spoonful of Syrup of Violets. *Aq. Cerasi. Nigr. Puleg. Petrosel.* are also good for the Wind; with any of which, mix a little Syrup of Clove-Gilly-flowers, which if the Child be weak, may serve as soon as it is born. 'Tis rather a green matter lying in their Guts, that is the cause of gnawings, which may be removed with Pouder of new Aniseeds.

As a dead Child is to be removed by *manual Operation*: So also a *living*, if it be too big, or the Womans Passage too strait, or it cannot possibly be turned; or both be too weak. This is dreadful; yet 'tis better to save Life, than lose two. The way in both is the same; yet be not too rash in this work, but as careful, so very tender. I have been oft call'd where there hath been no great need, and compell'd to do what I would have forborn, of which, take this. One *Goodwife Elliot*, at the *Asps* near *Warwick*; where I found two Midwives, after I had desired them to acquaint me with

with the Womans condition, they said it was desperate, she being almost spent, the Child was dead, and Travail or Pains gone. I went to her and observed her Pulse, which though low, was equal; making tryal, I found the Child lay well, and I supposed alive. I earnestly desired them to let me return, promising them somewhat to provoke pains, and doubted not but of a good Issue. But no intreaty would serve; assaying to be gone, the Women took me and brought me by violence back to the Bed-side, telling me they were sure the Child was dead, and I should not stir till I had delivered her. I us'd my Instrument, which had no sooner entred slightly into the Scull, but with little strength the Child came away alive. After which, I dressed it with some Parsly and Butter at present, being in the Night; after which, I dressed it several days with other Medicines; and it was in a hopeful way. After which, a careless Servant coming to watch, having the Child in her Lap, being asleep, dropt it into the Fire, and there it was suffocated and burnt to death. Another I was sent for to at *Woodcot* in *Church-Wotton Parish*; where after I had been twice, and would not do any thing, the Child being alive, and her pains sufficient, though the Midwives affirmed it was dead; the third time they sent, and beg'd I would deliver her. After tryal how the Child lay, I with my Instrument happily fixed in the lesser corner of the Eye, brought it away, the Child living; after I cured it, and is now alive, being fourteen years old; the blemish is scarce discernable; though I pulled pretty hard. I could give many observations of delivery of dead Children, which the Midwives have affirmed alive; and I having delivered them, they have, to their shame, been forced to confess they could not but have been dead three or four days: But to pass these.

Signs of a dead Child are. If the hand being dipt in warm Water, be laid on the Womans Navel, and Cordials be given the Mother, and neither she nor they feel it move, 'tis *doubtful*: especially if crums of Bread be dipt in Canary, and laid to the Navel. If the After-Birth be excluded before the Child, the Membranes of the Childs head be no more distended, 'tis surely dead. If Water and stinking matter flow from the Womb, the Child falls heavy to the side, when the Woman turns; if the Mothers Face grow pale, her Breath be fetid, the lower parts of her Belly and the extream parts grow cold, there be pain of the Head, Fever and Fainting, 'tis *probably dead*; and the Mother may follow. Of

which

which I could give you *Observations*, especially if there be Convulsions and a *Delirium*.

Causes are various, as debility of the expulsive faculty, the Infants bigness, or any posture, save what's right, *i. e.* either Head or Feet come first. Thickness of the Wombs Membranes, straitness of the Passage, great weakness of the Mother or Child. If the Childs Head comes with its Face towards the Mothers Belly, and fall on *Os Pubis*: In this case the Child *cannot be delivered*, except the Head be a little rais'd, and the Birth be turn'd towards the Back in a due posture: The bunchings in of the *Vertebra's* near *Os Sacrum*, and the inverse motion of the Womb. The two last may perhaps be much question'd; but to resolve, I shall briefly present an Observation or two.

For the *First*, being commanded by the *Lady Dowager Brook* to wait on her to *London*, to take the consult of Physicians, in the way before we came to *Tossiter*, we met with the Tydings of that *fatal Fire of London*, which caused her Honour to resolve for *Hackney*. After some time of her being there, I was desired by Mrs. *Hatton*, to go visit one near her time of her first Child, who was aged; She begged of me to come to her if there was need. I told her, there were several much abler than my self, and fitted with Instruments (which I wanted) that might be had from the *City*. After two or three days, in the night she sent for me. I being very much indisposed, and the night tempestuous, I denyed; but being much importun'd by a Gentlewoman, I went; when come, I made tryal, and found the Child came right, but without advantage; though pains were strong. I made use of what came next my thought, getting it a little better fitted at a Smiths Shop hard by, with which I brought away the Child, though with much difficulty. Which being done, I put up my Hand presently, to bring away the Secundine. I met in the way a great *Bunch*, at first thinking it another Childs Head, but having felt it considerately, I found it a Bunch very hard, distinct from the Womb. Being in the Morning had to Mrs *Hatton* in a Coach, I then told her (being with me) if ever her *Kinswoman* had another Child, if great care were not taken, both might dye. Which came to pass, for though on the next Child she had (as we are called) a *Man-Midwife* from *London*, both of them dyed. They sent me word after to *Warwick*, she greatly desired me. For the *inverse motion of the Womb I can aver*, I have been with several Women, and whilst

their pains were off, I could easily feel the Posture of the Child; but pains coming, I have found the neck of the Wombs inner mouth so contracted, that I could do nothing; yea, though after I fixed my Instrument, and assaying to draw it out, I have found my labour vain; yet when their pain was off, I have brought it away without much Labour to my self, nor much pain to them. I could have set down more of both cases, but I forbear.

Progn. There needs not many, if you observe what's set down in the Signs.

If the Child be dead, it must be suddenly removed, and in other cases too, lest the Life of the Mother also go.

Cure is either *Medicinal* or *Manual*; see for the first the *Marrow of Physick*.

Manual *Operation*, is either by the Hand it self, which is to be anointed as before, and putting it up, draw it away; but if this be fruitless, the Instruments must be used, though dreadful and difficult; but Necessity hath no Law. The Hook is to be fixed to the hinder part of the Head, Ear, Eye, or Mouth. If an *Arm* be forth, and cannot be returned to stay, it must be taken off at the Shoulder-Joynt if possible (which I have done several times without seeing or hurt to the Woman) and after endeavour to come at the Head, and there fix your *Instrument*. If not, you must fix it where you can. *Only* take care in the drawing, that the hook slipping, you neither offend the Womb, nor its Neck, *&c.*

At *Kennelworth* four Miles from *Warwick*, I fixed my Instrument on the Childs Neck, both the Arms having been pull'd off before I came. After it had at twice or thrice divided the Flesh, at last it fell on the Bones, and in drawing, the Neck broke quite off, and finding the Shoulders come, I fixed again, and brought the Body away; and presently putting up my Hand, and getting hold on the Mouth, I brought the Head away; and after, the After-Birth The Woman is yet alive, and well; though 'tis many years since.

Near ten years ago, I was sent for to one *Goodwife Welsh* at *Gannaway Gate*, three Miles from *Warwick*. Making tryal, I found the Child's Head off. Having told the *Midwife* of it, and giving no Answer, I said plainly, if they would not let me see the Childs Head, I would not meddle; at last she brought it to me. And seeing that neither it nor the part of the Neck thereto was discolour'd, or putrid, I thought certainly there must be some great hin-

hindrance; and finding the Passage well open, I supposed it the greatness of the Child. I fixt my Instrument in the Breast, and from thence came forth a great deal of Water, after which, it came forth pretty well to the Belly, which finding to stick hard, though a soft part, I was resolved to use all my strength to pull it away, only with my hands; which I did with much ado. After the Woman was in Bed, I call'd for the *Child*, and in it made an *Apertion* in the Belly, out of which I let out two quarts of Water. Were it not to swell the Book, I could multiply *Observations*. As to the *Secundine*, I need say no more, it hath been very unhappily left by *Midwives*; some of which I have removed, some by hand, others by Medicines. Others having not been willing to it, have paid their debt to Nature. The following being much commended, ℞. *Myrrh. rub.* ℈ i. *Croc. Austr.* ℈ ß. *Borac. Ven.* ʒ ß. *Cinam. acut. gr.* viii. *M. f. pul. pro.* 2. *dos.* A Decoction of *Squinanth*, with a little Saffron taken, hath cast out the After-Birth, and mitigated pain. *Unguent. ad partum facilitandum.* ℞. *Mucilag. Sem. lini, Fœnugr. rad. althææ, an.* ʒ i. *pingued. Anser. ol. Cost. Cham. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ i. *Croc.* ℈ i. *Cer. q. s. f. Unguent.* See *Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 93. *C.* 2. *Obs.* 3. 7. *C.* 3. *Obs.* 34.

A Mole is a Mass without Bones and Bowels, an imperfect Conception from fault of the Seed, at least in one party. After the fourth Month 'tis known (hardly before) by a beating trembling motion, falling like a stone to the part the Woman turns to. In this the Belly is sooner great and more hard than in a true Birth, and more troublesome to carry; there's no Milk in the Breasts, difficulty of Breathing, pain of the Back, Groins, *&c.*

Cause is the Seed, with debility of the formative faculty, either in it self, or from too much Blood rushing into the Womb. 'Tis usually begot in the time of *Menses*.

Progn. If in coming forth of the Mole, a great Hemorrhage follows, 'tis dangerous.

Cure, Medicinal. If there be *Plethora*, *V. S.* largely, if not, sparingly, in the Foot; use strong Purges, and repeat them. Procure the Courses strongly; for what procures them, expels the Mole. *Zacutus* after endeavours to extract (which must be with the *Griffins Talon*) gave this, ℞. *Euphorb.* ʒ i. *f. pul. & cum syr. Artemis. f. Pil.* These being given four times, in the space of twelve hours, brought away eight Moles. This also is excellent.

℞. *Pul. Troch. de Myrrh.* ʒ iii. *Asa fœtid.* ʒ ß. *Dictam. Cretic. Sabin. an* ʒ i. *Succin. alb. præp.* ʒ ß. *Borac. minor.* ʒ i. *Cinam. lign. Cass. an. gr.* v. *Croc. Orient. gr.* xv. *f. pul. Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *in decoct. Cicer. rub. cum rad. Petroselin.* This may also be helpful in Dead-Birth. To prevent. 1. Let not Coition be too frequent in weak Bodies. 2. Not in time of Menses. Or, thirdly, when the Womb labours of any Distemper.

The Cæsaræan Birth. 'Tis a dangerous Operation, yet hath been successfully perform'd. 'Tis the extraction of the *Fœtus* out of the Womb, that cannot be deliver'd, but by the Incision of it and her Belly, so to be made, as if possible to save both Mother and Child. It hath been several times perform'd on one Woman, without impairing fruitfulness. If done on the Living, 'tis not to be attempted, unless all other means have prov'd successless, yet must it be before strength be too far spent; if the Child be dead, and the Mother alive. If on one and the Child alive, the Chirurgion is to be at hand, whilst the Mother is yet living, though ready to dye, that the work may be presently perform'd, to save the Child.

The Causes respecting the Child are, 1. If too fat and big. 2. When there are more than one striving to come forth together, one of them being dead, lying in the others way. 3. When a Monster with two Heads, Arms, *&c.* 4. When dead and putrefied, or the Fruit all wasted, save the Bones. Those that respect the Mother are, 1. When too narrow, having been married too young or too old. 2. When the parts by some Scar hardned, are made narrow, or when they are grown together, or when there's a fleshy Excrescence in the Sheath. 3. When the *Os Pubis* is grown unnaturally big, or stands out; when there's a fleshy Swelling within the Womb, or Swellings in its Neck, *&c.* Having considered the strength of the Woman, give an emollient Clyster to empty the Guts, and a good Cordial or Glass of Wine to fortify her.



Take care she make water, to empty the Bladder; and have in readiness Pen and Ink to mark the place, the length of ½ a foot, with transverse lines, as in the Margin; a good Incision-Knife, four or five Needles threaded with Scarlet Silk, three soft Spunges, several Bolsters of Cloth, a four fold doubled Napkin to put round about the Belly, two broad Roulers, each six inches broad, to roul the Belly, and to stop the Blood; as also the following Medicines. The Woman is to lye on her Back, near the edge of the Bed, let two strong persons hold her,

her, keeping her Legs close, laying a great Pillow under her Head Let the soundest side be pitched on, unless there be a Rupture, and then take that side, the Mark being dried. If the Woman be dead, take the place you judge fittest; 'tis to be two or three inches beneath, and on the side of the Navil, and as much from the lower part. First cut open the Belly to the Fat, then through the Muscles and *Peritonæum*; the Womb appearing, open it in the middle with great care as to the Child, that it, nor its Bandage be not wounded, the Child, After-Birth and Navel-String speedily take forth. If the Child be weak, sprinkle the After-Birth with warm Wine, and lay to the Childs Belly, and deliver it into the hands of the Midwife, and immediately wash the Womb with this. ℞. *Rad. Consolid. major. Sarsapar. an.* ʒ ß. *herb. Agrimon. Alth. Artemis. Rorismar. an.* m. i. *flor. Melilot. Lavendul. Ros. rub. an.* m. ß. *Sem. Anis. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ ii. *Castor.* ϑ i. *f. omnium decoct. in vin. rub. usque ad tertiæ part. consump.* It stays Bleeding and cleanses. Presently after stitch up the Wound, as you stitch a Hare-Lip, only keep open a place with a Tent, in the most depending part. The restrictive Pouder is this: ℞. *Farin. volatil.* ʒ i. ß. *bol. Arm.* ʒ ß. *gyps.* ʒ ii. *Resinæ, Oliban. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Sang. drac.* ʒ i. *omnia subtilis. pul. & misc.* Of this apply with White of Eggs and Vinegar beat together.

Bleeding stay'd, then heal the Wound, according to the first intention, with this neat Balsome or the like. ℞. *Ol. olivar.* ℔ ß. *Terеb.* ʒ iii. *rad. Consolid. major. Tormentil. an.* ʒ ii. *Herb. trifol. odorat.* m. i. *flor. Rorис. Centaur. an.* m. ß. *Hyperic.* m. i. ß. *Croc.* ʒ i. *Contundantur simul cum ol. vitro includ. & calore solis per* 40. *dies digerantur: postea exprimatur liquor, & servetur in usum.* After the first, and so in the rest, are to be used the Bolsters, on these the Napkin, and then the Roulers. The Womb it self is not to be stitched, but to be healed by Injections, yet such as may not hinder the Lochies, by which also the pain may be mitigated, inflammation prevented, the Womb warmed and strengthened, and superfluous *Sordes* expel'd.

The Tent is to be kept in until the great danger and the usual Symptoms are past. Plaster, *&c.* may be such as are used to other Wounds of the Belly.

For Dyet, let it be of light and nourishing Meats, as good Broths, Pullet, Mutton, potched Yelks of Eggs, or such as are used in great Wounds and Ulcers of the Belly, taking always great care she be not costive, if so, give Clysters as there's need.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Symptoms or Accidents after Birth.

THeſe are ſeveral. If there be *Weakneſs*, ſhe may ſafely take two or three ſpoonfuls at a time of this, ℞. *Aq. Ceraſ. nigr.* ℔ ß. *Cinamon. Hordeat.* ʒ i. *Marg. præp.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ vi. *M.* If with fainting they have not their Lochies well, ℞. *Aq. Artemiſ. Puleg. an.* ʒ ii. *Rut. Hyſter. an.* ʒ i. *Tinctur. Caſtor. Sacch. Alb. an.* ʒ ß. *M.* Or, ℞. *Aq. Puleg. Meliſſ. an.* ʒ iii. *Syr. Artemiſ.* ʒ i. ß. *Tinct. Croc.* ʒ ii. *Caſtor. in petia ligat. & ſuſpen.* ℈ i. *M. Propinentur hujus Cochl.* ʒ. *vel* 4. *aliquoties in die.* Beſides there may be uſed *Frictions*, *Ligatures* to the lower parts; and if need, the *Saphœna* may be opened.

If Lochies be too immoderate, uſe Ligatures, Frictions to the other parts; ſome apply Cups under the Breaſt. But beware: the following is more ſafe. ℞. *Aq. Plantag. Portulac. Ceraſ. nigr. flor. Nymph. an.* ʒ iii. *Syr. Symphyt. q. ſ. f. Julep. add. ſpir. Vitr.* ℈ ß. *cap.* ʒ iv. *cum pul. Succin. alb.* ʒ i. *repet. bis vel ter in die.* Or, ℞. *Succin.* ʒ i. ß. *Coral. præp.* ℈ ii. *M. f. pul. pro* 4 *Doſ. Cap. cum ſyr. Coral. vel Portulac.* Aſſes Dung ſtrain'd in Beer, is good in Broth, *&c.* boyl Knotgraſs, Shepherds-Pouch and Plantain. *Creta* laid to the Navel is good. Roots of Dropwort are very good.

After-Pains in many are very troubleſom; they are either from ſharp grumous Blood, Lochies not rightly flowing, narrowneſs of the Veſſels, or Wind and Cold. Chamomile-Poſſet-drink is very good. *Ol. Amygd. d. cum Sacch. Cand.* Or, ℞. *Nuc. Moſchat. ſem. Aniſ. Cinam. an.* ℈ i. *f. pul.* Give it in the Poſſet-drink or white-wine. *Ol. Nuc. Moſch.* is good to *gut.* x. in Broth.

A Fever called Lactea, may aſſault the third day: If in this a fit Diet be obſerved, and the aforeſaid Poſſet-drink uſed, it will paſs off by Sweat. If it be from ſuppreſſion of *Lochies*, ſee before; to which may be added Cups *cum Scarif.* to the Thighs, and if the time of the Flux be near gone, *V. S.* in the Arm. If from vicious Humors after the Lochies are paſt; then purge gently with Lenitives. Sometimes there is a grievous pain in the Groins, which I have oft removed with applying a Plaiſter of *Galbanum* to the Navel.

For

For *Tumors* in the Breast from abundance of coagulated Milk, in the beginning anoint *cum Ol. Ros.* and keep them drawing; after anoint *cum Unguent. Dialth.* ℥ i. *Ol. Ros.* ℥ ß. *M.* Or, the first alone. If it come to be inflamed, then Bleeding, Purging, and Sweating is requisite. If at first, and all along this be used, it may prevent breaking. ℞. *Cer. alb.* ℥ iv. *Sperm. Cet.* ℥ ii. *Gum. Galb. in Acet. dissolut.* ℥ i. *M. f. Empl. Minsch.* it easeth pain, dissolves hardness, and curdled Milk; if it will break, *Empl. Crocat. Minsch.* is admirable. The Cataplasm below cur'd one of a Tumor in the right muscles of the Belly on the right Side; it brought out the matter at the Navel.

Juice of deadly Night-shade, or rather the fresh Leaves laid on the Paps, mollifies, discusses and heals the hardned Tumors, yea Cancers: oft tryed.

Empl. in Mammar. inflam.

℞. *Sebi, Cerum. Cer. alb. an. part. æq. liquefiant, add. Cereb. ol. Olivar. an. q. s. per hanc mixturam traducatur Chart. & apponatur parti affectæ.*

For Tumors that are Schirrous.

℞. *Pulp. pom. rapar. major. an.* ℥ i. *coq. in lacte Caprin. vel aq. Malv. ad pultis consistent. add. Medul. panis albis.* ℥ ß. *Farin. fabar. sem. Fœnugr. an.* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Brassic. rub. Malv. arboresc. Ros. rub. an.* ℥ i. *ficum* num. vii. *Croc.* ℈ i. *cum ol. Ros. q. s. f. Catapl.* This apply'd for three days breaks the Apostem: if you would have it more mollifying, add *Diach. s.* ℥ ß. if more ripening, *Diach. cum gum.* ℥ i. Rather open it by Incision than Caustick, and use *Balsam. Sulphur. Lucatel.* &c. with which I have cured many. To *dry up Milk*, eat little, drink less: if need, open the *Saphœna*, anoint *cum Ol. Myrtin.* On which apply this, ℞. *Pul. Mastic. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ℥ ii. *Nuc. Cupress.* ℥ iii. *Balaust. Myrtil. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Ireos Flor.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Myrtin.* ℥ iii. *Tereb. Venet.* ℥ ii. *Cer. nov. q. s. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Diapal.* ℥ iv. *Salv. pul.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Myrt. q. s. f. Empl.* Some put under the Arm-pits, Wooll or Flax-Hurds. *Crystal. in tergo è regione Mammil. applic. lac imminuit:* oft proved.

For the Nipples chapt, use this; ℞. *Aq. Ros. rub.* ℥ iv. *Litharg. aur.* ℥ ii. *Sacch. purif.* ℥ ii. *coq. ad consist. Unguent.* With this anoint them; this hurts not the Child, but is good for its Mouth being sore. *Ol. vitel. Ovor.* After anointing, make a Nutmeg hollow, fitted to put on the Nipple, which is very good. In want of Milk, first gently Purge, after every Morning take *pul. Lumbric. præp.* ℈ ii. *cum*

De-

Decoct. convenient. ex sem. Fœnicul. Aneth. Liquirit. &c. and anoint the Breast *cum Ol. Lumbric.* and keep a fit Diet; some anoint them oft *cum Ol. Anis.*

Tumors from abundance of Milk, although hard and painful, may easily be cur'd *cum Unguent. Dialthææ comp.* the aqueous matter being sucked out by a Woman or Whelp.

This neglected, it grows harder and harder, yea becomes inflam'd, and then *V. S.* Purging and Sweating is requisite. Outwardly apply this: ℞. *Farin. sem. Althææ Fœnugr. an.* ℥ i. *Flor. Sambuc. Cham. an.* m. i. *Ros. rub.* p. ii. *Micæ pan. similag.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. in Cerevis. add. acet. Ros.* ℥ i.

The flux of Humors and Pain being ceas'd, the rest may be discuss'd with the next.

℞. *Farin. fabar. sem. lini, Fœnugr. an.* ℥ i. *sem. Cum.* ℥ iii. *Coq. ex Vin. alb. add. Unguent. Dialth. Compos. ol. Cham. an.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Catapl.*

When it begins to Apostemate, Maturatives are to be us'd.

℞. *Fol. Malv. Althææ an. m.* i. *Farin. sem. lini* ℥ i. *Fœnugræc.* ℥ i. ß. *Ferment.* ℥ ß. *Coq. ex lac. Vaccin. add. Unguent. Basilic.* ℥ i. *Croc.* ϑ i. *M. f. Catapl.*

The Tumor suppurated, open it with an Incision Knife, which is better than a Caustick; dress it *cum Balsam. Sulph.* and on the Breast apply *Empl. Diasulphur. Ruland.*

The decoction of Lady-mantle is good against flagging of the Breast, if Linnen dipt therein be apply'd.

The *Wrinkling of the Belly*, is not much valued, Capons Grease is good.

Tearing of Vulva into *Anus* happens though seldom, which may be cured as other Wounds. Only do not stitch, lest you should be forced to divide it again, when the next Child is to be born.

June last 1673. came one to me, for a young Woman, who was thus us'd by a *Midwife*; withal she was very much swell'd, the Privities-Neck of the Womb, so far as could be seen, was discolour'd. I advised to apply the Pap of roasted Apples, mixed with Chamomile, shred and boyl'd; which was laid on each side the *Vulva*. First anointing the part *cum Balsam. Palm.* The *Balsam.* was also apply'd to the Wound, and with these in few weeks she was well. Since which, I delivered her of her second Child, dead two or three days before, being almost spent with abundance of *Menses*, &c. without Instrument.

I have known them also very subject to the *Hemorrhoids* in *Anus*, and also in the Neck of the Womb, both which have been eas'd and removed with the said Balsam, also with an Oyntment framed *ex Diapal. Unguent. Popul. & Ol. Sambuc.* Their flowing in the sheath, may be distinguished from the Courses, because they usually cause pain, and may be there felt and seen, being from the Branches of *Ven. Pudend.* the pain in the Courses being in the *Hypogastrium*.

To *ease Pain*, R. *Mucilag. sem. Cydon. Alth. an.* ℥ ß. *Croc. Ol. Ros. pingued. Gallin. an.* ʒ i. *vitel. Ovor.* num. 1. *M. f. Unguent.* Or, R. *Litharg. aur. Ceruss. lot. Plumb. an.* ℈ i. *aq. Portulac.* ℥ v. M. Let the Hemorrhoids be washed with it, and apply a Cloth dipt therein, to the part affected: this is excellent.

The *Womb*, especially in Lying-in Women, is apt to be inflamed, from *Preternatural* Afflux of Blood; this oft passeth to an Abscess, if negligently handled. If it should *Sphacelate*, there's certain Death.

This must be handled as other Inflammations of the Intestines are. Bleed in the Foot, after in the Arm.

If need, use Clysters that mollifie and gently cool; also gentle Purges, *&c.*

Rupture of the Womb, is when a Child breaks out of the Womb into the Belly, of which see *Roonhuisius*. The observation in short is this. A Woman having been four days in Labour, with great throes and pangs, grievously complained of pains on her left Side, about and above the Navel. The Midwives Sentiments as to the Womans condition were various, and all untrue. He bids the Woman hold her Breath, and laying his Hand on the Navel he found all her pains most of all above the Navel, nothing passing from below, only a little moisture, without any appearance of a Child. He advis'd the *Cæsarean* Section, to which she was willing; but being weak, he delay'd; only gave her an Emollient Clyster, and a Cordial Julep. After a small time she died; being open'd, he found the Child out of the Womb in the Belly amongst the Guts, and part of the Secundine firmly fastned to the *Colon*, as the other part to the Womb.

He supposed this happened from some external Cause, there being found nothing in the Cavity of the Belly but a black extravasated Blood and Water, not at all mix'd with purulent matter. The Clyster and Cordial Julep were these; R. *Fol. Bismalv. m.* i. *f. Artemis. Matricariæ, puleg. an. m. ß. Flor. Chamæ. Melil. an.* P. iii. *Sem. Anis.*

Aniſ. Fœnicul. an. ʒ ii. *f. ſ. a. decoct. Colat. Sumat* ʒ vi. *in quibus diſſol. Diacathol. Lenit. cum* ʒ i. *Ol. Mucaginum* ʒ i. ß. *M. f. Clyſter.* ℞. *Aq. Fœnicul.* ʒ iv. *Artemiſ.* ʒ ii. *Cinam.* ʒ i. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ ii. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *M. f. pot.*

Another complaining of a pain about her Fundament, the right Gut being ſearch'd, there were found two Feet of a Child, each Foot ½ a Fingers length, by which the reſt was drawn forth by parcels, ſave one Rib that came by the right paſſage. Of this Caſe there are ſeveral Inſtances, as ſome Bones working out of the Navel, *&c.*

CHAP. III.

Of Lithotomia.

Stones are found in other parts of the Bodies beſides the Kidneys and Bladder, as *Gall*, &c. which are without the Compaſs of this Operation; ſo are alſo thoſe in the Kidneys, though ſome think not: We ſhall here only treat of thoſe in the Bladder and *Urethra*.

A Stone is a hard Body concreted from a Pituitous ſalt or earthy matter, by a peculiar ſtone-making quality, cauſing pain, obſtructions and other Symptoms, in the place where 'tis detain'd.

Signs. As to this Operation, the Stone is beſt diſcovered by the *Catheter:* you are to anoint it with Oyl of ſweet-Almonds; when put into the Bladder, let the Party be in a ſtooping poſture, leaning againſt ſomething with his Back, his Knees being a Foot aſunder, put it in gently, with which you may feel the Stone, unleſs incloſed in a *Cyſtis*, and ſtick to the Bladder; and then uſe not Inciſion, but proper Medicines to hinder its increaſe. Some feel it out by their Finger, put into *Anus*, preſſing down the Region of the Bladder.

Cauſes are above.

Progn. are needleſs. Only the Operation is more dangerous in aged than in young, and in thoſe who have very great Stones, than in thoſe that have leſs; thoſe included in a Bag and adhering to the Bladder, are deadly.

Cure. Phyſical, ſee the *Marrow of Phyſick.* For Manual Operation,

tion, 'tis variously performed. In some, there's us'd something to prepare before the work. If the Body be weak and the stone be very big, there will be great hazard. Let Diet for some time be exact. Shun all things of hard Concoction, and such as are sharp; Spices and things slimy, feed on what's of good digestion, as Mutton, Eggs, &c. For Drink, R. *Agrimon. Veronic. an. M.* ß. *Liquirit.* ʒ ß. *incid. & coq. in aq. Fontan.* ℔ iii. *ad tertiæ part. consumpt. add. Sacch.* ʒ i. ß. *Cinam.* ʒ iv. *M.* The Emulsion of the cold Seeds with Almonds are excellent; purge with Lenitives. In Infants, use *Syr. Ros. sol. vel Cichor. cum Rhab.* In those Elder, *Cass. cum Man. Elect. Lenit.* A proper Magistral syrup may be very useful, though the former or the like may serve; which may be repeated. If need, use *V. S.* Some before cutting use a half Bath, little in use now. The Spring-time is thought the fittest, Autumn next; but it may be at any time, if the Air be temperate, either of it self, or made so by Art.

The *Instruments* to be ready are, *Catheters, Probes, Conductors, Itinerium, Specula, Pincers, small Hooks, Astringent-Pouders, Roulers, Spunges, Cordials.*

The day you *operate*, let the Patient have had a Stool, and made Water, having walked a turn or two. If able, let him take a Jump: If it be a Child, take it under the Arms, and shake him; that so the stone may fall to the Neck of the Bladder.

Place the Party on a soft Pillow, on a strong Man's Lap, with both his Hands ty'd to the Soles of his Feet, and let two by-standers hold his Knees, extending them as far as may be one from another. Then let the *Chirurgion* take the first Finger of his left Hand, or if there be need, the two first, anointed *cum Ol. Lilior. vel Amygd.* and thrust up into *Anus*, with his right Hand gently pressing the *Os Pubis*; so that the stone may slip down to the *Perinæum*, which when brought thither with the foresaid Fingers, let him make Incision with a *sharp Knife* on the left side, between the Testicles and *Anus*, near the suture of the *Perinæum*, cutting to the Stone it self; and if it come not out of it self, nor by the thrusting in of the Finger into *Anus*, draw it forth with a pair of *Forceps*, or which is better, with the *Lapidillium.*

The Stone taken out, and Ligatures loosed, bind up the Wound *S. A.* applying Medicines to stay Bleeding: After with the greatest care consolidate it, as soon as possible, lest the Party labour of a dropping of the Urin through the Wound.

This way is most used in Children, and some use it in Aged, if they have Fingers fitted for the Operation, which must be long.

This is called *Apparatus minor*, but in people of full Age, 'tis scarcely used. These they lay on a Table, bound, and held as above.

The *Chirurgion* passeth a *Directory* through the *Urethra* into the Bladder to the Stone: the Incision being made as above into the hollow of the *Director*, put in the *Conductor*, taking the *Director* out, and pass through the Wound, the *Forceps* or *Lapidillium*, or other fit Instrument, for the removing out the Stone, by which it may be, as laid hold on, so also drawn out; not making use of the Finger in *Anus*, except compell'd thereto by great need. Where the Stone is bigger than the Orifice, and cannot come forth, the Orifice is to be enlarged by the *Dilator* (say some) rather than Incision, or the Stone is to be broke in pieces with the Pincers, and so drawn forth by pieces.

The *Bladder* being cleansed from Gravel and clotted Blood (if strength will permit) cure the Wound as others. *Only*, if it be very great, give it a Stitch, putting in a Silver-Pipe, two or three days, that may give passage to the concrete Blood, slimy and sandy Urin. The manner is the same in Women, only the Finger is to be put into *Vulva*, and the *Catheter* and *Director* must be straight, and much shorter, than those used in Men. The putting in of the former, some would have forborn, especially in Virgins.

The *Operation* done, lay them to Bed. Stones are oft drawn out of Womens Bladders, about the bigness of an Olive, or Walnut, without Incision. This I performed in one in *Warwick*, which was of the bigness of an Olive, in form of an Almond. After I felt it, I got my Finger and Thumb beyond it, and brought it away to the great rejoycing of the Woman. There's *another way*, by making Incision on the *Abdomen*, above *Os Pubis*; but the many inconveniences attending it, hath put it out of practice, by most, if not all.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Rupture of the Bladder.

IT oft happens in Women, the Cure being very difficult and dangerous, if not incurable. It is sometimes in Men, which oft procures death. The neck of it in Women is connected with the neck of the Womb; in Men, to *inteſtinum rectum.*

Signs. 'Tis perceived both by the eye and touch; or if there hath been an extraordinary knock or blow on the belly, and when one cannot make water, nor hath desire to it, the belly comes to swell, and is painful, and no urin can be brought away with the Catheter. In Women, when they find the urin pass through the *Vagina*, and come away against their wills, causing in the *vulva* great pain, burning and smart, the urin having also an odd smell, and in the bottom of the Urinal there's mixed a stony and chalky matter, and some febrosity. Ordinarily such persons have more pain in making water than after it; as those that have the Stone, their pain is before they make water, unless it be accompanied with an Ulcer, and then they are also pained after. But the best way is to search with two Catheters, passing one into the ordinary passage of the Bladder, the other in at *Vagina*, and so bring them both together, and then you may perceive by the sound. Sometimes the *Vagina* being dilated with the *Speculum Vaginæ*, you may either see with your Eyes, or feel with your Finger the Rupture.

Causes are either internal, as Stones, or the like accretion in the Bladder, or the vigor of the Child, striving with all its force to come into the World, or the fulness of the Bladder with Urine, it being unable to resist the force both of Mother and Child from its thinness. *External*, a violent Blow, Fall or Knock, the Bladder being full; also the use of too much humidity in hard Labor, or violence used by unskilful Midwives, in lifting up, as they pretend, the *Os Pubis*: a Stone in the Bladder included in a Membrane, being pressed by hard Labor, may be broken. Women in Labor are greedy of Drink, therefore if they cannot make water, use the Catheter before Birth. Clysters may be used, but it must be before the Child get into *Vagina*, and then be sure to hit the right place.

Progn.

Progn. The Bladder burſt in Women by an internal cauſe, is commonly curable, but cauſed by Blow, Fall or Knock, is mortal, eſpecially in men. 'Tis more dangerous in the bottom of the Bladder than elſewhere: when joyned to the *Vagina*, the danger is not ſo great; that from ulceration is leſs dangerous; a Rupture in the Neck is better cur'd. The Cure is to be taken in hand with great care, in which, conſider the ſtrength of the Body. Obſerve when the Woman had her *Menſes*, and if ſhe be ſanguine, preſcribe a fit Diet; Purge and Bleed if the caſe requires. Then let the Patient be laid on a Table, her upper parts being cover'd, and the lower parts ſecured with Swathes, as they do in the Stone, then widen the Body with *Speculum Vaginæ*, after make bloody the edges of *Vagina*, where the lacerated parts are joyned to the Bladder; after ſtitch it together with Needles made of Swan-quils, and with Crimſon Silk, anointing it with Balſame, or that fram'd of equal parts of *Ol. Hyperic. & Capena.* The Wound it ſelf is to be defended with two or three great Pledgets moiſtned a little in *Ol. Amygd. d.* to make them ſomewhat ſwell, to keep the Band the better on the Belly. 'Tis to be dreſſed but once in thirty ſix hours, unleſs the Patient have a deſire to make water, then do it with great care; let her keep quiet in Bed, lying upon the Back with the Belly ſomewhat rais'd till well. Let the Dyet be drying and Pain allaying, as roaſted Mutton, Pullets, new laid Eggs, Naple-Bisket, Macaroons, Marchpane, dry'd Cherries, Morellos, *&c.* In caſe the Bladder be burſt in ſuch manner that 'tis impoſſible to come at it, then dreſs it with clean fine linnen Bolſters, or elſe Syringing, or rather cooling Oyls and pain-allaying Unguents; and by this means, and the Urine, the part growing harder, they will be at more eaſe. There may be Veſſels made of Copper or Silver to receive the Water ſtanding or going, which may be faſtned with fit Bandages, but they cannot ſit with them.

If an *Ulcer of the Bladder* ſhould happen, which may be from the Stone, 'tis for moſt part incurable; only beſides what's ſet down in particular Ulcers, take theſe, ſaid by *Barbette* to be oft tryed. ℞. *Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Conſolid. major. Oſmund. regal. an.* ʒ ß. *Myrrh. Thur. Styrac. Maſtic. Gum. Tragac. ſem. Papav. alb. Hyoſc. an.* ℈ i. *Succ. Liquir.* ℈ ß. *Tereb. Ven. q. ſ. M. f. Pil. magnitud. Piſi minor.* Or, ℞. *Trioch. Alkekeng. de Carab. Gypſ. uſt. an.* ʒ ß. *Bol. Arm. Ter. ſigil. Cran. Human. an.* ʒ i. *Tereb. q. ſ. f. Pil. ut prius.* Of either of theſe may be taken ſix Pills every day, Morning and Evening. ℞. *Aq. Calc.*

Calc. Viv. ʒ iii. *Plantag.* ʒ ii. *Sief alb. Rhaſ.* ʒ i. *M. pro injection.* to be uſed twice or thrice every day; make not the Lime-water too ſtrong. If the Stone ſtick in the Ureters, Pills framed *ex Sacch. Cand. & Butyr.* taken at Bed time, are good. The next Morning two hours before riſing, drink a good draught of middling Ale, very hot; this do for three or four Nights and Mornings. Poſſet-Drink, wherein hath been boil'd Pellitory of the Wall, and Chamomile hath done good; Clyſters and anointing the Back with *Ol Scorp.* are good. *Spir. Tereb.* to ʒ ii. given in fit Liquor, is eſteemed excellent.

The Stone ſticking in the *Urethra*, *i. e.* the paſſage of the Yard; if it can neither be driven out by the Hand, nor put back with the Catheter, or broken with ſmall Piercers, 'tis to be cut forth; making the Inciſion near the *Urethra*, but not on it: and if then it cannot be thruſt out, pull it out with a fit pair of *Nippers*. If there be a Flux of Blood, uſe Aſtringents, and cure *S. A.* For *Wounds in the Yard* ſee before, *Chap. the laſt*, *Part the firſt*: only remember that whilſt the Wound is curing, you put in a Wax Candle into *Urethra*, leſt it ſhould grow narrower, or proud Fleſh ariſe before it: or if a Lead-Pipe be put in, let them be anointed *cum Unguent. Diapompholig.*

If the *Stone* be thruſt out without Inciſion, and there be *excoriations* in the paſſage, inject new Milk: Or, ℞. *Aq. Plantag. Roſar. Frag. an.* ʒ ii. *ſem. Cydon. contuſ.* ℈ ii. *macerenter per hor. in loco calido, poſt f. expreſſ. cui add. C. C. Art. præp. Tut. præp. an.* ʒ i. *Camph.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Inject.* This eaſeth pain, repreſſeth Inflammation, and heals the ulcerated parts.

Note, before you thruſt out the Stone, inject ſome *Ol. Amygd. d.* See more in particular Ulcers. *Only* take this, by which a *Cancerous* Yard was cured. ℞. *Succ. extremit. Rubi frutic. Roſar. Acet. an.* ʒ ii. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ʒ iii. *Litharg. Aur.* ʒ i. *Vin. malvat.* ʒ vi. *Succ. ſemperv.* ʒ iii. *Aq. vit.* ʒ iv. *virid. ær.* ʒ ii. ß. *Vitriol. Alum. uſt. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Camph.* ʒ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ʒ vi. *pul. pulveriſand. ſubtiliſ. & cribrat. coq. omnia lento igne exceptâ Camphor. quæ in fine add. uſq; ad Conſump. ſuccor. add. Cer. & f. Unguent.* To prevent *Symptoms*, this may ſerve. ℞. *Farin. Hord.* ʒ ii. *pul. Roſ. Rub. Balauſt. an.* ʒ i. *coq. cum ſ. q. aq. parietar. ad Cataplaſ. add. ſub. finem Oxymel. ſ.* ʒ i. *vitel. Ovor.* num. 1. Apply it on Linnen Clothes to the Yard. The tops of Southernwood got about *Auguſt* ʒ i. in Pouder given with a little Niter is good againſt ſuppreſſion of Urine from the Stone. If *Urine* cannot

be

be made, and other means in the *Marrow of Physick* prevail not, use the *Catheter*. If it pass into the Bladder, and none come, you may presage Death; though the party seem to be otherwise well; of which I had the experience of two. The *Woman* after dead, with much ado I prevailed to have her opened; and found in each Kidney, at the entring of the Ureters, Stones which stopt up the passages like two Corks.

In the *Bladder*, as in other parts of the Body, may be *Worms*, which may be expell'd with those things which are Diuretick, and kill Worms: R. *Aq. Antinephr.* ℥ i. *Gram.* ℥ ii. *Spir. Sal. gut.* vi. *Coral. in* ϑ i. *Syr. Absinth.* ℥ i. *M. sumat ejus partem unam mane, alter. vesperi.* The next brings them forth speedily, R. *Aq. Card. Bened.* ℥ vi. *Myrrh. Alo. in spir. Vin. dissol.* ϑ i. *Mel. centaur.* ℥ i. *M. f. inject.* which cast in with a *Syringe*.

CHAP. V.

Of drawing Teeth, &c.

THE *Pains of the Teeth* are usually the cause of this Operation. Some think Pain comes not only by the small Nerves scattered in them; but from the substance of the Tooth it self.

Signs are needless, unless to discover the Causes; as if from *hot Humors*, the pain is more intense, the Habit is hot, Age flourishing; there's sense of heat in the part, and the Gums are oft inflamed; here cold remedies help, hot hurt.

If from *cold Humors*, Signs are contrary. If from Worms, pain will be by fits, speedily ceasing, speedily returning: there may also be perceived motion of the Worms in the part. If from flatuous Spirits, pain is very bitter, and pulling. It may also be from sharp Humors, and solution of continuity.

Causes are in the Signs.

Progn. Those from sharp hot Humors, though fierce, sooner end; those from cold, longer continue, though more gentle. If the Gums and Cheek begin to swell, the pain usually vanisheth.

Cure. In a hot distemper use *V. S.* Purging *Vesicatories* behind the ears of the same side; first purging *cum Pil. Cephal.* Some use *Cups cum Scarif.* to the *Scapula's*. The like course is to be taken,

if

if from a ſharp Humor. Clyſters are excellent, of which I could give *remarkable Obſervations:* take one.

A young Lady not far from *Warwick*, after many means uſed for ſeveral days, by an able *Phyſician*, and yet her pain was rather increaſed; I coming, adviſed a *Clyſter*, which to admiration gave her ſpeedy eaſe. Some uſe aſtringent Plaſters to the Temples, but with little ſucceſs, the next is good. ℞. *Rad. Torment.* ℥ i. *fol. Verben.* m. i. ß. *flor. Balauſt. p.* ii. *Nuc. cupreſſ.* ℥ ii. *Santal. rub.* ℥ iii. *ſcor. ferr.* ℥ i. *Vitriol.* ℈ ii. *Acet. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *coq. ex Vin. rub. ſtypt. q. ſ. & Col.* ℔ i. ß. *detur uſui.* Mouſe-Ear boyl'd in Beer, and us'd, is a certain experiment againſt the Tooth-ach.

A Clove of Garlick laid in the hole behind the Ear, prov'd. The Flux being ſtayed, the reſt is diſcuſſed with this. ℞. *Rad. Biſtort.* ℥ iii. *Ireos* ℥ ii. *fol. Malv. Hyſſop. an. m. ſ. Gallar.* ℥ i. *Thur. Sandarac. an.* ℥ iii. *bac. Junip.* ℥ i. *coq. ex Vin. rub.* Theſe are to be uſed oft and warm; a *Decoction* of Nettle-roots, with a little Nutmeg and Saffron, made in equal parts of Wine and Vinegar held in the Mouth hot, doth admirably draw forth Humors: in the beginning the pain ſeems to encreaſe, but a little after it mitigates and ends.

Firſt, Purge either with Catholicons, or ſuch as do peculiarly draw out the humors; or a ſpecifick purger. Then uſe this: ℞. *fol. Nicotian. opt.* ℥ i. *Cortic. Sambuc. interior.* ℥ ii. *Piper. alb.* ℈ ii. *Sal. Com.* ℥ i. *Contuſ. inſuantur Sacculo linteo, & ſ. Nodul. maſticat.* num. ii. *qui in aceto macerentur.* This hath oft cur'd at firſt or ſecond time, and they are beſt, as chiefly and quickly temperating the ſharp Catarrh falling on the Nerves of the Teeth, and to draw them out after the pain is remov'd, give *pil. Cynogloſſ.* by which means ſome have been deliver'd a long time.

Empiricks and Mountebanks have oft cur'd Tooth-ach by Errhines or ſneezing, if repeated.

Pills that purge the head are alſo profitable: as, ℞. *Pil. Aurear. Cochiar. extract. Catholic. an.* ℥ ß. *ol ſuccin. roriſm. an. gut. ij. M. f. pil.* num. xxv. *deaurent. Cap.* 5. *alternis diebus.*

In a *cold Diſtemper* purge with *Phlemagogons*, avoid all cold potable things, yea the Air, *V. S.* The next is good in all caſes. ℞. *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ i. ß. *Roſ. Menth. an.* ℥ i. *Alexiphar.* ℥ ß. *Cinam.* ℥ ii. *Julep. Roſ. vel ſyr. Pap. err.* ℥ i. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iii. 'tis to be taken by ſpoonfuls. ℞. *Rad. filic. Pentaphyl. an.* ℥ iii. *Rad. Biſtort.* ℥ ii. *fol. Rut. Salv. Betonic. flor. Roriſmar. an. M. ſ. coq. in Vin. rub. Aſtring. & aq. com.*

com. q. s. ad tertiæ part. Consump. pro collutione cris. 'Tis good in all pains. If they be hollow, they may be stopt *cum Ol. Caryoph. Camph. Buxi*, commended above all; as also in *Pains* of the Hemorrhoids, Epilepsie, Vertigo and Palsie. Some stop them *cum Laud. Op. Pil. Matthæi.* Others burn them, some in the Ears; if these or the like prevail not, they must be drawn out with *Piercers, half-Piercers, Pellicans, Punches:* The Gums being first opened with a Flegm. If pain'd from Worms, R. *Alo.* ʒ i. *Camph.* ℈ ß. *aq. Vit.* ʒ ß. M. with which stop them. If they be *scaly*, take them off with the *Scalpra*, after rub them with fine pouder of Tile mix'd with Honey and a little Nutmeg into the form of an Electuary. Or wash them with Rose-water made very tart with Spirit of Salt.

SECT. II.

Of drawing out things.

THose things that are to be drawn out, that happen by external accidents, come next to be considered; of which in order.

1. *Bullets*, if near either to the part where they did enter, or to the opposite part, they may easily be drawn or taken out. If they be hard to find, and not easie to get forth, and be of Lead; cure the Wound, and expect, till by its own weight, and Natures work, it shews it self near the Skin, which oft may be long first. For further directions, see Wounds made by Gunshot.

Not many Months since, I was called to one shot in the Leg, which came near thorow. After by feeling I had considered the form, I told him if it was a Bullet, it was either beaten and made rugged before, or else it gras'd before it hit his Leg; and therefore his best way would be to have it out, which I did perform, and found it to be a longish, flattish, and somewhat rugged Stone.

2. *Pieces of Garments*, and other-like-Bodies, carried in with Bullets; as also Arrows (now little in use) especially if barbed, are

are very hard to draw forth, unleſs they be in ſight: pieces of Garments, *&c.* when once the Wound comes to digeſt, are many times caſt out by Nature, Art being (if need) a little helpful.

One here in *Warwick* yet living, was fooliſhly ſhot with ſmall Shot; with which (being near) was carried in a great deal of his Breeches, Linnen, *&c.* which in time wrought out, and he did well. If Arrows, and paſs above half thorow a Limb (and be barb'd) they may be more ſafely thruſt thorow than drawn out, only take care in doing it. If any of the Apparel, *&c.* appear, remove them with *Forceps*. The Arrows and Darts with fit Inſtruments. See *Pareus*. In the uſe of which, take care of the greater Veins and Arteries.

3. *Fiſh Bones* ſticking in the Throat, if ſeen, may be taken out with the *Forceps*; as alſo Pins and Needles, careleſly ſwallowed. If not, endeavour with your Finger or Feather to provoke Vomiting.

Whileſt I ſojourn'd in *Daintry* in *Northamptonſhire*, a Servant to Mr. *Rawlins* (then *Apothecary*) was dreſſing her Head, with her Mouth full of Pins, her Sweet-heart coming unawares behind her, gave her a gentle blow on her Back; being frighted, ſhe ſwallowed all her Pins. Her Maſter preſently gave her a Vomit, which brought them up, and ſo ſhe was delivered from danger of choaking.

4. *For pieces of Meat, Bones*, or other things, I have ſeveral times thruſt down with a ſmall Whale-Bone fitly made; the end to put down is to be thick, and by degrees to be ſmaller to the other end: and about half a yard long.

5. *For pieces of Iron* and Knife got into any part, they are to be drawn out with fit Inſtruments.

For *Extraneous Bodies* in parts not wounded, as *Ears, Eyes, Noſe*, &c. If they get into the *Ears* or *Noſe*, drop in or inject ſome *Ol. Amygd. d. vel Viol.* &c. and after provoke ſneezing; if in the Ear, ſtop both Noſe and Mouth; and if they cannot be ſo removed, you may uſe Nippers, Ear-cleanſers, or ſome *Blunt-Hooks*. If yet it cannot be performed, the paſſage is to be cut open with an Inciſion-Knife, ſo much, as an *Inſtrument* may be put in to draw them out. If any creeping things, as *Piſmires*, &c. kill them by dropping a little *Oyl* and Vinegar. For *Earwigs*, apply to the Ear a piece of an Apple as a Bait. Thoſe in the Noſe, may be removed as the former. Some for both tye Lint to a *Probe*, and dip the top

of it in Turpentine, or other ſticking ſtuff, and ſo get them out. For ſmall things that get into the *Eyes*, if they ſtick not faſt, they may be licked out; or wiped out with a fine *Spunge*, tyed to a Probe end. If they ſtick faſt, remove them with a Needle, which I have oft done. Some with their Mouth ſpurt Milk, Water, *&c.* into the Eye. If there be great pain, ſee *Ophthal.* The next got out the Ruſt of Iron, when all other means fail'd. ℞. *Rad. Alth. minutiſ. inciſ. & contuſ. fol. & flor. Betonic. Euphraſ. Cham. Melilot. an.* m. i. *ſem. Fœnugr. contuſ.* ℥ i. *incid. minutiſ. M. q; omnia & f. ſaccul. interſut.* boil it in Milk, and apply it warm three or four times a day.

PART IV.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Frictions, Baths, Faſting.

A *Phæreſis*, to remove things ſuperfluous. Theſe are removed, either more occultly, or more patiently. The firſt is,

1. By *Friction*, which is uſed either to the whole Body, or ſome parts, as Head, Arms, *&c.* 'Tis to be done hard, ſoft or moderately. Sometimes Shorter, ſometimes longer. It may be done at all times, chiefly in the Morning. 'Tis to be done either with a warm hand, Spunge, or coarſe Linnen-Cloth warm. At firſt ſoft and eaſie, increaſing gradually, till the place become red. Begin at the lower parts, and ſo aſcend. If it be done hard

and

and long, it faſtens and makes the Fleſh hard; it alſo extenuates, diſſolves and makes Revulſion: If hard and ſhort, it makes the Skin red for a time; leaves the Fleſh moiſt, and very little hard If ſoft and long, it evaporateth, diminiſheth Fleſh, opens the Pores of the Skin; leaves the Fleſh ſoft, and moiſtneth it. If ſoft and ſhort, it makes little alteration. If moderately ſoft, it makes thick, increaſeth and fills with Fleſh, yet foggy, ſoft and moiſtiſh. If mean and long, it diminiſhes, and leaves the Fleſh neither hard nor ſoft. If mean and ſhort, it warms a little. If mean and moderate, it increaſes Fleſh. To conclude, 'tis profitable to diſperſe Humors, Spirits, Excrements; warms and excites natural heat; looſeth and opens the Pores, diverts Fluxes and Rheums, cauſes free circulation of the Blood, and paſſage of the Humors to the Fleſhy parts; prevents or removes Scabs, Itch, Tumors, Cramps, cold pains in divers parts, diſcuſſes Winds and Crudities, and mollifies and hardens as 'tis uſed.

2. *Baths* are uſed either to the whole Body, or its parts; they are either natural or Artificial. Before their uſe, prepare the Body by purging. If Artificial, let them not be uſed too hot, leſt they hurt. They are to be uſed in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon. The firſt day ſtay in half an hour, the next an hour or two; to ſtay too long is not good, or if too immoderately uſed, for they dry and weaken the Body. Go not in on a full Stomach, and be ſure you dry your Head well. They operate according to their qualities, which are hot and cold: and ſo they eaſe pain, reſolve, bind, looſe, open the Pores, reſtrain, make thin, evacuate, cleanſe, heat, cool, dry, and moiſten; are alſo good to procure health, and cure Diſeaſes.

The *Natural Baths* in this Nation, are generally, or have been ſuppoſed to be from *Sulphur*. Thoſe at *Bath* are moſt of uſe, which are thought to participate of Iron, and are now in uſe to be drank to good advantage in many Diſeaſes; put into that fame by the *Right Honourable, Robert* Lord *Brooks*. They heat and mollifie the Nerves, and ſo good in Palſies, Joynts incurvated, or too much extended, aſſwage *Teneſmus*, cleanſe the Skin; are good in Morphews, Leproſie, Scabs, Scurf, old Sores, Tumors in the Joynts, Pains of the Liver and Spleen; all kind of Itch, Freckles, *Diabetes*, &c. Go not in a day or two after you come thither: though no conſtant Rule. The uſual time is from *May* to *September*; an hour after Sun-Riſe, and have a ſtool, either by Nature or Art: and come

come forth before fainting. After forth, be covered warm, dry water off with Clothes, and going presently to Bed, sweat well if you can, wipe off the Sweat, and so go to sleep. After up, walk a little before dinner; if you can walk, use gentle Frictions.

3. *Fasting* lessens the quantity of Humors, because nothing comes in place of what's dissipated; whilst Aliments are denied, it empties the whole Body equally. 'Tis to be us'd in universal ill Habit; not to be used in sudden Evacuations. Aged are better able to bear it than Children; Bilious and spare Men cannot well indure it.

For *Altering*, *Purging*, *Pissing*, Vomiting, Sweating, see *Institutions*. Violent Extensions and *Racking* hath cured several of the Gout in Arms and Joynts, see *Hild. Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 97. it removed what Medicines could not perform.

CHAP. II.

Of Leeches, Hemorrhoids, &c.

Leeches may be us'd to evacuate the whole Body; being aply'd to the Veins of the Arms, Legs, *&c.* To the first in Women with Child. They are *usually* apply'd to the Hemorrhoids, *Vulva*, Gums, Lips, Nose, Ulcers, after scarifying in Gangreens, *&c.*

Choose those found in clear Water, and Sandy and Gravelly Ponds; whose Heads are little, Bodies small, round, red bellyed, and their Backs ray'd like threads of Gold.

Those with great Heads, of greenish colour, with blew rays on the Back and black Bodies, that breed in filthy Ponds, are venemous and *dangerous*, procure venemous Tumors, Inflammations, Ulcers, and sometimes Death.

Those good, are to be kept twelve or thirteen days before used. They may be kept a year in Water, with a few Bread-crums; *changing* the Water every three, four, or ten days.

When you apply them, make the *Place* very clean with Milk and Sugar; rubbing it till it grow red. *Hold* them near the Head in a fine Rag when you apply them, before which, some anoint with *Pigeons* Blood. If you would have them fall off before they have

have done, caſt ſome *Salt* on them. If you would have them ſuck longer than full, cut off their Tails. They are *oft uſed* in Melancholy effects, Morphew, Ringworms, great deſperate Diſeaſes, as Pleuriſies, Inflammation of the Lungs, *Phagadæna*, *Furunculus*, *Vertigo*, *Epilepſie*, *Apoplexy*, *Ophthalm.* &c. *See Hildan. de Valetud. Tuend.* If ſet to the Hemorrhoids, they are excellent, both in cure, and preventing many deſperate Diſeaſes, as before.

2. *Hemorrhoids* are either *External*, which being opened, diminiſhes *Plethora*, and are good in affects of the Reins, Womb, Hips, *&c.* Beſides what's writ above. They may be *opened* by Frictions, Fig-leaves, coarſe Clothes, Juice of Onions, *&c.* Or *Internal*, which are good in *Hypochondriack* affects; as alſo of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and are to be opened with ſharp *Clyſters*, *Suppoſitories*: thoſe are uſually call'd Blind.

They may be ſuppreſſed, and ſo tumefied and painful.

The *Tumors* are of various magnitude, colour, *&c.* Whence they have various names. If they ſwell and inflame, they may *Gangreen*. Which I once ſaw and cur'd in a *Noble Gentleman*, not far from *Warwick*. If ſuppurate and open, they may leave a *Fiſtula*, which is ſometimes incurable. ℞. *Succ. verbaſ.* ℥ ß. *Ol. roſ.* ℥ i. *vitel. Ovor.* num. i. *Conquaſ. omnia opt. & reſerv. uſui.* Apply it on Linnen Cloth.

Cure. If pain be great, and they inflame, uſe *V. S.* in the Arm. If need, alſo in the Foot. Keep the Belly open with Lenitives; as *Caſſia* given Morning and Night.

To *eaſe* pain, uſe a Clyſter of Linſeed-Oyl warm. *Unguent. Popul. cum alb. Camphor.* to which add *Ol. Bux.* a few drops, which is excellent. Sows boyl'd in Linſeed-Oyl, with a little Saffron is good, *Balſ. Sulph. Tereb.* eaſeth pain, cleanſeth their Ulcers, and diſcuſſeth their Tumors. *Becabung.* us'd in way of *Fotus* or *Catapl.* helps admirably the *Condylomata*, or blind Hemorrhoids. *Balſ. Palmei.* 'tis profitable to keep the Belly open, for which purpoſe, uſe the next Pills, which are admirable. ℞. *Pil. de Bdel.* ℥ ii. *Reſin. Jalap.* ℈ i. *M. Pil.* num. xiv. *inaurent. Doſ. à* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ ii. *Milleſol.* infus'd in hot Water, and drank for a Month, hath cured many.

If they *flow immoderately*; known by weakneſs, and failing of ſtrength, the continual Flux and caſting out abundance of Blood, the colour of the whole Body turning yellowiſh.

Cure,

Cure, not ſuddenly, uſe *V. S.* in the Arm, and repeat it, if there be ſigns of *Plethora*: otherwiſe be ſparing. Frictions and Cups may be uſed, and gentle purging, *cum Tamarind.* eſpecially *Jalap*, uſing Opiats that thicken the Blood, as in Noſe-Bleeding. Or, ℞. *Pil. de Bdel.* ʒ i. *Troch de Carab. & Ter ſigil. an.* ℈ i. *cum mucilag. ſem. Cydon. extract. cum aq. Roſ. q. ſ. f. Maſ. Doſ.* ℈ i. *bis in die ante Prandium & Cœnam.* The Tincture or Syrup of Coral is excellent.

Outwardly uſe a Decoction of Mullen-leaves boyl'd in Smiths Water or Red Wine. *Unguent. Comitiſ.* is very profitable, anointing therewith the Back and Hemorrhoids.

3. *Bleeding at the Noſe*, though not ſo proper here. In it the Blood flows, not from the Veins, but Arteries; *diſcovered*, not only from the colour of the Blood, but the great weakneſs that follows.

Cure. Uſe firſt, *V. S.* apply in men to the Teſticles, and in Women to the *Hypogaſtrium* a Linnen Cloth, four double, wet in cold Water, or it, and Vinegar mixt. Sprinkle the Face ſuddenly with cold Water. Small Burnet in Pouder is excellent in Noſe-bleeding. To the Noſe and Forehead may be apply'd a *Catapl.* fram'd of *Bole-Arm. Alum*, and Whites of Eggs. *Creta* held in the Hand ſtays Bleeding at the Noſe.

Inwardly give the next: ℞. *Lap. Prunel.* ʒ ß. *aq. Plantag.* ʒ vi. *M. divid. in* 3 *Doſ.* See more in bleeding when wounded.

4. *The Menſes* are to be moved at that time, to which Nature is accuſtomed; but of this, ſee the *Marrow of Phyſick.* To conclude which, might have been before in *V. S.* If Blood be red, 'tis good. If white, yellow, or livid, it ſhews Flegm, Bile, Melancholy, and thoſe to be purged. If it flow out gently, and cleave to your fingers; it ſhews obſtructions, and therefore Sweat. If thin, and long before it thicken, in which the *Fibres* preſently vaniſh; it diſcovers crudity, and weakneſs of the Liver. If there be froth, 'tis a ſign that Heat predominates in the Humors.

If *Seroſity* be much, it argues infirmity of the Liver, and weakneſs of the Kidnies. If there be *Fat*, it ſhews the Party Fat will be more Fat. If Lean, it prognoſticates colliquation. If it be of bad ſmell, 'tis a ſign of great Putrefaction and Corruption.

SECT.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Affects of the Eyes and Nose.

E*Nc*anthe, is an increase of the Glandule in the great corner of the Eye: Caused either from an afflux of Blood or Humors, or not sufficient drying of Ulcers, or not sufficient removing *Ungula Ocul.*

Cure. If small and gentle, it may be removed by drying Medicines, as *Alum*, *vel Vitriol Calcinat.* defending the Eye. If these or the like do not; 'tis to be cut out: in which, take heed you remove not too much thereof, and so cause an Hemorrhage and blindness. Pass through the midst of it a *Needle*, with a Thread, wherewith lift it up, and cut of what is superfluous, with *Scissors*, or *Incision-Knife.* Perfect the Cure, as *Ungul. Oculi*, which is the second; of which there are three sorts.

'Tis a Membranous Skin, beginning at the great corner, and by little and little encreasing, passeth over the White, and sometimes covers the Pupil; sometime 'tis fatty; this is round, growing in the same place, called *Adipeus.*

The third is called *Pannicula*, worse than the other, interwoven with small Veins, and is red. Signs are needless. Cause is Blood mixt with thick and tough Humors, flowing from the parts between the *Cranium* and Skin.

Progn. 'Tis hard to cure, and requires a long time. If new and not big, it may be *removed* by Medicines, beginning with those less sharp, passing to those sharper. If old, and extend to the black of the Eye, it must be removed by the Hand. If thick, great, hard and black; 'tis incurable.

Cure. For Universals to proceed, see *Cataract.* If in the beginning, R. *aq. Euphras. & Sacch. Cand. alb. M.* which is good. So Juice of Fennel new drawn, and a drop of *Balsam of Peru.* Or,

℞. *Os ſepiæ* ℈ i. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ i. *Vitriol.* ℈ ß. *Tut. præp.* ʒ ß. *f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* let the Web be ſprinkled with it. A Pouder framed of the Skins of Eggs ſteept in Vinegar, and then dried and poudered, is good. ſo is Oyl of Linnen. If theſe or the like prevail not, uſe *manual Operation*, which is warily to be performed. For if you take not all away, it will come again, unleſs removed by Medicines. If therewith you ſhould offend the Glandule, there will be continual weeping; and if you take not care, the Eye-lid may grow to the Eye. In this Operation there's need of three hands, one to hold the upper Eye-lid with a fit Inſtrument; the other to hold the *ſpeculum Oculi*; the *Chirurgion* to take up the Membrane in the middle, with a fine *Hook*, and after, paſs through a Needle and thread, to hold it up; and then diligently ſeparate it by degrees, with a fine Inciſion-Knife; taking heed of *Adnata*, and *Cornea*. It being removed, apply a Linnen Cloth dipt in Roſe Water and White of Eggs, to eaſe pain, and hinder inflammation; and laſtly, uſe drying Medicines; as *Collyrium ex Tut. Thur. Alo. Troch. alb. Rhaſ.* to cicatrize.

3. For the *Itch of the Glandules*, uſe *aq. Roſ. vel Tut. præp.*

4. For *Rhyas*, which is a continual weeping, the Glandule being diminiſhed, uſe *Sarcoticks*. As, ℞. *Alo. Thur. an.* ʒ i. *Sang. Drac.* ʒ ß. *Roſ. rub. Sumach. an.* ℈ i. *aq. Roſ.* ℔ i. *bul. ad quartæ part. conſumpt. f. inſtar Collyr.*

5. *Staphyloma*, from its ſeveral likeneſſes in its progreſs it receives ſeveral Names; as when the *Uvea* ſticks out above the *Cornea*, 'tis called *Proptoſis*; if the extuberance be ſmall, 'tis named *Myocephalon*, becauſe like the head of a Fly. If great, 'tis called *Staphyloma*, becauſe like a Grape-Stone. If it thruſt out more, that it over-reaches the Eye-lid, 'tis called *Melon*, like an Apple hanging by the Stalk. When it becomes ſo hard, and the *Cornea* round about being brawny, preſſeth it down, 'tis called *Elos*, *Clavus*, *i. e.* the Nail, being like a Nail-Head. It uſually brings with it two dangers, *i. e.* it either impairs the ſight, or deforms the Face. If the firſt, and ſight be loſt, there's no recovery of it; if only the latter, it may be amended, chiefly by Chirurgery.

Cure. If ſmall; it may be cured by Medicines, aſſwaging Pain and Inflammation, as in *Ophthalmia*. For *Myocephalon*, ℞. *Squam. æris Cadm. Croc. an.* ʒ i. *Opii* ʒ ß. *Miſcaſ. uſt. Myrrh. Acac. an.* ʒ ß. *cum aq. Roſ. rub. f. Col.*

Sta-

Staphyloma hath sometimes a large bottom, deep and full of Blood, which is hardly cured. If they change their colour, stir up vehement pain, even to the Temples, content your selves with *Anodynes*. When the Bottom is narrow, and not malign, it may be removed; of which there are several ways, of which see *Scachi. subsid. Medic. p.* 107, 108, 109, *&c.* If narrow at the bottom, and the right Eye, place the Party at the Chirurgions Foot, and his Head on his Knee: If on the left, place him over against the Chirurgion. In either, first thrust through a Needle with a double thread in the midst of the Root of the Tumor, beginning at the great corner of the Eye, piercing it to the less; the thread passed thorow, cut off the Needle, and there will be two ends of the thread in the same place: take both the ends of one thread, tying them with a common Knot, and after with a draw-Knot, carrying it upwards. The other tyes so also, which must fall downwards. You may loosen and straiten them at pleasure, till the Tumor fall. If the Tumor be big, you may cut off the top. Some will have four threads. After this is done, apply daily whites of Eggs and Rose-water, or Milk, or Pigeons Blood beat together; when removed, take care the threads do not stick to the Medicines as to be drawn out: therefore first foment with Milk. After 'tis fallen, cure as in Ulcers, *S. A.* For that with the broad bottom, use the same method, though others follow another way.

Polypus. Its Medicinal Cure you have *P.* 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 17. The *Manual* is this,

First, draw it out with a pair of *Forceps*, and cut it out. What remains may be removed as in the Medicinal Cure. Others remove it by tying, and some by pricking; and so it decays. Some by Cauteries, and others divide the outside of the Nose, and so seeing it, cut it out. After all which cure it *S. A.* See *Glandorp. de Polypo, Scultet.* and *Fabricius ab Aq.*

In Ustion take heed of Vicine parts, and apply Cauteries through a Pipe.

Lamzweerd tells us that he cur'd two *Polypus's* after extirpation, only with spirit of Wine and Hony of Roses. *Obs.* 70.

The *Hare-lip*, forgot in its proper place. There's to be a steady Hand, a good Sight, an undaunted Resolution, and right ordering of the Stitches, that they may exactly fit together.

The Lip is sometimes much cleft, shewing two or three Teeth of the upper Jaw, sometimes less, and sometimes 'tis double cleft,

there remaining only a piece between both, which unless it be callous, it need not be taken away. Sometimes with these. Sometimes not only the upper Jaw, but also the roof of the Mouth is parted in two, one side of the upper Jaw-bone standing out with a Tooth or two more than the other without the Lip.

They are usually caus'd by some Frights and strong Fancies, which are usually the cause of monstrous Births.

'Tis more dangerous to perform upon a grown than young person, though happily perform'd on some of 28 years of age. The younger Children are when cut, 'tis the better, yea while Infants, unless they be sick or weak. It's more fitly done in Summer than Winter, in Spring than Fall.

Be sure to observe the Patient's Health and Constitution, whether there be any Scorbutick or other Diseases, especially if in a full grown person: also whether it be curable or not, *i. e.* whether the loss of the part of the Lip can be help'd by re-union; otherwise meddle not.

To operate in, choose a very clear place, and put the Child in the Lap of a discreet person, and let one stand behind to hold the Head, the Child's Hands being ty'd down, and if possible keep it from Sleep for 10 or 12 hours before the Operation, that it may be disposed to sleep presently after. For it have ready a glass of Wine or Cordial, in case of fainting upon the loss of Blood. Let there be also at hand a Bason of lukewarm Water, a couple of Sponges, Pledgets, Boulsters and Bands, Incision Knife, sharp Scissors, cutting Pincers, five or six Needles three angled, threaded with crimson Silk. *Observe*, if there be great deformity, consider what to do, lest you make it worse than it was. If it stick unto the Gums, which sometimes it doth, 'tis to be divided from them, putting Lint, *&c.* betwixt: after when fit, cut both sides of the Hair-Lip with Scissors, so much as is needful; after pass through a Needle or two as there may be occasion, leaving them in, winding the thread about, as Taylors do when they stick them on their Skirts: anoint the Lips first, and wound, with Spanish *Balsam*, or any other. This may be strengthen'd with a dry stitch. Of this see *Pareus*, *Scultet.* &c.

Cure of one whose upper Lip gaped in the middle a Fingers breadth up to the Nose. The left side of the Nose and Lip being with great deformity drawn in and awry, and the Bones of the upper Jaw and Palat divided in two, the great Teeth and the upper

Lip

Lip ſtood out to the horror of all Beholders. The Child being put into a fit poſture, the Noſe and Lips were ſeparated from the parts to which they were unfitly joyn'd. After the prominent part of the Bones were taken away with the cutting Pincers, the Lips were preſſed together as much as could be from the Cheeks by him that held the Head; then were the callous Edges cut off with the Sciſſors from each ſide the Lip, and preſently was paſſed as near the Noſe as could be a Needle, the 2*d.* within a Straws breadth from the Lip, and the 3*d.* in the middle; the Lips and Silk being anointed with Balſam, the Silk being caſt about the Needles to incloſe it; On them was laid a Pledget with the Balſam. After ſecure all with Plaſters, yet ſo, that there may be breathing for the Mouth. After giving the Child a Cordial and ſome nouriſhing Meats, alſo *Syr. Viol.* to anoint the Wound within, this Dreſs was let alone to the 3*d.* day, when the Needle in the middle was remov'd, and the part dreſs'd as before. The 5*th.* day the lowermoſt Needle was taken away, and the 6*th.* the uppermoſt. The 10*th.* day all was removed, and the Child was well. Remember, the Needles are to be nipt off ſo much as fitting with cutting Pincers. Another of 14 weeks of age ſo cur'd, and went away the 10*th.* day.

CHAP. II.

Of Bronchocele, Atheroma, Steatoma, Meliceris, &c.

THe firſt of theſe, its Medicinal Cure you have *P.* 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 7. It ariſeth in the Neck, in ſeveral parts of the Body, both External and Internal; receiving ſeveral Names according to the parts they afflict. If in the Joynts, they are called *Ganglions.* If in the Glandules of the Neck, *Struma's.* If in the Arms, Legs and Head, *Tuberculum.* If from *Lues Venerea, Tophus.* They have ſeveral matters in them.

Bronchocele hath in it Preternatural Flegm, mixed with Wind.

Atheroma hath in it matter like Pap, without pain, a Skin-colour, doth not eaſily yield to the Finger, and if removed, doth not eaſily return.

Steatoma hath matter like Sewet, ſoft, its beginning is ſmall, increaſing by degrees, yields difficultly to the Finger; but they returned, it eaſily returns to its firſt greatneſs. *Me-*

Meliceris hath in it a Hony-like Humor, without pain, round, eaſily yielding to the Finger, which being removed, eaſily returns. They all are incloſed in their proper *Cyſtis* or bag.

Signs are in the differences.

Cauſe of all is Flegm receding from its natural temper, but more in one, than in another; and ſometimes, though ſeldom, mixt with Melancholy.

Progn. They are ſcarce ever cured, but by Manual Operation. If their coats be broke, or not all removed, there remains a *Fiſtula* or foul Ulcer, ſcarce curable.

Cure. Uſe ſtrong Reſolvers, *Balſ. Peru* hath cured. *Empl. Crocat. Minſch. vel Galban. Coct. ejuſdem* are good. If they break, which is ſeldom, uſe Corroſives to eat away the Bag, only take heed of *Arſenic. & Orpiment.* Yet to the Skin, and to Fleſhy Excreſcences they may be uſed with leſs danger; but the beſt way is by Inciſion, as *P.* 1. *S.* 2. *Ch.* 1. 'Tis true, ſome uſe Cauſticks, but they are worſt.

Thoſe in the Head, which may be ranked with the former, are called *Teſtudo, Talpa, Natta.* They are ſcarcely curable, where the Bone is foul much, otherwiſe they may be taken away by Inciſion, as before: being removed from the *Cranium*, ſcrape it with a *Raſpatory*, till you come to the ſound part, then ſprinkle on it ſome Aſtringent pouder, and let the Skin be forthwith healed. If it hath been much extended, cut off what's fit, but this is ſeldom needful.

Steatoma's are oft generated in the Cawl, from its great quantity of Fat and Glandules, which are hardly cured.

Ganglions, if ſmall, may be diſcuſſed with a Plate of Lead beſmeared with Quick-ſilver. Others having with their Hand broke the *Cyſtis*, and rubb'd them well every day, have cured them: the Lead is to be fixt to a Plaiſter, and ſo laid on; or anoint them with the next, which alſo removes the ſtiffneſs of the Joynts from tough Flegm. ℞. *Pingued. Vulp. Arietis, Butyr. rec. an.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Lumbric. Terr.* ℥ i. ß. *Cham.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Vin. rectif.* ℥ iv. *Coq. ad ſpir. conſumpt. add. Ol. Roriſm. Succin. an.* ℥ iii. *Philoſoph.* ℥ ii. *M. f. Unguent. Balſ. Peru* is alſo admirable. The former oft poſſeſſing the Glandules, take theſe.

To remove *Fungus* growing in Wounds, and to cure Ganglions, a Secret.

℞.

℞. *Butyr. illoti* ℔ i. *Lumbric. terr.* num. xxx. *frigantur & exprimendum calent: tum add. Picis depurat.* ℔ i. (*aq. flo. Querc. & Linar. an. quart.* i.) *Bol. Arm.* ʒ ß. *coq. in olla nov. per hor. duas semper agitand. f. Unguent.* If there be *Ol. Bol.* ʒ iii. or ʒ iv. it may be better: the Waters signifie little or nothing. *Velschius Obs.* 63.

Obs. If the great Glandules of the Neck, from whence the *Salival Ductus* take their rise, be inflamed, forbear the use of *Mercury*; for from thence may be raised a dangerous Salivation very easily.

2. The Glandules being of a cold temper, require hot Medicines, and can ill suffer cold.

3. That the Tunicles being eroded or divided, the Skin cannot be healed before the whole Glandule together with its Tunicle be consumed, with the Ulcer.

4. If Corrosives cure not the Ulcers in few weeks, there's no hope of a sound Cure, because of the continual Flux of Humors: hence 'tis that there's a necessity of removing them by Incision.

The *Tophus* and *Nodes* usually are in the Bones, and are for most part the Symptoms of the Pox. For External Medicines take these. ℞. *Ol. Terebin. Euphor. Guaiac. distil. an.* ʒ ii. *Opii crud.* ʒ iii. *q. s.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Mastic. Oliban. an.* ʒ ii. *Ladan.* ʒ ß. *Mercur. Viv. Tereb. extinct. an.* ʒ i. *Antimon. crud.* ʒ iii. *Tereb. Ven. q. s. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Semperv. Hyoscam. Chelidon. maj. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Cham. an.* ʒ ii. *Axung. human.* ʒ iii. *coq. ad Succor. consump. post add. Mercur. Sublimat.* ϑ iv. *Sap. Venet.* ʒ ii. *Antimon. crud.* ʒ iii. *Mum. Opii an.* ʒ i. *Labdan. & Cer. q. s. f. Empl.*

CHAP. III.

Of Wens, Warts, Corns, Caruncles, &c.

Lupia, or Wen, is seldom included in its proper *Cystis*, except Flegm be its greatest cause, and then they are generally in the Neck. Their cause may be this; the Mouths of the Arteries appointed to carry nourishment to the Muscles, are sometimes more open than they ought to be: by falls, blows or internal causes, especially in Plethorick people, or in parts disorderly moved, the Na-

Native heat turning the extravasated Blood into Flesh, it increaseth into a *Preternatural* Tumor, if the Blood be impure; Bile produceth pain; Flegm, Viscousness; Melancholy, a gristly hardness: and usually answerable to these Humors is the colour, Yellow, White or Livid. As it increases, the Veins grow big, so that they appear under the Skin as thick as ones Thumb. It is not in it self malign, yet may be easily made so, by ill Applications. To expose the Tumor to the Air, is very hurtful.

Cure. The best Remedies seldom answer expectation. If the Tumor still increase, the best Cure is a Thread, Knife, or both. In the beginning apply such Remedies as Astringe and Repel much. Roul the part gently, having apply'd to it a Plate of Lead, *Empl. Diapalm. d.* or *de Ran. cum Mercur.* Or, ℞. *Cortic. Granat. rad. Bistort. an.* ʒ i. *Scor. Ferr. Mercur. Viv. Plumb. ust. an.* ʒ ii. *Bol. Arm. Lap. Hæmat. an.* ʒ i. ℈. *Tereb. & Cer. q. s. M. f. Empl.* In the interim *V. S.* Purging, Scarifications, Leeches are not to be neglected. Sweatings, Watchings and Abstinence profit very much. Sorrel-leaves roasted under the Embers, and applyed, have cured, being first mixed with sifted Ashes, and made into a Poultis. Some have rubb'd them though great, with such a piece of Wood as Painters rub their colours withal, for half an hour, after applying a ripening Plaister hot; being ripe, open it, and cure it *S. A.* *Empl. Croc.* or *Galb. Coct.* is very good; if these prevail not in few days, apply an Actual Cautery; for by it, its increase may be staid a long time, yea sometime it may be wholly removed. But if it increase again, either remove it with a thread, small and strong, which cast twice about the Neck of the Tumor, and tye it with a double Knot, which must be daily straitned till the Tumor be depraved of its colour, feeling and life, which is in seven or eight days; then take it off with a crooked Knife, which is easily performed, seeing neither any great pain nor Flux of Blood is to be feared.

In this *Operation* a Flegmatick Body is required; in others pain and inflammation do so afflict, that it will scarcely be endured; however, the thread and part is to be anointed with some cooling Anodyne, and perswade the Patient to bear it. Some use this course in *Atheroma, &c.* Have ready a restrictive pouder to stay Bleeding; others with success remove it by Incision altogether, and presently stay the Blood with an Actual Cautery, and after cure *S. A.*

Warts

Warts known to all, as also *Corns*, though there be various sorts of both, as also that callous hardness, especially, in the soals of the Feet, are from Melancholy or pituitous matter, or from that Juice appointed for the nourishment of *Cutis* and *Cuticula*. Of the Warts, some have small Roots, some broad.

Cure. Those with small Roots may easily be removed, be they in any part; either by tying them with a thread, or by pinching, after which they fall, or may be cut off. There are various Medicines used, as Juice of Marigold-leaves, Purslain bruis'd and applied, spirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur* discreetly us'd for several days. The Water that runs from *Ash sticks* burnt, or that which stands in the Roots of Oak-Trees, after cut down; or first prick them, and after cast on them brass filings, on which lay a Plaster to keep them on.

Corns are to be cut as near as you can, and then apply *Empl. de Vig. cum Mercur.* which hath cur'd both those in the Feet and Ears. Cut them in the *Wane* of the Moon. Also after may be apply'd red soft-Wax, the Leaves of Ivy bruis'd, every Night and Morning, which hath cur'd in fifteen days; the Juice of Spurge, or Selandine, Bean-leaves have cured.

The *best way* to cut them, is first to cut them round with the point of your Knife, after tye them with a strong thread, with it turning them every way as you cut them, by degrees, winding the thread about them; and so separate them from the Skin and Flesh, till they be removed: after which, if the place bleed, apply *Lucatella's Balsam*, and *Diachylon Simpl.* Or if the part be hard about, use this: ℞. *Galb. in Aceto dissolut.* ʒ i. *pic. Naval.* ʒ ß. *Empl. Diach. sm.* ʒ ii. *Sal. Armon.* ϑ i. *M. f. Empl.* This removes both Corns and Warts. 'Tis to be renewed every third or fourth day.

The *Callous* hardness of the Feet or Hands, after soaked well in hot Water, may be scrap'd off with a Knife.

Caruncles have been treated of already; only observe that some by putting in an Instrument, and rubbing, remove them.

A *Fungus*, besides what is elsewhere said, may be tyed, and so let it drop off, or else being ty'd it may be cut off with Scissors.

Those Fingers which are joyned together, are to be divided and cur'd as in Burns.

Putrid Stones may be taken off with Scissors or cutting Pincers, which may also be used, when there are Fingers and Toes more than there ought to be. After cured *S. A.*

CHAP. IV.

Of Amputation.

DIſmembring is a dreadful Operation; yet neceſſary, that the dead part may not injure the living, nor procure death.

Sphacelus is the perfect *Mortification* of any part, invading not only the ſoft parts, but alſo the Bones.

Signs. The part is ſenſleſs, though cut, if unſeen by the Party: the Fleſh is cold, flaggy, black, ſmells like a dead Carcaſs, the Skin may be ſeparated from the fleſh, and there flows therefrom viſcid, green, and blackiſh matter. There may be motion, the Heads of the Muſcles being not affected, yet the work is not to be delayed. It may be *taken off*, either in the *ſound* or *corrupt* part. The firſt is of moſt uſe, and more ſecure.

'Tis to be down a *Hands-breadth* if poſſible above the *Sphacelus*, unleſs it be only above the Foot, and then it may be cut four or five Fingers-breadth below the Knee. But before, if there be time, prepare the Body with good *Diet:* as Yelks of Eggs, Toaſt dipt in Muſcadine. Purge, but eſpecially uſe *Cordials* twice or thrice a day. As ℞. *aq. Meliſ. Ceraſ. nigr. Stephan. an.* ʒ iii. *Confect. Alker* ʒ i. ß. *Syr. Caryophyl.* ʒ x. *M. Cap. Cochl.* vi. *in languoribus, & ad placitum.* Have in readineſs *two Saws*, leſt one ſhould break; a diſmembring Knife; a *Catlin*; three or four *Flanel* or other *Roulers*, five or ſix Yards long; three great Needles, ſeldom in uſe; Large and leſſer Boulſters, great and leſs *Pledgets* of Tow; *Dorſels and Buttons* of ſeveral ſizes, a large *Bowl* with Aſhes, Water and Vinegar, *Bladders*, *Satchel*, for the Member, which prohibits Blood, draws up the Fleſh, and keeps the *Saw* from it. Theſe ready, *draw up* all the ſoft parts with a ſtrong hand; after make your *Ligature hard*, which aſſiſt with a ſtrong Mans Hands, to ingirt the part, preſſing hard, eſpecially on the place of the great Veſſels, which alſo keeps the Party ſteady. This done, with the *diſmembring-Knife* (which ſome uſe red-hot) ſpeedily cut the Fleſh round about to the Bone. If it be in the Leg, or below the Elbow, divide the Fleſh betwixt the *Foſſils* with the Inciſion-Knife; after with its back, remove the *Perioſteum*, and then with the *Saw* take off the Bone as near the

Fleſh



Fleſh as you can. If the Party be *Plethorick* and ſtrong, let it bleed a little; after ſtay it, which is done eight ways. 1. *By Pouders*, cauſing an *Eſchar*, as equal parts of *Umber*, and unſlakt Lime; the firſt is to be filed; after both being in Pouder, reduce them into an Oyntment, with Whites of Eggs, and Hair cut ſmall. Or, R. *Farin. volat.* ʒ vi. *Sang. Drac. Thur. an.* ʒ i. *Bol. Arm. Terr. ſigil. an.* ʒ ß. *Gypſ.* ʒ i. ß. *Ranar. aquat. præp.* ʒ ii. *Muſc. Cran. hum.* ʒ i. *Pil. Lepor. minut. inciſ.* ʒ ii. *pul. alb. Ov. ſole Canicul. exſiccat. Spong. marin. Spong. nov. torref. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* To uſe this or others, take four of your *greateſt Buttons* made of Tow, moiſtned well in *Poſca*, and arm them with the Pouder, and apply them to the great Veſſels, on which ſpeedily apply a *thick* bed made of Tow and dipt in *Poſca*, and ſpread with the Pouder: 'tis to fit the diſmembred part. Another alſo made ſo much larger, as to reach an inch or two over every ſide round, and ſo arm'd, is to be laid on the former. On theſe draw a *Bladder*, and on it make a *Ligature* an Inch broad, near the top; over all theſe, lay a four double Linnen-Cloth.

Obſerve. Have ready Buttons to apply to thoſe places where the Blood appears, as you roul up the part, eſpecially if you uſe not the Bladder. Having looſed the Ligature, roul up the Members dipt in *Oxycrat.* Some apply a defenſative to the next Joynt above the place cut off: R. *Bol. Arm. alb. Sang. Drac. Maſtic. Gypſ. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Roſ. Myrtil. an.* ʒ i. ß. *alb. Ov.* num. 2. *Acet. q. ſ. f. Unguent.* But this may be ſometime ſpared. Remove not the firſt dreſſing, till the ſecond or third day. The ſecond way is by the *Actual Cauteries*, which are to be in readineſs; they are to be applyed to the Mouth of the Veſſels, being cleanſed from clotted Blood once or twice at moſt. The *Third way* is by ſtitching, which is almoſt wholly rejected. See *Pareus* for the manner.

The *ſecond* dreſſing, have in readineſs Stuphs, and good Roulers; the firſt may be dipt in White-wine, *&c.* to lay on the Applications to be removed, that they may more eaſily come off. Which done, beſprinkle the Veſſels with the *Reſtrictive Pouder*, on which apply three or four Pledgets, with Whites of Eggs dipt in the Pouder; on theſe, and the reſt of the Wound, apply *Unguent. digeſtiv.* See Wounds by Gun-ſhot. Or, R. *Terebin. in aq. Plantag. lot.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Amygd. dul. Roſ. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Elem. diſſol. cum prædict. Ol. & Colat.* ʒ ß. *Croc.* ϑ i. *M. f. Unguent.*

Obſerve *Firſt*, Unleſs pain be much, dreſs not till the third day. *Secondly*, Be ſure to remove things gently. *Thirdly*, If the Bed next the Wound ſtick, remove it not till the third dreſſing. *Fourthly*, Remove the defenſative, and anoint the whole part every day *cum Ol. Roſ. & Lilior.* mixt. *Fifthly*, Uſe the former Unguents till there be digeſtion. *Sixthly*, Beſprinkle the Veſſels, to prevent Bleeding. After Digeſtion, mundify with this: ℞. *Tereb. lot. in Vin.* ʒ iii. *Ariſtol. rot. Irid. Flor. farin. Hord. an.* ʒ ß. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ i. *aq. Vit.* ʒ ß. *Theriac.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Mund.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Apii, Scord. Arnogloſ. maj. Rutæ, an.* ʒ iv. *Mel. Roſ.* ℔ i. *coq. ad conſiſten. ſyr. tum admiſc. Farin. Lupin. pul. rad. Ariſtol. rot. Angelic. Vincetox. Theriac. an.* ʒ i. *Aq. Vitæ* ʒ ii. *M. f. Unguent.* At every dreſſing endeavour to draw the Skin and Muſcles together by degrees, that the Bones may be covered. 'Tis beſt done with the dry ſtitch, which is to be applied a Fingers-breadth from the lips of the Wound, round about the Member; which after you may ſtitch. Inſtead of *Empl. glutin.* ſome uſe *Empl. de Pel. Ariet.* If the matter be ſo much as to looſen the Plaſter, ℞. *Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Peucedan. Irid. Florent. Cortic. Pin. Lign. Guaiac. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.* Strew it on the Ulcer, once or twice a day. It dries without biting, and will procure the ſcaling of the Bone, which will be within thirty or forty days. If proud Fleſh ariſe, uſe *Unguent. Ægypt.* laid on hot, (which I have tryed) on which lay another Pledget, and ſo dreſs it up for forty eight hours. The next dreſſing, uſe only dry Lint or Flax: This alſo takes away the great ſenſibility of the Ulcer. Or, ℞. *Alum. Calcin.* ʒ ii. *Lap. Calam. Plumb. uſt. Ceruſ. an.* ʒ i. *Vitriol. Calcin.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul.* When ready, Cicatrize *S. A.* Fingers and Toes, yea Hands and Feet, alſo ſuperfluous Fingers, *&c.* may be removed, either by fit Chizels, or cutting-Mullets. See *Scultetus Tab.* 27, and 28.

The *next way* is to cut off in the part near the living. This may be performed when the *Sphacelus* hath taken up its limits, and is very ſlow in Motion. Here Purging and other preparations may be admitted, having all things ready as before, ſave the Reſtrictive Pouder, eſpecially *Cauteries*, both broad and round: let two ſtrong men hold both the parts of the Member very ſteady. *Amputate* not too near the ſound part. The Member being taken off, remove all the dead Fleſh you can, over the reſt run with the Cauteries ſuperficially, and therewith heat the end of the Bone; after for half an hour, make Fomentations with a good *Lixivium*, as in *Gan-*

Gangrene, not too hot; which being done, apply *Flaming Stuphs* warm to the part, and so bind it up. The *second dressing*, do the like, cutting off the dead Flesh with Scissors, forget not to heat the Bone; this do till the putrid Flesh fall; after dress it *S. A.* In this you are to be watchful, lest an Hemorrhage steal upon you, for which be provided, as in the former part of this Chapter. If you touch the dead Flesh *cum spir. Sulph.* &c. as in Gangrene, it may be better, and less dangerous.

The *Symptoms* that arise in this Operation, are either from the disobedience of the Patient, as *Flux of Blood* and Humors, magnitude of the Member, or carelesness of the *Chirurgion*; for *Swooning*, or dejection of strength, use the former or last *Cordials*, with fit Aliments of easie digestion. *Bleeding* is to be staid as before. *Pain*, Inflammation, Tumor, are provided for in other places. *Watching*, *Phrenzy*, *Convulsion*, *Gangrene*, *Sphacelus*, a-new, have been all handled. If a Fever should assault, Purge, use *V. S.* apply defensatives, and anoint the whole Member with this: R. *Ol. Ros. Myrtin. Aneth. Lumbric. an.* ℥ i. *M.* Let this and all Applications be hot, for it procures *Pus*, mollifies the Skin, easeth pain, and mitigates rigor. *Clysters* are to be used when needful. The preparation of *Succ. Lumbric. terr. & Ranar.* you have in *Hildanus*; of these there's more care in their keeping, than profit in using. They may occur in other places, if needful, for present use.

CHAP. V.

Of Extirpation of Cancers.

TO *Prepare* the Body for this Work, as Purging, *&c.* What's set down in *Cure* of Cancers may serve here. They are removed either by Medicines or Incision. The *first* are prepared *Arsenic. Mercur. Sublimat.* Or this, R. *Aq. Fortis* ℥ i. *Sublim. Crud.* ℥ iv. *Sal. Ammon.* ℥ ii. *Arsenic.* ℥ i. *Ponantur in Alembic. & distil. ad siccitat. add. Acet. distil. iterum donec materia ad pastæ consist. redeat.* Use it thus. First, wash the Cancer with Linnen Clothes dipt in hot Wine, rubbing it hard, after apply a Plaister of the Paste spread on a double Cloth, not so broad as the Cancer, for twenty four hours: It causeth an *Eschar* bigger than the Medicine, which removes

removes the Cancer. After cure it *S. A.* The Author confesseth, it produceth Fever, Vomiting, Flux of the Belly, and Urine, for two or three days, yet all beneficial. *Essent. Arsenic.* mixt *cum Unguent. Basilic. vel digestiv.* is commended. See *Barb.* P. 2. *Lib.* 1. *Ch.* 13. Incision is used both in Cancers ulcerated, or not; especially in the last: and this is used, either with *Cauteries* after Incision, or else both at once; after which use Astrictives; this is good, but the other are better: For the *Cauteries* do not only bridle the malignity of the matter, but also if any small portion of the Cancer should remain, it may fall with the *Eschar.* Cauteries are to be fitted to the part affected, though in want thereof several may be used most where there's more danger of Bleeding, and fear of its not being cut sufficient. If the Cancer be small, and not ulcerated, loose and free from the Flesh on every side, Incision with restrictives may serve; however, if the party be strong, let it bleed, some first squeeze out that about it. But if great and more fixt, the Body being prepared with repeated Purging, and *V. S.* Sweating, Leeches, *&c.* having ready *Pledgets, Bolsters, Roulers, Needles, Astringent Pouders,* or *Cauteries*; as you resolve to Operate: either take hold of the Cancer (as some do) with the left Hand, or with a pair of round *Forceps,* and immediately cut it off, and then apply the Cauteries or Astrictives. Others use to cut it off with Cauterizing Knives red hot. After both dress it up with *Anodynes,* and such as cause the fall of the *Eschar.* As, R. *Sal. Com.* ʒ ß. *præp.* ʒ i. *Caricar. Ping.* num. 4. *fol. Rut. virid.* m. i. *Ferment. veter. acid.* ʒ i. *M. omnia in mortario quàm diligentiss. in form. Catapl. quod bis in die renovetur.* Lay *Anodynes* on this.

Others first pass a Needle through the Cancer, twice a-cross, and holding it up by the Threads, cut it off. In all, let the part after be anointed *cum Ol. Ros. & Myrti.* You may know the Cancer is eradicated, if after the *Eschar* is fallen, quitter be laudable, pain and Symptoms be allayed, and the Flesh grow like Pomgranat Seeds. Then cure *S. A.* Thus *Cancers* may be removed from Lips, Breasts, *&c.* Only if they be fixed to the Bone, or pass any way through to the internal parts, the Cure will be hard, if at all. Those *removed from the Lips,* are to be cured after, as a Hare-Lip.

At *Barford* near *Warwick,* a poor man of near eighty, came to me with an ulcerated Cancer on the inside of the Calve of his Leg. After several applications, and all fruitless, I resolved on Extirpation, being pressed thereto by himself;

to

to which end I gave him for four days ℈ i. of the following in Mace-Ale, which wrought easily and effectually. ℞. *Fol. Sen. Alex.* ʒ iii. ß. *Rhab. opt.* ʒ i. *Hermod. Turb. Gum. Jalap. Mastic. an.* ʒ i. *Scam. cum Sulph. præp.* ʒ x. *flor. Antimon. Gum. Gott. an.* ʒ i. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ i. ß. *Z. Z. Cinam. opt. Galang. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Vitriol. Caryoph. Origan. Anis. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. subtilis. Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. 'Tis grateful both to Taste and Smell. After I removed it with Needle and Thread, *&c.* as before, and cur'd it *S. A.* After, I heard it broke forth in the Small of the Leg, of which he dyed, being under the Hands of a Woman, which might have been prevented, if he had followed advice with due purging. See *Scultet. Page* 146, 173, 268, 274, 275, 284, and 292. in that Edition in large Octavo.

CHAP. VI.

Of Sarcocele.

HErnia *Carnosa*, or Fleshy Rupture. If great, it cannot be cured without *Caustick* or *Incision.*

Signs. 'Tis a Tumor, hard, slowly increasing, unequal, rough, heavy, without Tumor, in the Groins, more troublesome than painful, except joyn'd with sharp Humors.

Cause is pure, as well as impure Blood, for most part abounding in quantity, cast out of the Capillary Vessels; the Membranes that close them being either eroded, broke or dilated, so that the nutritious Blood flowing more into the part than is needful for nourishment, Nature changeth it (which otherwise would putrefy) into a fleshy substance: This Flesh sometimes grows to the second of the common Coats of the *Scrotum*, and not to the Testicles, in which case it may be removed, without either hurting or cutting the Stone out.

Progn. 'Tis hardly cured by Medicines, and seldom without Manual Operation, without removing the Stone; if it extend it self to the Groins, 'tis for most part incurable.

Cure. In the beginning use *V. S.* also repelling and Astrigent Medicines profit much. Some have been cured with the Pouder of Rest-harrow Roots; ʒ i. in Wormwood-Wine, taken for four Months, in a Morning; Apply to the part this; ℞. *Gum. Ammoniac.*

niac. Bdel. Galb. an. ʒ ß. *dissol. in Acet. add. Adip. Anat. liquat. & colat.* ʒ i. ß. *Cer. Citrin.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Lilior. alb. Medul. Crur. Bov. an.* ʒ x. *M. f. Empl.* which spread and apply every fourth day. An Issue was also made on the inside of the Thigh four Fingers breadth above the Knee. The Pouder it self hath cured several, see *Scultet. p.* 292. If by these means its increase remove not, nor is hindred; then come to Incision thus: First make a little Orifice in the *Scrotum's* upper part, through which, by the help of Pledgets, let suppurating Medicines be applyed, and so if possible waste the Flesh, every dressing wiping away the matter, but not all, that the Flesh may be the better consumed. If this prevail not, others advise a Caustick to be applyed, not only there, but also to several parts of the *Scrotum*, and waste it that way. If this do not, and the Flesh seem only to adhere to the Stone, or rather to the Cod; open it, and remove so much as is fit, and put up the Testicle, and cure *S. A.* If these prevail not (the string of the Stone being small) draw out the Testicle as far as you may, then fasten a silk string or thread above the Tumor strait, by the process of the *Peritonæum*, once or twice about, then pass both ends of the Silk through the Orifice it self; so that that which was on the right side, may be on the left, and on the contrary; and having tied it with a double Knot, cut off the Stone: let both the ends of the Silk hang out of the *Scrotum*, and so after, cure it *S. A.* Some Cauterize after cutting, but before you go about your work, be sure it be a Fleshy Rupture, for sometimes the *Parastates* are so swell'd, especially the Stone being *Scirrhous*, that they may easily deceive the best. Secondly, make the Ligature as near the Tumor as possible, otherwise many inconveniences may follow, for the higher the process of the *Peritonæum* is perforated, the thicker it is, so that suppuration is retarded; in the mean time Convulsions coming on threaten Death. Thirdly, the *Spermatick* Vessels detain'd in the *Scrotum*, oft-times by Natures variety, exceed the Testicles themselves in greatness; which may cause rather fear than inconvenience. If *Inflammation* and pain be much, use *V. S.* let the party rest five or six days.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Cutting for Ruptures.

THis *Operation* is seldom used, because hazardous and dreadful. 'Tis performed, either when what is fallen into *Scrotum* cannot be reduc'd, or to hinder their falling, and so to cure: in both which, the party is to be tyed fast to a Form or Table. In the *First*, When the Guts cannot be reduced, either from the hardned *Fæces* there, or the narrowness of the passage; make the Incision in the upper part of *Scrotum*, not touching the Guts, then with the *Directory* put in at the Incision, and under the production of the *Peritonæum*, with your Knife, cut so much as is necessary towards the Belly; after Reduction stitch up so much of the *Peritonæum* as may suffice to hinder the fall of any thing into *Scrotum* after 'tis cicatriz'd. But perform not this, unless strength be sufficient, much less what follows, if the party will run the hazard of the Operation; which is done, either with, or without the Extraction of the Testicle. The latter is either with, or without the hurt of the Seed-Vessels. The latter of these also is either by Incision or *Cautery*. The first of which shall be set down. The Incision is to be made about the Share-Bone, into which the Directory is to be thrust, conveying it longways under the process of the *Peritonæum*, and by lifting it up, separate it from the adjoyning *Fibres* and Nervous Bodies, to which it adheres; then presently draw aside the Seed-Vessels, with the *Cremaster* or hanging Muscles of the Stones, which being done, draw the Process aside alone, and take so much from it as is too loose, with a small *Mullet* perforated in the midst, and with a Needle, having five or six threads, thrust it through as near as you can to the Seed-Vessels and *Cremaster*; after draw the Needle again through the midst of the remnant of the Process, taking up therewith the Lips of the Wound, then tye the Thread with a strait Knot; cut off the Needle, leaving so much of the Thread as may hang forth of the Wound, which is not to be drawn forth, till there be sufficient Concarnation (lest labour prove fruitless) then cure *S. A.* How to perform it with the Extraction of the Stone, *&c.* See *Scultet. Tabul.* 40. *Fig.* 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. Also *Parcus*, where you may see the Cuts, and so be more fully satisfied.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Scabs and their kinds, Itch, &c.

THeſe are *Superfluities* to be removed, though not much of *Manual Operation* be uſed about them. They are Tumors ariſing from corrupt Blood, mixt with black Bile, and ſalt Humors, ſometimes Flegm, vexing the party with diſtemper and exulceration. Some are *Symptomatical*, which moſt agree to the definition. Others *Critical*, which break forth after Acute or Chronick Diſeaſes. They are ſometimes moiſt, dry, ſpreading, eating, cruſty, malign.

Their differences are of ſo little conſideration, that 'tis not difficult to proceed aright in particulars.

Diet, is to be Meat boyl'd, uſe often Purging, Sweating Vomiting, *V. S.* Scarifick Leeches, Natural and Artificial Baths; alſo cooling and drying Medicines, and thoſe that temper the Bloods ſharpneſs, and reduce the Liver to a right temper.

Externals are Lotions, Unguents, *&c.* The Juice of Crabs mix'd with Yeaſt, is excellent in Scabs, *ignis Sacer & inflam.* Thoſe moiſt, out of which much Sanies and Bloody matter iſſues, are more eaſily cured than the dry. Firſt evacuate, thus: ℞. *Rad. Polypod. Gram. Aſparag. an.* ʒ vi. *Liquirit.* ʒ iii. *fol. Fumar. Cichor. an.* m. i. *Sen. opt.* ʒ i. ß. *Rhabarb. opt.* ʒ ß. *Tamarind.* ʒ i. *ſem. Aniſ.* ʒ ii. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ iii. *infuſ. hor.* 24. *in ſ. q. ſer. Lact. coq. & colat.* ℔ i. ß. *add. ſyr. Diacnic.* ʒ iii. *M. f. Apoz. Doſ.* ʒ iii. *Decoct. contra Scab. Sennert. in inſtitut.* is excellent, if there be added *Sacch. Saturn. & merc. dulc.* Or, ℞. *rad. Helen. polypod. Rhab. Monach. an.* ʒ i. *fol. Fumar.* m. ii. *Scabioſ. Agrimon. an.* m. i. *flor Centaur. minor. Borag. an.* p. ii. *Geniſt.* p. i. *Sem.* 4. *frig. maj. an.* ʒ i. *Coq. in aq. Fumar. ad tertiam partem vaſe clauſo.* ℞. *Col.* ℔ i. *Succ. Fumar. Scabioſ. an.* ʒ ii. *Sacch.* ʒ i. *Clarific. & aromat. Spec. diarrhod.* ʒ i. *M. pro aliquot doſibus.* For a Vomit, ℞. *Oxy-Sacch. Vomit. ſyr. Roſ. Sol. cum Sen. an.* ʒ i. *aq. Fumar. q. ſ. M. f. Hauſt.* For a Sudorifick, ℞. *flor. Sulph. Antimon. Diaphor. Sal. Card. Ben. Lap. Prunel. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul. dividend. in ſex Doſ. æqual.* A Bath: ℞. *Rad. Lapath. Acut. Brion. an.* ʒ vi. *fol. Fumar.* m. vi. *flor. Cham.* m. iii. *Furfur.* ℔ i. *Sulphur. Crud.* ʒ ii. *Nitr.* ʒ i.

℥ i. *Alum.* ℥ i. ß. *Sal. Com.* ℥ ii. *M.* In grievous and obſtinate Scabs, the pouder of Snakes is excellent, ℞. *Serpent.* (*Menſe Martio, & ante ovorum, ſi haberi poſſit, excluſionem*) *eumq; capite & caudâ amputatis, pelle detractâ, viſceribuſq; interioribus omnibus* (*exceptis linguâ, corde & jecore*) *abjectis, in fornace moderatè calidâ in pulverem exſiccari permitte. Doſ. à gr.* iv. *ad* xiv. Dryed Vipers in the ſame manner, far excel and are good in Leproſie it ſelf. For a Fomentation. ℞. *Gypſ. uſt.* ℥ i. ß. *Calc. viv* ℥ ii. *Litharg. Aur.* ℥ ß. *Bol. Arm.* ℥ i. *fol. Nicotian. ſicc.* ℥ iii. *Vini alb. Gallic.* ℔ i. *aq. pur.* ℔ ii. *coq. & colat. detur uſui.* A Liniment. ℞. *Sulph. Crud.* ℥ ii. *capil. Ven.* ℥ i. ß. *Nitr. præp.* ℥ ß. *Litharg. Aur.* ℥ ii. *Mercur. dul.* ℥ i. ß. *Unguent. alb. Camph.* ℥ i. *Ol. Lig. Rhod. gut.* viii. *M. f. Unguent.*

The *dry Scab*, caus'd from Aduſt Humors, wherein there's none, or little thick matter, the Ulcer being Lead-colour'd. The running Scab which afflicts all the Skin in one night, as alſo *Malum mortuum*, which comes from a Melancholy and Scorbutick Juice without ſenſe or pain, afflicting chiefly the Legs, being of a Leady black colour and dry, receive the ſame cure. The next hath been tryed. ℞. *Unguent. Baſilic.* ℥ iv. *Tereb.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ iii. ß. *vitel. Ovor.* Num. iii. *Cer. parum, f. Unguent.*

The *Greek-Leproſie*, differing only in degrees. It eats deeper into the Skin, and if ſcratched, they fall off like Fiſh-Scales, there's ſtinking Sweat. This may alſo receive the like diſpatch, only receive *Unguent. Hild. pro Scab.* which is excellent. ℞. *cortic. Rad. Frangul. rec. Rad. Lapath. acut. Scrophul. maj. Enul Campan. an.* ℥ vi. *incid. & contund. omnia in Mortar. deind. project. Rad. in vas vitreat. ſuper affund. Acet. opt.* ℔ i. *Axung. Porcin.* ℔ iii. *M. ſtent ſuper lento igne donec Axung. ſit reſolut. poſtea inſolentur per menſ. integrum.* After boyl them in a Veſſel till the moiſture be almoſt waſted, after ſtrain it ſtrongly, add *ſyr. Styrac. liquid.* ℥ ii. and reſerve it for uſe to ℥ iv. To this may be added *Alum. uſt. Tart. Sulph. an.* ℥ ii. ſtir it long in a Mortar, and ſo it is very effectual in all inveterate affects of the Skin.

The Itch, commonly ſo called, may be cured by the ſame Medicines, only take what follows, which hath been oft proved: firſt purge, in ſome uſe *V. S.* To anoint, ℞. *Unguent. Enul. ſ. Mercur.* ii. *Sulph. viv.* ℥ i. ß. *Alum. uſt. Camphor. an.* ℥ i. *Ol. Roſ.* ℥ ii. *Ol. Saſſafr. gut.* viii. *M.* uſe it in Bed, where it itcheth moſt.

Phlyctæna are Bliſters ſtir'd up in the Skin from very ſharp Humors, which being broke, there iſſues yellowiſh matter; to theſe

beſides univerſals, if needful, may be uſed a Decoction of Duck-Weed, or a ſtrong *Lixivium* of Bean-Aſhes with Oyl of Line and Nuts, equal quantities, often applied; or hot Water wherein Chamomel hath been boyl'd. If they break not of themſelves, and are very painful, open them with a Needle, preſs out the matter, and apply this: ℞. *Farin. Fabar. Hord. Lent. pul. cortic. gran. Citr. an.* ℥ i. *cum Ol. Roſ. f. Catapl.* Theſe are alſo called *Hydri*, or *Papulæ*, which is a general Name; they ſometimes afflict Women, in want of their Terms, alſo Children.

Sudamina afflict the Skin like Millet Seeds, with ulceration; they *ariſe* from too much Sweat, in an hot and moiſt Summer. To cure, waſh them with *Aq. Querci*, to which add a grain or two of *Camphir.*

Sirones are Puſtles in the Palm of the Hands, or Soals of the Feet, having little Worms in them; they may ariſe in other parts of the Body: the Worms being pickt out with a Needle, waſh the part with the Decoction of Oak-leaves, and Alum, or Sulphur with Tartar.

Vari are hard and ſmall Tumors of the Skin of the Face, from a thick Juice, of the bigneſs of Hemp-Seed, infeſting Youth fit for Venery, but continent; they *ariſe* very oft from an Alimentary Humor, inſinuating it ſelf into the Pores of the Skin: ſometimes there's mixt therewith Atrabilious Blood, and then 'tis deep and paſſeth into Ulcers.

Cure is difficult, if there be intenſe redneſs, with Puſtles joyn'd with Inflammation of the Face, and hoarſneſs: Such things as purify the Blood premiſed, uſe ſuch things as diſcuſs and mollify. *Ol. Sulph. Tart.* are good, if anointed therewith at night, in the morning waſh the Face with hot Water, in which Bean-flower hath been ſteeped.

Epinyctides are little Ulcers breaking forth of their own accord, eſpecially in the night, in eminent parts of the Body, like Bubbles, which broke, there flows from them a Bloody Sanies: they are *known* by their leadiſh or blackiſh colour, with vehement Inflammation, and bitter pain in the Night, from the motion of ſharp Humors, and cold of the Night aſtringing the Pores of the Skin. They ariſe from the ſame Humor as a Carbuncle, ſave Malignity and greatneſs of the Tumor.

Cure conſiſts in Evacuation, and applying ſuch Topicks as bridle the greatneſs of the cauſe. Coleworts bruiſed and apply'd

crude.

crude have cured. Of all Puſtles, theſe are accounted worſt.

Ephelides are by ſome ſaid to be red Puſtles, rough, alſo hot, infeſting the Skin with gentle Pain (by others, any ſpots, as after) which being broke, there's found in them a Humor like Milk; after which follow Scabs; they ſeldom require cure; *Ungent. Alb.* may be uſed morning and night.

Pſydracia are Puſtles, a little harder, whitiſh, from which, if preſſed, there comes moiſture, which is the ſame with *Lactea Cruſt.* If in the Head, they are called *Achor.* They are known from a ſharp, ſalt and biting Humor, contracted from the impurity and fault of the Milk. Here care is to be taken of the Nurſes Diet, that it may correct the Blood, Purge alſo gently; to the Cruſts, if dry, apply freſh Butter. In the Morning they may be waſhed with the Decoction of Peaſe: ſome anoint the Face and Head *cum Unguent. Roſ. Mel. Alb. refrig. Gal. an.* ʒ ß. *f. Unguent.* do it at Bed-time, and in the Morning waſh *cum aq. Plantag. & Cham. an.* ʒ iv. And ſo do till they be well. If they be more moiſt, uſe firſt a Decoction of *Cicers*, and apply this: ℞. *Melilot.* m. iii. *Farin. Fœnugr.* ʒ i. *coq. in Vino ad Catapl.* which put on the affected part. If the *Cruſt* be on the Eyes, ſo as to hinder the ſight, ℞. *Lact. Mulier. aq. Roſ. an.* ʒ i. *M.* with which waſh the Eyes.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Small-Pox, Meaſels, &c.

Although theſe two firſt are uſually ranked with Fevers, and thoſe Malign, being Epidemical, killing many Children, yet being cutaneous eruptions, we place them here.

Cuſtom tells us, that thoſe large Puſtles, like to Warts, on the top of the Skin, and parts that hold proportion therewith, with Inflammation, by reaſon of a peculiar Efferveſcency of Blood and its Ebulition, from the expulſive faculty, with a continual Fever; are called the Small-Pox. To theſe, ſome refer a kind of Puſtle common to Children, being like the former in faſhion and ſize, white, without Inflammation, and uſually without Fever, filled with a ſhining wheyiſh Humor, which in three days break and dry up, and uſually procure no danger.

Theſe

These they call Crystals, but Country people call them Swine-Pox, Hen-Pox, *&c.* Men are subject to these. Those little Pustles in the Skin, with a deep redness, discussed in five or six days without suppuration, best perceived by feeling, are called Measles; with these is also a Fever, and are caused as before. To these some refer *Tubercula*, little risings, not thick together, with little moisture in them, being without Fever, and soon cured. *Rubeola*, small red Pimples among the Small-Pox and Measles, which sometimes happen to persons in health.

Rossalia, red fiery spots, which break out at the beginning of Diseases all over the Body, as if it were a small *Erysipelas*, though the Tumor is hardly discernable. They sometimes break not forth till the fourth or fifth day: in the progress of the Disease, they possess the whole Body, so that it looks as if it were all on a red fire, which colour is again changed into spots as at the beginning, which vanish upon the seventh or eighth day, the *Cuticula* falling off in Scales or great Fleaks. The first and last of these were in *Warwick* at the writing hereof; the last going under the name of the Scarlet Fever. In the cure of these, there's little singular, besides what comes after.

Signs. Those present, are needless. Those threatning, are pain of the Head, Neck and Back, with heavinesse of the Eyes, itch of the Nose, diminution of Breath, dry Cough, trembling of Feet, when the party turns, frequent sneezing, trembling of the Heart, Urin sometimes like healthful, sometimes troubled from the great Ebullition of the Humors, Tears flowing without cause, a Fever, Spots breaking forth, Convulsions, *&c.*

Cause is the impurity of the Mothers Blood received, or rather its ill quality imprinted. Of the thicker part comes the Small-Pox, of the thinner the Measles. Some reckon a double order of time in the Disease. 1. The time of Ebullition, then the first day is counted the beginning, the second the increase, the third the state, and the fourth the declination; for then the Fever and other Symptoms begin to remit. The second is from the Eruption, which is the fourth day it self; the encrease reaches to the seventh day, the state to the eleventh, the declination to the fourteenth; at which time the Pox dry, though they are oft not dry till the twentieth.

Progn. Hopeful, if they break out quickly, are high, great, separate, white or red; if after they are broke forth, Heat abate; if

there

there hath preceded large Bleeding at the Nose, and if no grievous Symptoms afflict. Doubtful, if they either come slowly out, or go in again; if of Violet colour, Green, Leadish, be hard, touch one another; if the Fever abate not after they are broke forth, the party breath not freely, faints away, and other ill Symptoms be present; if Urine be Bloody, there be also a looseness, and the Tumor of the part falls, expect Death.

Cure. Respects either the Ebullition of the Blood, and here if necessary, use *V. S.* gentle Purges, or Clysters, sometimes Vomiting; but let them be only before the Eruption of the Pox (unless extream necessity call, after they are broke forth) let *Diet* be thin and cooling, as Oatmeal-Caudle, Barly Broth, and the like, shunning Flesh, and Broth thereof. For Cordials, let them rather be cooling than hot: *Clysters* may be only of Milk and brown Sugar. When they appear, help Nature to expel; some only use Posset-Drink, wherein is boyl'd Marigold Flowers, Figs, and shaved Harts-Horn. For a Cordial take this or the like: ℞. *Aq. Card. Bened. Drac. Theriacal, an.* ʒ ii. *Frigid. Sax.* ʒ i. ß. *Margar. præp.* ʒ i. *Sacchar. Crystal.* ʒ i. ß. *f. Julap. Cord.* This may be taken at any time, especially if there be light faintings. The defending of the parts are necessary. As for the Throat, a Saffron-Stay, or *Millepedes* sowed up in a Stay, which is reputed excellent. *Inwardly*, if there be great Heat and Inflammation, use this Gargarism. ℞. *Aq. è germinibus Querc. vel aq. Plantag.* ʒ iv. *Ros. Rub.* ʒ ii. *alb. Ovor.* num. 3. *in aq. agit. Sacch. alb.* ʒ vi. *M. cap. cochl. sæpius, & aliquandiu in gutture detentum expuat, & subinde deglutiat.* If therewith be a Cough or Catarrh, ℞. *Lohoch san. & expert. syr. Rub. Idæi, an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Lohoch cap. cum bacul. Liquir.* For the Eyes, use either Womens Milk, and Saffron, Or, ℞. *Aq. Plantag. Ros. an.* ʒ i. *Camphor. gr.* iv. *Croc. gr.* iii. *M. f. Col.* Their Drink all the time until the Pox begin to dye, and after, unless there be a considerable looseness, may be small-Beer warm at pleasure. For Symptoms, if there be looseness, ℞. *Bol. Arm. Confec. de Hyac. an.* ʒ i. *Coral. rub. præp.* ʒ ß. *syr. Coral. q. s. M. f. Opiat. Dos. q. Nuc. Mosch.* But if withal, the Pox flatten, and there be a retreat of the Matter, add to the *Opiat. Theriac. Ven.* ʒ i. Take after either, three or four spoonfuls of the former Julep. The Pox being dry, and beginning to fall, Meats of easie concoction, if sparing, may be allowed, and three or five days after, leaving their Bed. At first rising after the Pox, to prevent fainting, may be given *aq. Citri, vel Mirab. cum perlar.*

A week after their dying, take a Purge in the morning betimes, two hours after, take thin Broth or Gruel; let Dinner be light; the next day save one, Purge again, five days after again, only if bound, first give a Clyster of Milk and Sugar.

Eat not Meat-Broth till out of Bed, nor then, unless there hath been had a Stool.

Some use to the Face, Oyntments, to procure their fall, as *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* &c. After Purging, Diet may be more plentiful. At first eat sparingly once a day. For to prevent Scars, the Pox being fallen, use this: ℞. *Borac. Ven.* ʒ iii. *Camphor.* ʒ i. *fel. Bov.* ʒ i. *Axung. Capon.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* Or, ℞. *Pul. rad. Serpentar. Ireos, an.* ʒ iii. *sem. Melon. excortic. Raphan. an.* ʒ i. *Testar. Ovor. combust.* ʒ ß. *Cretæ alb. Vulg.* ʒ i. ß. *Thur.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Cand.* ʒ iii. *Gum. Trag. aq. Ros. dissol.* ʒ i. *Axung. Anser. q. s. M. f. Liniment.* These may also serve, if Scars be after Burns or Wounds. Only if great and deep, use first Exedents, and then *Sarcoticks.*

Gutta Rosacea is a Pustulous, and sometimes a *Tuberous* redness of the Face representing Rose-coloured Spots. 'Tis known by sight; and is from thick Blood and hot, bred from default of the Liver, or bad Diet, and being carried up to the Face, there sticks from its thickness.

Cure is by reducing the Liver to its right temper, *cum syr. de Cichor. Fragor. & Coral.* &c. *Rob. Cynosbati.* Whey decocted *cum Cichor.* &c. as in Inflammation of the Liver, are good. *Outwardly*, anoint with an Unguent framed, *cum Scrophul. tot. & Butyr. Majal.* ℞. *Unguent. pomat. opt.* ʒ i. ß. *Ol. Camphor. gr.* iii. ♀ *præcip.* ϑ ß. *Berco.* ʒ i. *aq. vitæ* ʒ i. *M. omn. & f. mixt. in Mortar. plumb. cum Cer. f. Unguent.* Hares Blood is good; anoint with it at night, and wash it off in the Morning with the Water of *Mullen Flowers.* Or, ℞. *Alum.* ʒ vi. *Succ. Plantag. Brumel. Acetos. an.* ʒ xii. *alb. Ovor.* num. x. *Omnia probè concutiantur ac in Alembic. distillentur.* With it wash the Face with a Cloth dipt in it. Or, ℞. *Z. Z. alb. gran. Paradis. an.* ʒ ii. *Sulph. viv.* ʒ i. *Axung. Colat.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Unguent.* In the morning wash it off with a Decoction of Bran.

A Red Face.

℞. *Piper. Z. Z. an.* ʒ i. *Sulphur viv.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. pomat. q. s. pro Unguent.* Some use Posset-Drinks made of *Aq. Vit.* or *Brandy.*

To close this Chapter with what should have been before, is to tell you, I could give you several *Observations* of persons, to whom, after the Pox Broke forth, I gave Vomits, and in some used *V. S.* and *succeded well*; but be wary.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of Alpha, Leuce, Impetigines, &c.

Alpha, called *Morphew*, are great spots in the Skin, changing its colour, joyned with a certain roughness. They arise from ill Blood, and infest Men more than Women or Children. They are *either* black from Melancholy Blood, by default of the Spleen; *Cur'd*, (Universals premised) with good Diet, Bathing, anointing with Mustard-Seed pouder'd, mixt with Water: *Or* White, yet not exactly, as the Neighbour parts; if pricked, the Blood comes; without Hair. 'Tis from Flegm, by default of the Liver, more easily cured than the former. Use not *V. S.* but Vomit, anoint them *cum Succ. Absinth. & Mel. coq. simul.* After strew on the next, which serves in all *Morphews*. ℞. *Thur. Mastich. Amyl. Litharg. Sarcocol. an.* ʒ ß. *M.f. pul.* Or anoint with Hares Blood.

Leuce are great spots, changing the colour of the Skin, and the fleshy substance: in this the Hairs fall, in place whereof comes soft down; the Skin is more depress; 'tis from pituitous Blood.

Cure none, if the Skin being rubbed, wax not red, if prickt, bleed not. *Difficult* if little, if red in rubbing, or be in the Hands or Feet. First, prepare the Humor by heating and inciding. Secondly, Evacuate *cum Phlemagogis*. Thirdly, apply *Topicks* (the part being first rubb'd with a coarse Cloth) as *cum. Ol. Tart.* Or, ℞. *Tartar. fulig. oris Furn. an.* ʒ i. *sal. Nitr. Sulph. an.* ʒ ß. *Auripigm. Alum. sciss. Ellebor. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *omnia ista pul. incorpor. cum succ. Fumar. & Lapath. acut. f. Unguent.* Let it be of a moderate consistence.

Impetigo seu Lichen, are hard Pustles in the Skin, creeping to the Vicine parts, being dry, joyned with roughness and great Itch. It riseth from thin, sharp serous Humors, mixed with an earthy Juice, which proceeds from a like Diet. It flows or is thrust to the outward parts, sometimes at Spring, sometimes at the Fall.

Cure. Shun Diet salt and biting, use that which is good, alter and evacuate the Humors, if they too much offend. To the part apply *Ol. vel Balsam. Sulph. Ruland.* The Ashes of burnt Wool mixt

with Rose-Water is excellent. Some use Tar, Ink. If gentle, fasting-Spittle, or Roots of sharp Dock, beaten with Vinegar, are good. If fierce, Purge with *pul. Cornach.* after use this, ℞. *Litharg. Aur.* ʒ i. β. *Alum. Vitriol. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *contus. affund. sensim Acet. Ros.* ʒ iv. *Mis.* with which wash them; it hath cured in short time. *Unguent. de Litharg. aq. Ros. lot.* hath done the like, as also having *Alum* added thereto. *Scoria regul. Antimon. cum Butyr. & f. Liniment.* is admirable. Or, ℞. *Unguent. Litharg. Diapomph. an.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Tart.* ϑ ii. β. *M.* These are called also *Darts*, and Ring-worms.

Lentigines, are spots of the bigness of Lentils, especially in the Face, also in the Hands, Arms, and Breast; for most part brown, familiar to those that are yellow hair'd, without pain, pass away in Winter, and come again in Summer, sometimes remain constantly. They *arise* from adust Blood poured out into the Skin.

Cure. With *Aq. flor. Sambuc. Fabar. Scrophul. cui aliquid Camphor. in spir. Vin. dissol. addatur.* Goats and Cows Milk mixed with the pouder of Glass, Gum of Cherry-tree dissolved in Wine-Vinegar, with a little Oat-Meal, are good; also *Ol. Tart.* An Infusion of Bean-flowers, infused in Goats Milk, repeated five times, each time standing twenty four hours, after strain'd and made Pap with White-Bread crums, and adding more Goats-Milk; after distil it, and wash therewith Morning and Evening, is excellent.

Ephelides, of which a little before, are brown spots; in breeding-Women they possess the Temples, Cheeks, especially the Fore-head, sometimes are very long. Arise from suppression of the *Menses* in Virgins, sometimes from eating Beets; for these a Poultis framed of Pouder of Bay-Berries, and Water of Toadstools, is good.

Nævi Materni, are brown spots, sometimes vanishing, and presently returning, with a certain kind of roughness of the Skin, with Scales. They *arise* from the thicker part of the Blood, which when it cannot be assimilated, the Excrements thereof pass to the Skin: if they continue longer, they have a Quartane for their Associate.

Cure. Use a good Diet, after Universals use Baths, both before and after give Treacle. Anoint after with green Mustard, framed into a Pap with Water, which wash off as soon as heat is procured. Mans Blood distill'd with Breast-Milk is good.

Phthiriasis. Lice, superfluities to be removed, are usually bred in the Head not well look'd to; they may be in various parts, and are

of

of various kinds. Those ordinary, breed in unclean Bodies, filthy Garments, for want of combing the Head. Those call'd Crab-lice that are flat and broad, grow under the Arm-pits, Eye-brows, near and on the privy Parts. Others are between the Skin, and Scarf-Skin, to these may be added Nits.

Cause, Besides putrid Heat, are Meats of thin Juice, variety of Meats, eating Figs, want of shifting Apparel, lying in unclean Beds with Lousie persons.

Cure. Use good Diet, shift often, look all parts well, and use quick Fingers, and good Nails, and comb the Head often, wash the Body oft, Purge, Sweat, and in some use *V. S.* and if need, let them be repeated. ℞. *Lupin. amar. p.* iii. *sem. Staphisagr. p.* ii. *f. Decoct. in acet. acerrimo.* With this wash the parts where they are, yea from Head to Foot; after anoint with this: ℞. *Sem. Staphisag. part.* ii. *Sandarac. Græc. part.* i. *Nitr.* ʒ ß. *in acet. acer. cum Ol. Raphan. M. exactiss. f. Unguent.* For *Crab-lice*, *Unguent. Enul. cum Mercur. & Sulph. viv.* is excellent. Some few in their Garments *Rad. Colocynth.* Some advise to rub the parts with a Goldsmiths Cloth, because of the *Mercur. viv.* For Lice in Children, *Ol. Spic.* is good.

Elephantiasis Arab, which is the worst of Leprosies: 'tis a Tumor in the Feet, arising from Melancholy, pituitous Blood, with *varices* in the Legs, which are tumid, livid, black with Ulcers.

Cure can scarcely be perform'd; and being it seldoms falls out in these Regions, we shall wave it, only remind you of the Method in Cancers: see also *Scult. Obs.* the last.

Ill-smell, is sometimes from the whole Body, sometimes from the Arm-pits, Privities, Feet. From the whole Body, either because of some propriety of Temper, or by reason of the Blood and Seed corrupted in the Womb, or through some accident in Breeding from the parts, by an afflux of excrementitious Humors in moist Bodies, which being thrust thither, because they cannot freely exhale, they conceive Putrefaction and stink.

Cure. Have respect to Universals, let Diet be dryish, and resist putrefaction. Let the parts by oft washed with a Decoction of *Scabious*, *Myrrh*, *Guaiacum*; and anoint with an Oyntment *ex Rad. Irec.*, *Lign. Alo. Balsam. Citri*, *& Nuc. Mosch.* mixt together, or let them be sprinkled with the Pouder.

PART V.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Supply of Eyes, Nose, &c.

Prosthesis, is to supply things deficient or things lost; which is done either from the Body it self, or else from some other matter artificially made. The first of these ways hath been practised amongst the *Bononians*, &c. But being so difficult and painful, besides the necessary preparation for the Work, the Symptoms that fall out, the danger that follows the least neglect, 'tis almost altogether unattempted; yet to satisfie the curious, take somewhat of it here, and then if any have lost a part, and like the Operation, let them take their Penance.

The Nose lost, may be restored both the former ways. To restore it from the Body, it may either be from their own Body, or the Body of others. If the last, let them be sure if they can, that such be longer-liv'd than themselves, lest they lose what they have got before they die. To perform this work, remove the Callous Edges of what's remaining of the *Nose*; after make Incision into the *Biceps* Muscle of the Arm, as large as there's need, into which put the Parties *Nose*, binding the Head to the Arm for forty days, or till they be agglutinated, after cut out as much as will make the Nose, which is after to be duly fashioned in all things. The Patient is to be fed only with Panado's and liquid Aliments. The Lips and Ears may be taken from the same part, the last are more dangerous

gerous, there usually following an Hemorrhage, the quantity of the Flesh to be cut out being greater. He that undergoes this work, may be truly called a Patient. To know more of these, peruse *Gaspar Talicotius*, where they may satisfy themselves. Thus much for parts restored from their own or other Bodies. We come next to supply parts Artificially, beginning with the Nose; oft lost by the Pox. The matter may be Gold, Silver, Paper, or linnen Cloth glued, after Artificially coloured, it may be stay'd on with little threads ty'd in the hinder part of the Head, or to the Hat, or rather fixed with some sticking Plaster annexed to the part remaining. If there be any of the upper Lip wanting, it may be added in the making of the Nose, which may also be made of it self if wanting.

The Eyes may be fram'd, as of the two first matters in the former, so also of Glass, which may be inamelled or painted; two or three are needful, which may be put in, and taken out at pleasure.

The Ears may be lost in part, or in whole. If the first, then in that which remains, make holes, which cicatrize by putting Lead in them; then that wanting, being fitly fram'd of Paper, *&c.* fasten it to the holes with Silver-wire, but if totally gone, another is to be made and coloured, and with laces fastned to the top or hinder part of the Cap, or else by a Wire fitted to go from it to the hinder part of the Neck, like the Ear-Wires worn by Women, to fix their Head-Clothes to, to keep them on.

The Teeth if broke, struck out of their place, or drawn, and so procure Deformity, withal hindering pronunciation; Then put into their place Teeth made of Ivory, fastning them to the other with Silver-wire, *&c.*

Some make them thus, R. *Cer. alb. Gum. Elem. an. part. æqual.* Or, with Mastich, a little white Coral prepared and made into Paste, of which Teeth may be framed: it may also be useful to stop Teeth that are hollow, to keep the Air out.

I have known wrong Teeth pull'd out, and being immediately put into their place again, have fixed and become as useful as others.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Palate, Tongue, &c.

IT oft happens that with the *Palate*, part of the Bone is remov'd either by Gun-ſhot, or *Lues Vener.* ſo that the Patient cannot pronounce his words diſtinctly, but obſcurely, and ſnafling. To amend this, make a Gold or Silver Plate the thickneſs of a French-Crown, a little bigger than the Cavity it ſelf, in form of a Diſh; in the inner part of which, muſt a little Spunge be faſtned, which is to be put into the Cavity of the loſt Palate, and ſo it will adhere thereto of it ſelf.

Part of the *Tongue* may be cut off, and ſo cauſe dumbneſs.

To help this, *Pareus* would have an inſtrument framed of Wood; the upper part to be the thickneſs of nine-pence, the lower as thick as ſix-pence: the thicker part is to be held between the cutting Teeth, ſo that it may neither come out of the Mouth, nor be ſeen; the other part is to be put hard to the Tongue cloſe to the membranous Ligament, and by this means they may ſpeak Artificially, as he affirms.

Arms, Hands, alſo *Fingers* may be made; theſe had need have many Wheels and Screws to make ſome kind of Motion, that they may be more uſeful when they are ſet on work. They are formed of ſtrong Plates of Latten, *&c.* ſo that they may be fitly fixed to the Wriſt, Elbow, or Shoulder, and be ty'd on with ſtrings.

Legs, Feet, and Toes, are more frequent in uſe, eſpecially the firſt. Some are made in form of natural Legs, others all ſmall downwards with a ſeat, wherein are to be put ſmall Pillows and Boulſters for the Knee to reſt on, which are to be faſtned to the Thigh.

The Yard if cut off to the Belly, a Pipe may be framed of Wood, Lead, Latten, *&c.* of a competent thickneſs, with a wide Brim to place next the Belly, which when there's need, is to be put to the part for which 'tis fitted. For the Figures of theſe, See *Pareus*, *Scultet.* &c. Now becauſe ſeveral of theſe are loſt by *Lues Vener.*

par-

pardon, although it may seem to be improper in this Part, though it be fixed in the next Section.

CHAP. III.

Of Falling of the Hair, &c.

THe *Shedding of the Hair*, or if not fallen, the Mode is now to supply it with a Perriwig; although where it is necessary it may be fit, yet the wanton wearing of them cannot be pleasing. I should undertake to set down the making of them, were I as well skill'd as others are. Therefore I shall only set down here what may restore Hair being lost. 'Tis divided into several sorts, *viz. Defluvium, Calvities, Area, & Tinea.*

1. *Defluvium* is such a falling of the Hairs, that either all or most fall off, here or there, in several places: 'tis easily known, and ariseth from divers Causes.

First, from defect of nourishment, as in persons in Consumptions, and such as are sick of Malign Fevers. In the first there's no remedy. In the other, the Head must be oft rubbed with a Decoction of Capillary Herbs.

Secondly, from the pravity of Humors, which eat and corrode the Roots of the Hairs; in which case Universals premised, things moderately discussing, are to be used. *Labdanum* is to be mixt with fit Unguents.

Thirdly, from the rarity of the Skin, for which, use things thickning of the Skin, as *Ol. Mastich. Myrt. Laudanum*, a Decoction of Burdock-Roots, made in *Lixivium.*

2. *Calvities, Baldness*, is when the Hair falls off wholly from the fore-part of the Head; known by sight, *Caus'd* from defect of Aliment, dryness of the Brain, either through Age, or some violent Causes, as too much use of Coition. There's no Cure of Baldness, yet it may be prevented and deferred, 1. By good Diet, in which biting, salt and astringent things, strong Wine, and too much Venery is to be shunn'd. 2. By supplying Nutriment to the Hairs by such things as correct the dryness of the Brain. 3. By drawing Aliment to the Roots of the Hairs, in which case moderate Frictions are good. Also Drawers joyned with things moderately Astrin-

ſtringent, as *Labda.* diſſolved in *Maſtich Oyl*, waſhing the Head with a Decoction of Fenugreek, *&c.*

3. *Area* is the falling off the Hair from certain parts of the Head, ſo as to leave bare and bald patches here and there, ariſing from a bad and corrupt Humor, fretting the Roots of the Hair. There's a twofold difference thereof. 1. *Alopecia*, which keeps in its ſpreading any kind of Figure, and happens in the Head, and Hair of the Beard in any Age. 2. *Ophiaſis*, which begins on the hinder part of the Head, exceeding not the length of two Fingers, and creeps towards the Head, with two Heads, and in ſome as far as the Forehead, till the two Heads meet together before, it chiefly afflicts Infants: herein the Skin is alſo ſuperficially excoriated, the colour thereof changed, and if pricked, wheyiſh Blood iſſues forth. 3. That from *Lues Ven.* Leproſie, the laſt is incurable. If the reſt be new, the place rubbed, quickly grows red; if the extremity of the bald patches that border on the Hairy parts, begin to ſhew forth Hair a-freſh, *eaſily cured.* If the Skin be thick, fattiſh, and wholly void of Hair, and the Diſeaſe old, hard. If the place rubb'd grows not red, there's no hope.

Cure. 1. *Evacuate* the vitious Humors, by Purging, and Apophlegmatiſms. 2. *Deriving* the ſaid Humors whilſt flowing. 3. By digeſting the ſame when faſtned into the Skin, by Medicines hot, and of thin parts, not very dry, leſt the Aliment be diſcuſſed. ℞. *Abrotan. Capil. Ven. Malv. major. an. m.* i. *rad. Petroſel. Raphan. Storac. liquid. Calamint. & Myrrh. rub. an.* ʒ v. *Euphorb. Cantharid. an.* ʒ i. *Gum. Ladan.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Lilior. alb.* ℥ i. *ſem. Urtic. Roman.* ʒ ß. *infund. hor.* 36. *in aq. pur.* ℔ vi. *diſtil. in B. M.* Or, ℞. *Alo.* ʒ i. *Agaric. Colocynth. an.* ʒ ii. *ſem. Erucæ* ʒ ß. *ſal. Cham.* ℈ ii. *infund. hor.* 24. *in Vin. alb. Gallic.* ʒ xv. *& colat. detur uſui.* Or, ℞. *Abſinth. vulg. cortic. Pineæ, fol. Myrt. Capil. Ven. cortic. Arund. an. m.* ß. *Thur. Maſtic. an.* ʒ ii. *Myrrh.* ʒ i. ß. *Gallar.* ʒ ii. *comburentur omnia, hujcque cineri adde Ladan. trit.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Lentiſc. & Vin. veter. an. q. ſ. & cum Axung. Urſin. f. Liniment.* Note, this Fat hath a peculiar property to beget Hair. 'Tis alſo very ſafe, the Head being ſhav'd and rubb'd, daily to waſh with the former Waters, or with a Decoction of Wormwood, Maiden-Hair, and Southern-wood.

Tinea is when the Hair falls off, one by one, being eaten and conſumed by certain Worms, known by the Hair being ſhorter one than another, and uneven, ſmall Worms ſticking in their ends; the colour of the Hair becomes like that of Aſhes. It *ariſeth* from excre-

excrementitious Humors, penetrating into the Hairs with their nouriſhment, and therein by heat chang'd into Worms.

Cure. (Univerſals premiſed) uſe Abſterſion with a Decoction of great Nettles, Centaury, *&c.* Or, ℞. *Succ. Fumar. Scabioſ. Lapath. acut. Enul. an.* ℥ iv. *Litharg.* ℥ i. *M. cum Axung. Porcin. antiquæ & Ol. Nuc. q. ſ. Cer. adject.* This may ſerve in all Ages.

Porrigo, Dandriff is when a Man ſcratching or combing his Head, there falls out ſomewhat like Bran: it *ariſeth* from ſerous, Bilious and Flegmatick Humors, carried to the Head with the nouriſhment of the Hairs, the more thin part being diſcuſſed, the thicker ſticks about the Hairs, and goes into Dandriff. They are attracted by an over-hot Brain.

Cure. Evacuate the peccant matter, uſe Diſcuſſives and Abſterſives, with ſome Aſtringents. A Decoction of Vetches and Mallows are good; or Urin, wherein is boyl'd Bran and Featherfew; which helps, although it be over the whole Body.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Default of the Nails.

THe Nails are oft ſubject to various affects, as Clefts, Thickneſs, Roughneſs, unequal, hooked, as in Leprous perſons; to be of ill colour, to fall, *&c.*

Cauſe, are vitious Humors, or like Aliments, or ſome external accidents. Theſe deformities are ſubject to the ſight; they may be cur'd by oft paring away the ſuperfluities, and applying this ſet down by *Sennertus.* ℞. *Reſin.* ℥ ß. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. *Cer. Nov. ſeb. Hircin. an.* ʒ v. *Maſtic.* ʒ i. ß. *Thur.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Empl.* Or this of *Barbett's.* ℞. *Reſin.* ℥ ß. *Tereb. Thur. Maſtich. an.* ʒ ii. *ſeb. Hircin. Cer. virid. an.* ʒ v. *M. f. Empl.*

Sometimes their colour is vitiated, ſo that the Nails are Livid, Yellow, Black, which ſometimes begins at the Roots, but after

grows on to their ends, and then they may be cut out, otherwise the first Plaster may serve. If from Bruises, and so congeal'd matter be under the Nail, use this: ℞. *Rad. Ranuncul. sigil. Salom. Myrrh. rub. an.* ʒ ii. *Gum. Sagap.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Nuc.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Empl.* If it come to suppurate it must be open'd, and the matter let out, and heal'd *S. A.*

Fissura's in the Nails may be from vitious Humors, sometimes *Lues Ven.* and Leprosie, Wounds. If from the former Diseases, they must be removed, and then the former Plaster apply'd. If from Wounds, care is to be taken that the Nail grow not to the Skin next to it, for then the Nail will never close.

The turning in of the Nails, like Birds Claws; which is most frequent in the Toes, caused not only from their dryness, but vitious matter. These are cured with cutting, *&c.* But which are worst, those turning in at the side, usually of the great-Toes, and growing into the very Flesh, are exceeding troublesom. These must be cut sometimes from the very end of the Nail to the Root, and separated from the Flesh, and pull'd out with a pair of Plyers, such as are used by Watch-makers to set their Wheels together. If it bleed, put in dry Lint, and over it *Diapal.* If there be spungious Flesh, remove it with *calcin'd Alum*; and after this is done, let the Party be constantly putting in dry Lint under the *Nail* left, to keep it from growing in again.

CHAP. II.

Of Lues Venerea,

COmmonly call'd the *French-Pox.* It entred *Europe* about the year 1493. at the Siege of *Naples*, brought thither (as is said) by the followers of *Christoph. Columbus*, from the West-*Indies*, and by them communicated to the *Italian*-Women, and from them to the *French* by Coition; so that this is the product of that sin, for which God hath pronounced, *Heb.* 13. 4. *Whoremongers and Adulterers God will judge.* Amongst Venomous Diseases, this is not the least. 'Tis a Virulent and Contagious Cachexy of the whole Body, for most part raging with a hot distemper, falling of the Hair, Spots, Swellings, stubborn Ulcers, and cruel pain, especially at Night; an Ene-

my

my to the Liver and Nutritive Faculty; arising from an Excrement infected with a Malignant and poysonous quality, transferr'd by Contagion, but especially by Coition; and tyrannizing with many Symptoms. The Adequate *Subject* is the whole Body, but the Liver is its special residence, from which polluted, a Crude and corrupt Blood is dispers'd into the whole habit of the Body, vitiating the nutrition of every part.

Signs. (Besides what's before) In the beginning is a Lassitude of all the Members, with dulness of the whole Body; the colour of the Face is chang'd, and under the Eyes appear livid Circles, as in Menstruas; notable heat in the Palms of the Hands, and Soals of the Feet, yea in Winter; Sleep is interrupted, moderate putridness about the Privities; small Buboes, not painful, nor much increasing, and running of the Reins. If confirmed, there are hard Pustles in the whole Body, especially in the Head and Beard; arising about the fourth or sixth Month; sometimes with Crusts, sometimes not; sometimes with matter, sometimes not; Callous Ulcers in the Privities, a softness and hanging of the *Uvula*, with Ulceration, which procures Hoarseness, Tumors in the Glandules of the Throat; corruption of the Palat and Teeth, which discovers the most intense degree of the Disease; Corruption of the Bones of the Head and Arms, before Ulcers arise; Malign Ulcers of the whole Body, Crusts, Callosities and Clifts in the Palms of the Hands and Soals of the Feet, noise in the Ears. Observe, pain is between the Joynts in the Night intolerable.

Cause is an Excrement polluted with a poysonous Malignity possessing the whole Body, or some parts of it, corrupting the Blood contained in the Veins, making it unfit for good nourishment. 'Tis communicated by Contagion; either Immediately, *i. e.* by a contact between Bodies infecting and infected, (by which understand, carnal use of Venereous persons, sucking like Milk, or Hereditary disposition from the Seed of Venereous Parents) or Mediate, *i. e.* when some other Body comes between, which receiveth the infected Vapor, and conveyeth it unto the Body, as Air, Kissing, *&c.* although the last are stifly affirm'd by some, yet are they obstinately deny'd by others.

Progn. At first 'tis easie, if by Coition, if in those, whose Lochies, Courses and Hemorrhoids flow well; if there also be proneness to Sweat, and falling of the Hair. Difficult, some say, after six Months (if at all then) much more if Hereditary, if there be a

relapse, joyn'd with a hot and dry Distemper, a Fever, a Phthisis, *&c.* If by Sucking, especially in an Infant, if in the Joynts, and there be callous, scirrhous and hard Tumors.

Cure Respects first *Preservation*, which with a good Conscience should not be taught, lest it should invite to Lust, and so procure sinning with the more wretched freedom: Unless it be for prevention, which may, when received, hinder its Progress in those Innocent.

Secondly, Curation best done, Spring and Fall; if necessary, at other Seasons. 'Tis harder to cure when joyn'd with an Acute, than long Disease.

Diet is to correct putrefaction, waste excrementitious humidity, and fortify the debilitated faculties: let it be of easie Concoction and distribution, rather roasted than boil'd, new-laid Eggs, Cocks Livers, Raisons, Almonds toasted, Bisket, *&c.* Yet in this, as also in Preparation and Purging, we are to have respect to the constitution of the Body, banish Venery, and order all other of the six *Non-naturals*. If there be Buboes, and tend to suppuration, a Flegmatick Constitution, use not *V. S.* If there be Plethora, or fierce accident, use it; or if the matter be not moved to a peculiar part. If the matter tend to the Head, open *Cephalica*; if to no part, the *Basilica*. If there be a *Caries* in the Yard, or *Gonorrhœa*, open them in the lower parts, if *Buboes*, tend not to Suppuration. Purging is to be ordered in the beginning (with preparation) according to the Humor, with *Phlegmagogons*, &c. lest the Body being impure, other Medicines do hurt, leave the Disease half cured, and there be a relapse the next Spring. In those Sanguine, you may use *V. S.* on the right Arm; in those Melancholy, on the left. And after *Purging*, if need, you may take away more Blood. The general cure observ'd, come to the more peculiar, in which *Observe*, 1. That there be used that particular way of curing, which is most appropriated to the Temper, Age, Season, Place, the duration of the Disease, *&c.* 2. After cure, do not suddenly return to a full Diet, lest any reliques of the Disease being left, Nature be diverted from her encounter with the Disease. There are various ways of curing, some propound fewer, some more; besides the cure of those Symptoms that fall not with the Disease. The first way is *Sweating*, its appropriates are, *Guaiac. Sarsapar. Sassaf. Chin. Lign. Buxi, Rad. Scabios.* &c. As, R. *Lign. Vit. Sarsap. an.* ℔ ß. *Cortic. Guaiac. Sassaf. an.* ʒ i. ß. *aq. Pluvial.* ℔ iv.

℔ iv. *Decoct. vase ad consump. tertiæ part.* If there need more inciding, *add. Rad. Enul. Camp.* ʒ vi. *Bacc. Junip Liquir. an:* ʒ ß. *Colatur. Dos.* ʒ v. *manè & vesperi,* two hours before Meat; to which Dose you may add, *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℈ ß. well prepared. After three days forbear Sweating, and use this: ℞. *Mercur. Dulc.* ℈ i. *sal. Armon. gr.* iv. *Diagrid. gr.* viii. *cum Conser. Ros. f. Bol.* Or, ℞. *Pil. Cathol.* ℈ i. *Mercur. dul.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Pil.* After once taken, sweat seven days more, and again omit a day or two to Purge. This do for forty days, or till the cure be perfect. Make a second Decoction of the former Ingredients for ordinary Drink. The time of their sweating may be two hours, if able to bear it; after dry them with Cloths, rubbing the well side hard; the pain'd side softly. Two hours after, let them dine sparingly: after six hours Sweat again. Observe, if it be done with the Decoction of *Guaiacum* alone, save the Froth or Scum, which is excellent in curing Ulcers and Pustles. Some procure Sweating in a dry Bath, with Vapor of Spirit of Wine. This Cure may agree best with those more Aged, Rheumatick and Flegmatick tempers. 'Tis also good in Dropsies, Gout, Scurvy, Quartan Agues, Convulsions, Epilepsies, all manner of Head-Ach, *Struma's*, Palsies, if honest *Bunworth* may be credited, as also partly my own Experience. *Others Sweat* the Patient in Bed, four, five, or six days, and sweat him constantly; in the mean time let him drink now and then a draught of hot Posset-Drink, not taking any thing else whatsoever. This is much used in the Low-Countries, especially for those that have sharp and eroding Humors in their Bodies, and thereby are afraid of losing their Uvula's, Gristles of their Nose, and have holes in their Head or any other part; this is accounted another way, little differing from the former, unless as to continuance. *The third way,* is for the Party to swallow a Pill of ℈ ß. every Night, for forty days, and so composed to a moderate Sweat, by laying on good store of Clothes; in the mean time drinking nothing but Spring-Water at Meals and other times. The Pill may be framed *ex Gum. Guaiac.* ʒ ii. *Antimon. Diaphor. flor. Sulph. Diagrid. Oss. hum. calcin. Mercur. d. an.* ʒ i. *Opii* ʒ ß. *Croc.* ℈ i. *cum Succ. Cham. q. s. f. Mass.* This course is most fit for them that have extream and intollerable Night-pains, and have scarce any other Symptoms. This is still Sweating. A *fourth way* is by giving the quantity of a Nutmeg, of the following Electuary every Morning fasting; and as much at four in the Afternoon, as long as it lasts. ℞. *Conser. Bugul. & Berber. an.* ʒ iii.

Coral.

Coral. rub. præp. ʒ ii.. *Ocul. Cancr. sal. Chalyb. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Succin.* ℈ ii. *cum Syr. è Coral. q. s. f. Elect.* In the interim, every fifth day Purge with this, ℞. *Vin. alb.* ʒ iii. *syr. Ros. sol.* ʒ i. ß. *Lac. Sulph.* ℈ ii. *M.* yet you must once a week procure a Sweat in a hot-House, or in Bed, with hot Bricks or Bottles, omitting the Electuary, when they Purge and Sweat. This is a good way for those that lead sedentary lives, and have Obstructions in the inward parts, as the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, *&c.* *The fifth way*, Let the party drink every morning, for twenty days fasting, the next Potion, not eating nor drinking for three hours after. ℞. *Vin. alb.* ʒ iii. *Theriac. Ven.* ℈ ii. *Bals. sulph. gr.* vii. *M. f. Pot.* This is accounted a great secret be the *French* and *Italian Doctors*. It cures the Disease without any inconvenience, though the party go about his business all the day (if I might add instead thereof, to take from fifteen to thirty drops of *Tinct. Gum. Guaiac.* in a Glass of Sack, it may be more effectual. A Medicine much used, I shall not say where.) 'Tis safe for all sorts, but may agree best with cold tempers, and such as are inclinable to shortness of Breath, and defluxi- of Rheum on the Lungs. There may be us'd *Bals. Sulph.* alone with good success. This by way of Antidote: yet this is supposed to be more securely done, if with Venereal Antidotes, there be mixed gentle evacuating Medicines, which by degrees may cast out the ill Humor both by Belly and Sweat, and such as peculiarly strengthen the Bowels, and defend and preserve them from the malignity of the Pox. For which, take this, proved in several persons. ℞. *Sassaf.* ʒ ii. *Sarsapar.* ʒ iii. *Guaiac.* ʒ iv. *Cortic. ejusd.* ʒ ii. *Liquir.* ʒ iii. *passul. major.* ℔ i. *sem. Anis.* ʒ iv. *Hermod.* ʒ iii. *Epithy.* ʒ ii. *Stœchad.* ʒ i. *Sen. opt.* ʒ iv. *Rhabarb.* ʒ i. *contund. contundantur, incid. incidantur, fiátq; Saccul. pro tribus Gal. Zyth.* When you have put the Ale in a clean Vessel, put in the Bag, and whilst it works, receive it in a Dish, and put it into the Barrel again; after it hath done working, stop it close, and after five or six days drink of it half a pint every Morning. If the Body be strong, take more, keeping warm after it. If it work too much, ʒ iv. may serve, taking the same quantity at four in the Afternoon. If these serve not, see *Zacutus*. To *strengthen* the Faculty, ℞. *Conser. Ros. Borag. Bugloss. an.* ʒ i. *Mithrid.* ℈ iv. *Confect. Alker. de Hyacinth. an.* ʒ v. *Diarrhod. Abbat. Santal. an.* ℈ i. *pul. Sarsap.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Confect. cum syr. cortic. Citr. an.* ʒ i. may be taken at Bed-time. Observe, if the Head, Joynts, *&c.* be affected, their appropriates are to be added.

The

The sixth way is by giving half a spoonful of the following Balsam in every draught of Beer, drunk three or four weeks together, in the interim, to purge every fifth day, *cum extract. Rud.* ℈ ii. *Mercur. d.* ℈ ß. *f. pil.* num. 5. *inaurent.* The Balsam is this, ℞. *Sarsap. incis.* ʒ i. ß. *infund. cum spir. Vin. opt. in vase vitreo bene obturat.* till the Spirit of Wine become of a perfect Gold colour; then strain it, and add *Gum. Guaiaci pulveriz.* ʒ i. Natural Balsam ʒ i. stop them very close, and shake the Glass once or twice every day, till the Gum be dissolved. This is an excellent way for all effeminate persons, and such as are of weak Tempers. Or the next, which goes under the Name of *Ranula's Balsam*, which is also good in the Scurvy and Chronick Diseases. ℞. *spir. Vin. Hispan. opt.* ℔ i. *Rad. Sarsapar.* ʒ iii. *Chin.* ʒ ii. *gros. contund. & infund. donec. Tinct. Aureo fulgens maneat.* ℞. *Spir. Vin. ut prius* ℔ ii. *Gum. Guaiac. opt.* ʒ x. *infund. continuè agita per tres dies, tum filtr. & ponatur in vas aliud.* ℞. *spir. Vin. ut prius* ℔ ii. *Balsf. Peruv.* ʒ i. *infund. vase bene clauso cum agitat. frequenter per hor.* 24. *& deinde add. Opobalf.* ʒ ß. *& infund. ut alterum Balsa. demum pone omnia simul. Dos. à gut.* iii. *ad* 30. *The seventh way* is to make the party an Issue in his right Arm, and left Leg, giving nine spoonfuls of the next Apozem every Morning fasting, and as much at four in the Afternoon, as long as it lasts. Take *Tin shavings* ʒ ii. *Juice of Rue* ʒ vi. *Juice of Garlick* ʒ iv. *Venice Treacle* ʒ i. ß. boil them all together at a gentle Fire, till half be wasted. This course is most fit for those much extenuated and weakned by long duration of the Disease. *The eighth way* is by Salivation. This is either, 1. by *Outward means*, as Plasters, especially Oyntments. By some used to all the Joynts, but now found more securely done, only to the Palms of the Hands, and Soals of the Feet, every Morning and Evening till the party begin to Flux; 'tis to be chafed in very well, otherwise it will not Salivate. After anointing is left, keep warm. He is to keep spitting, till it leave its brackish taste, and become either tastless or sweetish, which is commonly in fourteen or fifteen days; during which time let him drink three or four times a day a draught of warm Posset-drink, The Oyntments are these, ℞. *Adip. Gallin. Porcin. Vaccin. an.* ʒ iv. *Ol. Laur.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Lilior. alb.* ʒ iii. *Mercur. viv. extinct. Saliv. human.* ʒ v. *pingued. non liquentur ad ignem. sed extract. pellicul. diligenter in Mortario contund. deind. paulatim add. Mercur. viv. & agitentur per duas hor. deinde infund. Ol. & opt. agitentur: postea add. Mithrid.* ʒ i. *pul. Ther. Mastic. Myrtin. Litharg. Cerus. an.* ʒ iv. *Styrac. liquid.* ʒ v. *M. f. Unguent.*

Unguent. Of this there need be us'd no more than ʒi. ß. or ʒii. at most. The next hath succeded: ℞. *Axung. Porcin. rec.* ℔i. *pingued. human.* ʒ iv. *Ol. ex. flor. flotam.* ʒii. *Styrac. Calamint. Benzoin. Mastic. an.* ʒ ii. *Theriac. & Mithrid. an.* ʒ ß. *Mercur. viv.* ʒvi. *agitentur diu in Mortario, add. Ol. Spic. Salv. & gran. Juniper. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. Liniment. quod servetur in vase vitr. ad usum.* For *Plasters*, seldom us'd, unless to the particular parts, take *Empl. de Vigo cum Mercur.* which is fittest. Observe, that Apostemes and Ulcers are to be cleansed, and carious Bones removed, before the Cure can be perfected. The Diet need not be so thin in this, as in sweating Courses. Yet the Supper is always to be less than the Dinner. 2. The inward means are several, as *Turbith. Miner. Mercur. d.* &c. as ℞. *Alo. Colocynth. Diagrid. an.* ʒ ii. *Turbith Min.* ʒ vi. *cum syr. Scabios. q. s. f. Mass. Dos.* ℈ i. but *Mercur. dul.* well prepar'd, is safest, taken in *Theriac.* or *Conserv. Ros.* or *Conserv.* of Sloes, as ℞. *Mercur. d.* ℈ i. *Theriac.* ʒ i. *f. Bol.* give it every day, increasing daily, *gr.* v. *ex Mercur. d.* till the fourth day. In the interim, use instead of Beer, Posset-drink, eating Mutton or Veal sparingly; the like quantity of Conserve of Roses may serve, or *Mercur. d.* ʒ ß. with Conserve of Sloes ʒ ii. Though this be a safe way, yet if the *Mercur. d.* be not well prepared, it oft procures dangerous Symptoms, whilst in this course 'tis more safe to take Milk than Posset-drink, it better correcting the virulency of the *Mercur. d.* if not so exactly prepared as it ought. If you would abate spitting, it not ceasing of it self, in both, especially in the first, give every Afternoon at three or four a Clock, a Clyster of a Wine Pint of new Milk, three spoonfuls of coarse Sugar, and half a spoonful of Salt. At Bed-time give this: ℞. *Diascord.* ʒ i. *Gum. Guaiac.* ℈ i. *Diacod. parum, f. Bol.* This way is supposed to surpass all other manner of cure, if us'd to Bodies extream hot, and such as are not obnoxious to Head-Ach: but very bad for those that have moist Brains, or are inclin'd to cold Diseases. In Hospitals, 'tis us'd to all, but then they give this Decoction; ℞. *Lig. Guaiac.* ℔ ß. *Cortic. ejusd.* ʒ iv. *Sassafr.* ʒ i. *coq. parum in aq. font. Gal.* iii. *in olla Martis, & infund. tot. noct. coq. mane, tunc add. Passul.* ℔ ß. *Chin. Sarsap. & Liquir. an.* ʒ ii. *ad Consump.* ß. *deind. frig. Col. & reserv. pro usu.* Put it up in stone Bottles and keep it in a cool place. (To the former Ingredients put a gallon and half of Water, and boyl them a little, and keep the Liquor together with the Ingredients, in an earthen Vessel two or three days. In the interim, drink it instead of ordinary drink.) Then put away the

the ingredients from the Liquor, and keep it by it self. These two may also serve in the Cure of the first way. These ways may serve for what they are appointed; yet if there be a Complication of Symptoms, there may be chosen a way out of all, which may be serviceable, *e. g.* If a Patient be of a strong constitution, and have intolerable Nocturnal pains, both in Head and other parts, then use the Decoction a little above, and instead of its night taking, use the Pills in the third way, *ex Gum. Guaiac. &c.* and besides use this Water for the Pustles: ℞. *Salv. Rut. Solan. Ros. rub. an. m.* i. *Guaiac.* ʒ ii. *Auripigm.* ʒ ß. *Mercur. viv.* ʒ ii. *coq. omnia in aq. font.* ℔ iv. *in vase vitreo obturat. lent. ign. ad Consump.* ß. *Colat.* After put the Liquor into a stone Bottle, and put thereto *Vitriol. Rom.* ʒ ii. wash the Pustles with this, which heals and dries them up. Ulcers of the Mouth, Tongue, Gums, Tumor of the Face, *&c.* that sometimes follow salivating, are provided for already in other places, therefore we pass to other Symptoms.

CHAP. III.

Of Symptoms, as Gonorrhœa, &c.

Gonorrhœa, is either virulent, or not. The last may also be said to be a Disease or not, for it is not always a Disease, but sometimes is from abundance of Seed well elaborated; as in night-pollutions.

The best remedy for this, being more pernicious to the Mind than Body, is honest Marriage: in the interim, abstain from Meats and Drinks, and Idleness; exercise Chastity, and take *aq. Castitatis Minsicht. Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ iii. Morning and Evening, and when needful. That which is a Disease and not virulent, Universals premised, which must be also in the former; ℞. *Gum. Arab. Tragac. Succin. Mum. Bol. Arm. Mandibul. Luc. an. q. v. M. f. pul. Dos.* ʒ ß. *quotidie.* It may also be made into Pills, *cum syr. è Ros. sicc.* If there be hotness and sharpness of the Seed, purge Bile, and anoint the Back and Loins with cooling Ointments, as *Unguent. Ros. lot. in aq. Plantag. Tereb. coct. & pul.* ʒ i. given in Milk for fifteen days, is *excellent*, *Confer. fruct. Brusc. à* ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ ß. given for many days, hath cur'd; as also the Water of the same Fruit. That

courſe in Womens Whites is not to be contemn'd. *Pil. Palmar.* are good. *If inveterate,* tho not virulent, ℞. *Pil. Coch. min. Mercur. an.* ℈ i. *M. f. Pil.* num. 4. *inaurent. cap. cum regimine.* After the Pills, if needful, uſe *V. S.* After give a Bole *ex Rhab. pul.* ʒ i. *cum Tereb.* ʒ iii. *f. Bol.* for five days. After which, for ſeven or eight days take two ſpoonfuls *ex aq. Gonorrhœæ Querc.* in a Morning two hours before Meat: if neceſſary, repeat all again in the aforeſaid Order.

Gonorrhœa virulenta, although a *Præludium* to the Pox, is oft ſo pertinacious, that no means will conquer it; beſides it alſo draws on with it grievous Symptoms; as hotneſs of Urine, intenſe pain, Caruncles, *&c.*

Signs. In the beginning there comes out a white or yellowiſh matter, without ſenſe, as well ſleeping as waking, which after putrefies, and grows ſharp, eroding and ulcerating the paſſage in the Yard, where pain ariſing, heat of Urine afflicts.

Progn. In aged, and in all who have it ſuppreſſed without cauſe, 'tis hard to cure, for within thereby Abſceſſes are oft gather'd.

Cure is not to be neglected, neither is it raſhly to be ſtaid; for if it be, the virulency by degrees defiles the whole Body. If needful, open a Vein in the Arm, after in the Foot; then purge with this: ℞. *Confect. Hamech* ʒ vi. *Sarſapar.* ʒ i. *Tereb.* ʒ ii. *Mercur. d.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Bol.* Or, ℞. *Turbith. Hermod. an.* ʒ v. *Sarſap* ʒ i. *Maſtic.* ʒ v. *Gum. Guaiac.* ʒ vi. *Tereb. lot.* ʒ vi. *Benzo. & Labd. an.* ʒ iii. *ſen. mund.* ʒ ß. *cum ſyr. Fumar. q. ſ. f. Elect.* To every doſe of this may be added *Mercur. d.* ℈ i. after which, to ſweat give one Doſe of the next, ℞. *Mercur. Diaphor. gr.* xxiv. *Theriac. Ven. q. ſ. f. Pil.* num. 8. Take it every Morning at five a Clock. If there be need, inject this, ℞. *Conſolid. medi.* ʒ ii. *Lign. Vit.* ʒ i. *f. Decoct. in aq. add. Mercur. d.* ʒ ß. *Colat.* The next Pills are admirable, eſpecially in *Gonorrhœa virul.* ℞. *Tereb. Ven. Maſtic. Oliban. an.* ʒ ß. *Gum. Juniper. & Succin. alb. an.* ʒ i. *gran. Alkekeng:* ʒ vi. *Gum. Ammoniac.* ʒ i. ß. *ſem. Malv.* ʒ ß. *Liquir.* ʒ i. ß. *Caſſ. recent. extract.* ʒ ii. *Rhab.* ʒ i. *Agaric.* ʒ ß. *Diagrid.* ʒ i. *Nuc. Moſch.* ʒ iii. *Mercur. d.* ʒ xvi. *ſyr. Roſ. ſol. q. ſ. f. Maſſ. Doſ.* ℈ ii. *vel* ʒ i. at Bed-time. The next courſe is excellent. ℞. *Mercur. d. gr.* viii. *extract. Rud. gr.* xiv. *f. Pil.* encreaſe the *Mercur. d.* every day *gr.* ii. and leave out ſo much of the Extract till its quantity comes to *gr.* 8. You are firſt to purge. To inject, ℞. *Aq. ſper. Ran.* ʒ iv. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ i. ß. *Troch. Rhaſ. Alb.* ʒ ß. *flor Unguent. Ægypt. gut.* vi. *M.* If this ſtay it not, fall to ſome courſe in the

Lues.

Lues. Only take the following, approv'd: ℞. *Bol. Arm. Mum. Carab. Gum. Trag. & Arab. an.* ʒ i. *cum syr. è Ros. sicc. f. Pil. S. A. Dos.* ϑ i. every Morning two hours before Meat.

Nodes, Caruncles, &c. are elsewhere dispatch'd, and thus we have done with the *Lues,* and its associates, the very brand of uncleanness. To prevent return, keep an accurate Diet, abstain from Coition, strengthen the Bowels, *&c.* The next wastes Humidities, purifies the Blood, and helps Concoction. ℞. *Cinam.* ʒ vi. *Mastic.* ʒ i. *Ros. Rub.* ʒ ß. *Santal. Rub.* ʒ i. *Passul.* ʒ v. *Croc.* ϑ i. *Aromat. Ros. Diarrhod. Abbat. an.* ʒ iii. *pul. Sarsapar.* ʒ ß. *cum syr. Fumar. f. Elect. Dos.* ʒ iii. every Morning fasting.

A *Fontanel* is good, as also a Decoction of *Guaiac. & Sarsap.* given for many days.

PART VI.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Crookedness of the Back, &c.

Diarrhosis, is to rectify ill conformation in reducing of it to its Natural Figure. This is the last part of Chirurgery. If in this be added something not so proper, pardon it. There are several parts of the Body which come under this Operation, as Shoulders, Back, *&c.* Those of the middle Venter, most car'd for in Females by tender Mothers, whose too much curiosity doth too oft bring them into *Crookedness and Gibbosity* in this part. *There's a fulness* of one Shoulder, which oft tends

that way if not prevented; which may be by ſwinging. A near Neighbour had three or four Daughters crooked, the youngeſt was tending the ſame way, to whom I adviſed ſwinging; and ſhe became very ſtreight, and ſo remains. *That Gibboſity* in the Back is from the Spine, the *Vertebra*'s thereof being contorted, ſeldom if ever inward, moſt oft outwards, as alſo to each ſide; 'tis moſt uſual in young Girls; there's uſually a debility of the Leg of the ſame ſide.

Signs are needleſs.

Cauſes are either ill conformation in the Womb, or ſome Flegmatick Humor collected about the *Vertebra's*. Externals (and then 'tis uſually preſently obſerv'd) are Falls, Bruiſes, undue poſture of the Body (when young and tender) in ſitting, ſtanding, carrying, and eſpecially when taught to go too ſoon. Alſo bowing, writing, ſowing, *&c.* and the fault of the Mother, who covets to have them ſmall in the Waſt, plucks and draws their Bodies aſide, eſpecially if any thing in either ſide of the Clothes hurt them, or they be too ſtrait; which if it bring not crookedneſs on them, as oft it doth, yet it ſtores them with other Diſeaſes.

Cure. There muſt be uſed Diſcuſſives both Oyls and Plaiſters, and ſuch as alſo mollify; before what's bunched out, may by a Steel-Compreſs fitted to the Body, be reduced. 'Tis to be full of holes, that it may be lighter and cooler, and lined with Bumbaſt, that it may not hurt. 'Tis to bunch inward, fit for the bunching out of the Back. This Compreſs is to be gentle and gradually us'd, without the uſe of which, other Medicines will be ineffectual, and with it Cure hath been done in ſix Months; ſee *Hildanus Cent.* 5. *Obſ.* 67. Theſe Steel or Iron Bodice are to be alter'd every third Month, for thoſe that are not arrived at their full growth, otherwiſe they may do injury; and to thoſe of full growth they are of little or no uſe. 'Tis ſuppoſed that the Reduction is not ſo much perform'd by the Compreſs, as by the *mollifying quality* of the Iron. In which I ſubmit to better Judgements. 'Tis neceſſary the Patient, though cured, ſhould for above a year after uſe other bandage, that the ſoft Bones do not ſtart out again.

Obſerve, About the ſeventh *Vertebra* of the Back may be open'd an iſſue, which admirably intercepts Rheums flowing to the Hips, Kidnies, Feet, *&c.* for the diſtortion of the Hip and its *Elongation*; ſee in Luxations; alſo *Hildan. Cent.* 5. *Obſ.* 86. *Scultet. p.* 76. and *Hildan. Cent.* 6. *Obſ. ult.* where you have alſo the Inſtruments. In

thoſe.

those very young the Bodice may be of Whale-Bone, so fitted, as to keep the Back-bones upright, repress the bunching, and defend them.

CHAP. II.

Of Crookedness of Arms, &c.

THe *Joynts* of the Arms and Fingers may become crooked and distorted, from Defluxions, Dislocations, Tumors hard to cure, call'd by *Hippoc. Galangones.* If caus'd by contraction of the Tendons and Muscles, 'tis more easily cur'd, than if it come from repletion of the Cavities, by a thick, clammy, condens'd and dry Humor, which may not only fall out here, but in other Joynts, after defluxions being caused by great pain, weakness, *&c.* I have seen both the *Ulna* and *Radius* bow'd by a fall, without any Fracture. The Wrists and Fingers especially by Burns, if not well looked to, may be contracted.

Signs are needless.

Causes are before.

Cure of those that come after Birth, as also before, is by restoring the Joynts and Bones into their natural Figure, which in general is performed by fit Instruments: in which *Observe*, 1. That they are somewhat to crush the prominent, and convex part. 2. That they scarce touch the hollow, but rather defend it from compression. 3. That they be well fitted to the parts, and do as little as may be hinder motion. With these for the most part are to be used Medicines that mollify and strengthen.

The *Instruments* us'd are various, according to the part affected; yet those that serve the Elbow, may serve the Wrist and Knee.

'Tis a *Casket* made of Wood, or Iron, in fashion of a Ring; of such breadth as may compass the whole Joynt. In that for the Knees, there must be a hollow for the *Rotula.* In the midst of the Casket must be a *Screw*, which is to pass into the Ring, the Ring having also Hinges by which it may open and shut, and the Casket is to have straps of Leather to fasten it, both above and below the Joynt. The Screw is by degrees to draw the Joynt into Form.

Their

Their Figures, see in *Hildan. Libel. de combust. Ch.* 15. *Scultet. Tab.* 18. *Fig.* 1. *Tab.* 43. *Lit.* C.

The *Fingers* may be crooked, from Ulcers, Burns, *&c.* For these, some first use Emollients, and after reduce them with fit Instruments: others cut the Scars which may be a cause, and then put the Fingers into due form, with fitting Splints, and dressing them, so keep them. For those coming by Burns, you have an excellent Observation, *Hildan. Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 83. So *de Combust. Ch.* 15. where you have the Instruments by which it was performed. The *Indurated Tendons* and *Nerves* may be mollified with this or the like, ℞. *Ol. Cham. Oliv. Vulp. an.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Dialth. compos.* ʒ i. *Pingued. Cap.* ʒ i. ß. *M. Fabr. ab Aq. Pend.* which he highly commends. *Cerat. Curin.* mixt with Capons Grease to the form of an *Unguent. Hildan* first us'd this, ℞. *Rad. Alth. cum toto, rad. Brion. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ i. *flor. Cham. Melilot. Hyperic. Chamæp. Chamædr. an. m.* i. *sem. Fœnugr. Lin. an.* ʒ i. *coq. in jusc. ex Capit. Vervec & Vitul. pro fot.* After anoint the whole Hand and Arm with this; ℞. *Unguent. Dialth.* ʒ i. *Axung. human. Gallin. Anser. Urs. an.* ʒ ii. *Succ. Lumbric.* ʒ ß. *M.* After was apply'd *Empl. de Mucilag.* The same course may be taken for Knees and Toes.

Crookedness of the Legs and Feet, may be either before, in, or after Birth, which may be as from former causes, so Rickets, Carelessness in Nurses, or others that tend them, putting them into undue postures, want of good Swadling, Slips, Falls. The ill conformation in the Womb is better gheest at than certainly known. In the Birth it may be occasioned by hard Labour, and partly by the great rashness of the Midwife, Childrens Bones being almost like Wax.

Cure. The Instruments here, are Boots, Splints, Boulsters, *&c.* fitted to the part. He that has this *distortion* of the Feet, if they be turned inward, is call'd *Varus*. If this be by an External Cause, which may be call'd an imperfect Luxation, it may easily be reduced: the other must be done gradually. If outward, he is call'd *Valgus*. In the former in Infants, if not much, 'tis almost Natural; in it bind the Ankles together, and put Boulsters between the great Toes. In the latter bind them up close at the Toes, and put in thick Boulsters between the Ankles and the Heels. If they be of longer standing, and in Children or others, then they are to have as it were half-cases from above the Knees to the Toes made of Iron, or Wood, or Leather; to which there must be fit Straps and

Buckles

Buckles to fasten them, one at the Gartering-place, one a little above the Ankle, and another where the Shoos are tyed. With these the former Remedies may serve.

The *Crookedness* between the Joynts, may be rectified with the like Instruments if young, which oft happens from the Rickets, *&c.* of which after. There's sometimes from Wounds, *&c.* in the Tendons procur'd a debility in some Joynts, so that the Member cannot be lifted up. In this fit Instruments are to be made, which may keep them up; and so they may become serviceable, and not so troublesom. The Figures of the former Cases, see *Hildan. Cent.* 6. *Obs.* 89, 90. For the last, see *Parens Lib.* 23. *Chap.* 10. Stifness in *Joynts* falls out, so that they cannot be bow'd; this may happen, after Fractures, Luxations, Inflammations, Tumors, *&c.* For this are to be us'd Emollients, with such things which warm, also fit Instruments to bring them into a fit form by degrees, for which see *Part* 1. *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 4. the latter end. For depression of the Scull, it hath already been handled; the *Levatory* is here proper: of which there are several sorts. See *Scultetus.*

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Rickets.

THis being oft the cause of Crookedness, 'tis to be remov'd before the other can be well rectified, hence 'tis fixed here. It hath acquir'd various Names. That of the *Colledge-Doctors* in their excellent Tract of that Subject comes nearest to that in the Title of this Chapter. Theirs being *Rachitis*, *i.e.* the Spinal Disease. As 'tis new, so 'tis peculiar to Children. *Its Essence* consists in the natural constitution, as similar; labouring under a cold moist distemper, with penury and paucity of the Spirits, they being stupefy'd. *The Subject* is the Marrow issuing out of the Scull, after it all the Nerves produced from it, as also all the Membranes

and

and fibrous parts, in which those Nerves are carry'd along. The Bones also may secondarily bear a share. The secondary *Essence* is the Tone of the parts, which is vitiated with looseness, witheredness and feebleness, as also an inward Slipperiness. By what hath been already set down, and what comes after, all the faculties bear a share in the Disease.

Signs are various and many, and not so evident in the beginning as afterwards, neither do they appear together, but some after others. There's a certain Laxity and softness, if not flaccidity of all the first affected parts; a debility and languidness of all parts subservient to motion: this begins from the first rudiments of the disease, so that if they be infested in their first year, they come to go later, or for most part speak before they walk. But if it inflict after, they begin to walk by degrees, they stand more and more feebly, stagger as they go, and stumble on light occasions. If it vehemently increase, they do not only totally lose their going, but can scarce sit in an erect posture, and their weak and feeble Neck can hardly sustain the burden of their Head. From the very beginning there invades the Joynts, a slowness and numbness, about which there are in time certain Swellings and knotty Excrescences chiefly in the Wrist, less in the Ancles, so also in the Ribs. There's unusual bigness of the Head, the fleshy parts beneath the Head wear away, the Bones wax crooked, especially of the Legs and Arms below the Elbow; Teeth come forth slowly, and with trouble, the Breast in the progress of the Disease becomes narrow, the Belly swells, there's oft Cough and short breathing, Pulse is weak and small, they have an averseness to sweet things.

Causes. We shall not insist on those in Parents, which may dispose their Children to it; nor much on the error in the use of things Nonnatural as to or by Children; vehement passions of the Mind and Coition they are not engaged in. For Air, beware of the cold and moist, most frequent in the Spring; as also if cloudy, thick, rainy, and full of Vaporous Exhalations; and cold and moist Linnen; the soft not well dryed, is not good, the courser is better. Meat and Drink cold and moist, also if too thick, tough, and obstructive, or of an extream hot and biting quality, with like Medicines. Motion and Rest, Sleeping and Waking, if exceed in excess or defect, things Preternatural cast out or retain'd, as also Bile, Melancholy, especially Flegm, if abound, may be Causes: so undue transpiration of the said Humors, as also Sweat too much, or want-

wanting. Diſeaſes preceding, that may be the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, are many. As, 1. Such as are from cold and moiſt diſtempers, or both, as Cachexie and Dropſie. 2. Such as make lean, as long Diſeaſes, *eſpecially* Hectick, Phthiſis, Pleuriſie, Peripneumonie, ſmall-Pox, Fluxes of Blood, Diſeaſes of the Stomach, Guts, Worms, Teeth, *&c.* Luxations, Fractures, Tumors, Pains, *&c.* that hinder walking, playing, ſtanding, *&c.*

Progn. This Diſeaſe in its kind is not mortal. If gentle, 'tis worn off by age. If vehement, it rejects all means, and ends in Death. If the Back-bone be weak, and the Neck cannot ſupport the Head, if there be joyned Hydrocephalos (eſpecially if the ſutures gape) Aſthma, Phthiſis, Dropſie, *Lues Ven.* Struma's internal or external, and they breed their Teeth painfully, deadly; or at leaſt little hopes. If it afflict early after Birth, the firſt affected parts extenuate, the Head be great, they unwillingly ſuffer their Knees to be drawn upward, or extended: if it depend on the Natural inclination, or proceed from Diſeaſes, 'tis very dangerous and difficult. As alſo if the Teeth wax black, and fall out by pieces, the Bones of the Arms and Legs be crooked, and there be great bending of the Joynts. But if they eaſily endure Agitation, have Scabs, Wheals, Pimples, or Itch; if attain to the conſiſtence of the Diſeaſe, and be well looked to, and the Symptoms decline, there's hopes. Girls are more eaſily cured than Boys. If the ſwellings in the Wriſt-Bones and Ribs be great, it will be of long continuance. If the Diſeaſe endure long, it eaſily procures a Phthiſis, unleſs ſome other affect, *&c.* intervene; as Convulſions, great Cough, ſwelling of the Lungs, Fever, Pleuriſie, and ſo it kills. It chiefly invades the Children of the Gentry, and thoſe that ſuck Red-hair'd Nurſes. Thoſe whoſe Thigh and Shin-Bones increaſe in thickneſs, and thoſe not cur'd in five years, for moſt part become Dwarfs, or live miſerably, and ſickly for moſt part: and being either Aſthmatick, Cachectick, or Phthiſical, they die before they come to the conſiſtency of their Age, or elſe grow deformed and crooked.

Cure. Diet is to be good, and of eaſie Concoction; Medicines temperately hot and dry, and given oft by degrees, as Purges, *&c.*

Chirurgical means are, cutting on the Ridg, in the inſide of the Ear, above the hole which is to be ſtopt, that the Blood paſs not in, to be repeated twice or thrice, yea if need more; once a week, or once a Month, which I have found ſucceſsful in many when

other remedies have been ineffectual. 'Tis true, some have been recover'd without it; so have I known some also without Medicines, only let me tell you, that about 1640, or 41. being sent for from *Northampton* into *Lincolnshire*, within six miles of *Grantham*, to a Child that had had the *Rachitis* for above a year: other means having been us'd with little success, I cut it in the Ears, and prescribed for it what's after. After cutting, in two or three days it did so well, that a Doctor of Physick usual at the House hearing of it, as also seeing what effect it had, sent for me to cut a Son of his of about five years old, who also found advantage thereby; I could instance in more. Universals are to precede, as also before Issues be made, which is rather to be done by Incision than Caustick: either in the Neck, which is very troublesome, or between the *Scapula's* on both sides the Spine. To these may be added Frictions, Roulers and Bolsters, and sometimes Cups and Vesicatories. Incision in the Ear is to be performed with a Blunt Knife, yet sharp at point.

Physical means. 1. Be sure the first ways be cleansed from their impurities, either by Clysters, Vomit, or Lenitive Purgers: the *Clysters* chiefly if they be bound, the Excrements hardned, windy Humors torment the Guts, or some violent pain afflict the Bowels, in which cases use them so before preparation, also before Vomits and Lenitive Purgers. Inject them after long abstinence from Meat: As, R. New Milk, ʒ iii. iv. v. or vi. Coriander-Seeds bruis'd *à* ♃ ß. *ad* ʒ i. *vel* ii. Course Sugar ʒ i. *Syr. Viol.* ʒ vi. make a Clyster *S. A.* The quantity of them increased, I used successfully for the Wind in many. The Doctors used instead of the Coriander Seed Aniseeds, the *Pouder* of which being new, and finely searsed and mixed with Pap, *&c.* and given by the Mouth to a Child, a day, two, or more after born, yea till half a year old, *purgeth* gallantly, casting out a green matter impacted in the Guts, which torments Children. Emeticks, if prudently given, may yield great advantage, otherwise are dangerous. They may be given where the *Tumor* tends upward of it self. Or if Children be naturally or customarily apt to Vomit, or can easily indure it. They are either to be gentle in their own Nature, or if vehement, to be given in a less Dose and corrected. *Sal Vitriol. à gr.* vi. *ad* ♃ i. *vel* ii. I have known white Coperas of it self given for the Worms, which hath wrought well and securely. *Sal Emetic. N. à gr.* ß. *ad gr.* i. is excellent. The Infusion of *Vitr. Antimon.* or rather of *Cro. Metal. à* ʒ i.

℥ i. *ad* ℥ ii. *cum syr. de quinq; Rad.* ℥ i. *aq. Cinam. gut.* x. or if Convulsions be fear'd, *aq. Antepilep. Lang.* in Posset-drink is good. Or ℞ Tops of Groundsel M. *s.* Raisins ℥ i. Ale a pint, boyl them till half be wasted to ℥ iii. of the strain'd Liquor, add Syrup of Vinegar simple, ℥ ß. mix them, and drink it lukewarm. Some give of the next from half a spoonful to two spoonfuls. ℞ *Vin Scillit. Oxymel. ejusd. an.* ℥ i. ß. *syr. de Peto* ℥ vi. M. Others give Juice of *Asarabacca*, but 'ts churlish. Forbear Vomiting, if there be no inclination, they cannot easily endure it, if there be Phthisick, spitting of Blood, or they use to bleed at Nose, or if the Vomits be violent. *Lenitives* work gently, only let them not be nauseous, lest they procure loathing of all other Medicines; nor oppress the Stomach, by too great quantity, and lest they be Vomitted presently, wash the Mouth with some pleasant Liquor, or use preserv'd Cherries, Barberries, or Orange Juice. The Simples you have in the Institutions, with which must be mixed some Catharticks, otherwise they will not satisfie intention. *Compounds* are, *Cassia Extract. cum Sen. Diacassia, Elect. Lenit. Passul. decoct. Purg. Com. syr. & Mel Violar. syr. Ros. Sol.* &c. Or, ℞ Polypody of the Oak ℥ ii. Cream of Tartar ℥ ii. Pipins num. 12. Raisins of the Sun ston'd ℥ ii. boyl them in a quart of Water to half: in the Decoction strain'd, infuse all Night of the best Sena ℥ i. ß. Rubarb ℥ ii. Cassia new drawn ℥ ß. Tamarinds ℥ i. Liquorish, Aniseeds, Coriander Seeds, of each ℥ i. ß. strain it next Morning through a Linnen Cloth, and to eight ounces of the straining, add ℥ vi. of white Sugar, boyl it a little, after add to it Manna dissolv'd in Syrup of Roses, ℥ ii. and make a Lenitive Syrup. *Dos.* ℥ i. *in aq. Cichor. vel Parietar. cum succ. Limon.* ℥ i. Or, ℞ *Man. opt.* ℥ vi. *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ß. *dissol. in Sero Cerevis, in quo coq. sem. Anis.* ℥ i. ß. *M. Cap. mane.* For Pills *Alo. Ros.* given at Bed-time, in a preserved Cherry, the Skin pull'd off, is excellent. Or, ℞ *Syr. Ros. sol.* ℥ i. *in Sero Cerevis. mane.* These remove those impurities, which do not only infect the nourishment, but also hinder the appropriate Medicines. Preparers us'd before Purging, seldom before Vomiting, are to be moderately hot (unless a Fever be present) also thinning, opening, and inciding, having also a peculiar respect to the parts affected, as Lungs, Liver, Head, *&c.* with which are to be mix'd such things as are appropriated to the affect. The *Simples* are *Herb. Capillar.* especially, *Rut. Murar. Rad. seu potius Spic. rad. Osmund. Regal. Rad. filic. Mar. item Turiones vel Gemma ejusd. vix dum è terr. prorumpentes, Rad. Gram. Cichor. Asparag. rub. Tinctor. Eringii, Herb. Cete-*

rach, Lingu. Cerv. Hepatic. Agrimon. Cuscut. Betonic. Veronic. Mas, fol. & Cortic. Tamarisc. Cortic. rad. Cappar. flor. & fol. Lamii, Borag. Salv. Rorism. Abrotan. Absinth. Chelidon. maj. Croc. Rad. Curcu. Sarsapar. Sassafr. Chin. Trium santal. Guaiac. Cortic. ejusdem, flor. Sulph. Chalyb. præp. Croc. & sal Chalyb. Vin. Chalyb. syr. Chalyb. Vin. Alb. Gallic. Rhen. sper. Cet. Mosch. Ambr. Grisc. Castor. Fecur Ran. & Puller. Corvi, Milleped. Vin. alb. lot. & in Cliban. siccat. & pul. &c. Of these may be fram'd compound Medicines. As, ℞. the Barks of Ash, Tamarisk and Ivy, each ʒ ii. Infuse them in a quart of midling Ale for twenty four hours. This is excellent to drink. Some instead of Ivy, use Caper-Bark. Five little Buds of Male-Fernbrake, boil'd in half a pint of Milk, to ʒ iii. is good; drink it fasting, 'tis good for those us'd to Milk. ℞. *Gem. filic. maj. Betonic. Scolopend. Hepat. an.* m. ß. *flor. Tamarisc. p.* i. *Passul. Corinth.* ʒ i. with these, a Chicken and Oatmeal make some Broth. *Dos.* ʒ iv. in the Morning, and so much at four in the Afternoon, add *Crem. Tart.* ϑ ß. others may be made. If with the Rickets be joyn'd Obstructions of the Mesentery, Liver or Lungs; or if there be any suspicion of the Scurvy or French-Pox; you have very good ones in the *Doctors Tract.* For Elective Purgers, see they respect the part, and Humors as they are faulty: the chiefest of which is Rubarb, of which I could give you various *Observations*, especially with the next; ℞. Rubarb thin slic'd ʒ ii. hang it in a Tiffany Bag, in a quart of Beer in a Bottle, into which put twenty Raisins of the Sun stoned. After twenty four hours begin to drink of it. After 'tis out, put another quart of midling Ale to it, and drink it. Against the last is done, make fresh, as there's need. With this I have cured some, given over by no mean Physicians. Where the Worms, Struma's and *Lues Ven.* are fear'd, *Mercur. dul. cum Resin. Jalap.* is excellent, as you may see in those affects. For specifick Remedies, that more immediately incounter the Disease, you have the Simples before, only remember those more hot, as Saffron, Castor, *&c.* are to be temperated with those more cool; so on the contrary: also those most proper are to be mixed with those most appropriate to the parts, as Head, *&c.* as need requires: and let all, as much as may, be made grateful to the Patient. Take one, with which I cur'd (by Gods blessing) many in several Counties. ℞. *Ceterach, Capil. Ven. an.* m. ii. *Cochle. Tamarisc. an.* m. i. *Scolopend. Hepatic. an.* m. i. ß. *Chin. incis. Cochl.* ii. *sem. Anis. Liquir. an.* ʒ i. *Raf. C. C. & Ebor. an.* ʒ vi. *coq. omn. in Cerevis. rec. non. lupul Gal.* iii. *ad.*

con-

consump. tertiæ part. After strain and barm it. Having stood six or eight days, drink as at the three Medicinal hours, so at all times when drink is desired. If therewith be joyned a Phthisis, ℞. *Herb. Hepat. Tussilag. Pulmon. macul. an.* m. i. ß. *Capil. Ven. Agrim. Scab. an.* m. i. *Hord. mund.* ʒ iv. *Limac.* num. 30. *Pomor. redol.* num. xx. *Liquir. ras.* ʒ ii. *Ras. C. C. & Ebor. an.* ʒ iii. *coq. in aq. fontan.* ℔ xii. *in Vas. obturat. ad consump.* ß. *colat. dissol. Mel. vel Sacch. Cand. q. s.* drink of it as before. If there be the French-Pox or Struma's joyn'd, use this of the Doctors. ℞. *Sarsap. incis. & contus.* ʒ iii. *Chin. in taleol. concis.* ʒ i. *infund. & coq. in aq.* ℔ vii. *ad* ℔ iv. ß. *tum add. Rad. Sassafr.* ʒ ii. *Osmund. regal. Lingu. Cerv. Ceterach. Capil. Ven. Lamii, an.* m. ß. *Liquir* ʒ ii. *Mac.* ʒ i. *coq. ad* ℔ iii. *Col. add. Mel. vel Sacch.* ʒ iii. *M. pro potu ordinar.* There are also *Elect Syr.* &c. us'd, but I have found Children very averse to them, and better pleas'd with Drinks, therefore we pass them by. The Doctors Tract will furnish you.

We come now to the *Symptoms*; which if eminent and great, leave the true method of Cure to resist them.

These are, 1. *Flux of the Belly*, which falls out oft; if it continue and be violent, easily wastes the spirits and solid parts. A Bloody Flux seldom happens, a Lientery often: which is casting out of the Aliments as they were received in. This may also be caus'd by Indigestion, Watching, Worms, painful Breeding Teeth, *&c.* For cure *Rubarb* is most excellent. *à* ℈ ß *ad* ℈ i. in pouder, with Conserve of Red-Roses. If there be want of *Sleep*, or not, with *Diascordium*, after which, or before, if the Flux had been of continuance, I gave the next with admirable success. ℞. *Aq. Theriac.* ʒ ii. *Syr. Cydon. Diacod. an.* ʒ iii. *M.* to be taken by Children half a spoonful often; in elder, a greater quantity; sometimes I have added, *aq. Plantag. vel aq. Gem. Quercin.* If Rubarb was given with Diascord, it was given at Bed-time.

2. *Profuse Sweating*, which wastes the Spirits, and retards the Cure; be not too hasty to restrain it, especially if a Feverish heat, or that like it, hath preceded, for it may then be advantagious: but if inordinate and causeless, 'tis to be corrected, than which there's nothing more fit than purging, the former drink of Rubarb being best, which is also good for the Worms, if therewith be infused *Coralline, Mercur. dul.* and burnt Hartshorn.

3. *Breeding Teeth*, you have before. Or, ℞. *Butyr. s. s.* ʒ iii. *pingued. Capon. Dam. an.* ʒ ii. *Papav. err.* ʒ i. *coq. in succ. Cancr. contus. & Extract. cum aq. Absinth. marin. Alth. an.* ʒ ii. *ad consump. Succ. colat.*

lat. add. Sacch. Cand. alb. ʒ iv. *Nuc. Moſch.* ℈ i. *vitel. Ovor.* num. 1. *M.* Anoint the Gums oft with it. It mollifies and thins them, eaſeth pain, procures the Teeths coming out eaſily: and may oft deliver from Death. To eaſe *Pain of the Teeth*, procure Vomiting, by putting the Finger into the Throat, *&c.* If theſe prevail not, Opiats are to be warily us'd, as *Laud. gr.* ß. *pul. Gaſcon.* ℈ ß. *Conſer. Carioph.* ℈ i. *cum ſyr. Myrtin. f. Bol.*

External Remedies, are to follow Purging, and to be us'd with Specificks. 1. Is *Exerciſe*, in this begin with thoſe more gentle: whether ſwinging them, being held under the Arms, Rockings, Goings, *&c.* Frictions are excellent, which alſo go before, and in the uſe of outward Medicines. In this begin at the Back-Bone, the Child being laid on his Belly, thruſting your Fingers under the ſhort Ribs, and ſo hinder the Liver growing, a great cauſe of the Rickets.

Outward Medicines are either univerſal reſpecting all the parts, the matter of which are *Alterants* before, or particular; uſed to certain parts of the Body, which are *Cephalicks*, &c. The forms of both are various, of which Oyntments are chief, as ℞. *Cham. Puleg. Heder. terr. Tuſſilag. Fumar. an.* ℔ i. *Roſ. rub.* m. i. *Mac.* ʒ i. *inciſ. minutiſ. & miſc. cum Butyr. ſ. ſ.* ℔ iv. *poſt tres dies coq. ad conſump. Succ. colat. & reſer. pro uſu*: after 'tis cold, if any Juice remain, let it out, and ſeparate the Oyntment from the Dregs, and it will keep the longer; with this I have cured many. Or, ℞. *Veronic. Hepatic. an.* m. i. *Roriſmar. Laur. an. M. ſ. inciſ. & cum Butyr. ſ. ſ.* ℔ i. ß. *coq. & f. Unguent.* Or, ℞. *Cham. Salv. Anagallid. flor. Calend. & Thym. an.* m. i. *Roriſm. Laur. Angelic. an. M. S. Butyr. S. S.* ℔ ii. *f. Unguent. ut priùs.* Or, ℞. *Rad. Oſmund. Regal.* ʒ iv. *Hormin. Lavend. Hyſſop. ſummit. Menth. an.* m. i. *Roriſm. Scolopend. flor. Calendul. Betonic. an. M. ſ. flor. Salv. Cham. Melilot. an. p.* ii. *Butyr. majal.* ℔ iii. *aq. Vit. Vin. alb. an.* ʒ iv. *f. Unguent. ut priùs, & reſerv. pro uſu.* Moſt of all theſe have been proved. If you have a mind to the Doctors, ſee their Tract. For particular parts, if the Region of the Belly be hard and ſwell'd, as alſo the ſides, ℞. *Unguent. Dialth. Compoſ. Ol. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Philoſoph.* ʒ ß. *M.* anoint the Belly with it at Bed time. *Balſam. Peruv.* is excellent to mix with any Plaſter to lay to the Back; one of the equal parts of *Paracel. & de Minio* may do well. In caſe the Lungs be affected, ℞. *Unguent. Pectoral.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Mac.* ʒ ii. *Viol.* ʒ ß. *M.* In a word I have cur'd very many, and many have been cured by Mr. *Montjoy*, with an Oyntment and an appropriate Drink, cutting in the Ears, having

having given before *Mercur. dul. cum Diagrid. vel Resin. Jalap. & fol. Aur.*

CHAP. II.

Of Gout and Rheumatismus.

THese may well be handled together, the latter having been heretofore called the Running or Universal Gout. The Gout receives various Names according to the various places which it afflicts; as *Chiragra, Podagra, dolor Ischiaticus*, &c. The Gout in general hath been minded in the *Marrow of Physick* amongst the Symptoms of Fevers, as also in Catarrhs; we shall here only briefly set down somewhat for Sciatica. In this give first a Clyster, after use *V. S.* in the Arm, after on the out side of the Foot on the same side; which hath alone cured. Opening the Hemorrhoids are good; strong Purges are excellent, after which sufficiently perform'd, use outward means; as also resolving Clysters oft. If pain be extream, use Narcoticks. An Issue on the outside of the same Leg, below the Knee, is good; for a Plaster, equal parts of *De Minio & Paracels.* is excellent. Or, ℞. *Picis Burgund.* ʒ i. *Gum. Caran.* ʒ ii. *Vin. Hispanic. Cochl. M. s. a. f. Empl. extend. super alutam.* and apply it. Here Blisters are admirable, after which, for a time, apply a Plaster fram'd *ex Diachyl. simp. Melilot. Sulph. viv. sem. Aberidis & Nasturt. pari pond.* which is excellent. One was cured by first giving a Clyster, after it *V. S.* The next day purg'd, and three days after sweat. *Lamsweerd* tells us, that one after six or seven Months intollerable pain was cured in twenty four hours with the next: ℞. *Resin. pic. Nav. pic. Burgund. an.* ʒ i. *Cer. q. s. ad consist. add. pul. Cantharid.* ʒ i. *M. f. Empl.* This was after tryed on many others. *Rad. Caryophil. hort. infus. in cerevis.* is admirable to strengthen the Joynts and Bowels.

Mugwort Pouder *ad* ʒ iii. given in Wine, is admirable in *Sciatica:* Great Comfrey Root beat in a Mortar till it be a Mash, spread on Leather and applied to the Gout, cures; yea, sometimes Sciatica's; also pains in the Arms.

A Gonagra was cur'd with this, ℞. *Rad. Hyoscy. rec.* ʒ vi. *vel* ʒ. i. *in Lac. ad mollit.* cast it through a Sieve, add Saffron in pouder, ℈ i.

Ol.

Ol. Ros. q. s. f. Catapl. It gave present ease. An *Arthritis* cur'd with this: R. *Mic. Panis* lb i. *Lac. q. s. decoq. agit. & contund. Cribrat. add. Rad. Hyosc. pul.* ʒ i. *Croc. Orient.* ʒ ii. *Ol. Ros. q. s. f. Catapl.* It gave present ease, and cur'd the Patient after seven months intolerable pain; and so it has done several others.

Rheumatismus. This not only affects the Joynts, but parts adjacent, yea sometimes the whole Body; the pain is also in the Muscles, Membranes, and *Periosteum.* They are continual, so that they can scarce move themselves, or suffer others, without great trouble and bitter pain. 'Tis seldom deadly, but may endure long.

Cure. Give a Clyster every day, or every other, all the time of the Disease. *V. S.* is to be oft repeated. Give Juleps, *ex aq. Papav. err. cum syr. Limon.* which is best; you may use *V. S.* for six, eight, or nine days together. Purge not till the declination of the Disease, and then do it with those that are gentle, as also then Sweat. In the interim, strengthen the whole Body *cum Tinctur. Coral. conser. fruct. Cynosl. spec. Triasantal. quadruplic. Rhab. in Tabul. redact.* after which, drink a draught of ordinary drink. *Tincture* of Roses given twice or thrice a day is good. Left a relapse come, Purge and Bleed Spring and Fall, use Diet of good Juice, and take oft some of the former Conserve of Hips, which is excellent.

SECT. III.

CHAP. I.

Of Febris Militaris, *and the Calenture.*

THis *Section* is reserv'd for these and some other that may be the sole imployment of Chirurgery, especially at Sea, if not in Camp, where Physicians are not usually present.

The first call'd a *Camp-Fever.* 'Tis a continual Fever, Malign and Contagious, with plenty of Humors heap'd up in the Stomach and

and first ways, and joyn'd with notable pain of the Head.

Signs are the same with those in Malign Fevers, as cruel pain in the Head; loss of strength, without evident cause, and therewith sometimes Swooning, and oft Fainting, pain of the Stomach and Joynts, dejection of Appetite, noise in the Ears, sometimes difficulty of breathing, frequent Vomitings, fulness of the Stomach, Pulse sometimes weak, quick, and intermitting, otherwhiles strong. I have observ'd, there appear oft spots of various colours, large and many.

Cause is either the Corruption or Putrefaction of the Humors in *Ven. Cava*, or Contagion. The first may be caus'd by ill Diet. The second by Contagious Air, ill Vapors arising from the Earth, unshifted Apparel, all which are usually the Gamps Companions. But the chief, is the Finger of God.

Progn. If the matter tend to the Ears, and they become deafish, or be moderately evacuated by the Belly, 'tis hopeful.

Cure. In the very beginning *Horstius* adviseth this: ℞. *Mechoac. opt.* ʒ i. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ ß. *f. pul. & detur cum brod. Pisor.* Unless there be inclining to Vomit, known by pain and fulness of the Stomach, then provoke it *cum Sal. Emetic. Minsch.* Or, *Infus. Emetic.* as ℞. *Infus. vitr. Antimon.* ʒ vi. *aq. Hord.* ℥ ii. *Oxym. Scillit. & syr. de quinque Rad. an.* ʒ vi. *M.* Some use *V. S.* first, which I happily attempted in a Maid, who in few hours after the Disease assaulted, fell into a strong *Delirium*, which remov'd both it and the Fever; it being plentifully performed, with only using a few Cordials and Clysters. There being a great deal of Malignity, fiercely assaulting the Spirits, 'tis best at first to give some good *Alexeteria*, to expel the Malign *Diathesis*, which by sweating hath delivered the Patient in few hours, if given presently on complaint, which may be, as one well saith, by discussing and expelling *Miasma & inquinamentum putredinale*, before it hath fermented or assimilated the whole Mass, by which means was especially cur'd that fatal Disease, the Sweating-Sickness. This course I took before privy to others method, on complaint I gave a *Cordial* after. If the Stomach was full, or there was inclination to Vomit, I gave the *Emetick Potion*, if not a *Purge*, and then open'd a Vein, and presently after gave a Cordial, and then as before; by these, seven hundred *Souldiers* and above, besides many Inhabitants of *Warwick* were cur'd, there were few dy'd, although few escaped the Disease: many dying under the Hands of others, although more able. The Cordials were usu-

ally fram'd, *ex aq. Card. Bened. Acetosel. Scabios. Angelic. Theriacal.* C. C. *ust. Mithrid. Theriac. Lond. Diascord.* For the richer sort, *Confect. Alker. Liberant. Hyacinth. Bezoar. Contrayer. syr. Limon. è Succ. Citr. Acetosel. d. rub. idæ. Caryophyl.* To cause sleep if needful, there was added *Diacod. Laud. opiat.* the last I seldom us'd. ℞. *Aq. Lujul. Papav. errat. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Theriac. Lond.* C. C. *ust. an.* ℈ ii. *Mithrid.* ℈ i. *Diascord.* ℥ i. *aq. Theriac.* ℥ iii. *syr. Limon.* ℥ i. *Julep. Cord. add. spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad grat. acidit.* To procure sleep when wanting. ℞. *Aq. Lujul. Papav. err. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Diascord.* ℥ i. *syr. Pap. err. & Diacod. an.* ℥ vi. *Mis. cap. hor. somni.* Observe, Cordials are to be oft repeated and given every Night, as ℞. *Diascord.* ℈ ii. C. C. *ust.* ℈ i. *M.* Dissolve them in Posset-Drink, in which is boyl'd Harts-horn, Shavings and Marigold flowers, for a draught. Note that Purges were strong, with which were mixed *Alexipharmicks. V. S.* was usually plentiful, especially if Blood distended the Vessels, and was burdensom to Nature. It may be perform'd to the fourth day, and after apply Leeches. Yea I have done it the sixth, and after, with good success, although full of Spots: this may be done, if there be *Ingens morbus & virium robur.* Only note, where ill-Habit prevails above fulness, the quantity is to be sparing, lessened, and the quality amended. If demanded why *V. S.* was us'd when spots appear'd? 'tis answered, because symptomatical rather than critical, and only putrid Vapors rather than matter it self, it discovered a great deal of putrefaction within, fit in part to be drawn out, for want of which, many of the Town perished, the *Physicians* being deterr'd from *V. S.* by the spots appearing, which oft fell out, the first, second, or third days, and therefore wondred that I durst do it. From Vomiting I observed these advantages: it freed from the heap of vitious Humors, nauseousness was removed, also pain, bitterness and sadness. *Vesicatories* apply'd to the Wrists I found very effectual, especially if apply'd in time. As, ℞. *Cantharid.* ℥ ß. *Tereb.* ℥ ii. *Liban. Myrrh. Mastic. Camphor. an.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Ros. & Cer. q. s. M. f. Empl.* Or, ℞. *Canthar. pul.* ℥ ii. *Empl. Melilot. f.* ℥ iii. *M.* Sweating I found admirable, for which, use *Aur. vit.* C. C. *ust. & præp. cum Acet. Samb. Antimon. Diaphor.* &c. Or, ℞. *Diascord.* ℈ ii. *Bezoar. Orient.* ℈ ß. *syr. è Succ. Card. Bened.* ℥ i. ß. *aq. Papav. err.* ℥ ii. *M. f. haustus.* Diet is to be thin, Meat is not to be allow'd. Broths alter'd with Harts-horn shavings, Sorrel, Borage, and opening Roots, will be sufficient. For change, use Water-Gruel, Panadoes, Caudle, Mace-Ale, made of midling or small-drink. In hot Fits for-

forbear not the moderate use of Beer if warm'd. If Beer be not well boyl'd, then Posset-drink alter'd, *cum Ras.* C. C. is better, or *Decoct.* C. C. *ust. cum Confect. Alker. & syr. Acetos. Citri.* For preservatives I never us'd any other than Wormwood-Beer; Common-Souldiers took a less quantity of the former Cordials, or eat Rue and Sage with Bread and Butter, smelling to the said Herbs; an Infusion of the Herbs with Wormwood in White-Wine Vinegar is a gallant preservative, yea, in the Plague.

Calenture, is a contagious Fever, assaulting at Sea; sometimes with, other-whiles without Fits; which are hot and cold, and very violent in some.

Signs. The Head is the part chiefly afflicted, the rest of the Body being without manifest distemper. They oft think the Sea a true Meadow, and attempt to go in.

Cause. The intemperature of the Climate, causing ill habit of the Body, by contagious Air, ill Diet, and strong Obstructions.

Cure consists chiefly in Cordials, us'd either to preserve or cure; which may be given before Evacuations. As, ℞. *Mithrid.* ℈ i. *Theriac. Lond. vel Diatessar.* ʒ ß. *syr. Limon.* ʒ i. *aq. Plantag. vel Ros.* ʒ iii. *Spir. Vitriol. gut.* vi. *M.* one or two hours after repeat it. Or, ℞. *Confect. Alker. vel Liberant. C. C. ust. an.* ℈ ii. *syr. Limon. vel acetos. Citr.* ʒ i. *aq. Lujul. & Pap. err.* ʒ i. ß. *spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad. grat. acidit.* Let them forthwith take a Suppository or Clyster, and when they have done working, use *V. S.* plentifully. If strength permit, use no Diet for two or three days, but thin Broths, Panado's, *&c.* If there be need of Purging use *Mercur. dul.* ℈ i. *Resin. Jalap. gr.* iv. if Vomiting, use *Mercur. vit. vel sal. Emetic.* which may be given in Conserve of Roses; or to Purge, ℞. *Elect. Lenit.* ʒ vi. *vel* ʒ i. *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ii. *Confect. Alker.* ʒ i. *M. f. Bol. detur cum Sacch.* To procure Sweat, use *Aur. vitæ.* To get Sleep, *Laud. Opiat.* Or, ℞. *Diascord.* ℈ ii. *aq. Papav. err. & sper. ran. an.* ʒ i. ß. *syr. Pap. rhœad. Diacod. an.* ʒ vi. *add. aq. Theriac.* ʒ iii. *M. f. jul. cap. hor. som.* For ordinary Drink, either take *Decoct. hord. cum Liquir.* Or, ℞. C. C. *ust. & præp.* ʒ i. *aq. Font.* ℔ vi. *coq. ad consumpt. tertiæ part. tunc remove ab igne, postea add. syr. Limon.* ʒ ii. *aq. Rosar.* ʒ iv. *Sacch. q. s. ad dulcor. & add. spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad grat. acidit.* This is excellent in all Fevers, and in all sorts of persons. Observe, in all Diseases at Sea, too much Purging, *V. S.* and thin Diet, are dangerous, and will bring the Patient into the Scurvy. For usually every Sea Sickness ends

in that, and it oft unlades it ſelf by a Flux with Death. For Scurvy and Fluxes ſee elſewhere.

CHAP. II.

Of Encearing and Embalming.

A *Living Body* hath been hitherto the Subject of our Diſcourſes. Now we are to deal with it, having paid its laſt Debt by Death the *King of Terrors*; being not only a ſure prognoſtick of our following after, but alſo a Monitor to prepare for the like condition, for after Death there's no place for Repentance. Something might be ſaid for its laudableneſs from Authors, *Jewiſh*, *Chriſtian*, and *Heatheniſh*; but *Scripture* gives it ſufficient warrant. Incearing needs little diſcourſing. 'Tis thus performed. Let all the *Paſſages* of the Body be well ſtopt, either with Hurds alone, or rather dipt in the compoſition prepared for the Cerecloth, and on them lay Cloth fitted and dipt in the ſame. Some before this caſt in ſeveral Clyſters, one after another, made *ex Acet. Vin. vel aq. Marin.* After hanging the Body up by the Arms, that the *Fæces* may run out. 2. Lap the Body up in two or three Cerecloths one upon another, made either of new Cloth or old Sheets. If but in one, then you may cord the Body before you lap it up. If in two or three, then cord it on the firſt. Some cord not at all.

For *Embalming*, having all things in readineſs, as fit Inſtruments for diſſection, with *Spunges*, *Stuphs*, *Linens*, *Needles*, &c.

1. *Embowel* the Corps, removing all the contain'd parts in the three Venters, ſave the Heart, which may be Embalm'd with the Body. The reſt are ſpeedily buried, unleſs the Body be far from the place where 'tis to be interr'd, and friends deſire they may be laid together. Then follow the next courſe, which I took with the Bowels of the *Right Honourable Robert Lord Brooks*. I caus'd a Cooper to make a ſtrong tite Barrel fit to contain them, and to pitch it within very well, into which I put all the Bowels, with good ſtore of Bran and ſome Salt, after the Head being put in it, was pitch'd very well, after which I beſmear'd it with the Oyls after preſcrib'd, and ſo it kept for a Month or ſix weeks, till the Body was interr'd without any offence.

2. *Af-*

2. *After the Venters* are freed and dry'd very clean with Spunges and Clothes, they may be waſhed with either Wine-Vinegar, *Aqua Vitæ*, or Water and Salt, ſome uſe Salt and Vinegar, others *Lixivium* and Quick-Lime. If you would have them keep longer, make Inciſion into the inſide of the Thighs, Arms, and other parts, where the greater Veſſels lie, that ſo the Blood may be thruſt out. You may, if you pleaſe, do ſo to the whole Body, and waſh what you do with *Acet. Vin.* &c. as before, in which may be infus'd, and after boyl'd, Rue, Wormwood, *Coloquintida*, Salt, Alum, and Aloes.

3. *Fill the Venters* and Inciſions with this or the like. ℞. *Calam. Arom. Irid. Floren. Rad. Ariſtol. rot. Caryoph. Styrac. Benzo. Labd. Myrrh. Aloes, an.* ℔ ß. *Nuc. Moſch. Cinam. Piper. an.* ʒ iv. *fol. Majoran. Origan. Calam. Scord. Puleg. Abſinth. Salv. Roriſm. Lavend. Cham. Botryos an. m.* iv. *Roſar. Balauſt. an. m.* ii. *Calc. viv. Gypſ. an.* ℔ i. ß. *f. omnia pul. groſſ.* If this quantity be too little, it muſt be increaſed, or mix therewith a fit quantity of Bran and Salt, in which caſt *Ol. Spic.* ʒ i. *Rhod.* ʒ ß. *M.* Or, ℞. *Myrrh. Elect.* ℔ iv. *Croc. ſilveſt.* ℔ ii. *Styrac. Calam.* ℔ i. ß. *Cinam. acuti* ℔ ii. *Caryoph.* ℔ i. ß. *Alo. Cabal.* ℔ v. *Roriſmar. ſicc.* ℔ ii. *Thur.* ℔ i. *fol. Laur. Roſ. rub. an.* ℔ ß. *incid. f. pul. groſſ.* Having fill'd all the places, ſew them up cloſe, after which anoint the whole Body, either with the former Oyls, or, ℞. *Ol. Cham. Aneth. an.* ℔ ß. *Ol. Tereb.* ℔ i. *Ol. Spic.* ʒ iv. *Ol. Caryoph. Thym. an.* ʒ i. *Ol. Rhod.* ʒ ß. *M.* On theſe ſtrew ſome of the Pouder, and then lap the Body up in two or three Cerecloths; having, if Inciſion hath been made in Thighs, *&c.* corded up the parts, and after the Body; yea, the very Fingers, if needful. If the Venters be only open'd, male on the firſt Cerecloth. The matter for the Cerecloth follows. ℞. *Cer. flav.* ℔ xxv. *Tereb. Ven. Colopho. Reſin. an.* ℔ iii. *Picis nav.* ℔ ii. ß. *Thur. Styrac. liquid. an.* ℔ ii. *Ol. Spic.* ℔ ß. *virid. æris*, ℔ i. *Liquef. & Miſc. add.* ℔ ii. *vel q. ſ. Ol. Roſ.* Or, ℞. *Picis Burg.* ℔ x. *Reſin. Pin. Thur. an.* ℔ vi. *Alo. Myrrh. Com. an* ℔ ß. *Ol. Spic.* ʒ iv. *Ol. Caryoph.* ʒ i. *Rhod.* ʒ iii. *cum pingued. Ovin. q. ſ. f. Cerat.* One fram'd of Burgundy-Pitch ℔ xii. Bees Wax ℔ iv. Pitch ℔ i. Frankincenſe, *Gum Elemi*, of each ℔ ß. *Virid. æris* ʒ vi. may ſerve. Or the three firſt only. To which may be added what Oyls you pleaſe. In ſome of theſe are the Clothes to be dipt, and ſtript out between two Laths, *&c.* Whilſt thus imploy'd, eſpecially whilſt removing the Bowels, burn ſomething in the Room which may cauſe a pleaſant ſavour, for which ſee amongſt Odoriferous. Thus

ha-

having dispatched the General, as also the special parts belonging to the curative part of *Chirurgery*, we are in the next place to treat of the Medicines that belong thereto, as also their Applications, whether Natural or Artificial, of both which we have dispatch'd some already.

The last general Part of Chirurgery, *i. e.* of Medicines, their Forms and Applications.

SECT. I.

CHAP. I.

Of Bile-Purgers, Simple and Compound.

THE Natural Medicines to be applied, as *Leaches and actual Cauteries*, have been before dispatch'd. We are after to handle Purging and other Medicines, with their Vertues, Dose, *&c.* After them, Instruments not yet hinted, as to their use; so you have a *Military Chest*, which I cannot tell where better to fix, than here. And though we keep to the same things, and more than elsewhere; yet we shall stray from that Method; which may, I hope, be more useful. We begin with Purgers, that bear the Name of those Humors which they draw forth, as those purging Bile are called *Cholagogons*, &c. The simple Bile-Purgers are either those mild, moderate, or vehement. Of the first sort are,

1. *Cassia.* It gently purges Bile and Flegm, it renders the Blood pure; it respects the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Reins, and Bladder. Hence

Hence profitably given in Pleurisies, burning Fevers, hot distemper of the Liver, heat of the Reins and Bladder, the stones also in *Gonorrhœa* from a sharp matter and Bilious Seed. 'Tis profitable in all Ages, Sexes, yea, in those breeding. 'Tis temperately hot and moist, to be corrected *cum Cinam. Mastich. sem. Anis.* &c. Dose, in Infants to ʒ i. ß. in Adults, to ʒ i. ß. in Clysters ʒ ii. That's best which is weighty, fresh, full, that rattles not when shaked; bright and outwardly fat, as in the Pulp. There's many Compositions made of it for several Diseases, of which see Authors.

2. *Manna.* It mollifies the Throat, Wind-Pipe and Breast, keeps the Body loose, and purges Bile and Water. 'Tis good in Hecticks, quenches Thirst, because it easily turns to Bile; 'tis not good in Fevers, without cold water. Tis temperately inclining to Heat. *Dos.* in Infants *à* ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ ß. in Men, *à* ʒ i. ß *ad* ʒ iii. Choose that White, fresh, not above a year old; the old is Red and dark; 'tis to be corrected *cum Cinam. Anis. vel Z. Z.* It may be acuated with *Diagridium*, &c.

3. *Juice of Damask-Roses* discusseth, cleanseth, deobstructs, purges Bile; chiefly yellow water, and moves the Courses; therefore not good in Child-breeding. It profits the Heart, Liver, also Bilious Fevers; it doth not only purge but strengthens the Bowels; in it there's no malignity; 'tis hot and dry in the first degree, although the Roses are cold in the first, and dry in the second. *Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *vel* iii. in Whey or sugar'd Water.

4. *Tamarinds*, they abate Heat and sharpness of Humors, purge Bile and burnt Humors gently, and quench Thirst; are profitably taken in Vomiting, Madness, Obstructions, Dropsies, Spleen, as also in all Exulcerations of the Skin; as Scabs, *&c.* they are cold and dry. Those are best which are Fat and of obscure redness, sharp and soft, corrected *cum Mastich. Cinam.* acuated with *Whey*, Juice of Fetherfew, *&c.*

Those moderate are,

1. *Aloes*, of which there are several sorts, that called *Succotrin.* being best, the worst is oftest given to Horses, *&c.* It Purges, provokes Hemorrhoids and Terms; therefore to be shunn'd of those subject to bleeding from any part. 'Tis best for the Stomach, as also in Head Diseases from consent of the Stomach, also for the Eyes and Liver; 'tis most profitably given in Nauseousness, Crudities, Worms, Jaundice, Ill-Habit, Blear-Eyes, troublesome Sleeps without Fevers. 'Tis best for those of cold and moist Tem-

per.

per. It preſerves from Putrefaction, binds, heats, cleanſeth, and is therefore good in Wounds. 'Tis hot in the third, and dry in the ſecond. The *beſt*, pure, very bitter, yellow, hard to be broken and diſſolved. Its *Doſ. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *Cor. cum Maſtic. Tragac.* that called *Aloes Roſat.* is beſt given inwardly.

2. *Rhubarb*, of all Purgers this is the ſafeſt, and moſt of uſe in all Ages, Sexes, Conditions. It peculiarly draws out Bile, after Flegm and clammy Tartar from the Stomach, and firſt ways; 'tis eſpecially good for the Liver; hence called *Anima Hepatis*. It cures the Jaundice, Dropſie, Spleen, Tumors, putrid Fevers, pain in the ſides, ſtops looſeneſs, as Dyſentery, *&c.* is good in the Rickets, kills Worms, and ſtrengtheneth the Bowels, hot and dry, corrected *cum Spicnard. Cinam. Schœn.* That is beſt which is new, of a deep brown or yellow.

3. *Myrobal.* are of five ſorts, 'tis a kind of an outlandiſh Prune. The *Yellow* purge Bile, and ſtrengthen the Sight. The *Black* purge burnt Bile, and are good in Quartans, Leproſie, and affects of the Skin. The *Chebula*'s purge Flegm, ſharpen the Sight, cleanſe the Breaſt, and help in long Fevers.

The *Emblick* draw out Flegm, ſtrengthen the Stomach, ſtay Vomitting, and help Palſie and Lethargy.

The *Belleriek* remove Purulencies, ſtay the Hemorrhoids Flux, they are dry in the firſt, cold in the ſecond. *Doſ. à* ʒ vi. *ad* ʒ i. β. They Bind more than Purge, their binding quality is diminiſhed by infuſion and rubbing them with *Ol. Amygd. d.*

The ſtrogeſt is *Scammony*, it purgeth Bile effectually, after tough Flegm that adheres to the moſt remote parts. 'Tis excellent to ſharpen other Medicines, purges Seroſity, corrected with Quinces, and ſo called *Diagridium*, and ſometimes with *Sulphur*, &c. 'Tis hot and dry in the third degree. *Doſ. gr.* vi. *ad gr.* x. *vel* xii. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in pains of the Head and Teeth. That's beſt which is clean, ſhining like Gum, eaſily pouders, and toucht with the Tongue, is whitiſh. There are many preparations of this and the former, for which ſee *Schroderus*, &c.

Compound Bile-Purgers, of which there are ſeveral forms, firſt, Syrups. As,

1. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive ſimple.* 'Tis excellent to quench the heat of the Stomach, and to ſtrengthen it, as alſo the Heat in Fevers, and violent Thirſt thence ariſing: 'tis admirable in Peſtilential Fevers, removes putrid Malignity, reſiſts the Venom and vitiouſneſs of the Air, and moderately moves the Belly. That

That *Compound* is used in Melancholy affects, as Leprosie, *Lues Ven.* Ringworms, Cancers, *&c.*

2. *Syr. de Cichor. cum Rheo.* 'Tis used in the Livers hot Distempers, Obstructions of the Gall, Suffusions, Jaundice; for those Melancholy and Splenetick, removes ill Habit, all impurities of the Bowels and venemous matter, strengthens the Instruments of Nutrition, and draws out vitious matter by Urine and Stool, admirable in Epilepsie, especially in Children. The *Dose* of both is *à* ʒ iii. *ad* ʒ iv. To these might be added *Mel Ros. vel Viol. solut. Diaser. Andern.*

3. *Syr. Violar.* it gently purges Bile from the first ways, Breast and Ureters. 'Tis Cordial, therefore profits in malign Fevers, Pleurisies, hot Catarrhs, and *Diabetes*; Dose as before, only remember Children, *&c.* are to take less.

Opiates or Electuaries are, 1. *Catholicon.* 'Tis as profitable, as commonly used. It evacuates all Humors; chiefly Bile, Atrabile, and then Flegm; and may be used in all Ages, States and times, either by it self, or dissolved in some proper Liquor. 'Tis helpful in acute, and peracute Diseases; it mollifies, alters and strengthens; 'tis good in affects of the Liver, Spleen, helps all Gouts, Tertians, Quartans, Quotidians, also pains of the Head. *Dos. à* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i. The same vertues hath *Tryphera Persic.*

2. *Elect Lenitive*, 'tis profitable in humoral Fevers and Pleurisies, easeth Coughs, smooths the Breast, mollifies the Guts, and purges without trouble. To these may be added *Diacassia, Diaprun. sol. E Succ. Ros.* &c. Pills are,

1. *Pil. Aureæ*, they purge without hurt Bilious Humors. They especially draw from the Eyes, Head, Stomach, and wonderfully help the Action of those parts; to which may be added *sine quibus de Rhab. Aloëphang.*

2. *Aloë Rosat.* It excellently purges Bile, frees the Stomach from superfluous Humors, removes Obstructions and other Infirmities of the Body caused by Bile and Flegm, as Yellow Jaundice, *&c.* and strengthens the Body exceedingly, *Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ ß. at Bed-time.

3. *Pil. Aggregativæ* purge all Humors, though chiefly Bile, then Flegm, and after Melancholy; especially from those parts serving the Natural and Animal faculties. They are profitable in long Fevers, remove faults of the Head, Stomach and Liver, *Dos. à* ℈ ii. *ad* ʒ i. use them not if Fluxes reign. The *Chymical* are Extracts

Rhab. Scam. Mercur. dul. Mercur. vit. Croc. Metal. and other Antimonial purging Preparations.

CHAP. II.

Of Flegm-Purgers, Simple and Compound.

THe Mild are, 1. *Wild Saffron*, i. e. *Sem. Carthami, vel Cnici sativ.* It purges Flegm and Water, gently discusseth Wind; hence profitable in Colick and Anasarca. 'Tis good for the Breast and Lungs, but adverse to the Stomach. Correct it *cum sem. Anis. Cinam.* &c. hot 1. dry 2. *Dos. à* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ vi. *vel* ʒ i. The best is white, smooth, thick and full, whose inward parts are unctuous and Fatty, and Skin thin. 'Tis seldom given alone.

The Moderate are, 1. *Agarick*, it incides, attenuates, cleanseth, opens and discusses, purges Flegm, especially crass and tough, also Bile, and both from the Brain, Nerves, Muscles, Senses, Spine of the Back, Breast, Lungs, stomach, Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, Womb and Joynts. It also resists Venome. Hence by *Democrates* said to be Family-Medicine; which hath conformity to all the parts of the Body, and all their Obstructions, and from them removes all inveterate Diseases, it also provokes the Courses, hot 1. dry 2. correct it *cum* Z. Z. *Caryoph. Spic.* &c. quickned *cum sal. Gem. Crystal. Tart. Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. infused *à* ʒ ii. *ad* v. The best is white, light, thin, brittle, sweet at first, and then better, and binding in taste. The outside is better than the inside.

The vehement are, 1. *Turbith*, it purges Crass and tough Flegm, and putrid; from Stomach, Breast, and remote parts, as Joynts; hence is profitable in the Gout, pituitous Fevers, preserves from Leprosie, and other pituitous affects of the Skin. 'Tis good for a Flegmatick Stomach, Asthma, *Lues Venerea*, Dropsie. Hot 3. It causes Loathing and Vomiting. Correct it *cum* Z. Z. *Piper. Mastich. Cinam.* &c. *Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ iv. *infus'd à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ iii. Give it not to Children, or Women with Child. The best is weighty, and whitish or Ash-colour'd, new, and easily broke, and Gummy within.

2. *Her-*

2. *Hermodactyls* peculiarly purge tough Flegm, and clammy Humors from the Joynts, good in the Gout of Hands and Feet, hot and dry 2. and yet with moistness. *Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ ß. *vel.* ʒ ii. *infus. à* ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ ß. Correct it *cum Cinam.* ZZ. *spic. Cinam.* The best is white without and within, heavy and compact; which with gentle beating turns to a Flower like Wheat, and is pleasant and sweet.

3. *Mechoacan* Purges Flegm and Water from the whole Body, chiefly the Head, Nerves and Breast, good in Catarrhs, and Diseases from them; in Dropsies and all Gouts, *Lues Venerea*, also in all cold affects of the Head, opens all Obstructions of the Bowels, as Liver, *&c.* and strengthens them. Also in the Colick, suppression of Urine, Mother, Diseases of the Skin, difficulty of breathing. 'Tis very good in Children, removing Crudities from the Stomach and Liver. *Dos. for Infants* ℈ i. *for Adults à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *Infus.* ʒ ß. The best is white within, outwardly Ash-coloured not rotten. Correct it *cum sem. Anis. Cinam.* &c.

4. *Jalap*, More purging than the former, good in the same Diseases; it purges all noxious Humors, especially Watery, without trouble. *Dos. à* ℈ ß. *ad* ʒ i. *infus. à* ʒ i. ß. *ad* ʒ ii. hot and dry 2. That's best which is outwardly black, and inwardly reddish and Gummy.

5. *Colocynthis.* 'Tis seldom used but in *Troches*, and then call'd *Alhandal.* It purges gross glutinus Flegm, from deep and remote parts, as Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Lungs; given successfully in Megrims, Head-ach, Epilepsie, Apoplexies, Scabs, *Lues Venerea.* But because of its violence, and bitterness, and also in that it hurts the Stomach and Guts, and so draws on sad affects, as Dysentery, *&c.* 'tis not to be given in substance, unless to those very strong; and that with Correctives; also *Dos. à gr.* vii. *ad* ℈ ß. In Clysters to ʒ ß. ty'd in a Rag. That's best which is whitest, and lightest. Hot and dry 3. Of *Troch. Alhandal.* ʒ i. ß. *infund. in spir. Vin.* ʒ x. *vel* xii. is framed *spir. Vit. Aur. Rub.* being filtred, which purgeth without danger all viscous Humors, both Biles and Water. *Dos. à* ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ i. every third Morning.

To these we add the *Gums*; as,

6. *Opopanax*, a Juice: it draws out crass and viscid Flegm from the remote parts and Joynts. Others thinks it purges not at all. *Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ iii. hot and dry 3. The best is very bitter, white or yellowish within, fat, of ill smell, and easily liquefied and tryable.

7. *Sagapenum* purges crass Flegm, and other tough Humors. *Dos. à* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i. Correct it *cum Mastic.* &c. The best is clear, yellow without, whitish within, sharp in taste, of ill smell, thick in substance, and easily dissolved in Wine. To procure the Courses, these are very good. R. *Sagapen. cum Acet. præp. Succin. alb. Borac. Ven. an.* ϑ i. *Myrrh Rub. Castor. an. gr.* xv. *Croc.* ϑ ß. *Ol. Caryoph. gut.* vi. *M. f. Pil.* num. 40. *deaurent. Dos.* ix. *cap. quotidie cum cubitum itur.*

8. *Euphorbium* purges thick Flegm, and tough, also watery Humors, 'tis a powerful Medicine in the Gout, Colick, Dropsie, hot and dry 4. Correct it *cum Ol. Amygd. d. Succ. Citr.* &c. *Dos. à gr.* ii. *ad* viii. *vel.* xii. The best is bright, and of pale colour; being gently tasted, it burns where held.

Compound Flegm-purgers are,

1. *Diaphœnicon.* It purges Flegm mixt with Bile, and although Scammoniate, yet it works gently; 'tis good in all cold Diseases, especially in Colick pain, also in long Fevers, as Bastard Tertians, and Quotidians, *Dos. à* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ x.

2. *Diacarthami.* It marvellously draws out Flegm and Bile, *Dos. à* ʒ i. ß. *ad* ʒ vi. To these may be added *Diacatholic. de Citri. sol. Hier. picr. Diaturb. cum Rhab. syr. de Carth.* For Pills there are,

1. *Pil. Cochiæ,* which purge the whole Body, especially the Head, from pituitous Humors, and so good against Asthma's and old Coughs, *Dos. ad* ʒ i.

2. *De Agaric.* cleanse the Breast from putrid Humors, *Dos. ad* ʒ i.

3. *Lucis major.* purge Excrementitious Humors from the Head, strengthen it and the sight. *Dos. ad* ʒ i.

4. *De Euphorb.* purge cold Flegm and crude Humors which descend to the Nerves, are excellent in the Gout, Dropsie, pain in the Loins, Scurvy, Palsie, and removes the cause of Tumors, *Dos. à* ϑ i. *ad* ʒ ß.

To these may be added *Cochiæ maj. sine quibus Stomac. fœtid. maj. Arthritic. de Hermodact. Agaric. Troch. Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ϑ iv. *Extract. Agaric. Colocynth. Resin. Jalap.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of Melancholy-Purgers, Simple and Compound.

THe 1. Is *Senna*, 'tis the moſt uſual Purge againſt Aduſt and ſerous Humors, Bile and Flegm, from the Head, Spleen, Liver and Lungs; and being continued alſo from the Joynts. 'Tis profitable in long Diſeaſes, from Melancholy and Flegm; ſharpens all the Senſes, procures chearfulneſs, and conſerves the Body in Health, and Youthful. 'Tis ſecurely given to Women with Child, and at all Ages, hot and dry 1. Correct it *cum flor. Borag. Cinam.* &c. Doſe in Pouder *à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. *Infuſ. à* ʒ iii. *ad* ʒ ß. *vel* ʒ vi in White-wine, or Whey. 'Tis the moſt profitable Cathartick. Tis excellent in Itch and Scabs. Of ʒ i. ß. of this and *Sarſapar.* ʒ ß. with a little Sugar is framed a fine Pouder for Soldiers and others againſt the French-Pox. *Doſ.* ʒ ii. in fit Liquor, and given every Morning for continuance. *Zacut.*

2. *Polypody.* It purgeth Aduſt Bile and Flegm, removes the Colick, peculiarly profitable for the Spleen, and therefore good in Hypochondriack affects and Scurvy. Correct it *cum Liquirit.* and to help its working *cum Aniſ. Fœnic. Doſ. à* ʒ ii. *ad* iii. *vel* ʒ ſs. That of Oaks is beſt, if new; that old binds, therefore by ſome given in Ruptures: 'tis good in Whey, and in Quartans, in *aq. Hord.*

3. *Epithymum.* It gently purgeth Melancholy, and Water; uſed chiefly againſt Scabs, Ulcers and Melancholy in Spleen, and Hypochondriacks, and Obſtructions. 'Tis rather opening than Purging.

Black Hellebore purges Melancholy ſtrongly, and is good in all Diſeaſes from thence, as Madneſs and Hypochond. Diſeaſes, *Herpes*, *Elephantiaſis*, Cancers, Quartans, Vertigo, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Scabs; give it warily, and to ſtrong Bodies. 'Tis leſs dangerous in Decoctions. Correct it *cum Maſtic. Cinam. ſem. Aniſ. Fœnicul. Doſ. à* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ ii. *infuſ. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ſs. That's beſt which is true, and thin flower'd.

5. *Lapis Arm.* Purges Melancholy, and cures thoſe Diſeaſes that *Hellebore* doth. 'Tis hot and dry 2. Corrected by being finely poudered and waſhed, *cum aq. Roſ. Bugloſ.* &c. very well. *Doſ.*

à ʒ ſs.

à ʒ ſs. *ad* ʒ i. *vel* i. ſs. The beſt is light, of a bluiſh green colour.

6. *Lapis Lazuli.* It hath the ſame vertue with the former, but more weak; corrected as it is, and the ſame *Doſe*. 'Tis hot 2. dry 2.

Compounds are, 1. *Confect Hamech,* which purges Melancholy, black Bile, and ſalt Flegm: is good in all affects of the Skin; as Scabs, Itch: 'tis of admirable Vertue in Melancholy Diſeaſes. *Doſ. à* ʒ ß. *ad* ℥ i. To this may be added *Diacathol. Diaſen.*

2. *Pul. Sen. præp.* Purgeth Melancholy, Aduſt Bile, and ſalt Flegm, cleanſeth the Head, and reſt of the Body; and is good in affects of the Skin. Doſe ʒ i. To this may be added, *Pil. Fumar. Ind. Tart.* Alſo *Syr. Epithy. de Fumar. de Pomis Reg. Sapor. de Sen.* &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of Water-Purgers, Simple, Compound, and Panchymagogons.

THoſe more mild are, 1. The *Seeds, middle Rind and Juice of Danewort and Elder: Ebulus* the Dwarf-Elder being the leſſer, the Elder growing into a Tree; yet is the latter leſs efficacious. All of both draw out Water. Doſe of the Seeds in the Berries ʒ i. Bark ʒ ii. Juice ℥ ß. or ʒ vi. yea to ʒ x. Corrected *cum Cinam.*

2. *Juice of Orris* purgeth Water powerfully; 'tis not ſafely given to Children, Aged and Breeding Women, for it moves their Courſes. Hot and dry 3. Corrected *cum Cinam. Doſ.* ℥ ß. *ad* ʒ ii. Thats beſt with purple Flowers.

Moderate are *Mechoacan, Jalap,* both which alſo purge Water, of which before. The vehement are, 1. *Scldanella,* the beſt remedy for purging Water, ſo there be Bile mixed with it. The Leaves and Juice thereof are in uſe. Hot and dry in the ſecond, by ſome in the third. Corrected *cum Cinam. ZZ.* &c. Doſe of the Leaves *à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ i. ß. *vel* iii. The Juice ℥ ß. The Leaves given as a Sallet, with Oyl, Salt and Vinegar, draw out the Dropſie wonderfully.

2. *Ela-*

2. *Elaterium*, it draws out Water in Diſeaſes, or not. Hot and dry 3. Corrected *cum Lac. Tragac. Bdel.* &c. the eldeſt is beſt.

3. *Eſula*, or Spurge: all the ſorts draw out Water, as alſo Flegm and Bile; 'tis ſharp, fiery and corroding. Bold Beggers uſe to corrode their Skin therewith. Doſe of this and the former, is much alike; *à gr.* viii. *ad* xii. *vel* xvi. Corrected *cum Bdel.* &c. The beſt is that, the Leaves whereof are like Pine-Leaves, and which is not too young.

4. *Mezerion*, ſeldom uſed, purgeth Bile and Bilious Water violently, 'tis extreamly fiery. *Doſ. à gr.* viii. *ad* xv. If well corrected, which is done with Wine or Vinegar oft repeated.

5. *Gutta Gambi*, it purges and Vomits Water and all Humors. Uſed in Dropſies, Fevers, Itch, Scabs, Scurvey. It may be given crude, though 'tis better corrected, which It may be done, as *Scammony. Doſ. à gr.* v. *ad.* xiv. If corrected, *à gr.* xv. *ad* xx. That's beſt which is pure and yellow.

Compound are *Diaturbith. Doſ. ad* ʒ i. *Diacartham. Pil. de Sagapen. Doſ. ad* ℈ iv. *Reſin. Jalap. pul. Cornach.* and various preparations of *Mercur.* and Antimony.

Panchymagogons. 'Tis very rare one Humor offends alone; or that one Medicine doth only evacuate one Humor. Hence it hath been that Phyſicians have ſtudied out *Polychreſtons*, which do not only purge out many Humors, but alſo from many parts; and although this cannot be expected alike, either from Simples or Compounds, tho' rather from the laſt; yet there are ſome Simples that may reach far. As, *Senna*, *Rubarb*, and *Agarick*, which have been treated of before.

Compounds are *ſyr. de Fumar. compoſ. Elect. Diacatholic. Diaphœnic. Tripher. Perſic. Diacarth. Diaturb. cum Rhab. pul. Sen. Pil. ſine quibus, de Hier. Comp. Exrt. Rad. Panchymag. Crol.* Various preparations of Mercury and Antimony.

Pil. Ruffi are preſervatives againſt the Plague, are good to chear the Spirits, and deliver the Stomach from any oppreſſion, *Doſ. ad* ʒ i.

Pul. Arthrit. purges ſurely and gently all defluctions, and may be uſed (and is, though covertly) in all caſes. *Doſ. à* ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i. in Poſſet-drink, Mace-Ale, White-wine or Sack. I have uſed it with admirable effects in form of Pills, for the Tooth-Ach, and defluctions from the Head; it may alſo be fram'd into an Electuary, the Receipt is this, ℞. *Sen. Turbith, Gum. Hermod. Diagrid. oſſ. Hum. Calcin.*

cin. an. ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. Subtilif.* There's one Electuary more, *Benedict. lax.* seldom used but in Clysters, for the removing of pituitous Humors mixed with Bile, although sticking hard in remotest parts. 'Tis good in the Colick, cold affects of the Reins, Womb and Joynts; from which parts it draws out mucous Flegm, and discusseth Wind. Dose by the Mouth ʒ i. in Clysters ʒ i. ß.

Cream of Tartar cuts and attenuates thick and tartarous Humors, especially those heaped up in the first Region of the Body, therefore profitably given in Obstructions of the Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, and Hypochondres. 'Tis used as a Catholick digestive, and so given before Catharticks, if a *gr.* ii. or more of *Gum Gott.* be mixed with it, it purgeth. *Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ß.

Tartar. vitriolat, is a most excellent Digestive, resolves tartarous Humors most effectually; hence most profitably given in obstructions of the Bowels, Meseraick Veins, good in all Fevers, especially Quartans, and in stoppage of the Courses. *Dos. à* ℈ ß. *ad* ℈ i.

We are at last come to those that procure Vomiting: that of most use hath been *Croc. Metal.* 'Tis useful in pains of the Head, from impurities in the Stomach, which oft falls out also in Epilepsie, Pleurisies, Melancholy effects, Fevers, especially Intermitting Tertians, Plague, Camp-Fever. It preserves from the Gout, excellent in most Breast-Diseases, yea, in Quinsies. It works both by Vomit and Stool. Given in Clysters, 'tis excellent in the Colick. *Dos. à gr.* iii. *ad* vi. the Infusion is most safe. Some give *Vitr. Antimon.* But 'tis more churlish; an Infusion prepar'd of equal parts of *Crocus Metal.* and it is accounted best. These may be given in proper Waters, and so serve in most Diseases. That *Crocus Metal.* prepared with *Sal. Absinth.* some think best. For other *Emeticks* see *Institutions*, and before.

SECT.

SECT. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Cardiacks.

YOU muſt here expect only ſome, which may ſuffice; they are, 1. *Bol. Armen.* It greatly binds, dries and ſtrengthens; therefore excellent in ſtaying Fluxes, thickning Humors, and hindering Putrefaction, and reſiſts Venoms: on which account it cures *Diarrhœa's*, Dyſenteries, *Menſes*, Bleeding at Noſe, Wounds, *&c.* 'Tis *outwardly* uſed by way of Cataplaſm, and with aſtringent Pouders.

2. *Seal'd-Earth* dries, binds, reſiſts Venom and Putrefaction, diſſolves and dilates the Blood, and ſo cauſes Sweat. 'Tis uſed chiefly in the Plague, Malign Fevers, *Diarrhœa's*, Dyſenteries, venemous Bites. *Outwardly* to cleanſe malign Wounds.

3. *Camphor* reſiſts Putrefaction and Venom, hence oft uſed in malign Diſeaſes, as Fevers, *&c.* It dulls Venery, and if credited, hinders Conception; ʒ ſs. of it made into Pouder with ʒ ſs. of *Sal. Prunella*, and divided into four parts, and given in cooling Juleps every third hour, is gallant to quench violent heat in Malign Fevers, it alſo reſiſts Malignity, and quencheth Thirſt, 'tis good in *Gonorrhœa*. *Outwardly*, it eaſeth pain of the Head (uſed in Frontals) pain of the Teeth, if ſtopt with it, Agues, if in a Nodule hang'd about the Neck; 'tis alſo good in Inflammations and Gangreens.

4. *Coral.* It binds, cools, dries, and peculiarly ſtrengthens the Heart, then the Stomach and Liver, and purifies the Blood; is good againſt the Plague, Venemous and malign Fevers, ſtays all Belly Fluxes, alſo of the Womb and Yard, prevents *Gonorrhœa*, alſo Epilepſie, if given firſt after born, in the mothers Milk, to *gr.* x. It fixeth the Spirits, is good in Rickets. The *Tincture* made of ʒ vi. of it groſly beaten with Juice of Lemons in *B. M.* for four days,

and after separated from the *Fæces*, is admirable to cool and strengthen the Liver. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in Ulcers to incarn and Cicatrize, and in *Collyriums* to recreate the sight, and stay watering of the Eyes.

5. *Pearl* cools, hath a Cardiack vertue, therefore roborates the Heart and defends it, and the rest of the principal parts, bridles the Bloods heat, and Bile, resists Malignity; hence excellent in malign Fevers, it qualifies the acidness of the Blood. *Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i.

6. *Bezoar.* It strengthens, moves Sweat, good in the Plague, all malign Fevers, Vertigo, Epilepsie, Heart-beating, Jaundice, Colick, Dysentery, Worms, Stone, obstruction of the Courses, Melancholy, difficulty of Birth, Green-Sickness, Venom. *Dos. à gr.* iii. *ad* ℈ i. *Zacutus* gave ʒ i. which succeeded, though the Party was left hopeless.

7. *Harts-Horn burnt* resists Putrefaction, stays Belly-Fluxes, kills Worms, moves Sweat, and is a very familiar Medicine to Infants, is excellent in Juleps for Fevers of all sorts, and in all sorts of people, good in Jaundice, pain of the Bladder, Flux of the Womb. The Shavings have the same vertues, being either boyl'd, or in Pouder. It also drives out the small-Pox and Measles, and is much used to make Jellies.

8. *Cinamon.* It opens, discusseth, moves Courses, chears the Parts, refresheth all the Spirits and Bowels, helps Concoction; used oft in Faintings and cold Affects of the Head, Stomach, Womb; procures Urin, speedy Delivery, rejects Poyson; good in defluxion of the Lungs, Dropsies, and Belly-Fluxes.

9. *Cloves.* They have a notable Cardiack, Cephalick, and Stomachick quality, profit in Fainting, Tooth-Ach, Crudities of the Stomach, Vertigo; qualifie Malign and Uterin Diseases, stop Loosnesses, help Digestion, provoke Lust, quicken the Sight. Hot and dry 3. For Fainting, ℞. *Caryophyl.* ʒ ß. *Cinam.* ʒ i. *Galing. gr.* xv. *Contund. & coq. in aq. Ros.* ℔ ß. *in Bal. M. per* 3. *hor.* 'tis excellent.

10. *Nutmegs* and *Mace.* The latter, the cover of the first, is proper for the Head, Stomach and Womb, discusseth Wind, helps Concoction, mends stinking-Breath, recreates the Birth, helps Fainting, lessens and easeth pain of the Spleen; admirably stays Belly-Fluxes and Vomiting, easeth pain of Head and Joynts, adds strength to the Body, is a good Masticatory, in debility and weakness of the Brain. Mace hath the same vertue.

11. *Saf-*

11. *Saffron.* 'Tis proper for the Heart and Lungs, Womb and reſt of the Bowels; it opens, cleanſeth, mollifies, eaſeth pain, procures Sleep, expels the Courſes, Birth, ſmall-Pox; 'tis oft uſed in Swooning, Apoplexies, Mother, Jaundice, Plague, and other Venemous Diſeaſes, in *Aſthma ad* ℈ i. *cum Ol. Amygd.* 'tis uſed outwardly in *Collyriums.* Cataplaſ. to eaſe pain, in which it excels. Let me add, though not ſo proper,

12. *Pepper.* Uſed in Coldneſs, Wind and Crudities of the Stomach, eſpecially the white; ſwallowed whole in a Morning, from ſix to twelve Corns; as alſo in the Colick, and weakneſs of Sight. Outwardly, it may be uſed in Sneezing, Mouth-Medicines, it eaſeth Tooth-Ach, abates the ſwelling of the Palat, and gets it up, if from a cold Diſtillation, if a like quantity of Alum be mixed and made into Pouder.

13. *Ginger.* It powerfully heats, opens, incides, attenuates, helps Digeſtion, expels Wind, reſiſts Putrefaction and Malignity, clears the Sight, heats the Joynts. The Pouder given in cold Water hath at preſent removed the Mother.

14. *Roots of Biſtort* are very Aſtringent, Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, uſed eſpecially in ſtaying Vomiting, preventing Abortion, reſiſt Plague, Poyſon, help Ruptures, and Bruiſes, ſtay Fluxes and immoderate Flux of *Menſes*, ʒ ß. taken at a time. Outwardly, good in drying Catarrhs, ſtaying Wounds, Bleeding, and in injection for Ulcers. Cold and dry 3.

15. *Tormentil* is without ſignal Heat, aſtringeth, is Vulnerary, Diaphoretick, Alexipharmick, uſed eſpecially in the Plague and other malign Diſeaſes; eſpecially when aſſociated with Belly-Fluxes, dries Catarrhs, is good in *Lues Vener.* Venom, Vomiting, Wounds and Ulcers.

16. *Avens.* 'Tis Cephalick, Cardiack, uſed peculiarly in Vertigoes, Epilepſies, and other affects of the Head and Nerves, Swooning and beating of the Heart, expels Worms, eaſeth Birth. Outwardly, it eaſeth pains in the Head and Teeth, draws forth Bones, good in Head-Wounds, is moderately hot and dry: to be gathered in *March.*

17. *Angelica.* A gallant Bezoartick and Cardiack; opens, attenuates, provokes Sweat, moves the Courſes, is vulnerary, good againſt the Mother, malign Diſeaſes, Venom, Plague; good in putrid Ulcers and Venemous Bites. *Doſ.* ʒ ß. in the Morning; hot and dry 3.

18. *Gentian.* 'Tis Alexipharmick, opens and attenuates, is used especially in the Plague, and other Venomous Affects, in Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, *&c.* hence used in Dropsie, Mother, weakness of the Stomach, Worms, Fever, Biting of Mad-Dogs, and procures *Menses. Outwardly* used in Wounds and Issues to open them, excellent in intermitting Fevers, given a while before the Fit, *à* ʒ i. *ad* ℈ iv. If to ʒ ß. of it you add the like quantities of Bay-Berries, long Pepper and Saffron, infusing them in White-Wine ℔ ii. you have a gallant Medicine to procure the Courses, if drunk five days before the accustomed time.

19. *Swallow-wort*, heats and dries moderately, attenuates, is a notable Alexipharmick and Sudorifick, used especially in the Plague, and other Venemous affects, in stoppage of *Menses*, Heart-beating, Fainting and Dropsie. Outwardly, in sordid and malign Ulcers in the Paps, Venemous Stings. *Dos.* ʒ i. Excellent in curing Ruptures.

20. *Elecampane* cleanseth, discusseth, is proper to the Lungs, Stomach; is Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, peculiar in attenuating and drawing forth tartarous Humors, in the Lungs, Reins; hence used in Coughs, Phthisick and Crudities of the Stomach, frees the Ureters; good in the Plague, Contagious Diseases, also Scabs, Itch, in Oyntments. Helps Ruptures, and provokes Venery. Hot and dry 3.

21. *Eringo*, 'Tis Hepatick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick; opens, discusseth, excellent in *Menses* stopt, also Urin, Liver, Bladder, Gall, Spleen; hence good in Jaundice, Colick, increaseth Seed, *&c.* helps Struma's, temperately hot and dry. To be gathered, the Sun in *Cancer*.

Other Roots not Cardiack; As

1. *Althæa* mollifies, loosens, digesteth, easeth Pain, ripens, mitigates and corrects sharpness; used especially in affects of the Bladder, Breast, as Pleurisies, Stone; helps Dysentery, gripings in the Belly; being bruised and boyl'd in Milk, and drunk. Its use in Pultises and Clysters is excellent. It is in quality like Mallows, which are good in affects of the Lungs, Bladder, Guts, Womb; as Phthisis, Cough, Stone, erosion of the Bladder and Guts, hardness of the Womb, and resists Poyson. By what's writ, you may see the vertue of the Syrup. 'Tis meanly hot.

2. *White Lillies* cleanse, digest, mollifie and especially ripen, and ease pain in Tumors; are good laid to Corns and Burns.

3. *Birth-*

3. *Birthwort* both long and round, are proper for the Liver, Head, especially the Lungs and Womb, they attenuate, open, hence resolve and expectorate tough Humors, move *Menses*, break inward Tumors, and discuss Venom. The long is used to dry Scabs, and outwardly in Decoctions, to dry and cleanse Wounds and Ulcers. The round is of thinner parts, and therefore more effectual in moving speedily the *Menses*, dead-Birth, and after-Birth, good also in Ruptures, Convulsions, Spleen, Hardness: hot and dry 3.

4. *Briony* purgeth strongly watery and pituitous Humors; is proper for the Spleen, Womb, Liver, opening their obstructions, draws forth Dropsies by Vomit and Stool, moves *Menses*, the Birth; admirably bridles the Mother, frees from Asthma's, Gout, outwardly or inwardly used, excellent in *Struma's*, for which, ℞. of the Root well washed, cleansed and beaten, ℔ ß. Cut it small, and boyl it in Oyl ℔ iii. till it be wasted to the straining, add Turpentine ℔ ß. Wax ʒ iv. and remove it from the Fire, being dissolved, make an Unguent.

5. *Onions* open, incide, cleanse, of thick parts, and therefore are windy: used peculiarly in tartarous Humors of the Lungs, to cut and expel them, if boyl'd in Hony and eat. Being infused, they move Urin, the Courses, and expel Worms: outwardly they ripen and break Tumors, being roasted and applied; if thereto be added Mithridate or Treacle; are excellent in Plague Tumors, Mad-dog-Bites, if a little Salt be added.

6. *Succory*. Proper for the Liver, attenuates and provokes Urin, and cleanses: Its special use is in Obstruction of the Liver and Fevers. Cold and dry 2.

7. *Comfrey*, 'tis vulnerary, obtunds the Humor, sharpens, incides, good in all Belly and Womb-Fluxes, Erosion of the Lungs, Ruptures, broken Veins and Bones, outwardly heals Wounds and stays their bleeding, good in Fractures. Cold yet temperate.

8. *Squills* attenuate, cleanse, discuss, resist Putrefaction. For more see the Vinegar and Oxymel. Outwardly good in all Head-Ulcers, and Kibes, being infus'd in Oyl. Hot and dry 2.

9. *Sowbread* powerfully incides, cleanses, opens, us'd properly in moving *Menses*, expelling dead-Birth, Jaundice, Stone, discusseth *Struma's* and Tubercles. Use them not inwardly. Hot and dry 3. gather them in the Fall.

10. *Fen-*

10. *Fennel* opens, resolves, discusses; is diuretick, carminative, and bechical, roborates the Stomach, increases Milk, comforts the Sight, smooths the Windpipe, provokes *Menses*, strengthens the Liver, good against Dropsies, Wind and Humors, discussing them speedily. The Juice ʒ iv. drunk with Sugar fasting, for ten days, being in Bed cover'd, cures long Agues, as Quotidians and Quartans, *&c.* Hot and dry.

11. *Orris.* It incides, attenuates, mollifies, cleanses, us'd especially in tough Humors in the Lungs, Cough, Asthma, stoppage of *Menses*, pain in Infants Bellies, resists Poyson, and is good in Dropsies. Outwardly, cleanseth the Skin from Spots, mends stinking Mouths, and is good in Ulcers. To ℔ ß. add Storax and Benjamin, of each ʒ ii. and make them into Pouder. 'Tis delightful to the Smell, and dries and strengthens the Brain. Hot and dry 2.

12. *Parsley* heats and dries, attenuates, cleanseth; is Diuretick, Hepatick, *&c.* us'd especially in Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder: hence good in Coughs, Jaundice, Stone, Courses, Asthma, *&c.* *Outwardly*, it resolves hot Humors, hinders Hair falling, and lessens Milk.

13. *Pimpernel.* It's Sudorifick, attenuates, opens, cleanses; good against the Stone, Strangury, Colick, Cough, Asthma, Peripneumonia, Crudities, and weakness of the Stomach, *Lue Venerea*, prevents and cures Venomous Diseases, opens stoppings of Liver, Lungs, Kidnies, Womb: *Outwardly*, good in Tooth-Ach, ripens Buboes, increases Milk, cleanseth Face-Spots, and Cancerous Ulcers. 'Tis a good Vulnerary, consolidating Wounds both new and old.

14. *Plantane.* 'Tis Hepatick and Vulnerary, us'd especially in all Belly and Womb-Fluxes, spitting Blood, Gonorrhœa, Piss-ing-Bed; is good in the Jaundice, Ulcers of the Kidnies; 'tis cold and dry 2. one bit stays Head-Ach. *Outwardly* it cleanses, consolidates old Wounds and Ulcers. What hath been said of the Roots, may be said of the Herbs and Flowers, to which now we pass.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Herbs and Flowers.

WE begin with 1. *Wormwood*, both ſorts, eſpecially the common; it reſpects the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, it attenuates, binds, and opens, kills Worms, draws out Bile, helps Surfeits, reſiſts Poyſon, cleanſeth Blood, is good in Fevers, eſpecially Tertians, procures Appetite. For which take thereof, of Agrimony, and Centaury of each *m.* ß. boyl them in Water, ℔ i. to ℔ ß. drink it for three Mornings a little ſweetned; it alſo eaſeth pain, cleanſes the Stomach from Flegm, and expels Wind. It's Salt ℈ i. in a ſpoonful of Juice of Lemon, ſtays Vomitting, yea in Malign Fevers. Outwardly it comforts the Stomach, ſharpens Hearing, is good in Gangreens, and diſcuſſeth Tumors.

Roman doth more aſtringe, incide, diſcuſs, and reſiſt putrefaction, caſts out Bile by Urine, hence good in all affects of the Liver, Gall, Stomach, pain of the Belly and Womb, and ſtays Vomiting in Infants.

2. *Agrimony* is a gallant Hepatick, is Splenetick and Vulnerary; is digeſts, opens, roborates, excells in all Liver Diſeaſes, as Dropſies, Cachexia, *&c.* Outwardly, uſed in Fomentations and Lotions, *&c.* for Wounds and Ulcers. Hot and dry 2.

3. *Ladies Mantle*, 'tis an excellent Vulnerary; it conſolidates, binds, cleanſes, thickens the Blood, ſtops exceſſive Courſes, Vomitting and Whites, very profitable in thoſe apt to miſcarry through cold and moiſture. *Outwardly*, it helps Wounds, reduces Womens Breaſts that flag, heals Bruiſes and Ruptures.

4. *Jack of the Hedg* or Sauce alone, 'tis profitable being boil'd for Aſthma's. Its Seeds are good in Coughs, the Juice in Malign Fevers. *Outwardly*, the Juice or the Seeds pouder'd, procures Sneezing, ſtirs up the Epilepſie and Apoplexy. The Seed made into a *Plaſter* with Vinegar, is good in the Mother; its Leaves boyl'd in Clyſters, are good in Colick and Stone; being beaten and apply'd, may cure *Noli me tangere*, the Juice is excellent in Malign Ulcers, in *Catapl.* in Gangreens and other putrid ſordid Ulcers, it cleanſes and reſiſts putrefaction. Gather it either the latter

latter end of *April*, or beginning of *May*: After dry it in the ſhade for a day, then ſhred it, and preſs out the Juice, which may be kept two or three years, if put in a Veſſel with Oyl. Hot and dry 4.

5. *Betony* diſcuſſes, attenuates, opens, cleanſes; eſpecially proper for the Head, alſo Liver, Spleen, Breaſt, Womb; is vulnerary, helps Epilepſie, all Head-achs from cold, cleanſes the Breaſt and Lungs, opens the Stoppage of Liver and Spleen, is good in Rickets, procures Appetite, helps ſowre Belching, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, helps Cramps and Convulſions, reſiſts Poyſon, expels the Pox, helps Bed-piſſing, and Bruiſes, kills Worms, and cleanſeth Women after Labour, *Doſ.* ʒ i. in White-wine. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in Plaſters, Injections, *&c.*

6. *Carduus Benedictus*, 'tis much uſed in Poſſet-Drink with good ſucceſs in Agues; 'tis *Cardiack*, *Alexipharmick*, *Sudorifick*, it attenuates, diſcuſſes, opens, reſiſts Venom and Putrefaction, cures old Fevers and Quartans, good in Vertigo's, Deafneſs, ſtrengthens the Memory, helps griping pains in the Belly, kills Worms, provokes Sweat, expels Poyſon, helps Inflammation of the Liver, good in the Plague and French-Pox. *Outwardly* apply'd ripens Plague-Sores, helps hot Swellings, biting of mad Dogs, venemous Beaſts, and foul filthy Ulcers.

7. *Centaury* is proper for Spleen, Liver, gently binds, cleanſes, opens; is Vulnerary, draws out very gently bilious, pituitous Humors by the Belly, and Seroſities by the Pores of the Skin; hence good in Fevers, Jaundice, ſuppreſſion of *Menſes*, Scurvy, Gout, Worms, Green-ſickneſs, and Mad-Dog-bites. *Outwardly*, 'tis excellent in Wounds, Ulcers, Gangrenes, *&c.*

8. *Knot Graſs* is aſtringent and Vulnerary, excells in ſtaying all Fluxes, whether of Blood or others; good in *Gonorrhœa*, weakneſs of the Back and Joyns, inflammation of the Privities. *Outwardly*, profitable in Wounds, Ulcers, Inflammations of the Eyes and Tumors of the Paps.

9. *Cuſcuta.* 'Tis peculiar to the Spleen, is Hepatick, cleanſes, opens, corrects Melancholy, is good in Scabs, Black-Jaundice, and ſtoppings of Liver and Spleen. Hot 1. dry 2.

10. *Dittany of Crete* is proper to the Womb, Alexipharmick, heats and dries, attenuates, cleanſes and opens, uſed ſpecially in ſtoppage of *Menſes*, haſtneth Birth, good in Venemous Bites and drawing forth extraneous Bodies in Gunſhot-Wounds. Hot and dry.

11. *Horſ-*

11. *Horse-tail.* 'Tis Vulnerary, thickens, binds, excels in staying Hemorrhoids, in Ulcers, Wounds, Reins, Bladder, cold and dry 2.

12. *Eye-bright.* Proper for Inflammation of the Eyes, especially in suffusions, excellent in restoring Sight; is Cephalick, and helps the Memory. *Dos* ʒ i.

13. *Fumitory.* 'Tis safely given in Fevers, especially rising from Flegm and Melancholy, proper for Spleen and Liver, attenuates, purges by degrees, serous, bilious and Adust Humors, frees the Bowels, and strengthens them, purifies the Blood, is good in the Scurvy and other Mesenterick and Splenetick Diseases, as the Jaundice, Scabs of all sorts, excellently easeth Melancholy affects, and is good in Rickets. Note, this and all openers are best boyled in White-Wine.

14. St. *Johns-wort* is Vulnerary, diuretick, us'd especially in cleansing and healing Wounds, resolves coagulated Blood, breaks the Stone, expels Worms, especially in Convulsions of the Nerves, and Tremblings, hastens Labour, good in Spitting and Vomiting Blood, provokes *Menses*, is good in Joynt-Aches. Hot and dry.

15. *Marjoram* is hot and dry; digests, attenuates, us'd chiefly in Errhines, *&c.* strengthens the Brain.

16. *Balm* is Cordial, heats and attenuates, hence causes Sweating, eases breast and Wind-pipe, concocts Flegm, good in Swooning, Quotidian Fevers, and cold Distempers of the Heart, strengthens the Brain, restores lost Memory, and is good in all Melancholy affects. *Outwardly*, with Salt, it helps Scrophula's, Mad-Dog-bitings, also of Venemous Beasts. Hot and dry.

17. *Mints.* Us'd chiefly in weakness of the Stomach, Crudities, Hiccough, Vomiting, Wind, stoppage of the Bowels, help pain in the Head, Vertigo, hinder Milks curdling. *Outwardly*, it strengthens the Stomach, is good in the Colick, hardness of the Paps, Mad-Dog-bites, Childrens sore Heads. Hot and dry 3.

18. *Mercury.* It cleanses, moves the Belly, purges Bile and Water. *Outwardly*, used to *Vulva*, draws forth the Secondine, mollifies Tumors, is excellent in Clysters, given to Children in Pap, to loosen the Belly, and prevent Gripings. Hot and dry 1.

19. *Nep.* It attenuates, opens, used chiefly in Womb-affects, as Obstructions, Barrenness, expells the Birth, cuts Flegm in the Lungs, is good in Wound-Drinks. Hot and dry 2.

2. *Origanum.* It opens, cleanses, used chiefly in stoppage of the Lungs, Liver, Womb; hence good in Coughs, provokes Urine,

and Courſes. *Outwardly* good in venemous Bites, Itch and Scabs, *&c.* Hot and dry 3.

21. *Self-heal.* 'Tis Vulnerary, conſolidates, uſed eſpecially in Wounds of the Lungs, coagulated Blood, is good in Rickets, ſtoppage of the Liver. *Outwardly*, it excels, in curing Wounds, Ulcers, Quinſies, affects of the Mouth, in Gargariſms.

Bugle is of the ſame vertue. Hot and dry.

22. *Red Beets*, Cool and dry, bind, conſolidate, are Vulnerary, uſed *Outwardly* and Inwardly.

23. *Rue.* It incides, attenuates, digeſts, diſcuſſes; is Alexipharmick, Cephalick, uſed in various Diſeaſes, as Plague, all Malign affects, both to preſerve and to cure. Excellent againſt Poyſon, ſharpens Sight, repreſſes Luſt, cures Pleuriſies, corrects a weak Stomach, helps the Colick, Difficulty of Breathing, Inflammation of the Yard and Womb. The Water thrice diſtilled is good againſt heat of Urine, Convulſions, *&c. Outwardly*, 'tis good in venemous Bites, Carbuncles, bridles Fever-fits, by anointing the Back, good in Head-Ach, Epilepſie, *&c.* Hot and dry 3.

24. *Sage* is Diuretick, moves *Menſes*, cauſes fruitfulneſs, excellent to roborate the Brain, Senſes, Memory, helps Spiting and Vomiting Blood, good in Palſie, Vertigo, Trembling and Catarrhs. *Outwardly*, for Cancers in the Mouth, helps Stitches being applyed to the part with Vinegar.

25. *Sanicle*, 'tis a gallant Vulnerary, uſed in healing Wounds, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Ruptures, and Eroſion. Hot and dry.

26. *Scabious.* It cleanſes, attenuates, diſcuſſes, is Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Pulmonick. Uſed chiefly in Apoſtemes, Pleuriſies, Quinſies, Cough, Aſthma, Plague, Fiſtula's, old Ulcers of Paps and Thighs. *Outwardly*, in Scabs, Itch, Ringworms, Ulcers of the Head, Spots and Bruiſes of the Face, and pain of the Hemorrhoids. The Roots of that with Purple Flowers is as forceable in French-Pox, as Sarſaparilla.

27. *Scordium* cleanſes, attenuates, incides, reſiſts Putrefaction, is Alexipharmick, Sudorifick. Uſed chiefly in the Plague, peſtilent Diſeaſes, both to cure and preſerve, provokes Urine and *Menſes*, opens Stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, Womb. *Outwardly*, 'tis good in Gangreens, Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.*

28. *Purſlain.* Profitable in ſpitting Blood, all Hemorrhoids, burning Fevers, Eryſipelas, pains of Mouth and Stomach, ariſing from Bile, expels Worms, goood in Heat of Urine and Scurvy.

A *Syrup* made of equal parts of its Juice and Sorrel, restores lost Taste, cleanses the Tongue and Stomach from putrid Humors, provokes Appetite, quenches Thirst, procures Sleep, and is of excellent use in Pestilent Fevers.

Flowers are, 1. *Tops and Flowers of Dill.* They digest, discuss, maturate, ease Pain, increase Milk, provoke Sleep and Urine, decrease Venery, help Hiccoughs and Vomitting, Mother. *Outwardly* used in Clysters, Oyls, Pultises, Oyntments to ease Pain, and discuss Wind and Tumors. Betony Flowers, see Herb.

2. *Borage and Bugloss* correct the Blood, hinder putrid malignity, help the hot Distemper of the Bowels, chear and roborate the Brain and Heat, remove cutaneous affects, are profitable in Melancholy Diseases. Cold.

3. *Chamomel.* It digests, loosens, mollifies, eases Pain, moves Courses and Urine, is excellent in the Colick and Stone boyled with like part of Wall-Pellitory. *Outwardly* used in Catapl. *&c.* to ease Pain, *&c.* Hot and dry.

4. *Pomgranates* bind, cool, thicken; hence good in all Belly-Fluxes, Whites, stay Wounds, Bleeding, help loose Gums and Ruptures.

5. *Primroses* and Cowslips, they gently heat, strongly dry, are Anodyne, used chiefly in Head-affects, as Epilepsie, Apoplexies, Palsie, Joynt-pain, and procure Sleep. *Outwardly*, good in Gout, venemous Bites, the Vinegar drawn up into the Nose, admirably helps Tooth-Ach. The *Juice* of *Primrose*-Roots snuffed up into the Nose at full Moon, and the Roots of *Piony* boyl'd in Sugar and Butter, eat in the Morning, a round slice at a time, hath cured the Epilepsie in divers persons.

6. *Melilot.* They mollifie, discuss, mitigate pain. *Outwardly* used in Tumors, pains, redness of the Eyes, Clysters, and heal Wounds.

7. *Elder.* They discuss, mollify, resolve; are Sudorifick and Anodyne; used *inwardly* help the Dropsie, cleanse the Blood, open Stoppages of Liver and Spleen. *Outwardly* apply'd to Burns, Erysipela's, Colick, *&c.*

8. *Roses* are cold and dry, Astringent, Cordial, thicken and temper thin Humors, and resist Venome, bridle Putrefaction, strengthen the Brain, Heart, Stomach, are good in Malign Fevers. *Outwardly*, for Head-Ach, Watching, Vomiting, Ear-pain, Inflammation and Ulcers of the Mouth.

9. *Mullen* heats, dries, mollifies, diſcuſſes, eaſeth pain, chiefly, uſed in Breaſt Diſeaſes, as Cough, ſpitting Blood, Belly-Gripings. *Outward*, admirable in eaſing all Pains, eſpecially in affects and Tumors of the Fundament.

10. *Marigolds* are Hepatick, thought to be Cordial; they open, diſcuſs, move *Menſes* and Sweat, cure the Jaundice, expel *Pox* and *Meaſles*, uſed thus. Boyl three ſpoonfuls of them in clear Poſſet-drink, with three Figs ſlic'd, twelve Citron-Seeds a little bruiſed, and a flack of Saffron ty'd up in a Rag; after 'tis well boyl'd, ſtrain it and drink it every day till danger be paſt.

CHAP. III.

Of Seeds and Fruits.

SEeds are *Dill*, ſee Flowers. 1. *Aniſeeds* heat and dry, attenuate, diſcuſs, are diuretick, increaſe Milk, good for Wind in Stomach and Guts, Cough, Dropſie, Head-ach.

2. *Caraway*, hot and dry. 3. diſcuſs, attenuate, help Colick, Vertigo, Wind in the Stomach, Hiccough.

3. *Coriander*, proper for the Stomach, hence uſed after Meat to help Digeſtion, for they ſhut it and ſuppreſs Exhalations, which grieve the Head and cauſe Belchings; they are prepared by ſteeping a Night in White-wine-Vinegar, and after dry'd.

4. *Cumin*. Hot and dry. 3. attenuate, digeſt, diſcuſs Wind, reſolve the Colick, Timpany, Vertigo, eaſe Pain, help venemous Beaſts Bitings. Outwardly uſed in Pultiſes, *&c.* to diſcuſs.

5. *Quince* cool and moiſten; its mucilage eaſeth pain, qualifies ſharpneſs, uſed eſpecially in Dryneſs of the Tongue, eaſes Hemorrhoid-pain in Clyſters, cures *Ophthalmia*, chapt Paps and Burns.

6. *Fœnugreek* mollifies, digeſts, maturates, diſcuſſes, eaſes pain, excellent in Catapl. good in Clyſters to mollifie, remove Sharpneſs and Eroſion of the Guts; their Decoction cures Scabby-Heads. Hot and dry. 1. *Linſeed* hath the like vertues.

7. *Barly* cleanſes, opens, digeſts, is Diuretick, and nutritive, excellent in Decoctions. *Outwardly* mitigates the Head-ach and hot Defluxion of the Eyes. *Plantane*, ſee Roots, yet excellent in preventing Abortion.

8. *Radiſh*.

8. *Radish.* Hot 3. Dry 2. opens, attenuates, cleanses, us'd chiefly in breaking and expelling the Stone, moveth Urin, and Courses, in Obstruction of Liver and Spleen, attenuates viscid Flegm in the Stomach, helps the Chyle-distribution. Outwardly the Roots are apply'd to the Feet-Soals in Fevers, also to the Eyes. So to remove pain of the Head associating Malign Fevers.

9. *Mustard.* Hot and dry 4. incides, attracts, attenuates, rubifies; us'd chiefly to stir up Appetite, move Chylification, good in Hypochondriack Affects, also in Quartans, Quotidians, giving ʒ i. before the Fit. In the Stone, it purgeth the Head. One Pint or Quart bruis'd, and hung in a Linnen-Bag, in three Gallons of Ale for a week, and then drink of it, is admirable in the Dropsie and Scurvy, and is call'd *Snap-Ale.* Outwardly 'tis us'd in Sinapisms, opens Tumors and ripens them. Inwardly to prevent Sleepiness.

Fruits are, 1. *Almonds* sweet and bitter. The first are Nutritive, temperately hot and moist, qualifie the Humors Sharpness, also Pains and Watchings arising thence. Chiefly given in Emulsions, unless there be Head-Ach. The bitter are hot and dry 2. open, cleanse, are Diuretick, help Stoppages of the Liver, Mesentery, Womb. *Outwardly,* remove Morphews and other Spots, if chew'd and anointed; in a Frontal ease Head-Ach.

2. *Bay-Berries.* Hot and dry 3. mollifie, resolve, us'd chiefly to move Courses, and Urin, in Affects of the Nerves, Palsie, Colick, After-pains, Crudities in the Stomach. Outwardly, in *Catapl. Empl.* to resolve and ease Pain.

3. *Acorn-Cups,* Cool, dry, astringe; are us'd in Belly-Fluxes, also of the Womb, Seed. Outwardly in Pain of the Teeth, Flux of the Womb. The Acorn-Kernels taken in Pouder, are good for Stitches.

4. *Figs.* Hot 2. the new are more moderate, both of them moisten, are proper for the Lungs, good for Gravel in Kidnies, and Bladder, resist Venom, drive out the Pox and Measles, ripen, mollifie, and draw; hence help pestilential Buboes, good tosted and eaten by Women near the time of Birth to hasten it. Being steep'd in Spirit of Wine are good for a Cough. Us'd Externally and Internally, are excellent in Tumors of the Tonsils.

5. *Preserv'd-Cherries* strengthen the Stomach and Heart, profitably mitigate Heat and Thirst in Fevers, good in Affects of the Sides and Head, as Apoplexies, Epilepsie, Palsie, especially for the Back,

Back, good to give Pills in, their Skins pull'd off, and their Stones taken out.

6. *Quinces*, Cold and dry, proper for the Stomach, aſtringe, nouriſh, us'd chiefly in Vomiting, Belly-Fluxes, Hiccoughs, Looſneſs of the Stomach. If taken before meat, they bind, if after, ſuppoſed to looſen. *Acorns*, ſee Cups.

7. *Lupines* eaſe Spleen-pain, kill Worms, and caſt them forth. *Outwardly*, are excellent in *Lixivium* and *Cataplaſ.* for Gangrenes, they cleanſe filthy Ulcers, help Itch, Scabs and Inflammation.

8. *Oranges*, the ſame vertue with Citrons, only weaker. The Rinds pouder'd are excellent in Colick, Green-Sickneſs, Worms, and to remove Fevers, if the Party ſweat. *Doſ. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. Take a *Crab-Orange*, make it full of holes, after ſtrain out the Juice, with it mix a little *Theriac. Androm.* Saffron and Vinegar, and put it in again, and roaſt it under the Aſhes, after ſtrain it. 'Tis excellent to kill Worms in Infants, if laid to the Navil, and there left; it qualifies the Heat of the Heart, its Region being anointed; and provokes Sleep, the Temples being anointed therewith.

9. *Pomgranates* are fit for the Stomach, nouriſh little. The ſweet ones are good in old Coughs. The Rinds are excellent in all Fluxes.

13. *Myrtle-Berries* quench Thirſt, mitigate Inflammations, Fluxes, help the Laxneſs of the Joynts and broken Bones, us'd in falling down of the Womb and Fundament, remove *Tinea*, Dandriff, *&c.*

11. *Cypreſs-Nuts*, chiefly us'd in the Hemorrholds, Belly-Fluxes, Piſſing-Bed and Ruptures; hot and dry 3.

12. *Currance* and *Raiſins*, they lenifie, looſe the Belly, qualifie Sharpneſs, are grateful to the Palate, Lungs and Liver, mitigate Coughs; the firſt are uſually boyl'd in Water, and the Decoction drunk in Fevers.

13. *Prunes* are cold and moiſt; if new, crude, they mollifie the Belly, eſpecially eaten after Meat, but they eaſily corrupt. The Damask are beſt; they mitigate Sharpneſs, quench Thirſt, and are good in Fevers.

14. *Elder-Berries*, ſee Water-Purgers, only take this Drink. Take of the Berries ℔ ß. Danewort-Berries ripe, preſs out the Juice hard, ℔ i. after infuſe all in four times of as much White-Wine. After they have ſtood ten days, caſt in Cinamon ʒ i. boyl them at a gen-

tle

tle Fire, till a Pint be wasted, after strain it and keep it. An ℥ i of the Wine drunk in the Morning, dissolves the Wind and Humors in Dropsies, and casts them out by Stool, asswages the Belly, and mitigates Thirst.

CHAP. IV.

Of Meals, Gumms, and Fat.

Meals are to be had in readiness in the Cheft. That of Bay-Berries, Barly, and Lupins; their Vertues are above.

The 1. is of *Beans*, 'tis Emplastick, cold and dry, it incrassates, cleanses, is profitably given Inward in Belly-Fluxes. Outwardly, it removes Sun-burns, and all Filth and Spots of the Skin, discusses Blackness, is excellent in watery Ruptures made into a Catapl. with Vinegar, Water, and a little Oyl of Roses.

2. *Lentils*, it allays Inflammation, is good in Scabs, Grangrenes, and putrid Ulcers.

3. *Lolii*, Darnel, groweth amongst Corn, being eat is hurtful, but is good in Catapl. and Fomentations for Gangrenes, *&c.*

4. *Mill-dust*, Excellent in stopping Bleeding in Wounds, and Amputation; for which see fit Pouders there.

Gumms are 1. *Ammoniacum*, it mollifies, attenuates, digests, resolves, ripens, draws, moves the Belly, is proper for the Spleen, of special use in Gouty Pains, resolves tough Humors in the Lungs, is profitable in Stoppages of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Stone. *Outwardly*, good in Scirrhous Tumors, Nodes in the Joynts, Scrophula's, and resolves hard Tumors. Hot 2. dry 1. *Dos.* inwardly *à* ℈ i. *ad* ℥ i.

2. *Benjamin* incides, attenuates, is proper for the Lungs, therefore good in its affects; as Catarrhs, Coughs, Asthma's. Outwardly it purges the Brain by Sneezing, cures the Tooth-ach by chewing, cleanses Pimples in the Face.

3. *Wax White and Yellow*, their proper use is, to be mixed with Plaster Cerats, *&c.*

4. *Colophony*, a kind of Rosin, hath its qualities, yet less penetrable; it dries, heats, mollifies and glutinates.

5. *Gum-*

5. *Gum-Elemi.* 'Tis temperate, mollifies, digests, resolves, ripens, eases Pain, good in Head and Nerve-affects, as also their Wounds, and Bruises of the Joynts, moves Urin and Courses.

6. *Mastich* mollifies, strengthens the Stomach, us'd especially in Vomiting, Loathing, Fluxes of the Belly, it dulls and corrects sharpness in Purgers, represses Vapors ascending from the Stomach to the Head; some Grains of it swallow'd after Meat, strengthen the Head and Nerves; it helps spitting Blood, Cough, ill Breath, draws Flegm from the Brain being chew'd. ʒ ß. boyl'd in ℔ iii. or iv. of Water, is a gallant ordinary Drink in Diarrhœa. Outwardly, 'tis excellent in Plasters for the Stomach, Temples, *&c.*

7. *Myrrhe* opens, attenuates, maturates Diseases, and resists Putrefaction, is us'd specially in Obstructions of the Womb, to expel the Birth and Secundine, against Slime of the Lungs and Guts, Hoarseness, Cough, Quinsie, Pleurisie, Colick, Worms, cures Fluxes, Agues, especially Quartan cold Fits. *Outwardly,* is good against Wild-fire, Gangrenes, Tumors, old and new Wounds, especially in the Head, and French-Pox. This and the former are hot and dry 2. *Dos.* à ℈ ß. *ad* ℈ ii. *vel* ʒ i.

8. *Olibanum.* Us'd especially in Head and Breast-affects, also for Belly and Womb-Fluxes. For the Cough, if swallow'd at Night, Vomiting, Spitting of Blood. *Outwardly,* in Fumes with Amber, to strengthen the Brain and dry Catarrhs, it fills Ulcers with Flesh, produces a Cicatrize, glutinates Wounds in the Head, heals Kibes, Chilblanes, mixt with *Axungia,* mitigates Pain in Ulcers of any part, if beat with Milk into a Liniment, especially if in *Anus,* helps Ophthalmia's and Redness of the Eyes, with Rose-Water and Womens-Milk. Is good in the beginning of Warts and Tetters, being mixed with Pitch and Vinegar; ʒ i. roasted in an Apple cored, and eat with Sugar-Candy, and upon it Carduus-Water ʒ iv. drank, and the Party covered well in Bed, cures the Pleurisie.

9. *Pitch.* 'Tis good in inward Bruises, heats, discusses, mollifies, digests, draws, and is Anodyne.

10. *Turpentine.* Of which there are several sorts. Inwardly, good in Coughs and Affects of the Lungs, with Hony; moves Urin and Stool; proper for the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder; helps Expectoration, Phthisis in its beginning, draws forth the Stone, is gallant in the Gout; frees the Womb from ill Humors, good in Gonorrhœa, *Fluor Alb.* Outwardly moves *Pus,* maturates and helps Scabs.

11. *Sty-*

11. *Styrax Calamit.* It heats and dries, concocts, is proper for the Head and Nerves, helps Cough, Hoarſneſs, Catarrhs, excels in hardneſs of the Womb, us'd either inward or outward; being formed into Pills with Turpentine, it moves the Belly, and is mixt with Cardiacks.

12. *Gum-Tragacanth* is temperate, lenifies, obſtructs the Pores, mitigates Sharpneſs, and thickens; is uſed chiefly in old Coughs, roughneſs of the Wind-pipe, hoarſneſs, and all deſtillations; mix'd with Hony is good in Pains and Eroſion of the Kidnies, and in Broth in Dyſenteries and *Diabetes*. *Outwardly* good in Clyſters, alſo in Milk or Roſe-water for Redneſs and ſharp Rheums of the Eyes, and roughneſs of the Eye-lids.

Fats of, 1. *Geeſe*. Very penetrating, and therefore reſolves more than Hogs; good caſt into *Anus*, to hinder Eroſions; it removes *Alopecia*, heals chapt Lips, cures ſounding of the Ears, Cramp, and roughneſs of the Nerves; put in the Navel, looſneth Infants-Belly, cures Cankers in Children; rubbing well therewith the Head and Nape of the Neck, good in Convulſions and other pains.

2. *Beef*. Good in gnawing of the Guts and *Teneſmus*, helpful in the Gout, and Scirrhous Affects, alſo Chaps in the Lips.

3. *Capons* and Hens, the firſt more excellent, it hath a heating, humecting, mollifying and eaſing quality; is fit in pains of the Ear, Lip-chaps, Eye-lid Puſtles, alſo in Pains.

4. *Deer-Sewet*. 'Tis good in Tumors, mollifies, helps Wounds, eaſes Pain, good for Gout. If mixed with Saffron, and put to the Navel, it removes the Strangury.

5. *Mans-greaſe*. It ſtrengthens, diſcuſſeth, mollifies, eaſes Pain, removes Contractions, ſmooths, cicatrizes and ſcars after Pox, and is good for wither'd Limbs.

6. *Pork*. It lenifies, eaſes pain, is uſually put in Catapl. Oyntments, *&c.* is good in Burns.

7. *Bear's* ſtays falling of the Hair, and procures it; heats, reſolves, mollifies and diſcuſſes; is good in Gouts, *Parotis*, and other Tumors; heals Ulcers in the Feet, being mix'd with Bulls-Greaſe and Wax in equal parts, and made a Plaſter.

CHAP. V.

Of Metals, Inſtruments, &c.

METals are, 1. *Crude Antimony*, it aſtringes, dryes, obſtructs the Pores, waſtes proud-Fleſh, procures a Cicatrize, cleanſeth filthy Ulcers, in Collyriums, is good in Ulcers of the Eyes; and infus'd in drink, is excellent for ſharpneſs of Urin.

2. *Arſenick*, a Cauſtick. Is mix'd with other Medicines in Gangrenes, and to Cauterize up the Veſſels after diſmembring, but 'tis better ſpar'd than us'd.

3. *Alum crude* and burnt. The firſt is us'd properly outward, yet inward to remove Agues, both Tertian and Quartan; 'tis good in the Quinſie, laxneſs of the Uvula, Gums putrefaction, and Flegmatick Tumors in the Feet, cures old Ulcers. The ſecond removes proud Fleſh, ſtays Bleeding in Wounds. Being mixt *cum Unguent. Diapomph.* it cures old Ulcers.

4. *Ceruß.* It cools, binds, dryes, good in Childrens Gallings, keeps down proud Fleſh, in excoriation of the Yard, if mixed *cum Aq. Plantag.* and dryes up Sores.

5. *Waſhed Lime* dryes without biting, therefore good in ſtubborn Ulcers from *Lues Venerea*, alſo in other Ulcers and Burns, that do not eaſily Cicatrize.

6. *Crocus Martis.* 'Tis excellent in Belly-Fluxes, and *Gonorrhœa*, if well prepar'd. Outwardly, it dryes up Wounds and Ulcers. *Doſ. à* ℈ ß. *ad* ℈ i.

7. *Gypſum.* 'Tis binding without burning, profitably us'd in Ulcers to Cicatrize, as alſo in Pouders to ſtay outward Fluxes of Blood.

8. *Lapis Calaminaris.* It gently dryes, cleanſes, binds, fills Ulcers with Fleſh, and draws on a Cicatrize. Excellent in the Eyes and Excoriations in Children.

9. *Lapis Cauſtic.* A general Name, 'tis for opening Tumors and Iſſues.

10. *Lapis Medicament. Crollii.* It removes all Defluxions, heals Ulcers and Wounds, although inveterate, Eryſipelas, Scabs, Tinea, and Tetters; is good in Ophthalmia, Cancers, Burns, and Ficus.

Diſ-

Dissolve ʒ i. in Rain or River-Water ℔ i. after filtred, use it.

11. *Lapis-Sabulosus præp.* 'Tis good in agglutinating broken Bones, both used inwardly and outwardly, thus prepared; grind it very fine in a Marble-Morter, with Comfrey Water. *Dos.* ʒ i. in Broth.

12. *Litharge of Gold and Silver.* They dry, bind, cool, and heal Ulcers, cleanse and are Sarcotick.

13. *Quick-Silver.* Inwardly it cleanses the Blood from defilements, especially from *Lues Venerea*, drives out Worms, easeth Birth, *Iliaca Passio*, thus 'tis seldom given. *Outwardly* anointed, kills all manner of Scabs, kills Lice, resolves hard Tumors, being mix'd in Oyntment and Plasters. Hang'd about the Neck, preserves from the Plague, some say Witchery and Inchantments.

14. *Sublimate.* Excellent in *Lues Venerea*, is Laxative, Vomitive, and Diuretick. A gallant Corrosive Medicine. It cleanses venemous Ulcers, heals malign Pustles of the privities, mixt with burnt-Alum. It may be us'd *Inwardly* by Infusion, but beware.

15. *Præcipitate.* 'Tis excellent in Ulcers, to cleanse and remove proud Flesh, mix'd with Burnt-Alum. Some use it inwardly in *Lues Venerea*, Gout, Jaundice, and other Infirmities. 'Tis churlish, and need be well prepar'd, otherwise it may kill instead of curing.

16. *Nitr. præp. and crude.* The last resists Putrefaction, quenches Heat and Thirst, cuts Tartarous Humors, resolves coagulated Blood, and mitigates Pain. That prepared, is more powerful and fit to be used.

17. *Nihil præp.* cools, dryes and binds; is excellent in Cancerous Ulcers, and for Inflammation and Ulcers of the Eyes.

18. *Burnt-Lead* is astringent, fills up Wounds, takes away Excrescences, stays Rheums in the Eyes, good in Ulcers of Anus, Hemorrhoids, and other Inflammations.

19. *Realger.* 'Tis seldom in use, unless in other Medicines, in Gangrenes and Amputation.

20. *Seif Album.* 'Tis used in affects of the Eyes, as in Inflammations, Ulcers, Cancers, *&c.* in *Collyriums.*

21. *Tutia præp.* 'Tis of the same vertue with *Nihil*, especially in the Eyes, it also induces a Cicatrize.

22. *Coperas crude and burnt.* The first heats, dries, vehemently binds, moves Vomit, expels Worms, *i. e.* the white, it may be used in Errhines. The second is used in Plasters, eats Proud-flesh, stays outward fluxes of Blood, as in Wounds, from the Nose, *&c.* and cures old Ulcers.

23. *Sal Prunellæ* dissolved in fit Liquor or small Beer is excellent in buring putrid Fevers, especially if spotted, 'tis good in Pleurisies, and Peripneumonia, given in red Poppy Water. For the stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, given in Ptisan, Pellitory, or Grass Water, with *Syr. Althææ.* It helps in stoppage of the Liver, and Mesentery, quenches Thirst, is good in Inflammation of the Mouth, and Quinsie; dissolv'd in Gargarisms, it eases pain, cures Scalds and Burns, dissolved in proper Liquor, and apply'd. 'Tis not to be given in Loosenesses. *Dos.* à ℈ ii. *ad* ℈ iv.

24. *Flour of Sulphur* resists Putrefaction, dries, provokes Sweat, therefore used in the Plague, Asthma, *&c.* for the Worms. Dose to preserve, ℈ ß. To cure, à ʒ ß. *ad* ʒ i.

Instruments as well as Medicines are to be ready in the Chest: what they are, and how to be used, you have in the beginning of the *Marrow of Chirurgery*, and also all along in those various Operations therein used, therefore need not to be repeated. Nor Bandages, which are before, for which you may also consult *Scultetus* and *Lamsweerd.* In *Sea-Voyages* there will be also necessary Sieves, Skillets, Funnels, Scales and Weights, Strainers, Tape, Tow, Spunges, *&c.* of which we need not shew their use.

SECT. III.

CHAP. I.

Of Compound Cardiacks and Waters.

UNder the first are, 1. *Aromat. Rosat.* It heats, yet roborates more, all the noble parts, and such as serve Concoction; it opens, attenuates all Flegmy Humors, and wasts superfluous Humidities, sharpens the Senses, and is good in all

all cold affects of the said parts; especially in the Plague, Swooning, Fevers, Dropsies, Crudities of the Stomach rising thence. Also the Liver and other parts weakned by cold. 'Tis to be dissolved in Cordial Liquors. Inwardly, *Dos.* ʒ ii. *Outwardly*, mix it with Waters, Oyntments, *&c.*

2. *Confectio-Alkerm.* heats in the end of the second, strengthens excellently, chears the Heart, revives all the Spirits in abundance, removes malign Putrefaction, and so preserves and defends all the inner parts, helps in Melancholy Diseases, Swooning, beating of the Heart, pestilent and malign Fevers, is good against Venom, and Bites of virulent Creatures, hastens Birth, given in *aq. Cinam. ad* ʒ i. *Dos. ad* ʒ i. ß.

3. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* 'Tis temperate in quality, hath an excellent faculty to strengthen the Heart, Stomach, Liver; and by reason of its Cardiack and Alexipharmick Vertue, it produces great plenty of Spirits, and quenches all venemous qualities; hence it admirably helps in all venemous Affects, especially in all pestilent, malign and spotted Fevers, and in the Bites or Stings of all venemous Creatures. *Dos. ad* ʒ i. ß. dissolved in Cordial Juleps or Liquor.

4. *Diaireos.* It comforts the Breast, good in Coughs and Hoarsness, mixed with any pectoral Syrup, and taken with a Liquorish Stick.

5. *Diamargar. frigid.* is very cooling, quenches the Heat of Blood and Bile, excellently strengthens the Stomach, Liver, Brain, especially the Heart; and so plentifully restores the Spirits; defends the noble parts from all putrefaction, removes malign Fevers, helps in Cardiack affects, good in Heart-trembling, is restorative in Phthisis, helps in Hecticks, Coughs, Asthma's, and restores such as have laboured long under languishing and pining Diseases. *Dos. ad* ʒ ii.

6. *Diarrhod. Abbat.* It a little heats, yet dries and admirably roborates the Liver and all inward parts, helping Concoction, also Fevers from Flegm (in which it hath a great vertue) although there be mixed also bilious Humours. 'Tis given in Pullet-Broth, Juleps or Tablets. Outwardly in Epithems or Unguents, and so it roborates the Stomach, helps Concoction, discusses Wind, and stirs up Appetite.

7. *Diatragacanth. frigid.* It lenifies the Windpipe, procures easie spitting, very good in Breast-Affects, helps Phthisis, Leanness, Peripneum.

ripneum. Pleurifies, and ſtays the Afflux to thoſe parts. *Doſ. ad* ʒ ii. in Tablets.

8. *Mithridate, Theriac. Ven.* You have their vertues in the latter end of the Aphoriſms, to which you are referred.

9. *Diaſcordium.* 'Tis good in peſtilential Diſeaſes, eſpecially in Children, and breeding Women, procures Sleep, ſtays Fluxes, and hath the ſame vertues with the former. *Doſ. à* ℈ ß. *ad* ʒ ii.

10. *Theriac. Lond.* reſiſts Plague, Poiſon, a good preſervative in Infectious times, ſtrengthens cold Stomachs, helps Digeſtion and removes Crudities. *Doſ. ad* ʒ ii. To theſe may be added,

1. *Opium.* It appeaſeth the unquiet and ſeditious motion of the Spirits, procures Sweat, eaſes Pain, not to be uſed inward, without preparing. Outwardly, 'tis good in Unguents, *&c.*

2. *Laudanum Opiat.* 'Tis a gallant Anodyne, ſeldom fruſtrates expectation, but helps without trouble to the Brain, againſt pains from whatſoever cauſe ariſing, all Hemorrhoids and Fluxes of Blood in what part of the Body ſoever; againſt all Defluxions: therefore *gr.* ß. is excellent in the Chin-Cough; procures reſt in Fevers, bridles the raging of the Humors, is excellent in Madneſs, Melancholy, Vomitting, Epilepſie, Hiccough, Colick, weakneſs of the Stomach, Pleuriſie, all ſorts of Gout and Stone. *Doſ. à gr.* ß. *ad* iii. *vel.* iv. by degrees, the Body having been evacuated.

3. *Meconium.* Excellent in thoſe affects ſet down in *Opium Laud.* &c.

4. *Philonium Roman.* It cools in the third, powerfully induceth ſtupefaction, ſtirs up dead ſleep, is very profitable in all intenſe Pains, in what part ſoever.

Waters are either Simple or Compound. The vertues of thoſe *Simple* you have in the Herbs. Theſe are Angelica, Balm, Borage, Bugloſs, Carduus Bened. Marigolds, Plantain, Purſlain, Roſes, Red Poppies; the *Compound* with their vertues follow.

1. *Aniſeed,* ſee Seed.

2. *Aqua-Vitæ,* and Spirit of Wine. The firſt may be uſed in what Aniſeed is good for. The latter hath a great heating quality, and dries much. It attenuates, incides, and diſcuſſes Wind, hence good in Colick, cold diſtempers, that vehemently oppreſs the Stomach, Liver, and other parts, it keeps every thing from corrupting, helps Concoction, frees from Crudities, refreſhes the Vital Spirits, dries up Humidities that oppreſs the Brain, quickens the Underſtanding, helps the Sight, repairs the Memory, excellent

cellent in all Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Gangrenes and Wounds of the Head, although in the Brain; good in Convulſions from fulneſs, in which and Palſies 'tis admirable. It generates Hair.

3. *Cinamon-Water* diſtilled with Barly-Water, may be given in peſtilent Fevers, to Women in Labour, to haſten Birth and drive out the Secundine: but for more ſee *Cinamon.*

4. *Aqua Mirabilis.* It helps Pain in the Stomach cleanſeth, the Lungs, being wounded helps them, ſuffers not the Blood to putrefie, nor Flegm to have Rule over Nature, is excellent in Rheumatick Diſeaſes, depreſſeth Melancholy, conſerves Memory, helps the Palſie, makes a good Colour, conſerves Youth, is admirably good in Fevers, and at point of Death. Of all Waters Artificial there's none better. 'Tis to be taken once a week three or four ſpoonfuls faſting with ſome Sugar, or at any time when one is not well. For Wormwood, Angelica, *&c.* ſee their Herbs.

CHAP. II.

Of Juices and Syrups.

JUices are, 1. Of *Berberries*, it cools, moiſtens and binds, ſtirs up Appetite, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, is in common uſe in Diſeaſes where cooling and binding are needful, as in Diarrhœa's, *&c.*

2. *Citrons* cools, moiſtens, good to reſiſt Venome, putrefaction and malign Diſeaſes, drives out Worms, is Diaphoretick, cools the Blood, ſtrengthens the Heart, and mitigates violent heats in Fevers.

3. *Pomgranats.* See them before.

4. *Sloes.* Excellent in Belly-Fluxes, ſtrengthens the Stomach, heals Exulceration of the Guts, either uſed in Clyſters, or eaten in Gelly. *Doſ. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ ii. The Decoction is better.

5. *Lemons.* 'Tis Cordial, excellent againſt the Scurvy, opens Obſtructions, re-inforces Nature, bridles the Heat in Fevers, is excellent in Cordials and Juleps.

6. *Liquoriſh.* It ſmootheth the Throat and Windpipe, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder, good for the Cough, helps ſpitting, and ſtrengthens the Lungs.

7. *Vinegar*

7. *Vinegar* of Roſes, ſee Roſes.

8. *Wine-Vinegar* is excellent to mix with Fomentations, Catapl. &c. to diſcuſs, only take heed that part be not excoriated, 'tis good in Gargariſms.

Syrups are, 1. Of *Wood-Sorrel.* Good in burning Fevers and malign, wonderfully helps the Inflammations of the Stomach, reſpects it and the Heart, quenches Thirſt, cures Hiccough from Bile.

2. *Of unripe Currance.* Cold 3. attenuates, incides, and prepares Bile impacted in the Liver and Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and ſtirs up Appetite, ſtays Vomiting, aſſwages Thirſt, but hurts the Womb.

Thoſe of *Berberries*, *Pomgranats*, *Lemons*, *Citrons*, *Quinces* and *Liquoriſh.* See their Juices or Fruits.

3. Of *Red Poppies.* It thickens hot Humors, provokes Sleep, quenches Thirſt; repreſſes the aſcent of ſharp Vapors to the Brain, therefore profitable in Phrenſies, Watchings, hot Catarrhs, dry Coughs. ſmooths the Breaſt and Windpipe, provokes Spittle, good in burning and malign Fevers, when the ſick is troubled with Watching, 'tis alſo good in Phthiſis.

4. *Of dry'd Roſes.* It temperates hot Humors, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Guts, bridles Fluxes ariſing from Heat, hence good in bilious Diarrhœas, Dyſenteries, ſtops all Fluxes of Blood, whenceſoever they flow, and doth excellently agree with the faculties, ſtays Vomiting, roborates the Heart, and comforts the Spirits. Of this Syrup with that of Violets, Jujubes and Diacodium, equal parts, is made a gallant Syrup to ſtay Defluxions and Cough, taking a ſpoonful at a time.

5. *Of the five Roots.* 'Tis uſually given in moſt cold Affects, in Aſthma, difficulty of breathing, Palſie, Convulſion, from fulneſs, provokes Urine, deobſtructs, and good given in Vomits.

6. *Oxymel Simp.* Made of four parts of Water, and two of Honey, and one of Vinegar. Hot 2. attenuates, digeſts, cleanſeth and reſolves both craſs and tough matter, is given in long Fevers, and Baſtard Tertians and Quotidians, cleanſes the Palat and Throat, hath conſent with the Stomach, and roborates it; 'tis a good preparative for a Vomit, is alſo good in Cataplaſms.

Oxymel Scillitic. Hot 2. powerfully attenuates and incides cold and thick Humors although impacted in the depth of the Body, reſpects the Head and Stomach, both which it roborates; helpful in ſuppurating Pleuriſies, provokes Cough vehemently, therefore

breaks

breaks the Apoſtemes, yet 'tis to be mix'd with expectorates, it helps ſour Belching.

SECT. IV.

CHAP. I.

Of Compound Oyls, &c.

Oyls are, 1. *Oyl of ſweet and bitter Almonds*, Lenifies and maturates, is Anodyne, uſed chiefly (the ſweet) in Coughs with Sugar-Candy, in Pains from the Stone and Colick, drunk *ad* ℥ ii. *cum Man. vel ſyr. Alth.* Given to Children new born prevents Torments in the Belly, with Penids, alſo After-pains. If uſed inward let it be new drawn. The bitter ſee Almonds.

2. *Oyl of Dill* is diſcuſſive, Anodyne, concocts crude Humors, eaſes Head-ach, procures Sleep, roborates the Nerves, and is good in Convulſions.

3. *Of Aniſeeds*, diſtilled hath the ſame vertue with the Seeds. *Doſ. gut.* vi. or more in fit Liquor.

4. *Balſam* of *Peru*. Hot and dry, uſed chiefly againſt Aſthma's, Phthiſis, Gout, *Menſes* ſtopt, weak and pain'd Stomach, obſtructed Livers, rough Womb not fit for conception, Mother. Outwardly it eaſes pain from cold Humors, ſtrengthens the Head and Nerves, good in Convulſions, cures Crudities, ſoftens the Spleen, abates pain from the Stone, provokes Urine, good againſt the Gout, cures green Wounds and Ulcers, expels things hurtful, good againſt Bruiſes of the Nerves, and in Fevers, the Back-bone being anointed therewith before the Fits, and ſome drops taken in Wine oft. *Doſ.* 4, 5 or 6. drops. That of *Tolu* is better, that of *Arabia* or *Ægypt* beſt of all, and ſcarce attainable.

5. *Vigo's Balſam*. In Wounds after Digeſtion excellent, alſo in Cramps from fulneſs, Palſies, Joynt-pains, Fiſtula's Deafneſs, weakneſs of the Nerves, *&c.*

6. *Oyl of Cloves.* See *Cloves.*

7. *Of Chamomel*, it diſcuſſes, is excellent in Bruiſes, ſtrengthens the Nerves, eaſes pain, good in wearineſs of the Members, and in Clyſters for the Colick and Stone. Of the like vertue are Oyl of Linſeed, Nuts, Seſamum.

8. *Oyl of Cinamon.* See *Cinamon. Doſ. gut.* ii. *ad* vi.

9. *Oyl of Wax.* It excellently aſſwages Swellings, good in Ulcers. 'Tis Diuretick. *Doſ. gut.* iii. or v. good in the Gout, all Wounds and Chaps in Womens Paps and elſewhere.

10. *Oyl of Fennel Seeds* cleanſes the Brain of cold Infirmities, Lethargies, indiſpoſition of the Body, Numneſs, want of Motion, helps the Stomach, and expels Wind.

11. *Oyl of St. Johns Wort.* See the Herb.

12. *Of Lilies.* See them alſo. 'Tis alſo good in heat of the Kidnies, and given in Clyſters eaſes pain.

13. Of *Earth Worms*, comforts the cold nerves, good in Joynt-pains, Convulſion, Cramps, wounded Nerves; reſolves glandulous Tumors, and is good in Bruiſes.

14. *Oyl of Maſtick.* See *Maſtick.* Of the ſame vertue are the Oyls of *Nard*, *Wormwood*, only the laſt alſo kills Worms, and diſcuſſes Wind.

15. Of *Mints.* See the Herb.

16. Of *Myrtles*, comforts the Heart, Stomach and Guts, ſtays Vomiting, Belly Fluxes, if with it the Navel and Stomach be anointed; it helps Concoction, provokes Appetite. The ſame vertue hath Oyl of Quinces and Maſtick-wood.

17. *Oyl of Nutmegs*, excellent for the Colick, whether in the Stomach or Guts. *Doſ. gut.* 10. given in Sugar, profitable in Tumors of the Spleen, Dyſenteries, ſtrengthens the Stomach, Bowels, good in old Ulcers, mix'd with Oyl of Chamomel.

18. *Oyl-Olives*, heats and moderately humects, the older the hotter; it digeſts, mollifies, is vulnerary, looſeth the Belly ʒ i. taken in hot Beer, corrects the drineſs of the Breaſt, eaſes the Torments of the Belly, looſneth the Urinary paſſage, excellent in Clyſters, hot Tumors, Burnings, *&c.*

19. *Oyl of Roſes.* See Roſes.

20. *Violets*, cools, is Anodyne, cures all Tumors from a hot cauſe, procures Sleep, lenifies the Breaſt and Wind-pipe, temperates the heat of the Reins, good for the hot Diſtemper of the Liver, eaſes Pleuriſie and pain in the Breaſt.

21. *Oyl*

21. *Oyl of Scorpions.* It heats, mollifies, humects, deobſtructs, eaſes cold pains, removes pains, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Kidnies, and is good in the cold Affects thereof, as alſo of the Nerves in Clyſters; 'tis excellent for the Colick, and to provoke Urine. *Outwardly,* it renders the Paſſages more open, becauſe it looſens and mollifies the parts.

22. *Oyl of Turpentine.* 'Tis admirable in cold Affects of the Nerves, and all Diſeaſes coming of Cold and Wind, corrects the cold affects of the Lungs, as Aſthma, difficulty of Breathing, *&c.* 'Tis good in the Stone. Outwardly it adorns the Body, takes away the marks of Scabs and Small-Pox, chaps in the Skin and Womens Breaſts, and Deafneſs if dropt into the Ear.

23. *Oyl of Eggs,* cleanſeth the Skin from Tetters, and other Affects, begets Hair, eaſes Pain, good in Burns, Scalds, malign Ulcers, Fiſtula's, Chaps in any part of the Body. Of the ſame vertue are *Ol. Tart. Sambuc. Tritic.*

24. *Oyl of Foxes.* It greatly heats, attenuates, and reſolves cold matter, eſpecially in the Brain and Nerves, which it admirably reſpects and ſtrengthens; hence good in Convulſions, Palſie, Sciatic, all Gouts, and roborates the Joynts. Of the ſame vertue are *Ol. Croc. Caſtor. Lavendul. Euphorb.* The laſt is more ſtrong, and is to be uſed in leſs quantity and in ſtubborn affects.

25. *Oyl of Vitriol.* 'Tis of moſt intenſe heat, therefore not inwardly uſed, unleſs mix'd with other Medicines till they be ſufferably tart. It's put to the Hemorrhoids, pain being vehement; after 'tis apply'd, waſh the part with cold Water. It hinders the ſpreading of Ulcers, and lays a good ground for healing. *Inwardly,* it ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſolves and attenuates craſs Humors impacted in the coats thereof, helps in Hiccough and Colick-pain from cold, removes Obſtructions in Liver and Spleen, bridles Putrefaction of Burning-Fevers, and the malignity of thoſe peſtilent.

26. *Oyl of Sulphur.* 'Tis moſt efficacious in waſting Humidities of the Gums and Teeth, faſtning and cleanſing them from Filth, cures Scabs, generates Fleſh, cleanſes Fiſtula's and Ulcers in the Mouth, moſt admirable in the cure of Gangrenes. *Inwardly,* it helps all Agues, given in a fit Vehicle a little before the fit; the Epilepſie, if given in a Decoction of Piony; the Cough, if in a Decoction of Nettle-Seeds, or Hyſſop; the Colick in *aq. flor. Cham.* For ſtoppage of the Sleen and Rickets, in *aq. Tamariſ.* the Worms, in *aq. Abſinth.* Fits of the Mother, *Lues Venerea,* ſup-

preſſion of Urine, in fit Waters. For Tooth-ach, if ſtopt therewith. For Agues, ℞. *Aq. Cichor.* ℥ iv. *Sal. Abſinth.* ℥ ß. *ſpir. Sulph.* ℈ i. *M. f. Julep.*

CHAP. II.

Of Oyntments.

THe Unguents are, 1. *Apoſtolorum*, good in Wounds and Ulcers of hard cure, as alſo Fiſtula's, waſtes corrupt and dead Fleſh, reſtores it where 'tis wanting, and mollifies hardneſs.

2. *Ægyptiacum.* It vehemently heats, powerfully cleanſes filthy Ulcers, old Fiſtula's, removes venemous putrid Fleſh, ſo chiefly helps putrid Ulcers, eſpecially thoſe of the Privities, is excellent in Gangreens, venemous Wounds, and Gun-ſhot, 'tis to be apply'd hot. That of *Hildan* is better in Gangreens, where you have its Receipt.

3. *Album* is cooling and drying, good againſt Ulcers, Scabs, Burns, Itching in Wounds, Excoriations, and in Inflammations about Wounds and Ulcers. *De Ceruſ. Antimon.* ℞. *Ol. expreſ. ex ſem. papav. alb. cum aq. Roſ. lot.* ℥ vi. *Ceruſ. Antimon.* ℥ iii. *alb. penet.* ℥ i. ß. *f. Unguent.* It moderately cools, dries, profits to eaſe hot Gout-pains, heat of Eryſipelas, eſpecially ſharp ſalt Defluxions falling on the Eyes, and about the Eye-lids. 'Tis alſo good for Spots in the Face, Clifts and Fiſſura's there and in the Hands, which happen in Winter.

4. *Aureum.* In delicate Bodies, it dries, concocts, generates Fleſh; in more Robuſt, it procures Pus.

5. *De Minio Camphor.* Good in ill and old Ulcers; draws on a Cicatrize; is powerful in glutinating and generating Fleſh; 'tis alſo good in Defluxions.

6. *Dialthææ.* It heats, reſolves, mollifies, humects, eaſes Pain, is excellent, *cum Ol. Amygd. d.* in Pleuriſies. As, ℞. *Unguent. Dialthææ* ℥ i. *Ol. Amygd. d.* ℥ ß. *M.* good in ſtifneſs and pain in the Joynts.

7. *Diapompholigos.* It heals old Ulcers in any part of the Body, eſpecially if mix'd with calcin'd Alum. Yea, thoſe Venereal in the Yard, if mix'd *cum* ☿. *d.*

8. *Ni-*

8. *Nicotian.* Excellent in curing Tumors and Wounds of all sorts, Scabs, Itch, all Stings, scalding Burns, putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, redness of the Face, Head-ach, all infirmities of the Stomach, Colick, *Iliaca Passio*, Worms, Hemorrhoids and Gout.

9. *Nutritum*, is good in Shingles, Excoriations, Inflammations about Wounds and Ulcers from any thin Humors in any part of the Body, all light Scabbiness, Itching, whencesoever it proceeds. 'Tis a good defensative against hot Humors flowing to any Ulcer; when it separates, mix it together again.

10. *Populeon.* It vehemently cools and moistens, very good in provoking Sleep, eases Pain, heats by Fire or hot Water, also heats of the Head and Kidnies, mixt with a little quantity of *Unguent. Alb.* 'tis good in Hemorrhoids and Gout.

11. *Rosatum.* It strengthens the Brain and Stomach, cures hot Distempers in those parts, wonderfully easing their Pain. Hence 'tis good in all Inflammations from hot Defluxions, especially of the Kidnies, if beat with Vinegar; also Erysipelas; 'tis good to procure Sleep in Fevers, cures Gallings, Frettings, *&c.* mix'd with like quantity of Rabit-Fat is excellent in the Stone in the Kidnies, or its sticking in the Urinary Passages, if the Parts be anointed therewith. *Hildan.* Oyntment for Burns, you have in the Chapter of Burns.

12. *Liniment. Arcei.* 'Tis a gallant Balsam, curing Wounds of all parts, not being venemous, especially of the Head; is good in Burns and Scalds.

13. *Basilicon* Digests, maturates Ulcers and Tumors, breaks Furuncles, good in new Wounds and Ulcers in the Nervous parts and Head. 'Tis fitly mix'd *cum Unguent. Ægypt.* or precipitate, more easily to cleanse an Ulcer.

14. *Martiatum Magn.* resolves, heats, discusses Humors contain'd in cold parts, especially those Nervous, and so eases their pains; good in all Joynt pains, *Lues Venerea*, *Iliaca Passio*, Cramps, hardness and Tumors in all parts, especially if mix'd with some Chymical Oyls.

15. *Ebulorum*, excellent in all Dropsies, Tumors. For if with it the Belly and other parts be anointed, it resolves the Wind, and removes the Tumor; 'tis excellent in Joynt-pains, and Gout, arising either from a hot or cold cause. ℞. *Succ. Rad. Ebul.* ℥ ii. *coq. in Ol. Cham.* ℥ viii. *ad Consump. succ. & cum Cer. q. s. f. Unguent.* When you anoint therewith, mix it with a little Vinegar or Wine.

16. *Pro*

16. *Pro Scab.* It kills the Itch, removes Scabs and Pustles, whether from Melancholy, or salt Flegm; you have it in the Chapter of the Itch.

17. *Potabile.* 'Tis excellent to consolidate the inward Bowels, and so good in falls from on high, and therefore very pretious. Or, R. *Rad. Cynogl. Rub.* ℔ ß. *Butyr. rec.* ℔ i. ß. *Vin. Rub.* ʒ iv. *coq. ad Vin. Consumpt. & Col.* 'Tis good in Contusions and blackness, concrete Blood, used as well Internally as Externally to dissolve it, helps Pleurisies, Pains from a hot cause, as also the Gout. 'Tis an excellent Anodyne in various Affects.

CHAP. III.

Of Emplasters.

THese are, 1. *Apostolicum.* It heats, resolves, cleanses, comforts, and consolidates broken Bones.

2. *Basilicum.* Excellent in all Head-Wounds, and of Nervous parts. R. *Empl. Betonic.* ʒ iv. *Gum. Elem. dissol. in Ol. Ros.* ʒ i. *Ros. rub. Myrtil. an.* ʒ i. *Mastic. Calam. Arom. Rad. Angel. & Caryophilat. hortens. an.* ʒ i. ß. *cum. Ol. Ros. q. s. & Cer. parum f. Empl.*

3. *Betonic.* Excellent in Scull-Fractures, after it covers the Bone with Flesh, and draws out Offricles, as also filth from the bottom of deep Ulcers, restores lost Flesh, and vehemently cleanses.

4. *Diapalma.* It induces a Cicatrize, resolves and, together repercusses, is profitable in Contusions, at first being dissolved in White-wine. Also in Burns, if dissolved in *Ol. Sambuc.* and so heals Chilblains, good in pains and heat in the Back caused from the Stone or Gonorrhœa. A good defensative against venemous Humors, very profitable in Pestilential Sores after broke, also in Ruptures and Fractures. That of *Hildan* is more excellent, which is this: R. *Axung. rec.* ʒ xii. *Ol. Ros. opt. Minii, an.* ʒ xx. *Calcitid. ust. sed non ad Rubed. Alum. ust. an.* ʒ ii. *sevi Cer.* ʒ ß. *Mastic. Oliban. an.* ʒ ii. *f. Empl. S. A.* 'Tis to be stirr'd well with a Spatula of Palm-woood new got, and Juicy.

5. *Melilot Simple.* 'Tis excellent in green Wounds, also in Kibes and Chilblanes, brings forth cold Tumors, and if mixed *cum Gum. Elem. & Ol. Hyper.* is a gallant Balsam both in incised and contused Wounds.

6. *Me-*

6. *Melilot. Comp.* It heats, humects, resolves, mollifies tough Humors, removes Pain, is profitable in Pleurisies, mollifies all hardnesses of the Stomach, Spleen, Liver, Bowels and other parts; excellent in Winds of the sides, and is good in the Rickets.

7. *Empl. Mucilag.* It ripens Tumors, breaking them, and cleanses them when broke, it heats, humects, resolves tough and thick Humors, is good apply'd to the Breast in Coughs, Pleurisie, *&c.*

8. *Oxycroceum.* It asswages Pain in the Gout from cold causes, all cold Aches, draws forth Vapors by the Pores of the Skin, and so unloads the parts of vitious Humors, dissipates cold swelling, is not good in Fractures, unless at the latter end to comfort the part.

9. *Oxycroceum sine Croc.* This is approved by *Hildanus* before the other, as having experienced it in Fractures, Dislocations, the Symptoms being remov'd. It resolves, mollifies, discusses hardness, smooths Scars. In Fractures, at first he adviseth this: R. *Rad. consolid. Tormentil. Bistort. an.* ℥ ß. *Bol. Alb.* ℥ i. *Balaust.* ℥ i. *Nuc. cupress. gallar. Ros. rub. an.* ℥ ii. *M. f. pul. subtilis. add. Farin. Hord.* ℥ vi. *M.* Of this take so much as is sufficient for the broken Member, and of it make a Catap. with Posca, Whites and Yolks of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Roses. Renew it every third or fourth day, till the Symptoms be wholly removed, and then use the *Oxycroc. S. Croc.*

10. *Paracelsus*, eases pain, strengthens Members, good in all Wounds, if warily apply'd, and is helpful in all cold Aches and Ulcers.

11. *Diachylon Simp. & cum Gum.* The first mollifies hardness of the Liver, Scirrhus of the Spleen, Stomach, and other parts, is excellent in sore Breasts and Nipples. The second mollifies all Tumors, Struma's, *&c.*

12. *De Minio.* 'Tis a fine cooling, healing Plaster, is good in Wounds, Ulcers, eases pain, and asswages Tumors.

13. *Empl. de Ran. Vig.* It heals Ulcers in *Lues Venerea*, when cleansed, removes Pain arising thence, mollifies Scrophula's, resolves hardness, removes Corns, especially if therewith be mixed a treble quantity of Mercury instead of one. R. *Tacamahac.* ℥ iii. *Caran. Elect.* ℥ vi. *Gum. Elemi, Ammoniac. an.* ℥ ß. *Succin citrin.* ℥ iii. *Mastic. oliban. an.* ℥ ii. *Tereb. Cer. an. q. s. f. f. s. A. Empl.* good in all affects of the Nerves, as also Wounds and Contusions of the Joynts, eases their pains, as also in those in the Arms and Shoulders; tryed oft.

A *Camp*, or Sea-*Physician*, or *Chirurgion* knowing what hath been writ (being Faithful, Pious, Watchful and expert) may in his Operations

rations preserve many Wounded, delivering them from the danger of Death. 'Tis probable a Chest of less general use may have in it fewer Medicines, and others substituted in place of some of the former, for some experienc'd by Practitioners: Yet be sure of this, that such Medicines and Instruments be provided as necessity requires, the Subject to be taken care for, being not a Beast, but a Man, who if neglected, must be answered for at the *dreadful* day of judgment. It then will be lamentable to have the great *Judge* to charge and condemn thee for Blood-guiltiness, for neglect of thy Duty, and some not only for that, but for Drunkenness, *&c.*

As a close to the *Military* Chest, whether for Sea or Land, let me add how the former Medicines are to be preserved and ordered. Let all *Purging Simples* be put into Leather Bags, except *Cassia, Manna, Tamarinds*, &c. which are to be put in Gally-pots, and after all, put into a Satchel, writing thereon *Simple Purgers*. The *Purging Electuaries* are to be put into Gally-pots, and covered with Paper and Leather. *The Syrups and Waters* are to be put in double Glasses well stopt, after put in Bladders, and so placed that they may not break or move, stuffing Hurds in waste places. The *Pills* are to be lapt up in white Leather, anointed with Oyl of sweet Almonds, and after put in Gally-pots or Peuter. The *Cordial Pouders and Electuaries* are to be put up in Pots and Boxes. The *Herbs, Flowers and Roots* are to be lapt up in Papers, and after put in Bags of Linnen-cloth, severally as the Roots, *&c.* by themselves. The *Oyls and Balsams* are sometimes put in Glasses or Bladders, otherwhiles in Pots of Peuter, which are more secure, unless they be *Chymical*, which are to be put in Glasses or silver Bottles. *Unguents and Fats* are best in Pots, Emplasters, Gums, Wax, Sewet of Deer, *&c.* which are of a solid consistence, are to be put in Bladders, and cover'd with Paper. *Metals and subterraneous* Medicines, as Vitriol, Alum, *&c.* as also *Meals*, are to be put in Leather Bags, being first lapt up in Papers. But *Tutia præp. Seif Alba, Osteocol. præp.* and the like, which are to be used inwardly, are to be carefully lapt up, and put in Leather Bags, and put with the Cordials. Let all the Bags be marked, and *orderly* placed to shun confusion, and to prevent a great deal of useless labour. For *Arsenick, Orpiment, Mercur. sublim.* &c. which are of a venemous Nature, these are so to be preserved a-part, that if the Glasses, or what they are in break, they may not mix with other Medicines,

and

and so not only corrupt them, but also endanger the killing of the Sick.

The *Instruments* are to be put in Order, those that are *Edg*'d, in fit Sheaths, the rest lapt up in Paper, and all severally writ on, that so they may with ease and without mistake be ready. *To conclude*, be sure according as you divide the Medicines, *&c.* have a Catalogue of them, which will be very useful and necessary.

SECT. V.

CHAP. I.

Of Liquid Medicines.

HAving dispatched the *Military Chest*, which may be useful at least to the Mates, which too oft are not well knowing in such Concerns, that are of necessary use to them; we now come to the form of Medicaments, useful in Chirurgery, which are call'd Artificial, because Artificially prescribed, for present use. These are either *Liquid or Solid*, the first are in the following forms. 1. *Injections*, when there's need to cast in Liquors into several parts of the Body, as into *Anus*, and so Clysters are of use, which falls to be the Chirurgions work, especially at Sea, where no *Apothecaries* are allowed: and as at Sea, they may content themselves with Broth or Sea-water, so now at Land that most in common use is Milk, course Sugar, and a little Salt. And this may serve to mollifie, loosen, cleanse and ease Pain, in which may be boyl'd Coriander-Seed, and instead of Sugar put in Syrup of Violets. To bind, astringent Herbs are to be used, of which you have several sorts, fitted for several uses, in several Diseases. The Party to receive it, is to lye on the Right-side. *Injections into the Womb.* And those are either to cleanse, consolidate, ease Pain, move Courses, or to strengthen. Their matter is to be taken from Detergers, Consolidatives, Anodynes, Deobstructers and Roboraters, which you have in their several places, as also in Womb-Diseases.

The Decoction is usually made to ℔ i. *Into the Yard.* As oft in virulent Gonorrhœa, and to ease Pain, for the last use Milk. *Aq. Ros. Malv. Solan. cum Troch. Alb. Rhas. tantillóque Sacch. Saturn. Balsam. Per.* which cleanses Ulcers excellently. In pertinacious Ulcers in the Prostates there may be mixed a little Verdigrease. In Fistula's, *&c.* where Oyntments cannot come, cast in *Spir. Vin. Camphor. cum Succ. Opii, Chelidon. Aloe, Myrrh. ærug. Vitriol. Alb. decoct. fol. Agrim. Scord. Hyperic.* &c. *Balsam. Cer.* also *Balsam. Sulphur. Anis.* which are excellent. Their exact Receipts you have in such Maladies. These *Injections* if into the Womb, are to be done with a Syringe, call'd *Metrenchyta*; if into the rest, with an ordinary Syringe. 2. *Droppings* or *Pourings.* The matter of these are either hot, and such as are prepared for the Head, fram'd of hot Cephalicks; or cold, fram'd of cool Cephalicks for the Stomach. As hot or cold offends, use contrary *Stomachicks*, if to be had. Sulphurous Bath-waters are best, as also in other parts where there's pain. 3. *Embrocations*, which are done with little labour from a Spunge dipt in fit Liquor, and so prest out on the part where there's need; after gently rub the part, and then apply the Spunge to it. There may be also liquid *Epithemes* for the Heart, Liver. To these appertain Oxyrrhodons made *cum Ol. Ros. & Acet.* &c. 4. *Fomentations*, these are either moist or dry. The first is made of Water sweet or salt, of Wine, and other Liquors made hot, in which are boyl'd those Simples proper for the Disease and part affected. They are most fitly put in Bags, *i. e.* the Simples, and so macerated in the Liquors, after boyl'd and applied hot. Sometimes in Beefs-Bladders, that are half fill'd with the Decoction, and so apply'd. Some use Animals divided alive in the middle, and apply them; as also the Lungs, Cauls, *&c.* of Creatures. Dry *Fomentations* are framed of fitting Simples, cut, beaten, and included in a Bag. So in cold affects of the Head, Stomach, *&c.* there are prescribed hot Cephalicks, *&c.* the Bags are to be stitched Chequer-like. 5. *Baths* are either moist or dry; and both either for the whole Body, or a part. If for half the Body, 'tis called a half-Bath. Their Figures you have in *Severius, Hernius, Pareus*, &c. Again, both of these are either Natural or Artificial. Of the first we have already writ. The other hath many intentions; as to draw out superfluities of the Body from the Center to the Circumference, to ease Pain, mollifie, astringe, remove stoppage of Urin, discuss and dissolve. Simples fit for which you have elsewhere.

They

They are to be boyl'd in great Kettles, that may be fit either for a whole or half-Bath. Only before prepare the Body by universal Medicines. If persons be very weak and subject to faint, sweat may be provoked in Bed, by applying hot Bricks, lapt up and apply'd to the Feet, *&c.* *Others* put them into a place purposely made, close, wherein they sit all save the Head; at the lower end of which there's a hole, into which a Tin-pipe is put, with a wide top; by which is conveyed *Spir. Vin.* to a few Coals in a Chafing-dish set within the frame, which makes them sweat abundantly. When they begin to faint, put them to Bed, which is to be near, and give them some fit Cordial, after dry them, and let them rest. The Figure of which you may see in *Severius de Efficac. Chirurg.* 6. *Fumes and Vapors*, these only differ in their dryness and moistness of the matter. They are us'd in Hysterick Fits to cleanse the Womb from Flegm, to dry and strengthen, which is performed by Uterines, whether dry or moist, to be conveyed by a Tunnel, the small end put into the Mouth of the Womb. They are also us'd in *Lues Venerea*, and Ulcers, whether there, or in *Anus*. Then use *Myrrh. Thur. Labdan. Benzoin.* with which mix a little *Cinaber.* Observe, in the use of these the Party must be covered, that the Vapor pass not to the other parts. Of these you have Examples in *Fabrit. ab Aquapendent. Lib. de Oper. Chirurg. Tit. de Hæmorrhoid. & Pare. Lib.* 19. *Chap.* 25.

CHAP. II.

Of Medicines, &c. more solid.

WE begin with, 1. *Unctions*, done with Fingers or Feathers; framed of Oyls, Unguents, Liniments, used on various accounts, and are as variously made, *viz.* by Decoction, Infusion, *&c.* seldom prescribed by Physicians, the Shops affording those already appointed. Take some of common use, although not in Shops very common. Take Red-Sage, broad-leav'd Lavender, Rosemary-Tops, Chamomel, each ℥ iv. chop them small, put so much Oyl to them, as will cover them two Fingers-breadth above the Herbs, after Sun them for a Month. Then boyl them a good while, and after strain it, and add to the Oyl half the quantity of

the ſaid Herbs, and ℥ iv. of *Valerian*, Sun them again fourteen days, after boyl and ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe. This is called *Oyl of Charity*. 'Tis good outwardly applied, or *inwardly given*. It heals Burns and Scalds, Aches, Swellings, 'tis to be made in *May*. ℞. *Lumbric. mund.* ℔ ii. *flor. Linar. Sambuc. Tapſ. Barb. an. m.* ii. *Ol. com.* ℔ i. *Pon. in olla Vitreat.* cover it well, put it into the Oven with Bread, after take it out, ſtrain it, and uſe it, rub it well in for half an hour, or a quarter at leaſt; it eaſes pains admirably. The forms of preſcribing may be thus, ℞. &c. *Miſc. inungatur talis pars calidè vel tepidè per hor.* ¼ *vel* ½ *admot. Lint. tepidiuſculè*, &c. *Unguents* are framed of Oyls, Pouders, Wax, Juices, Gumms, *&c.* Their quantities are to be according to the parts affected, *ad* ℥ v. *vel* vi. Liniments are preſcribed of Oyls, Pouders, *&c.* the quantity to be according to the part's greatneſs that's affected, *ad* ℥ v. *vel* vi. the form thus. ℞. *&c. f. Liniment. quo illinatur pars affecta calidè admotis Liniment. calidiuſculè.* For Inflammation, the beſt Liniment is framed *ex Ol. Roſ. Acet. & Litharg.* To cool, uſe *Diapomphol. popul. Sacch. Saturn.* For an Eryſipelas, ℞. *Aq. Pluvial. cum Smegmate Hiſpan. f. Liniment.*

2. *Pouders* us'd by Chirurgeons are various, as to put up the Uvula, to dry Humidities, to remove ſuperfluous Fleſh, to ſtay Bleeding after Amputation, all which you have in their proper places; only take this for ſtaying Bleeding. ℞. *Farin. Volatil.* ℥ vi. *Sang. Dracon. Oliban. an.* ℥ i. *Bal. opt.* ℥ i. ß. *Terr. Sigil.* ℥ ß. *Gypſ.* ℥ i. ß. *Aloe.* ℥ i. *Maſtic.* ʒ vi. *Pil. Lepor. minutiſ. inciſ.* ʒ ii. *M. f. pul. ſubtiliſ.*

3. *Suppoſitories.* They are uſually prepared by Apothecaries, and by them put up; but they being wanting, others may do it, in need to procure a Stool, or to uſe after a Clyſter that comes not; uſe a Candles-end, Alum, or Caſtle-Sope, formed fitly. Others that are to be put into Fiſtula's and Ulcers that are deep, may be framed of the Juice of the greater Celandine boyl'd up to a fit conſiſtence, alſo the Decoction of Agrimony, Scordium, Flowers of St. Johns-Wort, thickned with Hony, mixing therewith *Thur. Myrrh. Maſtic. Sarcocol. Vitriol. Alb.* made into Suppoſitories, for inward Ulcers of *Anus*. To this may be referr'd Candles of Wax, anointed with fit Medicines, and put into the Yard to cure Caruncles, for which ſee that affect, as alſo *River. Obſ.* 12. *Cen.* 2. *Borel. Cent.* 1. *Obſ.* 79. *Sculletus Tab.* 40. Where you may ſee their forms and manner of uſing. As alſo before in this Treatiſe.

4. *Em-*

4. *Emplaſters.* Theſe are of ſuch general uſe in Chirurgery, that without them there can ſcarce be any thing done. Of which you have many with their Vertues before. They are uſually fram'd of Oyls, Pouder, Wax, *&c.* the proportions are, for ℥ i. of Oyl take of Pouders ʒ vi. and Wax ℥ i. ß. They are alſo fram'd of Shop-Plaſters to ℥ i. *vel* ℥ i. ß. put Pouders ℥ ß. *ad* ʒ vi. *Ol.* ℥ i. Wax *q. ſ.* add a little Turpentine. The form, ℞. *&c. f. Empl. quod extend. ſuper alutam & tali parti applic.* Obſerve, their Figures are various; for the Head like a Roman T. or Oval, for the Stomach like a Buckler, for the Spleen like an Ox-Tongue, for the Womb round, for the Kidnies four-ſquare; for other parts the Figures are not determined, and thoſe before are crept into other forms, and therefore 'tis only ſaid, *f. Empl. magnitudine debitâ.* And here give me liberty to ſet down ſome, which I have had ſufficient experience of, as *Empl. Crocat. Empl. Coctum, Empl. Mitigat. Empl. Saturn.* all of *Minſch.* of which after. To theſe may be added *Dropaces*, which are profitable in drawing out the Roots of corrupt Hair, being applied hot to the part, and pull'd off often by little and little, which are alſo profitable for Members that are waſted. So *Veſicatories* to draw Bliſters, and Cauſticks to make Iſſues, *&c.* of which before. Others there are, that are called *Pſilothra*, which are made of *Ruſmate* and Quick-lime, which, Hair being removed, ſtop up the Pores, leaving the skin ſmooth. The Plaſters formerly mentioned, are as followeth.

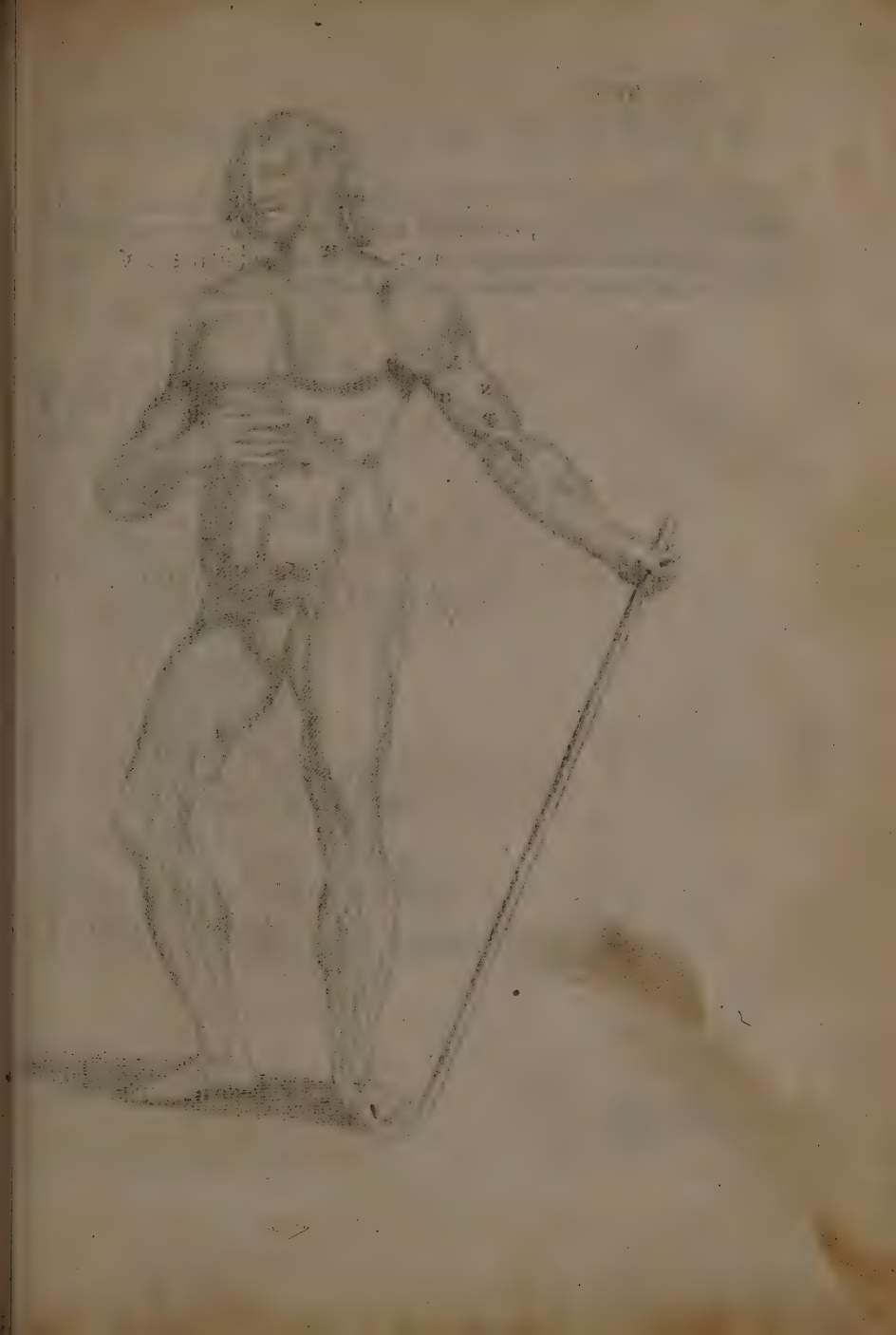
1. *Empl. Crocatum.* ℞. *Gum. Galb. in Acet. diſſolv.* ℥ vi. *Empl. Melilot. Diachyl. Simpl. an.* ℥ iii. *Ceræ Citr.* ℥ ii. *Tereb. alb.* ℥ i. *Croc. Orient.* ʒ vi. *Miſ. & f. ſ. a. juſtæ conſiſtent. Empl.* 'tis try'd, and is of excellent uſe in mollifying and reſolving hard and ſcirrhous Tumors, to eaſe and mitigate vehement pains of the Breaſt, Shoulder-Blades, Paps, Sides, Stomach, Liver, Reins, and Womb, *&c.* thoſe from crude Humors, or thick Wind, or any other Diſtemper ſtirr'd up from cold, in the Members; above all, it mollifies all *Struma's*, as well inveterate as new. It eaſes, concocts, digeſts, incides, and diſſolves, 'tis alſo happily uſed in Hiccough and Convulſions.

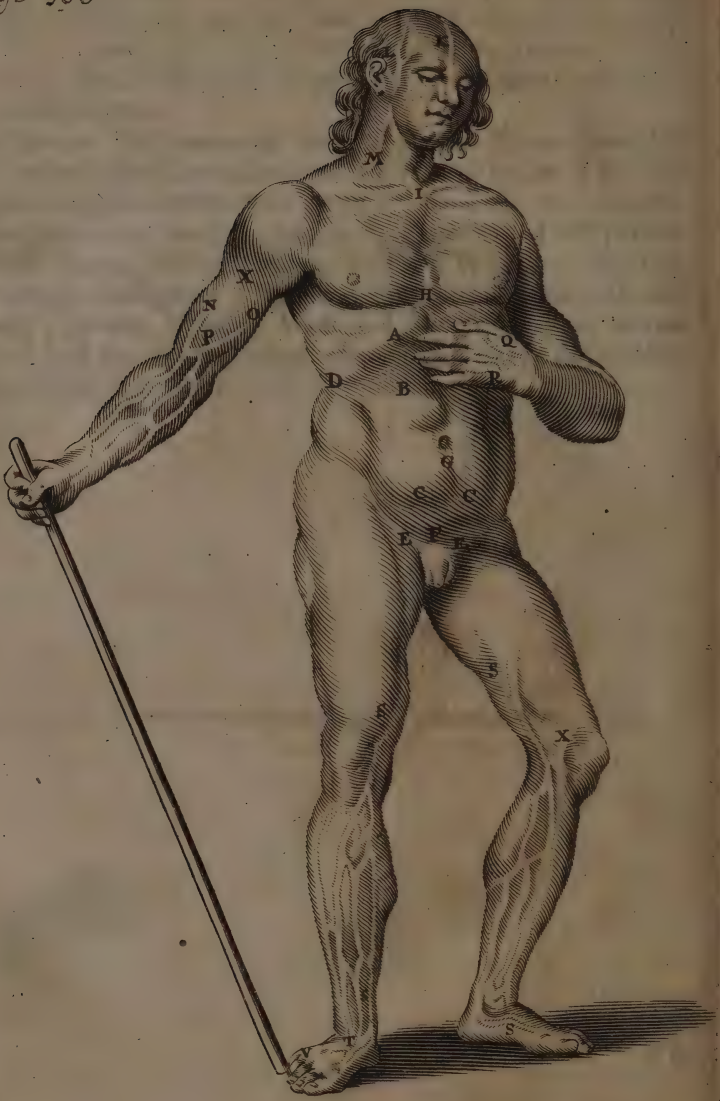
2. *Empl. Coctum.* ℞. *Gum. Galb. in Acet. diſſol. Cer. Citrin. an.* ℥ vi. *Tereb. Alb.* ℥ iv. *M. f. Empl.* 'tis of great force in mollifying *Tophi*, Nodes, Scrophula's and hard Tumors in the Joynts and principal Members; it removes by degrees Warts and Corns; applied in *Hemicran.* helps it, ſtrengthens the Nerves and Womb, heals Bites of Mad-Dogs, and of all venemous Creatures.

3. *Em-*

3. *Emplaſt. Mitigativum*, &c. ℞. *Empl. Oxycroc.* ℥ ii. *Diachyl. Simp. Compoſ. Melilot. an.* ℥ i. *M. cum Ol. Cham. f. Empl.* It reſolves, mollifies, diſcuſſes, draws, maturates all hard ſcirrhous Tumors in the Hypochondres, Breaſt, Stomach, Liver, and other parts; mitigates and eaſes various Pains.

4. *Empl. Saturn.* ℞. *Saturn. uſt. & lot.* ℥ ii. *Sevi Hircin. Ceræ Alb. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Terebinth.* ℥ vi. *lap. Calaminar. præp. Ceruſ. lot. an.* ℥ ß. *Pomphol. Tut. præp. an.* ℥ ii. *Myrrh. Rub. Maſtich. Oliban. an.* ℥ i. *Aloe Hepat. Camphor. Nitr. præp. an.* ℥ ß. *Miſ. & f. Emplaſt.* 'Tis experienced againſt all Burns, Inflammations, Tumors, Wild-fire, Wounds, Ulcers, though malignant, Fœtid, (ſuppoſed incurable) and ſpread much; to wit, Fiſtula's, Wolves, Cancers, Polipus, *noli me tangere*, &c. and the like Saturnine affects, and moſt deplorable, in few days filling them with Fleſh.




K
M
I
X
N
O
P
H
A
Q
D
B
R
G
C
C
L
E
E
S
X
S

The Explication of the FIGURE.

This Table holds forth the Portraicture of a Living Man, wherein both the external parts of the Abdomen, and all the Conſpicuous Veins which are wont to be opened by Chirurgions, and likewiſe the places where Iſſues are wont to be made, are repreſented.

A. *The Hypochondrium.*
B. *The Epigaſtrium.*
CC. *The Hypogaſtrium.*
D. *The Flanks.*
EE. *The Groins.*
F. *The Region of the Share.*
G. *The Navel.*
H. *The Heart-pit.*
I. *The Jugulum or Hollow of the Throat.*
K. *The Forehead Vein.*
L. *The Temple Veins.*
M. *The Jugular Vein.*
N. *The Cephalica Vena.*
O. *The Baſilica Vena.*
P. *The Mediana or common Vein.*
Q. *The Head Vein of the left Arm.*
R. *The Salvatella.*
SSSS. *The Saphœna Vein deſcending.*
T. *The Saphœna Vein in the Foot it ſelf.*
V. *The Vena Sciatica.*
XX. *The Place of Iſſues in the Arm and in the Thigh.*

ANATOMY.

ANATOMY is an artificial Separation of the parts of the Body by Section, practiſed to attain to the Knowledge of the Frame of it, and the uſe of each part.

'Tis handled two ways, *Philoſophically*, which ſearches into the ſtructure of the parts, their Action and Uſe; for Man to know himſelf, and admire his Maker. *Phyſically*, which alſo enquires into the natural diſpoſition of every part, bringing all into practice; both are neceſſary. The Subject is every live Wight, eſpecially Man, who is framed of ſeveral parts:

I. *Similar*, being moſt ſimple, *viz. Bones, Cartilages, Ligaments, Veins, Arteries, Nerves, Fleſh, Fat.*

II. *Diſſimilar*, framed of the former. Some Compound, as the Fingers; others more Compound, as the Hand; the laſt moſt Compound as the Limbs.

The Body is generally divided into Trunk (containing the three principal parts, and thoſe which miniſter to them) and Limbs. The firſt into Head, Breaſt and Belly. The ſecond into Arms and Legs. Their Subdiviſions, Definitions, with their due Proportions, *&c.* come after: *Only* in general, the Bodies bigneſs, or Figure is to be mean, well ſet, not too fat. But theſe differ according to Age, Sex, Country, *&c.* ſome being taller than others. As to *Contemplation*, conſider firſt the Bones; but as to *Diſſection*, begin at the *Belly*, parted from the Breaſt by the Midriff: externally bounded with the ſhort-Ribs, Cartilago, *Enſiformis*, *os Pubis*, *Sacrum*, *Coxendix*, and Loins *Vertebræ*. 'Tis divided into three Regions.

I. *Stomachal*, its ſide parts being the Hypochondres.

II. *Umbilical*, its ſide parts being term'd Empty.

III. *Hypogaſtrick*, its ſide parts before are the Groins, behind the Loins and Buttocks.

The parts of this Cavity, are containing, and contained. The firſt are proper, or common. The common are, 1. The *Scarf-*

Skin. This is thin, close, compact, void of Life and Sense: bred of thick, oily, clammy Vapors; thickned by external cold. It covers the Pores and Skin, to which it closely adheres, beautifying it. 2. The *Skin* which is soft, thick, sensible; bred by a proper faculty of Seed, and some Blood; extended over the whole Body; coloured according to the ruling Humor; moveable, knit to all the under parts, save the Fore-head; it hath communion with other parts by the Vessels, is perforated in several parts; as Mouth, Nose, Eyes, *&c.* also by Pores, it gives way to Sweat and Sooty Vapors, for the Bodies cleansing; attracts Air in Apoplexy, Mother, *&c.* 3. *The Fat*, this is void of Life, White, bred of Oily Blood, by temperate moist heat; it sticks close to the Skin and Fleshy Membrane, save in the Fore-head, Cods and Yard. It keeps the Body warm in Winter, cool in Summer; helps Digestion, moistens hot parts, facilitates motion, turns to nourishment in Famine, fills up empty places, beautifies the Body, defends against Blows, *&c.* Under it is, 4. The *Fleshy Membrane* which sticks to it; conspicuously in young, obscurely in aged; produced from Blood, some say from watry and clammy Seed; ariseth from the Back; communicates with the noble parts by the extremity of the Vessels, is very sensible, save in the Neck, Fore-head, Cods, where 'tis Membranous, and indued with Nervous Fibres; it defends the whole Body, cloaths it; cherisheth the internal heat; 'tis a Basis to collect and generate Fat, and preserves it.

Next are the *Membranes* of the Muscles: which are thin, Nervous, yet strong; stick close to the Muscles which they ingirt: have no peculiar Vessel, are nourished, sensible, and impart the Sense of feeling to the Muscles.

The proper containing parts are next. Muscles are the first, of which afterwards. Under them lies the *Rim*, a Membrane thin and soft, yet strong and compact; spreads over the Gristles, to which it gives Coats, and keeps in all the parts of the Belly. Next the Gristles 'tis smooth, towards the Muscles Fibrous and roughish; thick in Women from the Navel downwards, but thinner above; contrary in Men. 'Tis knit to the Loins *Vertebræ*; 'tis doubled, yet disjoyned in the lower parts. Is Oval, white, hath several perforations above and below, and communion with the noble parts; performs no action, but is of great use throughout the Belly.

Next

Next lies the *Cawl*, a Membrane thin, fat, double, disjoyned in some places, stretcht to the Navel, to the Groins preternaturally, also Womb, *&c.* its greatest part is hid in the left side. 'Tis divided into four parts, *viz. Intestinal, Lienal, Hepatical, & Mesenterical*, because it covers those parts; its rise is from the Mesentery, and is Pouch-like; hath through its substance many Veins, Arteries and Nerves, innumerable Kernels intertext. 'Tis a Pillow to the Stomach, cherisheth its heat, as also of the Gristles further Digestion. Under it are the *Guts*, reaching from *Pilorus* to *Anus*; being six or seven times the Bodies length; these are *Organical*, framed of Membranes: two proper, the inner Fleshy, rugged and slimy; the other Nervous; as also the Common; all from the Mesentery, to which they are connected. They fill up the greatest part of the Cavity; and are divided into *Thin* and *Thick*: each of which are three, all hollow, to give passage to the Chyle and Excrements: excluding the last by gradual pressing downward. The thin are so called from their Coats thinness, the thick contrary. The first *thin* Gut is, I. *Duodenum*, begins at *Pilorus*, and ends where the windings begin. It is thicker and narrower than the rest, to stay the Chyles too quick passage. In it are inserted the Gall-passage, *Ductus Choledochus, & Ductus Wirtzungianus*, or *Pancreaticus*. Under it lies the *Sweet-Bread*. Its use is to change the acid Chyle to brackish Salt.

II. *Jejunum*, because for most part empty; having more lacteal Veins than any of the rest. 'Tis a Cubit and a half long, its inner Membrane longer than the outer, and therefore wrinkled, the better to stay the Chyle; it lies in the Navel Region.

III. *Ileon*, from its many windings, begins at *Jejunum*, ends at *Cæcum*. Its near one and twenty hands breadth long; it lies in the Navel Region, Flanks, and *Hypogastrium*. The *thick* Guts are,

I. *Cæcum*, begins where *Ileon* end and *Colon* begins, on which it lies Worm-like. 'Tis four Fingers long, and a Thumbs breadth.

II. *Colon* begins at *Cæcum*, near the right Kidney, and turning upwards, passeth under the Liver and Stomach, to the left Kidney; where touching and wreathed and made narrower, it descends Roman S like, ending at *Rectum*. 'Tis eight or nine hands breadth long; is wideft of all. Therein are kept the *Fæces* and Wind of the first Region; 'tis strengthened by a long Ligament, and a broad Band. It hath various Cells to elaborate what's

contained, and to hinder too much ſhitting, it hath Fat to moiſten it. At its beginning there's a Valve opening downwards, to hinder the regreſs of any thing from the great Guts to the ſmall.

III. *Rectum* paſſeth direct from *Os Sacrum* to *Anus*. 'Tis a handful and a half long, beſides its internal and Fleſhy Membrane. It hath an external membranous Cover, the more forcibly to expel the *Fæces*; 'tis tyed to *Os Sacrum* and Rump Bone, alſo in Men to the Bladder-neck; in Women to the Womb-neck; hence the conſent of thoſe parts, eſpecially in Women.

Meſentery. To which the Guts adhere, and are kept in their places. 'Tis ſeated in the midſt of the Belly; it ariſeth from the Loins *Vertebræ*: 'tis double, with many Glandules; ſo ſmall, that they are ſcarce perceivable by the eye, but in ſickly people, except three which are naturally great, long, white and hard; the greateſt of them is in the midſt of the Meſentery, which being preſſed, yield milky Juice; ſometimes thicker, ſometimes thinner; as likewiſe do the other two, which for moſt part are in the left ſide under the emulgent Veins, above the Muſcle *Pſoas*, not far from the *Vertebræ* of the Loins: as theſe Glandules receive many Lacteal Veins, ſo each of them produceth a branch, which being preſently joyned, makes the *Thoracick* Lacteal Vein; which aſcending, carries the Chyle to the heart.

Sweet-Bread. 'Tis pretty fleſhy, and partly kernelly, yet ſpungy, extends from the Liver to the Spleen; lies under the Stomach as a Cuſhion. 'Tis joyned to the Gut *Duodenum*, into which *Ductus Wirtzungianus* penetrates; in this is oft found Bile, never Blood. Its uſe is to prop and ſupport the Veſſels, and aſſiſt Concoction in the Stomach; 'tis very apt to increaſe Diſeaſes; ſome ſay it was not framed by Nature to ſeparate any Excrementitious Humor, and to convey it into the Guts, but to prepare an uſeful Juice out of the Blood and Animal Spirits, of a ſomewhat acid taſte, and to carry the ſame to *Duodenum*, there to mix with the Aliment that hath in ſome degree been already fermented in the Stomach, for farther fermentation to be produced by it, and ſome Bilious matter abounding with Volatile Salt, cauſing an effervescency; which Juices with the purer part of the nouriſhment, are carried into the *Milkie* Veins, thence into the common receptacle of the Chyle, and Lymphatick Liquor, and ſo through the *Ductus Thorac.* to the Hearts right Ventricle.

The

The *Stomach* is placed next the Midriff, between the Liver and Spleen, Bagpipe like, framed of three Membranes; the external is common from the Rim, it chiefly concurs in vomiting; this is the thickeſt. The middlemoſt is proper to it ſelf, is fleſhy, having like Fibres to further Concoction. The third in moſt is nervous, from *Dura meninx*, is wrinkled, in this the Veſſels end; the Fibres are of all ſorts, inwardly cruſted over with ſpungy Fleſh, to detain the thinner Chyle till digeſted. In ſome it hath been divided. It hath two Orifices. The left called the upper, ſeated at the 11*th*. *Vertebra* of the Breaſt; at this the Food enters. 'Tis the ſeat of Hunger and Thirſt, becauſe crown'd with two Stomachick Nerves; 'tis of exquiſite ſenſe, hath fleſhy circular Fibres to ſhut it, to hinder aſcent of Fumes to the Brain. The right is called *Pylorus*, the out-let of the Chyle: in which there's a Valve to hinder its regreſs. The bottom is more fleſhy than the reſt, becauſe Coction is there performed. It hath Communion with moſt, yea all parts of the Body, by the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves, 'tis the ſuppoſed Center of the Soul, its proper Action is by an inbred faculty to diſſolve the various Aliments, turning them to Chyle.

The *Liver* is under the Midriff, moſt on the right ſide; the Organ of Blood (others ſay not) the riſe of the great Veins; 'tis gibbous, even and ſmooth on the out-ſide, hollow and more uneven on the inſide; where there are two Cavities. On the right ſide is inſerted the Gall with the *porus biliarius*; the Branches of both, together with the Branches of *Vena Porta*, are comprehended in a certain common Bladder, called *Capſula*: the Branches of the Gall and *Ductus*, being detained in the Liver, are diſperſed through its whole *Parenchyma*, every where included in the foreſaid *Capſula*; which is red, about the thickneſs of an *A*, taking its riſe from the *Peritonæum*; the external Branches being joyned do perforate *Duodenum*, taking two little Arteries and Veins from *Vena Porta*, called *Gemellæ*, together with the Bladder it ſelf. 'Tis a great thick and hard Body, red. 'Tis divided (as it were) into two parts by the *Umbilical* Vein: which after Birth, ſerves for a Ligament; 'tis faſtned to the *Diaphragma* by two Ligaments from the *Peritonæum*; and to the Belly Muſcles by the Navel Vein it receives ſome few Arteries from *Cæliaca*, and ſeveral Nerves from the ſpinal Marrow, and the ſeventh pair. The Gall Bladder is Pear-like, in its Neck are three Valves to hinder the Biles regreſs.

Spleen.

Spleen. 'Tis of a rare ſubſtance, of a dardiſh red Colour, covered with a proper Tunicle; placed in the back part of the left ſide, near the left Kidney; lying on the baſtard Ribs and *Vertebræ*. It joyns to the bottom of the Stomach by ſhort Veſſels: by which, ſay ſome, is caſt a ſpecial kind of fermentative Juice; others think not. 'Tis joyned to the baſtard Ribs, left Kidney, Cawl, Rim, and the fleſhy part of the Midriff by fleſhy Fibres; it perfects the Blood; contains in it an acid Humor, ſent to the Liver by *Ramus Splenicus*; there's no Bowel abounds ſo with Arteries as it, except the Brain.

Kidneys are two, lye upon the Muſcles of the Loins within the folding of the *Peritonæum*; the left higher than the right. They conſiſt of a peculiar hard Fleſh: the outer Coat looſe and fat, is called *Membrana Adipoſa*, the inner Coat ſticks cloſe to the Fleſh: they attract feroſities. In length they are four fingers bredth, one thick and three broad. Above them are two hollowed Glandules, called *Renes Succenturiati*, or *Capſulæ Atrabiliariæ*. In the hollow part are inſerted the Emulgent Veins and Arteries proceding from *Cava & Aorta*, which implanted into the fleſhy parts, are divided into many Branches, ſcattered through their ſubſtance, conveying the laudable Blood for nouriſhment. Within are the nine *Caruncuſæ Papillares*, through which the *Serum* diſtils into the *Pelvis*, to be carried through the *Ureters* into the Bladder.

The *Ureters* are nervous, white, thick, hollow, conveying the Urin to the Bladder, into which they are both inſerted: in the Kidneys they are large, after narrower. They are furniſhed with two Coats, proper and common; the laſt from the Rim.

The *Bladder* conſiſts of two Membranes, the outer thick and fleſhy, the inner not. 'Tis ſeated betwixt the folding of the Rim in that Cavity of the *Hypogaſtrium* called *Pelvis*. Its bottom is wide, faſtned to the Navel. The Neck is narrow and fleſhy. In Women 'tis joyned to the *Vagina uteri*, and in them 'tis ſhorter, wider, and ſtraighter; in Men longer, narrower, and more crooked: there's the Sphincter Muſcle, to keep the Urin (that it paſs not involuntarily) which is conveyed out by a hole in the Neck. In the Neck are two more to let it in. It hath Veins and Arteries from the *Hypogaſtricks*: Nerves from *Os Sacrum* and ſixth pair.

The parts of procreation. The *Spermatick* Veins wonderfully vary according to the difference of the Sex. In Men are two Veins, the left

left from the *Emulgents*, the right from *Cava*: two Arteries, both from *Aorta*; they pass at a distance, till they variously by many implantations are joyned, and so knit by a Membrane from the Rim, so passing its process to the Stones, Vine-tendril-like, admirably interwoven, framing the *Corpus Varicosum*. When come to the Stones, they pierce the proper Coat, and spreading through their substance, are obliterated. Their use is to carry Blood and Spirits to the Stones, to prepare the same in Vessels near them for Seed, by a vertue fetched from the *Testicles*; which are two, hanging without in figure Oval, the Organs of Seed. Each hath a Muscle called *Cremaster*, which holds them up. They have two common Coats, the first called *Scrotum*, consisting of the *Cuticula* and *Cutis*, which is wrinkled, and is thinner and softer than in other parts; in the lower part is a Seam. The second, a fleshy *Panicle*, full of Veins and Arteries, called *Dartos*. The three proper Coats are, first the Scabbard, thin and strong from the process of the Rim; stuffed with Veins. The second red, having fleshy Fibres; from the Muscle *Cremaster*. The third thick, white, and strong, from the *Spermatick* Vessels. The substance of the Stones are white, soft, thin, something like the Glandules, stuffed with very many small Veins and Arteries from the Seed-Vessels and Nerves from the sixth pair.

De Graef saith, they are framed of a heap of very small Vessels, which make Seed; which if dissolved without breaking, do exceed twenty Ells long. The Vessels carrying the Seed, are at each side one; beginning at the Stones, and ending at the Yard Root. Their beginning are called *Parastatæ*, placed upon the Stones, oblong, white, thick, and round, a little depress; growing narrower by little and little: these perfect the Seed. Their middle are call'd squirting Vessels, which are white, nervous, round and long, with obscure passages, to convey the Seed from the former, to the Seed-bladders (seated at the Bladder neck) being many, two very remarkable. These contain the Seed till Coction. These united in one small passage, go to the *Prostata's*; which are Kernels as big as Walnuts, placed at the Yard Root, above the Sphincter. They are spungy, yet hard and white; to keep the Oily substance, pressed out at need, to daub the Urinary passage, that it be not hurt by sharp Seed and like Urin.

The Yard seated at the Bellies bottom, 'tis long and round; only flattish on the upper part. Its substance is peculiar to it self; hath

no

no *Cuticula* nor fat in the fatteſt Bodies. 'Tis covered with looſe Skin, which being doubled, makes the *Præputium*, which covers the *Glans*, to which 'tis tyed with the Bridle. The next is a Membrane, which chiefly ingirts the Ligaments of the Yard. Next are Muſcles, two Erectors from the Hip Bone; two Ejaculators from the *Anus Sphincter*: under them are nervous Bodies, which make the greateſt part of the Yard, by their fungouſneſs making it either ſtiff or flaccid. In the lower part appears the *Urethra*, the Urin-paſſage, conſiſting of two Coats. The innermoſt very thin and ſenſible; the outermoſt thick and Fleſhy. It ends in the Glans S like. It conveys the Urin, Seed, and oily Humor. The Nut is a hollow Kernel wider in the middle, with a hole at the end.

The Genitals in Women are, 1. *Seed*-preparing Veſſels, which agree with Mens, only are ſhorter, having more turnings, and are divided in the middle; their greater part paſſing to the Stones, frame the *Corpus Varicoſum*: The other part below the Stones divide into three Branches, one running into the Womb to nouriſh it and the Child, when there. The 2d. to the *Tuba*. The 3d. to the *Neck* of the Womb.

The Stones are placed within, annexed to the Womb-ſides, framed of many Kernels and Bladders (in which ſome ſay Eggs have been found) are flattiſh, have but one Coat; they help to make Seed. From their lower ends paſs the carrying Veſſels, conveying the Seed. Theſe are ſmall, paſſing to the Womb-bottom, and to thoſe called *Trumpets*, which ariſe from the Womb-bottom. By one end they cover the Stones, yet are diſtant from them. Theſe are white, thick, nervous, hard, round and hollow. The beginning is wide, the middle capacious, with little Cells; the end narrower; they prepare the Seed, and carry it into the Womb, which is ſeated in the *Pelvis*, between the right Gut and the Bladder. It differs in length and breadth: In Virgins 'tis leſs, in Women bigger: 'tis Fleſhy and Spongy, a fingers thickneſs, Pear-like; the receptacle both of the Seed and Child. It hath two Coats both double; the external from the Rim; the other proper; and between both are fleſhy Fibres; its Veins and Arteries are from the Seminals above, and from the Hypogaſtrick Branches of *Cava* below; both joyn together by *Anaſtomoſis*. The Nerves are from *Os Sacrum*, and the ſixth pair. It hath two pair of Ligaments, one ſpringing from the Muſcles of the Loins, ending near the Horns,

to

to hold the Womb from falling: these are broad, lax and membranous; those below are round, and red, and pervious to the *Clitoris*, thence like a Goose foot (without any hollowness) they spread themselves upon the forepart of the Thigh. *The bottom of the Womb* is divided into right and left parts, by some, and in these the *Protuberances*, are called Horns; and in them are little passages, whence flow the *Menses*: The inner mouth is at some times very closely shut; at other times very dilate. It shuts close to retaain the *Semen*. The neck which receives the *Penis* in Coition, is much wrinkled within, and is computed, not eight inches long, if six it's well. In the upper part of which towards the *Vulvo*, the Urin-passage presents it self, as also the *Hymen* perforated in the midst, for the passing of the Urin and *Menses*. This broke, Virginity is said to be lost, unless it happen without Coition. Of which I could give an Observation. In this Cavity are not only the Caruncles called *Myrtiformes*, but the *Clitoris*, which is sometimes soft, sometime hard, resembling that which sometimes 'tis too apt to receive, and is too apt to intrude.

To defend this are the Wings, and the hairy Lips; the Hair of which, and the share, is more curled in Women than Virgins. Before we pass farther, *The Birth* with what involves it, may be considered, they being framed, *&c.* in the Womb. In the dissection of which many different things present themselves, in the Birth, the Navel Vessels, Stomach, Guts, Kidneys, Liver, Head, Bones, *&c.* The Membranes investing the *Fœtus*, breed first after Conception, to fence the noble parts of the Semen. The efficient is the formative faculty; their matter the thicker part of the Female-Seed, some say the Man's also. They are three, which joyned, are called the After-Birth, it coming after the Child.

The first is *Amnios*, it immediately involves the Child. 'Tis thin, white soft, trasparent, with small Veins and Arteries; Connate to the *Chorion*. It receives and keeps the sweat, and Urine of the *Fœtus*, that swimming therein it may be lighter, and it being broke, the parts become more smooth and slippery for the Fœtus to pass.

Second *Chorion*, the outmost; it cleaves to the *Hepar uterinum*, 'tis round, somewhat ruddy, of fleshy substance, tyed to one part of the Womb; 'tis thick, white, hath many notable Veins and Arteries from the Umbilical Vessels.

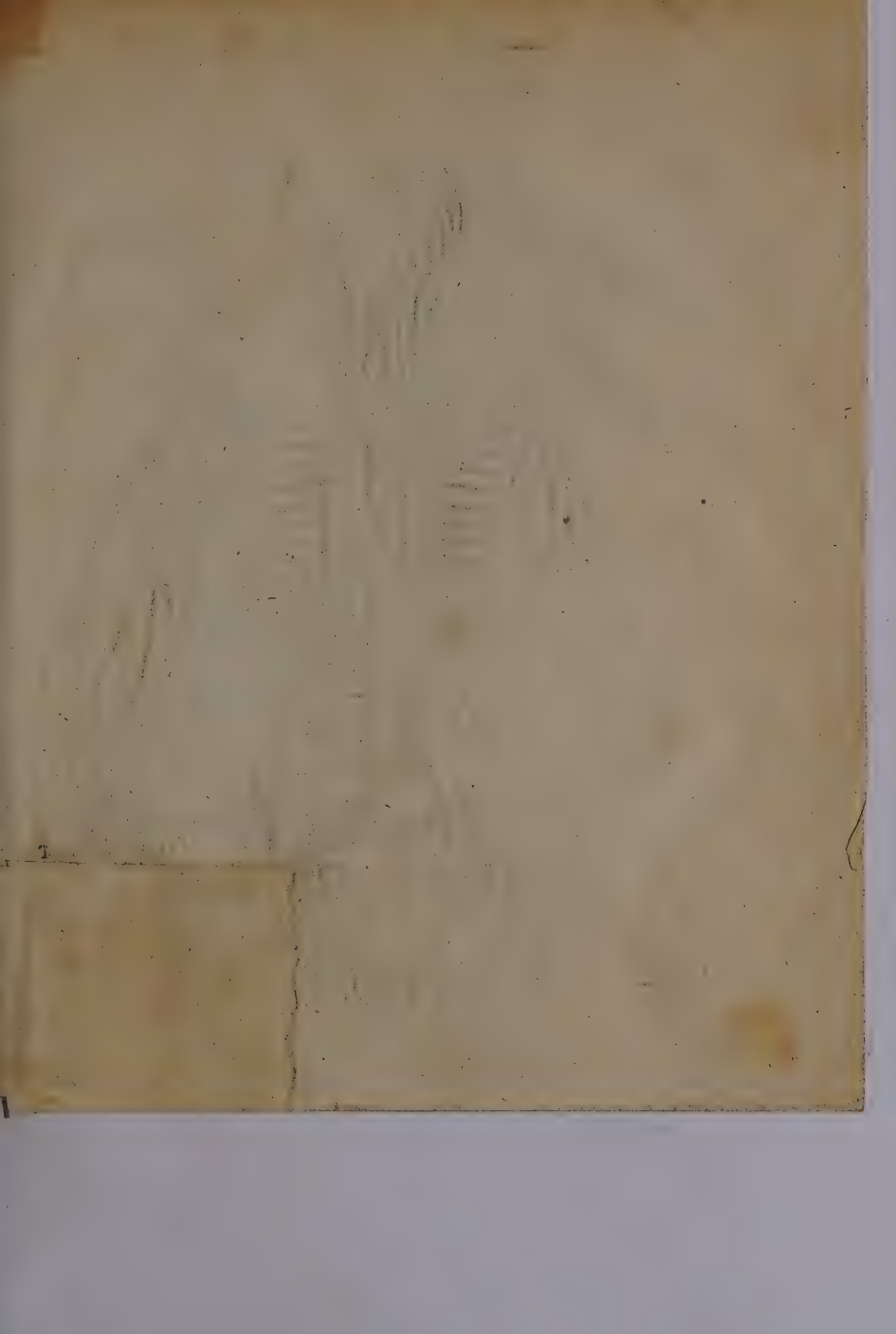
The third *Allantoides*, 'tis betwixt the former, only compaſſing the Fœtus, as a Girdle or Pudding; in brutes, it receives Urin from *Urachus*.

The *Umbilical Veſſels* are four, *viz.* one Vein, two Arteries, and *Urachus* covered with a Coat; which not only compaſſeth all, but diſtinguiſheth one from another, to keep them from hurt and intangling; the Vein is greater than the Artery. 'Tis firſt framed, inſerted into the Liver-chink, and paſſeth to the *Placentula*; giving many Veins in its way to the Coats: in length 'tis an Ell, it draws Blood to nouriſh the *Fœtus*, and carries it to the Liver; it ſeems full of knots. The two Arteries accompanying the Vein, are inſerted into the *Iliack* Artery; and to the Womb-cake, where their Branches and the Veins are inoſculated.

The Child born, the Vein degenerates into a Ligament of the Liver. The Arteries to the ſide-Ligaments of the Bladder; the *Urachus* being ſmalleſt, ties the Bladders bottom to the *Peritonæum*. Some ſay the Child is nouriſhed by the Mouth, whilſt in the Womb; for which they give reaſons.

This Cavity diſpatcht, there may be annexed, the Veins, their Blood; as alſo the Lacteals; the Lymphæducts, the Chyle, and their motion.

A Vein is an Organick ſimilar part; membranous, long, round, hollow; containing the leſs ſpiritous Blood, and carrying it to the Heart. They vary in bigneſs, thoſe in and near the Liver (where they have their riſe) with thoſe in the Lungs are bigger, but in all parts where they end, they are very ſmall; they are connect with the Arteries, ſo that they are ſeldom found one without another; both which have their *Anaſtomoſes*. Within the Veins are valves from their own Membranes, of various figures and bigneſs, all opening to the Heart; and are of various uſes, *viz.* to ſtrengthen the Veins, ſtop the violence of heavy Blood, *&c.* They are eſpecially in Veins of the Limbs.





The Figure Explained.

This Table propounds the chief distribution of *Vena Cava* through the whole Body.

A. *The Trunk of Vena Cava below the Heart.*
B. *Its Trunk above the Heart.*
C. *An hole whereby it gapes into the Heart.*
DD. *The Subclavian Branches.*
ee. *The mammary-Veins.*
f. *The Vena Mediastina.*
gg. *The Venæ cervicales.*
hh. *The Venæ Vertebrales.*
iiii. *The Jugulares externæ.*
kkkk. *The Jugulares internæ.*
Llll. *The Vena Azygos or sine Pari.*
mm. *The Intercostalis superior.*
nn. *The Rami phrenici.*
ooooo. *The Branches of Cava through the Liver.*
p. *The Scapularis interna.*
q. *The Scapularis externa.*
r. *The Thoracica superior.*
s. *The Thoracica inferior.*
T. *The Cephalica.*
V. *Its external Branch.*
X. *Its internal Branch, which in part constitutes the Mediana.*
ZZ. *The Basilica Vein.*
αα. *Its first Bough.*
ββ. *The external Branch of the second Bough.*
δδ. *The internal Branch of the second Bough.*
θθ. *The third Bough constituting the other part of the Mediana.*
κκ. *The Salvatella.*

These following Characters design the lower Veins.

AA. *The Emulgent Veins.*
BBBB. *The Spermatick Veins.*
ccc. *The Veins of the Kidney-kernels.*
dddd. *The Lumbal Veins.*
EE. *The Rami Iliaci.*
ff. *The Muscula superior.*
gg. *The Sacra.*
HH. *The Ramus Iliacus externus.*
II. *The Ramus Iliacus internus.*
kk. *The Muscula Media.*
LL. *The Venæ Epigastricæ.*
mmmm. *The Hypogastricæ Venæ.*
nn. *The Muscula inferior.*
oo. *The Vena pudenda.*
pp. *The Crural Branch.*
Qqqq. *The Vena Saphœna.*
rr. *The Ischias minor.*
ssss. *The Muscula.*
ttt. *The Poplitæa.*
uu. *The Suralis.*
xx. *The Ischias major.*

The Veins of the whole Body are referred chiefly to *Porta & Cava*, both rooted in the Liver, after grows into Trunk and Branches: the roots may be termed Branches, and have their *Anastomoses*. *The Porta*, having bestowed four or five Branches upon the Liver, puts forth its Trunk: from it is sent first, *Oystica Gemella*, to the Gall-Bladder; after them *Gastrica dextra*, to the Stomach. This done, it divides into two Branches; the left lesser, passeth *Spleni-*

cus, to the Spleen; *Gastrica minor & major*, to the Stomach; which after frames *Coronaria*. After this it sends Branches to the Cawl and Pancreas. This done, the *Spleniok* being divided, the upper gives *vas breve*, and little Branches to the Spleen; the lower sends *Epiploica Sinistra*, to the Cawl; and *Gastro-Epiploica dextra*, to the Stomach, the rest of the Branches are spread up and down the Spleen. The right Branch before it divides, sends two Veins to the right-side of the Stomach and Cawl, to the *Duodenum* and beginning of *Jejunum*; after which the large Branch passing to the Mesentery, is there divided into three Branches called *Ramus Mesentericus*. The right being two-fold, makes the *Mesaraical* Veins, which pass to *Jejunum*, *Ileon*, *Cæcum*, and part of *Colon*. These bring back the Blood from the Guts to the Liver; formerly carried thither for their nourishment by the *Mesaraical* Artery. The left Branch is spread abroad into the left and middle part of the *Mesentery*, to part of *Colon* and right Gut; hence arise the internal Hemorrhoids, the external from the *Hypogastrica*. From *Cava* are three times more. *The Milkie* Vessels are thin and clear, of one tunicle, dispersed through the *Mesentery*, being very many, for the conveying the Chyle. They arise from the small Guts, especially the *Jejunum*, yet the great Guts have some, that so no nutriment may be lost. They have several valves to hinder the regress of the Chyle. From the Guts they pass to the three Chyle-Glandules, the greatest being the *Pancreas*. The other two are placed near the left-Kidney, called the Lumbar-Glandules. Each of these Glandules sends forth a Branch, which united above the left-Kidney, frame a Vessel called *ductus Thoracicus*, of the bigness of a great Quill, which running up by the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, ascends to the Gullet, and so passes to the left *Subclavian* Vein, where it ends in one, two or three Branches: here a most thin valve occurs, looking inward, that the Chyle may not revert or run further into the Arm.

The Cava, the greatest Vein in the Body, having spread many Veins in the upper part of the Liver, there being collected, it becomes a Trunk: which is presently divided into the upper and lower. The Ascendant passing the Midriff, bestows on it *Phrenica*, on each side one; after sends Branches to *Pericardium* and *Mediastinum*, by which, or rather by the Arteries, is sent the *Empyema* matter to the Kidneys. After, passing the *Septum*, and through the *Pericardium*, it insinuates it self into the Hearts left Ventricle,

and

and there frames the *Coronaria.* Some say the *Coronaria* proceeds from the Trunk it self; and after it hath pierced the *Pericardium*, it unites it self by a large fleshy Orifice to the Hearts right-Ear.

Azygos, or *Sine pari*, comes from the right-side of the same Trunk, ascending when it hath passed the upper part of the *Pericardium*, affording notable Branches to the eight lower Ribs. Then about the fleshy appendices of the Midriff it enters the Cavity of the lower-Belly: where on the left-side it is inserted into the Emulgent Vein, and on the Right to the Trunk of the *Cava.*

From the *Subclavian* Veins, come forth several Branches, which pass both upward and downward. Before Division it passeth four Branches.

1. *Mammaria*, going to the Breasts.
2. *Mediastina*, going to the *Mediastinum* and *Thymus.*
3. *Cervicalis*, which goes to the Neck.
4. *Muscula Inferior*, for the lower Muscles of the Neck and upper of the Breast.

The *Subclavia*, having pass'd the Chest and Cavity, is properly called *Axillaris.* From it passeth *Scapularis duplex*, for the external and internal Muscles of the *Scapula's* and Arm-pit-Kernels; after 'tis divided into

1. *The Cephalica*, the upper and lesser, carried on the surface of the Body, between the fleshy Membranes and Muscles, its external Branches called *funus Brachii*, passing along to the outward part betwixt the Ring and little Finger. 'Tis called *Salvatella:* the inner Branch of *Cephalica* frames *Mediana.*

2. *Basilica*, the lower or greater is divided into more Branches than *Cephalica.*

3. *Mediana*, which proceeds with other Branches from the *Basilica.* From the *Axillaris*, after its Division from *Basilica*, ariseth *Thoracica superior*, spent on the Chest-Muscles and Dugs. Two inferior, which creep all over the Chest-side. From the upper part of the *Subclavian*, ariseth *Muscula superior*, and after it the Jugulars. First, external, that provides for the external parts of the Head, Face, Neck, *Fauces.* The internal greater, is spent on *dura mater*, to the third *Sinus* whereof its greater Branch is united.

The descending Trunk of Cava, which is the lesser, before it comes to the fourth *Vertebra* of the Loins, sends forth, 1. *Ven. Adiposa*, to the Kidney-Muscles. 2. *Emulgents*, to the Kidneys themselves.

3. *Sper-*

3. *Spermaticæ*, to the Stones. 4. *Lumbares*, two, three, or four to the Loyns, and to their *Vertebræ's*. After it's divided, 'tis called *Ramus Iliacus*: about the diviſion, it puts forth firſt *Muſcula ſuperior*, which paſſeth to the Loyn-Muſcles, and Rim; alſo *Sacrum*. After 'tis divided into external leſſer, whence ſprout out, 1. *Muſcula Media*, ſerving the Hips. 2. *Hypogaſtrica*, ſerving many parts of the *Hypogaſtrium*, as Bladder, its Neck, the *Sphincter* of *Anus*, *Penis*, and Neck of the Womb; from this are the external Hemorrhoids. Some ſay, the Vein from whence the Courſes flow. Others ſay, from the Arteries. This Branch, when joyned with the inner Crural Branch, ceaſes. From the external goes, 1. *Epigaſtrica*, which ſerves the Rim and Muſcles of the Belly. Its chief part aſcends under the right Muſcle to the *Mammaria*, to which they are oft joyned about the Navel. 2. *Vena Pudenda*, ſerving the ſecret parts of both Sexes. 3. *Muſcula inferior* ſerves the Muſcle and skin of the Hips. Afterwards its Branches are called Crural; from which ariſe ſix Branches. 1. *Saphœna*, for the Knee, Ankle, upper part of the Foot, and the great Toe. 2. *Iſchias minor*, oppoſite to the former, goes to the Skin and Muſcles of the Hip. 3. *Muſcula*, a double remarkable Branch, ſerving the Thigh-Muſcles. 4. *Poplitæa*, framed of a double Crural Branch, runs through the bending of the Ham to the Heel. 5. *Suralis*, divided to the Calves of the Legs, and to the Foot. 6. *Iſchias major*, goes to the Hip, and then to all the Toes. Obſerve, as to the diſtribution of the Veins, they are various in ſeveral people, and all ſend various Branches to the Skin.

The *Cava*, where it comes out of the heart, receives three valves, called *Tricuſpidales*, looking internally, that the Blood may freely enter the Heart, but not return. The uſe of *Cava*, is to receive the cruder Blood from the Arteries, and reſtore it to the Heart.

The Veins diſpatch'd, a word of the *Chyle*, *Blood*, &c. and their Motion.

The Aliment is chewed by the Teeth, and moiſtned with the ſpittle, derived by ſome from the *Maxillary* Glandules, through which the *Ductus Salivales* paſs; according to others, from the Stomach, and *Lymphæducts* that adhere to the Salivals. Though the ſpittle be ſalt, as doubtleſs there's natural Salt in all Meats and Drinks; which as it cauſeth Commixtion and Concoction of the Meat, ſo alſo Fermentation of the Humors. The Aliments thus

pre-

prepared are detruded into the Stomach, and there embraced and moiſtned by the Stomach's heat, begin to be concocted, and aſſuming a whiteneſs like Cream, is called *Chyle.* After by degrees, 'tis thruſt into the Guts, where it meets with an acid Juice from the *Pancreas*, and with a Bilious matter, abounding with volatile Salt, for farther Fermentation; out of this the Lacteal Veins ſuck what's uſeful, to nouriſh the parts; and the unuſeful is caſt out through the Belly. *Some ſay*, thence paſſeth to the *Cava*, and thence to the Heart; others, that from the Lacteals 'tis carried to the common receptacle at the Meſentery Root, thence to *Ductus Chyliferus*, and paſſing through the *Thorax*, it empties it ſelf into the *Subclavian*, near the external Jugular, where being mixed with the Blood, is with it by the *Cava* Trunk ſoon emptied into the Hearts right Ventricle.

The Blood made, it paſſeth by the *Pulmonick* Artery to the Lungs; which are by part of it nouriſhed, and the reſt paſſeth through the *Pulmonick* Vein to the left Ventricle of the Heart, thence into *Aorta*, and ſo to the ſmaller Arteries, through the ſubſtance of the Fleſh into the ſmalleſt Veins, thence to *Cava*, and then to the heart; having in the way received more Chyle.

This motion is univerſal, continual, is vehement, ſwift, alike in Veins and Arteries, cauſed by the impulſe of the Heart; ſo that the whole Blood being 24, or 25 pound, paſſeth through a Circulation, ſome ſay in two hours; others in three; others in twenty four. There are other particular motions of the Blood, which we paſs by, as not ſo neceſſary to be known, and come to the *Lymphæducts*, which are certain Veſſels in moſt parts of the Body, whitiſh, round, conſiſting of a thin tranſparent Membrane; in bigneſs ſeldom exceeding a Ravens-Quill; running cloſe upon the Veins, or embracing them in various Circles, contain a Liquor for moſt part whitiſh; 'tis to be a Vehicle to the Nutritious Juice, to prevent the Bloods Coagulation, and to promote its Mication.

This Liquor is partly from the Arteries, partly from the Nerves; theſe Veſſels have their valves. They ariſe eſpecially either from the Liver, Joynts, *&c.* and in the grand receptacle of the Chyle; into which they caſt their Liquor, to be conveyed with the Chyle. Thoſe which proceed from the Arms, come to the *Subclavian*, entring into it much about the place where the Thoracick duct doth; juſt at their entrance, they are furniſhed with a particular valve, and

ſo

ſo all together they carry the water to the Heart; they are alſo ſcattered in the Spleen.

The Middle Cavity, the Breaſt.

'TIS *bounded* below by the Midriff; above by the Clavicles; before, by the Breaſt; behind, by the Back; and on the Sides, by the Ribs. To this is referred the Neck; becauſe there's the beginning of ſome parts that belong to the Breaſt. *Its containing* parts are the five common before deſcribed, only the fatty and fleſhy Membranes have this proper here, that they receive the *Paps* in both ſexes. Thoſe in Males are ſmall, thoſe in Women are bigger for ornament, and nouriſhing the Child. They are two, repreſenting an half-Globe; framed of Kernels, cluſter'd together, diſpoſed confuſedly on heaps. Upon them there's a proper Membrane. The biggeſt Kernel is in the midſt under the *Teat*, framed of the Skin, drawn together and bored with little holes; wrinkled on the outſide for the Childs more eaſie laying hold and keeping it. Veins it hath from the *Axillaris*; Arteries from the *Aorta*, Nerves for ſenſe from the Cheſt. The Intercoſtal Muſcles are twenty-two, *viz.* eleven external and eleven internal, running contrary. They are ſhort. The external end at the Cartilages; the internal fill up both the ſpaces of the Ribs and Cartilages. Their Fibres are oblique and croſs thus X: their uſe is to dilate and contract the Breaſt.

Pleura inveſts all the internal parts of the Breaſt, beſtowing alſo on them Membranes; 'tis white, thick, and ſtrong; framed of two Coats, the inner thin, faſtned to the Ribs; the other hard and thick, yet next the Lungs ſmooth. Between are Veſſels carried; Veins it hath from *ſine Pari*; Intercoſtal Arteries, from *Aorta*; and the like Nerves, from the forepart of the Cheſt-*Vertebræ*. It begins at the Back; where reflecting and riſing to the Breaſt-Bone 'tis reduplicated, and frames the *Mediaſtinum*, which ſeparates the Lungs and Breaſt into two parts. 'Tis manifeſtly doubled and faſtened to the *Clavicles* and Midriff. It keeps the Veſſels in order, and in it hangs the *Pericardium*, which encompaſſeth the Heart. 'Tis thick, *Pyramis*-like, hath various perforations: it contains a clear water, void of all ſharpneſs, brought from the *Ductus* of the *Lympha*.

The

The *Heart*, the moſt noble part, conſiſts of a fleſhy, denſe and hard ſubſtance; inveſted with a proper Coat, furniſhed with all ſorts of Fibres; and like a Muſcle, is continually in Motion. 'Tis placed in the middle of the Breaſt, but its point inclines ſometimes to the left-ſide. Its Figure is like a Pine-Apple, having in its upper part two *Auricles*, which always beat before the Heart it ſelf. In Aged, the right is bigger than the left; in Infants 'tis contrary. In the throwing forth of the Blood, theſe, as well as the Heart it ſelf, are purſt together, and are dilated when they take it in; and this conſtriction and dilatation makes the Pulſe. For the Concoction, Reception, and throwing forth of the Blood, it hath two Cavities, and four Veſſels.

The *Cavities* are with a fleſhy diviſion divided into, 1. *A right Ventricle*, the greater, which receives the *Cava*, and *Arteria Pulmonalis*. 2. The *Left*, the leſſer, takes the *Aorta*, and *Vena Pulmonalis*. Some think that there are paſſages for the motion of the Blood out of the right Ventricle into the left, others not. Of the *Cava* and Chylous paſſages hath been already treated. The Union of the Heart-Veſſels in a *Fœtus* may be here obſerved.

1. Is by *Anaſtomoſis*, framed of *Cava* and the Arterial Vein.

2. By a *Pipe* made of the Venal Artery, and *Aorta*. This is without the Heart, the other within. They dry up in grown perſons.

The Lungs encompaſs the Heart, and with it in dilatation fetch in breath.

Helmont thinks theſe firſt decay and dye: they fill both the Cavities of the Breaſt. Their ſubſtance is ſoft, light, ſpongy, whitiſh without, reddiſh within; interwoven with the Wind-pipe, and the Venal Artery, and the Arterial Vein, and an Artery called *Bronchialis*, which carries the Arterial Blood from *Aorta* to the Lungs, found out by *Ruyſch*; they are ingirt with a thin porous Membrane, as to carry out what over-burdens them, ſo alſo to ſuck in excrementitious moiſture, and caſt it out by coughing. They are divided into two parts by the *Mediaſtinum*. They ventilate the Heart, whence they are nouriſhed with Blood. They are the Inſtruments of breathing, and frame the Voice.

The *Midriff* parts the Breaſt from the Belly, in nature of a Fan: it ſerves for reſpiration. It adheres to all the baſtard-Ribs, Cartilage of the Breaſt-bone about the *Vertebræ*, ſending two *fleſhy proceſſes*

to the lower parts: its Edges round about are fleshy, variously moveable like a Muscle, but its center Membranous and very sensible: it hath three perforations, 1. In the middle, through which passeth *Cava*. 2. In the left-side, through it the Gullet. 3. About the *Vertebræ*, through which is conveyed the *Aorta* and *Azygos*; it receives more Nerves than any other part of the Body. It assists the Muscles of the Belly, and cools the *Hypochondres*.

Windpipe passeth from the Mouth to the Lungs, at the Breast's fourth *Vertebra*. 'Tis divided into 42 Branches, these into more, some of which end in small twigs in the Lungs surface. Others greater, pass on, and are inosculated with the Venal Artery and Arterial Vein. It lies on the Gullet, and consists of Cartilaginous Rings and double Membranes; the outermost of which, the thinner, ariseth from the *Pleura*; the innermost and thicker from the *Dura Mater*.

The *Annulary* Cartilages are joyned together, and make not a perfect Circle, wanting a fourth part, that lies on the Gullet: its use is to draw in Air, exclude the same with *Halitus*, and help to form the Voice. The head of the Wind-pipe is called *Larynx*; 'tis seated in the Throat, consists of five Cartilages; the first called *Scutiformis*, because Shield-like. This bunches out in Men more than in Women; their Kernels there placed being greater than Mens.

The second *Annularis*, Ring-like, which is moveable. 3. *Guttalis*, Ewer-Spout-like, the process of which makes the *Glottis*. The 4, 5. *Epiglottis*, which covers the chink; yet not so exactly, but that Beer and other things may pass that way: it hath Veins from the internal Jugulars, Arteries from the *Carotides*, Branches and Nerves from the recurrent of the sixth pair. At its upper part are the Kernels called *Almonds*; which receive the moisture of the Brain, turning it to Spittle, say some: by which are placed two little white Bladderkeys.

The Larynx is the Organ of Voice, especially the *Glottis*.

The Gullet is the way to the Stomach, its beginning is called *Pharynx*, moved by the help of Muscles to swallow. In the Chest it inclines to the right-hand to give way to *Aorta*; after it passeth through the Midriff, and ends in the Stomach. 'Tis made up of proper Flesh: 1. *Muscles* woven together with strong and circular Fibres: it hath an internal Coat from the Throat. 2. *Kernels*, to support it: that part turned aside, doth sometimes so swell, as to hinder swallowing.

The


A
B
C
P
Q
R
XX

The *Neck* is longiſh, for forming the Voice. Its hinder-part is properly called *Cervix*; of its external parts we treat afterwards.

The Figure Explained.

This Table preſents the diſtribution of the *Arteria Magna* or *Aorta*, through the whole Body.

A. *The beginning of the Arteria magna ariſing out of the Heart.*
aa. *Its Trunk aſcending, from whence ariſe*
CC. *The Arteriæ Subclaviæ, and from theſe*
dd. *The Arteriæ carotides, which afterwards produce*
ee. *The Ramus exterior, and*
ff. *The Ramus interior.*
gg. *The Arteriæ Vertebrales or Cervicales.*
hh. *The Arteriæ Muſculæ.*
ii. *The Arteriæ Mammariæ.*
kk. *The upper intercoſtal Arteries.*
ll. *The Scapularis interna.*
mm. *Scapularis externa.*
nn. *Thoracica ſuperior.*
oo. *Thoracica inferior.*
pp. *The Ramus axillaris.*
Qq. *Its upper branch diſperſed through the Arm to the Wriſt.*
Rr. *Its inferior branch going alſo to the Hand.*

Theſe following Characters denote the Arteries which ſpring from the deſcendent Trunk.

B. *The Trunk of the Artery deſcending.*
aaaa. *The lower intercoſtal Arteries.*
bb. *The Phrenicæ Arteriæ.*
C. *The Arteria Cœliaca.*
d. *The right branch thereof.*
e. *Its left branch or Arteria Splenica, ſprinkled with very ſmall twigs through the Spleen.*
f. *The Arteria Gaſtrica dextra.*
g. *The Arteria Gaſtro-epiploica.*
kk. *The Arteria Meſenterica ſuperior.*
ll. *The emulgent Arteries.*
mm. *The Spermatick Arteries.*
nnnn. *The Arteriæ Lumbares.*
oo. *The Meſenterica inferior.*
pp. *The Rami Iliaci.*
Qq. *The Arteria Iliaca externa.*
Rr. *The Iliaca interna.*
S. *The Arteria Sacra.*
tt. *Arteriæ Hypogaſtricæ going to the Arſe-gut and the Privities.*
uu. *The Hypogaſtricæ, which go to the Womb.*
XX. *The Umbilical Arteries.*
ZZ. *The Arteriæ Epigaſtricæ.*
ΔΔ. *The Arteria Cruralis.*
αα. *The Arteria pudenda.*
ββ. *The Muſcula inferior.*
εε. *The Arteria Muſcula Cruralis externa.*
μμ. *The Muſcula cruralis interna.*
θθ. *The Poplitæus Ramus.*
κκ. *The Ramus Suralis.*
λλ. *Branches ſpent upon the foot and its Toes.*

To this Cavity may be annexed the *Arteries.*

They are *Similar, Spermatick, Membranous parts, joyned everywhere to the Veins; they are round, long, hollow, double-coated. The outer is thin, ſoft, rare; the inner compact, hard; five times thicker than the former, ſave in ſome parts of the Brain. They contain the nutritious Blood and Vital Spirits, carrying it to all the parts of the Body.* They beat, are ſeated deep always under the Veins, yet not ſo many; *Of various forms.* If joyned with Membranes and Nerves are ſenſible. Some of them end in the Guts cauſing expulſion of Excrements. Some have their Mouths ending in the Skin; by which Air is attracted, and Sooty Steams are expelled.

The *Aorta* comes out of the Hearts left Ventricle, it receives three valves, called *Sigmoides*, looking outwardly, coming out of the Hearts Ventricle, with a great Orifice. Before it perforates the *Pericardium*, it affords to the Heart it ſelf the Coronary Arteries; when paſt the *Pericardium*, 'tis divided into the aſcending and deſcending Trunks.

The aſcending the leſſer, reſting on the Wind-pipe, is ſeparated into the two *Subclavials*, from which being yet within the Breaſt, proceeds, 1. *Intercoſtalis ſuperior*, proper to the four upper Ribs. 2. *Mammaria*, to the Breaſt. 3. *Cervicalis*, to the Neck-Muſcles. 4. *Carotis*, external and internal, proper to the *Larynx*, Tongue, Neck, Head, and Brain. When they have left the Throat, they are called *Axillares*, and carry nouriſhment to the outer parts of the Breaſt. 1. 2. By the *Thoracica ſuperior*, and *inferior*. 3. By the *Scapularis*. 4. By the *Humeraria*. Then they approach the Arm, where they accompany and lye under the Branches of *Cava*, and are called by the ſame name as thoſe are.

The deſcending Trunk, which is greater, being yet within the Breaſt, ſends 1. The *Intercoſtalis ſuperior*, to the eight lower Ribs. 2. The *Phrenica*, to the Midriff and *Pericardium*. Then having perforated the Midriff, it communicates, 1. The *Cœliaca* to the Stomach, from which proceeds the *Splenica, & Gaſtro-Epiploica dextra*. 2. and 3. *Meſenterica ſuperior* and *inferior*, to the Meſentery. 4. *Emulgents* to the Kidneys. 5. *Spermatica* to the Teſticles. 6. *Lumbaris* to the Loins. 7. *Muſcula ſuperior* to the Muſcles of the Belly. Then at length 'tis divided into *Iliack* Branches. About this diviſion, exhibiting 1. *Muſcula ſuperior*. 2. *Epigaſtrica*. 3. *Hypogaſtrica*. 4. *Umbilicalis*. 5. *Pudenda*. Out of the Belly they change their Names, and are called *Crurales*, and ſo they deſcend into the

Feet,

Feet, all along accompanied with Veins, from whom they borrow their Names.

Arteria Pulmonalis issues out of the left Ventricle of the Heart, and with a double Branch enters the Lungs, and is distributed through them by many little Branches, carrying to them the nutritious Blood. What's not perfectly concocted, is passed by the *Pulmonick* Vein to the Heart again.

The highest Cavity, the Head.

THE Head is the chief seat of the Soul. 'Tis externally *divided* into parts hairy, the *forepart* of which is from the Forehead to the Coronal Suture. The *Occiput* from that to the hinder part, reaching to the Necks first *Vertebra*. The side-parts are the *Temples*, which are between the Eyes and Ears. That without Hair is the *Face*.

The Head, is to be of mean size, Spherical, yet longish, and a little depress about the Temples.

The Hair furnisheth most part, being from superfluous moisture. They are of various Colour, and may afford signs to know the Temperament, manners, *&c.* Its common *containing* parts are the *Cuticula*, Skin, Fat, Fleshy Membrane. The proper are the Muscles, *Pericranium*, *Periosteum*, *Scull*, *Dura & Pia Mater*: Of the Scull and Muscles elsewhere.

The Pericranium encompasseth the Scull, riseth from the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*, passing through the *Sutures* in Children; it holds fast the Muscles that arise from the Scull. 'Tis of exquisite sense, as is also *Periosteum*, which is very thin, and nervous; under it are the Branches, under which is the *Dura Mater*, which is rougher on the out-side than within; united unto the *Sutures*, encompassing the Brain, full of Veins, rather Arteries, produced from the *Rete*; being drawn out from beneath upward, as far as the Chanel of the *Meninx*; where they unload their Blood. It hath four *Pipes*, two of which are Lateral, arising from the Basis of the *Occiput*, running along the *Lambdoid Suture* to receive the Blood from the Jugular and Neck Veins, that by them the Blood may reflux to the Heart. These united, beget the longest Pipe, which leaning on the *Falx*, runs along the Head to the *Torcular*; this opened, the Nose Bleeds; though others think it is Arterial Blood that flows

flows from the Nose. Where the former meet together, is the fourth or shortest, going inwardly between the Brain, and is carried directly to the *Nates & Glandula Pinealis*. They are all full of Blood. This Membrane divides the Brain to the Middle, by *Corpus Callosum*, and is called the Sickle, or *Falx*, which being doubled on both sides, separates the Brain from the after-Brain.

Pia mater is more sensible, and hath more Arteries than *Dura*; 'tis thin and soft, investing the whole Brain, entring its windings every where; also the after-Brain and Marrow.

The Brain is divided into the *Brain*, the *Cerebellum* and *Spinal Marrow*. The Brain is soft, of an Ashy-Colour. It receives several Branches from the Carotid Arteries, and is destitute both of Nerves and Sense. It hath many windings and turnings, which fold in deeply, especially those in the fore-part of the Head, where the great Fissure divides the Brain outwardly even to the Marrow. In this you have the *Corpus Callosum*, the *Septum Lucidum*, the *Fornix*, *Medulla*, *glandula Pinealis*, &c.

The *Cerebellum* is more of an Ash-colour than white, receives Arteries from the *Cervicalis*, and the former; yet there are fewer Branches than in the Brain, being less. It hath no windings, but is made up as it were of thin Plates, lying one on another: in this you have the Funnel, wherein are four Pipes, dropping wheyish matter on the *Glandula Pituitaria*. The *Rete Mirabile*, admirably woven of the *Carotid* and Cervical Arteries. I should also before have thought of the Ventricles, the *Testes* and *Nates*, and the *Processus vermiformes*. These being removed, you have a view of the Nerves.

The Marrow, the Mother of all the Nerves. Within the Scull 'tis called the Marrow of the Brain; without, the *Spinal* Marrow, which passeth to the *Os Sacrum*; in the first 'tis supposed the Animal Spirits are bred. The latter is *divided* into two parts, not unlike a *Writing-Pen*, which as it descends, passeth its Branches over the whole Body. 'Tis invested immediately with the *Pia*, also with *Dura*, and over that with a strong Ligament.

The *Hairless* part of the Head, is divided into Ears and Face, the last into Fore-head, Nose, *&c.* as follows.

The *Fore-head*, its Skin is moved with Muscles, which also lifts up the Eye-Brows, where they are thickest. They arise from the Scull, near the *Coronal Suture*, are knit to the sides of the Temporal Muscles, and form one, yet are divided above; they have streight Fibres, therefore if need, make Incision upward. The

The Eyes are parts by which we see. Their parts are these: 1. *The Eye-Brows* above the Eyes are Hairy. The parts next the Nose, are their Heads: those next the Temples, their Tails; betwixt both is called *Glabella.* 2. *The Eye-lids*, which are moveable, especially the upper, to shut and cover the Eyes, framed of Skin, Muscles, and Coats; their extremities are ended with a *Semicircular* Cartilage, where the Hairs are fastened, these defend from outward injuries. In the *great Corners* next the Nose, are seated two little holes, called *Puncta lachrymalia*; over which are Fleshy Caruncles, containing the Humor to moisten the Eye; in the lesser Corner they are flattish and white, like other Glandules. 3. *The Eyes* are two within their Sockets, round, framed of Fat, placed between the Muscles and other Vessels to help motion, and make them round: which carefully removed, next appear the *Muscles.* 1. The greater oblique Muscle, seated in the greater corner, the long Tendon of which being drawn through the Pully, is inserted into the upper part of the Eye; it rouls the Eye to the greater Corner. The Pully is a little Cartilage fastned to the Bone beneath, close by the *Caruncula lachrymalis.* The second is the oblique lesser Muscle, in the lower part of the Socket, being rowled back under the end of the Eye, in the lesser Corner, to which it rowls the Eye. The other Muscles of the Eye being four, are streight, whereof one lifts up, the other pulls down the Eye. The two other draw towards the sides. They all arise from the Sockets Cavity, by the optick Nerves holes, and each one is produced forward to the *Conjunctiva.* This done, pluck out the Eye to observe its structure. The first Coat is *adnata*; this comes from *Pericranium*, and is common to the Lids; 'tis besprinkled with small Veins and Arteries, apparent in *Opthalmia*; it ends at *Iris*; by it the Eye is kept in its Socket. 2. *Cornea* comes from the *Dura*, and separates the watry and glassie Humors. 3. *Uvea*, its open hole is called *Pupilla*, or the Eye-sight; about which is the *Iris*; this sometimes dilates and also contracts it self. The circumference of *Pupilla* is adorned with little Fibres, stretched on the *Crystalline* Humor, to retain it in its place: In the hinder part of this is fastned the *Optick* Nerve. 4. *Retina* is from the Brain, or rather the *Optick* Nerve, encompassing the glassie Humor and its Coat, as a Net. Proceeding further, it frames *Crystalloides*, the upper Coat of the *Crystallin*-Humor. 5. *Tunica Vitrea.* It covers the glassie Humor, that it run not about, and

separates

ſeparates it from the *Cryſtalline*. The watery Humor keeps the bordering parts moiſt. The *Glaſſie*; in this is placed the *Cryſtalline*, for which it prepares, as alſo gives nouriſhment; and withal gives paſſage to the ſpecies unto the *Retina*. The *Cryſtalline* is the chief medium of the ſight. The Veins and Arteries aſſociating the *Optick* and motive Nerve, are more eaſily obſerved within the Brain. The *Optick* Nerves bring the ſpirits for ſight.

The Ear is that by which we hear, the outward part is framed of a Cartilage, covered with skin, full of foldings, and made hollow, with divers windings; 'tis joyned to the Bone of the Temples, hath a very ſenſible Membrane, and behind it are ſome Glandules, to which is ſent from the Head ſuperfluous moiſture. It receives Veſſels from the external and internal Jugulars, and *Carotid*; Nerves from the ſecond pair of the Neck, and from the ſixth pair of the Brain. Its hole reacheth to the *Drum*. The inward part of the Ear hath four Cavities. 1. *Meatus Auditorius*, whoſe extremity is covered with a little ſtrong Membrane called the *Drum*. 2. *Tympanum*. 3. *Labyrinthus*. 4. *Cochlea*. In which are theſe ſmall Bones, as big in Children as Men. The *Hammer*, the *Anvil*, the *Stirrop*, and the *Orbicular* Bone.

The Noſe in the middle of the Face, by which we ſmell. 'Tis framed of Skin, Muſcles, Cartilages, Membranes, Veins, and Papillary Proceſſes. The upper part is proper, bony, and unmoveable; the lower is Cartilaginous and moveable, The acuminated part of both, is called *Spina*; the two Bunches out at the end, *Globulus*. Its ſide-parts are called Wings; that near the Lips the Pillar. The inner part hath two Cavities, the upper part divided by a Bone, the lower by a Cartilage; the ingreſs incompaſſed with hairs, is termed *Vibroſa*; its Veins are from the Jugulars, Arteries from *Carotis*, Nerves from the third pair; within are Spongy Proceſſes of Fleſh of a reddiſh Colour, wherewith the ſpongy Bone of the Noſe is filled. The Noſe conveys Air to the Brain and Lungs.

The Mouth is part of the Face, with which we eat, taſte, and ſpeak: its parts are, firſt, its Lips, which are two, Membranous; ſecondly, the Cheeks, the moſt looſe parts are in Men hairy, in Women not. Below the Lips is the Chin.

The inward parts of the Mouth are, firſt, *the Teeth*, being chiefly for chewing and to form the Speech. Of all Bones the hardeſt. Within their hollows are Veins, Arteries, and Nerves, to endue them

them with Senſe; they are two rows, being in Men for moſt part 32, in Women 28. Four are called Cutters, two Eye-Teeth, all the reſt Grinders. After the thirtieth, fortieth and eightieth year, there oft come forth with pain, two Teeth, in the fartheſt part of the Jaws; which ſome call the Teeth of Wiſdom or Manners. Others, the late Teeth. Their bare part is called the *Baſis*, the Root.

The Gums, in which the Teeth are ſet faſt, are fleſhy.

The Palate or Roof, is vaulted, partly Bony, clothed with a Nervous Skin wrinkled. At its end hangs the *Uvula*, a long little Body, having two Ligaments and two Muſcles, but very little; it moderates the Airs coldneſs, that it ruſh not into the Lungs.

The Fauces is that part betwixt the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*, ſeated in the Throat.

The Tongue is behind, faſtned to the *Larynx*, *os hyoides*, to the Jaws and Tonſils; before, to a certain Membranous and ſtrong Body, whoſe extremity makes the ſtring of the Tongue: on both the ſtrings lies a Glandule called *Ranina*; from the neighbouring Veſſels it hath two Veins, from the Jugulars, called *Raninæ*; two Arteries from the temporals; two great Nerves from the ſeventh pair; as alſo many little ones from the fourth and fifth, for taſte and motion.

To this Cavity may be joyned the Nerves. A Nerve is a ſimilar part, ſpermatick, membranous, long, white, and hollow, ſerving for carrying of the Animal Spirits to the parts for Senſe and Motion. Some ſay they carry nutritious Juice to the parts from the *Medulla oblongata*, and have Valves.

Thoſe within the Skull, taking their original from the Brain, are ſaid to be *eight pair*, ſome think more.

Thoſe without from the ſpinal Marrow, are thirty pair (ſome ſay more) ſeven of which come from the Neck-*Vertebræ*, twelve from the Back-*Vertebræ*, five from the Loyns-*Vertebræ*, and ſix from *Os Sacrum*. The eighth pair within, are firſt the *Smelling*, the which adheres to the *Mammillary* proceſſes. Secondly, the *Optick Nerves*, which are greateſt, and united in the middle, and after divided again, paſs to each Eye. The third moves the Eyes. The fourth are for Taſte. Fifthly, the ſecond *taſting* pair. Sixthly, thoſe for *Hearing*. Seventhly, *Par vagum*, which is veſted with ſtrong Membranes. It deſcends through the hole of the Bone of

the hinderpart of the Head to the Throat; after sending Branches to the Neck, *Larynx*, the Tongue-Muscles, and *Os Hyoides*; then is divided on each side into the external and internal Branches. The right external Branch having sent some Branches to the Muscles of the Breast, frames the right recurrent Nerve: this contributes to the Voice, as also to the feeling in the *Pleura*, the Coat of the Lungs, *Pericardium*, and to the upper Orifice of the Stomach. *The left* external Branch frames the left recurrent Nerve, which goes to the same part as we have writ the right doth; being brought to the Orifice of the Stomach, 'tis joyned to the right recurrent, and so goes to the lower Orifice of the Stomach, and to the lower parts of the Liver.

The right internal Branch sends Branches to each intercostal Muscle; and having perforated the *Diaphragma*, furnisheth all the parts of the lower Belly with a Nerve, ending about the *Os Sacrum*. Of the left internal Branch is the same distribution. The eighth moves the Tongue.

The Nerves have a Cavity, but so little, as not to be distinguished by sight, save in the *Optick*, and those of *Pudenda*.

Those without the Scull, from the *spinal Marrow*, are, first *those of the neck*, the first and second pair of which spring not from the sides, but from the fore and hinder part of the *Spina*. The first rises between the *Occiputs* and first *Vertebra*, (some deny this pair.) The second arises between the first and second *Vertebra*, and so the rest in order. These two are scattered to the Head-Muscles, and to the Ears. The third and fourth to the Cheek-Muscles, and those common to the Head and Neck. The fifth with the Branches of the other, *viz.* the fourth and sixth, sends to the Midriff, to the Muscles bowing the Head, those of the Shoulder-blade Bone, Arm and Skin there. The sixth of the Neck, and first of the Breast, pass their greater part to the Arms-skin, yea to the Hands; to which are carried the fifth, sixth, seventh of the Neck, and the first and second of the Breast.

Those of the Back have each two Branches, one lesser, sent to the Muscles of the Back; the greater is bestowed on the Intercostal Muscles.

Note, that the Nerves proceeding from the short Ribs *Vertebræ*, are bigger than those communicated to the upper Intercostal Muscles. Those about the middle of the Rib, are divided into two twigs; the exterior being carried outwards, but the interior inwardly along the Ribs.

The

The Nerves of the Loins are each four or five Anterior and Posterior Branches; which are spent partly on the Loyn-Muscles and *Hypogastrium*, partly on the Legs. Those Loyn-Nerves are mixed with the Costals, which are sprigs of the sixth pair of the Head. For those of *Os Sacrum*, which are six pair, the first pair hath two Branches, as those of the Loyns, *viz.* Anterior, *&c.* But the rest before they come out, are doubled on each side, one passeth forward and another backward; the uppermost three going to the Legs, the lower pass to the Muscles of *Anus*, and Bladder; the last being sometimes *sine pari*, and otherwhiles mated, spends it self on the Skin between the Buttocks, *Anus*, and certain Muscles of the Thigh.

Note, 1. *That well-nigh* all the Nerves that go to the whole Legs, Feet, *&c.* do arise from the greatest *Crural* Nerves.

2. *That all the Nerves* of the *Spina* are framed of several filaments twisted together, and covered with a thin Membrane, but coming out of their holes are compassed with a thick and firm substance, that the Fibres cannot be separated.

3. *That the Nerves* come not out of that hole directly opposite to their beginning, but out of the lower; and when passed through it, do not presently enter the Rib next, but into the lower, which having touched, they divide, turning the lesser sprig towards the *Spina*, and the greater towards the forepart.

4. *That all the Nerves*, especially the sixth pair of the Head, do convey the Nutritive Juice (or rather the Nervous Juice, some say) from the Mesentery-Glandules of the Loyns, and *Thymus*, to the Brain and spinal Marrow, whence 'tis imparted by the Nerves to the parts of the Body for nutriment.

The Motion of the Juice, is by internals, slow and gentle to the Brain in Sleep, and to the Members after Sleep, (it seems taking a Nap first.) The cause of the motion is the Midriff, Brain, and Nerves themselves.

The rest of the *Glandules* of the Body do serve either for Excretion, as those of the *Testicles*, *Prostates*, *Vesiculæ Seminales*, Paps in Women, and those under the Tongue; or for reduction, as *Glandulæ Renales*; those near the Fundament; those adjacent to the Gullet; the *Parotis*, *Axillary*, *Inguinal* Glandules, *&c.* which see in their places.

The Limbs, under which the Muſcles, &c.

ARE by general names, called *Hands* and *Feet*.

The *firſt* is from the Shoulder-top to the Fingers ends, divided into Arms and Hands.

The Arms into the *Shoulder* from the top thereof to the Elbow.

The *Cubit*, from the Elbow to the Wriſt.

The Hand is divided into the *Wriſt*, between the Cubit and Palm.

The *After-Wriſt*, between the Wriſt and Fingers beginning.

The *Fingers*, being five, differ in length and thickneſs, on which are Nails.

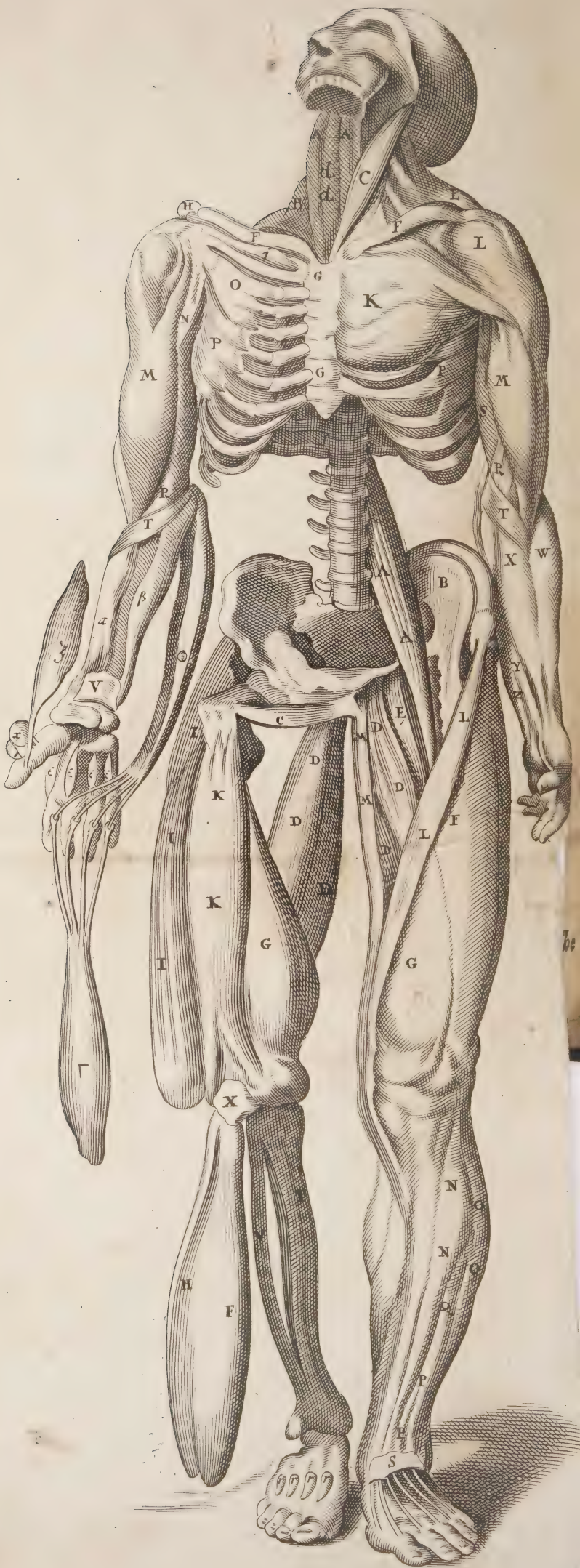
The Action of the Hand is laying hold; ſome ſay the better to help our going.

The Nails are placed on the Fingers and Toes; their Roots are white, variouſly coloured, knit about the Roots with a Ligament, and ſenſible, by reaſon of the Vicine *Tendons*; they defend from external injuries, as alſo adorn.

The Feet between the Buttocks and Toes ends, are divided into Thighs, Legs, and Feet. The laſt into the Foot, after-Foot and the *Toes*, all being the inſtruments of walking, which is a various motion.

The *immediate Organ* of voluntary motion, is a *Muſcle*, which is ſoft and red, and properly called Fleſh, rather than that glandulous or viſcerous.

'Tis *a diſſimilar part*, compounded of Fibres, Tendons, Nerves, a Membrane, Veins, Arteries, that it might be a fit *Inſtrument* of voluntary Motion, to which the three firſt things in it chiefly contribute: it hath a Tendon in its beginning and end; ſometimes round, ſometimes broad; ſometimes one, ſometimes double. Its end is in that place where the Tendons are greater and more. Its Head and beginning where the Nerve is inſerted. The middle where the Fleſh ſwells out. Its uſe is to promote voluntary Motion, which is performed after a threefold manner.


H
A
C
B
L
F
G
O
K
N
P
M
S
R
T
X
W
Y
V
E
D
I
Γ
X
N
H
F
Q
P
S

The Figure Explained.

This Table represents all the Muscles of the Body.

AA. *The Muscles of the Neck, called* Musculi longi.
B. *The Muscle Scalenus.*
C. *The Muscle Mastoides which bends the Head.*
dd. *The Vertebra's of the Neck.*
E. *The Levator Scapulæ, lifter of the Shoulder.*
FF. *The Claviculæ or Chanel-Bones.*
G. *The Breast-bone, call'd* Sternum.
H. *The Acromion or Shoulder-tip.*
I. *The Musculus Subclavius.*
K. *The Pectoral-Muscle.*
L. *The Muscle Deltoides.*
MM. *The Muscle Biceps.*
N. *The Musculus perforatus, or bored-Muscle.*
O. *The Serratus minor, or smaller Saw-Muscle.*
PP. *The greater Saw-Muscle, or Serratus major.*
qqqq. *The Intercostal, or Muscles between the Ribs.*
RRRR. *The Brachiæus on each Arm, conspicuous from each part of the Biceps.*
SS. *The first Arm-extender, or the Longus.*
TT. *The Musculus Radii Pronator rotundus.*
V. *Radii Pronator Quadratus.*
W. *Supinator Radii primus.*
X. *Carpi flexor primus or externus.*
Y. *Musculus Palmaris.*
Z. *Carpi flexor alter, or the internus.*
α. *The Os Radii.*
β. *The Os Cubiti.*
δδ. *The Ligament which fastens the Cubitus to the Radius.*
Γ. *The Digitorum flexor sublimus or Perforatus.*
Θ. *The Profundus or perforans, under the former.*
εεε. *The Musculi Lumbricales.*
ζ. *The Flexor pollicis or Thumb-bender.*
κλ. *The Muscles which draw the Thumb towards the Hand.*

The following Characters serve to point out those Muscles, which run out from the Region of the Loins to the end of the Feet, in the forepart of the Body.

A. *The Muscle Psoas or Lumbaris.*
B. *The Muscle Iliacus.*
C. *The Obturator internus.*
DDDD. *The Musculus Triceps, or Triple-headed Muscle.*

EE. *The*

EE. *The Muſculus Lividus.*
FF. *The Rectus in its ſituation, but on the right Leg, hanging by its end.*
GG. *The Vaſtus internus.*
H. *The Vaſtus externus, which on the right Leg hangs ſeparated.*
II. *The Muſculus membranoſus, or the Faſcia lata.*
KK. *The Muſculus Crureus.*
LL. *The Muſculus longus, Faſcialis or Sartorius.*
MM. *The Muſculus gracilis.*
NN. *The Muſculus Tibiæus anticus.*
O. *The Muſculus peronæus Biceps.*
PP. *The Muſcle which extends the four Toes of the Foot.*
Q. *The Muſcle which extends the great Toe.*
R. *The Muſculus Gaſtrocnemius.*
rrrr. *The Muſculi Interoſſei.*
S. *The Tranſverſe Ligament of the Foot.*
T. *The Tibia.*
V. *The Fibula.*
X. *The Patella.*

1. *When the contraction* of the Muſcle is ſo, that the end comes to the beginning, and here its Antagoniſt is quiet.

2. *When the motion* is Tonick, ſo that being contracted, it remains ſome time in that condition.

3. *When it Relaxeth*, ſo that 'tis reſtored into its former ſeat and quiet by its Antagoniſt. They are reckoned 431, various in figure, principally from Blood. As they have various manner of motions, ſo they move various parts.

We begin with *thoſe of the Head*, which are two, of the Fore-head, called *Attollentes*; in the hinder part of the Head two, *Deprimentes*. 'Tis ſuppoſed that all theſe are only Portions of the broad Muſcle, which covers the Neck, Face, fore and ſide-parts of the Head, Riding-Hood-like, the Cap taken off.

The Eye-lid-Muſcles are four, one ſtreight, that lifts up the Eye-lid; three orbicular, which cloſely ſhut the Eye-lids.

The Eye-Muſcles, being ſix, are diſpatcht before. Four of which are ſtreight, and two oblique.

The Ear-Muſcles, the common, are rather marks than true ones; they are three, framed from portions of the frontal Muſcle, two parts of the skin-Muſcle, paſſing to the Ear-pulp, three parts of the Fore-head Muſcle; theſe and the Ear rarely move. One proper, lurking under the Ear-Ligament. The inner Ear hath two Membranes, one in the Auditory-paſſage, to draw back the Ear-Membrane; the other faſtned to the Mallet, to draw the Membrane inward.

The

The Nose-Muscles are six, in great Noses eight; two *Deprimentes*, depressing the Nose; third and fourth *Dilatantes*, dilating the Nostrils; fifth and sixth *Constringentes*, pulling the Nostrils together; seventh and eighth *Aperientes*, which open the Nostrils.

The Lip-Muscles are two, common to the Jaw; first *Quadratus*, which draws backward; secondly, under this *Buccinator*, which drives the Meat variously in the Action of chewing. The upper-Lip hath two proper to it self. 1. *Sursum trahens*, drawing it upwards. 2. *Deorsum movens*, or moving it downwards. The under-Lip hath but one, which draws it downwards. Common to both Lips are *obliquè sursum trahens*, which draws obliquely upwards; the second draws them obliquely downward; thirdly, *Sphincter oris*, which purseth the Mouth together.

Note, all these Muscles are so mixed with the Skin, that their Tendons cross one another; hence the Lips motion is various.

The lower-Jaw Muscles, (for the upper-Jaw moves not, but when the whole Head moves) are six pair (some say only five.)

1. The *Temporalis*, (it hurt, especially in its lower part, is dangerous.) This hath this peculiar to it self, that 'tis covered by the *Pericranium*, by which means the temporal Branches are altogether destitute of it, (some think, otherwise, in eating, speaking, *&c.* would have been great pain) see *Barbet*.

2. *Pterygoides internus*, which assists the former.

3. *Digastricus*.

4. *Latus*. These lift up the Jaw.

5. *Massetores*.

6. *Pterygoides externus*, brings the Jaw forward, backward, and sideways.

Os Hyoides Muscles. The Bone being the Basis of the Tongue and *Larynx*, hath Muscles as well as Ligaments, by which 'tis held, suspended, and moved together. 1. *Mylohyoides*, by some *Myloglossus*. It draws streight upward. 2. *Genio-hyoides*. 3. *Mylohyoides secundus*. These lift up the *Os Hyoides* 4. *Sterno-hyoides*, more downward. 5. *Styloceratohyoides*, brings it obliquely upward. 6. *Coracohyoides*, draws it obliquely downward.

The Tongue-Muscles, are 1. *Genioglossus*, that brings the Tongue forward. 2. *Basioglossus*, which draws it streight upward. 3. *Styloglossus*, by which 'tis drawn to both sides. 4. Some add *Myloglos-*

Logloſſus as before. 5. *Ceratogloſſus*, it moves it downward.

The Larynx-Muſcles are common; as 1. *Hyothyroides*, it widens the Chink, by lifting up the *Scutiformis*. 2. Straitens the Chink, by a contrary motion. The proper are, 1. *Cricothyroides Anticus*, which opens the *Larynx*. 2. *Cricothyroides lateris*. 3. *Arytænoides*, like the *Sphincter-Muſcles*, ſtraitens the *Glottis*, to make the voice ſound the better. 4. *Thyrocricoides* is added.

Pharynx Muſcles are, 1. *Sphenopharyngæus*, which draws the *Pharynx* upward. 2. *Cephalopharyngæus*. 3. *Stylopharyngæus*, which widens it. 4. Of *Oeſophagus*, doth draw together and cloſe the *Pharynx*; ſome think this the ſame with that in *Larynx*.

Uvula-Muſcles are two, very little, by which 'tis ſuſpended; they either ſtir it backwards or forwards in ſwallowing, or when it falls by ſeroſities, draw it up again.

Head-Muſcles are either common, as the Neck-Muſcle that moves both Head and Neck; or proper, that only moves the Head. 1. *Maſtoides*, it turns the Head. 2. Is one in the Necks forepart, which aſſiſts the former; 'tis ſometimes wanting. 3. *Splenius*, which draws the Head backward. 4. *Complexus* aſſiſts the former. 5. *Rectus major*. 6. *Minor*. 7. *Obliquè major*. 8. *Minor*. 9. Seated under the 4*th*. they bring the Head backward.

Neck-Muſcles are two benders, which bend the Head and Neck right forward. If but one, it turns it on the one ſide. 2. *Scalenus*, the *Spinatus* and *Tranſverſalis*, draw it back on each ſide.

The Shoulder-blade Muſcles, are 1. *Levator*; it pulls it forward and upward. 2. *Trapezius*, it cauſes divers motions. 3. *Serratus minor* brings the *Scapula* forward. 4. *Rhomboides*, moves it obliquely downwards.

The Arm-Muſcles. 1. *Deltoides*. 2. *Super-Spinatus*. 3. *Latiſſimus*. 4. *Rotundus major*. Theſe move the Arm downward. 5. *Pectoralis*. 6. *Coracoideus*. Theſe draw the Arm forward. 7. *Infra-ſpinatus*. This muffles about the Arm-Neck. 8. *Rotundus minor*. 9. *Immerſus*. Theſe draw the Arm-Back, and when they all act, they carry it about upward, *&c.*

Cubit-Muſcles, are 1. *Biceps*. 2. *Brachiæus*, both theſe are benders. The Extenders are 1. *Longus*. 2. *Brevis*. 3. *Brachiæus Externus*. 4. *Anconæus*. Which ſome think is part of the former.

Radius-Muſcles are, 1. *Spinator ſuperior*. 2. *Pronator inferior*. Theſe bow the *Radius* downward. 3. *Supinator Longus*. 4. *Brevior*. Theſe raiſe it up.

Wriſt-

Wriſt-Muſcles are two inner, by which 'tis bended, as 1. *Cubitæus interior.* 2. *Radiæus interior.* There are alſo two *Extenſors*, As 1. *Radiæus exterior.* 2. *Cubitæus exterior.*

Palm-Muſcles are, 1. The long-Palmer. 2. The ſhort-Palmer. This with other Muſcles hollow the Hand to drink out of.

Finger-Muſcles, thoſe that bend the four Fingers, are 1. *Sublimus.* 2. *Profundus.* Concerning the Ligaments of theſe Fingers; Note, firſt, There's a long ſlit made in each of them, that the Ligaments of the third joyntings may paſs through them as an Arch. Secondly, That the Membranous ſheaths do ſtraitly embrace and keep in the ſaid Tendons, leſt they be diſplaced by the hand-bending. Thirdly, That the ſtrong Membranous Ring doth in the Wriſt bind together all the Tendons external and internal; which being cut aſunder, they eaſily remove out of their places. 3. *Lumbricales* are four, which draw the Fingers to. The Muſcles that extend the Fingers, are either common, ſuch as extend the four Fingers, or exerciſe other motions. Or proper, which belong to certain Fingers, as, 1. *Magnus extenſor digitorum*, this ends in four Tendons, which end in the two lower-joynts of each Finger. Theſe move the Fingers ſideways. Abduction or drawing from the Thumb, is performed by the *Intereoſſeans*; of which, there are three internal, and three external, ſpread in the ſpaces of the *Metacarp* Bones near the Wriſt, and in the firſt ſpaces between the Joynts, with a very ſmall Tendon. Theſe acting together, keep the Fingers cloſe, and ſtretched out. 'Tis to be obſerved, two Muſcles ſpread upon the firſt and fourth Bone of the *Metacarp*, one called *Hypothenar*, peculiar to the little Finger; it may be divided into two, and draws the Finger to the outſide. The other belongs to the fore-Finger, and lies beneath the *Antithenar*. This draws the fore-Finger to the Thumb. Beſides the common extender-Tendons, it hath a peculiar extenſive Muſcle, which may be termed the *pointer*; it ſerving the Finger to point withal.

Thumb-Muſcles, are two extenders and one bender; and it is moved ſideways by two Muſcles, *viz.* *Thenar*, which draws it from the Finger; and *Antithenar*, which draws it towards the fore-Finger.

The Figure Explained.

This Table presents certain Muscles, which do first offer themselves to sight in the Hinder-part of the Body.

aa. *The Muscles of the Head called Complexi.*
BB. *The Muscles called Splenii.*
CC. *The two Levators Scapulæ.*
D. *The Trapezius or Cucullaris out of its place.*
E. *The Supra-spinatus.*
F. *The Infra-spinatus.*
G. *The Rotundus major.*
h. *The Rotundus minor.*
II. *The Rhomboides.*
KK. *The Dorsi latissimus.*
L. *The Serratus posticus superior.*
M. *The Serratus posticus inferior.*
NN. *The Dorsi longissimus.*
OO. *The Sacrolumbus.*
P. *The Quadratus.*
Q. *The Sacer Dorsi Musculus.*
R. *The Musculus longus, which extends the Arm.*
S. *The Musculus brevis, the other Arm-extender.*
TT. *The Supinator Brachii alter, according to our Author, see the first pair in the next Table.*
V. *The Extensor Carpi primus, which some term Bicornis here hanging down.*
W. *The Extensor Carpi secundus.*
XXxx. *The two Extensores Digitorum.*
Z. *The External Apophysis of the Shoulder.*
Δ. *The Deltoides.*
T. *The Brachiæus.*

These following Characters demonstrate the Muscles of the lower Limbs.

A. *The Glutæus major out of its place.*
B. *The Glutæus medius in its place.*
C. *The Pyriformis Musculus.*
D. *The Obturatus internus or Marsupialis.*
EE. *The Biceps, which bends the Leg.*
gg. *The Seminervosus.*
hh. *The Gracilis.*
III. *The Triceps of the left Side.*
K. *The Vastus externus.*
ΔΔΔ. *The Triceps of the right Side.*
LL. *The Poplitæus.*
MM. *The two Castrocnemii, which on the left-Side are in their proper Situation, on the right Side out of the same.*
NN. *The Musculus soleus.*
O. *The Musculus plantaris.*

Breast-


B
B B
C
C
L L
E
I
h
F
G
N O
R S T
K
M
K
T
N O P
z
T
X
B
Q
W
X
r
C
A
I
I
E
E
Δ
Δ
E
V
L
O
L
N N
N
M

Breast-Muscles are common, helping the Breast-Motion; as those of the Shoulder-Blades, of the Belly, Midriff. Others proper, are the Intercostal, of which before. Those that remain are, 1. *Subclavius*, which dilates the Breast. 2. *Serratus major*. 3. *Serratus posticus superior*, which draws them upward. 4. *Triangularis*. 5. *Sacrolumbus*, it contracts, others say extends. 6. *Serratus posticus inferior*. Both this and the other *Postici*, by a broad and Membranous *Aponeurosis*, do so grow together, that they serve instead of a band, to keep together the hinder-Muscles of the Back-Bone.

Back and Loyn-Muscles, to move the Back-Bone, are, 1. *Quadratus*, by which the Back is bowed. 2. *Semi-spinator*. 3. *Sacrum*. 4. *Longissimus*. The two last extend, and the second raiseth it up.

Belly-Muscles are, 1. Oblique descending. 2. Oblique ascending. 3. *Par Rectum*. 4. *Pyramidalis*. These help the former to press down the adjacent parts. 5. *Tonsors*, the lowest of all their Actions are retention, expression, expulsion of Excrements: they secondarily move the Breast, also cherish heat and concoction, defend and safeguard the parts, and conduce to comelineſs.

The Stone-Muscles, those of the *Anus*, Bladder, *Clitoris*, are already dispatcht.

The *Thigh-Muscles*: 'tis extended when we stand; this is performed by three Muscles that frame the Buttocks, as, 1. *Glutæus maximus*. 2. *Medius*. 3. *Tertius*. The Thigh is bended by three Muscles. 1. *Psoas*. 2. *Minor*. 3. *Iliacus*. 4. *Pectineus*. 'Tis drawn to the inside, by 1. *Triceps*. This Muscle's action is very strong. 'Tis drawn to the out-side by very small Muscles, call'd *Quadrigemini*, being four little ones, three of which also lengthen the Thigh. The Thigh is Obliquely wheel'd about, 1. By *Obturator internus*. 2. *Externus*; when the *Quadrigemini* and *Obturators* are soaked in Wheyish Humors, they cause most bitter pain, which counterfeits a true *Sciatica*, and lengthens the Thigh, which is diligently to be noted and distinguished.

Leg-Muscles; 'tis drawn towards the other Leg by the *Satorius*, which is very long. 'Tis drawn outwardly by a Membranous Muscle. The Leg is bent by *Semimembranosus*. 2. *Seminervosus*. 3. *Biceps*. 4. *Posticus Gracilis*. *Poplitæus* is counted a bender. The Leg is extended by, 1. *Rectus*. The second and third are the *Vasti*. 4. *Crureus*. Two Muscles pull it to inwards. 1. Is *Longus*;

on this Taylors rest, when they sit cross-leg'd. 2. *Membranosus.*

Feet-Muscles. The benders are, 1. *Tibiæus Anticus.* 2. *Peronæus Anticus.* The Foot is extended by 1. the Twins which frame the Leg-Calf: these with *Soleus* are inserted and make the Heels great Tendon. 2. *Plantaris*, this performs the same Office with that in the Hand. 3. *Soleus.*

The Foot is moved obliquely inwardly and outwardly by, 1. *Tibiæus posticus.* 2. *Peronæus posticus.*

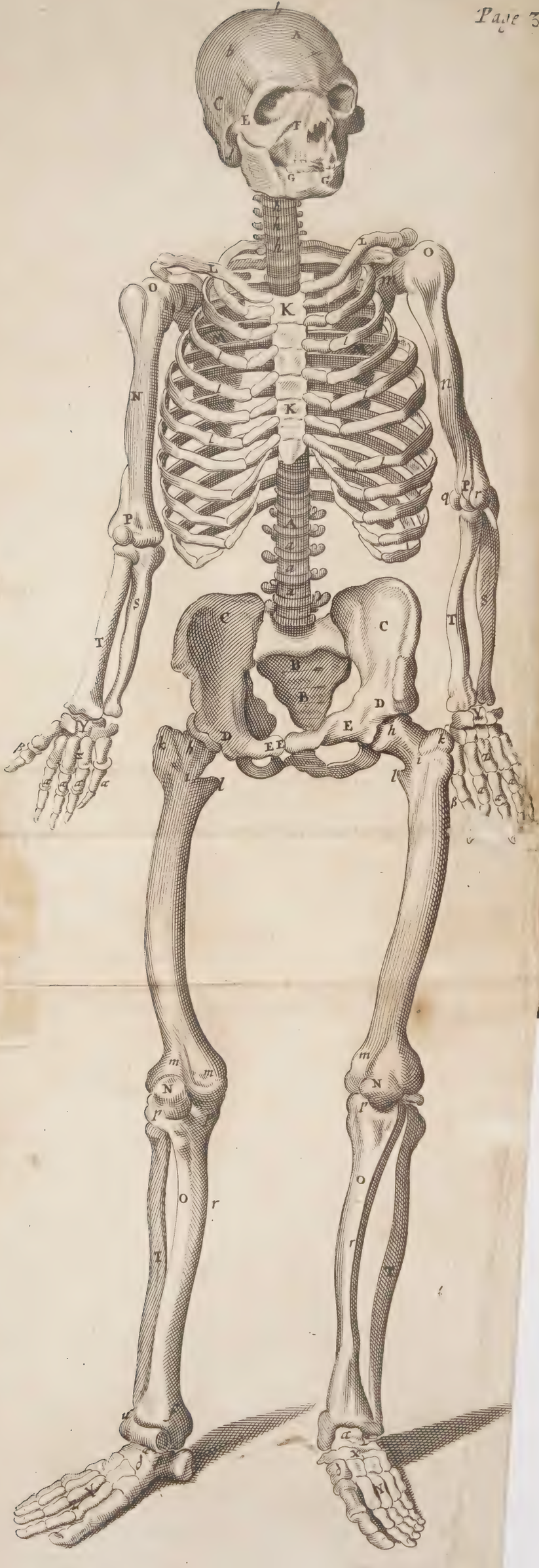
Toe's Muscles, their Tendons are compassed with a Ligament, as in the Wrist. They are extended by, 1. *Longus.* 2. *Pedian.* They are bowed by *Brevis & Longus.* They are drawn sideways by the *Interossean Muscles, & Lumbricales.*

Great-Toe-Muscles; It has one bender, one extender, two Adductors, one Abductor. In the lowest part of the Foot, called *Vestigium*, there's contained a lump of Flesh, filling up the cavity of the first joynts, to strengthen the Toes, and like a soft Cushion 'tis spread under the Tendons of other Muscles.

Here is to be annexed the *History of the Bones*, to which may be added the Cartilages, Ligaments and Tendons, if we respect either vicinity or likeness of substance.

A Bone is a similar part, cold and dry, composed of Seed, that it might afford strength to the Body, and help its motion. They are nourished partly by Blood from the Arteries, partly by the Marrow. Their *Figures* are various, but usually round. Some short, some long, *&c.* More in Children than Adults, for by years many of them so grow together as they cannot be separated. Some 246, or 304, or 360, *&c.* They are hard, white, mixed with a little red. All enclosed in a *periosteum*, except the Teeth, Seed, Bones, *&c.* Where knit together they are hollow and spungy, about the extremities covered with a Cartilage, smooth, and moistned with a fatty humor. The *Periosteum* is sensible, not the Bones, save the Teeth, nor the Marrow, save its Tunicle. In the great Bones 'tis a reddish white, in the lesser, white. *Their Connexion is various*, partly for firmness; and this is called *Symphysis*, which is six-fold, as 1. *Sutures*, as in Bones of the Scull. 2. *Harmony*, which is by right or oblique lines, as in the Jaw. 3. *Gomphosis*, as the Teeth in the Jaw. 4. *Synchondrosis*, which is by an interposing Cartilage, as in *Os pubis* and *Sternon.* 5. *Synneurosis*, which is by the assistance of a Ligament, as the Thigh-Bone with the Hip. 6. *Syssarcosis*, which is by the accession of Flesh; as in *Os Hyoides.* Or, partly

for



for Motion, which is called *Articulation*, which is twofold. 1. *Diarthrosis*, a loose Articulation. 2. *Synarthrosis*, a straiter *Articulation*. Now both is performed by, 1. *Enarthrosis*, when the Cavity receiving the Bone is great, and the process of the Bone to be received, is also great; as the joyning of the Thigh-Bone with the Hip. 2. *Arthrodia*, when the Cavity is superficial, and the process little, as in the hinder-part of the Head. 3. *Ginglymus*, when one Bone takes into its Cavity, the process of another; and contrariwise, the other Bone receives into its Cavity the process of the former, as the Shoulder-Bone, the *Ulna*, and the Thigh-Bone, with *Tibia*.

The Figure Explained.

This Table shews the Skeleton of a grown Body, that the contexture of the Bones may be seen one with another.

A. *The Bone of the Forehead.*
bb. *The Coronal Suture.*
C. *The Temple-Bones.*
d. *The Teat-like production or Processus mammillaris.*
E. *The Os jugale.*
F. *The upper Jaw-bone.*
GG. *The lower Jaw-bone.*
hhh. *The Vertebræ of the Neck.*
iiiiii. *The Ribs.*
KK. *The Sternum or Breast-bone.*
LL. *The Claviculæ.*
MM. *The inner-side of each Shoulder-blade.*
NN. *The Arm-bone or Os humeri.*
OO. *The Head thereof joynting into the Shoulder.*
PP. *Its lower part articulated with the Cubitus and Radius, where is*
qq. *The inward Knob thereof.*
rr. *The outer Knob.*
SS. *The Cubit bone called Ulna.*
TT. *The other Cubit-bone called Radius.*
nn. *The Process of the Ulna, crooked backwards, which* Galen *calls* Olecranum.
xx. *The lesser Process of the Ulna.*
YY. *The Wrist consisting of eight little Bones.*
ZZ. *The Metacarpus consisting of four Bones.*
αααα. *The Finger-rows.*
ββ. *The Thumb compounded of three Bones.*

These

These following Characters do point to the lower Bones of the Skeleton.

Aaaaa. *The five Vertebræ of the Loins.*

BB. *The inner side of Os-Sacrum with its holes.*

CC. *The Cavity of Os Ilii, constituting a great part of the Pelvis or Basin.*

DD. *The Os Coxendicis with its Acetabulum or Sawcer.*

EE. *The Share-bones with their holes.*

F. *A line knitting the Share-bones by help of a Gristle.*

GG. *The Thigh-bone.*

hh. *The round head of the said Bone.*

ii. *The Neck thereof.*

kk. *The external Proceß of the Neck, or the great Trochanter.*

ll. *The other Proceß or leß Trochanter.*

mmmm. *The lower heads of the Thigh-bone.*

NN. *The Mola-patella or Knee-pan.*

OO. *The Tibia right and left, in which,*

pppp. *Shew the two upper Hollowneßes.*

rr. *Shew the Spina.*

ßß. *The lower-Proceß of the Ankle-bone.*

TT. *The Fibula or other Leg-bone so called, or the Peronè.*

uu. *Its lower part constituting the external Ankle.*

XX. *Seven Bones of the Tarsus.*

αα. *The Astragalus.*

β. *The Calx, Calcaneum or Heel-bone.*

δ. *The Os cubiforme, Die-fashioned-Bone.*

YY. *The Bones of the Metatarsus.*

ZZ. *The bones of the Toes, of which two are reckoned to the great Toe, and to the other Toes three a piece.*

A Cartilage is not in general so hard as a Bone; yet sometimes turns to Bone. 'Tis harder than a Ligament: they vary in greatneß and Figure, are void of Sense and flexible, render Articulation more pliable, and defend several parts from external injuries, it self being scarce subject to any.

A Ligament is a similar seedy dry part, destin'd to the connecting the parts, especially the Bones. Some broad and Membranous, some round and Nervy, yet both without sense; none hollow, except those of the Womb: they preserve Bones from continual Luxation.

A

A Tendon in general consists of a Nerve and Ligament mixt together; in Figure various, are stiff and hard, have much Fat about them, very beautiful, being of a Silver-colour.

A Membrane is a similar seedy part, broad, soft, dilatable, white, investing the parts, and carrying sense to them. Some are thin, others thick; some Fleshy, others not; are sensible. The true Organs of feeling. When they contain Humors, they are called Tunicles; those that cover the Brain, *Meninges*. They invest the parts of the Body, defend it from injuries, keep them united, strengthen them, give them Sense, close the Mouth of the Vessels, and separate the parts. Of the Bones in particular.

1. *Of the Scull.* 'Tis softer in new-born-Children than in Men. It consists of two Tables, with Marrowy matter between. Its upper Surface is smooth, the lower rough, by reason of sundry Appendices and processes. The internal upper part is smooth and hollow, save that it hath the marks of Veins, and certain Cavities wherein the *Dura* grows. The lower is very uneven, by reason of divers protuberances. There are many holes to pass the Veins. It consists of Bones common and proper, fourteen or sixteen. 'Tis the Brains Mansion; and through it pass the Vapors.

Its *Sutures* are either *true*, as, 1. *Coronal*, that called the Mold which passeth to both Temples. 2. *Lambdoidal* behind. 3. *Sagittalis*, which passeth directly from the *Coronal* to the *Lambdoidal*; though sometimes it comes to the Nose. Or *false*, as the two Scaly of the temporal Bones. Or *common*, as 1. *Frontal*. 2. *Sphænoidal*. 3. *Ethmoidal*.

The Bones themselves are, 1. Those of the Forehead, sometimes divided by the *Sagittal-Suture*. 2, 3. The Bones of the forepart of the Head, or *Bregma*. 4, 5. Temporal Bones, or *Petrosa*. 6. The *Lambdoidal*-Bone, in the hinder part of the Head. 7. *Sphænoidal*, or Wedg-like-Bone. 8. *Ethmoideal* Bone, or *Cribrosum*.

The Jaw-Bones, The foundation of the Face, in old people they seem one. The upper is framed of eleven Bones, on each side five, the odd-one placed in the middle. The first and second are *Os Zygomaticum* or Yoke-Bone, which makes the lower part of the Eye-Orbit; framing with its *Apophysis* the *Os Jugale*. The third and fourth *Os Lacrymale*, frames the internal corner of the Eye, having a large Orifice descending to the Nose. The fifth and sixth *Os Maxillare*, or Jaw-Bone. The greatest of all that frames the Jaw. The seventh and eighth, *Os Nasi* the *Nose Bone*, which in its

end

end hath five united Cartilages. Ninth and tenth *Os Palati*, or Palate-Bone. Eleventh, *Vomer*, a peculiar Bone above the Palate, which ſupports the interſtice of the Noſe, and is joyned to it by *Harmony*.

The lower Jaw-Bone in Children to the ſeventh year conſiſts of two, but after 'tis one. 'Tis ſtrong, hath two proceſſes, alſo holes and Cavities to paſs and allow ſituation to Veins, Arteries, and Nerves. Whence the Teeth receive their nutriment and Senſe. Thoſe Nerves paſſed out are diſtributed to the Lips Muſcles: the Teeth you have before.

2. *The Trunk-Bones*, are 1. *Claviculæ*, or Collar-Bones; theſe being Spungy, are joyned to the upper proceſs of the Shoulder-Blade by ſtrong Ligaments and moveable Cartilages. 2. The *Scapulæ*, or Shoulder-Blades. This is a broad and thin Bone, lying on the Ribs behind, furniſhed with two Ligaments, three Proceſſes, and five Appendices: The *Sternon* or Breaſt-Bone, being diſtinguiſhed in Infants by ſeven or eight lines, and by three or four in aged, is very ſpungy, and hath in its lower part a Cartilage called *Enſiformis*, or *Mucronata*. 3. The Ribs on each ſide are twelve: the ſeven uppermoſt true, joyned with a double Tubercle to the *Vertebræ*, but to the *Sternon* with a Cartilage, are hard and round. The Baſtard are leſs, ſofter and ſhorter, having Cartilages about *Os Sternon*, but not touching it; they are turned upward, and ſo grow one to another. All (eſpecially the true) defend the Breaſt and Bowels therein, and ſuſtain the Muſcles, ſerving reſpiration.

3. *Back-Bone*; This reaches from the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck to the Crupper Bone. Its parts are named *Vertebræ*, of which there are ſeven in the Neck, twelve of the Back, five or ſix of *Os Sacrum*; they are all hollow. Thoſe of the Neck and Loins incline inward, the reſt ſomewhat outwardly. Above and below they are plain and broad, and round within: But without they have many *prominences*; in each of them there are both oblique, tranſverſe and ſharp; the laſt is called the Spine. They have five Appendices, and ſmall holes to paſs the Nerves; they are knit in the hinder part by *Ginglymus*, in the forepart by *Symphyſis*, and by very ſtrong Ligaments are ſtrongly knit together. That called *Os Sacrum*, is broad and moveable; being the Baſis of the Back; 'tis uſually three-ſquare; in the forepart hollow, ſmooth and even; behind bunchy and rough. The holes in it are not in the ſide, but

in

in the hinder part and foreside, and are bigger, the Nerves being bigger. That under is *Os Coccygis*, Crow-Bill-like, framed of three or four Bones, and two Cartilages; they are closely knit, yet lesser in Women, to give way in labour. In Men it bends inward. *Os innominatum*, which some call *Ileum* or Haunch-Bone, consists of three, *viz.* This, *Os Pubis*, and *Ischium*. They are joyned together by Gristles.

The first is knit to *Sacrum*. 'Tis larger in Women. *Os Pubis* the Share-Bone, is the forepart, it hath great holes. With the *Sacrum* it forms the *Pelvis*, wherein is seated the Bladder, Womb, aud part of the Guts. *Os Ischium*, or Hip-Bone, is lower and more outward, wherein is a large and deep Cavity to receive the Thigh-Bone's large Head.

4. *Bones of the Limbs.* The *Arms Bones* are, 1. Arm-Bone or *Os Brachii*; 'tis great, long, and uneven. Its Head is invested with a Cartilage, Membranous Ligament, and four Tendons, and is joyned with the *Scapula*. In it is a particular Cavity, in which the Tendon of the Muscle *Biceps* lies. The lower part is *Pulley*-like, and is joyned to *Cubitus* and *Radius*, where there are two Processes. The external lesser, covered with a Cartilage: the internal hath two Cavities. It cannot be extended beyond a direct line.

The Cubit Bones are two, shorter than *Brachius*. The 1. is greater and longer, called *Ulna*; hath three processes and hollows; its lower part is jointed with the Wrist by a Cartilage going between, and an acute Process. The *Radius* is more crooked; the upper part is received by the outward part of *Brachius*, the lower with the Wrist-Bone. In the middle they are a little distant one from another.

The Hand-Bones are of four sorts. 1. The Wrist-Bones are eight nameless; in the first years they are Cartilaginous and soft, after they become harder; they are four above, joynted with *Radius* and *Ulna*, and four beneath knit to the after-wrist's four Bones, (some say they are five) joynted into the Fingers.

The Finger-Bones are fifteen, they have no certain Names. They differ in greatness, the first being greatest, the second lesser, the third least. They are all thicker at the Joynts. They are Bunchy without, hollow within, the better to lay hold.

The Bones of the whole Leg, are 1. That of the *Thigh*, which as but one, so 'tis the greatest of all, called *Femur*. Its external and forepart is more Bunchy. The inner and hinder bowing.

The upper part hath three Proceſſes, the firſt greateſt. They are eaſily ſeparable in Infants. 'Tis faſtned to the *Coxendix* with a double Ligament; the lower part is joynted to the Shank. Betwixt the Head of this and *Tibia* there's a large place to paſs the Veſſels.

Rotula is placed upon the joynting where the Knee is encompaſſed with a Membranous Ligament. 'Tis Buckler-like, moveable, it grows to, and is faſtened by ſome Tendons of the Thigh-Muſcle, it ſtrengthens the Joynt.

Tibia, or the Shank, conſiſts of two Bones, the greater being on the inſide called the greater *Focile*. Its upper part hath a Proceſs, and two Cavities to receive the Thigh-Bone. Its forepart is very ſharp, called the Shin; in its lower part is a Proceſs ſticking forth, called the inner Ankle; as the proceſs of the leſſer *Focile* is called the outer.

Fibula, the leſſer *Focile*: it is ſmaller in the upper part. Its Head touches not the Knee. They are a little diſtant one from another, but are tyed together with a Ligament.

The Feet-Bones are, 1. Thoſe of *Tarſus*, which are ſeven, (others ſay four) The firſt *Talus*, placed beneath the Shank-Bone as a Baſis; 'tis joyned with the Appendix of *Tibia* on its ſides, it receives the Ankle-Bone and the top of *Os Calcis*. 2. *Calx* the Heel-Bone, the greateſt and thickeſt of the Foot-Bones. Into this is inſerted the greateſt Tendon, framed of the Tendons of the three Foot-Muſcles; its lower part is ſomewhat broad. In its upper part is a large Head, going into that ſhallow Cavity, receiving the top of *Talus*; 'tis alſo joyned to *Cubiformis*. 3. *Navicularis*, being Boat-like: 'tis knit to the *Talus*, and the three hindermoſt Bones. 4. *Cuboides*, or *Os Teſſeræ*, Die-like. 'Tis larger than the reſt, ſet before the Heel-Bone, and joyned to it. With its other ſide 'tis joyned to the fourth and fifth of the Foot. The other three are called *Cubiformes*, Die-like; and are joyned to the Boat-like-Bone.

The Bones of the Metatarſus are five, knit to the Bones of *Tarſus*.

The Toe-Bones are fourteen, the great Toe having but two: the internal junctures are ſhorter than thoſe in the Hand; only thoſe of the great Toe are thicker than thoſe of the Thumb; otherwiſe they anſwer thoſe of the Fingers; as alſo do their Ligaments: but under the Soal of the Foot, the Skin and Fat removed, there's a

Liga

Ligament broad and ſtrong, from the lower Bone of the Heel. Here, as alſo in the Hand, are obſerved the *Oſſa Seſamoidea*, which are always placed between the full-grown Joynts, partly that they may ſtrengthen the Joynts, and partly that they may defend the tender Joints; they are round and a little flat; leſs in the Foot than in the Hand, unleſs that of the great Toe. Uſually they are in each Hand and Foot twelve; yet their number is uncertain, never any in Children. Two alſo are found in the Ham, about the beginning of the two firſt Muſcles; they are found in the Wriſt, after-wriſt, *Tarſus*, and *Metatarſus*; they defend the Tendons, and fill up empty places. Theſe things performed by theſe Seed-Bones, the Hand doth thereby lay firmer and faſter hold, and the Feet ſtand more firmly, and go better in rough ground.

To conclude, the Bones are, 1. A ſtay to the Body. 2. Together with the Fleſh, give it its ſhape. 3. Help Motion; and 4. Defend ſeveral parts.

That the Bones may be well known, *Skeletons* are needful: Thoſe whoſe Bones are fixed with their proper Ligaments, Cartilages, and Tendons, are better than thoſe knit together with Wires. Yet Bones looſe are more uſeful than thoſe wired together.

To prepare the Bones for either, take the Bones one from another; cleanſe the Fleſh off; after caſt them into *a large Kettle* or Caldron, (except the Breaſt-Bone, *Os Hyoides & Coccyx*) which fill with ſcalding-Water to cover them, boyling them four or five hours; keeping them all covered all over, ever and anon taking off the Scum and Fat. The more large Bones, that are full of Marrow, make holes in their Heads with an Awl; throw away the firſt Water, and boyl them in another Water, for the drawing out of all the Marrow; then take them out whilſt the Water is hot, and *ſcrape and cleanſe them* with a ſmall Knife; only beware you ſcrape not off the *Epiphyſis* and Griſtles. After put them into boyling Water for an hour, after that into cold Water; and take them out, wiping and rubbing them well with a coarſe-Cloth. The Bones thus prepared, either lay them in the open Air for two or three Months to grow white; or put them in *a Wooden Caſe*, bored full of holes, and lay them under a Mill-ſtream for ten or twelve days.

Thus prepared and dried, either put them in a Cheſt (theſe ſerve beſt for Inſtruction) Or faſten them together with Wire (which depends on the induſtry of the Artiſt, or by the imitation of another Skeleton) and ſo placed in a Caſe, which is more *for Oſtentation*; both would do well.

But for further and fuller inſtruction in Anatomy, read over an excellent Epitome done by a worthy Fellow of the College of the Phyſicians at *London*, in which you have comprehended the moſt of what's now in all Modern Anatomiſts.

Inſtitu-

Institutions.

MEDICINE is an Art (some say a Science) removing Diseases. Its subject is Man's Body, as considered by Physicians: otherwise all things living are its object. Its end is Sanity. In it there are five parts. *Physiologia*, *&c.* as after.

ART I.

PHYSIOLOGIA.

SECT. I.

Elements.

PHYSIOLOGIA is the knowledge of the Body; fram'd of Elements, Temperaments, Parts, Faculties and Functions, call'd things natural. *Elements* are the first of things natural, needful to be known: yet not absolutely, as little conducible to Medicine. They are *said by some* to be simple bodies, not dividable into contrary parts. *By other*, simple bodies, out of which all others are compounded, and into which at last they are resolv'd. They are *by some* call'd Earth, Water, Fire, Air. *By Galen* rather, Hot, Cold, Moist, Dry. *Others* leave out Air, and add Salt, Acid, volatile Spirit and Oyl. And so for four make seven; and say, Water and Acid are cold and moist, Earth cold and dry, Oyl hot and dense, volatile Spirits hot and moist. The first, the old way, have their

first

first and second Qualities. The first being either active, as Heat and Cold; or passive, as Moist and Dry; yet the last may be said to be less active: being Humidity acts on Siccity, *&c.* They are found together as far as they can comply; as *Fire* is hot and dry; *Water* cold and moist; *Earth* cold and dry; and *Air* hot and moist. The *second Qualities* are Rarity, Density, Gravity, Levity, Hardness, Softness, Thinness, Craffity, *&c.*

SECT. II.

Temperaments

ARE said *by some* to be the rule of particles framing contrary Qualities. *By others*, a proportion of the four principal Qualities, resulting from the mixtion of the Elements, for the due performance of operation. The *first Qualities* are laid as the Basis of the Proportion; and on these the Actions essentially depend. The *Simple* and *Compound* being each four, you have in the former *Section*. To which is added a *ninth*, call'd *Eucrasia*. They differ according to Parts, Sex, Ages and times. By reason of Parts 'tis threefold, 1. *Simple*, when one only contrary Quality exceeds. Hence hot, moist, *&c.* 2. *Compound*; Hence hot and moist, cold and dry, *&c.* 3. *Moderate*; and that is either according to *Weight*, in which there's no excess at all in the Qualities, found in the skin of the palm of the Hand especially, if destitute of hardness. Or, according to *Justice*, in which there's a certain inequality of the Qualities; but yet such as is requisite for the peculiar actions. As to *Sex*, Males are more hot than Females, as appears in the pulse in the last, being lesser and slower; strength and wit being less, and less quick. By reason of *Age*, as in *Childhood*, lasting till the fourteenth year; under which is *Infancy*, lasting till seven; in this predominates more serous Flegm, manifested by little heat and motion. *Manhood*, to forty eight, which hath under it *Youth*, to thirty five, *Adolescency*, to twenty five. In this Bile appears, shew'd from heat, increase of strength, and things begetting Bile. *Old Age*, divided into *Aged*, to sixty; and *decrepit*, to lives end. In it is viscid Flegm, which manifests it self from more slow motion of the Body, and dull Wit. As to the *Time* of the Year, *Winter* is cold and dry; *Summer* hot and dry; *Autumn*, cold and moist; *Spring*, hot and moist.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Parts.

A *Part* is that which makes to the compleating of the whole. They are, I. *Containing*; which are firm, containing somewhat. II. *Contained*; which are mov'd from place to place. III. *Impelling*; which are the Humors, and the Spirits. The first are either *Similar*, *i. e.* when every particle thereof is the same with the whole, if Anatomically divided; and these are *either* exactly similar, which cannot be divided into contrary parts; *or*, so to sense: which though at first sight they seem to be similar; yet being exactly pry'd into, are *dissimilar*, as *Arteries*, *Muscles*. Now unto the framing of these is required, as a good, so a perfect unity. Or *Dissimilar*, *i. e.* those which have unlike particles, and are call'd *organical*; when they perform their perfect actions, as Ears, Eyes, *&c.* To the good *constitution* whereof are required, 1. *Conformation.* 2. *Magnitude.* 3. *Number.* 4. *Site.* 5. *Union.* To Conformation is required, 1. *Figure*; 2. *Passages*; 3. *Superficies.* Of Parts, see more in *Anatomy*.

SECT. IV.

Humors.

H*Umors* are parts of the Body, fluid and moist; observable to the sight and touch. They are, I. *Natural*, which are either excrementitious or not. The *first* are either *profitable*, as Milk and Seed: or *unprofitable*, as *Menses* and Urine. Those not *excrementitious*, are Blood and Chyle, and the humors thence begot; as Spittle, Bile, Pancreatick Juice, and *Lympha*. II. *Preternatural* Humors, of which see *Pathologia*. The *Blood* is an Heterogeneous Mass contain'd in the Veins and Arteries, red and sweet-tasted. The oleous part thereof serves to preserve the vital Fire in us, conducts the same to the various parts, produces various humors in the Body, and lastly for nutrition and increase. *Chyle* is the profitable part of what is taken, being separated from *Fæces*, is endued with a white colour, serving to restore the wasted blood. Of both which, see more in *Anatomy*. *Spittle* is an Humor tastless and

and frothy, spread into the Mouth by the Glandules; fram'd from a volatile Spirit, lixivial Salt, acid, oleous and watery, and serves for chewing, taste, and fermentation. *Bile* is an Humor yellow and bitter, fram'd of much volatile Salt, a little Water, and Oyl; and serves, 1. To stir up Effervescency, as in the thin Guts, so in the Heart. 2. To sanguifie. 3. To separate the fermented Aliments. 4. To cast out the *Fæces* of the Belly. *Pancreatick juice* is an Humor acid, aqueous, fram'd of much Water, temperate volatile Spirits; it serves to stir up Hunger, to produce Effervescency of the Aliments, and gently coagulate the Blood. *Lympha* is a Liquor sub-acid, aqueous and clear; prepared in the heap of the Glandules; serves to convey the Chyle through the Breast-passages to the Heart, and to stir up also effervescency in the same. *Urine*, see *Semeiotica*. Seed is an humor spirituous, white, thickish, elaborated in the Stones from the best Blood; serving to propagate the species. *Milk* is a humor, sweet, of a blewish white, moderate consistence, begot in the Paps; and serves for nourishment of the Infant. *Menstrual Blood* is a humor abounding with Blood, which is wont to be cast out from the Womb every month, from the age of 12 or 14, till 50 or 55: usually in those young in the *new* Moon, in aged at the *full*: when it comes in Child-bearing and after, 'tis call'd *Loches*.

SECT. V.

Spirits.

A *Spirit* is a Body most thin, subtile, invisible and moveable. It doth not give the insite, because 'tis impossible they should come from one and the same cause, acting in the same manner; being they often produce contrary functions. Some make three, *viz. Natural, Vital, and Animal.* Others only two, which are the two last, the Natural being swallowed up in the Vital. Others say only the Animal, separated from the Blood in the Brain; serving for motion both of Soul and Body; as also the Senses, as well Internal as External, and to alter the humors. The *Insite Spirit*, call'd also the innate heat: 'tis Spirituous, adheres in our Bodies. 'Tis from the sulphurous part of the Seed; 'tis *Efficient*, 'tis the innate heat of the Parents: 'tis moderately hot, and moderately humid and dry, most thin, and quick; of an *Alexipharmick* vertue:

its residence being in the Heart, which perpetually restores that in the rest of the parts, which otherwise could not continue. It preserves Native heat, and helps Concoction. The *Native heat* is a quality proper and familiar to all living Creatures, by help of which they live and act.

SECT. VI.

Faculties and Functions.

A *Faculty* is that disposition of the Body, by which it may be acted, *i. e.* the power of exercising action; not that we do, but may do. The division of the Faculties are unprofitable, because 'tis but one power, although there be various actions. It with the Functions depends upon the Soul, which is the Substantial Form of a living Body; by which we enjoy life, sense, nutrition, understanding, and local motion. A *Function* is, some say, the exercise of a Faculty; by others 'tis an active motion, or the effect of a Faculty in any part of the Body. They are double; which serve, 1. To the conserving of the *Individuum*. 2. To the propagating of the *Species*. Those which respect the first, are either *Natural* or *Animal*. The Natural are those which subserve to the various changes of things taken; and they are so call'd, in that in them there is a fitness with Nature, that they always act after the same manner. The Animal consists in the knowledge of things, and the various motions of the Soul and Body. Amongst the Natural occurs, I. *Thirst*, which is an appetite of things potable, which ariseth from a defect of humidity; which is stirred up, 1. from all Salts, 2. Acids, 3. Heat, wasting the Humidities. II. *Hunger*; which is a fit desire of things eatable, coming from the biting of the Stomach stirred up from an acid halitus, arising as from the fermentation of the rest of the Aliments, so also from the effervescency of the Guts, which is proved from things helpful and hurtful. III. *Chewing*, which requires, 1. the Teeth; 2. the Tongue; 3. the Spittle, to mix with the Aliments for the more easie swallowing and fermentation. IV. *Swallowing* is a detruding of what's taken, through the gullet into the stomach, made partly by the Tongue, and partly by the peristaltick motion of the gullet: that motion being by the contraction of the *Annular Fibres*, from the Animal Spirits. V. *Fermentation*, is the altering of things taken into Chyle, after which it is orderly put out from the

stomach into the Guts, where is made a separation of the more profitable parts from the unprofitable. Which Fermentation happens especially from the spittle, drink, and vital fire. The Spittle from its saltness, acidity, and volatile spirit attenuates; the Drink dilutes, and the Fire rarefies. After the Chyle arrives in the Guts, it is there mix'd with the Bile and Pancreatick Juice, on which there follows the separation of the Chyle from the *fæces* of the Belly, the last being further put, at length, are cast out by *anus*: but how the Chyle is conveyed and made Blood, *&c.* See Anatomy. VI. *Nutrition*, is that Function, the work whereof is primarily to restore what's wasted in the parts. The cause of which wasting is the perpetual action of the Vital Fire in every part, as Fire doth Oyl. The matter of Nutrition is various particles of Blood, severally sent forth to those parts most fit. VII. *Augmentation*, is the extension of the parts, to their fit magnitude: which in the Womb from the space, and want of time, cannot be obtained. The Blood as well for Nutrition as Secretion is circulated, of which see Anatomy.

SECT. VII.

Of the Animal Functions.

THESE *Functions* may be put under four Heads, *viz.* the Internal and External Senses, and the Motion of the Soul and Body. The External Senses are five, the affections of which are sleeping and waking. The Internal are three, Imagination, Wit, Judgment; the store-house of which is the Memory. The motions of the Soul are reduced into 1. Love and Hatred. 2. Joy and Sadness. 3. Hope and Despair. 4. Anger and Fear. 5. Cruelty and Mercy. 6. Thankfulness and Envy. 7. Commiseration and Insultation, or in general, Pleasure and Pain. The *Motion* of the Body is Voluntary or Involuntary. We begin with the External Senses. 1. The *Sight*, is a discerning and knowing by the benefit of the Eyes the *species* of visible things, to which is required an Object, Medium, Organ and Light. 2. *Hearing*, is that, that by the benefit of the Ears sounds are received; to this is required an Organ, Medium, and Object. 3. *Smell*, is by the benefit of the Nose receiving smells, to which belongs an Organ, Object, Medium. 4. *Taste*, is that by the benefit of the Tongue tastes are perceived; to this is required, Object, Organ, Medium. 5. *Touch*, perceives

perceives the tactile Qualities by means of the Membranes: and 'tis Touch simply so call'd, by which hard is distinguished from soft; or called a Sense of heat, perceiving cold from heat. So that to this double Sense two things are required. 1. The Object, as hard, soft, hot, cold. 2. The Organ, as the Membranes. The affections of the External Senses are, 1. *Sleep*, which is a cessation of the External Senses; happening for the better restoring of the waste of the Animal Spirits; 2. Watching is the operation of the External Senses. *The Internal Senses* are, 1. *Imagination* or Fancy, which is that action of the Soul, by which the *species* of every object, offered to the External Senses, is made perceptible and distinctly discerned: here is required the Memory to receive the objects of the Soul. 2. *Wit*; 'tis the work of the mind, by which work we know the fitness and diversity of things; or it is the rational Function of the Wit, used in the investigation and finding out the reason of things. The first is the Medium, these the end. 3. *Judgment*, is the Function of the mind, by Wit and reasoning, discerning things good and solid. 4. *The memory*, is the store-house of the Internal Senses; by the work whereof we receive, firmly retain, and by which we faithfully and fitly keep things, as Wax the Seal. *The Motions* of the Soul are these. 1. *Voluntary* Motion is that Function, by the help whereof, by the Muscles, the Member is Voluntarily mov'd. 2. *Involuntary* Motion is a Function, by help whereof are moved the cavities and passages, and both are done by the Animal Spirits. But all these are so exactly declared in *Natural Philosophy*, that they need not be enlarged on here.

SECT. VIII.

Functions serving Propagation.

GENERATION is a Function by help whereof a Man is perpetuated in kind, when the *Individuum* is not to be had: for no *Individuum* endures perpetually. To this is required 1. *the Generation* of the Seed, which is a Function by help whereof, from the Animal Spirits with the best part of the Blood gathered together, is Seed produced in the Stones and *Epididymides*. The Seed is generated from the Spirits and Blood; because nothing else but the Spirit and Blood is carried to the Stones, or other parts of Generation: hence sometimes in too much coition, Blood flows out in place of Seed: And because one ounce of Seed cast

out, debilitates more, especially in those weak, than the effusion of twelve ounces of Blood. 2. *The Erection* of the Yard. 3. *Pouring* out the *Semen* into the Womb. 4. *Its Retention.* 5. *The Forming* of the Birth; to which besides the *semen* concurs the Menstrual Blood; as also to its *Nutrition.* In the first days 'tis no bigger than a Bee. *Conception* is then said to be, when the Seeds of both Sexes are coupled and cherished in the cavity of the Womb, and its formative faculty is become actual. The first rudiments of the spermatick part, begin to appear the 7*th* day. In 30 days Males are compleated, in 40, Females. The carnous part in Males the 3*d* month, in Females the 4*th*; which do then begin to move. 6thly, *Its fit* time of bearing which is various, as 7, 9, 10, 11, months, sometimes 8, some say longer than the longest of these. After which times 7thly, *is the bringing* forth thereof, and sucking which is when perfected in the Womb. Those born in the 8*th* month do not live; the cause of which by some is referred to the ill influence of the Stars: others from its fruitless endeavour in the 7*th* month, which not performed, though after performed in the 8*th*, it expires.

PART II.

PATHOLOGIA.

SECT. I.

Of a Disease, &c.

PATHOLOGIA, is that part of Physick, that's exercised about things preternatural, which are all those things which hurt the Body. As, 1. a *Disease*, which is a preternatural constitution or hurt of the Functions. 2. *Its Cause*, which is every thing which produceth a Disease. 3. *Symptoms*, which is an effect following a Disease inconvenient to the Body. *Diseases* have several *differences.* The more general are either essential, derived from the essence of a Disease it self; or from those things, without

out which the Diſeaſe can neither be, nor be thought to be. And theſe are, 1. The part affected. 2. The condition according to which 'tis made. Now theſe are threefold, *i. e.* Similar, Organick, and Solution of unity. A Similar Diſeaſe is an intemperancy, or an unfit diſpoſition in one or more of the Qualities; this either attends one Quality, as hot, cold, moiſt, dry; or more, call'd compound, which is of two Qualities, as hot and dry, hot and moiſt, *&c.* But theſe laſt are rather *per accidens.* Theſe in exceſs hurting the actions are *morbous.* There are alſo unfit diſpoſitions in the ſecond Qualities, as in ſoftneſs, hardneſs, ſmoothneſs, *&c.* which *Fernelius* doth refer to the matter of Diſeaſes. So to the 3*d* Quality there's an unfitneſs in the Smell, Taſte, &c. As when the Tongue taſtes not well, the Eye ſees not well. Further, there are Diſeaſes of the occult qualities which are Venomous and *Alexipharmick.* A *Diſeaſe* is Organick, when an Organick part is ſo affected, as that thereby the action is hurt. This is, I. Of *Conformation, i. e.* when 'tis ſo vitiated that the Function is hurt. This is threefold. 1. Of *Figure*, when the Natural Figure of the part is ſo vitiated, that its action is hurt: which happens when that which ſhould be ſtraight, is crooked; or when that which is plain, is made round, as in Gibboſities. 2. Of *Paſſages*, which is either in Number, or in Quantity; and both, either in exceſs, or defect. A Diſeaſe of the Paſſages is, when the part by which any thing is carried from place to place, is vitiated: ſo that thence the action is hurt, as in the Nerves obſtructed. A Diſeaſe of the Paſſages of Number in *exceſs* is, when more P. N. Paſſages diſplay themſelves, ſo as the action is hurt; *e. g.* when the Bile-Paſſage is not only inſerted into the ſmall Gut, but into the ſtomach: thence the Bile ſpreading it ſelf, hinders Fermentation or Retention. In *Defect* of Number, when there are preternaturally fewer Paſſages than ſhould be, and ſo the Function is hurt, as in the defect of the Veſſels. Diſeaſes of the Paſſages *exceeding* in Quantity are when they are dilated, and the Function hurt, and this is, 1. by *Anaſtomoſis*, when the mouths of the Veſſels are too much dilated and open'd. 2. *Diæreſis*, when the Veſſels are either broken or eroded. 3. *Diapedeſis*, when the coats of the Veſſels are ſo rarified, as that the humor flows forth. Diſeaſes of the Paſſages in *Defect* in quantity, is when they are ſo ſtraitned, as that the Function is hurt. And this is, 1. By *Obſtruction, i. e.* when made narrow, by Flegm, Concrete Blood, or Stones. 2. *Conſtipation*, which is a narrowing

of

of the Passages by Flesh there bred, or Tumors therein. 3. *Compression*, when pressed together by external things. 4. *Coalescency*, when made narrow by any Ulcer, Excoriation or Erosion. 5. *Subsidence*, when the sides of the Vessels fall together as if they winked. 3. *Of Cavity*, is when the part, which is now and then us'd to contain something, is so vitiated, as that the Function is hurt. These are either in quantity encreased, or diminished; for they scarce or never offend in number. Diseases of Cavity encreased, is when the Cavity is so dilated, that the Function is hurt: as in a Tympany, from which is hurt expulsion of the Stomach and Guts from extension. Diseases there diminished in quantity, are when the Cavities are so straitned that their Function is hurt; and are so many, as there are Diseases of the Passages deficient in quantity. 4. *Diseases of Superficies*, is when the Superficies of the Part is vitiated, and so the Function is hurt; and 'tis fourfold, 1. *Asperity and Levity, i. e.* when the Parts naturally rough, become smooth, as the Gut in the Lientery, *&c.* and so on the contrary; as in Hoarseness the Wind-pipe is rougher. 2. *Softness and Hardness.* 3. *Rarity and Density.* 4. *Colour.* II. *Diseases of Number* are, when the number of the Parts are so vitiated, that the Action is hurt; and 'tis either in excess or defect. III. *Diseases of Magnitude* are, when the greatness of the Part is vitiated, so that the Action is hurt: and 'tis either by more encrease, as in Tumors, *&c.* or diminished, as in Atrophy. IV. *Diseases in site and connexion.* The first is, when the part so declines from its site, that the Action is hurt, as in Dislocations, *&c.* The second is double, as when that joyn'd is disjoyn'd; as in the ruption or laxity of the Ligaments. So in *Procidentia Uteri*, &c. or when that disjoyn'd is joyn'd, as the Eye-lids, *&c.* cleaving together. V. *Diseases of Solution of Unity*, as well in the similar, as organick parts, are, when that which is one and contiguous, is dissolved. These differ, 1. from the part affected. 2. The cause by which they are divided; which is, 1. Cutting. If in the soft parts, 'tis call'd a Wound: 2. Pricking, call'd a Puncture. 3. Eroding, an Ulcer. 4. Beating, a Bruise. 5. Breaking by stretching, a Rupture. But when the hard parts are divided by a cause, cutting or bruising transversly, 'tis call'd a Fracture: If according to length, a Fissure: If from eroding, it be divided into many particles, 'tis call'd *Caries*.

SECT.

SECT. II.

Of Accidental Diseases.

Accidental differences of Diseases are taken from those things which follow the *essence* thereof; or those without which the Disease cannot be thought to be: And these have their Differences; 1. As to *Number*; so they are one, or many. 2. *Magnitude*; as great, and small, from the Disease, its Burden, and Part affected. 3. From the *Subject*: so 'tis either external, or internal, general or particular; in Men, or in Women, Childhood, Youth, or Age. 4. *Duration*. Hence they are short, long, continual, intermitting. 5. From *the Cause*. Hence simple, or true, which arises from one Humor; or spurious, which is from many. 6. From the *Original Causes*. (1.) *Idiopathick*, the Cause whereof is generated where the Disease is. (2.) *Sympathetick*, the Cause whereof is generated in another place than where the Disease is. (3.) *Hereditary*, the Cause whereof consists in the Parents seed. (4.) *Congenite*, the Cause whereof was in the Womb. 7. From the *Event*. So they are, (1.) *Safe*, in which there's no danger. (2.) *Doubtful*, which hovers in a doubtful Event: sometimes tending to Death, sometimes to Health. (3.) *Deadly*, which brings forth assured Destruction. 8. From the *Time of the Year*; so they are Vernal, Hyemal, *&c.* 9. From the *Place*. As (1.) *Endemical*: such as are always familiar to some Regions, as *Struma's* amongst the *Spaniards*, &c. (2.) *Epidemical*, which rages in any Region amongst the popularity, being caused by the Air alone infected; not by means of the place, but rather by malign influence of superior Bodies. (3.) *Sporadick*, when various Diseases infect a Region, sometimes here, and sometimes there. 10. Some Diseases are *contagious*, some not. Some *malign*, which suddenly cast down strength; or *benign*, which gently inflict. Some *acute*, which extend not beyond twenty days; others *peracute*, ending the seventh. Sometimes they extend not beyond the fourth day, and these in their course end with danger. Some acute by *decidence*, reaching the fortieth day; and after 'tis arrived at that, 'tis call'd *long*, or *chronick*. The *Times of Diseases* are either Universal, including the whole course of a Disease; or Particular, circumscrib'd by the period of one fit: and the times of both are, 1. *The beginning*; when the

the Diſeaſe begins, and is conſtant to the ſame Diſtemper with which it was at firſt produced, without any notable exceſs of increaſe. 2. *Augmentation*, when the Symptoms increaſe. 3. *State*, when they neither increaſe nor decreaſe. 4. *Declination*, when Symptoms are eaſed. Theſe times are only in Salutary Diſeaſes; thoſe deadly having neither State nor Declination.

SECT. III.

Of the Cauſes of Diſeaſes.

THe *Cauſes of Diſeaſes* are all thoſe things which produce them. And they are either *Proximate*, betwixt which and the Diſeaſe no other Cauſe occurs; this muſt be in all Diſeaſes. Or *Remote*, between which and the Diſeaſe comes another Cauſe, which is not in all Diſeaſes. This latter is either internal (call'd the *Antecedent*) conſiſting in the humors which have their being in the Body, which though at preſent they act not, yet they may generate a Diſeaſe. Or external, (call'd *Procatarctick*) which conſiſts in things plac'd without us. Of which ſome are inevitable, as things Non-natural; others evitable, or fortuitouſly afflicting our Body, as Blows, *&c.* The *Proximate* cauſe is conjunct, which being there, the Diſeaſe remains: if removed, the Diſeaſe is taken away. The *Remote* inward Cauſes, are Humors offending in quantity, quality, motion and place. If in quantity, they frame a *Plethora*; *& Cacochymia*, if together they offend in quality. *Plethora* is either *ad vaſa*, when the Veſſels cannot contain it without trouble; which is from the too much Rarefaction of the Blood: or *ad vires*, where there's more Blood than ſtrength can bear; or where both are mixt, in which ſtrength is debilitated, and veſſels diſtended. *Plethora* is from a material cauſe, *i. e.* the uſe of Aliments full of Juice, and eaſily fermented. The efficient cauſe being Health, and the uſe of things non-natural. *Cacochymia* is made from abundance of Humors offending in quality: but *Cachexia* is from plenty of viſcid humors. Humors offending in quality, are *Bile*, *Pancreatick Juice*, *Flegm*, *Spittle*, and *Lympha*. Others ſay, *Bile*, *Flegm*, *Melancholy*, and *Blood*. Others the two firſt and laſt, and *Atrabile*, *Serum*, which is not preternatural, unleſs mixed with other things, and Wind, which is ſuppoſed to be found in all the humors, eſpecially in pituitous and vitelline Bile. *Bile* offends, I. In *Acrimony*, which

is

is either from Salt things taken, hot Air, too much motion of the Body or Mind; too much Watching, binding of the Belly, Sweat, or Excretion, as too much of Urin, *Semen* or Milk. II. It offends *too much* in *Oleousneß*, from taking such-like things. III. In *Thickneß*, from a viscid humor alone, or when 'tis mixt with Austerousneß, whence not seldom it concretes into a stone. IV. From *Aqueousneß*, which is from humid Air, and taking like things. V. *When coagulated* into a substance very like yolks of Eggs, which is made from more acid humors, which appears by pouring Spirit of Vitriol upon Bile; this is call'd Vitelline. VI. *When porraceous*, Leek-coloured, as also so in taste: made from effervescency with the more acid Pancreatick Juice. VII. *Æruginous*, Verdigrease coloured, made with the said Juice, yet more acid and hot. VIII. *'Tis oft burnt*, and so like Woad: Such is made from the Pancreatick Juice and Bile, from its very sharpneß, which is worst. The *Pancreatick Juice* offends, 1. In *Acidity*, which ariseth from the great Acidity in the Blood, cold Air, grief of Mind, too much Watching; from its stagnation in the side-passages of the *Pancreas*; or lastly, from acid Aliments. 2. *Austerousneß*, arising from like Aliments, outward Grief, sudden Fear. *Lympha* doth not only offend in the same with the Pancreatick Juice, but also in Aquosity, arising from like Aliments, cold and moist Air; from Viscidity, and from Causes increasing Flegm. It may also offend in saltneß, caused from like Aliments, and hot Air. *Flegm* offends in Viscidity, from taking like things, moist and cold Air, a life of Care and Idleneß, and too much Sleep. In *Acidity*, from the mixture of that which is acid, call'd Glass. *Salt*, from more salt serosities. *Spittle* offends in toughneß, aqueousneß, saltneß and acidity, from the said Causes. *Wind* from a matter viscid, sharpish, salt and oleous; as appears from things helping and hurting. *Halitus* are from acid and salt Heats; and are various, according to the diversity of Agents and Patients. *Humors offend* in motion, 1. By its increase, which heats the Body; 2. By diminution; 3. Abolition; 4. Depravation. In place; as Blood extravasated.

SECT. IV.

Of Things Non-natural.

THe *Procatarctick Causes* inevitable are the *six things non-natural*: As 1. *Air*, which we cannot want for a moment. It chiefly

alters our Body as well by inspiration, as by incompassing of us. It may offend in its hotness in heating our Bodies, dissolving the Humors, melts, attenuates, increases Bile, inflames the Spirits, and so begets hot Diseases. In its dryness it dries our Bodies; and being joyn'd with heat, burns them. In moistness it moistens our Bodies, heaps up superfluous moisture, drives out the natural heat, generates crude destillations, especially joyn'd with cold. In coldness it cooleth, condenseth, closes the pores, thickens the humors. If malign, it procures like Diseases in us, as malign and Pestilent Fevers. Its too much motion may also cause alteration of our Bodies, according to the qualities of the Air, but more violent. 2. *Meats and Drinks* offend in quantity, as if too much thereof be taken into the stomach, it causes Crudities, the occasion of many Diseases, especially in impure Bodies. In Quality; and then they are chang'd into humors and distempers of like quality. In the manner of taking: for if taken whilst that in the stomach is not concocted, they may procure Diseases; as also the variety of them being taken. 3. *Rest and Motion* offends in excess; So also 4. *Sleeping and Waking:* Too much of the first hinders the natural evacuations and excrements, dulls the heat of the Body, and occasions cold Diseases, especially Catarrhs. Too much of the second dissipates the Spirits, and consumes the whole Body, *&c.* 5. *Excretion and Retention* offend in quality and quantity: for if those humors that are profitable are sent forth unfitly, it debilitates and wastes the Body; but if retain'd, Diseases are caused that are like them. 6. *Passions of the Mind* may offend in their excess and defect. Preternatural things procure Diseases; as Water in the Brain stirs up Apoplexy; Toothing, Epilepsie; Stone in the Bladder, the Colick.

SECT. V.

Of Symptoms.

A *Symptom* is an effect of a Disease, inconvenient unto the Body; which are, 1. Action hurt. 2. Fault of Excretions and Retentions. 3. Quality changed. The *Action* is hurt when abolish'd, diminished, increased, or deprav'd. Amongst the natural Actions hurt, happens, 1. *Hunger:* the hurt whereof is, 1. *Anorexia*; or, Appetite dejected. 2. *Dysorexia*; or, Appetite lessened. 3. *Bulimia*; or, Dog-appetite. 4. *Pica*; or, Appetite deprav'd, in Women call'd Longing. *Fermentation* is hurt, when increased, diminished, abolished, deprav'd with nidorous and acid Crudities. The *expul-*

sion

sion of the Stomach, with its hurt retention, is increas'd in Lientery; deprav'd in Vomiting. The Excretion of the Guts is hurt when deprav'd in *Cholera*, or Iliack Passion: Increased in *Lientery*, and in *Cœliack* affects; *Diarrhœa biliosa*, *Pituitosa*, or *Serosa*, *in Diarrhœa pingui*, *Dysentery & Tenesmus*. The motion of the *Chyle* through the Lacteal Veins is abolished, those Veins being obstructed. Hence a Dropsie *Ascites*. I. *Respiration* is hurt in *Dyspnœa*, the Species whereof are, 1. *Anhelatio*, 2. *Orthopnœa*, 3. *Asthma*, 4. *Incubus*, 5. *Suffocatio Hypochondr.* II. In *Hiccough*; III. *Sneezing*; IV. In *Cough:* which is either dry or moist. If Blood be cast out, 'tis call'd *Hæmoptoe*. The *motion of the Heart* is hurt, 1. In Feavers; 2. In Beating; 3. In Fainting; 4. In Swooning. *Nutrition* is hurt, either in the whole Body; as, I. In *Tabes*; II. In Leanness; III. In *Phthisis*; IV. In *Marasmus*; or, in particular, as in Atrophy in any part. The *excretion of Urine* is hurt, 1. When abolished; as in *Ischuria*. 2. Deprav'd, in *Strangury*. 3. Lessen'd, in *Dysuria*. 4. When increased, as in *Diabetes*. Amongst the Hurts of the Animal Faculties occurs, I. *Pain*; which varies according to the variety of Causes. II. *Sight*, which is hurt, as 1. in *Cataracts*, 2. in *Ag'd*, 3. in *Myopia*, 4. in Blindness, 5. in *Scotomia*, 6. in *Amphiopia*, 7. in *Myoblia*. *Hearing is hurt*, 1. in deafness, 2. in dull hearing, 3. in noise. *Touch is hurt*, 1. in *Necrosis*, 2. in Itch, 3. in Scabs. *Sleep is hurt*, 1. in *Coma*, 2. in Lethargy, 3. in *Carus*, 4. in Apoplexy, 5. in walking in sleep. *Internal Senses are hurt*, 1. in *Delirium*; 2. in Frenzy; 3. *Paraphrenitis*; 4. in Melancholy; 5. in Madness; 6. in *Lycanthropia*; 7. in *Hydrophobia*. *Voluntary motion is hurt*, I. in Palsie, which is either *Hemiplegia*, or *Paraplegia*, or particular Palsie. II. in Lassitude. III. in *Tremor*. IV. in Cramp; which is either universal, as 1. *Emprosthotonos*, 2. *Opisthotonos*, 3. *Tetanos*: or particular: as 1. *Spasmus cynicus*; 2. *Spasmus trismos*; 3. *Spasmus Strabismus*; 4. in convulsive motion; 5. in yawning; 6. in roaming. As a close to this which might have been its introduction; There's 1. a *Symptom of a Disease*, which immediately follows a Disease, no other affect contrary to Nature coming between: as when an ill concoction follows a distemper of the Stomach. 2. A *Sympt. of a Cause*, when the Action is hurt, although the Faculty and Organ be well; the Faculty being hindred by an external fault: as when the Liver, though sound, cannot sanguifie; or the Heart, by reason of vicious Chyle. 3. The *Symptom of a Symptom* is that which follows another preceding Symptom, no other affect contrary to Nature coming between. But the former distinction may serve, as Action hurt, *&c.*

PART III.

SEMEIOTICA.

SECT. I.

Diagnostick Signs.

SEMEIOTICA is that part of Physick in which is handled the method of knowing as well the present, as the future estate of Man. *A Sign* is any evident thing that lays open a hidden matter; or 'tis the manifestation of some thing hidden; or every thing that shews any of those things, which are in the method of healing, and can demonstrate them, and make them manifest. We begin with *Diagnosticks*, which shew the present state. These are such as are separable from the Disease; as Cold from a Fever; or *Pathognomonical*, which comes in and is remov'd with the Disease, as a Preternatural Pulse frequenting Fevers. This is seldom simple, but is fram'd of many. The *Fountain* of Signs are Four-fold. I. From the *Essence* of the Disease. II. From its *Causes*. III. From its *Effects*. IV. From things *helping and hurting*. Sometimes a Disease shews it self; as a Tumor in the right Hypochondre, shews the Liver affected; in the Left, the Spleen: the Cause shews the Effect, and the Effect the Cause: for such as the Effect is, such is the Cause, and so contrary. And as like rejoiceth in the like; so Contraries remove Contraries. From *Diagnostick* Signs three things are to be known, 1. The Part affected. 2. The Disease. 3. The cause of the Disease. The part affected is known, I. By Action hurt; II. From the Site; III. From the Execretions; IV. From the property of the pain, and by Accidents proper to the Disease. *The Cause* of the Disease is known, either from the Symptoms, or from what helps or hurts. Amongst the Causes have been recited, 1. *Plethora*, known, I. From the distention of the Vessels; II. From bloody pustules; III. From the causes by which 'tis generated; IV. By help in bleeding.

2. *Caco-*

2. *Cacochymia* is known, I. By pituitous habit of Body; II. From a yellowish paliſh Colour; III. From a compreſſive pain of the Heart; IV. From Hunger depravd; V. From continual aſtriction of the Belly. 3. *Bile* is known, *i. e.* its Saline acrimony, I. From thirſt and dryneſs of the Tongue; II. From *Diarrhœa*; III. From the heat of the whole Body; IV. From what helps or hurts. Oleous Bile is known by the ſame Signs, but more grievous from flamy Urine, and a black and chapt Tongue. The faults of the other Biles are known by their excretions like to them. 4. *Pancreatick Juice*. Its acidity is known, I. From hunger increaſed. II. From Coldneſs of the whole Body. III. From a ſmall and equal pulſe. IV. From pricking and cutting pains. V. From things helping and hurting. The auſterouſneſs thereof is known, I. From the ſtrangulation of the jaws, fear, conſtriction. II. From torturing pain. III. From binding of the Belly. IV. From a ſmall and weak pulſe. 5. *Viſcid Flegm* is known, I. From hunger diminiſhed. II. Binding of the Belly. III. Paleneſs and coldneſs of the whole Body. IV. A rare and ſmall Pulſe. V. Pale Urine. VI. From things helping and hurting. 6. *Glaſſie Flegm* is diſcovered, by fix'd and boring pain; From excretion thereof; From things hurting and helping. 7. *Wind* is known, I. From belching, croking and rumbling in the Belly. II. From ſtretching pain. III. The Belly being bound. IV. Frequent Pulſe. V. Bubbles in the Urine. VI. From things helping and hurting. Examples of all might be given, but you have them in particular Diſeaſes.

SECT. II.

Prognoſticks.

PROGNOSTICK *Signs* are not only uſeful to predict, which rightly to do, is repute: but alſo for cure, which may be of advantage both to Phyſician and Patient. Theſe are three-fold, I. Of Health and Death. II. Of Crudities and Concoction. III. Criſis. Under theſe general Heads may all be comprehended. Theſe may inform what the event of a Diſeaſe may be. And at, or about what time it may have an end; and laſtly, how and by what means. *Thoſe of Health or Death*, are thoſe diſcovered by Urine, Excrements of the Belly, Sweats, eaſie and difficult Breathing, induring of the Diſeaſe, Pulſe, Face, lying down, &c. *Crudity*,

dity and Concoction, are known by Urin, *Fæces* of the Venter, Spittings, *&c.* *Crisis* is shewed by sudden mutations and perturbations, some of which are both Signs and Causes: as Vomits, *Fæces*, much Urin, Nose-bleeding, *&c.* Under the first may be ranked, I. *Diseases short or long.* As Hot Diseases are always short, if they have not contracted an habit: but cold are longer. Fits long, shew durance, short contrary. Fits anticipating an hour or two, are short, otherwise contrary. Only note, anticipation must be unequal, otherwise it shews durance. So do Fits that return slowly; unless there be a remission of Symptoms. Fits coming every third day, are short: those every day longer, the Fourth day longest of all. Diseases ending by excretion, are shorter than those that end by abscess. All Diseases in hot times from hot causes; in ages and temper, hot; in youth, tender; and in Bodies well-affected, are short. In Contrary, long. If there be much hurt of action, slow concoction of excrements if cold, Urin be thin, and discoloured, having little sediment; if excrements be of various Colours, noisom smell, be few, expell'd by degrees; be stopt in the beginning; or then expell'd when cast out with great noise; cast through narrow passages, and not on a Critical day: all shew the length of Diseases: The contrary short. If there be bubbles in the Urin's surface, the Sediment in those feverish resemble coarse meal; when changes happen to the whole Body, being sometimes hot and sometimes cold, one Colour rising upon another; Diseases will be long. Cold Sweats in an acute Fever, signifie death. In one more gentle, the Disease long. Great extenuation of the whole Body; or if in inconsiderable Fevers, the Body is not extenuated; or if the Body be of Pale or Orange Color; all denotes durance. II. *Signs of Diseases tending to Health or Death.* Those *without* danger are Diaries, all true Intermitting Fevers. A *Tetanos* if they escape the fourth day. Those *dangerous* are slight Apoplexy, all Continual burning Fevers, Inflammation of the internal parts, as Pleurisie, *&c.* Malign Intermitting Tertians, and whose fits grow stronger. *Lues venerea* associated with a Leprosie, is hardly cured. *Deadly* strong Apoplexies where there's loss of sense and motion, and great hurt of breathing; oft and strong swooning, without manifest Cause, dye suddenly. All Dropsies, the Liver being vehemently injur'd, associated with or following a Fever, also a Pleurisie or *Peripneumony* are usually deadly. So an Intermitting Quartan turning into a Continual; a Pleurisie or

Peripn.

Peripneumony following an *Asthma*; and a *Peripneumony* after a Pleurisie. *From Causes Diseases* are *healthy*, if from Blood, unless they acquire malignity and much putrefaction. Those in Bodies well-disposed, of laudable temper, that receive profit by Medicines. *Deadly*, if the Brain and Bladder, *&c.* noble parts be wounded. Also all Diseases that are from vitelline, porraceous, æruginous and Atrabile, and such as deny all benefit by Medicines. From the Affects, *Healthy*, to be ones self and well-disposed to things offer'd. A *Delirium* with laughter is more safe: but with difficulty of breathing, or associating a non-Intermitting Fever, 'tis deadly. Also it followed with great oblivion, idleness and stupidity, or if averse to things necessary; if it thence increase; if with study, succeed Bleeding, Obstruction of the Guts, Pleurisie, *Peripneumony*, if appear about the beginning of a Disease, all bad. If any Sick person do any thing unusual, or a harsh answer be given by a sober man; and so contrary. Also much talking in one not talkative, and contrary, are bad. If the Sick lament or weep unwillingly, it portends danger. *A Frenzy* following a Lethargy, is healthy; so also fondness falling on a Critical day, there being full strength and other good Signs. Those that fall beside themselves with silence, being not speechless, 'tis danger. In a *Frenzy* sudden repentance, or an acute Fever remaining without a foregoing Crisis, signifies death. So also in fondness, the memory lost if associated with fierce Symptoms. If sleeping and waking keep their usual custom, 'tis good; also waking in the increase and state with Signs of Concoction; also much sleep in those young. Excess in both, especially if they sleep not night nor day, 'tis bad. Dead sleep in acute Fevers, is pernitious. *Immoderate* watching in young, and contrary in age; is bad. Those in whom shaking happens in the night, and they be worse with sleep; there's danger. Those stupid in a troublesom Fever, and affected as it were with a *Catoche*, 'tis bad Excitations from sleep with fear and trouble, there's danger. *If in sleep* any of the white of the Eye appear, if not caused with a Belly-flux, nor fasting, or having not been usual; 'tis bad and very deadly. So also if sleep cause trouble, if associated with ill Symptoms, as dotage, convulsion, weakness, cold of the extream parts, *&c.* Sleep that allays fondness, or is advantageous, is good. *Dreams* are little considerable. Sight dim, or abhorring light in acute Fevers, is death. *Deafness* from Critical perturbation, with Signs of concoction in the excrements, is good; also if it follow a Frenzy

or

or other grievous Diseases of the head, the faculty not debilitated. If it follow a turbulent and acute Disease, joyn'd with bad Symptoms, is bad. *Humming and noise* in the ears in acute Fevers is deadly. If Aliments or Medicaments offered seem putrid and of ill savour, 'tis bad; it shewing such humors in the Body. *Pains* possessing the ignoble and extream parts, long continuing, signs of Concoction appearing duly, 'tis good. Also those descending from the upper to the lower parts. Constant and vehement pains of the Head in acute Fevers, joyn'd with other ill signs, are bad and deadly: as also if they follow Critical Sweats. *Neck-pain* in the beginning and increase of a Disease, is bad: So also, if in the Ears in a continual Fever. If in the Jaws in acute Fevers; or in the Breast, with numbness; they are pernicious. If an acute Fever follow those so pain'd, they die cruelly. *Convulsions* in acute Fevers, with strong pains about the Bowels, are bad. The beginning of Diseases arising from Back-pains are pernicious. Pains in the ignoble parts appearing in the beginning, or with bad signs, are deadly. Those beginning in remote parts, which vanish without manifest cause, or pass to the Bowels, are bad. *Motion.* In any Disease, if the party easily rise, lift himself up, turn from side to side, 'tis good: the contrary bad. If the Body lie as in health, 'tis good. Heaviness of the whole Body, Hands and Feet, is dangerous. So also to lie on the Back, with Hands, Legs and Neck extended; or if the Sick fall oft down to the Beds feet, 'tis mortal. So is sleeping gaping in acute Diseases, if not usual. To sleep lying on the Belly, if not us'd to it, is bad. To lie with Feet naked, and not very hot; also with the Hands, Legs and Neck thrown unequally and naked, 'tis ill. So is tumbling to the Bed-side, first to put out their Feet, and then to raise their Body, and unless hindred, fall out, or rise; they seldom escape. Those that near the estate of acute Diseases desire to sit up, or toss their Hands about idlely, snatch at Straws, *&c.* and gather the Bed-Clothes, 'tis ill. Those broken and extenuated with a Disease, if they fall a trembling, 'tis dangerous.

Convulsions follow'd by a Fever are better than the contrary. For other Signs, see *Convulsions.* Those Fevers which have daily Colds, have daily Solutions. Coldness in continual Fevers, hapning on a Critical day, with preceding signs of Concoction, and remarkable Evacuations follow, 'tis healthy. So if the like in a burning Fever. *Coldness,* after which the Body is not at all or very little heated, 'tis ill. If on a Critical day, and a Coma follow, 'tis Death. If it

fall

fall on a non-intermitting Fever, the Sick being weak, 'tis deadly. *Cold*, or rather shaking, coming oft on a long Disease without any order, shews either internal suppuration, or plenty of depraved humors. Oft shakings appearing in the beginning of acute Fevers, are bad: Those after Sweating are not good. *Sneezing* in a Man sick, but once, the Disease conquers; if twice, not: the contrary in Women. A Pose or sneezing preceding or following Diseases of the Lungs, are bad: but in other Diseases, though deadly, it gives good hopes. If in Hysterick fits, or in hard Travel, good. *Breathing* if good and easie in acute Diseases, is good: But *Delirium* and difficulty of breathing in a Fever, is deadly. Great and seldom breathing in acute Fevers, is worst. If great and oft, 'tis ill; also if small and oft. If Breathing be interrupted in Fevers, 'tis ill; for it shews Convulsions. If it pass through the Nostrils, and move the Griftles, 'tis perillous. If cold in acute Diseases, Death; as also if it intermit. A nocturnal *Dyspnœa* in a long Disease, threatens a Dropsie. For *Pulse*, see after. *Appetite* good and laudable in Diseases, is healthful: if wholly dejected, 'tis ill. If a long Disease to abhor meat, is bad. If with sincere *Stools*, as also in long-gut Diseases; yet worse when joyn'd with a Fever, as in Dysentery. Great Hunger in Diseases is bad; so is *Pica*. In long Diseases neither Satiety, nor Hunger, nor any thing else exceeding Natures prescript, is good. For over-fulness produceth very bad Excrements; and if preternaturally digested, it causes Diseases. *Thirst* in acute Diseases quenched without cause, is bad. So is that which cannot be quenched. To long after absurd Liquors, or such unfit to drink, is bad. *Hiccough* in great Fevers is ill; or if associated with redness of the Eyes, after Vomitting, or Inflammation of the Liver. *Belching*, if acid, which was not so before, in *Lientery*, is good. *Excrements:* voluntary tears in a Disease is not absurd; the contrary is: as when it proceeds from external causes, as sadness, joy, *&c.* *Matter flowing* from the *Ears* in grievous Head-affects, ends the Disease: Or, if it flow from the Mouth, Nose, *&c.* If they run much in Children, 'tis healthy. If the Ear-Excrements that are naturally yellow and bitter, be sweet, and change colour, 'tis bad. *Nostrils*; Blood flowing well and largely on a Critical day, 'tis safe: if too much and violently, 'tis bad: for it procures Convulsions. If in the beginning of a Disease, or if a few drops flow from the Nostrils, 'tis bad. If blood flow in a direct line to the part affected, 'tis good: as from the right Nostril, if the

Liver be affected; from the left, if the Spleen: but if contrary, 'tis bad. *Spittle* white, even, smooth, not very thin or crass, readily and easily spit out, without pain and much coughing, 'tis healthy. So if it be presently in the beginning of Breast and Lung Diseases, 'tis good; yea, though lightly red by permixtion of Blood and Flegm. If yellow mixt with Blood in Inflammation of the Breast and Lungs cast out at first, 'tis safe, and very profitable: but the Disease having passed to the seventh day, or further, 'tis less secure. That *Spittle* is bad that easeth not pain; or if in small quantity, though concocted, if not expell'd conformable to the Disease. To spit nothing at all in Pleurisies or *Peripneumonia* after some progress of the Disease, is exitious. If Spittle after appearance be suppressed, and the party come to ruttle, 'tis death. If white and meerly pituitous in Inflammations of *Pleura* and Lungs, 'tis bad. If yellow, pale, or ruddy, appear in healthy persons, whether bitter or sweet, it shews a Phthisis near, and after Death. If after *spitting* Blood follows spitting purulent matter, and after that wasting, and then it stops; Death follows. If it be green, rust-like, pale, black, sincere, or stinking; 'tis bad. So if very crass, viscid and glutinous in Inflammations of *Pleura* or Lungs: also if associated with Hoarseness without Pleurisie, *&c.* That round like Hail, is deadly. Persons choaked being in a swoon, yet not dead, if froth appear about the mouth, they cannot be revived. *Vomiting* being mixed with yellow Bile and Flegm, neither very crass, nor very copious, if exquisitely mixed; 'tis very good. So if flegmy and bilious Vomiting come on a Critical day. Voluntary Vomiting after a long Flux of the Belly, cures. Blood cast upwards whatsoever it be, 'tis bad. Small and troublesom Vomiting in acute Fevers, is bad. Also those variously coloured, compos'd of many humors. Those green, *&c.* as in Spittle, are usually deadly. If sincere and unmixt in Fevers, bad. If in any Disease black Bile be cast out upward or downward, 'tis deadly, both as a sign and cause. Those by acute or chronick Diseases, as Wounds, or any other means, if they evacuate Atrabile, or as it were black Blood by *Anus*, they dye the next day. Sincere Stools in acute Fevers is bad: If fat and viscous, deadly: If spurious in acute Fevers, bad: or in the beginning of Diseases chiefly, if joyned with feculency. If in the declination; or if things taken be ejected unaltered, deadly. *Worms*, if they creep forth in Diseases beginning, 'tis bad: chiefly if associated with feculency. Yet in the declination, if expell'd with Excrements, and upon appear-

ance

ance of Concoction; 'tis good. *A Looſneſs* in any Diſeaſe too copious, is bad; eſpecially if after it the Belly ſwell. A ſmall one, or if ſtopt as ſoon as it begins, 'tis ill. So if watery, and ending with an acute Diſeaſe. If a *Flux* happen to one in a Pleuriſie or *Peripneumonia*, 'tis bad: but if with an *Opthalmia*, good. If thin at firſt, and grow thick in the Diſeaſe's progreſs, 'tis well. White ones appearing in any Diſeaſe, 'tis ill; eſpecially in *Struma*'s. So alſo if vitelline, green, *&c.* as before in Spittle. If with pain and Dyſentery, or if laborious and oft, ill. So if they flow inſenſibly. For *Urin*, ſee after. *Sweats*, if they break forth, 1. With manifeſt ſigns of Concoction. 2. On Critical days. 3. Chilneſs going before. 4. From the whole Body being hot. 5. Drooping and with vapor. 6. And by which the Fever is perfectly diſſolv'd, or much diminiſhed; 'tis good. By theſe Signs others may be compar'd. Much Sweat in an acute Diſeaſe not diminiſhing it; if continual, whether moderate or immoderate; or if little, eſpecially if about the Head and Neck, all are ill. If it ſtop as ſoon as it breaks forth, or thoſe little that oft come or go; are deadly: So alſo if cold, and in acute Fevers. But if milder, it ſhews the Diſeaſes length. Thoſe ſtinking in acute Diſeaſes, are dangerous. If in the interim of Sweating a coldneſs or ſhaking oft comes or goes, 'tis bad: So are thoſe that come not forth kindly, but appear on the Skin like Millet-ſeed: alſo thoſe not happening on a Critical day. Thoſe appearing in the beginning of a Diſeaſe, are ill: becauſe in the beginning all things are crude, and cannot be healthfully voided, unleſs firſt well concocted. A General Rule in all Evacuations.

Abſceſſes. Small and jutting out from the external parts, with a ſharp head, are good: contrary, ill. So thoſe turnings inward, and ſuch as break within. Thoſe that communicate nothing to the internal parts, but thruſt themſelves much outward, cauſing pain, and change not the Skins colour; ſuch as ſuppurate and ſend forth good matter, are good: otherwiſe, dangerous. If after a Tumor appearing in any part, and eaſe not; but the ſame Symptoms continue, 'tis mortal. If they appear at the beginning of a Diſeaſe, 'tis worſt of all. If they appear greater or leſs than they ought; 'tis ill. If after their beginning they retire back; they are uſually deadly. *Parotides* at the Ear with pain; or if they appear with crude Urin; or when ſtrength is decay'd, are peſtiferous; if they come not to Suppuration, they are all ill; unleſs followed with much bleeding at the Noſe, or fluxes of the Belly, or

Urin be voided thick and concocted. Those of moderate bigness, without pain, strength intire, breaking out on a Critical day, with signs of Concoction preceding, are good. *Blisters* appearing, the Disease beginning, if acute, if over the whole Body, or some parts, are dangerous. *Pimples* very red, or chiefly black or blue, are pernitious. That *heat* in Fevers is best which is temperate, gentle, equal in all parts, with some moisture, and most like the natural heat; with equal softness of the whole Body. An inflamed Face, with Sweat, in an acute Fever, is ill: So if there be great heat about the Belly, and griping at the Stomach's mouth, or coldness of the extream parts, all is ill. If of the Nostrils continuing all the Disease in little Children, 'tis mortal. So also if of the Tongue, for some days. Those oft cold by turns, are in danger. *Hardness* of the Face, Skin, and other parts, being rough and squalid, in Acutes, is ill: In Fevers, it signifies heat: In Chronick, wasting the natural moisture. Extraordinary *moistness* of the Skin in any Disease, is ill. An intense (as it were *Erysipelatous*) redness in Head and Feet in acute Diseases, with good signs, is good; with ill, bad. Excessive *Paleness* chiefly in the Face, is ill: much more, blackness and blewness in any part, joyn'd with coldness. So the Flesh so coloured the Bones being bare. To change colour oft in acute Diseases, is ill. A vehement Stink rising from the Patients Body, is ill. In *acute Diseases* unwonted Smells, there being nothing near to cause it, shews Death near. *Aliments* descending down into the Stomach, as if cast into a Well with noise, is ill. A murmuring noise in the Sides, breaking forth chiefly with *Fæces*, Urin, and Wind, dissolves the pains and Swellings thereof. If new and without Flegm, if it comes not forth, yet it helps much, if it fall into the lower parts. *Cadaverous face* is deadly, unless from too much watching and looseness. *In acute Diseases*, the Eyes white appearing red, their Veins appearing black and blue, is mortal. If perverted, 'tis ill. So if dark, muddy, gouled, and not shining. Grating the Teeth in Fevers, having not been usual from youth, portends Frenzy and Death. If there be shining and blackness about them, there's danger. A black Tongue, with dryness, roughness, clefts and burning, is mortal. So also if trembling. In acute Diseases the Jaws ulcerated with a Fever, is ill: if with other ill symptoms, worse. *The Hypochondres* without pain, soft, equal on both sides are best, therefore feel them, considering here lies the Liver, Stomach and Spleen, the forge of all Diseases: If they burn,

be

be painful, be extended, or have the right parts unequally affected with the left; 'tis a sign of no gentle Disease. If drawn upward, there being no sign of an approaching *Crisis*, by bleeding, 'tis ill. Hard and painful Swellings there, the Critical bleeding being nigh, 'tis bad, if all over: but if hard only in one place, 'tis not so ill; especially if the left, the Liver being more noble than the Spleen. A Swelling of the Legs appearing about evening, and gone in the morning with good signs, are good; and with bad, bad. III. *Signs of approaching Madness* are, forgetfulness, presently happening in acute Diseases; troubled and tumultuous sleep; continual pricking, tinkling, and sounding of the Ears, or deafness; especially if it appear with Urin that hath matter lifted up and hanging in it. Sense of Smell without manifest cause. Pain in the Legs, especially if there be a bad swim in the Urin; a vehement and frequent drawing of the breath; white and clear Urin in acute Diseases; as also if therein the white of the Eye appears red. IV. *Signs of approaching Convulsions*, are, causeless fear and sadness, after cold, very fierce raving, want of sleep, extraordinary and lasting pain of the Head, the Belly being bound, deep and heavy pains in Arms and Neck, suppression of Urin with coldness, Urin contrary to custom flowing away in sleep. V. *Signs of Relapse* after Recovery, are after malign and ill-disposed Diseases, they so weakning Nature that it cannot perfectly cast out the diseased cause. Diseases the longer they are, the more apt to relapse. A Fever not slackning on a Critical day, returns. Those from Atrabile, various and mixt humors, viscid, thick and stubborn, do return; contrary not. Those that afflict in the Autumn, are apt to return; as also if the constitution be bad, otherwise not. Those that cannot gain perfect health, being helpt but by few things, and hurt by many, are in danger. So also those actions and qualities recovering, differ much from the natural temper, and return not to their former condition. If after a *Crisis* the Sick for a long time void thin water, 'tis a sign of a Relapse. So also *Fevers* that cease without signs of Concoction. But alterations of Diseases being from Concoction and Crudity, they are best discovered by Urin; of which next.

SECT.

SECT. III.

Of Urins.

URIN is an humor excrementitious, fram'd of abundance of Water, volatile Salt, fixt Salt, and Earth. Some say also of Spirit and Sulphur. It shews the nature of the Blood, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder. As to its inspection observe, that it be made all at once; that it be cold, and have stood a little, that so the contents may possess their proper places; that the Urinal be very clean, and look'd on in a clear light. Whether any thing hath been taken which may change the Water. In it consider the Liquor and Contents. In the first you have, 1. the *Substance*, from which 'tis said to be thick, thin, mean. 2. In *Quantity*, much, little, or none. 3. *Perspicuity*, i. e. transparent or dull. 4. *Smell*, either good or stinking. 5. *Colour*, *viz.* White, Yellow, Red, Green, Black, *&c.* That *healthful* is Yellow, or Citron-Colour, answering the quantity of Drink taken, of moderate substistence, oft without Contents, or with a Sediment white, smooth, equal, and of good smell. As Urins deviate from this more or less, they are answerably faulty; and in sickness if they come again to this Standard, there's more hope of Recovery. The Sediment is much to be observed in Diseases: for if it remain till the Disease be ended, 'tis good; if it remit, or that there's sometimes none, it portends the Disease long, or less safe. *Observe*, if a red Sediment, it argues a Crisis; much more a white. 1. Consistence *too thick or thin*, argues ill concoction. *Thin and clear*, shews obstructions of the Reins, Womb, and so the Green-sickness; Indigestion of the Stomach, *Cachexia* or ill-habit, Dropsie, Stone, Crudities in the Blood. If sick and make such water, there's difficulty of breathing also after quick motion, distention about the region of the Stomach, and after Meals as if puffed up. It argues also too much drinking. Thin Urin in acute Diseases of good colour, is good, shewing health, though not suddenly. If thin, white and watery; such are usually made in the beginning of continual Fevers, and in the fits of intermitting Fevers; which denotes Crudity. If in difficult Diseases, pernicious, it either signifying the bilious matter is carried to the Head, and hence a Frenzy, or Death, the Disease being vehement, and strength decay'd; or crudity, which shews death,

death, or long Diseases. *Thick* is from permixtion of humors. If moderate thick, it argues Concoction: if very thick, weak heat. If they come from sick persons, in good quantity, 'tis helpful. But then there must be a Sediment at the beginning, or presently after. If thick be after thin, 'tis a sign of Concoction and safety. If altogether thick, it shews strength of the Disease, ill Abscesses, or Relapse. Perspicuous, *i. e.* which the light penetrates; if so made, it shews strength of Spirits, and native heat: if there's whiteness joyn'd, it denotes Flegm, Crudity, and length of the Disease. If it appear the fourth day in acute Diseases, 'tis deadly: but if crass and troubled, 'tis from the Stone in the Kidneys, Excrements of the Bladder, and crude humors. If pissed clear, and after thicken; it notes concoction begun. If come forth thick, and after clears, it shews Natures conquest, and separation of the humor; especially if it settle in the bottom, be white, smooth and equal. If pist thick, and so remains, 'tis worst of all; either shewing Death, or length of the Disease, if the party be strong. *Abundance* of Urin, signifies either taking too much Liquids, or wasting; former suppression of Urin or Sweat, Critical Evacuations, taking Diureticks, *Diabetes*, use of Venery. Much Urin and well concocted in decretory days, is good. *If much, thin and watery*, without contents, profiting not at all, 'tis ill. Little Urin is from little Drink, much Sweat, flux of the Belly, obstructions, debility of the expulsive faculty when it remains within, as in the Stomach, and so there's much spitting and extention of the Stomach. So in the cavity of the Belly, Breast and Head, and thence the Dropsie in those parts. Sometimes the *Serum* stays in the Vessels: hence Catarrhs, Rheumatical Effects, and not seldom Palsies and Convulsions. Or it may be staid in the Bodies habit, and so cause Tumors there. Or by reason of the Stone, or thick matter which will not let it pass; hence there's pain and Cramp in those parts. Little Urin and thin, not answering Drink taken, in any Disease, is ill. Stopping of the Urin in acute Diseases, in *Passio Iliaca*, Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, is pernicious. *Smell*, if sharp, 'tis from adust humors: if stinking and thin, from putrefaction of the parts: if stinking and thick in Acutes, 'tis ill, unless in a Crisis. *Colour* White is made from a commixtion of flegmy excrements, or Whites in Females. Paled is from deficiency of Bile, and heat of the Body. If these be thick, and very white, it shews plenty of Worms, *Gonorrhœa*, Ulcers of Reins and Bladder, and urinary passages. Straw-

colour,

colour, Yellow, Saffron, and Red; are from various degrees of Bile mix'd. The more intense *Citron colour* happening in a Fever from Ebullition of Blood, it also may shew a Jaundice and Scurvy, being like Lye. Among deep Yellows is first the Flame-colour, found oft in intermitting Tertians, the Urin being then thin and shining, the thicker part being cast to the outward parts. 2*d*. Saffron-colour, which gives tincture to Linnen dipt therein, shews certainly the Jaundice. In this the Bile is thicker than the former. *Red* are various, not always depending on the same Cause, nor discovers like Effects; 1. When the Urin is pissed red, and so remains; which is either of mean consistence and clear, or red, troubled and obscure: this is a very bad sign in *Fevers*. Sometimes its redness is from the Contents; for being setled, the Liquor is of another colour, *i.e.* either yellow, or a less intense red. In Fevers 'tis very red, the Contents oft heightning the colour, which after settles like red Oker. In the *Scurvy* the Urin is oft more red, than that in a burning Fever, and continues long. In the Gout 'tis sometimes red: the pain stirring up a Feverish distemper. 'Tis also red in a *Phthisis* confirm'd, especially if therewith be joyn'd an *Hectick*. Redish and thick, threaten long Diseases; in Fevers, inflammation of the Reins and Liver; and in some of these in the state it threatens death. *Bloody Urins* if critical, are good; else 'tis from opening the Veins in *Nephritis*. It also shews the weakness of the Liver. *Note*; if red Urin continue in weak persons, 'tis a sign of death. Livid and leadish is oft in them which labour of an *Anasarca*; and is from defect of heat, and abundance of flegm, and in Diseases shew death is near. *Black* is from a permixtion of preternatural Melancholy, and shews death in Diseases, if not critical. The thinner they are, the worse. If therewith be like Sediment, 'tis mortal; or if black, and afterward turn thin and watery. *Contents* are in the cloud, swim or bottom. They are either *universal* from the whole Body; or particular from *some part*. And both are either *natural*, or *preternatural*. In sound people they are usually smooth, equal, and pyramidal. In sick they are from diseased matter; or, if they feed plentifully, from the Aliment. *Sediment* like healthful, shews Concoction; less Concoction in the swim, least in the cloud. That appearing quickly, shews a sudden Crisis to health, if laudable; if not, death. The Sediment possesses the bottom; the Swim the middle, the Cloud at top. In Females the Sediment is more especially in the Swim: in Males

less.

less. You may know a Breeding-Woman from one not: For those with Child the Sediment is like carded Wooll, and there are little particles much less than a Pea, and more white than ordinary Sediment; but then the Woman must be well. Children and Aged have more Sediment than Men or Youth. Those hot, less than those cold. The *quantity*, *colour* and *consistency* of the Contents are, as from the same Causes, so shew the like Effects with those in the Liquor. If shatter'd, they shew the stubbornness of a Disease, which if it endures, cannot be conquer'd; but if it moves, there's hope, though long. If *unequal*, it argues difficulty of concoction: Various colour, sometimes white, then black, red; now round, then shatter'd; now thick, then thin; 'tis ill. Sediment like Meal, is ill. If like Slats, worst. *Mealy Sediment*, which is at the bottom like purulency, is very dangerous; it shewing wasting both of Fat and Flesh. Thin Sediment at the beginning of a Disease, which in its progress thickens daily by degrees, is good. A thick appearing in any time of the Disease, is ill; especially the Body being weak: but if strong, the Disease will be long. But that they may not deceive, 1. Consider those that appear at a Disease beginning: for when good, 'tis at the declination. 2. Crude humors do not stick close together; neither is it altogether smooth and equal, but slimy and over thick. 3. Crude humor is heavier, residing always at the bottom, but those good do not close to, but rather rest on the bottom; being rather rais'd a little from it as it were Globe-like. Crude humor is a little more diffused and shatter'd. When any one seems freed from a Disease, yet make discolour'd water, with a Sediment white as Snow, he dies of a Relapse. *The Crown* is that Circle about the Urins surface. It shews what kind of Blood is in the greater Vessels, by its whiteness, redness, lead-colour'dness. The froth coming there without shaking, argues Wind. Bubbles great and lasting, argue gross and clammy humors, as also Wind. Such as easily break, thin and small, argue Head-ach all over, if all over the Crown; if only half, then half the Head; if Gold-colour'd, sharp pain; if white, mild; if during long, durable; if small like Seed, moving to and fro, shews a Catarrh. A little cloud at the Urins top appearing in form of a circle, is ill; in acute Diseases shewing an approaching Phrenzy, and after that Death. Sediment fat, oleous, branny, scaly, mealy, shew wasting. If Gravelly, Stony, Hairy; 'tis from burning heat. If purulent and stinking, it argues putrefaction; If from the Reins,

it ſtinks, leſs; if from the Bladder, more: if there be no pain in Bladder or Kidneys, 'tis from above. Fat Urin is oftest in peſtilent Fevers. If there be little cob-webs, it argues the Kidneys and whole Body melting, and are ill: In thoſe who have a cloſe fat, ſwimming on the Urin top, there's a hot diſtemper of the Kidneys. *Caruncles*, or little bits of Fleſh proceed from the Kidneys wounded. *Threds* ſhew ſeed, whites or ſome filthineſs of the Womb. *Gravel* if yellow, or red, 'tis from the Kidneys: white, from the Bladder. As to exhibiting Medicines, let there be neither Purging nor Sweating us'd, till there be ſigns of concoction in the Urin.

SECT. IV.

Of the Pulſe.

THE *Pulſe* what it is, ſee Anatomy: 'tis beſt obſerv'd in the Wriſt Arteries; though it may be felt in the Temples and Neck. Its principal differences and moſt conſiderable are three. The 1. *Great* or *Small*. Great, when the Artery is much enlarg'd, as well from the great and ample rarefaction of the Blood, as from the ſoftneſs of the Artery: the Small contrary. 2. *Strong*, when the Artery felt, bears up ſtrongly from abundance of Animal Spirits dilating the Muſculous Parenchyma of the Heart, and ſtrongly drawing it: the weak oft follows the defect of the Animal Spirits in the whole Body, eſpecially in the Heart it ſelf. 3. *Frequent*, when it beats oftner in the ſame time than it doth at other times; from abundance of rarefied Blood, or hardneſs of the Arteries, ſeldom contrary: that's term'd moderate, that falls between the former extreams. A great, frequent, and equal Pulſe is uſually healthy in any Diſeaſe, it ſhowing the faculty ſtrong: an unconſtant, unequal and languid Pulſe, ſhews ill, ſo a ſoft and frequent Pulſe: a ſoft and mutilated one, is deadly. An *Intermittent* and *Internident*, if equally ſo, is pernicious; if unequally ſo, they may eſcape: 'tis equal, when between two intermittings the number of Pulſes are always the ſame. Thoſe Pulſes in Fevers like healthful, are dangerous, ſhewing Peſtilent Fevers: ſwift, vehement, double-ſtriking, ſurging, argues the faculty ſtrong, the contrary ſhews it weak. *Obſerve*, all Pulſes falling to extreams, except the moſt vehement, argue death; eſpecially that moſt ſlow, faint, ſmall. *The Dangerous*, are the declining, intermitting, vermicular, and formicant. A

ſtrong

ſtrong Pulſe ſhews the ſtrength of the Heart, a weak one its debility. *If Strong* in the beginning, and after be more remiſs, 'tis an ill ſign; if contrary, 'tis good: a *Swift* Pulſe in the healthy, ſhews Sanity, a *Small* one, (the Body healthy) ſhews debility of the Breaſt and Midriff; and in one ſick, nigh approach of death. *A Small* and Swift Pulſe in healthy, ſhews Bile, and anger; in one ſick, exceſs of heat: a ſlow Pulſe in healthy, ſhews ſlowneſs, in ſick, dryneſs. *A Rare* Pulſe, argues decay of virtue, a ſlow one, abatement of health: a ſmall ſhews hectick malign Fevers; 'tis in Agues, cold fits in fainting, and ſcarce to be obſerv'd in ſwooning. *In Fevers*, if it be higher than Naturally it uſeth to be, it argues intenſeneſs of heat; if more languid, dejection of ſtrength and ſpirits. In whom in health, the Artery is weak, and Pulſe languid, if a Fever break forth, though they have a weak and ſmall Pulſe, 'tis not ſo ill as to deſpair of life; but in thoſe contrary, if it leſſen, 'tis to be ſuſpected, arguing leſs ſafety. *If from the Beginning* of a Fever, before the Blood be inflam'd, or in a Criſis, or at any other time, the Pulſe be weak without manifeſt cauſe, it portends danger; but if after long watching or great evacuation, the Pulſe be a little weaker, 'tis not to be feared; becauſe the ſtrength may be reſtor'd. When the Pulſe ſuddenly alters, although the Sick as to the reſt of the Symptoms may ſeem to be better, yet it prognoſticates death: ſo contrarily, though there be ſad Symptoms, if the Pulſe be laudable, there's hope. If in ſtrong men in Fevers, the Pulſe be very little and formicant, death is near: in a Pulſe too much ſtirr'd and violent, forbear purging and vomiting; alſo when too low and depreſt, in languid Pulſes, forbear Cordials or Narcoticks. *A Weak Pulſe* ſhews more certainly death, than an intermittent and formicant.

SECT. V.

Of Criſis.

A *Criſis* is the ſudden change of a Diſeaſe either to death or health; if the latter, 'tis call'd *Luſis*. That's perfect which doth ſo evacuate the matter of a Diſeaſe, that there's no fear of a relapſe: that's imperfect, which is contrary. 2. *That's Safe*, where there are no dangerous Symptoms preſent, but dangerous when otherwiſe. 3. *It's alſo Healthful* or Deadly. A perfect *Criſis* is uſu-

ally made by those ways serving to excretion; the imperfect *per Metastasin*, or by translation of the matter from one part to another; and this is made sometimes Externally and sometimes Internally, which is the worse. *A Crisis* is made only in acute Diseases, which end in *forty* days; so you see Diseases have a double change: 1. They pass from one to another, as an Apoplexy to a Palsie. 2. When they are simply dissolv'd either by death or health. Now the ends of these are double; 1. Leisurely and by degrees. If it thus end in death, 'tis call'd *Marasmus*; when in health, Solution. 2. Suddenly making the foresaid changes, 'tis caused by 1. *Conturbation*, i. e. plenty of Critical Symptoms arising from the agitation of the Diseased matter, which proceeds either from *External Causes*, as the Heavens their motions and influence of the Stars; or *Internal*, as nature it self irritated with sharpness or some malign quality of the Humor. 2. *Evacuation* caus'd by the expulsive faculty, excited either by quality or quantity of the matter, especially by help of natures heat and Spirits; as also the Fibres implanted in every part. *Crisis* is made either by excretion, when the peccant humors are expell'd by vomit, stool, sweat, plenty of Urin, Courses, Hemorrhoids; or by translation, when the matter is remov'd into another part as above, or by concoction of the matter: oft in Children who by sleep concoct the crude juices. *Excretion* is good, when the faculty and concoction are cast out together, in moderate quantity (too much and too little being suspected) on a Critical day, and by fit places. An *Abscess* is best when sent forth to an ignoble part, that's capable of the Diseased matter, otherwise it may reflux; but this is not so good as that by excretion: the best Crises end in the end of the state, that before being imperfect, that after the state is worst: yet sometimes evacuation made in the beginning of a Disease, and it be Symptomatick, is not to be reckon'd ill, especially if those humors be evacuated from which the Disease hath its rise, and Nature is able to bear it. *Critical Signs* are 1. *Antecedent*, which either prognosticate the Critical time, known either by the Diseases acuteness, signs of concoction, or such, shewing by what place to be ejected, as Vomit, *&c.* 2. *Consequent*, shewing whether perfect or not, of which after. *Critical days* are those wherein the Crisis usually happens, and they are either truly and perfectly so, as the 7. 14. 20. 28. 34. 40*th.* which are to be taken, not for whole days, but shorter; or *Judicial*, in which the future Crisis is shewed, and

these

these are in the middle of the *7th*, as the 4. 11. 17. 24*th*; or Intercidental, in which the Crisis is made by accident and contrary to Nature, as 3. 5. 9. 13. 19*th*, or *Vacant* and Medicinal, in which there happens no Crisis, or very seldom, and imperfect and evil, as 6. 8. 10. 12. 16. 18. to which some add 22. 23. 25. 29*th*: but because this count by days is not altogether certain, we may reckon from the causes of such mutations, which is principally the ☽ progress as to the □ and ☍, so to the ✶ and △. To find out the Crisis, let the exact sign, degree, and minute of the ☽ at the decumbiture be taken, which call the ☽ ☌, and of the Disease, after she hath passed 90 degrees, or 3 signs, which is the □, you have the first Crisis; when to 180 call'd ☍, 'tis the 2*d*: when to 90 more, the 2*d* □ 'tis the 3*d*; if the Disease extend so far as to come to the place where she was at the falling sick, 'tis the 4*th* Crisis. On the same score when she hath run 60 degrees, call'd the ✶, 'tis the first judicial day; when to the 120 call'd △, 'tis the 2*d*: when to 60 more, the 3*d*, &c. Some, from the falling sick, make each 120 degrees to be a Crisis, and so you have four Crises, when the ☽ comes to its place it was at, at falling sick; they make every 60 degree the judicial, and every 30 the intercidental, and think it the easiest way. To these they add the ☽ *Aspects* to the Planets, and say by these may be prognosticated a good or bad Crisis, as the *Moon* is well or ill aspected: the good aspects are △ and ✶, the ill □ ☍: the good Planets ♀ ♃, ill ♂ ♄, mean ☉ ☽ ☿; as these are aspected, they are good or ill. In all note, 1. If in judicial days the ☽ be well aspected, 'tis well, otherways ill. 2. If at the Critical time she be well aspected 'tis well, other ways ill. If then she be either in *Configuration* with the Lord of the 6*th*, or afflicted with the Lord of the 8*th* house, 'tis deadly. 3. If she then be going to the □ or ☍ of the Lord of the 6. 8. or 12. house, 'tis good. 4. The ☽ *transiting* the cusps of the 12. 8. or 6*th* house at the time of the Crisis, Death, or length of the Disease is to be feared; let these suffice. The Observation of both these ways are by some supposed needless; the 2*d* decry'd, by those very *Learn'd*. And truly where the Crisis hath its course on judicial days, there may be observ'd sufficient to give prognosticks without attending the planetary motions. *Observe*, the Crises in acute Diseases are oft prevented by the use of proper Remedies in the beginning of a Disease. Much might be writ as to the day and hour of the Crisis, which if what's already writ be observ'd,

will

will be useless; only observe, I. From the 40*th* day to the 120*th*, we are to count by 10. as 60. 80. &c. after by months and years. II. *The Count* must be made from the hour wherein the Sick finds a manifest hurt of the actions, or when chilness or coldness invade. III. *In Women* in labour, troubled with an acute Fever, if the Birth be Natural, count from the beginning of the Fever; if not, from the Birth. IV. *In Wounds* of the Head and others, reckon from the day wherein wounded. As to places, Signs of approaching *Vomiting*, are, Nauseousness, trembling of the lower Lip, motion of the Heart, spitting much, bitterness of the Tongue, sharp pain of the Head. *Note*, most usually after Critical vomits there follows a looseness, which puts an end to the Disease, and scours away the reliques thereof. *If by Stools* there are no proper signs thereof, only the rest of the signs of other excretions are absent; there's belching, inflation of the Belly with great noise, pain of the Loyns, heaviness of the Knees, sometimes stoppage of the Urin, or made more sparingly. Note, 'tis more likely, if the Belly was open all the time of the Disease, or on the judicial days, more than on others. *If by Sweat*, which is oftest, if the Disease be acute, Air hot and moist, Skin soft and loose, coldness or shaking in continual Fevers, Pulse soft and fluctuating, itching. *If by Urin*; at beginning Urin is sharp, pain in the Back, and by degrees abundance of Urin is cast out, and there's no Sweating. If by *Bleeding* at Nose, the Eyes will be red, the Sick rubs his Nose: there's pain of the Head, itching in the Ears, dimness of the Eyes, *&c.* *If by Courses and Hemorrhoids*, if in Females the 1*st*, in Men the 2*d*, if us'd to them; there's pain in the Back and Head, pressing about the Genitals, pain sometimes on one side, sometimes on the other, and sometimes in the Belly. The *Signs* of the translation of the matter are evident, when Abscesses appear.

PART

PART IV.

HYGIEINA.

SECT. I.

'TIS that part of Physick exercised about the preservation of Health; this consists in the right use of things Non-Natural, commonly call'd Dyet: if ill us'd, they may breed Diseases, and then are refer'd to Preter-natural Causes, yea almost of all Diseases; yet are they so necessary, that we cannot be without them. They are I. *Air*. That which preserves health is to be temperate, pure, clean, thin, open, free (without ill vapors, moistness, or corruption) made with gentle winds, serene, and seasonable, *viz.* Hot and moist in the Spring, hot and dry in Summer, cold and moist in Winter, cold and dry in Autumn. That in the Months is to be according to the Quadrature of the ☽. All Winds, in their proper nature, moisten and cool; yet alter according to the site and condition of places through which they pass: the North is most vehement, the East hot and dry, &c. Observe, all are to be shunn'd which answer not the former description, or is in excess. II. *Meat and Drink*, call'd Nourishment, is to be of good Juice, moderately us'd, and in fit season; so it duly encreases the Bodies Substance, which is always dissolving and perishing. Aliments are either simply so, as Meats, *viz.* *Bread*, made of the best Wheat, and well ordered. Mutton, Kids, fat Veal, Capons, Hens, Pullets, Chickens, Partridges, Beef, Lamb, Pork, *&c.* with their entrails, with other things coming from them which are of harder concoction; their ordering (wherein there's too much curiosity to the disadvantage of health, though may be to the advance of lust and ruine of this Atheistick Age) we leave to Cooks, Bakers, and Brewers, *&c.* as also, their Sauces made of Herbs, Spices, *&c.* of which you may see somewhat in the Close of the *Chirur. Tract.* If I had a mind to spend Paper and increase the

Books

Books Rate, I could easily set down the ordering of all; as also of *Beer*, *Ale*, *Cyder*, &c. which are for Drinks. *As to quantity* to be taken, 'tis to be moderate, *i. e.* so much as may nourish and refresh strength; shun excess, which produces various Diseases. *Cornary* Dyet, *i. e.* Meat and Bread ℥ xiv. and Drink ℥ xvi. in a day may be good; yet it cannot be a general rule; for diversity of Times, Ages, Tempers, causes much alteration as to that particular; only note 1. *Healthy* Persons must rise from Meat with a quick appetite. 2. *If you* have taken so much as to make you drowsie, heavy, and weary (having before been chearful and nimble) 'tis a sign you have exceeded: therefore eat less, till such inconveniences be remov'd. 3. *If after Meat* you be unfit for Study, Meditation, and other actions of Mind, you have eat too much: also if your Stomach be nauseous, *&c.* IV. *Make* no sudden changes in Dyet, but do it by degrees. For order, eat those things of light digestion first, those harder after. As to Time, whether more general or particular, they are so well known that they need not be set down. III. *Exercise and Rest* (setting Temperance aside.) Exercise is above all in preservation of health; it excites Natural heat, encreases and stirs up the Spirits: so that the Body is more strong, less liable to external injuries, and fitter for all actions; concoction being perfected better, and transpiration more plentiful. 'Tis to be moderate, chiefly before Dinner, till the Body swell, appears fresh and lively, warmness comes on it, moderate Sweat or hot Vapor breaks forth; any of which appearing, desist. Rest may be gather'd by what hath been said. IV. *Sleep and Watching*, if moderate they profit, otherwise they hurt; for sleep, the fittest time is Night, an hour or two after Supper: to those weak, seven hours are allow'd; so if weary and sickly, and then a Nap may be taken at Noon, otherwise not. Moderate Watching quickens the Senses, *&c.* Immoderate consumes and wasts them. V. *Passions* of the Mind tend to health, if moderate, as joy, contentment; others hurt, as anger and fear, *&c.* VI. *Excretion and Retention*, to which are refer'd excrements of the Belly, Urin, insensible Transpiration, Courses, Seed, which being duly cast forth and as duly retain'd, preserve health; *if retain'd* beyond their time, beget Diseases. *The Excrements of the Belly* retain'd, hinder concoction, procure deprav'd appetite, loathing, putrid vapors, colick, giddiness, *&c.* *Urin* too long retain'd, distends the Bladder, if not contracted by the Reins, causes ill habit, Dropsie, *&c.*

So

So immoderate flowing and retention of the reſt, procures various Diſeaſes, for which ſee the Diſeaſes belonging to thoſe parts.

PART V.

THERAPEUTICA.

SECT. I.

Of Method as to Indication.

THIS is that Part of Phyſick which reſpects reſtoring Loſt Health. 'Tis divided into two Parts. I. Contains the *General Method* of Curing, propoſing all rules neceſſary for the Cure of Diſeaſes. (*The Particular* Method for the Cure of particular Diſeaſes is call'd Practice, which is nothing elſe but the Practice of the General Method on all ſorts of Diſeaſes, for which See *Particular* Practice) II. *Shews* the Materials neceſſary to ſatisfie thoſe Rules. By the firſt, Indications are found to reſtore health; by the ſecond we come to change the vitious habit of the Body to its Natural temperament, which is to be done *ſafely*, not uſing hurtful Medicines, but ſuch as may remove the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe; *quickly*, by obſerving all occaſions of Curing; and *pleaſantly*, by Medicines that are well prepared, and are grateful to the Noſe and Mouth. Indication is the apprehenſion of things helping, with things hurting; which together with things Indicating, cometh without any experience, or ratiocination, taken in a general ſenſe. This is divided into four Parts; I. That which concerns, either preſervation, which regards Natural things, preſerv'd by the like; or Curative, reſpecting Preternatural things, taking them away by contraries. II. *Indication* generical, which the common general Nature of the Indication doth afford. Subalternate, which the ſubalternate Nature of the Indicating ſuggeſts. Specifick, which the particular nature of the thing Indicating ſhews: An example

of all which may be taken from all Diseases. *e. g.* In a cold distemper of the Stomach in the 2*d* degree. 1*st*. There's a Disease, from which is taken the general Indication which is to be remov'd. 2. There's a Disease of Distemper, from which is taken the *Subaltern Indication*, which is to be alter'd. 3. There's a cold Distemper in the 2*d* degree, from whence is taken the Specifick Indication; so the Remedy is to be heating in the 2*d* degree. III. *Indication* is either *Artificial*, known only to Artists; requiring great skill to find out; of this kind are the *Subaltern and Specifick*, which are proper to the Method of Cure: Or *Inartificial*, commonly known to Artists and the Vulgar, as the Generical. IV. *Indication* is either *Profitable*, which declares such a Remedy as may of it self take away the Disease; or *Unprofitable*, which shews such a Remedy as cannot firstly and of it self remove it: *e. g.* in a hot or cold Distemper the Indications are profitable, because there are many Remedies can effect the Cure; but obstructions to be open'd, afford an *Unprofitable* Indication, because there's no Medicine of it self can open obstructions, being 'tis from the use of other, which cut, attenuate, cleanse, and evacuate the obstructing matter. *The thing that Indicates* is a certain Agent remaining in the Body, which by its proper Nature and Essence, declares a certain help; and there the thing *Indicated*, as is required, ought to be directed to it, that lost health may be restor'd: this is said of the curing Indicates that only restore Health. There are four *Conditions* of a true Indicating; 1. That there be a certain Agent and affected Body; so a Disease that affects the Body, Indicates its removal. 2. That the thing Indicating remains in the Body, to which the Medicine is to be apply'd. 3. The thing Indicating must be known, for so it brings to the knowledge of the Remedy. 4. That the thing Indicating should Indicate one Thing, as one thing is only Indicated by one Thing; because the Indicate always shews the contrary, whether Simple or Compound. But the proper Indicates are two, the Disease and its Cause. *A Symptom* may not be numbred, because it borrows its being from the Disease; so that one taken away, the other is remov'd: only note, as it becomes a Cause, 'tis to be remov'd; as Pain which procures a Defluxion: yea, or if more urgent than the Disease. 5. *Coindicants* are those things which do not properly shew the use of the Remedy, but encrease the efficacy of Indication; that endeavour to persuade it, or render it more easie. These things are either

Natural

Natural, as Strength, Temperament, Age, Sex, Custom, manner of Life, the part Affected, its Substance, Temper, Action, Figure, Situation, Connexion, Sense exquisite or dull: or *Non-natural*, as Air, Meats, *&c.* taken as formerly treated of; all which might have instances, *e. g.* Strength if in a good condition, in a violent Disease, and can bear up under that violence, and may bear a violent Remedy, is said to Coindicate. So hot Air in a hot Disease Coindicates cooling Remedies; and so contrary, and so of the rest. 6. *Contraindicants* are those truly that are diametrically opposite to Indicants; as when a Disease and a cause is contrary one to another, or when the Disease is opposite to the Cause, and contrary, and points out a contrary Remedy. So a hot distemper of the Liver requires cooling; to this a cold distemper of the Stomach Contraindicates. So a Quotidian Fever of it self requires cooling, but Flegm, its Cause, heating. 7. *Correpugnants* are contrary to Coindicants; as when purging and Venesection is Indicated by a Disease; but strength being weak repugnes: these are call'd secondary *Contraindicants*, the former name being little in use. *A thing indicated* is that which is shew'd to follow from the Nature of the thing Indicating; that by its efficacy a *Preternatural* disposition may be remov'd, which is nothing but the Remedy and its right Administration. To the *Genus* of the Remedy, belongs the Scope which inquires what's to be done. To the right Administration belong four *Scopes*; 1. How to be done; 2. In what manner; 3. When; 4. Where. 1. *What's to be done*, is taken from the essence of the Desease: so if cold, it indicates heating; so repletion, evacuation. 2. *How much* to be done, signifies the dose, judged by the greatness of the Disease, or depravement of the Natural habit, more or less. 3. *What manner*, or the way of applying Remedies whether oft or seldom, shew'd from the Preternatural affection; as when a Disease afflicts continually and vehemently, Remedies are to be apply'd suddenly and fast. If the cause of the Disease swell, or there be an *Orgasmus*, if the matter be fluid and fit, there's sudden evacuation required; if contrary, the matter is to be alter'd and then purg'd. 3. *To indicate* what manner of using, the secondary Indicants do not a little conduce, so far as they coindicate, or are *Correpugnant*; as a strong Nature receives a strong Remedy, a weak not. 4. *When* to be done, is the fit time or occasion of giving Medicines. This is 1. *General*, *i. e.* one of the four times of the Disease; as, in the beginning of

an Inflammation, use Repellers, *&c.* 2. *Particular*, which is the hour of the day; as a Purge is to be given betime in a morning. Under the *time* is reduc'd the *order* of the Medicine; as in a Fever, in respect of it, cold Water may be given: in respect of a Cause, a Vein is to be open'd. The time, occasion, and order of Remedies are indicated by the essence of the most urgent Indicant; in these, regard is always to be had to the Co- and Contra-indicants. 5. Which *shews to what*, or through what place Medicines are to be exhibited, which is shew'd by the place of the Indicants: as if the Disease or its Cause be in the whole Body, Remedies are to be used to it; if only a part, to that part; as to the part, if the Affected be outward, then outward, *&c.* To *shew the place*, the *Co-indicants* do not a little conduce, and especially the form of the parts, their situation and connexion; so the Stomach is purg'd by *Vomit and stool*; the hollowness of the Liver by Stool, the gibbous part chiefly by *Urin*, the *Guts* by Glysters. In the same manner are *Correpugnants* considered, which prohibit the use of Remedies, as the Mouth of the Stomach inflam'd might be externally cool'd, or if cold, heated, if the nearness of the *Diaphragma* did not hinder in the *first*, and the lobe of the Liver in the *second*.

SECT. II.

Curation.

ALL *Methods of Curing* are taken from this General, *That Contraries are cur'd by Contraries.* This is to be taken in a large sense, not only as to the form, but the effect and operation; for whatsoever can remove what's *Preternatural*, or induce a contrary affect, whether it be by it self or by accident, is nam'd contrary. So Rhubarb is contrary to Bile, as it purgeth it forth: so hot Iron is contrary to proud Flesh: so Vomiting is cur'd by a Vomit, *&c.* *These contraries* ought as much as can be to be equal amongst themselves. The *Equality* of the Remedy, in respect of the Disease, is double; *either* according to the degree; so a cold Remedy in the 2*d* degree is equal to a hot Distemper in the 2*d*: *Or* as to Magnitude or Copiousness; and so the Remedy may be given once, twice or more times, to purge out the Disease. *Remedies* fit to cure a Disease are *found* out by *Reason* and invented by Indication; the Disease and its Nature being known to us. 2. By *Experience*, when

when Remedies by many examples are found to be good againſt ſome Diſeaſe, though the cauſe thereof be not known; as Antidotes againſt Poiſon. 3. By *Collection* of likelihoods; as when ſuch Remedies are apply'd to an unknown Diſeaſe, as cure Diſeaſes of the like nature; ſo in *Lue Venerea*, before it was known, it was not unfit to apply thoſe Medicines us'd in Leproſies and foul Scabs. *Indication* from Cauſes. In this the diſeaſed cauſe is firſt to be removed; and then the Diſeaſe, if it remain when the Cauſe is remov'd. *Diſeaſed Cauſes* are many, but the chief and moſt uſual are the *Humors*; they breeding Diſeaſes more than any thing. The moſt *uſual Medicine* is Evacuation, *i. e.* an Expulſion of the Humors out of the whole Body and its three Regions; this is general. Particular *Evacuation* reſpects particular Parts, as Brain, Lungs, *&c.* *The Matter* of Remedies are either *Chirurgical*, and here occur Evacuations *Senſible*; which draw forth ſeveral Juices from the Blood. The Blood is evacuated by Veneſection, or opening an Artery, or from both Veins and Arteries, by Scarifications with, or without Cups, or Leeches. The divers Juices are drawn out by Cauteries, Veſicatories, and Fontanels. *Inſenſible* Evacuation is by dry-Cups, Pication, Frictions, Bindings, to which ſome add Lotions; of all which, and of their Matter *ſee Chirurgery*, or *Pharmaceutick*: this contains the faculties and vertues of Medicaments with their Compoſition. *A Medicament* is that which hath power to alter our Bodies, and reduce them from a Preternatural to a Natural State; 'tis as it were a *Medium* betwixt Poiſon that corrupts the Body, and Nutriment which is chang'd into its ſubſtance. They are *divided* into *Simple* that have nothing of art in them, as Plants, Animals, Minerals: or *Compound*, which is, of various Simples mixt together by art: Both are either *Internal*, for the cure of Internal Diſeaſes; or *External*, ſerving for the outward. The *Internal* are either ſuch as alter or change the vitious quality of the Humors, and reduce them into their Natural State. Theſe ſome reduce into ſeven *Claſſes*, others into four, *viz.* Bile, Flegm, Melancholy, Seroſity; others five, and then add the Pancreatick Juice. The ſeven Qualities are, I. *Acidity*, 'tis alter'd by ſuch things as obtund and lenifie, as Emulſions of Barley, ſweet Almonds, white Poppy-Seeds, *&c.* the Diſtill'd Oils *Roriſmar. Majoran. Aniſi, Fœniculi, Citri, Cinam. &c.* alſo all Oleous and fat things, as fat Broth boil'd to the conſiſtence of a jelly, Opiat. 2. Such as are temperate, as ſome volatil Spirits, whether

whether thoſe pure, or thoſe Aromatick. 3. Such as waſh, that are aqueous. 4. Such as cool, as ſome lixivial Salts; either volatil, *as Sal. volat. Armoniac. C. C.* or fix'd, as Coral, *Margar. Ocul. Cancr. Creta, Lap. Hæmatites, Succinum, Chalybis Limatura, omnia concharum genera, imprimis calcinata.* II. Such as temperate. *Auſterity* are all volatil Salts; as *Spirit. Sal. Armoniac. Sal volatile oleoſum.* III. Such as temperate *Saltneſs* are ſuch as waſh, as things aqueous; alſo acid coolers, and ſuch as obtund, as thoſe oleous and opiats. IV. Thoſe alter *volatility* which fix and cool, as things unripe, nitrous and auſtere, as Sulphur of Minerals, Anodynes, alſo *Bol. Terr. ſigil.* &c. V. Thoſe altering *Viſcidity*, are ſuch as incide *Sal Volat. acrius, ol. C. C.* &c. VI. Thoſe altering *Oleoſity* or fatneſs, are all potential ſalts and acids. VII. Thoſe altering *Aqueouſneſs*, are all that are acid, and imbibe, as *Cret. C. C. uſt. Oſs. uſt.* &c. But not to attend theſe qualities further, though uſeful, before we come to thoſe things which prepare the humors for their fitter removal by *Cathartick*s, we ſhall ſet down thoſe call'd *Lenitives*, as being firſt in uſe in Cure, becauſe they draw out the antecedent cauſe of Diſeaſes, remove from the firſt ways craſs excrements, and make better way for preparers; which alſo may be uſed before the former already ſet down, for the temperating the qualities of the humors. Now theſe *Lenitives* are ſuch as are either inwardly us'd, as ſuch that empty by the Belly. I. *Bile*, which are *Aloes, Caſſia, Tamarinds, yellow Myrobalans*, Goats whey, Roſes, Violets, Prunes. II. *Flegm*, as *Manna, Myrobal. Chebul. & Emblic. Terebinth.* III. *Melancholy*, as *Myrobal. Ind. Fumaria, Epithym. Polypod. Elect. Lenit.* IV. *Pancreatick Juice*, for which the former Medicines may ſerve, eſpecially thoſe us'd for Bile, but chiefly ſuch as purge Water. There are others *improperly* ſo call'd, which are *Cathartick* in a leſs doſe. Thoſe that empty by the Mouth are *Vomits*, of which after, as alſo *Glyſters* and *Suppoſitories*. *Preparers* ſeldom us'd before Vomits, ofteſt before Catharticks; they are either *Univerſal*, as thoſe prepar'd of *Tart. viz. Crem. & Cryſtal. Tart. Vitriol. & Miſtur. Simpl.* or thoſe *Special* reſpecting the Humors, *as* I. *Bile*, which is ſharp, bitter, burning, corroſive, to be mitigated with Medicines that lenifie and aſſwage: as oft as it procures Diſeaſes it calls for cooling; but when thick and fix'd to any part, then cooling and gentle attenuating: but if either, or both, the things following (which though cold, have a certain tenuity of ſubſtance, and ſo thin the Humors) may ſerve. Simples are, *Fol. Endiv. Cichor. Aceroſ.*

Acetos. Capil. Veneris, Endiv. dens Leon. flor. Cichor. especially mix'd *cum flor. Borrag. Bugloss. Violar.* being they cool, moisten, and roborate, therefore prescribed whether thinning or incrassating be requisite. *Sem. 4 frig. maj. Endiv. Acetos. Hord.* Radic. *Acetos. Gram. Cichor. Lapath. acut.* Fruct. *Pomor. Prunor. acid. Cerasor.* Compounds are Waters and Decoctions of the said Simples. Besides also *Suc. Limon. Granat. Pomor. aceti; Syr. quoque folior. & fruct. Sal. Prunel.* which thins Bile thick. If you would have it to thicken, ℞. *Sal. Prunel.* ℈ i. *Conserv. Rosar.* ʒ ß. *M. f. Bol.* Or, ℞. *Lap. Prunel.* ʒ i. *aq. Cichor.* ʒ ii. *Syr. Pap. err.* ʒ ß. *M. f. haustus.* II. *Flegm*, it cannot well be purg'd before it be prepar'd. As to its first qualities, 'tis either cold and moist, which are to be corrected with heaters and dryers: or hot and dry, as Salt Flegm, which is to be corrected as Bile; yet therewith mixing such as respect Flegm. By reason of its second qualities, all Flegm is thick, tough and glutinous, and to be corrected with Attenuaters, Inciders and Detergers: as *fol. Absinth. Agrimon. Asparag. Apii, Betonic. capil. Ven. Cuscut. Calaminth. Chamæd. Chamæpit. Eupator. Fœnicul. Hyssop. Hyperic. Laur. Lavendul. Majoran. Marrub. alb. Matricar. Menth. Meliss. Origan. Pæon. Petroselin. Primul. Puleg. Rorism. Rut. Rusc. Ononid. Veronic. Salv. Satureiæ, Serpil. Thymi, Tussilagin.* Sem. 4 *Calid. major. & minor. Card. bened. Coriand. Citri, Levistic. Pæon. Urtic.* &c. Flor. *Anthos. Calend. Centaur. minor. Hyperic. Lavendul. Lilii conval. Salv. Stœchad.* Rad. 5*que aperient. Angel. Aristoloch. Cyper. Calam. aromat. Enul. Camp. Chinæ, Galang. Ireos Flor. Imperat. Liquirit. Pæon. Sarsaparil. Valerian. Zedoar. Cortic. lign. Guajac. Sassafr. Cortex Citri, Arantior.* All Aromaticks, *Myrrh. Mastic. Storax, Thus*, Hony, Mosch, *Castor, Civet, Amber. Compounds*, Water and Decoction, *&c.* may be fram'd of the Simples. Also *aq. Cinam. Theriac. Cœlest. vitæ.* Syrups of the former Simples, or such as bear their name; *Oxymel simpl. & scillit.* The Roots Candied, also *Myrob. Emblic. & Chebul. Nuc. Mosc. Jugland. cortic. Citri, Aurant.* Confer. *flor. Anthos. Stœchad. Salv. Absinth.* Pulv. *Arom. Rosar. Dianthos. Diambræ, Theriac. Mithrid.* All distill'd Oyls of their Simples; *spir. Tart. Salis, Elix. propriet.* &c. As to their use observe, 1. *From* these and hot Cephalicks, *&c.* may be fram'd fit Medicines for every part. 2. *Forbear* those too hot at first, and those used in Decoctions let them be green. If dry, use some coolers amongst them. 3. *Avoid* strong Openers in breeding-Women. 4. *If their Stomach* languish, give them their Drink actually hot. 5. *If you* would have them penetrate to the remote

parts

Parts of the Body, boyl them in a Decoction of Guajacum. III. *Melancholy.* This is either not Aduſt, as the Melancholy Juice, which is cold, dry, thick, earthy, which requires Medicines that moderately heat, humect, and attenuate. *Simples* are *fol. Fumar. Lupulor. Ceterach. Cuſcut. Meliſſ. Borrag. Bugloſſ. Becabung. Naſtur. Scolopendr. capil. Veneris, flor.* 4 *Cordial. Nymph.* which temperate thoſe more dry; *Calendul. Geniſt. Croc. Tamariſc. Sambuc. Hyperic. Fumar.* Sem. 4 *Calid. maj. Apii, Card. bened. Geniſt. Chærefol. Naſturtii, Petroſelin. &c.* Fruct. *Cappar. Paſſul. maj. & minor.* Bacc. *Laur. Cynosbati, Pomor. redol. Cortic. Citri.* Rad. *Cappar. Median. Frax. Tamariſ. Sambuc. Gum. Ammoniac. Lav.* Rad. *Enul. Ering. Petroſel. Bugl. Liquirit. Compounds* are Waters and Decoctions, *&c.* fram'd of the Simples; *Syr. de Pomis, Fumar. de quinq; rad. Byzant. capil. Veneris.* Condit. and Conſer. *flor. Borrag. Bugl. &c.* Item *rad. Enul. cort. Citri, Aur. &c. Confect. Alkerm. Theriac. ſpec. Diambr. Diamoſc. dul. de Gem.* Chymic. *Ol. diſtil. Aniſ. Fœnicul. Elix. propr. Sal. Abſinth. frax. Tamariſc.* all *Chalybeate* Medicines: Or *Aduſt* or *Atrabile*, which is very hot, dry and thick; which requires cooling, much humecting and attenuating. Here thoſe uſed for thick Bile, yet ſo that therewith be mixed ſuch as humect, as *aq. Viol. Borrag. Bugl.* Syr. *violar. Byzant.* but chiefly *ſucc. Pomor. redol.* with which may be prepared a Syrup. Take heed of uſing Vinegar too much. IV. *Pancreatick Juice* may be faulty ſeveral ways, from which various Diſeaſes may be cauſed. If too *little*, it may be repaired by plenty of Aliments and Condiments ſharpiſh. If too *much*, uſe *Hydragogues, Sudorificks*, and *Diureticks*. If too much acid, Aliments, Condiments and Medicaments manifeſtly acid are not to be uſed: if too little acid, uſe *Creta*, Coral, *&c.* as before in the ſeven qualities.

SECT. III.

Purging Medicaments, &c.

Diſeaſed matter prepared, and paſſages open to facilitate the evacuation, the next thing is to conſider thoſe Medicines that *partly* concern the humors, and *partly* the places wherein they are lodg'd. In each of which a due regard is to be had to the Spirits. There are Purgers appropriated to the ſeveral humors, yet they do not purge them ſingly, but alſo others; tho' chiefly them. Some of theſe are *gentle*, purging mildly from the parts about the Liver:

Liver: Strong, from the second Region; *Violent* from the third; which if not well corrected, may weaken the Patient: Yet mixt with the more gentle, may be successfully used. The first are *Cholagogons*, such as purge Bile. The gentle *Rhubarb*, the strong *Scammony*. The *Compound* are Syr. *Ros. sol. Viol. solut. de Cichor. cum Rhab. Diaseros Andarnac. Diaprun. sol. Hier. Gal. Lenitiv. de Citr. solut. è succ. Ros. Troch. de Rhab. Diagrid. Sulphur. resin. Scammon.* Extract. *Rhab. Scammon.* Pil. *Aur. Ruffi, Rudii, Aggregat. Arabic. Mercur. d. & vitæ, Croc. Metallor.* and other Purges prepared of Antimony. II. *Phlegmagogons*, or such as purge Flegm simple: the more mild are *Agaric. Brion. Cnicus, Hermodact. Cyclam. Turbith, Mechoachan. Jalap.* The more strong are *Colocynth. Tithymal. Gum. Amoniac. Euphorbium, Opopanax, Sarcocol.* Compounds, *Syrup. de Cartham. de Epithym. Elect. Indic. maj. Diacartham. Benedict. lax. Hier. magn.* Troch. *de Agaric, Alhandal.* Spec. *Diacartham. Diaturb. cum Rheo,* Extract. *Agaric. Mechoac.* Pil. *de Agaric. Imperial. Cochiæ, Luc. maj. Euphorb. fœtid. maj. de Hiera,* &c. *Mercur. d. Turb. Mineral. Magister. Jalap.* III. *Melanagogons*, Purgers of Melancholy, *Simples*, the more mild are *Senna, Lap. Lazul. Armenus.* The strong are *Hellebor. niger, Compounds*, Syr. *de Epithym. de Fumar. de Sen. de Pom. Reg.* Confect. *Hamech, Diasebest. Diasen.* Pul. *Montagn.* Extract. *Sen. Melanag. Querc. Helleb. nig.* Pil. *de quinq; gen. Myrobal. de Fumar. Ind. de Luc. min. Tart. Bontii, de Colocynth.* IV. *Hydragogons*, which purge Serosities: the more mild *Simples* are *Iris, Soldanella, Sambuc. & Ebul. Rham. solut.* Strong are *Elaterium, Ricin. Gratiol. Succ. Indicus Peruanus, Mezereum, Jalap. Esul.* prepared. *Compounds*, Syr. *de Spin. cervin. flor. Acac. flor. Perfic. pul. gut. Gamboya, Hermod. Prevot. spec. Diacarth. Elect. Hydrag. Sylv. spec. Diacarth.* Extract. *Esul. fœcul. Irid. Euphorb. resin. Jalap. pil. Hydrot. Bontii de Hermodact. de Mezereo.* V. *Panchymagogons*, or universal Purgers. Simples may be *Sen. Rhabarb. Agaric.* Compounds are Syr. *Fumar. compos.* Elect. *Diacathol. Diaphœnic.* chiefly *Diacarth. & Diaturb. cum Rhab. Pil. sine quibus esse nolo, de Hier. compos. de Opopan.* Extract. *Panchymag. Crollii Catholicum.* VI. *Emetick*, or those causing Vomiting, are to evacuate the humors contained in the stomach and parts near, by a shorter way, especially in persons bilious, slender, and large-breasted; in those melancholy, fleshy and narrow Breasts, it's hard. If there be a Phthisis, Asthma, or other Affects of the Lungs, spitting Blood, bleeding at the Nose, or any internal opening of the Veins, forbear. Tho' they be of frequent use, yet they are better in Sum-

mer than Winter. Fitly us'd, they produce admirable Effects, especially in Intermitting Fevers; besides, if strong, they are of universal concern to the whole Body. For by straining to Vomit they provoke Stool, the Liver to cast out Bile, the Pancreas its too abundant juice, *&c.* and renders to Sweating, or casts out by insensible Transpiration. They *provoke* Vomiting either by a *manifest quality* by loosing the Stomach, or by some *specifick quality*. The more *gentle* had need of a Feather or Finger to provoke. Simples more gentle are *aq. Hord. simpl. tepid.* a good draught, fat Broth in great quantity, common Oyl warm *ad* ʒ vi. Those Compound are *Hydromel* taken largely, *Hydræleum ad* ʒ viii. *Oxymel simpl. Cerevis. tepid. cum Sale.* Those *meanly gentle* are *rad. Atriplic. Asar. ad* ℈ iv. *Raphan. Betonic.* drunk in *Hydromel.* inner Bark of Walnut-tree, especially the outward shells dried in an Oven, if given *ad* ʒ i. in White-wine are good for the Colick and Stone; *Vitriol. Nicotian. rad. Brion. Nuc. Indic. fruct. Mezer. Ova piscis, Mulli sive Barb. Sal Vitriol. Vitrum Antimon. flor. ejusd. Croc. Metall. Sulph. Antim. Mercur. vitæ, Mercur. præcip. per se, Mercur. præcip. Solaris & commun. Turbith miner. Aurum vitæ, &c.* The vertues and doses of most, both Purgers and Emeticks, you have in the latter end of Chirurgery. *Merc. vitæ ad gr.* vi. *Sal Emetic. Minsch. ad gr.* vi. The injecting of Glysters may precede Purgers, especially Lenitives; as the Belly being costive: also when Wind and vehement Pains afflict the Guts, they are fram'd according to various intentions, and are us'd to draw away superfluities in the Belly, whether humors or wind; if sharp, they draw those without the Guts. 2. *Such as alter*, to which are added those that cleanse. 3. *Anodynes.* 4. *Nourishing.* The quantity may ascend to ℔ i. ß. that of a Wine-pint of Milk, ʒ iv. of coarse Sugar, and half a spoonful of Salt may serve. But of these as to their forms in the Practice. *Suppositories* are usually used to loosen the Belly, tho' sometimes, yet seldom against some Affects of *Anus*, or *Intestinum rect.* They are of various sorts. They may be given instead of a Glyster, it being of use by reason of inability, or when Glysters stay too long. Some are fram'd of *Mel* ʒ i. *Sal* ʒ i. or ℈ iv. or other Pouders, the form may be thus: R. *&c. Suppos. quorum unus Oleo vel butyro illitum immittat. in anum quoties opus videbitur.* The roots of Radish or Parsly may serve; a Candles end, Alum, or Castle-Soap fram'd fitly. To that of Honey may be added *Hier. Picr. Sal. Gem. Colocynth. Scam.* &c. which stir up more the expulsive faculty.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Sudorificks and Diureticks.

HYDROTICKS evacuate the whole Body by Sweat through the pores of the Skin, oft us'd in long and ſtubborn Diſeaſes, ſuch as are incurable by altering and purging, as *Epilepſie*, *Palſie*, obſtinate *Catarrh*, *Dropſie*, *Gout*, all cold affects, chiefly *Lues Venerea*: being us'd many days, they do not only purge the third Region, for which they are moſt proper, but alſo the whole Body. Some are *properly* ſo call'd, which melt the Humors, and ſend them through the inſenſible paſſages: Others *improper*, which make the matter eaſily convertible, and ſo procure Sweat; which are very fit in the beginning of the Small-Pox, hot affects of the Skin and Fevers, when Nature moves toward the Skin. They are near akin to *Diureticks*: Simples, are *fol. Scord. Card. bened. capil. Veneris*, *Chamædr. Chelidon. major. Chærefol. Fumar. Pimpinel. Scabioſ. Petaſitid. Valerian. Veronic. Cuſcut. Rut. Puleg. Leviſtic. flor. Chamæm.* Sem. *Hord. Millii*, *Lent. Bac. Juniperi*, *Lauri.* Rad. *Apii*, *Angelic. Bardan. Helen. Contrayerv. Fœnicul. Serpent. Virgin. Lupul. Petroſel. Pimpinel. Quinque-fol. Sarſapar. Tormentil. Zedoar.* Lig. *Buxi*, *Guaiac. Juniper. Saſſafr. Terr. ſigil. C. C. Bezoar.* Sal. *Abſinth. Fraxin. Scabioſ. Card. benedict. Scord. Antim. Diaphor. Bezoard. Miner.* Of which may be fram'd many Compounds, of which Decoctions are beſt, though other forms may be taken, yet after them muſt Decoct. be drunk. The diſtilled Waters of the aforeſaid Simples are proper, as alſo *aq. Theriac. Bezoard. Prophylact. Barb. Miſtur. ſimpl.* Syrups of the Juices of the foreſaid Simples, *Theriac. Mithrid. Diaſcord. Elect. de ꝟvò*; alſo the Conſerves, Spirits and Extracts of the former Simples, *flor. Sal. Armoniac. ſpir. Sal. ejuſd. ſpir. Fulig. Sanguinis*, *C. C. Guaiac. Buxi*, *reſin. Guaiac. ſpir. Tart.* Obſerve, 1. If perſons be hard to ſweat, cover them well, and apply hot Bricks, bottles of hot Water, *&c.* 2. That 'tis beſt ſweating naked, lapt up in a Blanket or Flanel ſhirt. 3. Bilious perſons bear ſweating with inconvenience, being it diſſipates much their native heat. 4. Alſo weak perſons. 5. Give firſt univerſal Purgers, or in the declination of a Diſeaſe, unleſs in the Plague, and then give them at any time. *Diureticks* are thoſe which evacuate the Aquoſities in the Body by Urin. By them are fitly purg'd the gibbous part of the

Liver, Nerves, Bladder, Womb, and whole ſtock of Veins. Of theſe ſome are hot, which by melting the humors, ſeparate the more watery and ſerous part, which are after attracted by the Reins. Theſe are properly call'd Diuretieks, and are *fol. Saxifrag. Pimpinel. Apii, Urtic. Fœnicul. Chamædr. Centaur. Naſturt. Menth. aquatic. Puleg. Virg. aur.* Flor. *Geniſt. Chamæm. Anthoſ. Lavendul.* Sem. (moſt of them that are hot) *Cicer. Rub. Dauci, Alkekeng. Naſturtii, Milii Sol.* Rad. *Apii, Aſar. Calam. Aromat. Card. bened. Cyper. Dauc. Eriſym. Fœnicul. Ononid. Petroſelin. Raphan. Ruſc. Valerian. Scord. Origan.* Cortic. *Median. Geniſt. Lauri, Raphani, Tamariſ. Citri*; Bacc. *Laur. Juniper. Cantharid. præpar. Apium, Sanguin. Hirc. Sap. Venet.* Compounds are the Decoctions and Waters of the foreſaid Herbs; *Syr. de quinq; radic. capil. Ven. Oxymel ſimpl. & comp.* Conſer. *flor. Geniſt. ſpir. Nitr. Sal. Tart. Tereb. Sal. Tart. de bacc. Heder. filiq. Fabar. ſpir. Urin. Sal. Suc.* The *improperly* ſo call'd are cold; theſe ſometimes by cleanſing, and ſometimes by increaſing the watery humor cauſe Urin; theſe are *fol. Aſparag. Acetoſ. Ering. Parietar. Cichor. Portulac. Althææ*, flor. *Althææ, Cichor. Violar. Fabar. Nymph.* ſem. 4. *frig. major. Acetoſ. Papav. alb. Hord. Alkekeng.* Rad. *Gram. Aſparag. Acetoſ. Fragorum, Althææ, Oxylapath. Eryng.* Fruct. *Fragor. Nucl. Ceraſor. Offic. Meſpilor. Limon. Pepon. Cucum. Cucurbit. Camphor. ſucc. Limon. Granat. Berber. &c. Sal. Prunel. ſpir. Sulph. & Vitriol.* Compounds are Waters and Decoctions of the ſaid Simples. *Syr. Limon. capil. Ven. Troch. de Camphor. de Carab.* Externals are *Ol. Lil. alb. Scorpion. &c.* To give *Diuretieks fitly*, 1. Give them in ſuch Diſeaſes as are to be evacuated by little and little. 2. Take heed of them in dry Diſeaſes, as Phthiſis, *&c.* 3. Firſt abate the humor by purging. 4. Give not ſweet Medicins to Women, leſt they be driven to the Womb. Be ſure the paſſages be neither inflamed, nor ulcerated. To theſe might be added ſuch as procure *Menſes.* But of theſe elſewhere.

SECT. V.

Brain and Breaſt-Purgers.

THOSE which empty the diſeaſed matter neſtled in the Brain, do it by the Noſtrils and the Palat. By the *Noſe* do *Errhines* evacuate. 'Tis a liquid Remedy, which drawn into the Noſtrils, calls the humor from the Brain, eſpecially Flegm; and they are uſed for ſeveral affects of the Brain, *Meninges* and Noſtrils; amongſt which are

are to be used those that are Cephalick: they are to be used after universal Evacuation; they are thought to be hot, thin, sharp, and cleansing. They are either Simple, or Compound. The *Simple* are either dry, or humid; the dry are *pulv. Acor. Castor. Croc. Garyophyl. Helleb. alb. & nigr. Nux Mosc. Piper alb. Pyrethr. ZZ. fol. Nicotian.* put into the Nose, *Rad. Cyclam. & Betæ instar Turundæ, Naribus indita,* Fume of Marjoram, Hyssop, Time, Tabaco drawn up from a pipe. The *moist* are *Suc. Anagallid. Purp. Betæ, Erassicæ, Betonic. Chelid. maj Cyclam. Cucumer. Sylv. rad. Irid. Hederæ, Hyssop. &c.* new Butter put into the Nose. *Compound* are *Mel. Ros. Anthos. Oxymel. simp. Scillit. syr. de Hyssop. Confect. Mustard, Theriac. Mithrid. Anacardin. &c.* In Decoction may be added Juices *ad* ʒ ii. *vel* iii. Honey or Syrup *ad* ʒ i. *vel* ii. Pond. *ad* ʒ i. as ℞ *&c. f. Errhinum quo utatur tepide mane duabus horis ante pastum, ore prius aq. repleto.* Or, ℞ *Succ. Betæ, Majoran. Rut. an.* ʒ i. *Vin. alb.* ʒ iii. *Sacch. rub.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Errh.* The next are *Sternutatories*, which are more strong, thin and sharp, stirring the expulsive faculty of the Brain more strongly. They are fram'd of the Pouders of what follows; the quantity of which is not to exceed ʒ ii. To which may be added for safety, dry *Marjoram*, especially *Euphorb.* but not above gr. ii. *vel* iii. They may be blown into the Nose with a Quill. The roots of *Orris, white Hellebore, &c.* as before; only choose those more sharp. The form; ℞ *rad. Elleb. alb. & Sacch. an. part. æq. f. pul. subtilissimus qui Pennulâ insufflctur in Nares.* To the Mouth are us'd *Masticatories*, which draw Flegm plentifully from the Brain through the Mouth, by their heat and acrimony, by which they thin the humor, and stir up the expulsive faculty. Simples are *fol. Salv. Major. Hyssop. Origan. Nasturt. Hydropiper. Lauri, Nicotian. Sem. Anisi, Fœnicul. Sinap. Staphisagr. Thlaspi, Rad. Acori, Angelici, Ireos, Costi, Cyperi, Gentian. Pyrethri, Valerian. ZZ. Turbit. Agaric. cortic. Cappar. Arantior. Cubeb. Nux Mosc. Caryophyl. Piper, gran. Paradis. Mastic. Ammoniac. Myrrh. Castor.* but above all *rad. Imperatoriæ* chewed. The form, ℞ *&c. f. omnium Pul. qui Cera alb. excipiatur, fiantq; plures globuli: Masticetur unus mane prono capite frequenter spuendo.* The next are *Gargarisms*, which are made in several affects of the Mouth and adjacent parts: They may be made of the Masticatories by Decoction: To ℔ i. add fit Syrups *ad* ʒ iii. *vel* iv. or of distill'd Waters with *Diamoron*, &c. *quo utatur omni hor.* as ℞ *aq. Plantag.* ʒ ii. *Prunel.* ʒ iii. *Scabios.* ʒ i. *syr. Liquir. Jujub. an.* ʒ vi. *M. f. Garg.* for a Hoarsness. ℞ *aq. Plantag.* ʒ iv. *spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad grat.*

grat. acid. in quo infund. Conser. Ros. antiq. ʒ i. ß. *aq. Ros.* ʒ ii. *in quo Conquas. alb. ov. N.* i. *Misc. & Colat. dissol. Diamor.* ʒ i. *Mel Rosar.* ʒ ß *pro Garg.* for inflamation of the Throat. To *anoint the Palat.* These have place only in a cold cause; they are fram'd of the former, as ℞ *pul. Euphorb. Sinap. Pyreth.* ℥ ℥ *Caryophyl. Castor. Mosci, an. gr.* v. *Mel.* ʒ ii ß. *M. f. Ung. pro Palat. & Lingua.* Breast-Purgers are amongst *Pectorals* which evacuate Humors contain'd in the Breast and Lungs: they are best taken lying on the Back; not presently after meat, unless there be necessity; they are to be swallowed by degrees. To these may be added those which discuss Wind, they heat, attenuate, and resolve the Humors proceeding from cold matter by *Diaphoresis*; they are little different from those that attenuate *Flegm*, whither you are referr'd.

SECT. VI.

Cephalicks.

THE matter of Medicines which respect particular parts are many, denominated according to the parts to which they are fitted; they do not only alter, but strengthen. In general, they either respect the Head, Breast, Belly, or Joints. To which may be added *Alexipharmicks.* Those that respect all of them, may easily be pickt out. Those that belong to the Head, are called Cephalicks, under which comes Ophthalmicks, *&c. Cephalicks* strengthen the Brain, and help its distempers, as Head-ach, *Vertigo*, lost Memory, Convulsions, Epilepsie, Apoplexies, Palsie, Trembling, Stupidity, Cramp, Night-Mare, Lethargy, Coma, Catalepsie, Catarrh, Melancholy, Dotage, Raging, Phrenzy, and all hot and cold distempers of the Brain, *&c.* They are either hot or cold: the *hot* are *Rad. Spicanard. Calam. Aromatic. Valerian. Ireos, flor. Acori, Galang. Zedoar. Pæon.* gather'd in the decrease of the Moon. For Epilepsie and Pavor, *Lign. visc. Querc.* which conduceth much in Convulsions, Epilepsie and Tremor. *Xyloaloes, cortic. Cinamon. Aurant. fol. Betonic. Majoran. Salv. Rorismarin.* which is also good in Tremor, Palsie, and strengthens all the senses. *Laur. Calaminth. Poly-montani, Centaur. minor.* which also profits the Nerves, and strengthens them; *Sem. Pæon. Cardamom. Sileris montan. Nigel. Rom.* Fruct. *bacc. Laur. Juniper. Garyophyl. Nuc. Mosc. Cubeb. gran. Kerm.* Flor. *Betonic. Stœchad.* which strengthens all the parts of the Brain

Brain whether in Drink or Fomentations; for 'tis as it were the very life of the Brain and Nerves; it's most safe in *Vertigo*, *Epilepsie*, and *Melancholy*; *Anthos. Salvia, Mac. Chamæm. Lil. conval. Tiliæ Arbor. succ. & liquor, Opobalsam. Vinum, Gum. Thus* which drunk in Wine, wonderfully encreaseth Memory. *Mastic. Styrax calam. Benjamin, Marina Ambra, succin.* which wonderfully profits the Nerves and Head. *Ab* Animalibus, *Castor*, which above all Simples powerfully heats the Brain: *Mosc. Zibet. Cran. hum. C.C. &c. Compounds.* The distill'd Waters from the Herbs and Flowers; also *aq. Naphæ, Cinam Theriacal. Imperial. Cœlestis vitæ. Syr. de Stœchad. simp. & compos.* which is profitable in Epilepsie, Palsie, Trembling, and all cold affects of the Brain and Nerves. But if a flux of Rheum be to be staid, add Astringents; *Mel. Ros. Conserv. Z Z. flor. Stœchad. Anthos. Salv. Myrobal. condit. Nux condit. Nux Moschat. cond. cortic. Citri. Confect. Alkerm. Theriac. Mithrid. Aurea Alexandr.* Elect. *Dianthos, Diambr. Diamosc. dulc. Diaireos, Aromat. Ros.* Troch. *de Gallia Moschat. de Carab.* These heat and dry the Brain; and attenuate and incide the Flegm therein. If you would heat the whole Body, give them fasting; if the Head and Brain, give them after meat, or before sleep, *External: Oleum de Castor. Chamæm. Irinum, Laurin. Rutac. de spic. Vulpin.* Unguent. *Martiat. Arregon.* Empl. *de Betonic. de Bacc. Laur. de Melilot. Cephalic. &c.* Ol. *distil. Rorismar. Lavend.* admirable in Convulsions. *Salv. Thym. Fœnicul. Anisi, Cinam. Nuc. Mosc. Caryophyl. Sassafr.* which is admirable. Epithems, Lotions for the Feet and Head may be fram'd of the Simples. *Note*, Liquid things are to be applied actually hot, the Stomach being empty, otherwise vapors are drawn up to the Head. *Cold* Cephalic. *Lig. Santal. omnes*, fol. *Lactuc. Portulac. Plantag Sem. 4 frig. maj. & minor. Hord.* Flor. *Rosar. Violar. Nymphæ. Papav. Rhœad.* Succ. *Limon. Granat. Opii, Camph.* Compounds. *Aq. Portulac. &c.* of the Herbs and Flowers. *Syr. Ros. Viol. de Papav. de Ros. sic. Conser. Ros. Viol. Nymph. Lactuc. Cucurbit. Elect. Triasant. Diamarg. frigid.* Confect. *Philon. requies Nich. Pil. de Cynoglos. Laud. Opiat. Chym.* Sal. *Prunel.* Spir. *Sulph. & Vitriol.* Externals: *Ol. Ros. Viol. Nymph. Myrtin. Unguent. Rosac. popul. refrig. Gal. Cerot. Santal.*

SECT.

SECT. VII.

Ophthalm.

THese have a proper efficacy to strengthen the Eyes, and quicken the Sight; yet there are others which may be referr'd to the various affects of the Eyes. Those which *sharpen the Sight*, are *Rad. Fœnicul. Chelidon. Raphani, fol. Chelid. major.* which doth most profit the Eyes: *Verben. Ruta, Euphras. Fœnicul.* sem. *Fœnicul. Raphani, Ormin. major.* Anodynes, *Lac Muliebr. alb. ov. agitatum & in aq. conversum, aq. Ros. Mucilag. sem. Psyl. Cydon. Medul. Pan. macerat. in Lac. coct. ad pauc. Croc. Pom. dulc. coct. sub Cineribus, Pomor. putrid. pulp. Troch. alb. Rhasis cum* Opio. Repellers, *aq. Ros. Plantag. pocula Ros. Portulac. succ. Cydon. Pomor. acid. alb. ovi, Alum.* Dryers, *Cerus. Lot. Tutiæ lot. Antimon. lot. Troch. alb.* To deterge or resolve, *Sarcocol. cum Lact. nutrit. Lac Mulieb. Decoct. Fœnugr. Sang. Columb. jun. & pennis majoribus in ocul. express.* To deterge without biting; *Sacc. cand. Syr. Ros. siccar. Tutia, Pompholyx, plumb. ust. & lot. Antimon. lot.* Such as bite, *fel Piscium, mitior. Quadrupedum Medicin. Avium fortiss.* That of a Partridge is strongest, that of a Hen more gentle; *Succ. Chelidon. Fœnicul. aq. Mel. Compos.* *Acousticks* are good for Deafness, hard Hearing, Ulcers, Pains, Noise and Bleeding of the Ears. All those *Cephalick* Heaters, whether simple or compound, are proper here, especially *Raphan.* which is most excellent in comforting Hearing; also *Sem. Rapar. condit. post prand. & cœnam.* Young Pigeons to eat is very good. *Outwardly*, besides Cephalicks, *Fel Lucii pisc. mis. cum Ol. Succin. vel Fel. Perdic. cum Ol. Succin.* Musk with Cotton constantly worn is excellent. Those that *cool* are the same with Cephal. *Purslain* is chiefest in affects of the Ears, used in meats and drinks. *Odonticks* are good in all affects of the Teeth, especially pain and Scurvy in the Mouth. 1. Such as help Toothing are *Pingued. Gallin. Anser. Anatis, rec. Butyr. non sal. Ol. Amygd. cum Sacch. Penid. Sang. à Crist. Gallinac.* touch the Gum with one or two drops at most, but use not this unless nothing else profit. 2. *To fasten the Teeth*, Decoct. *ex Radicibus filic. mar. Pentaphyl. Lapath. Tormentil. Cappar. fol. Myrt. Lentisc. Mespilor. Salv. Coq. in aq. s. add. Oxym. s. fol. etiam Querc. Continod. Burs. past. flor. Ros.* &c. *in Vin. rub. stipt. coct.* Leaves of Bistort pouder'd and mixt with Honey, are try'd for pain in the Teeth from any cause.

See

See *Chirur.* Also how to cleanse them for the *stink of the Gums and Scurvy*, See *Scurvy*. *Pharyngicks*, good in all Inflammations of the Palat, *Uvula*, Tonsils and Larynx, Quinsie, difficulty of swallowing, are *Rad. Liquirit. Althææ, Polypod. q. Ireos, flor. Ros. rubr. Chamæm. Melilot. Balaust. Scabios. Cichor. Papav. Rhœad. Malv. utriusq; Sem. Lini, Fœnugr. Cydon.* which being brought into a Mucilage with some fit Water, is above all : *Pysl. fruct. Jujub. Caric. Ping. Dactyl. Mala Punic. vel granat. Mora, Pyra, Ceras. Cydon. Prunel. fol. Plantag. Prunel. Querc. Cupress. Centinod. Lactuc. Scabios. Agrim. Pentaphyl.* which conduceth by a singular property, *Consolid. Med. Veron. Violar. Malv. Uvular.* 'Tis observ'd, that to drink out of a Dish made of Ivy-wood, and to eat with such a Spoon, preserves from Apostemes in the *Uvula*. *Dens Apri* is admirable, dose ʒ i. in *Ol. Amygd. d.* a Secret also in Pleurisies. *Alb. Græc. cum Mel. mixtum* is admirable. *Pul. Cran. Hum. cum Mel. mixt.* is excellent. *Lap. Prunellæ, Alum. ust. spir. Vitriol. Sal Arm. cum Syr. Papav. Rhœad.* is good. For Compounds, See Diseases of the Throat.

SECT. VIII.

Thoracicks and Cardiacks, &c.

Breast-Medicines respect the Lungs, Heart, and the Paps. Those which respect the Lungs do prepare the Humors contain'd therein to be spit out. That they may easily be spit out, they are neither to be too thick nor too thin. Those that are thick are to be prepared with Medicines that attenuate, incide and deterge, which are hot. Those thin are to be thickned, which are cold. Hot *simple* Thoracicks are *Rad. Ireos, Enul. Camp. Aristol. utriusq;* which also open internal Abscesses. *Liquirit. ZZ. Squillæ, Cæp. coct. & comest. Saponar.* helps those that have Fistula's in their Lungs, either applied or injected. Therefore 'tis most profitably given in Pulmonick or purulent matter, which it powerfully casts out; as hath been try'd in Asthma : *Fol. Tussilag. Scabios. Pras. alb. Thymi, Satureiæ, Origan. Botryos*, expectorate much. *Calamint. pedes Cat. Heder. terr. Pulmonar. macul.* the only use of which always hath restor'd. *Hyssop*, which is peculiar for *Peripneumonia, Asthma*, and inveterate Cough from a Catarrh, *especially* if mixt with Honey and pouder of Rhue, *Sem. Urtic. Lini, Brassic. Abrotan.* which much helps Orthopnoicks : *Nasturt. Fruct. Ficus Pingu. Passul. dulc. Amygd.*

dulc. Nuclei Pinei, bac. Laur. Castaneæ, especially taken off with Malago-Sack, wonderfully help the Breast; also *Figs* taken morning and night macerated in *Aq. vitæ*, help Expectoration excellently, where there's not an Ulcer present. *Flor. Chamæm. Scabios. Betonic. Aromat. croc.* the use whereof either in Meat or Medicine, is most profitable in affects of the Breast; also if taken in a rere Egg with Sugar and Cinamon at night, oft avails much; *Gum Terebinth.* opens the Belly, and cleanseth the Breast, by opening and abstergeing. *Myrrh*, which taken to the bigness of a Pea, much helps in affects of the Breast, strengthning it, and drying Catarrhs. Animals; *Mel, Pulmon. Vulp. præpar. Sper. Ceti, Lac Asininum & Muliebr.* Excellent. Min. *Flor. Sulph.* Compounds; *Aq. Hyssop. Tussilag. Syr. de Tussilag. de Hyssop. de Liquirit. capil. Ven. Oxymel simp. Scillitic. Sacch. cand. Spir. Sulph.* which is of admirable virtue in Asthma, which ariseth most from the obstruction of the Veins; *Conserv. capil. Ven. rad. Enul. Camp. Z. Z. Elect. Diaireos simp. Diaireos solum.* Externals: *Ol. Irin. Amygd. d. Cham. Lilior. Adeps Gallinæ, Anatis, Vitul. Butyr. Anser. cum Ol. Cham.* admirable in Phthisis, *Medul. Cervi, vituli, Unguent. Dialth. Resumpt. Pectoral. Emp. Diasulphur. de Bacc. Laur.* Cold Simples are *Rad. Liquirit. Althææ, fol. Capil. Pulmonar. Portulac.* none so appropriate as it. *Beta & Brassic.* boil'd with Butter and eaten. *Sem. 4 frigid. maj. & minor. Papav. Malv. Althææ*, especially *Mucilage* of Quince-kernels. Fruct. *Jujub. Amygd. d. Prun. dulc. flor. Viol. Nymph. Papav. rhœad. Gum. Arab. Tragac. succ. Amyl. Liquirit. Lac Muliebr. Asin. Capr. Caro Testud. Cancr. fluviat.* Compounds are *Aq. Lact. Portulac. Nymph. Papav. rhœad. Heder. terr.* to which add a third part of *aq. Portulac.* and you have a singular Experiment in curing a Phthisis, if it be daily drunk: *Syr. Jujub. Viol. capil. Ven. Papav. alb. Sacch. Ros. Penid. Conser. Rosar. Violar. Borag. Lactuc. caro Cucurbit. cond.* Elect. *Diatrag. frigid. Diamarg. frigid. Diapenid. sine speciebus.* Externals: *Ol. Viol. Nymph. Amygd. d. Axung.* as before; they being temperate, serve in both cases. *Cardiacks* have a specifick property to strengthen the Heart, chear the Vital Spirits, and resist venemous and malign affects. Hence cure all Fevers continual, intermitting, malign, pestilent; small-Pox, Measels, and all venemous diseases, *Lues Venerea, Elephantiasis,* Poison taken, Swooning, Fever, Syncope, beating and sadness of the Heart. Hot Simples are, *Rad. Dictam. Cretic. & alb. Angelic. Pentaphyl. Scorzoner. Zedoar. Gentian. Imperator. Doronici, Scord. cortic. Cinam. Citri, succ. Lig. Xyloaloes,* which doth not only roborate the

Heart,

Heart, but the Stomach, and in affects of the Head: Dos. ℈ ii. *cum aq. Auricul. Mur. exhibit. fol. Meliss. Scabios. Card. bened. Ocymi, Polii, Abrotan. Rorismar. Lavendul.* Sem. *Card. bened. Ocymi, Citri.* Fruct. *gran. Tinctor. bacc. Junip. Nuc. Moschat. Garyophyl.* flor. *Anthos. Borrag. Bugloss. Tormentil.* which is admirable against malign and pestilent Fevers: *Mac. Croc. Spic. Nard.* Gum. *Thus, Myrrh. Mastic. Succ. Meliss. Scabios. Borag.* Animal. *Mosc. Zibet. Lap. Bezoar. Sericum crud. Miner. Ambra, succin.* Compounds: *Aq. flor. Arant. Meliss. Rorismar. Card. bened. Scabios. Aq. Vitæ, Imperial. Theriacal. Cœlestis, Cinam. Ol. Chym. Cinam. Garyoph. Nuc. Mosc. Syr. cond. Citri, Citri Byzant. Confer. Anthos. cortic. Citri condit. Nuc. Mosch. cond. Myrobal. cond. Confect. Alkerm. Theriac. Elect. Aromat. Ros. Diamb. de Gem. Lætific. Gal. Diamosc. dulc.* Cold *Cardiacks*, Simple: *Rad. Acetos. Bugloss. Bistort. Tormentil. Lign. Santal. omn.* fol. *Borag. Bugloss. Acetos. Oxylapathi*; sem. *Cydon. Plantag. Acetos.* flor. *Rosar. Viol. Borag. Bugloss. Nenuphar.* fruct. *Citri, Limon. Ceras. acid. ribes, Granat. acid. Pomor. odorat. Cydon.* Gum. *Caphur.* Animal. *perla, Unicorn. os de Cord. C. ebur, Spod. C. C. lap. Bezoar.* Miner. *Terr. sigil. Bol. Armen. fragm. pretios. Aurum, Coral.* Compounds: *Aq. Ros. Borag. Bugloss. Acetos. Syr. Granat. de Limon. Viol. de succo Acetos. Ros. sicc. de Pom. redol.* Conserve made of the flowers, saving *Nenuphar*, and put in *Acetos. Confect. de Hyacinth. Diamarg. frigid. Diatriasant.* Externals: as in *Thoracicks.* Those that generate Milk are *Fœnicul. virid. Sem. ejusdem, Aneth. virid. Apium, Crystal. pul. Brassic. Decoct. Butyrum cum Lacte & Fœniculo sumptum.* Those that lessen *Milk* are *Menth. Chelidon. maj. Calamints, Coriander, Ocymum, Omphacium, Acet. Oxymel, Camphor.*

SECT. IX.

Stomachicks, Hepaticks, Spleneticks.

Those belonging to the Belly or lower Venter are *Stomachicks, Epaticks, Spleneticks, Nephriticks and Uterines*; to which some add such as discuss Wind, kill Worms, generate and extinguish Seed. We begin with *Stomachicks*, good in weakness of the Stomach, difficulty of Digestion, want of Appetite, Loathing, Belching, Inflation of the Stomach, Spitting, Vomiting, Cholera, immoderate Thirst, Pain and Heat, and looseness of the Stomach, all Fluxes and diseases of the Guts, as Colick, *Iliaca passio*, &c. They are either hot or cold. *Hot Simples* are, *Rad. ZZ. Cyperi, Calam. aromat. Ga-*

lang. cortic. Citri, suc. Cinam. Lign. Xyloaloes, the best in affects of the Stomach, *&c. fol. Menth. Absinth. utriusque, Salviæ, Betonic. Rotismar. Cichor.* which is most profitable in comforting the Stomach: Sem. *Anis. Fœnicul. Coriand. Citri, Piper. alb.* Fruct. *Garyophyl. Nuc. Moschat.* Flor. *Anthos. Salv. Betonic. Mac. croc.* Gum *Mastic.* excellent in Laxity, Debility, Indigestion, and want of Appetite, if taken daily to ʒ i. in rere Eggs, with a little Ginger. Miner. *Succin. Ambr.* Compounds are, the Waters of the foresaid Leaves, *Syr. Menth. & Absinth. Pontic. flor. Hyperic.* which in all affects of the Stomach is most profitable: Conserve of the Flowers before with Leaves of Wormwood, also *cortic. Citri condit. Nuc. Moschat. cond. Myrobal. condit. Acor. condit. &* Zedoar. *Confect. Theriac. Mithrid. Alker. Elect. Arom. Ros. Diambr. Diagalang. Troch. de Absinth. de Rhabarb.* Externals. *Ol. Nard. de Absinth. de Menth. Nuc. Moschat. Mastich. Myrtin. Empl. Stomach. Magist. de Mastic.* Cold Simples are *Rad. Plantag. Acetos. Lign. Santal. rubr.* fol. *Plantag. Myrti, Sem. Plantag. Cydon. flor. Rosar. rub. Balaust.* Fruct. *Cydon. Pyra, Mespila, Myrtilli, succ. Diac. Hypocistic. Coral.* Compounds. *Aq. Plantag. Ros. Acetos. Syr. Ros. sicc. Cydon. Granat. Myrtin. de succ. Acetos. de Agrest.* Confer. *Rosar. rubr. fol. Acetos. Elect. Diatriasantal.* External. *Ol. Ros. Lentiscin. Omphacin.* Unguent. *Cerat. Santal. Rosac.* The next are *Hepaticks*; they strengthen and correct the distempers of the Liver, and are good in *Cachexia*, all Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, Obstructions, Weakness and Inflammation, Scirrhus of the Liver, the Hepatick Flux, *Lues Venerea*, and Leprosie. They are Hot, which are *Rad. Calam. Aromat. Cyperi, Enul. Camp.* fol. *Agrimon. Absinth. Menth. Chamædryos, Chamæpit. Betonic. Centaur. minor,* sem. *Anisi, Fœnicul. Carv. Ameos,* flor. *Anthos, mac. Schœnanth. Spic. Nard.* Fruct. *Garyophyl. Nuc. Mos. Passul.* Compounds are, *Aq. Absinth. Menth. Betonic. Syr. de Absinth. de Menth. Byzant. de 5. rad.* Confer. *flor. Salv. Anthos, cort. Citri condit. rad. Enul. condit. Nux Mosc. & Nux condit. Myrobal. cond. Confect. Theriac. Mithrid. Elect. Arom. Ros. Diamb. Diarrhod. Abbat. Troch. de Absinth. de Rhabarb. de Eupator.* Externals are *Ol. de Absinth. de Menth. Nardin.* Cold Simples are *Rad. Gram. Asparag. Cichor. Acetos. Braß. Lign. Santal. omn.* Fol. *Endiv. Cichor. Scariol. Hepatic. Adiant. Acetos. Lactuc. Portulac. Sem. 4 frigid. major. & minor. Papav. alb. Viol.* Flor. *Rosar. Nymph. Cichor.* Fruct. *Prun. acid. Granat. acid. Cucurbit. ribes, Cucumer.* Succ. *Limon. Granat. Cydon. Endiv. Acetos. Cichor. Acet. Omphacium.* Animal. *Ebor. Spod.* Compounds, *Aq. Cichor. Endiv. Gram. Acetos. Rosar. Agrimon. Syr.*

de

de Cichor. simp. & compos. de Succ. Acetos. de Granat. de Limon. Ros. sic. Conser. *flor. Cichor. fol. Acetos. Rosar. fruct. Berber. Cerasor. acid. cond. Troch. de Spodio, de Caphur.* Externals. *Ol. Ros. Omphac. Nenuphar. Unguent. Rosac. Cerat. Santal. Refriger. Gal.* Next are *Spleneticks*, proper to prepare the Melancholy Humor, which being naturally cold, thick, and earthy, causing obstructions, it requires Medicines opening, inciding, deterging; yea, sometimes moistning, when the humor causes a Scirrhus; or 'tis adust, and then it calls for Medicines that prepare Atrabile, the Medicines for which are set before. These are good for the black Jaundice, Obstructions, Scirrhus, and Pain of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Scurvy. To those before to prepare Melancholy may be added Hot Simples: *Rad. Ireos, Calam. aromat. Aristol. cortic. Cinam. fol. Chamædr. Tamarisc. Puleg. Thym. Nasturt. Centaur. minor. Sem. Agn. Casti, Nasturtii.* Flor. & Fruct. same in Melancholy; *Gum. Myrrh.* Mineral there also. Compounds; *Fumaria, Cinam. Syr. Oxymel. simp. Scillitic. Conser. flor. Tamarisc. Genist. Acorus condit. ZZ. cond. Confect. Pulv. & Elect. ejusdem; Troch. de Cappar. de Euphorb.* Externals. *Ol. de Cappar. Tamarisc. Irin. Rutæ, Unguent. Artanit. de Althæa, Emplast. de Mucilag. Diachyl. cum Gum.* Cold Spleneticks are almost the same with those that attenuate Bile, and those which prepare *Atrabile*, to which you are referr'd.

SECT. X.

Nephriticks, Uterines.

Medicaments curing Renal Affects are either such as promote Urine, or temperate the heat of the Reins, or break and diminish the Stone, or such as cleanse them from Gravel and viscid Humors. The *first* of these have already been set down; yet to them may be added such as are more peculiarly appropriated to the Reins. Cooling Diureticks temperate the heat of the Kidneys, as also other cooling Simples, which are call'd cold *Nephriticks*. But yet the cooling Diureticks should be those thickning, or gently astringing; as *Lactuc. Portulac.* &c. the whole of them are good in Ischuria, Dysury, Strangury, Diabetes, inflammation of the Kidneys, heat and incontinence of Urine, Gonorrhœa, Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, pissing Blood and matter; and for Stone in both. Those that *temper the heat* of Urin and Reins are *Rad. Althææ;*

thææ, Liquirit. fol. Malv. Lactuc. Portulac. Endiv. Scariola. Sem. *Melon. Cucurb. Cucumer. Alth. Malv. Lactuc. Papav. alb. Pfyl. Hord.* Fruct. *Prun. dulc. Paſſul. Jujub. Amygd. d.* flor. *Violar. Nenuphar. Gum Tragac.* Animal. *Lac. Butyr.* Compounds, *Aqua Lactuc. Portulac. Nenuphar. Syr. de Liquir. Jujubar. Violar.* Conſer. *Violar. Nymph. Lactuc. condit. Elect. Diatrag. frigid.* Extern. *Ol. Violar. Roſ. Nenuphar. Ung. Refrig. Gal. Roſar.* Thoſe that *break the Stone* are, *Rad. Ononid. Lapp. major, Saxifrag. Virg. aur. Calcitrapæ, Lign. Nephritic. fol. Saxifrag. Calcitrap. Argentin. Fragar. Parietar. Fœnicul. Marin. Sem. Urticæ, Raphan. Mil. Sol. fruct. Nucl. Ceraſor. Perſicor. Meſpilor. bacc. Juniper. Hedera, Terebinth. Milleped. Sang. Hirc. præparat. ocul. Cancr. Lap. Judaic. Nephritic. Cryſtal. præpar.* Compounds. *Aq. Saxifrag. Calcitrap. Nicotian. Syr. de Raphan. fer. Oxymel. ſimp. & Scillitic.* Elect. *Lithontriptic. Spir. Sal. Terebinth.* Thoſe that *cleanſe the Gravel* and viſcid Humors, are the ſame with Diureticks and Stone-breakers, of which theſe are beſt; *Tereb. Parietar. Raphan. Apium, Cichor. rubr. Hyſterick* Medicins are various, as after appears. All of them are good in ſuppreſſion, and inordinate and too much flowing of the Courſes, Whites, Gonorrhœa, Inflammation, Scirrhus, and Ulcers of the Womb, difficulty of Birth, Moles, Abortions, Barrenneſs, the ſmoothneſs and falling-down of the Womb, Green-ſickneſs, Ill-habit, Dropſie and Madneſs of the Womb, alſo Melancholy thence, and the Mother. Thoſe that *help Conception* are *Rad. Calam. Aromat. Biſtort. Galang. Cyperi*; fol. *Betonic. Salv. Roriſmar. Majoran.* Fruct. *Nux Moſchat. Garyophyl.* flor. *Salv. Roriſmar. Betonic. Mac. Spic. Nard. Styrax.* Benign, *Thus, Maſtic. Moſc. Zibet. Succin. Coral. Ambra.* Compounds, *Waters* of the leaves, Sage, Roſemary. *Conſerves* of the Flowers; alſo *Acorus, Nuc. Jugland. Nuc. Moſch. Myrobal. rad. Satyr. omnes condit. Confect. Theriac. Mithrid.* Elect. *Diamoſch. Diamb. de Gem. Diagalang. Aromat. Roſat.* Troch. *Gal. Moſch. Alipt. Moſch.* Externals. *Ol. Nuc. Diam. Myrtin.* Thoſe that *exclude the Birth* and *Secundine*, are thoſe which move the Courſes, but theſe are peculiar, *Dictam. Cretic. Artemiſia*, which opens all obſtructions in Women. *Ariſtoloch. croc. Sabin. aq. Cinam. Confect. Alkerm. Borax, Officin. Opopanax, Sagapen. Myrrh. Caſtor. Aſſafœtid.* The two laſt are proper for the Secundine, their ſtink may kill the Birth. Thoſe that *move the Courſes* are Simples, *Rad. Ariſtol. utriuſq; Kub. Tinctor.* which powerfully promotes the Blood from the Veins of the Womb. *Valerian. Cyper. Ireos, Gentian. Cinam.* Fol. *Artemiſ. Mercurialis, Matricar. Nepeta, Salv. Calamin. Puleg. Origan.*

Origan. Rut. Abrotan. Bruſc. Dictam. Cretic. Sem. *Seſelios, Aniſi, Dauc. Fœnicul. Rutæ, Carvi,* flor. *Cham. Matricar. croc.* Gum. *Myrrh. Aſſafœtid. Opopanax, Sagapen. Galban. Caſtor. Borax Officinal.* Compounds. *Aq. Artemiſ. Cinam. Puleg. Syr. de Artemiſ. capil. Ven. Conſer. & Elect.* are amongſt Diureticks. *Troch. de Myrrh.* Externals are ſuch as mollifie. Thoſe that *ſtay the Courſes* are *Rad. Symphyti, Biſtort. Tormentil. fol. Plantag. Lentiſc. Equiſet. rubr. Portulac. Myrti, Centinod. Menth. Verben.* which both ſtays them and the Whites: *Urtic. Sem. Plantag. Acetoſ. Myrtil. Roſ. Balauſt. Maſtic. Sang. Drac. Coagul. hœdi, Leporis,* C. C. *uſt. Ebur, Spod. Bol. Armen. Terra ſigil. Coral.* Compounds are *Aqua Plantag. Roſar. Nymph. Portulac. Menth. Syr. Myrtin. Cydon. Roſ. de Menth. Coral. Conſer. Roſar. Cydon. condit.* Confect. *Philon. Rom.* Troch. *de Spod. de Terra ſigil.* Externals. *Ol. Myrtin. Roſ. Cydon. Unguent. Comitiſ.* Emplaſt. *de Maſtic. contra Ruptur.* Thoſe that cleanſe the Womb are thoſe which move the Courſes, eſpecially *Brion. Ariſtol. utriuſq; Gentian. Mercurial. Artemiſ. Matricaria, Marrubium, Chamædr. &c.*

SECT. XI.

Arthriticks, &c.

THE Joints being compoſed chiefly of nervous parts, and having affinity with the Brain, Internal Cephalicks may be uſed; only in compoſing of internal Medicines, chuſe thoſe which have eſpecial reſpect unto the Joints. We ſhall therefore here only ſet down thoſe of external uſe in the ſeveral affects thereof, beginning with thoſe which aſſwage the heat and pain which happen in the beginning of the Gout; as alſo ſuch as hinder Fluxion. Thoſe that *inhibit Fluxion* are theſe that follow; *fol. Hyoſcyam. Cicutæ, Solani, Mandragor. Semperviv. Succ. ex prædict. fol. & Lactuc. Acet. Opium, Gum Tragacanth. Caphur. Mucilag.* ſem. *Pſyllii, Cydon. aq. Roſ. Plantag. Solani, ol. Roſ.* Thoſe that *eaſe pain* are *Rad. Althææ, Lac Vaccin. Sterc. Vaccin. Oeſipus, Thus, Ovi candidi ſubactum, vitel. Ovi, flor. Chamæm. Melilot. Croc.* Others may be taken from Anodynes. Such as *digeſt* are *Rad. Enul. Camp. Hermodact. Brioniæ, fol. Verbaſc. Chamæpit. Urtic. Ebul. Salv. Centaur. Min. Naſturt. Primul. ver. Sem. Naſtur. Urtic. Gum. Opopanax, Bdell. Ammoniac. Sagapen. Galbanum, Euphorb. Maſtic.* Animal. *Caſtor. Catuli viv. admoti, Urin. Pueri, Adeps Cati, Taxic. Vulpis, Urſi, Serpent.* Liquor. *Vinum, Aq. Vi-*

tæ,

tæ, Aq. Therm. Sulphur. Unguent. *Martiat. de Althæa, Ol. de Lateribus, Castor. Tereb. Hyperic. Mel. Cera, Sambuc.* Empl. *de Mucilag. de Melilot. Oxycroc. Diapalm.* The *Guts* being usually infested with Wind and Worms, here may be set down what are proper for both: As for those that discuss Wind, something hath already been writ, and a supply may be had in the Chapter of the *Colick* and *Iliack Passion*, to which you are referr'd. The other you may have in the Chapter of the *Worms*, &c. Those that increase and diminish Seed, are such as do not only carry matter to the Seed-Vessels, but encrease Seed, *&c.* these are hot and windy, without drying, as *Sem. Erucæ, Napi, Urtic. Sinap. Piper.* Fruct. *Pistac. Nuclei Pinei, Scincus, Cerebella Passerum, testa Gall. Priapus Tauri & Cervi, Mosch. Zibeth. Ostrea.* All hot Aromaticks; *Ambergriese* taken in a rere Egg; *Diasatyrion.* Those that *extinguish*, more fit to be used in these lustful days, are Coolers; as *Nymphæa, Lactuc. Camphor. Portulac. Civet. Sacch. Saturn.* Those that *discuss* are, *Agnus Castus, Ruta, Mentha*, Sem. *Arthi. Cannabin. Agni Casti, Thus, Coral. Crystal.* Syr. *de Nymphæa, Ol. ejusd.* with which anoint the region of the Kidneys and *Perinæum.* For the several forms of Medicines, you have them in the several Diseases, and how made, and therefore they may be spared here. And so of the *Institutions*, an E N D.

HIPPO-

HIPPOCRATES
HIS
APHORISMS,
In Classical Order with Com.

OF *LIFE.*

LIFE is short, Art long, Occasion sudden, Experience dangerous, Judgment difficult; neither is it sufficient the Physician do his Office, unless the Patient and his Attendants do their duty; and that outward things be as well ordered, as those which are given inwardly.

This is as the Preme to the rest, being by so many Arguments, as there are Expressions, prest to be diligent in Study, exquisite and cautious in Practice; Life at length being but a shadow; its brevity occasioned by many accidents outward and inward. Art is long, if Theory and Practice are considered. Diseases sudden, and if not suddenly removed, may quickly ruin. Experiences are many times fallible, not answering expectation. Difficulty of Judgment arising not only from the variety of Diseases, their Causes, and the Body; but in that there are many things hidden, and that fall out by the fault of the Sick and Attendants. In the Physician is required exquisite Knowledg, great Vertue, Authority, and Success almost Divine. The Sick is to be patient and obedient: Apothecaries, Chirurgions and Nurses diligent, exact and chearful; and Air, Linnen, Diet, Coverings, Bed, *&c.* convenient.

Of constant Use.

THings accustomed to, a long time, although worse, are usually less grievous than those to which we are not used: therefore a sudden change is not to be made to unaccustomed things.

Custom in Diet, *&c.* is not to be rashly, but gradually changed, being a second nature, lest danger be produced.

Much and sudden Evacuation, Repletion, Heating or Cooling, or any of them which rashly move the Body, is dangerous: for every Excess is an enemy to Nature, but that done by degrees is safe; as also in other things wherein you change from one thing to another.

Nature cannot bear sudden changes; as suddenly to change from a full to a spare or exact Diet; therefore diminish moderately, till you come to such a proportion as offends not the Body, or functions of the Mind. So too much evacuation by Bleeding, Medicines, *&c.* is hurtful.

Those accustomed to daily labour, although weak or old, do more easily endure accustomed exercises, than those not accustomed to them though strong and young.

It instructs, that we should not above Reason impose upon the Sick or Well, such Aliments, Exercises, *&c.* to which they have not been accustom'd; do nothing rashly, but catch a Flea.

In all exercises of the Body (immoderate) when wearied, rest doth mitigate it.

Rest is a remedy for laborious Exercise; too liberal a Dinner is cur'd by a spare Supper. In a word, here contraries cure contraries.

Weariness without cause, argues future Diseases.

Such weariness as comes without immoderate Exercise; for if from it, it may cause Diseases; as also from that arising from ill-habit, *Plethora*; and both together, are the causes almost of all Diseases.

The full habit and state of the Body of Wrestlers, if it come to the highest degree of fulness, is dangerous; for it cannot continue and remain in the same state: and when it cannot so remain and grow into a better state, it must needs grow worse; therefore the full habit must speedily be dissolv'd, to the end it may take a beginning of new nourishment. Neither must we proceed so far, that their Vessels be quite empty (for that's

dangerous

dangerous) *but we must proceed so far as nature will bear and tolerate; for as extream evacuations, so the like repletions are dangerous.*

This shews when, and what quality of Blood is to be removed, wherein we are to consider the habit, *&c.*

Those very gross by Nature, sooner dye than lean.

By this is discovered what habits and natures are easier, or more difficultly Cured; for those gross, as they are more easily affected, so they are more hardly Cured. We are to understand grossness from first conformation, not from dyet but native coldness.

In what part of the Body there's Sweat, there's the Disease.

Sweat shews the part affected. Those are Symptomatical sweats, whether in Head or Breast, from abundance of matter, and debility of the retentive faculty; in these parts sticks the Diseased matter: therefore in such cases beware lest Purging and Bleeding be prescribed; the matter being crude, and part weak.

Whatsoever part of the Body is possessed with heat and cold, there's the Disease.

As if there be unequal heat in the Sides, and burning heat in the Breast without a Fever, there's the Disease: these are to be in excess, and not proceeding from external causes; and then it shews Distemper contrary to Health, where the matter of the Diseases is settled, which may be removed by Fomentations, Bleedings, Cups, Cauteries, *&c.* and not always by Physick.

What part of the Body soever is Diseased, and the hurt of it is not at all perceived, their understanding is affected.

That is, if any sickness or sore be in any sensible parts that cause pain, and they feel it not, because it argues the greatness of the cause.

They are not so dangerously sick, to whose Nature, Age, Habit or Season, the Disease is familiar and agreeable, as those to whom the Disease is disagreeable to those things.

That is, they are more easily Cured when there's such a concurrence of the Disease, Nature, Age, *&c.* than in others in whom they disagree. *E. G.* Acute Fevers are not agreeable to old Age, or cold Nature, Season, *&c.* which see after.

'Tis better in any Disease, that the parts adjoyning to the Navel and the nethermost Belly, be somewhat thicker and gross; for the extenuation of them is ill, and then 'tis not safe to give Purges working downward.

It signifies the Bowels well affected, therefore native heat being more strong, the frame of Nature more able to concoct, distribute and cast out, 'tis meant of the whole Belly, which the Physician is to handle diligently, and see whether it be right.

Predictions of acute Diseases are not altogether indubitable, whether as to death or health.

Acute Diseases are not rashly to be judged, although they seldom fail in their event, and have their proper *Crisis*, by reason of their sudden changes; yet may they be judged in fourteen days.

When alterations happen to the whole Body, and 'tis sometimes hot and sometimes cold, or one colour ariseth upon another, it signifies the continuance of the Disease.

For by these vicissitudes it appears that various humors abound in the body, which cause various dispositions, and Nature calls for much time to free her self from them; therefore be not rash in Evacuation, but wait for Concoction.

Some Diseases are better or worse; some more to one age, some to another: so also they are according to place, season and manner of Diet.

This is to be understood of all manner of Epidemical Diseases which change according to Season, Age, which have also several Diseases; as the aged is recreated in Summer, but benumbed in Winter, and so Diseases are begot more at one time of the year than others, *&c.*

Persons strangled lying in a swoon, yet not dead, cannot be recovered if they foam at the mouth.

This is meant of those choaked, whether by hanging, drowning, troublesome Quinsie, or Apoplexy; for in those it signifies the last struglings of Nature, the vapors by strength being sent up are mixed with the proper humidity of the Lungs.

We must not pass forthwith from one Medicine to another, although things fall not so well out as they should, to him who doth proceed by good reason, if so be that remain still and continue, which seemed to him to be so from the beginning.

We are to be careful in changing Medicines, although they do not at present answer expectation.

We ought to behold what things they be that pass out by Urine, or by the Belly, or what out of the flesh: and we must also consider and behold, whether the Body do decline in any other thing from Nature; for if little be avoided, the Disease is little, if much, 'tis great, if very much, 'tis deadly.

That

That we may know the Diſeaſe, we are to take notice ſpecially of the Excrements, and examine them in ſubſtance, quantity, quality, time and manner of their getting out, for they repreſent the Idea of thoſe parts whence they proceed.

To extream Diſeaſes, extream and exquiſite Remedies are beſt.

Thoſe are call'd extream which are moſt acute; here Dyet is to be moiſt, thin, and Phyſick exquiſite.

Aphor. of External Uſe.

HOT Waters too oft uſed, bring theſe diſcommodities, tenderneſs of the fleſh, diſtemper of the ſinews, heavineſs and ſtupefaction of the mind, fluxes of blood, fainting, ſwooning, and to theſe ſucceed Death.

'Tis meant of affects of the Breaſt, eſpecially of Pleuriſie, in which Fomenting with hot Water is not immoderately to be uſed.

Hot Water yields to us a great token of ſecurity and ſafety, when it cauſeth Suppuration, yet not in all Ulcers: it ſoftens and mollifies the Skin, and makes it thin; eaſeth pain, mitigates and aſſwages Cold, Shakings, Convulſion and Diſtenſion; it diſſolves the heavineſs of the Head; it profiteth broken Bones very much, eſpecially if bare without fleſh, principally in the Head, if they be Ulcerated. It profiteth thoſe things which are mortified and ulcerated through Cold, eating Ulcers in the Fundament, Privy Members, Womb, Bladder, to all which 'tis a friend, and of good judgment; but cold Water is an enemy and deſtroyeth.

'Tis not profitable in all Ulcers; for ſome will not be brought to Suppuration by heat; beſides, Cancers by it may be made worſe, becauſe it procures putrefaction.

We muſt uſe cold Water to thoſe Sores whence Blood iſſues, yet not to the ſame place but near it; and if any Inflammation of the Guts incline to red and bloody colour, with freſh clear Blood, apply cold Water to them; but if the Inflammation be inveterate and old, it maketh them black. It helpeth Eryſipelas, *if not Ulcerated; but if it be, it's hurtful.*

Cold Juyces which are proper, may do better, which in bleeding at the Noſe may be applied to the region of the Liver and Forehead, *&c.* For this ſee *Vander Heiden* of cold Water, where you have its uſe at large.

Cold

Cold water pour'd out abundantly, doth ease and diminish the Tumors and Pains of the Joynts, which are without Ulcers; also gouty Swellings and Pains, and Convulsions for the most part; and dissolveth the pains and lessens it. For a small benumming hath the force of dissolving and putting away pain.

See *Vander Heiden.* Water of the Spawn of Frogs is excellent, fomenting warm. The conclusion of this Aphor. is a reason of all the rest.

Cold Water bites and nips Ulcers, hardneth the skin, hindreth suppuration, causeth blackness, bringeth cold shivering fits of Agues, Convulsions and Distensions of the Sinews.

Cold Water is hurtful to the Bones, Teeth, Sinews, Womb, and Marrow of the Back: but that which is hot, is good and profitable.

The use of cold Water bringeth Convulsions, Distensions or Cramp, black and cold agnish shakings.

These three last signifie what hurt the immoderate use of cold Waters produceth.

Of Times in general: the four Times of the Year.

Alteration and variableness of the Seasons do most especially bring forth Diseases: as likewise great changes of cold and heat in those times, and of other things answering them in proportion.

Because they alter the Air which we draw in continually, and so affect our Bodies: for what the Air is, so are the Spirits; what the Spirits, so are the Humors; as the Humors, such are the solid parts of the whole Body.

All Diseases are caused in any time of the year, yet some are caused and stirred in some one time more than in another.

All Morbifick Causes depend not on the times constitutions, for things Non-Natural may produce them.

Some Natures in Summer, and some in Winter are better, or worse.

Various Bodies are inclinable to various Diseases. Those cold and moist are better in Summer, the hot and dry worse.

Autumnal Diseases are to be expected in those Seasons, when in the same day, 'tis sometimes hot, and sometimes cold.

The

The temperaments of the Seasons procure Diseases, not the names: so that by the Air we may presage Diseases, which are to be oppugn'd with the greater Remedies, and oft with Alexipharmicks.

In times certain and moderate, observing the seasonableness, certain and seasonable Diseases having a happy ending are ingendred; but in uncertain times uncertain Diseases are produced, and ill to be judged.

For Diseases follow the nature of the efficient Causes, and they are likely such as the temperature of the year is.

SPRING.

IN the Spring there happeneth Madness, Melancholy, Epilepsie, Fluxes of Blood, Quinsies, Rheums, Distensions of Humors, Cough, Leprosie, dry Scab, and many Ulcerated Wheals, Pushes and Pains in the Joynts.

Many of these being not dangerous, but rather inducing to health by driving out the noxious Humors. This Aphor. rather confirmeth than opposeth the latter end of the next.

The Spring is most wholsome and free from deadly Diseases.

The former Diseases falling out do not abate its salubrity, they being caused by vitious Humors heaped up in the Winter, and by the warmth of the Spring occasioned to diffuse, and sometimes to putrefie.

If Bleeding be necessary, remove it in the Spring.

That is, if they overflow with Blood, lest it thicken, or rush into some noble part. 'Tis excellent to preserve health and prevent Diseases; besides the time being temperate, 'tis most fit.

See Purging Aphor.

SUMMER.

IN Summer some of the former, continual Fevers and Burning; oft Tertians and Quartans, Vomiting, Fluxes of the Belly, Inflammation of the Eyes, Pains of the Ears, Ulcers of the Mouth, Putrefactions of the Genitals, and Sweatings.

All

All these are incident as in the end of the *Spring*, so in the beginning of *Summer*, they being both of the like temperature. The explanation and the Cure of these and other Diseases reckoned up in the Aphor. you have in the Practice.

AUTUMN.

Many Summer-Diseases are in Autumn, *both Quartans and Erraticks, swellings of the Spleen, Dropsie, Phthisis, Strangury, Looseness and Excoriations of the Bowels, Sciatica, Quinsies, Asthma, Iliack Passion, Epilepsie, Madness, Melancholy.*

The beginning of *Autumn* and end of *Summer* have the same affinity. All those Autumn-Diseases are from the Humors turned in, and 'tis the very apparent ill habit.

Autumn is hurtful to such as are in a Phthisis.

The Air of the Time is most dangerous, because by its inequality of heat and cold it causes sharp and salt destillations.

In Autumn universally there are sharp and deadly Diseases.

By reason of its inequality, the Morning and Evening being cold, and the mid-day hot: the former Summer having made the Humor adust, and weakned the forces, the foresaid coldness drives the viscous humors into the Body, and the eating of abundance of Fruit then, breeds store of ill humors.

WINTER

Engenders Pleurisies, Inflammation of the Lungs, Lethargies, Rheums in the Nostrils, Hoarseness, Cough, Pain of the Breast, Sides and Loins, Vertigo's, Apoplexies.

This *Aphorism* and the former concerning the seasons, are to be understood when they hold their own temperature. For their Temp. see *Institutions*.

When the Summer is like the Spring, expect much sweating in Fevers.

For the time of the year doth not only beget morbifick matter, but also enclines those Juyces to various *Crisis*, periods or fits; now the Sweats are either Critical, or Symptomatical, from the

the strength of the Disease and abundance of Excrementitious Humors.

Summer being dry and the Wind Northerly; Autumn full of Rain and the Wind Southerly, vehement pains of the Head are to be expected in the Winter following; also Coughs, Hoarseness, Rheums destilling at the Nostrils, and to some, Consumptions.

He here speaks of Diseases to be expected: as for *Tabes*, 'tis from putrid Phlegm falling into the Lungs, for which make an Issue.

Among the parts of the year, if the Winter be extraordinary dry, and the Spring very rainy and subject to Southerly Winds, there necessarily falls out in Summer sharp Agues, Ophthalmies and Dysenteries, especially in Women and Men of moist Natures.

By reason of abundance of Humors, which are subject to putrefaction.

Contrary, if Winter be Southerly, full of Rain and Warm, the Spring dry and Northerly; Women whose Child-birth happens near the Spring, do upon the least occasion suffer Abortion; or, if delivered at due time, they bring forth such weakly and sickly Children, that either they die quickly, or live but weakly and sickly. To others happen Dysenteries, dry Ophthalmies, to old Men Rheumes, which shortly kill them.

These Seasons being the Parent of Phlegm, and Phlegm of the said Diseases; and the more it abounds in the Aged, the more suddenly it destroys them.

Northerly and dry Autumns are profitable and good to Men and Women of a moist Temperament; to others it causes Opthalmies, Fevers, partly sharp, and partly long, and some also are troubled with Melancholy.

What advantages and Diseases come in Harvest when dry and Northerly, how to know the Temperament, see the *Institutions*; how to know and Cure the Diseases, see the *Practice* and *Marrow*.

Winds.

THat of the South dulls the Hearing, obscures and darkens the Sight, offends the Head with Aches and Rheums, procures and causes Heavineſs and Faintneſs of the Members; when therefore it blows often, such things are incident to the weak and sickly. Contrariwise, the North-

Wind causeth Coughs, Diseases in the Jaws, hardens the Belly, suppresseth Urine, stirs up cold shiverings and shakings, ingendreth pain of the Sides and Breast; therefore when that Wind bears sway, they that are weak and feeble, must expect such accidents.

Wind is nothing but the motion of the Air, whose mutations produce Diseases; the South, by reason it is hot and moist, the North because cold and dry.

Daily Seasons of Weather being Northerly, do close and strengthen the Body, and make it nimble, well-colour'd, and quick of hearing; dry and harden the Belly, but bite and offend the Eyes: and if any pain have possessed the Breast, they make it more grievous. Contrary, Southerly Seasons loose and moisten the Body and weaken it; dull the Hearing, cause heavines and giddines of the Head, mistines and dimnes of the Eyes, dulnes and lazines of the body, and make the Belly loose.

The former Comment may serve.

Of all the Seasons throughout the year, dryness and droughts are more wholesome and less dangerous to Mans life, than daily Showres of Rain and moisture.

If Diseases be in such a Season, 'tis rather from ill Dyet than the dry Season.

When there's much Rain, these Diseases are for most part ingendred, viz. long continuing Agues, Fluxes of the Belly, corruption of the Humors, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Quinsie; but when there's much drought, there happens Phthisis, Rheums in the Eyes, pains of the Joynts, difficulty in making Urine, and passions of the Guts and inward parts.

The Explanation and Curing of all these Diseases are elsewhere.

Sharp Agues are ingendred by great Droughts and Dryness: and if the year prove for most part such; as the state of the Season is, such kind of Diseases for most part must be expected.

Sharp Agues are such as quickly end, but have heavy and troublesome symptoms. To conclude, the more serene the days are, the more healthful; the less clear and rainy, the more deadly.

Of

Of Ages.

Greatness and tallness of Body is comely in young Age; but to Old 'tis unprofitable, and worse than a short stature.

For it burdens old Age, and makes them grow crook'd-back't, and the condition and change of the Body by Age draws on difficulty in carrying.

As touching Seasons of the Year: In the Spring and beginning of Summer, Children and those near their age live in very good health; in Summer and some part of Autumn old Men live best; in the rest of Autumn and Winter, those of middle age.

Summer is good for old Men by reason of their cold Natures; Winter for Men in strength, because it abates, and is contrary to their bilious temper.

As to Ages, these Diseases befal little Children, and lately born, viz. *Ulcers in the Mouth, Vomitting, Cough, want of Sleep, great Fevers, Inflammation of the Navil, moist running of the Ears.*

In the time of Toothing, there's itching of the Gums, Fever, Convulsion, Fluxes of the Belly, especially when they bring forth their Dog-Teeth, especially in those Children more Fat, and that have their Belly bound.

The Diseases in the former Aphorism are by reason of the Brains moistness, and the abundance of Excrements flowing thence, and are healthful. As to this, their Teething is usually at seven months of age, and sometimes at four. The Dog-Teeth at a year, or ten Months.

When Children are a little elder, they are subject to the Inflammation of the Almonds, dislocation of the Vertebra's in the nape of the Neck inwardly, shortness of Breath, breeding of the Stone, round Worms, Ascarides, hanging Warts, Satyrismus, Stranguries, Scrophula's and other risings, especially those before declar'd.

These happen after teething to twelve or fourteen years of Age. See in Wind, *Aph.* 3.

Moreover to those greater, and come to ripe age, there happen many of those former Diseases, but more long continuing, continuing Agues, and Fluxes of Blood at the Nostrils.

That is, from 12, or 14, to 17. See *Crisis*, N. 7.

To young Men happens spitting of Blood, Phthisis, acute Fevers, Epilepsies, and other Diseases, especially those before rehearsed.

That's when the voice breaks, and they begin to speak big, being about the 25 year.

Consumptions are chiefly in that age from 18 *to* 35.

Not only by reason of their perfect age, and so they encrease not, but because they abound in Blood, and labour of a Plethora, whence the vessels of the Blood may be broke, eroded or open'd, and so the Lungs ulcerated.

Those past young age are subject to Asthma's, Diseases of the Sides, Inflammation of the Lungs, Lethargies, Phrenzy, burning Fever, long Fluxes of the Belly, Cholera, Dysentery, Lientery and Hæmorrhoids.

That's from 35 to 55 years.

To old age happens difficulty of breathing, Destillations with Cough, Strangury, Dysuria, pains of the Joynts, of the Reins, Vertigo, Apoplexy, ill habit, Watching, Excrements of the Belly, Eyes and Nose, dimness of sight and dulness of hearing.

Old age is threefold: See Institutions.

For the most part old Men are not so often sick as young are, but being once taken with long Diseases, they commonly dye.

Old Men are presum'd to be more discreet and temperate in their feeding; for otherwise they are more subject to sickness than young Men, being weaker than they.

Of Order of Dyet.

OLD Men usually endure fasting, those in their firm age not so well, young Men worse, and Children worst of all, especially those of more lively spirits.

In appointing Dyet have respect to Age, as well in Diseases as in Health.

Those Bodies that grow, have much more natural heat, therefore they require great store of food, else the Body wasts; but old Men have little heat, therefore require little food; for much extinguisheth that heat; and this is the reason that old Men have not very acute Diseases, for their bodies are cold.

In this you have a Reason of the former Aphorism.

The Venters *are most hot in Winter and Spring, and sleeps longer. therefore for that season nourishment ought to be more copious; for then*

the natural heat being most vigorous, requires most nourishment; of which the differences of ages, and Wrestlers bodies are sufficient proof.

It shews that more copious, hot and dry nourishment may be used in Winter, because as natural heat is more strong, so it resists the coldness and moistness of the Winter Air; and that Phlegm collected in Winter, may be better consum'd.

In Summer and Autumn the sick cannot bear much meat; in Winter most easily, and in the Spring-time in a mean manner.

This is an explication of the 17*th* which follows.

The more you nourish impure Bodies, the more you hurt them.

Because the Aliment you give, turns into vitious humours.

Those meats and drinks which are worse, yet if please, are to be preferr'd before those better that please not.

Because the stomach more greedily embraceth and speedily concocts them.

'Tis easier to be restor'd with Drink than Meat.

Because liquid and moist Dyet is more easily concocted and dispers'd, and so fills the body sooner.

Drinking Wine plentifully, assuages hunger.

Especially spirits of Wine or *Aqua vitæ*, because they do not only correct the cold Distemper, but dry and cause thirst, and thirst coming diminisheth hunger.

Those things which nourish speedily and plentifully, are quickly excreted and voided.

Those shew the good constitution of the body; hence the equality of concoction, distribution and excretion.

Neither satiety nor too much abstinence from meat, or any other thing which is above Nature, is safe.

This shews that the soundness of Nature consists in moderation.

Where there's much hunger, rest from labor.

For both together would cast down strength, and dry the body too much.

Moist Dyet is good for all troubled with Agues, especially for Children and others accustom'd thereto.

For the body, all this age, being in its prime of growing, the encrease thereof is not to be hindred by drying meats; besides that, the substance of Children easily dissolves, and therefore to be recruited with moist nourishment, which is easily concocted and distributed.

Nothing must be given to them, neither must they be constrain'd to take meat, which have Fits return by certain determinate courses; but food ought to be diminished before manifest tokens appear to judge of the Disease.

Give not Meat in the Fit, although in case of debility. Aliment may be exhibited towards the end of the Fit; for by the first especially Nature may be call'd away from concocting the diseased matter.

In Fits and their fierce invasions, take away Meat, for then 'tis hurtful; and when Diseases return by course, in the return of these Fits use abstinence.

Besides what's said before; Note, then the Body is fill'd with a filthy vapor, and for the most part corrupts the Meat eaten near the Fit; only observe, if they be hot and dry Bodies, and tender, there may be given light Aliments both in the beginning and increase.

In Diseases which come instantly to their state, presently use slender Dyet; but in those which come more slowly, allow a fuller, to preserve the Patients strength, and diminish it by degrees before and in the extremity.

He speaks here both of Acute and Chronick Diseases, and shews in both how they are to be drawn off from a fuller Diet by degrees.

When the force of the Disease is greatest, then a more sparing Diet is to be observ'd.

We are not to nourish in the state of Diseases, lest Nature be call'd off from concocting the diseased matter.

When therefore the Disease is very sharp, and presently hath most extream Pains, then use an exceeding slender Diet; but when 'tis not so, we may use a fuller, and as the Disease declineth, we may by little and little encrease it.

By pains he means Symptoms, which in those very sharp Diseases are seldom but accompany'd with hot Fevers, therefore sharp Diseases require the thinest Diet.

But we must consider and conjecture by the Sick, whether he be able to hold out and persist with the prescrib'd Diet even to the state and uttermost extremity of the Disease, or may faint or fail; and being too weak with such Diet, may yield the victory to the Disease, before it retire or be overcome.

Indications are to be taken from the Patients strength; for if strength be little, Aliment must be given.

We

We must also consider when we may feed, once or twice a day, more, or less, and by intervals; wherein respect is to be had to the time of the Year, Age, Country and Custom.

Use and Costom is not only to be observ'd in the substance, but also in the quantity and quality of Meat, and time of eating; for if the strength be impair'd, and the morbifick matter very oppressive, the Aliment is to be given in little quantity, and often.

A small and slender Diet in long and lingring Diseases is always dangerous, and in acute Diseases likewise when 'tis not fit: and again, Diet reduced to an extream slenderness is as full of peril, as extream repletion is laborious and painful.

Neither Satiety nor Hunger, nor any thing else exceeding the prescript of Nature, is good.

The sick may offend in slender Diet, for hereby he may grow worse; for what error is committed, is greater in a slender, than in a fuller Diet; therefore exact Diet is dangerous to persons in health, for that by Reason thereof they bear error in Diet worse; therefore a more slender Diet is more dangerous than a fuller Diet.

'Tis an easier thing to have Remedy against plenty of Humors, than to repair the natural moisture and the wasting of solid parts.

When over-much Meat is received against Nature, it causeth Sickness, which the Cure thereof doth declare.

For over-fulness always causeth very bad Excrements, which are collected in sick Persons, and are to be evacuated.

If the Body thrive not with him who after Diseases feeds well, 'tis ill.

Because 'tis a sign the Oeconomie of Nature is out of frame, and calls for Purging.

Those which in the beginning of Sickness feed much and do not thrive therewith, for the most part do at last fall into a loathing of Meat; on the contrary, those who in the beginning loath food, and after desire much Meat, are more easily freed from their Sickness.

As if he had said, Purge the Region of the Belly from such ill Juyce, which stirs up a false Appetite.

If any eating Meat after Sickness, doth not recover strength, it argues the Body oppressed with too much Food; but if the same happens to one that feedeth meanly, he certainly wants evacuation.

He here discovers the manner of nourishment; he who would perfectly cast out a Disease, must take heed lest by too full a Diet he make the Disease worse.

Bodies extenuated with long Sickness are to be restored by little and little; but those which have been brought low suddenly, are sooner to be restor'd.

This instructs what caution there's to be had in nourishing, as well in Health as Diseases.

If that any give Meat to one Sick of a Fever which he gives to a healthful person, he strengthens the healthful, but increaseth the Malady of the Sick.

For as Meat is Health to the healthy, so 'tis a Disease to the Diseased. By the first, Health is preserv'd, by the other the Disease is increased.

In Bodies indued with moist flesh, Hunger is to be commanded, for it dryes the Body.

'Tis a Remedy for the Palsie and Dropsie; withal prescribe a drying Diet of *Guajac. Sarsa.* &c.

Of Wine, Water, and Milk.

Wine with a like proportion of Water being drunk, dissolves yawning, sorrow, and cold shaking.

For it dissolves Wind, provokes Sweat and Urin, and helps cold affects. See *Diet*, Aphor. 7, 8, 9.

Water that's quickly made hot, and as soon cools, is most light.

This shews what Water is best.

'Tis not good to give Milk to those troubled with the Headach or with Agues, or to those troubled with Wind in their sides, or thirsty; 'tis also naught for them who void bilious Excrements downward, those who have sharp Fevers, or have had some copious evacuation of Blood: but 'tis good for those in a Consumption, if not troubled with a violent Fever; 'tis also good in long lingring and mild Fevers, if there be none of the aforesaid signs, and they that are brought low without any apparent reason or occasion.

'Tis forbidden to those thirsty only, that are so from abundance of Bile and putrid Humors; the reason of its illness in the fore-cited Diseases, see in those several Diseases, and its use in those wherein 'tis good, as Phthisis, *&c.*

Index, and Signs from Spittle.

SEE in Crisis, Aphor. 1. which explicates both.

Excrements avoided in non-Intermitting Fevers by spitting, if of a lead-colour, bloody, stinking or bilious, they are all ill; but if they come forth fitly, they are good: there's the same order in Stools and Urin; but yet if they do not ease and help, 'tis dangerous.

This shews the *Crisis* exclusion; which is good, which is bad; as by spitting in the Pleurisie: Leady colour is from extinction of the parts heat, whence it comes; Bloody, when some Vessel is opened; Stinking is a sign, Nature is vanquished, and native heat decaying; Bilious wants Concoction, *&c.*

Crudities voided downwards are from Atra-bile; if many, the Disease is greater; if less quantity, the lesser.

'Tis supposed none of *Hippocrates*'s, and labours of much obscurity.

The 69 being the next, is the same with the 47. 4.

Of Sweats.

MUch sweating caused by sleep without any manifest cause, signifies the Body fed with much food; but if this happen to one that feedeth sparingly, it shews the Body wants Evacuation.

Every Sweat which appears without cause manifest, is contrary to Nature. For the last part, Evacuation is needful by reason of the ill-Excrements, the cause of that Sweating.

Much cold or hot Sweat flowing always, the cold signifies the greater Disease, the hot a lesser.

These signifie abundance of Humors; the cold, of cold Humors, which is worse; the hot, of hot, which is less dangerous.

Sweat coming often upon one sick of an Ague not ceasing, is ill; for the Disease is prolonged, and it signifies there's much moisture.

That is, a great deal of filth which cannot easily be mitigated, and argues the infirmity of the solid parts.

Cold Sweat in acute Fevers signifies death; with a milder Disease, the length thereof.

In acute Fevers it shews a multitude of cold and crude Humors, which cannot in so little time be concocted, the natural heat being very weak, and that debilitated by the violence of the Disease. But in a more gentle, strength is not so weakned, so that Nature may have more time to Concoct.

Cold shakings after sweating is not good.

For 'tis either a sign that only the useful Humors were evacuated, and the Vessels kept their station, or that only a part of the deprav'd Humors were evacuated: so that it shews Nature either so weak that she cannot expel the diseased Matter, or the Humors so strong that they give Nature the foil.

Sweats, if they begin with Fevers, are good, and breaking forth on the 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 14, 20, 21, 27, 31, and 34 days: for these Sweats make the dissolution of the Disease; but those which happen otherwise, signifie pain, length of the Disease, and relapses.

Because acute Diseases are moved upon the odd days, these Sweatings are to be accompany'd with manifest signs of concoction, chilness going before from the whole Body, being hot; copious dropping and with vapors, by which the Disease is either taken away, or diminished.

Those who have their skin arid and hard, die without sweating; but those who have a loose and open skin, end their life with sweat.

He speaks of those in Fevers, whose skin was soft before, which driness ariseth from the wasting of the Spirits and solid parts: the other is by reason the whole frame of the retentive Faculty is resolved.

Much Sweat, hot or cold, frequently issuing forth, signifies abundance of Humors, which in a strong Body evacuate upwards, in a weak downwards.

If the Sick vomit easily, or be much prone to it, then rather Vomit than Purge.

Of

Of Urins.

'TIS behoveful to observe the Urin, whether it be such as is made in health; for that which is unlike, is insalubrious; but those which are like, are healthful.

This is rejected by *Galen*, and left out by *Heurnius:* If it say any thing, it acquaints us, we should be acquainted with the Water in Health, that so we may be better able to judge of that which is diseased.

Also when the Sediment, if you suffer them to rest and do not move them, sinks down into the bottom like shavings of Guts or such like matter; if they be few, they signifie the Disease but little; if many, 'tis great; then 'tis necessary to evacuate the Belly downwards; otherwise if you give Broth or Nourishment without purging the Belly; the more thou givest, the more thou shalt offend.

This, *Galen* thinks, is none of *Hippocrates*'s.

Urins in a Fever that are thick, full of Humors and little, if after they void them thin and in good quantity, 'tis helpful; but those chiefly are such, which have a Sediment at the beginning or presently after.

By thick Urins, understand such as are very crass, or are always troubled or muddy; By grumous, such as have many clods or lumps in them, such are made at the beginning, proceeding from Phlegm; for thickness is from multitude of thick Humors, lumps from much Phlegm dry'd up by the heat of the Liver. These Urins then are made in little quantity, because Nature is then employ'd to retain it; but when the Humor is concocted, the Urin appears thinner, or that perturbation ceasing, it comes forth in greater quantity; and by how much the more plentifully it is evacuated, by so much the more it helps. By thin Urin is meant, not that which is so indeed, but that whose muddy Distemper is taken away by concoction.

Those who have their Urin troubled or unclean in Agues, such as are the Waters of Cattle, have, or shall have Head-aches.

Such Urins oft appear in Pestilential Fevers, they shew perturbation in the Veins from Wind and abundance of crude Humors, which are easily sent to the Head with the heat, and so fill the Head.

Those that have hopes of an abscess to come in the Joints, much Urin, thick and white, delivers them from the fear thereof; such are wont to

be voided in painful Fevers the fourth day; when also there's bleeding at the Nose, it will happen more speedily.

So that by Urins we may judge; for those Urins purge out the Humors which would cause the abscess if they bleed, because the cause is carri'd away two ways.

Where the Crisis *of the Disease is on the seventh day, there appears in the Urin of such persons, a little red cloud on the fourth day, other things agreeing.*

Observe, He here speaks only of the Sediment; and if a red cloud indicate a *Crisis*, much more a white, as coming nearer to that which is best, which is that which settles in the bottom of the Urin, which is white and smooth, and equal; that which hangeth in the middle, is less commendable; that in the top, worst.

Urins very clear and white, are dangerous, especially from such as are in a Phrensie.

Such Urin shews the bilious Matter is carried up into the Head, whence a Phrensie or Madness; or else they signifie very great crudities, which portend either Death or a long Disease; for Nature requires a long time to concoct it; therefore if the Fever be not very acute, and strength not wasted, the party may recover, although it be long first: but in a very acute Disease, and where strength is decay'd, they are always pernicious; especially, if after the beginning of the Disease, and continue long: if they continue, 'tis a certain sign of a Relapse. In other Diseases, as in Intermitting Fevers, or those Gentle, or long; a thin Urin denotes great obstructions of the Milt, Liver, Mesentery, and other parts.

That Urin which being thick, hath in it little pieces of flesh, as it were certain Hairs, proceeds from the Reins.

By thick Urin, understand those well concocted; and then if the Urins have such ill contents, the Reins and Bladder are only affected.

Those which void thick Urins with a certain branny Sediment, their Bladder is scabbed.

What's said in the former Aphorisms, may serve here.

They who suddenly piss Blood, have a Vein broken in their Reins.

Namely, meer pure Blood, without an outward Cause.

They who make a sandy Urin, have a Stone in the Bladder.

It must be with a clammy Matter in the Urin, which although it be shaken, sticks fast to the bottom of the Pot, the Bladder being ill-disposed by reason of the Stone; if it stick not to the bottom, nor be

be mixed with the Gravel, it comes from some other part of the Body.

If any piss Blood, or clots of Blood, and have the Strangury, the pain in the lower part of the Belly, the Pecten *or* Perinæum, *the parts about the Bladder are diseased.*

By this you may know the Bladder affected.

If any piss filthy Matter, or little Scales, or withal the Urin have a strong smell, it shews exulceration of the Bladder.

They stink, because the heat there being weak, makes the Matter putrid.

Making much Urin in the Night, signifies little Stools.

This shews the benefit of Derivation. So *Galen* deliver'd one from the Flux of the Womb, by moving the Urin; so we move Urin into much Sweating: But the reason why there are the less *Faces* by Stool, is by reason of the derivation of the Matter, and the withdrawing the Vehicle of the *Faces*; or the great heat of the Liver sucks the humidity of the Guts.

When the Sediment of the Urin resembles coarse Meal, they signifie a long Sickness.

For they signifie a Fever caused by thick Humors, which requires much time for concoction and edomation; only take this caution, if it be probable the Patient may escape; for 'tis sometimes deadly, and by it many are snatched away. Hence you see that such contents signifie either Death, or continuance of the Disease.

If any piss Blood or filthy Matter, it signifies Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder.

The Matter must not be equally mixed, and the Blood must be with Matter; for both Matter and Blood may be pissed from various Causes.

Bilious Sediments in Urins, which at first were thin, signifie an acute Disease.

Or is thin above; for almost all Diseases acute are from Bile; when it swims in the middle Region, it wants concoction, for concoction thickens.

Those which make divers Urins, have a vehement disturbance in the Body.

If it be now made thin and white, and then thick and tinctured, it shews multiplicity of Matter vitiously diseased.

Little bubbles swimming upon the top of the Urin, have an acute evil in the Reins.

For

For they proceed from thick Humors full of gross Vapors, bred either in the Reins, or sent from other parts.

Those who have Fat swimming on the top of the Urin, have an acute evil in the Reins.

An acute evil is a hot Distemper, which causes as it were little heaps of Fat in the Water, and then 'tis Renal; if like Cobwebs, it shews a Consumption of Fat through the whole Body.

If the abovesaid tokens be in those that be sick in the Reins, and withal have sore pain about the spinal Muscles, and that outward, expect an outward Abscess; but if it be more inward, expect it within.

If pain be long, much, and fix'd, it may be an Apostemation; if outward, use no Repellers; if inward, you may.

Of the Flux of the Belly.

IN Fluxes of the Belly, the change of the Excrements is good, unless they change for the worse.

This discovers whether the Crisis be perfect or imperfect, and that Crisis is by excretion, which is meant of all. The change signifies the strength of Nature.

When the upper parts of the Gullet are sore, or a breaking out of Wheals arises in the Body, it behoves us to look upon the Excrements: for if they be bilious, the Body is also sick; but if like those in sound Persons, the Body may be cherished without hazard.

Here he speaks of the Crisis by Abscess. All acute Diseases are judged by Excretion, unless either the Matter be contumacious, or from infirmity of Nature, or the straitness of the Passages, that excretion may convert it self into an Abscess; for if there flow not sufficient by bleeding at the Nose, there come *Parotides*.

They which in Youth have a loose and moist Belly, in old Age have it dry, and so contrary.

Here he shews why acute Diseases are not certain as to predictions, to wit, from the various conditions of the Body; they are loose from Bile, and bound in Age from Phlegm mitigating it, *&c.*

Black Fæces *of the Belly like to black Blood coming forth of their own accord, either with or without a Fever, are most ill; and by how much the more the colours are ill, by so much the worse the* Fæces *are: But such*

such things expelled out by Medicine, are far better, and that by how much the more colours there be.

Here he speaks of Symptomatical Purging, which happens not from strength, but the resolution of the Faculty.

Those that have moist Bellies, pass their youthful age more easily, than those which have the same dry; but they pass their old age more hardly and with more difficulty, for when they wax old, for the most part 'tis dry.

This seems to be an Exposition of the 20 Aphor. immediately before.

In the beginning of any Disease, if black Bile be voided upwards or downwards, 'tis deadly.

'Tis deadly, both as a sign and a cause; for no excretion in the Cradle of a Disease can be healthful, and the evacuation of any Humor is bad before signs of concoction.

Those extenuated by acute or long Diseases, or by Wounds, or by any other means, if they avoid black Bile, or as it were black Blood by stool, die the day following.

Extenuation signifies great debility, such dejection denotes a great Disease, which speedily destroys the Sick, the Sick being infirm.

If Blood be conveyed upwards, whatever it be, 'tis bad; but if black Blood be voided downwards, 'tis good.

That is, if they persevere and oft repeat vomiting Blood, 'tis bad, because it proceeds from some Veins opened, broken or eroded either in the Ventricle or Liver; the other is good if there be necessity of such *Faces*, as from a Leg cut off, or any other Member.

Those who in Fevers have lost much Blood at any part, when they mend, their Bellies will be loose.

Natural heat being debilitated by bleeding, can neither so well concoct, sanguifie nor distribute the Aliment, and therefore 'tis fit they should be loose until Nature recover her self or strength.

Of Crisis and Critical days.

THE Fits and kinds of Diseases, the season of the year, and the observation of the alteration of the times of the Fit's return, whether daily or every other day, or after a long interval, will shew the sharp invasion

invasion or extremities of the Disease. Also signs are taken from those things which appear afterwards, as in one sick of a Pleurisie; if spitting appear presently in the beginning of the Disease, it declares the Disease to be short; but if it be longer, it shews the continuance of the Disease: moreover, Urins and Excrements of the Belly, and Sweats, declare whether the Disease will prove easie or difficult, short or long.

As this discovers the times of Diseases, so how Diet must be ordered therein. Now there are two ways whereby Diet may be rightly ordered, *viz.* 1. By the History of the Disease; that's when the Disease is known to be come to its greatest strength; discovered by the Species of the Disease afflicting, from the time of the Year, from the state and vicissitude of the Periods, and from the Epiphænomick Signs. The Second is, We note the strength of the Party, of which Aphor. 13. 15.

In whomsoever a Crisis approacheth, the night before the Fit, is tedious; but the night following is commonly more easie.

In observing the signs of Concoction, take along with you the vehemency of Symptoms, that you may make the more certain Prognostick; for when the Combate between Nature and the Disease begins, the Symptoms are chiefly exasperated. The Aphorism shews the Antecedents and Consequent of a Crisis.

Acute Diseases are judged in fourteen days.

The fourteenth is the end of the second week, when they change either to Life or Death, to better or worse, such are caused of thin and hot Humors.

The fourth is the Index of the seventh; the eighth is the beginning of the second seventh; also the eleventh is to be considered, for it is the fourth day of the second week. And again, the seventh is to be observed, because 'tis the fourth from the fourteenth, and the seventh from the eleventh.

The third of the principal days is the twentieth, which is the seventh from the fourteenth, the fourteenth being here numbred; for 'tis the last of the second week, and the first of the third, as this *Aphorism* informs us; only some part of the Crisis may take up some part of the one and twentieth day.

We ought not to be too confident if an acute Disease slacken without any reason, neither much fear those Diseases which happen without reason; for most part of them are uncertain, and do not usually last long.

For if it slacken without reason, it threatens a Relapse; and if it come without reason, 'tis not much to be fear'd; for it will fall, having no good foundation.

To

To be ones self, and well disposed to things offered, is good; but the contrary is bad.

Because the natural Faculty, and its subservient parts, especially the Ventricle, is well disposed, or in a pretty good plight.

Diseases in Children do for the most part attain to their Crisis, some in forty, some in seven months, some in seven years, some when they come to ripe age; but those which shall continue longer, and shall not be dissolv'd in Men-Children, when they come to about fourteen years, or fifteen; and in Girls, when their Courses break forth, use to last a long time; but 'tis otherwise in those elder.

'Tis to be understood of those New-Born, those that tooth, and such Diseases that come not from Diet, or faults of the Belly. Those after forty days are Fevers, Cough, Inflammation of the Navel. Those of seven months are unequal Quartans, Diarrhœa's, pains of the Teeth. Those of seven years, Epilepsies; of ripe age, ill colour. In Girls, Epilepsies, if they dissolve not, then they endure to the end of Life.

If a sick person's Eyes in Fevers or other Diseases drop Tears voluntarily, 'tis not absurd; but if not voluntarily, 'tis absurd.

Those are call'd voluntary, which proceed from manifest and external Causes, as sadness, grief, and sometimes joy, which are not dangerous: but involuntary ones, are either caused by the Inflammation of the Eyes, or sharp defluxions; and these are also out of danger: or they proceed from a critical perturbation, and do chiefly presage a Crisis from flux of Blood, which also threaten no danger; and these are known by preceding signs of concoction, and absence of bad Symptoms: Or lastly, They arise from resolution of the retentive Faculty, which is in the corner and other parts of the Eye, and these are naught, and distinguished from the rest by the cavity and extenuation of the Eyes, and other Symptoms which necessarily accompany them.

Of Purging, Evacuation, and Vomiting.

Those in perfect health, difficultly bear Purging.

'Tis very unprofitable, because it would draw away that which Nature would retain.

Those endued with health of Body, quickly faint by purging; so do those that use bad nourishment.

Besides what's before, note, That ill habit is to be purged by degrees.

Ellebore is very dangerous to healthful Bodies, for it induceth Convulsions.

It exhausts the solid and membranous parts of the Body, weakens the Body, and bites the Stomach; which procures rather a convulsive motion, than a true Convulsion.

In Summer 'tis more fit to Vomit, in Winter to Purge.

The reason is, Because yellow Bile and hot Humors abound in Summer, and are more easily carried upwards, but in Winter the contrary happens.

In Dog-days, and before, Purging is naught.

Because the Humors are burnt up at that time, and cannot bear the sharpness of purging Medicines: 'tis meant of Diagridiated Medicines, Lenitives may be used.

Those that are of slender habit, do more easily bear vomit: only forbear in Winter.

Those that are fleshy cannot so well bear it, and therefore to be purg'd downward.

Those that are fat and not subject to vomit, Purge; only beware in Summer.

For, at any other time of the year you may securely do it.

Give not Vomits to those in a Consumption.

For it encreases the Ulcers of the Lungs, and by it the Vessels are torn.

Purge melancholy People strongly by Stool; by the same reason the contrary way may be used.

That is, the lighter part of the matter, is to be drawn out by Vomit first, and the heavier by Stool.

Those troubled with a Lientery in Winter, 'tis ill if they vomit.

He means such Vomits as are general, and purge the whole Body: for in particular Vomits you may do otherwise; as if you would ease the Stomach of Phlegm, we may do it by Vomit in Winter; and by the like reason, if yellow Bile be in the Guts only, we may in Summer purge it out by Stool.

If those not feaverish loath their Meat, have a gnawing at the mouth of their Stomach, a dark Vertigo and bitterness of the Mouth, it signifies they need to Vomit.

For these are three Symptoms, by which it may be known the Sick needs Vomiting.

Whosoever

Whosoever having need of emptying, have pains above the Midriff, 'tis a sign they must Vomit; but if under, Purge downward.

If not Diseases from Wind and *Plethora*, but those the Cure whereof wholly consists in Purging; For, an *Ophthalmia* is not Cured by Vomiting; yet in other, Nature more affects that way.

If there be griping about the Navel without a Fever, and heavines of the Knees, and pain in the Reins, they signifie purging downwards.

Becaufe all theſe Symptoms ſhew that the noxious Humor, motion and violence is downward.

In Affects of Breeding-Women and Virgins.

Purge Women with Child the fourth, fifth, and ſixth months, (if Matter be turgid) *but more ſparingly; but thoſe before and after, with greater caution.*

They are more apt to miſcarry, if they purge before and after. 'Tis true, Purges are given almoſt in all the months when there's more danger fear'd from the ill Humor cauſing the Diſeaſe, than from the commotion raiſed by the Purge; when the Matter is in motion, or works, or when concocted. They are to be gentle, yet they may be more freely given in the middle months, more ſparingly in the reſt.

The 29 Aphor. Sect. 5. *is the ſame.*

The Courſes being diſcoloured, and not coming orderly as to manner and time, declares purging needful.

'Tis to be done according to the Humor offending, and then give what may procure them, or both may be done at once: See *Phil. apud Hern.* with which he had good ſucceſs.

What, and how to be Purged.

WE ought not to move, alter or change thoſe things which are, or juſtly have been rightly determined by Nature, either with Medicines or other procurements, but let them alone.

Here he instructs in the time and manner of Evacuation, in which we are to steer Natures Course.

Those are to be let blood or purged in the Spring, to whom either may do good.

'Tis the most fit time.

In distemperatures, Looseneſſes and fluxes of the Belly and vomiting, which come of their own accord, if such things be purg'd which ought to be purged, are easily endur'd and are profitable; otherwise it falleth out contrary: In like sort, if in emptying of the Vessels it be done as it ought to be, it doth good, and 'tis easily suffered; otherwise it works contrary Effects: Wherefore consideration is to be had both of the Region, Time, as also of the Age and Quality of the Disease, for which such things ought to be evacuated, or else not.

Circumstances are to be respected in Evacuations, and Nature to be imitated, that so the right Diseased Matter may be conveyed away by a fit passage.

If those things be avoided and purged which should be, it doth good, and the Sick may easily bear it; but if contrary, they painfully endure it.

Such purging as comes naturally. By one word in the Greek, he sets down such conditions as attend a laudable Purging, *i.e.* If done in Diseases in which 'tis fit that the Morbifick Matter be drawn forth in that quantity which is fit, the Matter be concocted and by a fit place. This may take in Artificial purging, and so give you more light to the forms.

If such things be purged as should be, 'tis good, and the Patient doth easily endure it; if otherwise, the Sick bears it painfully.

The Comment of the 25*th Aphor.* may serve.

Things evacuated and purged are not to be esteem'd by the multitude, but advisedly to be considered, if those things be voided and sent forth, which ought and should, and also if the Patient do easily endure it: Also, when 'tis needful, we must evacuate even to fainting, if the Sick be able to bear it.

It is not enough to evacuate much, but with those conditions above, *Aphor.* 25.

Such things are to be drawn out of the Body by purging Medicines as they are, which issuing out of their own accord, would do good to it; but those that issue out in a contrary manner, must be stopt.

We have here a Rule of Artificial Purging, if needful, wherein we are to imitate Nature.

He

He that will purge Bodies, must first make them fluxible.

Preparation either respects the Humors themselves, or the ways by which they are evacuated; if the Humors be thick, they are to be thinned, *&c.*

When any goeth about to purge unclean Bodies, he must make them fluxible: if you would vomit, stay the Belly; if purge, moisten it.

See the former *Aphor.* 10. *Sect.* 2.

When any thing is to be drawn out, it is to be done that way Nature affects most, by such places as are fittest for conveyance.

Hence is taken a definition of purging, which is, The exclusion of vitious Humors by a fit place.

In the beginning of Diseases, if there appears cause for moving of any thing, move it: but when in the state, far better to let it alone.

This seems to explicate the 22*th* and 24*th* of the first Section; and the sum of it is, In the beginning of Diseases, use Evacuation, but not in the state.

About the beginning and end of Diseases, all things are more calm and remiss; in the vigor and state, more vehement.

This seems to be a reason of the 29*th.* and shews, purging may be used in the beginning, much more in the declination of a Disease.

'Tis good to administer Purges in very acute Diseases, if the matter urge, and that in the same day wherein the sickness doth begin; for to delay longer in such Diseases, is ill and dangerous.

The Humor swells when agitated with violence, and provokes and pains the Body. This is proper to bilious Humors which are hot, thin and sharp, and most subject to breed acute Diseases, and these may be purg'd without preparation, only do it with caution. For most part the Humor swells, or urges not.

Things concocted are to be drawn out by purging Medicines, not those raw or indigested, neither in the beginning of Diseases, unless the matter swell, which very seldom comes to pass.

Yet in a Phrensie upon a Fever the matter swells. As to pestilent Fevers, rather drain the first ways by Glyster, unless there be greater quantity than can be empty'd, which chiefly happens when ill Humors happen in the Stomach, and then there's great loathing of Meat, bitterness in the Mouth, Stomach, Sickness and Vomiting: or when there are Worms; then purge with benign Medicines; those stronger, shun till concoction, unless Nature perform Evacuation of it self; yet if that Evacuation be imperfect, purge, lest there happen a Relapse.

In

In acute Diseases, and at the beginning, use purging seldom, or not without great advice and judgment.

For they by their heat and sharpness encrease acute Diseases, and acute Diseases are sooner wasted by a Critical Evacuation than by purging. Only remember what's said before.

Ellebore being drunk, rather move the Body, than yield to sleep and rest; for the sailing in a Ship doth manifest, our Bodies are provoked by motion.

Seeing motion of it self provokes the Body to Vomit, much more will it do it with the help of a Medicine; so then motion changes and alters the Body.

The 15th *of the same varies from this very little*; save that it shews: *To move makes it work, Rest stays.*

Convulsion after taking of a Purge, is deadly.

Because it ariseth from emptiness.

Those which thirst not whilst they are purg'd with a Medicinal Potion, shall not leave purging till they thirst.

If a Purge have not wrought sufficiently, repeat it; for Thirst is a Note of right purging. But remember, 'tis spoke of such a Thirst as accompanies purging; For when the Body is evacuated, there's Suction, and that causes driness.

Diseases caus'd by Repletion (i. e Surfeiting) *are cured by Evacuation, and those from emptiness by Repletion, and so in the rest, Contraries are the Remedy of Contraries.*

In Repletion there's distention of the Stomach, weakness of the Body, acid Belching, bitterness in the Mouth, pain at the mouth of the Stomach; and truly he doth as much as say, That's right which is moderate and without all excess.

The Reliques of diseased Matter left after a Crisis, *are wont to bring forth Relapses.*

For if the noxious Humor be not remov'd, the Disease is not cured; only, if a little portion be left, it may be overcome by exquisite Diet, Nature, and natural heat.

Of

Of Revulsion and Derivation.

TO one who hath pain in the hinder-part of the head, the Vein Rect in the forehead being open'd, doth good.

He speaks here of local Revulsion according to depth, from the hinder-part to the fore-part: only if the Body be Plethorick, let gentle Evacuation precede.

If a Woman will stay her Courses, apply a very great Cupping-Glass under her Breast.

Only, if upon setting on, the Woman become short-winded, immediately remove them. Large letting blood by Repetition, is excellent.

A Woman is cured of vomiting Blood, if her Courses issue forth.

Understand it of that vomiting Blood, by a Vessel open'd, (not broken or eroded) as from that Branch arising from the upper Splenick branch that's sent into the Stomach. The other causes of vomiting must be otherwise dealt withal; or else for all the Courses flow, they may kill.

A flux of the Belly coming upon an Ophthalmia, *is good.*

By this the Humor being drawn down to the most distant opposite part, and from the upper to the lower, 'tis most profitable.

Those which void bilious Excrements downward, if deafness come thereon, they cease from voiding them; and those that are deaf, are cured by voiding such Excrements.

It must not be fix'd deafness, and then the Matter being translated, may cure it.

Those that wax deaf and thick of hearing through a Fever, are deliver'd from it by a flux of Blood at the Nose, or a flux of the Belly.

The morbifick Matter sent to the Ears by the strength of the Brain, is evacuated by these ways, and so deafness is remov'd; hence we are directed to use Lenitives to purge Bile.

Pain or defluxes of the Back that pass to the Cubit, are dissolved by opening a Vein.

Blood may be taken either from the opposite Arm, or Leg of the same side; yet more properly from the Arm of the same side.

Bleeding at Nose is good in Women whose Courses are stopt.

This is a better aversion, although that by the Hemorrhoids is the best; that by Vomit and Dysentery is worst.

Of

Of Indications.

SEE Fluxes of the Belly, the third, and others also of Diet.

If the Body of those which have an acute Fever abide at the same stay, nothing abating, or else is wasted beyond reason, 'tis a very ill sign; for the first shews the length of the Disease, the latter a greater debility of Nature.

For non-Extenuation depends on the density of the Skin and crassness of the Humors, therefore signifies a long Disease. The other shews an exhausting of the Spirits, Humors, and solid parts, which are ill.

We must heat those things which are very cold, except in those who pour forth Blood, or are inclined to pour it forth abundantly.

This shews, curing contraries by contraries, doth not always take place, unless in simple affects.

Of Heat Natural, Preternatural, and Fevers.

OF these some are to be seen in *Crisis* and Diet.

'Tis better that a Fever should succeed a Convulsion, than a Convulsion a Fever.

Convulsions are caused either by Repletion or emptiness. Now when persons in health are suddenly convulsed, it is caus'd by fulness; and a Fever falling upon this may do good: But that procur'd by a Fever, is from emptiness, and very desperate.

If on a Convulsion a Fever follow, the Convulsion is dissolved.

Because the Fever takes away the Cause.

All Fevers proceeding from Tumors in the Groin, are ill, save Diaries.

For Diaries come from Bubo's, procur'd from some outward cause, and not by inward inflammation of Brain, Heart and Liver, whence matter causing Bubo's, is sent to their Emunctories; so those from Childrens Bubo's and Venereal are not ill.

Those Fevers which have their shaking-fits every day, are every day dissolv'd.

When

When Fits do constantly observe the same returns, they signifie the firmness and stability of the Matter, that it cannot be master'd but in a long conflict; experience of this we usually have in Quartan Agues.

In whatsoever hour the Fit of the Fever ends, if it return the same hour the next day, it will be hardly judged.

If it be an essential periodick Fever, it will not be easily dissolv'd, from the obstinateness of the Matter, which whilst crude is not to be purg'd.

If Non-Intermitting Fevers be more vehement every third day, they are dangerous; but in what manner soever they intermit, they are void of danger.

Those Intermitting Fevers must not be joyned with any malign quality.

Unless the Fever leave the Patient in odd days, 'tis accustom'd to return.

It only means of acute Fevers that are continual; otherwise 'tis false.

Exquisite and exact Tertians come to their Crisis in seven Fits at most.

Because 'tis caused by yellow Bile carry'd up and down the sensible parts of the Body, keeping its Nature pure and sincere.

Whosoever in a continual Fever, falls into shaking the sixth day, it hinders judgment.

Because for the most part they presage either Death or Relapse.

Summer Quartan Fevers are for the most part short, but the Autumnal long, especially those which remain till Winter.

The first is shorter, not only from Diet, but clemency of the Air, which helps concoction, but it must be an essential Fever; the other long, from a contrary account.

In Fevers that intermit not, if the external parts be cold, and the internal parts burning and dry, 'tis deadly.

These are chiefly through inflammation of the nervous parts, as the Stomach, Guts, which are always mortal, and kill in few days.

Whatsoever Fevers not intermitting on the third day, grow stronger, are more dangerous; but those that sometimes intermit, are not dangerous.

As Burning Fevers and Semitertians, which are usually not dangerous. Further see *Aphor.* 62. *S.* 4. *N.* 4.

The 72. Aphor. Sect. 7. *is near the* 48. S. 4. N. 12. *above.*

Those Burning-Fevers are dissolv'd with a dotage, or raving, in which are trembling shakings.

'Tis true, they are dissolv'd, but that brings Death at last.

In Fevers without intermission, if cold shivering Fits assail the Sick, being already weak, it is deadly.

It must be Cold happening often, and Evacuation following; and then 'tis deadly indeed.

A Solution of a burning-Fever is caused by supervening coldness.

If it happen with copious Sweats, Vomiting, Dejection of the Belly, or flux of the Blood.

When in a Non-intermitting Fever, difficulty of breathing and dotage happen, 'tis deadly.

Because the Heart and Brain are vehemently hurt; only dotage and difficulty of breathing must last long; for otherwise they may happen healthfully.

If in a Fever the Lips, Eye-brows, Eyes or Nose be turn'd aside; the Sick see not, hear not; which soever of these happen, the Body being weak, Death is at hand.

For those denote a very great debility of the sensible Vertue, and very great exolution of the Spirits. *Aph.* 73. *S.* 7. is the same with the former.

In Fevers a vehement heat about the Stomach, and gnawing about the Heart, is bad.

In Continual Fevers, 'tis a sign the sharpest bilious Matter flows to the Stomach; which being a principal part, 'tis ill.

In continual Fevers to be afraid in Sleep, or to have Convulsions, is ill.

In such Fevers, 'tis from ill vapors to the Brain which affect it.

In Acute Fevers, Convulsions, and strong pains about the Bowels, are bad.

'Tis before noted, *Aph. N.* 1. that a Convulsion in acute Fevers, is bad; but if strong pains of the Bowels do accompany it, 'tis doubtless more dangerous, because they are caused either by great inflammation, or by a hot and dry Distemper procur'd by a burning Fever, which must be great to procure such pains; and so it threatens Death.

Those who have long dry Coughs in Burning Fevers, are wont not to be very thirsty.

The Cough must not be from crasse or malign Destillation, but from a Destillation thin and gentle; or from a cold Distemper of the parts of Respiration; for these humect.

They

They have a vehement Fever who have a tough and clammy moisture about the Teeth.

In continual ; for those clammy moistures cannot grow there without excessive Heat, which dries up the pituitous Humours.

Apostemes in Fevers which are not dissolv'd in the first Crisis, *signifie the length of the Disease.*

Because they shew a multitude of noxious Humors which Nature could not expel at one *Crisis.*

See *Crisis*, *Aphor.* 4.

In Fevers, breathing not keeping due course, signifies Convulsions.

'Tis Breath interrupted, breaking off abruptly in the middle of Respiration, and it happens as well in Inspiration as in Expiration, but more seldom, it happens oft in crying Children ; by this the Muscles and Nerves are prepar'd for Convulsion.

Cold shakings and shiverings for most do begin, in Women, from the Loins through the Back to the Head ; but in Men they rather begin in the back part of the Body than in the fore-part, as from the hinder-part of the Thigh and Elbow ; the rarity and thinness of the Skin is a token thereof, which thing the Hair there growing does declare and manifest.

For that part which is hairy, is also hot, and its rarity is from heat, and the thicker the Skin is, the less Hair grows upon it.

Sighing and mourning in an Acute Disease join'd with a Fever, is ill.

This is the calling back the Breath inwardly from the strength broken, and driness of the wind-pipe, and convulsion of the Muscles of the Breast, and this from drying, which is ill.

Of the Head and pains thereof.

GReat swelling Veins in the Legs, call'd Varices, *are not incident to them who lose their Hair ; and if those happen to have* Varices, *whose Hair doth fall, their hair will grow again.*

Therefore purge the Body, if the Hair fall from that stinking Matter, which is drawn to the Head.

Eunuchs are neither troubled with Gout nor Baldness.

For it renders the Body more cold, and being free from Venery, therefore not Gouty ; besides, in *Hippocrates*'s time they used good Diet, and lived temperately.

See Milk, &c. Aphor. N. 3.

Corrupt Matter, Water or Blood, issuing out by the Nostrils, Mouth or Ears, dissolves vehement and grievous Head-aches.

For these are the ordinary Conveyances and Passages, by which the Brain doth usually unburden it self: but this is chiefly meant of inflammation of the Brain, which comes to suppuration.

Of Delirium.

That dotage which is with laughter, is not so dangerous as that with earnest sadness.

Because the first is from more gentle Vapors and sanguineous Ichor. The other from adust and hot Bile.

When a Delirium is appeased by sleep, 'tis a good sign.

For this signifies that the Heat and Acrimony of the Vapors and Humors causing fondness, is mitigated by sleep, and reduced by some mediocrity.

After a flux of Blood at the Nose, if dotage follow, or Convulsion, 'tis ill.

Because then they are from emptiness, which is very dangerous.

In wounds or blows of the Head, if stupor or dotage follow, 'tis ill.

Because it's a sign the Wound hath penetrated to the Brain.

If on excessive drinking there happen extream Cold and Delirium, 'tis ill.

The cold is caused from the extinguishing of the native heat; and the Delirium, the Head being repleat with hot Blood and Vapors.

Convulsion and Desipiency after watching, is sad.

Watching doth evacuate and dry, and so induceth a Convulsion; besides, it makes the Blood more bilious, and so more fit to provoke the nervous parts.

If the Skull be fractur'd to the Cavity, there follows a Delirium.

By this means the Animal Spirits do vanish, and the Brain is exposed to the cold Air: the Fracture must be through both Tables.

Of

Of Madness, or Phrensie.

A Phrensie after inflammation of the Lungs, is ill.
Because the diseased Matter rusheth into a principal part.

Preternatural Sleep.

See Fevers.

IN what Diseases sleep is hurtful, 'tis deadly; but if it profit, 'tis less hurtful.

The first shews the vehemency; the other the mildness of the Disease; only remember, trouble after sleep is not mortal.

Sleep and watching, if immoderate, are ill.

It shews the diseased Matter is sent to the Head; besides all immoderate things are adverse to Nature, and too much sleep is a sign the Brain is too cool and moist.

The 71 Aphor. 7. S. *is the same with the* 3 Numb. 2. *therefore left out by* Heurnius.

Resolution of the Nerves, call'd Apoplexy and Palsie.

'TIS possible to cure a strong Apoplexy, and not easie to cure a gentle one.

A strong one is, when the Breath is uneven and disorderly, and sometimes intermitting; and if such a breathing be very violent, the Disease is strong; if it be stopt, 'tis most strong.

Those which are in health, being suddenly taken with the Head-ach, and presently become dumb and snort, die within seven days, except a Fever take them.

Snorting is a sign of a strong Apoplexy; the Fever must be violent and essential, springing from the inflammation of the Spirits and Humors; otherwise it will not discuss the Matter.

If a Mans Tongue suddenly become feeble, or any part of the Body be numb'd without feeling, 'tis a sign of Melancholy.

These proceed from a resolution of the Animal Spirits, caused either from Phlegm or Melancholy Juice; therefore revel with Glysters and Pills.

Perillous eruptions in Melancholy Diseases, do signifie either an Apoplexy, Convulsion, Madness, or Blindness.

These Diseases, Causes, *&c.* See in Practice. If the Humors break into the Ventricle of the Brain, they cause an Apoplexy; if to the Nerves, a Convulsion: into the substance of the Brain, Madness; if to the Eyes, Blindness.

Apoplexies are caused most especially from the fortieth to the sixtieth year.

'Tis from a thick melancholy Matter which obstructs the Pores of the Brain; which Humor is luxuriant in this Age.

Of the Epilepsie.

CHange and alteration of Place and Diet, and especially of Age, free Children of the Falling-Sickness.

Age only cures that which is proper, not that by Sympathy.

The Epilepsie which is before ripeness of years, may be cured; but that which comes after five and twenty years, for the most part accompanies to Death.

For in time of ripeness of Age there's great store of natural heat, which is potent to discuss Diseases; moreover, at that time Women begin to have their Courses, by which the uncleanness of the Body is purg'd: but yet 'tis not always true, that an Epilepsie after five and twenty years is incurable, although seldom.

Diseases from burnt Bile, Melancholy and Madness.

IF fear and sadness continue long, 'tis a sign of Melancholy.

If it be without any manifest cause, and with no reason, and continue long. See

See Resolut. &c. Aphor. 4.

The Hemorrhoids happning to those troubled with Melancholy and pain of the Kidneys, are good.

Because they as well Revel as Evacuate the vitious Blood, which is the Cause; hence 'tis good to open the Veins in the Feet.

If Varices *or Hemorrhoids come to Mad-men, the Disease is cured.*

Madness without a Fever, is cured by translation of the Matter from the Head.

After Madness, the Bloody Flux or Dropsie, or alienation of Mind, is good.

For there's a remove of the noxious Humor from the Head to the lower parts.

Of Convulsion, Distention of the Nerves, and Hiccoughs.

See Fevers, *Aphor.* 23. 19, 27.

A Convulsion after taking Ellebor, is deadly.

Expect much from the immoderate purging that follows the taking of it.

A Convulsion upon a Wound, is deadly.

For 'tis a sign some nervous Body is hurt, or the Brain the original of them.

A Convulsion or Hiccough after great effusion of Blood, is ill.

These either arise from the emptying of the Veins and Arteries, which after contract, and with themselves contract the Nerves: or they being empty'd, seek nourishment from the Nerves, and so drying them procure Convulsions; or else the Animal Spirits being withal exhausted, and so the Nerves cool'd, there ariseth an extemporary, not a long Convulsion; so that these, though they be dangerous, yet are not deadly.

A Convulsion or Hiccough upon Super-Purgation, is bad.

In this, not only the Vessels, but the usual Humors are emptyed; hence the Convulsion being from emptiness, is dangerous, as hath been oft minded.

If the same fall out in one aged, 'tis worse.

On the same account.

Convulsion and Hiccough comes of fulneſs or emptineſs.

Obſerve, That fulneſs in a large ſenſe takes in Irritation, becauſe provoking Cauſes are material; but this is only the mediate Cauſe, becauſe it provokes by its quantity or quality.

If one Drunk ſuddenly fall Dumb, he ſhall die with a Convulſion, unleſs he be taken with a Fever, or preſently recover his ſpeech as ſoon as his Surfeit is diſſolv'd.

This ſhews Convulſion from fulneſs, the Nerves being imbued with much Humors; this fulneſs is to be from Wine, which although hot, immoderately uſed, may make it.

Thoſe taken with a Tetanos *die within four days, in which if they eſcape, they may be cured.*

This is Tenſion, both to the Anteriors and Poſteriors, and therefore Nature cannot long endure thoſe pains, chiefly when the whole Body, and eſpecially the Neck is ſtiff with cold; for, beſides thoſe horrid pains which quickly diſſolve the ſtrength, the *Diaphragma* is alſo affected by Sympathy, and ſo worſe; but if they eſcape at all, they are freed by a *Criſis* the fourth day.

If a Convulſion or Swooning happen to a Woman in her Courſes, 'tis ill.

If they be violent and laſt long, it may be deadly, becauſe the Womb is exhauſted and draws all the noble parts into a Sympathy with it.

See *Delirium*, Aph. 3.

A Convulſion, or Cramp upon a Burning-Fever, is deadly.

Becauſe it ſignifies a great drineſs of the Nerves.

Sneezing coming upon Hiccoughs cures it.

If it was cauſed by fulneſs; for by ſneezing not only the Brain but the Stomach alſo, by reaſon of the Nerves derived to it, is vehemently ſhaken, whereby the Humors exciting the Hiccough are evacuated.

In Iliack paſſion if there be vomiting, Hiccoughs, Convulſion, or Delirium, 'tis ill.

Which are cauſed by the foulneſs of the Stomach, and the conſent between the Brain and it.

After vomiting, the Hiccough and redneſs of the Eyes is ill.

Theſe two ſigns coming after Vomiting in Acute Diſeaſes, and continuing any time, are ſaid to be deadly, becauſe they declare an inflammation of the Brain or Stomach.

Thoſe

Those that are troubled with Quartan Fevers, are not much troubled with Convulsions; and if having first Convulsions, a Quartan follows, they are freed from the Convulsion.

Because the thick Matter causing the Convulsion, is by the long heat of the Ague attenuated and digested. Also by the shaking of the Body in the cold fits, the same Humors are more easily ejected; to which add, that the ill humor lurking in the Brain and other parts, as also in the Veins, is translated to the Hypochondres and more ignoble parts, where the Quartanary Humor is seated, and so leaves the parts aforesaid.

Notwithstanding, if young Men of good habit be taken with a Tetanos *without Ulcer in the midst of Summer, bath them plentifully with cold Water: for it calls out the native Heat, and this heat resolves it.*

This is not done by any vertue of the cold Water, but by accident, drawing the natural heat outwards in such well-fleshed young Men.

Of the Eyes.

See Revulsion, the 4.

Drinking of strong Wine, a Bath, or Fomentation, bleeding or purge, cures the pain of the eyes.

Wine and Baths are to be in the Declination; Bleeding is to be on the contrary Arm, and oft, if need; after purge, but with Minoratives, such as allay the heat of the Blood.

The 46th *of the* 7th *is the same.*

We must consider in sleep, if any part of the Eye appear; for if any of the white appear, the Eye-lid being not fast closed, if it happen not by a flux of the Belly, or by the taking of a Purge, 'tis all ill and very deadly.

Unless it happen from some external cause, it shews the resolution of the Animal Faculties, and exhausting of the Brain.

Of the Ears.

See Revulsion, &c. 3. 5.

Of the Nose.

THose whose Nostrils are more moist than ordinary, and their Seed also, are subject to Diseases, and are not well; but if contrary, they enjoy health.

For the one shews the vitiousness of the Brain; the other of the whole Body.

Of Sneezing.

See Convulsion, *Aphor.* 11.

IF in Labour, or the Mother, there be Sneezing, 'tis good.

The Birth coming rightly, Sneezing may further it, because it vehemently shakes the parts, and excites the Birth, and so casts it out; only first give something inward to provoke it. For the Mother, it chears up the languishing Heat, and shakes off the Matter and Vapors, the cause thereof. *Note*, In all Acute Diseases Sneezing is good; but in affects of the Breast and Lungs, ill; both as a Sign, and a Cause.

Sneezing coming from the Head is caused either from the heat of the Brain, or the spaces being moist; for the Air contain'd within is pour'd out, and makes a noise by reason of the narrowness of the passages through which it comes.

He here speaks only of that Sneezing caused by Nature's Motion, desiring to drive out flatuous Spirits out of the Head.

Of the Mouth, and Tongue.

THose which stammer in their Speech, are oft troubled with great fluxes.

They are not such, which repeat the same word over again; but those which cannot pronounce the Letter *R*, and these are of a moist temper.

Teeth.

Aphor. of External Use 6.

Of Catarrhs.

See the Nose.

Rheums descending down to the Mouth, and falling down to the Throat, do not come to concoction in those which are old.

From the coldness of their Bodies: and if Catarrhs cannot, much less Asthmas, and Gout, Colick, Spleen, &c.

Cough.

Cold things, as Snow and Ice, are hurtful to the Breast; they procure Coughs, Ruptures of the Veins, and Rheums.

Extream cold is unprofitable.

If a Cough upon a Dropsie, 'tis ill.

Because it signifies that the watry Humor is encreased, that it hath seized on the Wind-pipe, and so causes danger of Suffocation.

The 47th *of the seventh is the same, only says, 'tis hopeless.*

Asthma.

Those whose Backs bunch forth from Asthma, *or Cough, before ripe Age, die.*

For the Heart and Lungs being encreased and so straitned for room; they fall short of those years, which otherwise they might live.

Quinsey.

IF *a Suffocation come presently upon a Fever, and there's no Tumor in the Jaws, 'tis deadly.*

For this stops the Passage, and therefore they strangle in the same day, and in the second, third, and fourth.

If any one afflicted with a Fever, the Neck being suddenly turn'd awry, and can scarce swallow, and no swelling appear, 'tis deadly.

He speaks of a Quinsey from a luxation of the *Vertebræ*, and it discovers that the Inflammation is inward, and may cause Suffocation.

If a Tumor appear in the Neck of him that hath a Quinsey, 'tis good; for the Disease is turn'd outward.

It shews Nature strong to cast out the Morbifick Matter.

Whosoever is freed from a Quinsey, if it pass to the Lungs, they die within seven days; but if they live longer, it comes to suppuration.

Because 'tis cast to a noble part; which, if strong, may produce an *Empyema*, and so deliver from Death.

The 49 *of the* 7 *differs little from the* 37 *of the* 6, 9, *at last.*

Inflammation of the Lungs.

IF *a* Diarrhœa *follow upon a Pleurisie, or Inflammation of the Lungs, 'tis ill.*

'Tis to be understood of a Pleurisie, in which there's so great an Inflammation, that the Liver and Stomach consent therewith; or when the strength is so gone by the Disease, that the Retentive Faculty is almost spent; but if the Pleurisie be not so great, and be in a Body full of ill Humors, the Flux of the Belly then useth to be healthful, especially if any signs of concoction went before.

In the Inflammation of the Lungs, 'tis most dangerous.

If an Inflammation of the Lungs follow a Pleurisie, 'tis ill.

For 'tis a translation of the matter to a more noble part, which is ill; and the strength being spent by the foregoing Disease, 'tis worse able to bear a worse Disease.

Pleurisie,

Pleurisie, or Pain in the Side.

IN the pains of the Sides, Breast, and other parts, we must consider whether they encrease, differ much, or keep a stay.

Whether they differ, namely, in their kind, or in their vehemency; whether they be pricking, stretching, or provoking.

They are not subject to the Pleurisie that have acid Belchings.

For these are from Phlegm, and it's more dense, than easily to pass into a *Pleura*; only observe, such may have grievous pains of the Sides from Wind, which ease with Fomentation.

Those which have a Pleurisie, unless they be purged upward in fourteen days, shall have the Disease turn into an Impostume.

Some extend it to the twentieth day.

If a Pleurisie turn into an Empyema, *if the Patient be not purg'd within forty days after the breaking of the Apostem, it degenerates into a Consumption.*

For the matter otherwise will be so putrid, as to perish the Lungs; it oft turns into a *Phthisis* before forty days.

Empyema.

WHilst Matter is concocting, pain and Fever is more than when it is concocted.

This shews when to know the Disease to be in the state, *i. e.* when pain is greatest; when concocted, it declines.

Blood preternaturally sent into the Belly, suppurateth of necessity.

But the Suppuration is not always true, and properly so call'd, but rather nam'd *Corruption*, of which there's Matter like Quitter produced; this Blood may come from a Vein wounded.

Destillation in the upper Belly suppurates in twenty days.

By *Belly* understand the *Breast*; the Phlegm there putrefying doth not beget a true *pus*, or matter, but somewhat like it, as may be observ'd in Phlegmatick Tumors, as *Atheroma's*, &c. which are a kind of Apostemes.

After the breaking of an inward Tumor, there's faintness, vomiting, and defect of understanding.

These are signs of inward Tumors, especially those of the Stomach.

If after spitting Blood there follow spitting of Matter, 'tis ill.

Spitting of purulent Matter doth necessarily follow spitting of Blood; for Blood often flows from the Brain, Gums, and Throat, without any detriment; therefore 'tis meant of that spitting only which proceeds from the Lungs.

If being either cut or cauterized in Empyema, *there flow forth Matter pure and white, they escape; but if bloody, foul, and stinking, they die.*

'Tis not only *Empyema* and Dropsies, but in all other Imposthumes.

Whosoever is cut or cauterized for an Empyema *or a Dropsie, if the Matter or Water wholly flow forth, they certainly die.*

Sudden and total Evacuations are extream dangerous, therefore they must be let out by degrees.

If Suppuration or corrupt Matter hidden in the Body, do not shew it self, 'tis by reason of its own thickness, or of the part wherein it lies hid.

Such Imposthumes may be carried many years in the Lungs undiscover'd, and without any hurt to the Body. For this cause, many that have been in perfect health, have suddenly died by an Imposthume breaking within.

Spitting Blood.

See Fluxes of the Belly, *Aph.* 8.

IF Blood spit forth be frothy, it comes from the Lungs.

'Tis also in great plenty and without pain; 'tis not to be froth mixed with the Blood, but it must be nothing but froth which comes from the substance of the Lungs which are only congeal'd froth.

Vomiting Blood without a Fever is healthful, but if with it, 'tis ill; it behoves you to cure it with Coolers and Astringents.

All vomiting Blood is bad, and therefore, although it be without a Fever; yet 'tis tolerable.

Consumptions.

After Vomiting Blood, and Phthisis, and Purging, filthy purulent Matter doth ensue.

If in a Consumption the Hair fall, and a Diarrhœa follow, they die.

It shews the Phthisis inveterate, and weakness of the whole frame of Nature.

If his Spittle which hath a Phthisis, being cast upon the Coals, do stink, and the Hair fall off the Head, 'tis deadly.

It signifies the mortification of the part, and the Faculties near spent.

A Flux following a Phthisis, is deadly.

So that in an inveterate Phthisis, a *Diarrhœa* is sufficient to bring to death.

If in a Phthisis there be spitting of Matter and Afflux, and the Spittle cease, 'tis deadly.

If the Spitting be stopped, the Lungs are oppressed with abundance of Phlegm, which from debility strangles the Patient.

See Pleurisie. Also Milk.

Of the Heart.

They die suddenly, which oft and vehemently Swoon and Faint without manifest cause.

Because a great Swooning quite takes away the strength of the Heart; and doubtless that, which cannot be recover'd out of by casting Rose-water in the Face, giving Wine to drink, and by provoking Sneezing, is deadly.

Of the Liver.

THE Strangury doth happen by the inflammation of the ſtrait Gut; as alſo of the Womb, or if the Kidneys be Ulcerated: but if the Liver be inflam'd, the Hiccough ſucceeds.

The Strangury happens from the vicinity of the parts; the Hiccough, the Stomach being oppreſſed by the Liver, and from the bilious Humor thence flowing.

An Hiccough from the inflammation of the Liver, is ill.

For the encreaſe of the inflammation, and its malignity, diſturbs the Stomach by conſent.

If in pain of the Liver a Fever follows, it removes the pain.

It muſt be from windy Vapors, and Feverleſs; and then, a Fever diſcuſſing the Wind, it ceaſeth.

If pure white Matter flow from thoſe whoſe Liver is corrupted and burnt, they recover health, for then the corrupt Matter is contain'd in the Coats; but if that which cometh forth be like the Lees of Oyl, they die.

Becauſe the fleſhy ſubſtance of the Liver is corrupted; in the other the ſubſtance doth not ſuffer.

They which have much Water about the Liver, if it get into the Caul, their Belly is fill'd with Water, and they die.

Becauſe it flows from the Branches of the *Porta* into the Caul, and ſo it gets into the Belly, the Veins being either rarified, or their Mouths open'd; hence Nature is over-burdened with the Diſeaſe.

Of the Spleen.

A Dyſentery *happening to Spleneticks, is good.*
It muſt not ſtay long; if it do, 'tis ill.

Thoſe ſplenetick perſons who have a Dyſentery, *if it remain long, there follows a Dropſie, or Lientery, and ſo they die.*

He means thoſe whoſe Spleens are indurated from Melancholy, there follows a Dropſie, the Liver by the Dyſentery being cold

cold and weakned; and a Lientery having weakned the Inteſtines, a Lientery from a Dyſentery is bad.

The Jaundice.

IF a Scirrhus of the Liver follow a Jaundice, or is cauſe thereof, 'tis ill.

Becauſe it commonly ends in a Dropſie; as an Inflammation into a Scirrhus; the firſt is with, the latter without a Fever.

Thoſe that have the Yellow-Jaundice upon Fevers before the ſeventh day, 'tis ill.

Hippocrates croſſeth himſelf in this; For, ſaith he, in a bilious Fever, if the Jaundice come before the ſeventh day with chilneſs, the Diſeaſe is cur'd, but if without chilneſs, 'tis deadly: The reaſon is, Becauſe a Critical Jaundice may come upon the third, fourth, and fifth day: therefore it ſeems by the ſeventh, he means any Critical Day, but names the ſeventh as moſt noble.

If the Jaundice fall out in Fevers the ſeventh, eleventh, or fourteeth days, 'tis good, unleſs there be hardneſs on the right ſide; if otherwiſe, 'tis ill.

Here he means of a Continual Fever, before of Intermitting; if the right ſide be hard, it ſhews the inflammation of the Liver.

Thoſe that are diſeaſed with the Jaundice, are not much troubled with windineſs.

'Tis to be underſtood of a proper Jaundice, not Symptomatical; but when a natural habited Bile is diffuſed through the whole Body.

Dropſie.

WHoſoever hath a griping about the Navel, and cruel affects of the Loins, which is not diſcuſſed neither by purging nor otherwiſe, he will fall into a Tympany.

He ſhews that the Cure of all Diſeaſes doth not conſiſt in purging, but by other means; as Fomentations, Waſhings, Frictions,

Emplasters, Cataplasms: The Gripings are specially from Wind in the small Guts.

After a Leucophlegmatia *comes a Dropsie.*

Namely, when the Body and its Vessels are abundantly fill'd with Phlegm, and thereby the Body be lifted up into a soft Tumor; for the solid parts of the Liver being cool'd, abundance of Phlegm is begot, hence the Body is brought into whiteness: when this is, then purge and strengthen, lest an *Ascites* be begot; To which end take oft this: ℞ *Rhab.* ʒ ß. *Cinam.* ʒ ß. *f. pul. qua remis. ol. Conser. flor. Cichor. vel Absinth.* ʒ ij. *vel* iij. *add. syr. Cichor. dos.* ʒ ij. after which drink steeled Wine.

Those whose Hypochondres are lifted up, having a murmuring sound, with pain in the Loins, will have a looseness, unless flatulency breaks forth with a great quantity of Urin: but this is only in Fevers.

When the sides swell and make a noise, 'tis a sign that the Humor and the Wind abound in that part; to which if pain in the Loins succeeds, the Humor and Wind creep downward, which causes a looseness, or at least Farting, unless the Humor be voided by Urin.

Ulcers or Sores in Dropsie-Bodies, are not easily cured.

Because the Ulcers call for drying, but such Bodies are always moist; besides the Blood being bad, cannot heat.

If in a Leucophlegmatia *a strong Diarrhœa follow, the Disease is cured.*

The Diarrhœa must be in the beginning, or at least before the Disease be old, or the strength of the part weakned; if it happen in weak, 'tis bad.

In Hydropicks, *if the Water flow by the Veins into the Belly, it dissolves the Disease.*

That is, through the Belly, but it must be in the beginning, *&c.* as before. Besides, it instructs us to imitate Nature, and therefore to purge.

Those, in whom much Phlegm is contained between the Midriff and the Stomach, having no way to the Belly, is soon dissolv'd, if it issue by the Veins to the Bladder, and so forth by Urin.

'Tis known by a long pain about the Midriff; 'tis contain'd betwixt the *Peritonæum* and the Cawl, under the Midriff. The use of the Aphorism is to observe what way Nature enclines to cast out the diseased Matter, and help it.

See Cough, *Aph.* 2.

If

If any have had the Hæmorrhoids long, and would stay them, unless one be left open flowing, it draws on a Dropsie, or Phthisis.

Otherways, the Matter may reflux to the Liver, and thence there may be procur'd a *Scirrhus*, and oppression of its native heat, and so the Blood be turn'd into Water, or else return to the Lungs and break the Vessels, and hence a *Phthisis*. It may fall back to other parts also, as to the Head, and procure madness; to the habit of the Body, and cause *Phagedæna*.

See *Empyem.* 7. *Spleen* and *Madness*.

Of the Stomach.

See *purging Diet*, 8.

IN a continual Disease, loathing and sincere dejections are ill.

Loathing is an ill sign in long Diseases; for they that are like to escape have the contrary: but sincere dejections are worse, by which understand such as have no Humors mix'd with them, *i. e.* when the Humor alone without any Water is cast forth, whether Bile, or Melancholy; for these Stools shew that all the Native Humidity is burnt by the Feverish Heat.

Of Thirst.

See how to Purge.

WHosoever desires to drink at night, 'tis good to fall asleep when they are very thirsty.

Sleep doth mitigate Thirst, the Blood and Moisture being thereby call'd in, whence the Vapors stirring up, the Thirst is overcome.

Drinking.

See *Delirium*, *Aphor.* N. 7.

Of Lientery, Diarrhœa, &c.

See *Purging.*

IN long Lienteries, if sharp belching follow, which was not before, 'tis good.

Because that sour belching arising, which was not before, is a sign that the Fermentation which was lost by the Disease begins to return.

If a Diarrhœa *comes from the Brain, the Stools are frothy.*

This is not always so, for Phlegm may flow from the Brain without Wind, which is the only cause of Froth; as also Wind may be mixed with the Humors that are bred and contain'd in the Stomach, or Guts, from whence the Excrements may be frothy though they come not from the Head; therefore other signs are to be adjoyn'd; as a Catarrh, Deafness, Lethargy, Apoplexy, or great heavines or sleepiness, and if the Flux be more by night than by day.

A vomiting naturally, after a long flux of the Belly, cures the Disease.

For there is a revulsion of the Matter to the contrary part; and this shews Nature is refreshed, and gains strength.

Dysentery.

DYsenteries coming from black Bile, or Melancholy, are deadly.

Because the Ulcers grow cancerous, which are seldom cured outwardly in the Body, but if it be critical, 'tis not so dangerous. Beware you take not congeal'd Blood for Melancholy.

If in a Dysentery there be, as it were, pieces of flesh voided, 'tis deadly.

For it signifies deep Ulcers, which take away pieces of the Guts.

Melancholy.

See in Spleen.

Sincere dejections in a Dysentery are ill.

For the sharpness of the Juice much afflicts the Guts, which Ichor mixed with Stools easeth.

If in a long Dysentery there be join'd dejection of the Appetite, 'tis ill; if with a Fever, much worse.

1. Because the ill seems to creep to the Stomach, and spoiling appetite, spoils strength. 2. Because the Fever wasts the strength, or else discovers great putridness.

From a looseness of the Belly proceeds a Bloody Flux.

For the sharpness of the *Diarrhœa* may excoriate the Guts, and so cause a Dysentery.

After a Dysentery comes a Lientery.

Because the Guts are much enfeebled, and the Stomach injured; hence a Lientery.

Tenesmus.

IF a Woman with Child have a Tenesmus, *she will miscarry.*

For the continual straining to Stool doth much disturb the Womb being near the strait Gut, besides, the same Muscles which serve to cast out the *Fæces*, are employ'd for delivery; therefore when they daily compress the lower Belly, they cause Abortion. Lastly, The Ulcers of the Guts being near *Anus*, if they continue long, procure an incurable Fistula.

Pain and Inflation of the Belly.

PAin and Tumor being in the upper part of the Belly, are more light and easie, than those in the lower parts.

This teacheth us, not only to take notice of the kind of the Disease, but every consideration in it: the same essence of a Disease may

may be in various parts of the Body, and yet may vary, and be more hardly, or easily cured; as a Burning-Fever is the same in old as young, yet more easily cured in the latter: but as to this, we are to understand it of the Muscles of the Belly.

Those that have pains about the sides without an Inflammation, are cured, a Fever happening.

Because the feverish heat dissolves the thick cold Phlegm, 'tis excluded by Urin and Guts.

If after a long pain of the parts belonging to the Belly, there comes coldness of the extream parts, 'tis ill.

Because the plenty of the Humors rushing into the parts, oppresseth it; and from the sharpness of the Blood, thither is drawn the Spirit and the Blood.

After a long pain of the parts belonging to the Belly, Apostemation is ill.

Because many ill Symptoms do accompany it: as Pain, Horror, cold Sweats, Fainting, coldness of the Hands and Feet; this comes to pass about the 60*th* day.

Iliaca Passio.

They who have this Disease with a Strangury, die within seven days, unless, a Fever coming, the Urin be more plentifully voided.

If it be from Phlegmatick Humors, a Fever coming, they may be concocted.

Of the Reins and Bladder.

Pains in the Reins and Bladder are of hard curation in such as are old.

That is, from fifty years and upwards; because Nature is more cold, the Excrements abound, and diseased Matter is more contumacious.

Difficult and painful pissing is cured with opening a Vein, but it must be inward Veins.

As

As to the *Basilica* in the Arm, and *Malleola* in the inside of the Foot, one is for Derivation, the other for Revulsion: it especially serves in the inflammation of the Bladder.

See the Liver, *Aph.* 1. The Yard, *Aph.* 1.

The Strangury and Dysury is cured by liberal drinking Wine, and bleeding from the inner Veins.

When these come from viscid and windy Matter, then drink; but if from inflammation, then bleed.

If grumous Blood be pissed, and the party have the Strangury, and pain happen in the lowest Belly, viz. *the* Hypogastrium, *then 'tis a sign the parts pertaining to the Bladder are diseased.*

Therefore such things are to be used as dissolve Blood.

See Melancholy, *Aph.* 1.

Of the Yard.

Whosoever hath a Pustle in the urinal passage of the Yard, if it break, and the Matter run, they will be well, for so the Urin will have free passage.

The 57th *Aphor. Sect.* 7. *is the same.*

Therefore endeavour to suppurate the Pustle, a Caruncle there will not be concocted; therefore use other means. See the Cure in *the Marrow.*

Of and about the Genitals in Women.

A Male Child for most part lyeth on the right side, the Female on the left.

Because the right side of the Womb is more hot and solid; being nearer the Liver; but this is not always, for in those whose Spermatick Vessels are from the *Renalis*, and the left from the *Cava*, 'tis otherwise; yet for all this, much is to be attributed to the Seed.

See Affects of Breeding-Women, *Aphor.* 1. *Revul.* 8. 3. Effects of Breeding-Women, Convulsion.

Womens Courses flowing immoderately, Diseases are ingendred; or being stopt, Diseases happen from the Womb.

The Causes of both which, with the Diseases and Cure, see in *Practice.*

If a Woman neither great with Child, nor having born Children, have Milk, her Courses are stopt.

There being a conjunction of the Veins of the Paps and Womb, the Passage below stopt, the Blood is sent upwards, and there made Milk.

A Fume of Aromaticks moves the Courses, and Lochies, as also many other things, if it did not breed heavinesse of the Head.

Because they stir up the expulsive faculty of the Womb, and open the Obstructions of the Veins, and cut the tough Matter; yet use them with caution.

If plenty of Milk flow out of the Dugs, it argues a weak Child; but if the Paps be hard and stiff, they shew a strong Conception.

The flowing of Milk portends Abortion, especially if there be continual pains of the Loins stretching to the Share as far as *Os Sacrum*; the weakness of the Child causes it either to refuse, or not to be able to take its nourishment.

If the Courses keep their time in a Woman with Child, 'tis impossible the Child should be healthful.

Especially if 35 or 45 days after Conception, for then thereby the Child is defrauded of its nourishment.

In whatsoever Woman Blood is gathered in their Dugs, they become Fanatique, or Phrantick.

The Blood being sent from the Womb-Vessels thither, the Vapors and thin Blood arising to the Brain, cause a Phrensie.

To know whether a Woman have Conceived or no, give her Hydromel when she goes to Bed; if she feel griping in the Belly, she hath; otherwise, not.

There's to be ten parts Water and Honey: 'tis not always certain; besides, they are not to be subject to the Colick, nor used to the said Drink, nor to be hard bound, nor too loose.

If a Woman have not conceived, you may know whether she is fruitful if you make a Fume, letting her receive it into her Womb, covering her very close; if the Odour pass through her up into the Mouth, and Nostrils, she is fruitful; otherwise, not.

Because it shews that the Body is not only clean from all vitious Humors, but the Womb it self is in good temper.

Those

Those that are fatter than Nature requires, Conceive not; the Mouth of their Womb being compressed with the Cawl; neither do they Conceive before they wax lean.

It pressing upon the Inner-Mouth of the Womb, hinders the reception of the Seed.

They Conceive not that have cold, dense, compact Wombs; nor those, whose Wombs are very moist, for in such the Seed is extinguished; nor those, whose Wombs are hot and dry, for there's want of Aliment, and the Seed is corrupted; but those, whose Wombs are temperate, are fruitful.

You have here the causes of Barrenness, and the reason of those Causes; and at last the general Cause of Fruitfulness, the temperate moistness of the Womb.

The same consideration and reasons are likewise to be had in Men: for either, through the spungy substance of the Body, the Spirits are dissipated and scattered abroad, so that the Seed cannot be cast out; or else the Humor doth not issue forth because of its grossness or thickness; or else because of coldness it doth not grow hot to be collected in its proper place; or by the means of heat the very same thing may happen.

This is accounted spurious by *Galen*, *&c.*

If the Courses be stopt, and there follow neither shaking, nor Fever, but she loath her Meat, sure she is with Child.

There's loathing, because the Blood is corrupted, and the Birth at first Conception cannot make use of it. The design of this Aphorism, is to caution the too rash purging those that want their Courses.

Those Women that are with Child, have the Mouths of their Wombs closed up.

Lest the Air should get in and corrupt the Seed, or the heat pass forth, which is most especially useful for the forming of the Birth; here's a sign of Conception.

A Woman with Child, a Vein being open'd, Aborteth, the rather if it be of any bigness.

Because thereby the Child wants its nourishment; but yet in Acute Diseases, as Pleurisies, *&c.* yea, and in other Diseases, yea, to prevent Miscarriage, it may be done, not only in the middle, but in the first and last Months.

If an Erysipelas *be in the Womb of one with Child, 'tis deadly.*

Because the Child dies from the greatness of the Inflammation, whence follows Abortion; it may be also from other Inflammation.

If the part of the Womb near the Coxa *suppurate, to the Ulcer must be apply'd a Tent dipt in Liniment.*

What Liniment, is disputable. Some think it should be a hollow Tent of Silver, *&c.*

If a strong flux of the Belly happen to a breeding Woman, she is in great danger to miscarry.

For the Aliment which should nourish the Infant, is for the most part carry'd away, and the strength is abated; as also the Ligaments of the Womb are relaxed by a continual flux of Humors thither; also the Child and Womb are infected by the Vapors of the Excrements, which are continually voided.

See *Tenesmus*, 1.

Those miscarry, whose Dugs extenuate; contrarily, if hard pain shall molest the Paps, Hips, Eyes, or Knees, they do not Abort.

Signs of Abortion from the Paps, the Blood being translated to the Womb, it being afflicted; the Pains are from superfluity of Humors that need cautious Evacuation.

If one of the Dugs be extenuated in one great with Twins, she bringeth one before the due time; if the right, then the Male; if the left, the Female.

For the Males lie on the right, the Females on the left side.

If the Dugs do suddenly extenuate, they will miscarry.

The extenuation signifies want of Blood in those Veins common to the Womb, and Dugs; by means of which defect the Child is in danger to miscarry.

Women with Child being very lean, not by Nature, but Accident, miscarry, till they get their flesh again.

For there's not Blood enough to nourish the Infant.

Those Women, that be of a mean habit of Body, and about the second and third Month, without any manifest cause, have their Cotyledons full of phlegmy Humor, whence not being able to bear the weight of the Child, it breaks.

Because it dissolves the Continuity, or connexion of the Infant with the Womb, and so they abort; and by this we may learn that the inner Orifice of the Womb may be open'd, and yet the Child be retain'd: and surely, after the first, may open to receive a second Seed for Conception.

If a Woman have Conceiv'd a Male, she is more lively, strong, and better colour'd; but if a Female, she is ill-colour'd.

These

These signs do not always take place, unless other things agree, as order of Dyet, *&c.* The following may be certain: the Male moves the third month, the Female the fourth; if a Male, the Ball of the right Eye is greater and clearer; the right Arteries are more turgid and moving; the right Vein under the Tongue bigger: as also the right Breast, and that part of the Womb.

If a Woman with Child fall into an Acute Fever, and wax very lean without any other cause, she hath great pain in Child-birth, or else Aborts with peril of her own life.

Because it shews a great weakness in them; it must happen in the last months, for then strength debilitated cannot well encounter with a new Enemy.

Those Women, which have the Mouth of the Womb hard, must of necessity have it shut up.

From Distention, Inflammation, or Scirrhus, by which it's drawn together with pain, which painful hardness is absent in Conception.

That the Secondine may be excluded, procure sneezing, and stop her Nose and Mouth.

For the Womb being agitated by sneezing, the After-Birth is shaken, end exclusion is helpt forward; *Heurnius* highly commends his Pouder.

A Woman hath not use of both hands.

By reason of the coldness and weakness of her Nature, and therefore wants heat to strengthen both sides alike; hence weak Remedies serve.

'Tis deadly for a Woman with Child to labour of an Acute Disease.

Because difficultly cured; the Medicines to be used, being incommodious either to the Birth, or Bearer, especially if the Child be great. Besides, that slender Diet to be used to the Mother may starve the Child, and if too plentiful, is bad for the Disease.

Of the Joints.

See Purging.

Apostemes are caused near the Joints, especially near the Jaw-bones, to them which feel weariness, or lassitude in Fevers.

But withal, there must be neither much thick and white Urin, nor flux of the Belly, which may carry away the diseased Matter.

Those, which recovering from a Disease, have a pain in the same place, shall have Impostbumes or Botches in that part.

That is, when after recovery there's some reliques of the feverish Matter left behind, Nature excludes the Matter into the external parts: therefore purge *cum pil. Aloëphan.*

If any be pained before a Disease, there's the seat of the Disease.

It shews the Humor is to be diverted thence, especially if it be a principal part, that so the diseased Matter may be removed.

Such as are detain'd with long Fevers, have long swellings, or pains arising in their Joints.

They are said to be long, that last above forty days, and are caus'd by a thick, cold, and stubborn Matter; which being not easily evacuated by Excretion, Nature often casts it to the outward parts, and there begets an Ulcer.

Those which have long swellings, or pains in the Joints after a Fever, do use too plentiful Diet.

This differs not much from the next before.

The 45 of the 4 is the same with the 64. 7.

Children are free from the Gout before they use Venery.

Unless it be hereditary, or the Parent had the *French-Pox.*

A Woman is not troubled with the Gout, unless her Courses fail her.

Or flow very sparingly; therefore if they be afflicted with it, move their Courses.

Those troubled with the Gout, the Inflammation ceasing, they have ease in forty days.

For in such parts as have little natural heat, the Matter offending requires a long time to discuss it; but the time is not always certain, for some are healed sooner, and some latter, which depends upon the quality of the Matter, *&c.*

Gouty pains do chiefly stir Spring and Fall.

Therefore purge, *&c.* then. In *Spring*, because the Humor forced inward by the former *Winter* is drawn out, and being attenuated falls upon the Coats. In *Autumn*, the digestive Faculty being debilitated by the former Summer, also eating Summer-Fruits, causes Crudities, which flie to the Joints.

Those who have had long pains of the Hips, and the Bone fall forth and returns in again, it shews there's congeal'd Phlegm gathered in the hollowness of the part.

The

The flowing Humor, insinuating it self into the cavity of the Hip-bone, the thinner part being discussed, the thicker doth loosen the Bands, which knits together the Joints: hence luxation. See the next Aphorism.

Such as are troubled with a long Sciatick Pain, and have their Hip fall forth, their Leg wasting, they become lame, unless they be burnt.

The Bones pressing upon the Muscles, Veins, Arteries, motion is hindred, and the Blood and Spirits cannot fitly flow into the lower parts, and so hinder nourishment. A Cautery must be apply'd before wasting, *&c.*

Two pains infesting together, but not in the same place, the more vehement obscures the other.

That is to say, Affects, or Diseases in the similar parts; and it teaches to make our Applications to that which pains most.

Ulcers and Wounds.

IN great and dangerous Wounds, if no Tumor appear, 'tis ill.

The wounded part being weakest, Nature sends Humors thither; which if not, 'tis to be fear'd, they take course to some noble part.

That Wound is deadly, whereby the Bladder, Brain, Heart, Midriff, any of the small Guts, Stomach, and Liver are hurt.

Yet those of the Neck of the Bladder, also those of the Liver and Brain, if superficial; and sometimes those of the Stomach, are curable.

If the small Guts be pierced, they grow not together again.

This is included in the 18*th*. It must be in that part of them that touches the Mesentery, from the greatness of the Veins that thence come to them.

Whenas a Bone, or Gristle, or Nerve, or small portion of the Cheek, or the Prepuce is cut asunder; they neither encrease, nor grow together.

Because they are either Bony, Spermatick, or Nervous parts.

The 28 *of the* 7 Sect. *is the same.*

Whatsoever Ulcers are of a years continuance, or more, the Bone must needs scale, and the Scar become hollow.

From

From a flux of sharp Humors, which erode both the Membranes and Bones; and therefore, it scaling, the Scar becomes hollow, and being hard, cannot receive encrease from the Blood.

In Wounds of the Brain there necessarily follows a Fever, and vomiting Bile.

If they be deep, the Fever ariseth from Inflammation of the Brain caused by putrid Blood, the Vapors whereof are sent to the Heart; the Vomiting is by consent from the Nerves of the sixth Conjugation.

When the Cawl hangs forth, it necessarily putrefies.

Therefore to be restored presently; or if putrid, cut it off, lest it spread to the rest of the parts.

A flux of Blood ensuing upon a great pulsation in Ulcers, is ill.

Because the Veins and Arteries are eroded; besides, it shews the sharpness and virulency of the Matter.

They, who have a concussion of the Brain, by what outward cause soever, must of necessity become dumb; yea, and oft lose Sense and Motion.

All the Senses and Motion are hurt.

Ulcers that have the Skin smooth and shining about them, are ill.

For it shews there resides a malign acrid Humor that frets asunder the Roots of the Hair, and depraves the natural structure of the Pores.

See Dropsie, *Aph.* 3.

Preternatural Tumors, as Inflammation, &c.

THose are seldom troubled with Convulsions, or Madness, who have apparent Tumors with their Ulcers; but Convulsions or Tetanos *happen to them, in whom the Tumor suddenly vanisheth, if they happen on the hinder part of the Body: but if they happen on the forepart, there happens madness, vehement pain of the side, suppuration and the Bloody-Flux, especially if the Tumor be reddish.*

He means *Oedema's*, that are soft and loose, and Wounds, and Ulcers, which if they suddenly vanish, produce the foresaid Evils; but if they pass away by degrees, there's no danger: for it shews, noxious Humors are remov'd and dissolv'd.

Soft

Soft Tumors are good; but those crude and hard, are ill.

'Tis spoken of Tumors coming upon Wounds and Ulcers; those soft, shew the gentleness of the Humor, the other shews them inconcoct.

Broad Pustles itch least.

For they are not from such hot Humors, as those which are less and high.

Those afflicted with long Fevers, have little Aches and Swelling in the Joints.

It might have been put in Fevers, or Affects of the Joints; and is much like the 45*th Aphorism* before.

Of Eryſipelas.

AN Eryſipelas *coming upon the baring of a Bone, is ill.*

Becauſe the malign venomous Matter moiſtning the Bone, at length it mollifies; now this malign Matter may be hot, or cold.

Putrefaction, or Suppuration coming upon an Eryſipelas, *is ill.*

For it ſhews the ill Matter of the *Eryſipelas*, which eats inward into the ſound parts. *Celſus* adviſeth a Cautery.

If an Eryſipelas *turn from without inward, 'tis ill; the contrary is good.*

This doth not only ſhew, that 'tis beſt when Nature drives out from the more noble, to thoſe more ignoble, *&c.* but alſo that ſuch Medicines are not to be apply'd that cool too much, A Medicine fram'd of Red-Roſe-Vinegar, and ſpawn of Frog-water, wherein is boil'd Myrrh, is excellent.

Mortification, and Gangrene.

THoſe, in whom the Brain is ſuffocated, die within three days: if they eſcape thoſe, they recover.

Underſtand only ſuch a corruption of the Brain, as is at hand by reaſon of great Inflammation.

The

The Bnes being affected, if the Flesh be livid, 'tis ill.

Because it shews an extinction of native heat, by which the lively colour of the part fades, and the flesh thereabouts is dissolved into filth.

An Abscess comes from the corruption of the Bones.

It may be taken for a Gangrene, that fouls the Bone lying bare, for which there's nothing better to secure it than Pouder of *Orris*.

Cancer.

Such as have hidden, or not ulcerated Cancers, had better not cure them, for heal'd they quickly die; not cur'd, they live longer.

Because those Medicines that mollifie, procure putrefaction, yet such things as ease pain may be used; as also purging.

Of Abscess.

See of the Joints 5. Urine 5. Colicks 3. N.

Belonging to former heads; as Fevers.

'TIS not absurd to weep and shed Tears in Fevers, and other Diseases, voluntarily; but to weep against the will, is very absurd and inconvenient.

If one have Convulsions, and Cramps, a Fever coming dissolves them.

Because the Fever dissipates the Matter, and confirms the parts, for it concocts crude Juices.

Convulsion and vehement pains about the Bowels in sharp Fevers, are ill.

Because they succeeding a Fever, 'tis deadly; and they do shew the vehemency of the Heat, which thus affects.

Purging,

Purging, which should have been before.

THeir Bodies are to be made moist beforehand with plenty of Blood, and with ease, and rest, who, taking a Potion of Ellebore, do heavily and painfully vomit.

This shews how the Body is to be prepared before the white Ellebore is to be given, which is to be with great caution; 'tis to be given to those young and strong, before taking good store of fat Veal-Broth; but other Vomits are more safe.

External Use.

THE sixth Aphorism of the seventh Section is the same with the forty of the fourth.

Coldness of the extream parts in sharp Diseases, is ill.

That is, the Feet, Hands, Nose and Ears. The coldness being caused either by reason of Internal Inflammation, whose heat is so vehement that it draws all the Blood to it like a Cupping-Glass; or 'tis procur'd through a dissolution of the natural heat, which being very little, cannot extend it self to the exteriour parts; and both these are mortal, and therefore ill: Yet if heat return again, it only presages a good *Crisis*.

THE MARROW OF PHYSICK.

BOOK. I.

Head-Diſeaſes.

CHAP. I.

Head-Ach.

HEad-pains go under various Names, as *Cephalalgia* a general name, chiefly denoting that which is new. *Cephalia*, that that's old. *Hemicrania*, that on one ſide of the Head. Other differences are, I. *Internal*, poſſeſſing the *Meninges*, which is deep, reaching to the Eye-roots. II. *External*, in the *Pericranium*; in this the combing back of the Hair, and compreſſion of the Head, though little, is troubleſome. III. *By Conſent*, depending on the infirmity of other parts, and this either from

the whole Body, as in Fevers, or only from some part; as Stomach, Liver, Spleen, or Womb. IV. *Proper*; which is constant. Other differences there are of more *general* concern; as 1. *Pricking*; which is from sharp Humors or *Halitus*. 2. *Heavy*, from thick and cold Matter, as Phlegm or Melancholy. 3. *Stretching*, from Wind or mild Humors distending. 4. *Beating*, from bilious Blood or Spirits. *Cause* is, whatsoever may procure solution of Unity. *Signs* you have before. *Prognosticks*, if there appear good signs on the fourth day; if External; if Matter or Water flow from the Nose, Ears, or Eyes, *'tis good.* If there be an Acute Fever, they vomit green, are deaf, or suddenly are mad, *doubtful.* If with noise, without a Fever, there be Vertigo, deafness and numness of the Hands, it signifies an Apoplexy or Epilepsie to be at hand. If in Women with Child, being sleepy and heavy; no hope. So also if very violent, and suddenly vanish without a *Crisis*; If the extream parts be cold, if with an Acute Fever, with pernicious Signs appearing the fourth day. If come suddenly on those well, and they be mute and snort, and a great Fever do not break forth.

Cure, If from a cold Cause, the Matter is to be prepared, whether Phlegm or Melancholy. If the first, thus: ℞ *Conser. flor. Salv. Anthos, an.* ℥ i. ʃʃ. *Crem. Tartar.* ℈ iv. *Tartar. Vitriol.* ʒ ʃʃ. *Cinam. Mac. an.* ʒ i. *Syr. Conserv. Zinzib. q. s. f. Elect. Dos. q. Nuc. Moschat.* If Melancholy, ℞ *Crem. Tartar.* ʒ i. *Tartar. Vitriol* ℈ i. *decoct. Uvar. Corinth.* ℥ iij. *f. haustus.* After correct the cold distemper of the Brain with hot Cephalicks, of which bags being made, the Hair first shaved, and apply'd to the Head, are good, it being first every morning well rub'd for one hour and half, till the cause of the pain be spent: After rubbing, cast on some Cephalick pouder; as, ℞ *gran. Kerm. nuc. Moschat. Caryophyl. ana* ʒ i. *fol. Salv. bac. Laur. ana* ʒ ij. *Cortic. Citri, sem. Nasturt. ana* ℈ ij. *lig. Alo.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul. caput insperg. & mane pectat. Ante usum saccul. Purge cum extract. Rud.* which is excellent; or, ℞ *extract. Rud.* ℈ ij. *pil. Coch. Aurear. ana* ℈ i. *ol. Nuc. Mosch. gut.* ij. *M. f. pil. Num.* viij. *inaurent. dos. Num.* iij. *Errhines*, Sneezings, and Apophlegmatisms are to be used. *Fernel.* Pills are highly extol'd in *Cephalalgia & Hemicrania*; which are these: ℞ *Aloes opt.* ℥ ʃʃ. *spec. de Gem. trium Santal. Ros. rub. ana gr.* iij. *cum Syr. Absinth. f. mass. dos.* ʒ i. *bis in hebdom. hor.* i. *vel* ij. *ante cœnam.* If the pain be old and stubborn, apply *Empl. Vesicat.* to the Neck. Some have cured great pains with *Empl. de Vigo cum Merc.* In the Megrim, the fume of Amber, taken half an hour

hour at nose and mouth, hath cured. Baths of Sulphur and Bitumen are good, used both to the head, and whole body. A sweating diet hath cured many; *Stib. cum Rhod. Sacch. permixtum*, is admirable. Note, in strong pains, 'tis better to strengthen the head oft, than to evacuate too much; therefore Pouders, Caps, and other external Medicines are good: Pouders being best. Oyntments may be framed, *ex ol. Amygd. d. in quo bulliant Scrpil. fol. Laur. Mastic. Lavend. Menth. Majoran. Thym. Puleg. Nuc. Mosch. Caryophyl. Cinam.* &c. adding in the time of boiling, a little red Wine. *Ol. Succin.* is excellent. Whilst the foresaid Remedies are using, use Specificks; as, ℞ *Zedoar. Pul.* ʒ i. *aqu. Betonic. Verben. & Sambuc. an.* ʒ i. *M. applic. calid. part. delent. cum Pann. Scarl.* From what cause soever, Vervain is chief. Its water may be used either outwardly, or inwardly; *dos. ad* ʒ iv. *Spir. Sal. gut.* iij. *cum Spir. Vitriol. gut.* iv. The herb being green, put about the Neck, hath cured many, other Medicines having failed. *Zacut.* hath these Experiments. 1. An *Issue* between the Thumb and Fore-Finger. 2. The applying ten or twelve *Leeches* to the Temples circularly. 3. The opening of the *frontal* Veins twice, near the corner of the Eye. *Unguent. Alabast.* is excellent. Or, ℞ *aq. Verben.* ʒ ij. *acet. Ros.* ʒ ß. *Laud. opiat.* ϶ ß. *M. f. Epith. quo imbuatur Splen. pro frontali.* ℞ *Alabastr. pul.* ʒ ß. *Camphor.* ϶ ij. *ol. Nymph.* ʒ i. *Unguent. popul. Ros. Mesu. an.* ʒ i. *Ceræ Modico f. Unguent.* Admirable in pains and other affects of the Head to anoint the Temple and Neck.

If hot, either from Blood or Bile, use like Remedies, only differing in strength, which must answer the strength of the Disease. After a Clyster begin with *V. S.* taking more when the Disease is from Blood, than when from Bile; in both purge with *Cholagogons.* If the matter be not removed at once, in due time repeat it: after apply mild repelling Medicines to the Head; with which, mix *Acet. Ros.* after use Creatures new killed, or their parts, to discuss and ease Pain. *The Pain associating Fevers continual*, is eased with Sheeps Lungs applied hot. Also a Cataplasm fram'd of bruised Gourds and Houseleek applied to the Feet. The opening *Saphœn.* after sufficient Bleeding at the Arm, hath presently cured Head-ach from Fevers. *Cups* with and without Scarifications and Frictions to the extream parts, are to be used. Through the whole cure, if the Belly be not fluid, use Clysters every day. After gentle evacuations and revulsions derive by *V. S.* Cephalick,

or apply Leeches to the fore-head: alſo *Veſicatories* to the Neck. In violent pains uſe Narcoticks internally and externally, as before. The Temple-Arteries cut are admirable; ſo alſo the jugular Veins: ſome have applied Veſicatories to the whole head, others a *Cautery* to the Coronal Suture with good ſucceſs.

Obſervations.

Thonerus ſaith, He cured an honeſt Citizen of *Ulm*, of a grievous and long pain of the head, from pituitous humors, with theſe: ℞ *Pil. ſine quibus* ℈ ij. *Aur.* ℈ i. *Extract. Cathol. Theo.* ℈ ß. *cum aq. Betonic. f. Pil. num.* 23. Another at *Durlach* from a ſerous and pituitous humor, thus: ℞ *Pil. de Agaric.* ʒ ß. *Aur. Coch. an.* ℈ i. *Diagrid. gr.* iij. *cum aq. Betonic. f. Pil. num.* 27. *Lib.* 2. Obſerv. 5, 6.

Riverius cured two, one a *Virgin*, the other a Wife, both grievouſly afflicted with pain of the head, *&c.* with the following: ℞ *Conſer. Abſinth. & Capil. Vener. rad. Enul. Camp. an.* ℥ i. *Sal. Abſinth. & Tamariſc. an.* ʒ i. *cum Syr. Capil. Ven. f. opiat. de qua cap.* ʒ ij. *ſingul. diebus manè duabus hor. ante paſtum.* Every fifth day was taken *Pil. Catholic, ad* ℈ ij. one was cured within fifteen days, the other in ten. In the firſt there was only *Conſer. rad. Enul.* ℥ ß. of the Salts only ʒ ß. to which was added *Magiſt. Tart. Cent.* 1 Obſer. 11, 14.

Thonerus tells us, That he cured one from a hot Cauſe with this: ℞ *ap. Roſ. Plantag. Melilot. an.* ʒ ij. *nucle. Ceraſ. ſem. Papav. alb. an.* ℥ ß. *f. Emulſ. cui add. acet. Roſ.* ℥ ß. *M. pro Epith.* which with Cloths dipt therein, was laid to the Temples. And another by opening *Cephalic. inter pollicem & Indicem* on the ſame ſide the head was affected, which proved effectual in others. *Lib.* 2. *Obſ.* 8, 9. *Riverius* cured two with opening the Temporal Arteries, *Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 56, 89.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Epilepsy, or Falling-Sickness.

THis Disease hath acquired several names, as *Herculean*, *&c.* 'Tis a preternatural Convulsion, or rather Convulsive Motion of the parts of the Body, with oft hurt of the Mind and Senses, for a time. *Part* affected, is chiefly the Brain, and consequently the Nerves; but not the Membranes. *Diffe.* 'Tis either proper, or Symptomatick; Strong or Gentle, Periodick, or Inordinate; Hereditary, or by its own fault, and acquired by Diet. *Cause Proximate* is the *Lympha* vitiated in the Brain, which by its sharpness doth twinge and shake the Nerves; as also a certain acid Acerbity, which constringes the Nerves, and so hinders the free influx of the Animal Spirits into the Nerve, which procures a Convulsion or Convulsive motion. *Remote* is to be sought in the lacteal Glandules, Heart, Womb, and other parts, as the Thumb of the left hand, which having been tyed, hath retarded the Fit; of which see *Gal. Skenkius*, *&c.* For whatsoever, whether Bile, Phlegm, Pancreat. Juice, Seed or Menses, which renders the *Lympha* very sharp, easily procures the Epilepsie; the Brain being ill affected it self. Vapors by some are not admitted; by others they are. *Signs* are according to its various Causes. If Idiopathick, there's present always a heavy and cruel pain of the Head, debility of the Senses, Numness, Paleness of the Face, and troublesome Sleep: Vertigo, extream parts cold and trembling, motion of the Tongue, Fearfulness, Sadness precedes: sometimes they fall suddenly. There are now some, other-whiles many contractions of the parts of the Body. In some the Hands are closed, in some turned about: one runs, another is still; of which Actions they are oft ignorant. Sometimes they have use both of their external and internal Senses; yet seldom, and not perfect. Some make a houling noise, others gnash their Teeth, foam at Mouth; there's involuntary ejection of Fæces, Urin, Seed: these last are present Signs. If Symptomatick and from the *Stomach*; there's gnawing Pain or distention of the *Præcordium*, or about the Stomach Orifice, especially

ally if fasting, which cannot without great difficulty be born. Always before the Fit, there's loathing, beating of the Heart and fainting. With the Fit there's vomiting, Bilious, or pituitous acid humors. If from the *Womb*, there precedes pain about the Loins, and *Os Pubis*, together with cruel sharp pain of the Head. If from extream parts, there ariseth thence a certain cold Air, which elevates to the Brain, the violence of which may be impeded by casting a Ligature about the part, by which the Fit may either not be, or be very little. *Progn.* If proper, 'tis very hardly cured. If Symptomatick, oft: in Infants, 'tis easily cured. If Hereditary, never. If from external Causes and ill Dyet; curable: So if before fourteen in Boys, and twelve years aged in Girls; but after twenty five, seldom or never. *Hippoc. Aphor. 7. Sect. 5. Aph. 45. S. 2. &c. Indications*, The Head is to be purg'd and strengthened, the *Lympha* and all other Humors, temperated, and the remote Causes removed. *Cure in the Fit*, these profit; Frictions, binding of the Members, pricking, noises, pinchings, Cups, Clysters, Suppositories, opening the mouth, extending the outward parts by degrees, lest Luxation or Fractures follow. Anoint the Temples, Wrists, Nostrils, especially the Coronal Suture. *Narcoticks* are hurtful in the Fit, but profit out of the Fit, if moderately used and mixt with Specificks. *V. S.* in the Fit sparingly is good to promote somewhat the Bloods motion. Some also advise it out of the Fit, but not so properly. *Vomiting* before the Fit is good; as ℞ *vitr. Antim. gr.* i. *Elect. Diasari Fernel.* ʒ i. *M. f. bol. obvolvat. Sacchar. & superbibat. haustus Cerevisiæ tepidæ.* To anoint; ℞ *ol. Nuc. Mosch. per expres.* ʒij. *Succin. distil.* ʒ i. *Majoran. Fœnicul. Anis. an.* ℈ ß. *Bals. Peru.* ʒ ß. *Mosch. Ambr. gr.* ij. *M. f. l. a. Bals. justæ consist.* To give inward; ℞ *aq. Pæon.* ℥ iij. *ol. Buxi gut.* x. *si deest. ol. Succin. Cure out of the Fit*; Have special regard to the temperaments, causes next and remote, view the Eyes, Face, Tongue, touch the Pulse, Stomach and sides, in which the cause of a Symptomatick Epilepsie adheres. Consider the *Lympha*, the comelinesse of the external parts, Soals of the Feet, Palms, of the Hands, as also whether the Humors are first to be prepared or not, before drawn forth. The parts are to be strengthened at the same time with preparers. When the Disease is Chronick, Preparers and Purgers are oft to be repeated. *V. S.* seldom comes in use: sometimes vomiting, yet be wary, unless the Disease be from the Stomach, and arising from viscid, pituitous and acid humors, which burden

it,

it, and then if mixed with *Specificks*, or *Epilepticks* they profit. If the Sick can easily bear vomiting give one, and for several months let it be repeated four days before the Full Moon. The day after vomiting, if nothing prohibit, *V. S.* or by Leech at the Hemorrhoids; the next day purge, which may be constantly repeated four days before every New Moon. Those days they do not purge, especially about the Change of the Moon, give specifick Remedies, morning; as *Rad pæon. mar. sem. ejusdem.* But first the acrimonious humors are to be prepared, incided and temperated. Besides what you have in *Cephalicks*, excellent are the dead Roots of *Artemisia*, which are like burnt Coals, *ad* ʒ i. in some appropriate Liquor. Conserve of white Briony Roots to the quantity of a Nutmeg, taken morning and night, and continued a long time hath quel'd and cured the Epilepsy and Mother. The Tincture of *flor. Hyperic.* is gallant in trembling of the Hands, and other parts of the Body. *Corol. præp. Sal. Arm. flor. alb. Rubr. flav. vel ejusdem Sal. Spir.* which doth not only incide Phlegm, but also corrects the acid Acerbity: 'tis also volatil and very penetrative, by which the melancholy have been rendred chearful; of which there have been an hundred experiences. 'Tis also very beneficial in the Epilepsie, not only in Children, but also in Adults, given in a fit vehicle; it having cured many. *Bezoar. Mineral. Pil. Antepilep. Fernel. Sapa Hispanic.* A Specifick in this effect which profits much, is *Cinnabar*, either native, or especially of Antimony; the first is much praised, by *Crato*, thus prepared: ℞ *Cinnabar. Nativ.: pellucid. limat. in tenuissim. pulv. trit.* ʒ ß. *Coral. rub. Margarit. præp. an.* ϑ ij. *Croc. Orient.* ϑ i. *fol. Aur. num.* xv. *terant. omnia subtiliss. super Lapidem, Dos. à gr.* vi. *ad* ϑ i. in a fit vehicle. The next is a secret: ℞ *Fœcul. Pœon. Gers. Serpentar. an. gr.* vij. *Magist. Croc. gr.* ij. *ol. Buxi per discens. distil. gut.* iij. *M. pro. Dos.* give it in the Tincture of Peony or its Water. For *Purging Medicines*, if the sick easily bear Vomiting and incline to it, they may be given for many months, four days before Full Moon to Infants: *Vini scillit. ol. Annygd. d. rec. admixt.* or *Sal. Vitriol.* To Adults and others, *Croc. Metal.* &c. which see in *Emeticks.* After Vomiting, the next day, if nothing forbid, Bleed in the Arm, or apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoids; Purging may be used the next day, unless the Leeches have been applied, which may be given for four days before the *New Moon*; for which take these Forms: ℞ *Elect. è succ. Rosar.* ʒ i. *Pul. Jalap.* ʒ i. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* ϑ i. *ol. Rorism. gut.* viij. *M. f. Condit.*

molle de quo sumat æger Nuc. Mosch. magnitud. ter quatérve in Hebdomade, vel ut prius. Or ℞ *extract. Rhei, Alo. lucid. resin. Jalap. an. gr.* vi. *Sal. Volatil. Succin. gr.* iij. *ol. Lavend. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil. num.* 4. *inaurent. pro una Dos.* Or, ℞ *Crem. Tartar. ocul. Cancr. præp. Sal. Succin. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pul. in Vino vel Cerevis. saccha. assumendus.* To prepare, ℞ *Liquor. Tartar.* ʒ ß. *Sal. Ammon. Succin. an.* ℈ ß. *M. Sumat in Vino* 10. *pluréve guttas quater de die:* Or ℞ *Sal. Prunel. Ammoniac. an.* ʒ ß. *ocul. Cancr.* ℈ ij. *Rasur. Cran. hum.* ℈ iv. *M. f. Pul. divid. in* 6 *part. æqual. Sumat part. unam bis de die; unam jejuno Stomacho, alteram vesperi ante Cœnam.* Or, ℞ *Sal. Succin. volat. C. C. an.* ℈ i. *Castor.* ʒ ij. *infund. hor.* 24. *in s. q. Spir. Vin. rectif. & tinctur. extract. adde aq. Prophylacticæ, Julep. Ros. an* ʒ i. ß. *Syr. Cinnam.* ʒ ß. *M. bibat ter quatérve de die Cochlear. unum atq; alterum.* They are to be taken especially about the Change. *Rad. Pœon. mar. & sem. ejusdem,* are excellent. *Dos. à* ʒ i. *ad* ʒ iij. in a fit vehicle, as in a Decoct. of Hyssop or of Castor, made with Water and White-Wine.

Observations.

One *Aged* 40, was freed from the Epilepsie by the next Electuary. ℞ *Herb. Paralys. minutè concis. q. v. Caryophyl. Pœon. Pyrethr. an. part. æqual. cum Mel. f. Elect. de hoc sumat quotidie tuberculum Nuc. Castaneam adæquans.*

One *Aged* 26, the Brain moist, otherwise Plethorick, suffered strong fits three or five times a day, and that every week, sometimes for an hour, sometimes two, with frothing at the Mouth, clamor and hurt of the Senses; there following a long deep Sleep, besides *V. S.* on a peculiar account, not for the fits; without the use of any other Medicines, save the foresaid Condite *è Succ. Rosar. &c.* used twice a week; observing an exact Diet, was cured, so that now ten years after he is well and chearful.

Another *Aged* 26, having Epileptick Motions, not very violent, yet continuing from four in the Morning, till nine at Night, frothing at the Mouth without speaking, and manifest use of the Senses, her Courses nevertheless flowing at the right time and manner. In the Night she eat, spoke and drunk, but yet sparingly. The next was prescribed for one Dose. ℞ *Castor. Sal. Artemisiæ an. gr.* iv. *Resin. Jalap. gr.* vi. *Alo. Succotr. gr.* ix. *ol. Majoran. gut.* ij.

M. f.

M. f. Pil. num. 5. *deaurentur.* They Purged her well. After she used the next twice a day: ℞ *Sapon. Hispan. alb.* ʒ ß. *Coq. ex Lact. Vaccin. & Colat.* ʒ iij. It is worthy of Admiration, that by the taking of this Medicine, the fits were gradually diminished daily: So that in thirty days she was cured; being Phlegmatick, *V. S.* was omitted.

An Hysterick Epilepsie, cured after many Medicines tryed without advantage, with Pouder of Wolves Flesh, the same Flesh salted, being hung about the Neck, and so always worn. *Riverius Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 31.

A Child cured of its fits, by blowing the smoak of Tabaco into his Mouth, which caused him to Vomit, *Obs.* 60.

Piony Root gathered, the *Moon* descending in *Aries*, being hung about the Neck and Arms, removes the fits. It cured a *Virgin* aged eighteen years having been troubled with it from her Childhood. *Obs. Com.* 7.

A Girl aged ten, was cured in twenty days, by daily taking the next *Electuary*, being also afflicted with the Palsie, after the failure of other means. ℞ *Rad. Pœon. mar. Stœchad. Costi, an.* ʒ x. *Agaric.* ʒ v. *Pyrethr. Caru. Sem. Aneth. Assæ fœtid. & Aristol. rotund. an.* ʒ ij. ß. *succ. Scil. & Mel. an* ℔ i. ʒ ij. *coq. simul Scil. & Mel lento igne usque ad bonam consistentiam, deinde superadd. spec. f. Elect. Dos.* ʒ ij. every Morning three hours before Meat. *Obs. Com. Jacoz.* 2.

Several Infants afflicted with Convulsive and Epileptick Motions have been cured by the following. ℞ *aq. flor. Tiliæ, Fœnicul. an.* ʒ i. *syr. Stœchad. Diacod. an.* ʒ ß. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* ℈ ß. *M.* After the Belly was kept open with Manna. *Note*, Obstructions of the Belly in Children, expose them to Epileptick and Convulsive Motions. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* held to the Nose, doth profit in Epilepsie and Mother. The *Triangular* Bone in the Scull, which appears manifestly about the *Lambdoidal* future hath cured: so also the Moss of a dead Mans Scull: so *Rad. Valerian.* as soon as it begins to bud, given in Milk, or fit Liquor, is admirable in curing the Falling-Sickness.

CHAP. III.

Apoplexy.

'TIS a Conſternation of the Mind, with an Abolition of the external Senſes and Motion. Parts affected are the Brain with its Nerves. *Differ.* 'Tis either proper or Symptomatick, ſtrong or gentle. 'Tis true, ſome think the Heart, others the Liver and Lungs, and ſome the *Archeus* are in fault. Others have various apprehenſions to what part of the Brain; but certainly the Brain it ſelf is the ſubject. *Cauſes* are, thick Lympha, much obſtructing part of the Nerves; alſo viſcid Phlegm, ſometimes Blood: ſo alſo Falls from on high, Concuſſion, ſudden fear, ſuppreſſion of Noſe-bleeding, or Blood extravaſated from Wounds of the Brain. *Signs* that precede, are ſometimes none. In ſome Regions there precedes very oft, *Lethargy* or *Vertigo* (therefore call'd the *Prodromus* of an Apoplexy) darkneſs of the Sight, Night-Mare, trembling of the whole Body, grating of the Teeth in ſleep, heavineſs of the Head. 'Tis obſervable that it uſually breaks forth in the uſe of Tabaco; the parties oft fall ſuddenly; ſometimes by degrees; with loſs of Senſe, Motion, Voice, and ſometimes they are only diminiſhed. 'Tis *diſtinguiſhed* from *Carus*, for in it there's Senſe, neither doth it ſeize ſo ſuddenly; from *Lethargy*, becauſe 'tis without Fever and ſtirring; from the *Mother and Swooning*, in that the Members are lax, Pulſe full, Face retains its colour, and 'tis without cold Sweats, as 'tis in *Syncope*, which is always cold and clammy. In *Apoplexy* there may be breathing, but difficultly, there's deep ſleep with ſnorting; the lax Members raiſed up, fall of themſelves as if dead; the Eyes are either ſuſpended, or ſhut; the Pulſe is ſometimes ſtrong and full, which in Prognoſticks hath deceived; the ſphincter of the Bladder is reſolved. *Prog.* If much, 'tis hardly cured, yet better by Alterers than Purgers, or *V.S.* unleſs to promote the Bloods motion. If after difficult breathing, Sweat ſupervenes, eſpecially if cold, 'tis deadly. An Acute Fever is better than one moderate or gentle; it oft reſolves, by a critical motion, into a Palſie. Sometimes by ſpitting, the craſs

Lympha

Lympha being so by strength of nature cast forth. Hence the cure hath been done by salivation. *Indic.* The peccant quality of the *Lympha* is to be temperated, and being crass, incided; the noxious quantity evacuated, (especially have respect to the causes before; which known and considered, the cure may be the more easily appointed). So the Animal Spirits will be the more plentifully generated, and more easily flow into the parts appointed for Sense and Motion. *Cure.* First consider, whether there be Life; known, if not by pulse, yet by holding to the Mouth and Nose a Feather or Looking-Glass, the last you may find spotted. If Life appear not, do not bury before the third day: for so long have some lain, and yet have revived. If Alive, the extream parts are moderately to be rubbed, anoint the Temples, Neck and Spine with this which is very good. ℞ *Ol. Succin. Spic. Castor. an.* ℥ ij. *flor. Hyperic. Succ. Rut. expr. an.* ʒ iij. *M.* 'Tis also excellent in Epilepsie and Lethargy, *&c.* Cups and *V. S.* are of little use, unless it be from Blood. Clysters and Suppositories are useful, but they are to be twice as sharp in this as in other Diseases, for so they stir up and draw forth the pituitous humor, from whence the Apoplexy hath oft its rise. Applications to the Wrists and Soals of the Feet, are good. Some use Sneezers: *Purgers* are chiefly necessary, from the abundance and turgency of the Humor, so also *Alterers* for the same peccant in quality. Note, That Purgers in a double Dose are so to be mixed with *Specificks*, or *Apoplecticks*, and given, that the humor, offending both in quantity and quality, may be cast out. *Sleep* is to be hindred, therefore all *Narcoticks* are hurtful. *Vomits* are much praised, especially of *Croc. Metal. Vitri Antimon. Merc. vitæ*, yet beware of them, unless the Disease come presently upon eating, and then they may be useful. *Cephalicks*, and *Diureticks* are here proper. *Rad. Imperator.* is excellent to be chewed, or Apophleg. to be made thereof. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* or the stinking Volatile Salt of *Tart.* is good; as also *Diaphoreticks*, as in Acute Diseases. *Mixtura Simpl. ex Spir. Theriac. Camphor.* part. v. *Tart. rectific.* part. iv. *Vitriol. rectif.* part. i. *invicem mixt. & in digestione per aliquot Septimanas relict.* Preparing forms are, ℞ *aq. Antiparalyt. Prophylact. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Betonic.* ℥ ij. ß. *Syr. de Stœchad.* ʒ x. *M. bibat cochleatim.* Or, give Salt of Mans Scull ℈ i. in Wine twice a day, *Spir. Sal. dulc.* rightly prepar'd *gut.* x. or xv. in Wine or Beer, especially wherein hath been infused Sage, Mother-Time, or other *Cephalicks*, taken continually to prevent; but *Spir. Sal. Armon. cum. aq. ex Serpil. & Lavend.*

vend. distillata, is to be preferr'd. *Extract. Castor.* given in a fit vehicle, is most efficacious. *Theriac.* is excellent. Forms of Purgers, ℞ *fol. Sen. ʃ. S.* ʒiij. *Agaric. Trochiſ.* ʒ ij. *flor. Primul. Ver. Anthos an. p.* i. *Lilior. conval. p.* ij. *Cinam. Cubeb. an.* ʒ ß. *infund. in ſ. q. aq. Salv. & Ceraſ. Nigr. ſtent infuſ. per noctem: Colat. add. Syr. de Stœchad.* ʒ iij. *Scammon. Sulphur. gr.* iv. *f. pot.* Or, ℞ *Reſin. Agaric. extract. Catholic. an. gr.* vij. *Sal. Tart. Vitriol. gr.* iij. *ol. Succin. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil.* 4. *deaurent.* In all Purgers in ſleepy affects, as Apoplexy, *&c.* add *Caſtor.* in ſubſtance ϑ i. yea, ϑ ij. *cum* ϑ i. *Scammon.* which is excellent. Or, ℞ *Rad. Ireos noſtr. fol. Sen. mund. an.* ʒ ij. *Agaric. leviſ.* ʒ ß. *ſem. Pœon.* ϑ i. *coq. ex aq. Betonic. in colat.* ʒ ij. *diſſol. Elect. Diacarth.* ʒ ij. ß. *ol. Succin. vel Sal. ejuſdem volat.* ϑ i. *M. f. hauſtus:* Or, ℞ *Sal. Tart. vitriolat. gr.* vi. *ſcord.* ϑ i. *Reſin. Colocinth. gr.* viij. *ſacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. tenuiſ. in Vin. Gallic. vel Rhenenſ. aſſumendus.* Extract of black Hellebore, mixt with pouder of Caſtor, and diſſolved in ſome *Cephalick* Water is beſt; it greatly excites, incides, and draws the Phlegm out of the hidden and penetrable parts of the Body; to which may be added *Tart. vitriolat.* to ſtimulate the more, being indued with a great inciding quality. *Coma, Lethargy, Carus, being ſleepy affects*, as alſo *Coma vigil, Catalepſie, Incubus* with *Palſie*, and all ſorts of *Convulſions*, as *Opiſthoton, &c.* having affinity with *Apoplexy*, they not differing in eſſence, but gradually, the Cauſe and part affected being the ſame, differ little in Cure: therefore receive the following Obſervations.

Obſervations.

Apoplexy. One Aged above 40, Plethorick, Fat, but ſtrong; at ten at Night after a light Supper, in taking Tabaco, fell into an Apoplexy; After *V. S.* notwithſtanding the uſe of all external and innal Medicines, dyed the next night.

Another, of 60, twice let Blood, dyed.

Another, Aged 65, falling into an Apoplexy, after a Vertigo, was adviſed to *V. S.* but being diſapproved of, was cured in few days with the foreſaid Medicines and Purge.

Another Woman Aged 52, from great fear, ſuddenly fell into a Reſolution of the ſphincter Muſcles of *Anus* and Bladder, ſnorted, had a full Pulſe, yet ſometimes too quick; the Eyes turned, ſtood unmoved, with loſs of Motion in all parts, but not of Senſe: for pricking

pricking her Members, she drew them up a little. After opening her mouth with a stick, there was poured a spoonful or two of this: ℞ *aq. Salv. Lavend. Antepilep. an.* ℥ i. *Tinct. Castor.* ℥ ß. *spir. Sal. Armon.* ℈ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* viij. *syr. Stœchad.* ℥ i. *M.* The Neck, Temples and Nose, were anointed with the former Liniment, *ex ol. Succin. &c.* The next Clyster as soon as it could be prepared, was cast in. ℞ *Herb. Rut. Centaur. minor. Origan. Salv. an. M.* i. *rad. Aristol. rot. Helleb. nigr. an.* ℥ iij. *Ciclam.* ℥ ij. *sem. Cartham. Agaric. in Petia ligat. an.* ℥ ij. *Pulp. Colocinth.* ℥ ß. *coq. s. a. in s. q. aq. com. Colat.* ℥. vij. *in quibus dissol. Elect. Hier. picr. cum Agaric.* ℥ i. *sal. Rut.* ℥ i. *Castor.* ℈ i. *Mel. Anthos.* ℥ i. *M. f. Enem.* If in the Rag be put *Croc. Metal. & Croci an.* ℈ i. it will be better. An hour after cast in, there came away with the *faces* much tough Phlegm. In the *interim* the former mixture was continually used the second day, and the following was used the *Root of Masterwort* bruised, which laid on the Tongue about the Grinders, drew out abundance of tenacious viscid Phlegm. The third day was taken this: ℞ *Extract. Helleb. nigr. gr.* xvi. *Resin. Colocinth. gr.* iij. *Spir. Sal. Amoniac. gut.* xxi. *Castor. Pul. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ℈ ß. *aq. Salv. q. s. M. pro haust.* which purged well; but the trembling of the Tongue not removed, it and the whole mouth was washed *cum Spir. Anis. opt. & Spir. Serpil. mixt.* by which, much Phlegmatick matter was drawn out: and by degrees the tremor of the Tongue ceased; yet there remained a diminution of Sense and Motion: for the removing of which, and the strengthening of all the parts was this prescribed. ℞ *Rad. Angelic. Irid. Florent. Aristol. rot. an.* ℥ iij. *fol. Salv. Origan. Majoran. nob. Puleg. an. M.* i. *Sen. mund.* ℥ i. *flor. Lavend. Hyperic. an. p.* i. *Agaric.* ℥. iij. *bacc. Junip.* ℥ i. *Cubeb. Cardam. Nuc. Mosch. Cinam. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Sal. Tart.* ℥ i. *concis. & crass. modo contus. insuantur Saccul. & Vin. Rhen. Gallicive Pint.* iv. *affundant. Capiat hujus ter die* ℥ ii. In every Dose add *Spir. Sal. Armon. gut.* x. with which by God's help she was cured.

Two, in the use of Tabaco falling into an Apoplexy, were cured by the foresaid Remedies: in both *V. S.* was used, the Pulse being little or nothing, whence it was concluded, the Blood did not at all, or scarcely circulate, after which the Pulse grew stronger and stronger, but both of them did labor of a *Paraplegia*. The Water distilled from Nutmegs infused in *aq. Vitæ*, is excellent.

The *Palsie* is an Abolition of Sense and Motion, in one or both parts, from a defect and want of the Animal Spirits, through fault

and

and error of the Nerves. Cause may be, all those things that may hinder the influx of the Spirits into the Nerves; which are pituitous and bilious humors, Narcotick Vapors, either from the Scurvy or Quicksilver; the cutting of Nerves, Luxation of the *Vertebra*'s, or other Joints, compressing of the Nerves. 'Tis either that called *Paraplegia*, which possesseth all the parts of the Body, save the Head; or *Hemiplegia*, when possessing one half of the Body. There's another of particular parts. One afflicted with the *Palsie*, *Coma*, *Nephritis*, *Suffocat. Matric. & tort. Oris*, so that she could scarce speak, there were prescribed the following: ℞ *Resin. Jalap. Alo. lucid. an. gr.* iv. *sal. Succin. gr.* vi. *ol. Menth. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil. num.* v. *inaurent.* They purged well, and she was much better. The next day she took the following mixture by spoonfuls: ℞ *aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. ß. *Antiparal.* ℥ ß. *Antinephr.* ℥ i. *Melis.* ℥ iij. *Syr. de Stœchad.* ℥ i. *M. in phiala.* By the use of these, she was cured. To qualifie its sharpness, and to allay its sweetness, in respect of the Vapors, there was added *aq. Lilior. Conval.* ℥ i ß. which the Patient liked well, and became well in six or seven days. The same cured another in four days. See before in Epilepsie. *A Palsie* was cured with the Spirit of Wheat, wherein were boiled Cowslips.

Carus is a deep and profound sleep, with hurt of Sense and Motion, breathing excepted; and likewise the imagination. 'Tis cured as Apoplexy. So is *Coma*, which is also a profound sleep, with the lower jaw hanging down, being rouzed, they open their Eyes and answer, but immediately fall asleep again.

Riverius tells us of a Child five years old, thick and fat, that fell suddenly into a *Coma*, with which there were sometimes Convulsions, he first cast in a Clyster *ex Hier. Diaphœnic. & Aq. bened.* which purged much. This done, he gave *Sal. Vitriol.* ℥ ß. and provoked to Vomit with a Feather, which brought up abundance of Phlegm, and so delivered the Child in few hours. *Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 28.

A Girl of eight years, after the use of many Medicines, was cured with ℥ i. of white Vitriol, notwithstanding frequent Convulsions.

A Boy Aged five or six, was cured by giving *Aq. Benedict. Rul.* ℥ ß. which wrought upwards and downwards.

A Girl Aged one year, was cured with *Succ. cœpis, & ol. commun. an. Cochl.* i. *M.* she vomited.

Another

Another of four years was cured with the same Medicine. *Form. Obs.* 11.

Catalepsie or *Catochus*, is a sudden surprisal of all the senses, motion and mind; so that they remain and abide stiff, in the very same state and posture in which they were taken and surprised, with their eyes open and immovable.

One cured of this, by purging by Intervals with ℥ vi. of this Syrup: ℞ *Cortic. rad. Elleb. nigr. præp.* ℥ ß. *Polypod. querc.* ℥ i. ß. *Epithem.* ℥ vi. *Borag. Bugl. an.* ℥ v. *Ceterach. Fumar. Capil. Ven. Cuscut. Chamæd. Agrimon. an. M.* i. *fol. Sen. f. S.* ℥ x. *sem. Cartham.* ℥ ß. *Rhabarb.* ℥ ij. *Mechoac.* ℥ iij. ß. *fem. Anis.* ℥ ij. *Cinam.* ℥ iij. *Passul.* ℥ ij. *decoq. in aq. ad* ℔ ij. *Colat. clarif. add. succ. Pomor.* ℥ iij. *Syr. Epithym.* ℥ iv. *Sacchar.* ℔ i. ß. *coq. ad consisten. Syr.*

A Man *aged eighty*, at his Study so surprised, was cured with sharp Clysters, strong Purges, Sneezers, and Liniments. *Vid. Font. Obs. Analect. Cap.* 13. *Exemp.* 10.

Lethargy is an insatiable propension to sleep, together with a gentle Fever, forgetfulness, and dull lazines.

A Man aged thirty eight, being sometimes troubled with a heavy pain in the Head, and a continual Fever, his Water being troubled like that of Beasts, being in a place where wet Linnen was drying, the heavines of his Head increased, and by degrees he fell to be so sleepy, that he could do nothing else, the Fever with *Delirium* increasing; there was injected that Clyster in the Observation of *Apoplexy*; he smelt oft to a Spung dipt in this: ℞ *Acet. Rut.* ℥ ij. *Castor. pul.* ℥ i. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* ℥ ß. *M.* which stir'd him up presently; yet he fell asleep again. The third day he took these: ℞ *Extract. Cathol.* ℈ i *Castor.* ℈ ß. *ol. Succin. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil. num.* 7. Being stir'd up, and having taken them, there was presently given him a spoonful of the following: ℞ *aq. Puleg. Betonic. an.* ℥ ij. *Prophylact.* ℥ i. *Tinctur. Castor.* ℥ i. *Spir. Sal. Arm.* ℥ ß. *Syr. Stœchad.* ℥ vi. *M.* The Pills gave six stools, and much helpt. The fifth and sixth days the Fever was greater, and being overcome with the pain of his Head that he could scarcely be stir'd, there was prescribed, ℞ *Turbith. Miner.* ℈ ß. *Glycyr. pul.* ℥ ß. *M. f. pul. tenuiss.* A little of this blown up into his Nose caused gentle sneezing. The seventh day, all being more remiss, there was a little more of the pouder blown up; after which came much Matter, with a little Blood, not only from the Nose, but *Fauces*, so much as might be thought incredible; with which the pain and heavines of the

Head was leſſened; yea, ſhortly it vaniſhed. After uſing the ſaid mixture till done, he became ſhortly well.

Incubus or *Night-Mare*, is an interception of the motion, eſpecially, that of Breathing and Voice; with a falſe and erroneous Dream, of ſome heavy and weighty thing lying upon the Breſt, and thereby cauſing as it were a ſuffocation.

One *aged twenty*, Melancholy, Pituitous, almoſt every night troubled with horrid ſleeps, yea, ſo that he could ſcarcely breath, by a preſſure upon him, and ſo troubled as if nigh to choak, was cured by taking thoſe Pills in Epilepſies, *Ex Gum. Ammoniac. &c.* and the medicated Wine, *cum ſpir. Sal. Armon.* In the Apoplexy, *ex Rad. Angel. &c.* as alſo the next Condite: ℞ *Conſer. flor. Roriſm. Salv. an.* ℥ i. *ſpec. Diambræ, Diamoſch. dulc. an.* ʒ i. *Mithrid.* ʒ ij. *ol. Succin. gut.* vi. *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* ʒ ß *ſyr. Stœchad. q. ſ. m. f. Condit.* This was taken every Evening after ſupper, to the quantity of a Cheſnut.

Convulſions are an involuntary, perpetual, and painful retraction of the Muſcles, towards the place of their original and firſt beginning, ariſing from the ſhortning of the nervous parts, which is always attended and followed with a rigor or extream ſtiffneſs, and a depravation of the ſhape, figure and ſymmetry of the foreſaid parts.

'Tis either *Univerſal*, poſſeſſing the whole Body: and this is, either when the Body, Head and Neck, is drawn forward, called *Emproſthotonos*; or backward, called *Opiſthotonos*; Or when the Body remaineth altogether inflexible and unmoveable, called *Tetanos*.

The *particulars* are various, as that of the Eye, called *Strabiſmus*; One of the mouth, called *Tortura oris, &c.* There are alſo Convulſive motions from Wind, called the Cramp.

Remedies that have been effectual are, *ſal. Succin.* with which I cured Mrs. *Fox* of *Warwick*. *ſpir.* C. C. *à gut.* ij. *ad* ℈. xij. *vel* xx. in a fit vehicle. *Pul. Cran. hum.* eſpecially the back part of it, which hath cured many.

Mrs. *Davis*, an Ancient Woman, a Bakers Wife, I cured of *Tortur. oris*, thus; ℞ *aq. Ceraſ. nigr.* ℥ i. ß. *Brion. Compoſ.* ℥ i. *Tinctur. Caſtor.* ℥ ß. *Confect. Alkerm.* ℑ ij. *M. f. Julep.* Of this ſhe took oft a ſpoonful or two *cum ol. Succin. gut.* ij. Her Neck, Temples, and Noſtrils were anointed *cum ol. Succin.* and a four double Rag dipt in *Aq. vitæ*, was laid to the nape of the Neck.

The

The same *cured another* Woman desperately afflicted with Convulsive motions in Child-Bed, besides she was Hysterick. With the same course I have cured several Children, only leaving out the *Alkermes.*

The *Child of Mr. Hicks* in *Jury-street*, was cured with the following, and of Mr. *Bunter* in *Church-street.* ℞ *Aq. Cerasi. nigr. Tiliæ, an.* ʒ i. ß. *Pæon. comp.* ʒ vi. *spir. Castor* ʒ i. *syr. è Pæon.* ʒ ß. *M. cap. Cochl. sæpe in die.* To the soals of the feet was this applied, ℞ *Galb. Tinct. Castor. præp. q. s. Castor. pul.* ℈ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* x. *f. Empl. pro plant. ped.* Be sure the Body be kept open with daily Clysters; apply Vesicatories to the Neck, if need.

The following are also good. ℞ *Cran. hum. præp. sem. Pæon, mar. Ungul. Alc. Castor. an.* ℈ i. *Ambrægris. gr.* v. *f. pul. tenuis. Cap. gr.* viij. *cum gut.* i. *vel.* ij. *spir.* C. C. *quater in die è cochl. cum Julep. prædict.*

A young Man Convulsed in the whole Body, that he could not bend his Spine: the next used, he walked nimbly presently. ℞ *Butyr. rancid. & Larid. vet. an.* ʒ iij. *Bdel. Ammoniac. an.* ʒ i. *Myrrh. Castor. an.* ʒ iij. *flor. Stœchad. Anthos an. p.* i. *nuc. Mosch. & Caryophyl. an.* ʒ i. *Catum parvum exenterat. excoriat. & in frust. concis. his infarciatur Anser, & consuatur & torreatur: in veru primus qui defluit succ. abjiciatur, secundus qui defluit colligatur in vase aceto sempleno.* With this the Back was anointed. *River. Obser. Com. Pacq. Observ.* 8.

One was cured of an *Opisthotonos*, with the following. ℞ *Unguent. Aragon. Martiat. Agrip. an.* ʒ ij. *ol. Cham. Aneth. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ i. *Lumb. ter. Vulpin. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Pingued. Taxi, Human. Vulp. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. unguent.* anoint with it hot. *Thon. Lib.* 2. *Obs.* 3.

Observe in sucking Children, change the Nurse, or let her take what may be fit to rectifie her Milk, and be proper for Convulsions. If need in the Child, provoke Vomitting.

A Child of Mr. *Jarvis*, having eat something that did so offend, as to cause Convulsions; I immediately being called, gave him something to Vomit, and cured him.

CHAP. IV.

Catarrh, and what associates, as various pains of the Head and whole Body.

Catarrh is a Defluxion of sharp pituitous humors into all parts of the Body. The parts affected are the Glandules of the whole Body and Brain, as also the Membranes, Tendons, and Nerves. Cause is sometimes the more *sharp Lympha*, which mixing it self oft with Bile, procures Inflammation and all intense Pains, as *Ophthalmia's*, *Angina*, *Erysipelas*, *Herpes*, Cough, Gout, *&c.* Sometimes *crass Lympha*; hence heavy Pains, voluntary Laziness, Melancholy, Scurvy, *&c.* *Differ.* are shew'd in the Causes; they that would read much thereof, may read *Sneider de Catarrh.* *Signs* are manifest to the Sick and Standers-by, and therefore need not be set down. *Progn.* Catarrhs and Pains are sometimes easily, sometimes hardly cured. If a suffocating Catarrh, if not presently cured, they may suddenly perish. The Cause cleaving in the Orifice of the Stomach, or in the Lungs themselves, from the thickness of the Lympha, hinders the Bloods Circulation. *Indications* curative, as also the Cure may be taken from *Epilepsie* and *Apoplexy* before: for almost all there may be used here. In cold Catarrhs pituitous and viscid, a Decoction *ex Lign. Guaiac. Sarsap. Serpil. & Rorismar.* is excellent after general Evacuation. *Rad. Imperator.* us'd as in Apoplexy, is excellent; which hath altogether removed the Catarrhous matter: At bed-time may be given *Pil. Cynogloss.* Many have been cured with this Fume, first purging; ℞ *Succin.* ʒ i. *Mastic.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul. crass.* of which cast a little on fire-coals, and fume the Mouth and Nose with it, the Head being covered: being drawn into the Nose it hath speedily cured a Pose. *Thick and viscid Catarrhs* are to be attenuated with Aromaticks, and evacuated with Phlegmagogons. *The thin and salt* temperated with things oleous, and Opiates, and purged with Hydragogons. If join'd with a Fever, fumes may be used. To alter and evacuate more generally, ℞ *Rad. Pœon. Scorzoner. an.* ʒ i. *Apii* ʒ ß. *fol. Betonic. Violar. Primul. ver. an. M.* i. *Turbith. gum.* ʒ ß *rad. Mechoac.* ʒ ij. *Tart. Crud.* ʒ i. ß. *Sem. Siler. montan.* ʒ ij. *coq. ex aq. pur ad Colat.* ʒ xx. add *è syr. Diacartham.* ʒ ij.

℥ ij. *M. Particular Evacuations* are Errhines, Masticatories; the first may be of fresh leaves of Betony or Marjoram, and bruised with your Fingers, and put into the Nose, which is good: but much better is the smell of *spir. Sal. Armon.* in a narrow-mouth'd Glass held to the Nose, which doth not only dissolve the viscid Humors, obstructing the Glandules, but also temperates the acid Saltness of Catarrhs. The chewing of Mastick only, or *Rad. Pyrethr.* draws the Phlegm and *Serum* away by spitting, and strengthens the Brain: nothing better than Amber. It may be made more pompous by other things added. In a cold Catarrh excellent and proved. ℞ *Labd. depurat.* ℥ i. *Nuc. Moschat.* ℥ ß. *Cardam.* ℈ i. *Mastich. gr.* viij. *Ol ban. gr.* vi. *resin. jalap.* ℈ i. *Mosch. opt. gr.* i. *Ambr. gr.* viij. *ol. de Cinam. gut.* vi. *ex his f. pil. cum aq. lilior. Convol. magnit. lent. dos.* N. 7. *vel* 9. at Bed-time.

One troubled with a Catarrh, with various pains in the parts of her Body in her breeding-time, not having purg'd above thrice in twenty years, was cured by drawing up into the Nose the Fume of choice Mastick six times a day, which also cured several others.

A Catarrh from crass Phlegm, was cured only with the Fume of Vinegar cast on hot Iron.

A Bilious Catarrh hath been thus oft cured: first, by purging, and after by taking a spoonful oft of this. ℞ *Aq. Prophylact. vel ejus in defectu, Aceti rectific.* ℥ i. ß. *Menthæ, Meliss. an.* ℥ ij. *syr. Pap. err.* ℥ i. *ocul. Cancr. crud. contus.* ℥ ß. *Laud. opiat. gr.* i. *M.*

Cough being oft from a Catarrh, and being a kind of convulsive Motion, especially if violent in Children; We treat of it here, though usually handled among Diseases of the Breast; and if what is there writ as to Pleurisie and Phthisis be observed, there may be something taken thence. They are either *moist*, when by coughing, the Humors contained in the Wind-pipe, are either brought into, or cast out of the Mouth: and these are either things without, or taken in at the Mouth, wrong carried into the *Trachea Arteria*, or Humors falling down from the Head, falling to the *Trachea*, as Phlegmatick Humors (most oft) whether sharp, salt, sowre, mild, or insipid, sometimes thin, fluid, thick, and viscous: other-whiles Blood pure or mixt with other Humors, and sometimes purulent Matter, and perhaps some of these carried out of the Substance or Vessels of the Lungs into the said *Trachea*: Or *Dry*, when nothing is spit out, though there be much and great labour in coughing, and the whole Body wearied in vain, by which sometimes is raised

a vehement pain both of Head and Hypochondres and other parts; yea, ſometimes cauſing a Rupture and involuntary ejection of *Fæces* and Urin. This hath for its *External Cauſes*, cold Air and Drinks received largely and troubling the Wind-pipe. *The Internal* are ſometime a very viſcous or very thin or ſharp Catarrh, ſcarce yielding to the Air that is vehemently expired: Sometimes vapors and wind raiſed from the ſmall Guts and Ventricle through the Gullet, and ſucked into the Lungs together with the Air, or inſinuating themſelves from the ſame Guts, through the lacteal Veins into the Heart and Veſſels of the Lungs, yea their ſubſtance, and ſo provoking them continually to cough: Theſe are ſo apparent, they need no ſigns. *Cure* is according to the variety of its cauſes. If any thing be let in from without, and carried into *Trachea Arteria*, and is put forth again either by coughing only, or being eaſed with a little drinking upon it, the Cough ſoon ceaſeth, or at leaſt is by little and little allay'd. If from *a Phlegmatick Humor* from the Head; If *Sowre*, theſe ſerve to correct it, *ocul. Cancr. Coral. Perlar.* &c. If *Salt*, *Gum. Tragac. Arab. rad. Alth. & Sacch. ejuſdem, rad. & ſucc. Liquirit. Pil. Cynogloſſ. vel Styrac.* If *inſipid* and thin and watry, uſe the ſame Pills. If *thick and viſcid*, then uſe *Oxym. ſimpl. Scillitic. add. Syr. Hyſſop. & de duabus, vel de quinq. radic.* They are to be either ſwallowed ſlowly, or taken by ſpoonfuls diluted with *Aromatic waters*. Flowers or leaves of Roſemary boil'd with Wine and Hony *ad dimid. Conſumpt. & Capiant ante ſomnum. In Aſthmate mirè conferunt, vocémq; clarificant optimé.* The foreſaid various Humors in the Blood, or at leaſt in the Head, when abounding, are to be diminiſhed with *Hydragogons* and *Phlegmagogons*, and ſometimes Diureticks and Sudorificks; yea ſometimes by Salivation it ſelf. *A dry Cough* riſing from cold Air or Drink, may be cured by often ſtopping expiration, whereby the heat of the Lungs and Jaws being increaſed, the Cough occaſion'd by external Cold may be corrected. And *obſerve* this as a general Rule, That the Breath held as long as may be, will not a little conduce to allay any Cough, eſpecially a dry one, as alſo the Hiccough. If it be from *viſcid Humors*, 'tis corrected by *Troch. Bechic. alb. rad. Helen. pul. & cum Sacchar. in tabellas redacta, vel in fruſta diſſecta*, &c. theſe held in the Mouth, and being diſſolved with the Spittle, are both carried to the *Trachea*. If from a *ſalt Catarrh*, uſe *Pil. Cynogloſ. vel de Styrace*, and neglect not purging with *Hydragogons*. If from Vapors or Wind paſſing from the ſmall Guts to the lacteal Veins, *&c.*

they

they are cured, 1. By such things as do not only temper, but draw forth the Humors, which are always Phlegmatick and Bilious, and sometimes also acid. 2. Such as discuss Vapors and Wind, or asswage them as well in their rising as after it: as *Spir. Carminat. Syl.* of great power, in happy curing of this Disease.

A person of no small Honour was cured of a violent Cough, as follows: A slender Diet, consisting most of Gruel, Panada, and thin Broth, altered with opening Roots boil'd therein: She took every Morning, and at four in the Afternoon, a Draught of the following; ℞ *Rad. Scorzon. Chærefol. an.* ʒ i. *Chin.* ʒ iij. *raſ. Ebor. C. C. an.* ʒ ij. *Santal. alb. C. C. uſt. an.* ʒ i. ß. *fol. Adianth. Ling. Cervin. an. M.* i. *Jujub. Sebeſt. an. p.* ij *Paſſul. enucleat.* N. 12. *Pom.* N. 1. *Liquir. inciſ.* ʒ iij *inciſ. & contuſ. coq. in aq. Fontan.* ℔ iv. *ad tertiæ part. conſum. Colat. ſervetur in vitro occluſ.* In every Draught was put *ſyr. Viol.* Every second and third day was given in a draught of the said Decoction *ſyr. Auguſti cochl.* ij. Every Night and Morning early was taken *ſpir. C. C. gut.* x. *vel* xij. *aut* xv. To open her Breast, and to help Expectoration, was used the next; ℞ *Pulp. rad. Althæa in aq. hord. coct. & per ſetac. traject.* ʒ i. ß. *pulp. rad. Helen.* ʒ ß. *Liquirit. pul.* ʒ i. *Sacch. cand.* ʒ i. *ſyr. capil. Ven.* ʒ ij. *M. Cap. ſæpe cum Baccul. Liquir.* For change was sometimes taken this; ℞ *Ol. Amygd. d. rec.* ʒ i. *Sacch. cand.* ʒ i. *ſyr. jujub.* ʒ i. ß. *M.* The Cough being very violent, she was let blood in the Foot, to six or eight ounces.

I have cured several *rich and poor* with the next. ℞ *Lohoch ſan. & expert.* ʒ iij. *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc. & flor. Pap. err. an.* ʒ i. *ſumat parum ſæpe ſenſim deglut.* At the hour of sleep, and in the morning there was taken ℈ i, or ʒ ß. of the next: ℞ *Sem. Aniſi Glycyr. pul. an.* ℈ ij. *Croci* ℈ i. *rad. Enul.* ʒ ß. *Sacch. cand.* ʒ ij. *Diacod. Tabellat. ſuc. Liquir. an.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. de Roſ. ſicc. M. f. Pil.* I have also cured several desperate Coughs with *Balſ. Sulph. craſſ.* taken in syrup of Violets.

For the *Chin-cough* I have cured several with the following: ℞ *Decoct. Pector.* ℔ i. of which there was some often taken, and the Feet were anointed with an Ointment fram'd of Hogs-grease and Garlick; before the taking of the drink was taken this: *Take Cup-Moſs, Liquoriſh, of each* ʒ i. *milk of Sulphur* ℈ i. *mix them and make a powder for* 3 *Doſes*; drink presently after it. To the Breast from under the Chin downward was applyed this: *Take Cream* ℔ ij. *Linſeed-oil and Honey, of each* ʒ iv. *ſtir them well together,*

after

after boil them at a gentle fire to an Oil, constantly stirring them; anoint first, then lay on a broad brown paper besmear'd with it: this of it self hath cured, so hath Cup-Moss alone. For Hoarsness there is nothing better than *syr. de Erysimo*. Penyroyal juice a spoonful mixed with a little Sugar-Candy is excellent. ℞ *Musc. pocul. pul.* ʒ i. *Sacch-Cand.pul.* ʒ ii. *f. pul. dos.* ℈ i. *in Syr. Jujub.* or Mouse-ear twice a day, if the Child be above a year old; if under, then ℈ ß. Withal use the next. ℞ *Lingu. Cervin. Hepatic. an. M.* i. *Lungwort of the Oak, Coltsfoot, Alehoof, ana M. S. Mouse-ear M. S. Raisins of the Sun, Jujubes, Sebestens an.* N. 20. *boil them in Barly-water* ℔ iij. *add at the latter end Liquorish* ʒ iij. *Col. & clarific. & dissolv. Man. Christ.* ʒ i. ß. Let them take as much and as oft as they please.

BOOK II.

Of Breast-Diseases.

CHAP. I.

Pleurisie.

THIS an Inflammation of the double coat within the Breast, call'd *Pleura*, with Tumor; as also of the Muscles, to which it adheres. Others define it by a pricking Pain of the Side, with Cough, continual acute Fever, difficulty of Breathing, and a hard, unequal, and frequent Pulse: 'tis true, these are only the Symptoms, yet 'tis more manifest than the former.

Part affected is the *Pleura*, yea oft the Lungs, *Mediastinum*, *Pericardium*, and Midriff, with the Muscles: if great, the Lungs are affected.

Cause proximate is most oft *Plethora*, which preternaturally distends and breaks the Vessels of the *Pleura*, and also compresseth and obstructs the *Vena Azygus* or Artery: hence the Circulation of the Blood

Blood is hindred. The humors stagnated become acrid and fervid, which distending the *Pleura*, causeth difficulty of breathing and pricking cutting Pain: 'Tis also from serous bilious sharp Humors, Preternaturally pouring themselves with the Arterial Blood into the *Pleura*, oft by *Anastomosis*, sometimes by *Diæresis*, seldom by *Diapedesis*.

Differ. 'Tis either true from the sharp Arterial Blood, or *Bastard*; the Blood mixing it self with the crasser *Lympha*: that pain of the Muscles call'd by some a Bastard Pleurisie, is not so, but may rather be refer'd to a Catarrh.

Signs are before, as a pricking Pain, *&c.* all which must concur; else it cannot be a Pleurisie.

The *Pleura* in the Back may be inflam'd about the *Diaphragma*, by which the Sick may receive great dammage, being taken for the nephritick Pain.

Prog. The sooner the faulty Matter comes to suppuration, and in which the Spittle is light and white, the Sick is the easier cured. If there be abundance cast out of the Mouth in coughing, and there be difficulty of breathing, and that rather increase than lessen, 'tis ill. So if in coughing nothing be spit up, or if they spit, and that spitting cease, a Pulse small, quick, and hard, is deadly: A *Diarrhœa* coming upon a Pleurisie, is ill: also if Inflammation of the Lungs follow a Pleurisie. From this Disease in fourteen days, or twenty, there follows an *Empyema*. If there be much noise in the Breast from spitting, and their countenance be dejected, with yellowness in the Eyes, and mistiness, expect Death. If Pain and bilious Spitting vanish without reason, the Patient falls mad.

Indic. The afflux of the Humor is to be hindred in the very beginning as much as possible, as also to be revell'd and derived; after suppurated, and the rest in the part to be discussed; the part is also to be strengthened.

Cure, (if need, a Clyster premised, or else cast in presently after *V. S.*) *V. S.* in the first, second and third day, may be repeated on the Arm of the side affected: at first, be more moderate, after *purge* and move sweat; and use *Pectorals*. Those things that attenuate, incide, and are *Diuretick*, may be used: *Clysters* chiefly profit.

Some cure it without *V. S.* especially if Malign or Epidemick; yea, and if not, by giving *Specificks* from the beginning; as also acid coolers, *Diaphoreticks* and *Diureticks* mixed; as ℞ *aq. Petrosel. Hyssop. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ i. *Theriac.* ℥ ß. *spir. Sal. Armon.* ℥ ß. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iv. *Syr. Papav. alb.* ℥ i. *M.* 'Tis to be given by spoon-

fuls, by intervals: by which have in short time been cured *Pleurisies, Peripneum.* and other inflammations of the parts quickly, safely, and pleasantly, without bleeding. In place of *Spir. Sal. Arm.* may be used *Sal. Volat.* C. C. The party is to be kept in Bed, to promote the power of the Medicine, and after that to facilitate a sweat; although there's scarce need to procure sweat continually.

To these may be referred *ocul. Cancr. Mandib. Lucii, os de cord. Cerv. Antim. Diaphor. volatile Salts of Animals, and all kind of scorbutick Plants, as are Succ. Eryſimi, Cochlear. Nasturt. aquatic. & hortens. Taraxac. &c. aq. Theriac. &c.* being they have power to loosen and dissolve Phlegm coagulated, or Blood clotter'd.

Outwardly may be used *Unguent. Dialth. compos. &c. ol Lilior. alb. Cham. Aneth. &c.*

Some have cured by Vomits, not only in the beginning, but to the fifth day, *cum aq. Bened. add. aq. card. Mariæ, vel Papav. Rhœad.* There can scarce be given a better remedy in the end of the Disease, than the *Decoction* and Syrup of Tabaco, but then the *Syrup* must be rightly prepared, and by digestion for some days depurated, otherways it must stir up grievous Symptoms. Red Poppy flowers are much praised. *Unguent. Pectoral. Minsch.* is chiefly commended. *Goats Blood* prepared *ad* ʒ i. *Laud. gr.* i. at the beginning of the Disease is good. Or, ℞ *Succ. Taraxac. depurat.* ℥ i. *aq. Plantag. Rosar. an.* ℥ ij. *Prophylact.* ʒ ß. *oc. Cancr. crud. contus.* ʒ ß. *syr. Papav. errat.* ℥ i. ß. *M. in Phiala.* Give a spoonful or two every quarter of an hour, 'tis admirable. *Syr. Papav. errat.* made of the Juice is best. Or, ℞ *Syr. Alth. Fern.* ℥ j. *Diacod. Papav. errat. an.* ʒ vi. *ocul. Cancr. præp.* ʒ i. *Bezoar. miner.* ℈ i. *M. f. haustus continuò assumendus.* The next are much commended, ℞ *Sal. Prunel.* ʒ ij. *flor. Papav. Rhœad Coral. rub. an.* ℈ i. *sacch. Viol.* ℥ ß. *f. pul. pro tribus Dos. superbibend. aq. Papav. vel Card. Mariæ parum.* If there be added *rad. Bardan.* ʒ i. it will be better. The second or third day, ℞ *Rad. Althæa* ℥ i. *Glycyr. ras.* ʒ ij. *fol. Malv. M* i. *Sen.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. crud. contus. & in petia ligat.* ʒ vi. *Rhei Electi* ʒ iij. *Tamarind.* ℥ ß. *Jujub.* Num. x. *sem. Urtic. Rom.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ex aq. hord. In colat.* ℥ xxiv. *dissolv. syr. de Cartham.* ℥ i ß. *sal. Prunel.* ℈ ij. *M. bibat patiens Apoz.* ℥ v. *bis térve de die*, as the Belly is bound or loose. For *Externals*, the next is very excellent: ℞ *Unguent. Dialth. compos. Pectoral. an.* ℥ ß. *ol. sem. Papav. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ iij. *ol. Myrtin. Ros. an.* ʒ vi. *M. in. fictili.* 'Tis to be used in the beginning of the Disease. Or this, which is excellent: ℞ *Unguent. Dialth. compos.* ℥ i

o

ol. Amygd. d. Ros. an. ℥ ij. *Lilior. alb. Papav. expres. Hyoscya. expres. an.* ℥ i. ß. *ol. still. Cham. Cumi. Philosoph. an.* ℈ ß. *Camphor.* ℥ ß. *M. f. Liniment.* The matter being suppurated, use either *Empl. Cumin.* thus framed, ℞ *Empl. de Mucilag. vel Diachyl. cum gum.* ℥ i. *sem. Cum. pul.* ℥ ij. *ol. stil. Carvi q. s. M. f. Empl.* Or, *Empl. Ireos* thus made, ℞ *Empl. de Mucilag. &c.* ℥ i. *rad. Ireos* ℥ ij. *ol. stil. Cham. vel Amygd. d. q. s. f. Empl.* A Fomentation of heaters, apply'd in a bladder half fill'd, is excellent in the beginning of the Pleurisie, and also cures many other affects and Symptoms. ℞ *Pic. Naval.* ℥ i. ß *Sulph. trit.* ℥ ß. *Cer. flav.* ℥ vi. *Ter. Clar.* ℥ ß. *ol. Coct. Cham. q. s. f. Empl. & applic. præmis. v. s. & medicament. specific.*

One troubled with a pricking pain of the left side thought to be a Pleurisie, the ill being only in the intercostal Muscles, which by some is called a Bastard-Pleurisie: there was difficulty of Breathing, and so great pain, that the Arm could not be bended; but by applying *Empl. Ireos* it was cured in one night.

Another was recovered by *V. S.* thrice in two days, and the use of the former Medicines; it being an exquisite Pleurisie; but after the fourth day, eating Herring, and drinking three pints of thick strong Beer, he fell into a Pleurisie of the right side, and dyed.

A Virgin, sanguineous and pituitous, Aged 22, having had according to desire her *Menses,* ten days before was let Blood on the Arm of the same side, to ℥ viij. twice for the Pleurisie without advantage. The third day, being weak, *V. S.* was foreborn; nothing being expected but Death. There was given her the mixture, *ex succ. Taraxac. &c.* within few hours pain ceased, and within five days after the Disease left her.

One Aged 25, after great motion and exercise, being hot, got cold, by which he fell into a gentle pricking pain of the side, a short Cough, and difficulty of breathing; and was cured with this: ℞ *aq. Hyssop.* ℥ ij. *Fœnic.* ℥ i. *Theriac. Sym. Prophylact. an* ß. *oc. Cancr. pul. Bezoar. mineral. an.* ℈ i. *spir. Sal. Arm. gut.* xv. *Laud. opiat. gr.* ij. *syr. ex succ. flor. Papav. errat. expres.* ℥ i. *M.* it was taken a spoonful or two every hour.

One Aged 45, Plethorick, after great labour, being hot, got cold, fell into most difficult breathing, intolerable pricking pain of the side, impotency of Coughing, and an Acute Fever; and so great was the pain, he could scarce speak. *V. S.* was immediately performed, by which the pain was a little eased, and breathed better. Presently was given this: ℞ *Aq. Card. Bened. Hyssop. an.* ℥ ij.

Theriacal. ʒ i. *Prophylact.* ʒ ß. *Bezoar. miner.* ʒ ß. *oc. Cancr. pul.* ʒ i. *sperm. Ceti* ϑ i. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iij. *syr. Viol.* ʒ ß. *& ex succ. Pap. errat.* ʒ i. *M.* Of this was taken a spoonful every quarter of an hour. *Outwardly* was used the *Liniment* or *Unguent* before; the next morning there was a gentle return of the Symptoms, which was removed by *V. S.* and a Clyster framed of a Decoct. made of *Emollients* and *Carminatives*. About noon spittle being a little bloodish, there was given the *linctus ex syr. Alth. &c.* and yet without success. For the fifth day he dyed.

I cured one *Fort*, at the Bridg end in *Warwick*, and others, after bleeding three or four times, and after hopeless, by giving the Apple prepared with *Olibanum*, and drinking upon it *aq. Card. bened.* ʒ iv. which delivered from danger in twice taking. See *Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 56. *Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 63. & *Obs.* 89. He tells you after bleeding five times, and other Medicines given, yet fruitless, the seventh day he gave ʒ ß. of Soot in *Carduus* water: two hours after, all the Symptoms, though grievous, remitted, and the sick became much better, and after by degrees he became well.

Of *Peripneumonia* need little to be writ, its cure not differing from that in the Pleurisie; but who will, may consult Authors about it; as also the Phrensie, which receives the like cure; in both which, *spir. Nitr. dul.* mixed with proper Medicines is very good: the *Difference* and signs of both see in *Riverius*, *Joel. Plater.* in their proper Chapters.

Riverius tells us of one aged 60, that had a pituitous *Peripneumonia*, known by his Cough, difficult breathing, Fever, pain under his right shoulder, and redness of Cheeks, having vomited a great quantity of Phlegm, by which it appeared there was great plenty: a Clyster was given, which gave three or four stools; he was let Blood the next day once: after was given an infus. of *Rheubarb*, with *Manna*, and *syrup* of *Roses*; which wrought very well the fourth day: the fifth day he was free from his Fever and other symptoms.

Hence it appears that purging in an Inflammation of the Lungs is good, though for the most part it is pernitious to purge before the seventh day.

Zacutus, after all means used, and fruitless, cured a Phrensie, by applying Cups with scarifications, to the fore-part of the Head.

He cured another, with thrusting up into the Nostrils a Quill, cut like a Star, and turning round: *Lib.* 1. *Obs.* 13. *Prax. Admir. &* *Lib.* 1. *Obs.* 14. *Prax. Med.* Ob-

Observe, that you be calling oft on such Patients to make water, otherways they neglect and bring on great inconvenience. For *Empyema*, see the *Marrow* of *Chirurgery*, only receive this:

One afflicted with a grievous *Empyema*, *&c.* was shortly cured with the following: ℞ *aq. Hyssop. Veronic. Pras. Card. bened. Scabios. Chærefol. an.* ℥ ij. *Sacch. C and alb.* ʒ vi. *M.* ℞ *spec. Ireos simpl.* ℈ iv. *Diatrag. calid.* ℈ ij. *Extr. Rad. Enul.* ℈ i. *ol. stil. Anis. gut.* iv. *Sacch. dissol. in aq. Scabios.* ℥ iv. *f. Rotul.* before the use of these went gentle purging. As to *Paracentesis*, See *Mar.* of *Chirurgery.*

CHAP. II.

Consumption, &c.

PHthisis is a wasting of the Nutritive Juice; but almost all noted *Authors* define it to be an Ulcer of the Lungs, joined with an Hectick. 'Tis true, the *Pus* infecting the Blood, makes it unfit to nourish, and thence the Body wastes, as appears in an *Empyema.*

Part affected is properly the Lungs; it is true, the Stomach, Pancreas and lacteal Glandules of the Mesentery being ill affected, may daily increase and render it worse.

Causes are said to be, First, the Stomachs ill digestion of the Chyme. Secondly, The Pancreatick Juice mix'd with Bile. Hence, Thirdly, The Chyle being ill transcolated through the Lacteal Glandules of the Mesentery, it becomes crass. Hence, Fourthly, The crass part of the Chyle sticking in those Glandules, becomes hard; and so only the thinner part comes to the Heat by the Breast-passage. In the *Interim*, small vesicles, as round, so hollow in the Lungs (new found by *Malpighius*) by order of the Bloods Circulation, are fill'd with *Lympha*; which being there made crasser, causes shortness of breathing, and cough; the Vapors ascent intermitting by straitness: So if by this a *Phthisis* be procured, the Ulcer of the Lungs as its cause, is not admitted, unless after a long time that it come to an *Imposthume*, or there be an *Empyema*; for by dissection, the contrary is said to be found in those that have died; yet hath it been found by others: for oft the Cause may be *a Salt Catarrh*; so also by a *Tubercle* begot

begot in the Lungs, and breaking, a *Phthisis* may be generated, and the Cough may as well be caused from the acridness of the Humors biting and corroding as those crass; as appears in that the sharpness may be temperated *cum Pil. de Cynogloss. Laud. opiat. &c.* by which the Humors more thickned, the Cough may cease.

Differ. Are three. 1. That which comes from the thick *Lympha* of the Lacteal Glandules of the Mesentery, being stuffed therewith, others say thick Phlegm, *&c.* and ends in looseness; but this is rather call'd *Atrophy.* 2. Is that from Blood, and in it the serous *Lympha*, that's acrid, which stirs up continual cough whilst it circulates through the Lungs, with the Nutritive Juice, to the Heart. 3. Is that which the Antients call'd the *Ulcer* of the Lungs, which proceeds from crass Phlegm, or rather that Salt which being collected and compacted in the Lungs suppurates, and so produceth an Ulcer. There are various other ways, by which Ulcers of the Lungs may happen, as from *Gonorrhœa*, too much use of Venery; from Fluxions into the Marrow; or it may be hereditary; or from its proper Fault, and acquired by diet. In this last the Spittle is said to be first white and light, after more thick; then hath it with it some stink, and so is putrid: and here as the *Lympha* offends in quality or quantity, it may be observ'd whether it be from an *Apostеme* of the Lungs, or *Empyema.*

Signs threatning a *Phthisis* are salt Phlegm, distilling from the Head to the Lungs, and so causing a Cough, though gentle: the Spittle is bitter and sometimes thin; The ill Conformation of the Breast, *&c.* When beginning, there's inflation of the Stomach, and tumor of the whole Belly; heavineſs, sometimes beating of the Heart, dry Cough, dejection of appetite, leanness, continual feverishness. *If confirm'd* and be of the Lungs, the appetite is greater, but wandering, coming from the increase of the Fever, which is then not only continual, but hath its fits, hence called a double continual *Tertian*, continual Cough, very difficult breathing, wasting, the Skin dry and black, Spittle green, thick, of various colours; which cast into pure warm water, sinks to the bottom, and is therein dissolved, and putting on burning Coals, stinks.

Prog. That in Infants, yea in Adults, in the beginning is easily cured, if you have more respect to the Belly than Lungs; especially also to sharp salt Catarrhs, which falling into the Lungs, daily increase the ill. *If confirmed*, 'tis almost always incurable; yet there

there may be some hope if strength continue, (if not hereditary) If spittle be white and equal, of one colour, and easily spit up, and the Catarrh be diverted; and hence the Fever lessens, Appetite increased, thirst is absent, and the Belly is naturally open, and the Breast be broad and hairy: But if the Spittle have an ill smell, the Hair fall, or a Flux of the Belly supervene, or Spittle be suppressed, or an Hippocratick Face appears, Death is near. That a Consumption is taking, see *Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 35. 95. &c.

Indic. The thick *Lympha* is to be incided, the Catarrh staid, its sharpness gently temperated, the quantity gently by degrees evacuated; for all strong purgers, as also those *Aloetick*, are very hurtful, from whence an over-purging ariseth; and by the *Aloëticks*, the Vessels Mouths are opened, which is very ill, and therefore to be shun'd, as also all great passions of the mind. Diet is to be exquisite, yet the Stomach is oft to be supplied.

Cure is easily understood by the Indications: this may be added, that all temperate Acids are most happily used as the prescripts shew, but sweet Acids, not temperate, shun; for by them the sick finds little advantage.

Medicaments are those called *Thoracicks*. The Decoct. of *Lign. Guaiac.* corrected with Red Sanders and Currance is good, water of Swines Blood distilled, the Decoct. of Red Coleworts, *Laud. opiat.* as it stays Catarrhs, and temperates their Acrimony, and of the Humors: but it must be sparingly used. The *Tincture* drawn from the Balsam of Sulphur, with *Spir. Vin.* greatly rectified, and again gently distill'd, to the consistence of Hony, or so evaporated, is above all praised in a *Phthisis*; yet 'tis to be observed that Sulphur is not always fit. Therefore *Sennertus* in his Institutions saith well, That *Lac Sulphuris*, especially of it self is not to be given, nor yet in great quantity, yet it may be taken with moisteners; especially the Decoct. of China with Currance and Liquorish; for as it hath been observed, by the great use of Sulphur, some have fallen into Consumptions. *Syr. Nicotian*, or of its juice, hath cured. *Hydromel*, *Antipht. Riverii* is good. *Milk* above all is commended, especially Womens, suckt or taken hot: also the Milk of *Goats*, *Mares*, *Asses* and *Cows*, which fits all intentions, with which may be mixt some *Sacch. Ros.* to hinder its curdling in the Stomach. If the Animals be fed with *Specificks*, the Milk will be the better. *Outwardly*, Unguents, and Baths of Milk are commended: but the last is hurtful, if it be from spitting of Blood. Most *Authors* commend

mend Sugar and Conserve of Roses above all; and testifie that many have been cured with them. The next hath been tryed; ℞ *Aq. Cichor. Acetos. an.* ℔ iij. *Santal. Citrin. mimutim incis.* ʒ iv. *f. Infus. per unam diem. Deinde decoq. in B. M. postea auferatur ab igne & refrigeretur & coletur; cujus Decoct. sumat mane* ʒ iij. *& bibat in potu per* 40 *dies.* ℞ *Oc. Cancr. crud. contusor.* ʒ i. *Spec. Diatrag. Frig. pul. Hali. an.* ʒ ß. *Sal. Prunel.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. *Confect. Alker. s. Mosc.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *Alth.* ʒ ij. M. f. S. A. *Troch.* to be taken every hour of the day. ℞ *Syr. Alth. Fernel.* ʒ ij. *Diacod.* ʒ i. *Bezoar. miner. Sal. Prunel. ocul. Cancr. præp. an.* ℈ i. M. f. *Linct.* To remove the Catarrh, and to temperate its Acrimony (without removing of which, 'tis in vain to enter on the Cure) the next are fit, ℞ *Pil. Cynogl.* ʒ i. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iij. *Croc. opt.* ℈ ß. *Succ. Liquir. in aq. Hyssop. solut. & filtrat. blandoq; igne ad consisten. Mel. redact* M. f. *Pil. num.* 60. take every day after Supper 2, 3, or 4. If the matter abound in quantity, evacuate with this. ℞ *Rad. Alth.* ʒ i. *Ireos* ʒ ß. *fol. Malv.* M. i. *Sen. mund.* ʒ ß. *Rhei Elect.* ʒ iij. *Tamarind.* ʒ vi. *Sebest. num.* 8. *oc. Cancr. crud. contusor. & in potia ligat.* ʒ ß. *Sem. Aquileg.* ʒ i. *Urtic. Rom.* ʒ ß. *Coq. ex aq. Hord.* ʒ xxv. *dissol. syr. de Carth.* ʒ ij. *Sal. Nitr.* ℈ ij. M. f. *Apoz.* Let the Patient drink of it once or twice a day according as it works, or if his Constitution can bear it, ʒ v. Sweet spirit of Salt, as also the simple liquor of *Tartar* are of incomparable efficacy dropt into Beer, Broth, or Wine, and taken; but especially in a Decoction *ex Chin. & Lig. Santal. cum Passul. & Liquirit. parato.* In the beginning of a Phthisis, the next hath cured, of which a little draught is to be taken; ℞ *Rad. Apii, Ireos Flor. Levistic. an.* ʒ i. *Lig. Guaiac.* ʒ iij. *fol. Tussilag.* M. i. *Flor Verbasc. p.* ij. *Passul. major. mund.* ʒ iv. *Coq. s. q. ex aq. pur. in Colat.* ʒ xxiv. *dissol. syr. Jujub.* ʒ ij. *aq. Theriac.* ʒ vi. M.

One aged 30, melancholy, lean, coughing, feverish, scarcely sleeping night nor day, having Head-ach; appetite, as also the strength of the whole Body decayed: there was prescrib'd the foresaid laxative Apozeme; after which he took by spoonfuls this: ℞ *Aq. Scabios. Card. ben. an.* ʒ ij. *Prophylac.* ʒ ß. *oc. Cancr. præp.* ʒ ß. *syr. Papav. err.* ʒ i. *Laud. opiat. gr.* i. M. f. *mixtur.* taking of it a Spoonful every hour, he became better: then was used *spir. Sal. dul.* after which he became very well, chearful, strong, and preached well twice a day.

One aged 19, was removed with strong purging.

One

One 25, very lean, afflicted with a Cough, continual Fever, much watching, and spitting much purulent Matter, and after that fleg-my Blood, then the Hair fell, and there were red pustles dispersing themselves over all the Body, from which if pressed with the Finger, there came out a sharp Ichor, yet was he cured with a *Mass ex Pil. Cynogl.* a Pectoral *Linctus*, and a Decoction of red Colewoorts, wherein was dissolved some *Sacch. Ros.*

One aged 18, after various Erratick Fevers, fell into a *Phthisis*, who by the use of what follows became well: Every evening were taken the Pills framed, *ex Cynogl. Laud. opiat. &c.* as also the next; ℞ *Sem. Papav. alb.* ʒ ß. *Portulac. Melon. an.* ʒ iij. *Gum. Arab. Amyl. Tragac. an.* ʒ ij. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ʒ i. ß. *pul. Ireos, Croc. opt. Magist. Coral. Flor. Sulph. an.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Ros.* ʒ i. M. f. *pul.* From ʒ i. to two of this was taken thrice a day, with a Decoction prepared *ex rad. Chin.* &c. as before, to ʒ iij. After was also taken *Conser. Ros.* altered *cum spir. Sal. dul.* and after that only Milk warm, with Sugar of Roses.

Many Infants labouring of *Tabes*, have been happily cured thus: ℞ *Unguent. Alth. compos. Artanit. an.* ʒ ß. *ol. Mucilag.* ʒ ß. *M.* with it anoint the Belly twice. The same us'd, having added thereto *ol. Philosoph.* ʒ ß. *Unguent. Martiat.* ʒ ij. hath been successful. The following being taken, ℞ *Chalyb. præp. oc. Cancr. præp. an.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *lap. Prunel. gr.* xv. *spec. Arom. Ros.* ℈ i. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ ij. M. f. a. f. *Rot.* to be taken daily; in the mean time purging three or four times every week *cum syr. Diacnic.* in the mean time also using *liquir. Tartar.* in ordinary drink. With the following hath been dissolved viscous Phlegm and Wind thence discussed: ℞ *Unguent. de Alth. comp. Martiat. ol. Lilior. alb. an.* ʒ. ß. *ol. Philos.* ʒ i. M. f. *Unguent.* If all the Belly of the *Infants* were anointed for a time when they go to Bed, it's wonderful how happily Phlegm contained in their Belly will be dissolv'd, and Wind bred thence distending all the Belly will be dissolv'd, and the leanness of the whole Body, as also for most part great looseness following, may by little and little be cured, as I have experienced very many times: *Silv. de le Boe:* the same have I experienced. Of a Phthisis *Riverius* hath many Observations worthy noting, in *Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 35, 99. *Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 61, 78. *Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 53. *&c.*

Spitting of Blood called *Hæmoptysis:* 'tis true, it signifies all spitting of Blood, from what part soever; but properly that of the Lungs cast out by coughing, as also from the Breast and Windpipe.

It hath various *causes*; both conjunct, as *Anastom. Diaped.* &c. of the Vessels mentioned elsewhere: and *Antecedent*, the quantity or quality of the Blood offending: or *External*, which are many, as full Diet, much Exercise, suppression of *Menses*, or Hemorrhoids, Blows, Falls, *&c.* If it be *light* and frothy, cast out by a small Cough; it comes from the *Wind-pipe*. If with greater and more quantity, and froth more, 'tis from the *Lungs*. If it come with great coughing, and be livid and black, 'tis from the *Breast*. If spit out without coughing, 'tis from the *Mouth* and *Gums*. If with hauking and husting, 'tis from the *Throat*. All Blood pour'd out by the Mouth is dreadful, and draws on death, or much ill. *In all spittings* of Blood, the chewing the Roots of Nettles, and swallowing the Juice down; yea, the Juice of Nettles, as also the Decoction, is excellent, as I have oft tryed: These delivered twice from the danger of Death *W. Brunt*, one of the Right Honourable the Lord *Brooke's* Keepers; this Cordial being also given; ℞ *Aq. Cord. frig. Sax. Plantag. Urtic. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam. tenuis.* ʒ vi. *Coral. rub. pr.* ℈ ij. *oc. Cancr. præp.* ℈ i. *Syr. Symphyt.* ℥ i. M. he was also let Blood. The pouder of small Burnet, mixt with Sugar of Roses is excellent. *Silv. de le Boe* highly commends this; ℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ ij. *Cinam.* ʒ vi. *Acet. stillat.* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. præp.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ß. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ij. *Syr. Myrtin.* ℥ i. M. This taken often by spoonfuls, cures most ruptions of the Vessels, and speedily stops the Blood above the expectation of many. *Prax. Med. Lib.* 1. *Ch.* 9. *p.* 86, 87. in which he also saith is profitable *V. S.* in the Arm, or in either or both Feet. For other Medicines, *Diascord. Theriac. rec. ac omnia Terr. Sigil. gen. Corn. C. ust. &c.* pag. 284, 287. For more, see *River. Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 83. *Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 52. *Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 12. Mr. *Boyl* highly commends a Syrup made of the Juice of twelve handfuls of Plantain, and ℥ vi. of Juice of the Roots of Comfrey, with a fit quantity of Sugar. He saith also, in bleeding at Nose, Mouth, and Womb, the next is admirable: ℞ *Sem. Hyoscy. & Papav. alb. an.* ʒ ij. *Conser. Ros.* ℥ i. M. f. *Elect. dos. q. N. Mosch. vel Jugland.* But with the last there's need to take the Caution of *Riverius*; Seeing spitting is stopt by Astringents, whence comes difficulty of breathing, there must at times be used things that mollifie the Breast, with those things that stop bleeding; such as are framed *ex Gum. Arab. Tragac. Syr. de Ros. sicc. Cydon. Myrtin. Jujub. &c.* Whilst you use Astringents, if the Belly be bound, give a *Clyster*, or Purge, that leaves some astringency: and in the whole Cure, if you suspect congealed

Blood

Blood to be in the Breast, it must be dissolved with *oc. Cancr.* with a little acid Wine, or distil'd with Vinegar, or *Oxycrate*; but if it provoke coughing, sweeten it with Sugar; 'Tis to be used when bleeding begins to cease: Or *R Aq. Menth.* ʒ ij. ß. *Theriacal.* ʒ vi. *Tinct. Castor.* ʒ ij. *Spir. Sal. Armon.* ℈ i. *ol. Cortic. Aurant. gut.* vi. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ʒ i. M. 'tis to be used by spoonfuls.

CHAP. III.

Of Fevers.

THese are variously defined. *Some* say 'tis an over-frequent Pulse, *N. N.* but with this must be adjoined other things, as some approaching trouble of the Body, or notable pain, and so the weakning of some natural function. Others, that it is a Preternatural increase of the Bloods Circulation through the Lungs, Heart, Brain, and all the parts of the Body hurting the functions: *Others*, That it is a hot Distemper of the whole Body arising from Preternatural heat kindled in the Heart, and diffused with the Spirits and Blood, through the Veins and Arteries, into the whole Body: Of others, a more frequent effervescency of the Blood. The cause of the too preternatural frequency of the Pulse, is either a permanent and over-rarefaction of the Blood or any thing that's sharp, being sometimes sowre, or lixivial Salt, or briny Salt carried to the Heart, and there internally gnawing the substance of the Heart, or any Vapour so carried to the Heart, *&c.* Parts affected are the Stomach, Guts, *Duodenum*, Liver, Pancreas, Mesentery, Glandules, and sometimes the Joints, *&c.*

Cause of contiuual Fevers, is Bile or Lympha (in which are comprehended the *Pancreatick* Juice and spittle) or both vitious, and raising such an effervency in the Hearts right ventricle, whence the Pulse is continually produced more frequent. The cause of all *intermitting* Fevers is the Juice of the Pancreas, in some part of it standing still in one or more of the side-passages of it, obstructed and made sharper by its stay there, and piercing through the Phlegm, more or less viscous, the cause of the noted Obstruction, a way being prepared by force by that sowre Acrimony, and poured out into the small gut, and there raising a vitious effervescency with

Bile and Phlegm; producing different colds in the beginning of the Fits.

Fernel. affirms, That gentle and wandring Fevers, are most oft lurking in the Pancreas. Others say, the *Internal* Cause is thought chiefly to be, That after the Stomach hath not well concocted the Aliment, the Pancreatick Juice being too sharp, not mixing it self well with the Bile and the Chyle, the Bile preternaturally regurgitates through the *Cava* to the Heart, and whole Body. In the interim, the thick Lympha lying in the Pancreas, it ill performs its office, hence are all intermitting Fevers.

External Causes are contusion, cold of the external parts (heat of the Air, whether Natural or Artificial, as in *Ephemera's*, as also all *N. N.* taken) by which the Circulation of the Blood and Lympha are impeded. If what hath been writ briefly be seriously attended, perhaps there may be found all that hath been writ of this Disease in many Volumes as to the Causes. Differences are many, whether continual, or intermitting be respected; whether taken from the Causes or Symptoms of both, which so far as is needful, may be reckoned after. Some deny that there are any such Fevers as *Quotidians*, but Authority and daily experience proves the contrary; though they aver, that double Tertians, and treble Quartans are taken for Quotidians.

Sign. The Pulse is always preternaturally quick, very oft oppressed: pain of the Head is either pricking or heavy, also beating, as in *Ephemera*, from Heat, Air, Sun, *&c.* yea, distending, gnawing, and as if bored, as in burning Fevers, as well continual as intermitting. The sick is overwhelmed with Anxiety of the Heart, or rather of the upper Orifice of the Stomach, called *Cardialgia.* Sometimes there's shivering or shaking (especially about the Region of the Loins, where there's very oft intolerable pains) sometimes not. Many Vomit in the beginning, after which they are restless, and then sweat, and so it ends for that time; If intermittents, as well simple as double Tertians, as also Quartans.

Progn. Continual and Acute Fevers are not safe, for there's oft-times somewhat present we know not of, as Malignity, *&c.* whence many condemn *V. S.* in continuals, yea, also in intermittents, which vehemently afflict, even the Tertian, which is supposed the most secure, if only intermitting. Quartans called the Physicians shame, may be cured, if the sick will observe an exact diet. A double Tertian, there's danger in it, and many, if not gently

gently handled, are removed thereby. A simple exquisite Tertian is easily cured, it ending the seventh fit at fartheſt. *Hippoc. Aphor.* 59. *Sect.* 4, &c.

Indicat. There's greater regard to be had of the Stomach, Pancreatick Juice, Liver, and Meſentery Glandules, than of the Heart or Brain; the Limbs are not to be neglected, 'tis neceſſary they ſhould be heated. The acrid Bile is to be temperated, the more craſs, which oft happens, is to be incided. The abundance of Humors, in thoſe more tender, are gently to be evacuated. Stronger Purges not being fit, unleſs to Ruſticks. All vehement Sudorificks are to be ſhun'd, as rather drawing from than helping Nature. All things flowing freely, uſe not violent things. Where Blood is thin and boyling, 'tis to be thickned, and quieted, and all ſharpneſs temperated and removed. Habituous flatulency to be diſcuſſed, and its riſe prevented. Humors offending in quality, altered and corrected, and the quantity being altered, are to be by degrees evacuated, and all obſtructions to be removed. With all which Univerſals, Specifick Fever-frighters are to be mixed.

Cure. Humors are firſt to be prepared, unleſs the matter be turgid, which ſeldom falls out, eſpecially in ſome Regions, as *Flanders, &c.* Yet the firſt ways are always to be gently evacuated. Some have given *Purges* in Intermittents on the Fit day, although there have not appeared certain Signs of concoction in the Urin, four or five hours before the Fit come with good ſucceſs. Others before the Fit a little, and in it with good event; but uſually in Tertians, purge after the third or fourth Fit. In Quotidians later, in Quartans very late; ſcarce before the thirtieth day, on the intermitting days. Many commend Vomits which have proved very effectual, and ſay that Quartans cannot be cured without them, but 'tis otherwiſe obſerved. In continual Fevers *V. S.* is warily to be appointed, and that in the beginning, whilſt ſtrength is as yet firm (here *Emulſ. ex hord. mund. Papav. alb. err.* are of chief uſe) as alſo in ſimple Tertians after the third Fit. ℞ *Rad. acetoſ. Tamarind. an.* ℥ i. *coq. in aq. fluvial. ſ. q. ad* ℔ i. *poſtea* ℞ *Flor. Roſ. r. M.* iij. *infunde in* ℔ iij. *aq. fluv. calid. add. ſpir. Vitriol. Mar. extrahe Tinctur. ſtent in loco tepid. per aliquot hor. poſtea Col. Colat. prius decoct. albumine ovi clarific. filtr. & in Colat. diſſol. ſyr. rib. vel berber. ſ. q. Hæc Tinctur. in febribus Tertian. ad calor. febrilem extinguend. valde commendat.* The roots of five-leav'd-graſs taken in powder to ℥ i. before the Fit in intermitting Fevers, eſpecially Tertians,

is

is a notable febrifuge. The roots of Avens ʒ ij. or the whole plant M i. boyled in Water or Posset-drink to a third part, is admirable in Intermitting Fevers, especially Tertians, given two hours before or in the Fit. In Quartans *V. S.* doth mostly hurt, frequent Clysters profit, and sometimes, especially when viscid Phlegm is incided, as also the acid Austerousnes corrected, sudorificks, especially Salts, which are good in all Fevers. *Antifebrifick* Medicines you have amongst *Cardiacks*. Besides which there are *Lign. Guaiac. Fraxin. Herb. Matricar.* ʒ ß. of its Juice being given in Wormwood-wine, is a specifick in Quartans. Also, *Asar. Myrob. Scord. spir. & Sal. Volatil. Armoniac. Antim. diaphor. Bezoar. miner. spir. Sal. dul. pul. Cornachin. oc. Cancr. test. cochlear. Mixtur. simpl.* or *Empl. Strobelbergeri.* In continual Fevers, ℞ *Sal. Prunel. gr.* xv. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. *oc. Cancr. præp.* ℈ ß. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. detur bis in die jusculo.* In the mean time, in Beer, or accustomed drink, take fourteen or fifteen drops *ex spir. Sal. dul.* according to age and temperament. There may be given of the following a spoonful every hour of the day, to prepare the Humors, and strengthen; ℞ *Aq. Prophylact.* ʒ i. ß. *Borag. Card. Bened. an.* ʒ ij. *Julep. Ros.* ʒ i. ß. *sacc. Perlar.* ʒ ij. *M. Aq. Prophylact.* is this, ℞ *Rad. Angelic. Zedoar. an.* ʒ i. *Petasitid.* ʒ ij. *fol. Rut.* ʒ iv. *Melis. Scabios. flor. Calend. an* ʒ ij. *Nuc. Jugland. immaturarum contus.* ℔ ij. *Pom. Citri rec. concis.* ℔ i. *contund. omnia simul; deinde affund. Acet. Vin. opt. ad tres quartas partes ex aren. in Cucurbit. vitri per se distil.* ℔ xij. *digerantur per noctem, deinde distillentur igne cinerum lento ad siccitatem, idq; sine ustione, & hoc acet. usui servetur.* 'Tis also excellent in the Plague and Malign Fever, tryed. An *Extract* made of the *Faces* left, according to Art, is of great vertue. When the Humors are prepared, purge with gentle Medicines, call'd Laxatives, Catharticks seldom coming in use, being oft proved hurtful. A double Tertian is cured in the same manner. For Intermitting Tertians and Quartans, ℞ *Sal. Absinth. Card. Bened. an. gr.* xv. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. *sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul. immediatè ante paroxysmum assumendus.* The Jesuit's Pouder hath cured several, but not so safely, quickly, and pleasantly, as the abovesaid Salts; besides, 'tis of a great rate, in place of which this is commended, ℞ *Cort. Lign. Guaiac. Fraxin. an.* ʒ i. *Extract. rad. Gentian. Angelic. Antim. diaphor. Sal. volat. Arm. seu flor. Sal. Armon. alb. an.* ℈ i. *Myrrh.* ℈ ij. *M. f. pul. in Dos.* viij. *dividend.* and give it in a fit vehicle. Many Quotidians and Quartans, especially intermitting Tertians, have been cured at the third, second, yea at the first giving

giving of what follows, (sometimes purging having preceded.) ℞ *Aq. Card. Bened.* ʒ. ij. *Theriacal.* ʒ ij. *Sal. Absinth.* ʒ ß. *spir. Sal. Armon.* ℈ ß. *syr. Papav. err.* ʒ iij: *M. pro hausta*, with which they have sweat much, and oft at first taking the Fever hath vanished. Where purging is useful, ℞ *Elect. Diacartham. Diaprun. solut. an.* ʒ ß. *Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ i. *Jalap.* ʒ i. *M. f. Condit. sumat hujus Conditi ægrotans intermissionis die jejuno Stomacho nuc. avellanæ magnitudinem.* Or, ℞ *Crem. Tart. sal. Scord. an. gr.* x. *Tart. Vitriol. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pul.* Observe, That Quartans require, or can bear more strong purgers than Tertians. And *note*, That Quartans are oft associated with the Scurvy, and therefore without there be mixed with Fever-frighters some Antiscorbuticks, they are not easily, yea scarce cured: Their singular handling you have in *Crato Lib.* 5. *Consil.* 26. *Hoefer. Hercul. Med. Lib.* vi. *Cap.* 3. where *spir. Sal. Armon.* is commended for the only specifick. For *Externals*: ℞ *Gallar. sal. com. pulv. tormentil. ana q. s. cum terebinth. f. s. a. massa.* Apply them to the Pulse foursquare what hour you please: In the same hour in Quotidians after the fifth Fit, in Tertians after the seventh, in Quartans after the ninth remove them and cast them into a River. A Plaster for a Quartan: ℞ *Tabac. q. v. affund. vin. q. s. coq. ad* ß. *horæ spatium, postea colatur. add. mel. comm. & ol. cappar. q. s. f. Empl. applic. tepidè lieni.*

One Aged 17, had a Quartan with suppression of her Courses, used for three weeks the following: ℞ *Sal. Artemis. Prunel. an.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* xxv. *Chalyb. præp. gr.* xv. *oc. Cancr. crud. contus.* ʒ i. *sacch. Perlar.* ʒ i. ß. *M. f. s. a. Troch.* By the use of these, she was much better. She not returning to me sooner, had dejection of Appetite, for which the next was given: ℞ *Sal. Succin.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* This working according to desire, her Courses returned, and the Fever vanished; although plethorick, she was not let Blood.

One Aged 28, vexed with a Quartan for some Months, with taking the next Pouder in Rhenish-Wine, at thrice taking was cured. It was given before the Fit. ℞ *Sal. Card. Bened. Absinth. Prunel. an.* ℈ ß. *Bezoar. miner. gr.* v. *sacch. Perlar.* ℈ ij. *M. f. pul.* It also cured others without relapse also.

A Woman aged 40, was first assailed with a Quotidian, after with an intermitting Tertian; which continued about half a year; the Fits came with shakings, reaching, and sometimes with concussions of the whole Body, ended with a gentle heat; and after sweat. There

There were ſometimes pains between the *Scapula's* and Region of the Loins. Appetite ſometimes increaſed, ſometimes diminiſhed, and was ſometimes depraved, whence ſhe became Melancholy. For all which, there was preſcribed the following: ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. *Cortic. citri, Fœnicul. Theriacal. an.* ℥ i. *Sal. Abſinth.* ʒ ß. *Bezoar. Miner.* ℈ i. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xxv. *Laud. opiat. gr.* iij. *ol. Menth. diſtil. gut.* ij. *ſyr. Card. Bened.* ℥ i. *M. ſubinde hujus cochlear.* i. *atq; alterum aſſumpſit.* By the benefit of this, the ſymptoms daily grew milder. After ſhe took this: ℞ *Armon. Diagrid. an. gr.* viij. *ol. Menth. ſtil. gut.* i. *M. f. pul.* The Evening after ſhe alſo took a Doſe of the pouder *ex cortic. Lign. Guaiac. Frax. &c.* After that, ſhe only took *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* in ordinary drink, *gut.* x. or xv. with which within three weeks ſhe was cured. ʒ ß. of Maſterwort root given in Wine an hour before the Fit, if repeated, mitigates and at laſt cures a Quartan.

One labouring of a *Quartan*, fearing a Dropſie, having the Feet ſwelled, was *cured* with the following: ℞ *Rad. Lign. Guaiac.* ℥ iij. *Cortic. ejuſd.* ℥ ß. *rad. Apii, Petroſelin. Leviſtic. an.* ʒ vi. *bacc. Junip. Laur. an.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ſ. a. ex aq. pur. in Colat.* ℥ xxxvi. *diſſol. ſyr. Card. ben.* ℥ ij. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* ʒ i. *aq. Theriacal.* ℥ i. *M.* Of this was taken a draught twice a day. In the Evening was alſo given with it this: ℞ *Antimon. Diaphor. Sal. Armon. Abſinth. an. gr.* xij. *f. pul.* The next was alſo appointed to purge thrice: ℞ *Rad. Polypod. Petroſel. an.* ʒ vi. *ſummit. Cent. minor. p.* i. *fol. Sen. Elect.* ʒ ij. *Rhab. Elect.* ʒ i. *Elleb. nigr. Tart. crud. an.* ʒ ß. *ſem. Fœnic.* ℈ ij. *Mac.* ℈ i. *M. & coq. ſ. a. ex aq. pur. Col.* ℥ iv. *add. Mann.* ʒ ß. *f. hauſtus.* This brought away much tough matter, and cured in two Months.

Two labouring of an intermitting *Quartan* were cured by giving firſt a Vomit of *Mercur. Vit. cum Conſer. Roſ. mixt.* being purged with *Catholic.* and giving the Sudorifick Drink *ex aq. Theriac. &c. ut prius*, which have been oft tryed.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Symptoms of Fevers, or *Symptomatick Fevers.*

HAving already treated of Fevers continual and intermitting, as also their Causes, 'tis necessary that something be writ of their *Symptoms*, which if grievous, do many times remove Patients, as soon as the Disease it self: and herein may be had this advantage, that the Remedies fit to remove or diminish any Symptom, amend, and together correct the depravation of Humors or solid parts on which those Symptoms immediately depend. Those that attend continual Fevers are,

I. *Burning Fever*, so called from its exceeding heat; which doth not only accompany those called *Synochæ*, or containing-Fevers, which continue without a fit to their last, or compleat ceasing. But *Synecheis*, or Continuals, which have several Fits, though they continue to the end, either daily, or every third or fourth day, which therefore may be called Quotidian Continuals, *&c.* being compounded of Continual and Intermittents concurring. Now these Burning Fevers are always attended with a dry thirst, scarce quenchable. This is *caused* from Bile primarily, and peccant not only in a salt Acrimony, but also an inflammable Oylinesse: hence the Pulse is very great and over-frequent; together with troublesome watching, and obstinate thirst.

Cure. In these *V. S.* is to be forthwith, as in plenty, so by frequency, especially if there be *Plethora*, as much as strength will bear. This done, if Bile be turgid, and there be hopes of carrying into the Guts, and thence out, use mild *Cholagogons*, as ℞ *Rad. Cichor.* ℥ ij. *fol. Endiv. M.* ij. *flor. Ros. palid. M.* i. *Crem. Tart. vel Tart. crud.* ʒ ij. *coq. in vase fictili vitrato ex aq. pur. add. colat.* ℥ xx. *add. syr. Cichor. cum Rheo* ℥ iij. *Misce.* Of this may be safely given, an hour after *V. S.* warm, twice or thrice a day, to ℥ iij. or iv; this also, as *V. S.* is to be repeated, in the mean time not neglecting altering Medicines, till by the diminished Feverish heat it appears, that the Cause of this Fever is diminished, removed, or overcome; such are those that follow. To correct the salt sharpness of the Bile, ℞ *Rad. & fol. Acetos. M.* ij. *fol. Fragar. Violar. aa.*

M. i. *coq. ex aq. Hord. ad Colat.* ℥ xx. *add. syr. Acetos. Citri* ℥ iij. *spir. Sal. dul.* ℈ ß. *M.* 'Tis to be used oft in a day, in small quantity, and warm. To amend the Oily inflammableness of Bile, ℞ *Rad. Plantag.* ℥ i. *fol. Semper. maj. Portul. an. M.* i. *Coq. ex aq. pura ad* ℥ xx. *Colat. add. syr. Portulac.* ℥ iij. *ol. Sulphur. per Camp. q. s. ad grat. acid.* 'Tis to be used as the former. To separate Bile from the Blood, the next may be used: ℞ *Rad. Taraxac. cum fol. M.* ij. *fol. Fumar. M.* i. *coq. ex aq. pura, ad Colat.* ℥ xx. *add. syr. Cichor. simp.* ℥ iij. *sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℥ i. *M.* to be taken as before; after which, purge again. You were acquainted that *vehement thirst* did attend this, for which the two first of the altering Decoctions, may serve. Or, ℞ *Aq. Hord.* ℥ xxx. *aq. Ros.* ℥ ij. *flor. Ros. rubr. sicc.* ℥ i. *ol. Sulph. per Campan. q. s. ad acid. gratam. Infund. in vase vitreo clauso & in loco calente, ad Tincturæ eleganter rubentis extractionem, Colat. add. syr. Jujub.* ℥ iij. *M.* By the use of this most grateful Tincture, the preternatural heat in the Blood, and whole Body, may by degrees be allayed, and the Fever Diary procured by Strong drink, may be removed speedily, safely, and pleasingly.

II. *The Leiperian Fever:* In this the external parts are cold, while the internal parts burn. It consists of a double Fever, Bilious and Pancreatical. From which, the like Vapors may be continually raised from the small Guts; the Pancreatick Juice being totally over-sowre, raiseth up the like *halitus*, which being confused only in the Mass of Blood, may breed a sense of cold in the habit of the Body, whilst a burning heat is stirred up in the internal parts by a Fever due to Bile, more Oily than sharp. This may be cured by Medicines, correcting the exceeding sharpness of the Juice, and the abounding Oyliness of the Bile, and such as concentrate any sowre thing and imbibe, and contemper an Oily Liquor, as *Perlar. oc. Cancr. Coral.* all kind of shells, chiefly calcin'd Chalk, oft taken in small quantity. So those also that temper heat, and sometimes cold as either do more molest; the which you have before.

III. *Cause of Fevers*, having an obscure *red Tongue* and Jaws, is Bile both over sharp and fat, chiefly hurtful to the Spittle and the glandulous Liquor of the Jaws, and more closely adhering to them, where 'tis expired in form of a Vapor, together with the Air. Hence, besides the troublesome heat of all the Body, the Lips also are sometimes chapt, and ulcerated, and loaded with filthy scabs procured by the Biles Oiliness. *Cure.* Besides universal Remedies fit for the Burning-Fever, such are to be used which are good for the

the heat, driness and vitiated colour of the parts of the Mouth; as *Sal. Prunel.* as also Gargarisms, as ℞ *Fol. Prun. Salic. Fragar. an.* M. i. *Hord. integr.* p. i. f. *Decoct. ex aq. pura, in Colatur.* ℥ xij. *dissolv. Diamor.* ℥ i. *Lap. Prunel.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Garg.* with which being warm, gargle and wash the Mouth oft. The *Veins* under the Tongue are to be opened, especially if they be tumid and a Quinsie be fear'd: for the removing, asswaging, and drying the Scabs of the Lips, use Chalk finely poudered and framed into a *Liniment* with Cream: or *Unguent. alb. Camphorat.* which are very good.

IV. The Cause of *Delirium*, or raving *Fevers*, which is sometimes grievous at least for some days, is Bile peccant both in a more salt Acrimony, and a more acid Oiliness, which diminisheth the viscousness of the Pancreatick Juice, and so causing a vitious Effervescency, which being made sharper, frames an Humor not unlike black Bile; from which, together with watching and Head-ach, there's raving; after Convulsions and lastly Death it self is produced, if not cured: which is perform'd, as by giving what's before mentioned; so also by those things especially, which will not only procure sleep, but powerfully and mildly temper a sharp bilious Humor, and so asswage its over-sharp effervescency, with an acid; for which end *Opium* is chief, and any *Opiate* thence prepared; or rather any fixt *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* or *Antimony*, which is most excellent. *Opiats* may be used both internally and externally: as ℞ *Hord. mund. ad crepatur. cocti*, ℥ i. ß. *sem. Papav. alb.* ℥ ß. *cum ejusdem Hord. Decoct.* f. *Emuls. ad* ℥ xv. add *syr. Papav. alb.* ℥ i. *aq. Fœnicul. vel Rosar.* ℥ i. ß. M. A draught of which is to be oft given till sleep be procured; which if it do not effect, *Laud. opiat. gr.* ij. may safely be added. As soon as they begin to sleep, give no more, unless on the like occasion. This may also cure a Diary Fever, from watching: Or, ℞ *Aq. Plantag. Lactuc Acetos. an.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *spir. Sal. dul.* ℈ ß. *Diacod* ℥ i. M. To this also, if need, may be added *Laud. opiat.* and so may be cured a *Diary* Fever from anger, gentle Cholagogons being given. For Externals; ℞ *Aq. Betonic.* ℥ ij. *Ros.* ℥ i. *Acet. Calend.* ʒ vi. *Opii Theb.* ℈ ß. M. *pro Epithem.* 'Tis to be applyed warm with a Cloth to Temples and Fore-head; and as oft fresh moistened as it dryes, till pain be lessened and sleep follow. It also cures beating pain of the Head in Diaries: Or, ℞ *Unguent. Popul.* ʒ ij. *Opii Theb. dissol. in ol. Ros.* ℈ i. M. f. *Linim.* with it anoint the Temples, and after, some being spread on brown Paper, apply them.

V. *Speedy wasting Fevers* are from Bile, quickly bringing such a Constitution to the Blood, by which it becomes unfit for nourishment; yet needs there more plenty of food, because of the Feverish wasting of the several parts. It may be *cured* by using and mixing with other Medicines, such as do powerfully, yet mildly correct Bile too sharp and fat, as *spir. Sal. dul.* which is very excellent, which may be mixed with other altering Medicines before prescribed. Of Malign Fevers after; as also of a *Hectick*, which is also a wasting Fever. And thus much for Symptoms belonging to Continual and Containing Fevers.

CHAP. V.

Of Symptomatick Intermitting Fevers.

AMongst these we shall find some such as are before, as to which we shall be brief: You have been minded before, that the Cause of Intermitting Fevers, as intermitting, is from the Pancreatick Juice, obstructed and standing still in its lateral passages. Our work is now to deduce all the Symptoms in these Fevers, though very different, if notable, both from the same, and also from other Humors joyned with it; beginning

I. *With Coldness or Chilness* that attends them. Its *Cause* is the over-acid Pancreatick Juice, which having pierced through the obstructing Phlegm, forthwith combates with the Bile it meets with in the small Guts, and so raiseth an effervescency with it sharper than usual; which varies according to the variety of the Phlegm, also adjoyning: and so long as that acid Juice by the help of Phlegm, over-powers Bile, it produceth a Coldness, and that various: For where there's a Conflux of the foresaid Humors in the small Guts, the foresaid Juice being more acid, and Phlegm not very viscous, it afflicts the Guts, and especially the Loins with vehement coldness. But if the Phlegm and Spittle be very viscous, and so hinder the piercing of the Juice, there's little or no coldness felt; and that sometimes in the middle of the Belly, *i. e.* about the end of the small Guts, and sometimes only in the extream parts of the Body. *If the Head* abound with a Phlegmatick Humor, and with it be joyned either the acid Juice or its Vapor, then cold infests the inner part of the Head, and withal there's also a Catarrh attending. If the Vapors be

more

more gentle, and by mixture with Phlegm in the Guts, become more flatulent and pass to the Lungs; there are in the beginning of the Fits raised yawning, gaping, unquietness, and wearineſs of the Limbs; it being dispersed also through the habit of the Body. *The Vapors* less mixed with Phlegm, but different in degrees of sharpness, do produce sometimes a shivering and sometimes a stiffness. These Vapors more sharp breed gnawing, pricking, and so griping pain in the Belly; but if much Phlegm be mixt, there's bred more weighty and beating pain. The same Vapors more flatulent and sharp, cause the Pulse in the beginning of the Fit to be more frequent, which by degrees grows lesser when cold increaseth, by reason of the increased acidity; and hereby comes want of all Animal Motion. These Colds with other Symptoms accompanying, are *cured* with this; ℞ *Aq. Petroselin.* ℥ ij. *Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *Theriacal.* ℥ i. ß. *Sal. Succin. Volat.* ℈ i. *syr. Card. ben.* ℥ i. *M.* Of this to be taken a Spoonful several times in a day, and two or three hours before the Fit comes take three spoonfuls; increasing the heat of the Body mildly either with motion, fire, baths, or clothes; that the force of the Medicine may be dispersed all over, and so the parts affected: This last chiefly is helpful in those Melancholy and Phlegmatick. *If Bilious* naturally or preternaturally; ℞ *Aq. Fumar.* ℥ iij. *Sal. Arm. vel. Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℥ i. *Antim. Diaphor.* ℥ ß. *syr. Fœnic.* ℥ i. *M.* If Bile and Phlegm abound, ℞ *Aq. Card. bened. Cichor. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Theriacal. Acet. stil. an.* ℥ vi. *oc. Cancr. pul.* ℥ ß. *syr. de quinque Rad.* ℥ i. M. A Vomit may be administred three or four hours before the cold Fit, if there be little Phlegm and much Bile. If to the first of the Juleps *ex aq. Petrosel.* there be added *Laud. op. gr.* iij. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* ij. it will be better, for nothing tempers coldness as Oil of Cloves: Therefore while the Sick is cold, he may take three or four times in an hour a spoonful of the foresaid mixture.

II. *The Burning Fever* ariseth from Bile, then sharp, oily, and plentiful; the Pancreatick Juice being less sharp, and Phlegm but little and less tough: Hence from the more bilious Vapors raised, there's usually raised anxiety about the *Diphragma*; sometimes queasiness and vomiting, and besides a looseness: if the Vapors be very bilious, they cause thirst, the Pulse greater and stronger, heat and burning in the Heart, and thence in the whole Body; after a dryness of the Tongue, difficulty of breathing, heat, pain, beating, watchings, ravings, *&c.* To *temper* the heat and its Symptoms, ℞ *Rad. & fol. Acetos.* M. ij. *fol. Fragar. Violar. an.* M. i. *coq. ex*

aq.

aq. Hord. in Colat. ℥ xx. *add. syr. è succ. Citri* ℥ iij. *spir. Sal. d.* ℈ ß. *M.* See more in the former Chap. in the same Symptom.

III. *The Fever call'd Epiala*, which is a twofold intermitting Fevever, and both caused by the over-sharpness of the Pancreatick Juice; so that the Coldness of the one concurs with the heat of the other, and the new Fit of the first and coldness returns, when the heat of the latter begins to encrease and molest the Sick. *Cure.* Use the Julep above in coldness *ex aq. Card. ben.* &c. having still regard there be alteration according to the more urging Symptom.

IV. *Thirsty Fever* is from over-sharp Salt in Bile, which, if much Oiliness accompany thirst, is troublesome, chiefly in time of heat; but if more gentle, it molests even while cold. For *Cure*, see *Thirst* in the former Chapter; and observe, that during heat you may drink more plentifully: of which take heed in coldness, in which 'tis better to wash the Mouth with clean Water, or mix'd with Wine, to deceive thirst: or then you may dissolve some *lapis Prunellæ* in drink, and so take it in small quantity. ℞ *Prunel. rec. Conser. oxyacanth. an.* ℥ ij. *contund. in Mortar. vitri, pro usu.* Two spoonful to a pint of water.

V. *Hungry Fever* is caused by the Pancreatick Juice having a more grateful acidity, but potent by its obstructions; when it ascends to the Ventricle, it causeth not only cruel hunger, but sometimes fainting and other Symptoms, except meat be given. To *Cure* that Hunger which threatens fainting, use such things as potently destroy and concentrate the sharp Humors; which are *oc. Cancr. Coral. Perlar. Cretæ, &c.* only reduc'd to pouder, and given in fit mixtures, or alone, or in Wine, Beer, or Broths to the quantity of a few grains, till hunger is observ'd to diminish.

VI. *Heart-ach Fever* is caused by the Pancreatick Juice getting a corroding quality, chiefly when Bile is also sharp, and their concurring makes a potent effervescency, whence sharp vapors rise to the Stomachs upper Orifice, and sharply bite and gnaw it. 'Tis *cured* by *Opiats* which may be added to several Medicines according to the diversity of other Symptoms, because they mitigate and asswage both kinds of sharpness, whence the pain of the Ventricle ariseth. But they must be taken oft and in little quantity, until the Pain be cured or lessened.

VII. *Griping*

VII. *Griping Fever* caused by the Pancreatick Juice both too sharp and tart by its obstructions, and putting forth its Acrimony, one while into the small Guts, other-times into the thick; with which if viscous Phlegm and Bile, at least moderately sharp, do concur, they raise winds, which distend the Belly together with the Guts, and beget the Colick pain, an importunate Companion of this Fever. *Cure:* ℞ *Aq. Menth. Fœnicul. Petroselin. Cochlear. an.* ℥ i. *Spir. Nitr. gut.* x. *Laud. gr.* iij. *ol. Anisi gut.* vi. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. ß. *M.* to be taken by spoonfuls. *Spir. C. C. Balsa. Sulph. Anis. &c.* are good, See in the *Colick.*

VIII. *Swooning Fever* is caused from the Pancreatick Juice more volatil than sharp in acidity, by its obstructions, Bile being little and slow, whence the same breaks forward without delay through the Lacteal Veins, piercing towards the Heart, not only all over raising a cold Sweat, but forthwith doth so coagulate the Blood, also that for a season it cannot be rarified sensibly; nor yet the Pulse be observ'd till Bile get some strength, and then this hurtful Juice begins to cease, and the Sick seems then to return from death to life. *Cure:* ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. *vitæ Matthiol.* ℥ i. *vel Tinct. Cinam.* ℥ ß. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* vi. *Syr. Cochlear.* ℥ i. *M.* to be oft used by spoonfuls some hours before the Fit. Of this see more in Swoonings.

IX. *Strangling Fevers* are from the two sowre Vapors of the Pancreatick Juice growing more sowre by its obstructions, stirr'd up in its Effervescency with Bile, and not only rising to the Ventricle and throat, but also to the *Thoracick* Passages by the *Ven. Lacteæ*, to the Heart and Lungs; causing sometimes a sense of choaking in the Gullet, and true suffocation in the Lungs. These *Hypochondriack Suffocations*, joined to intermitting Fevers, are cured by this: ℞ *Aq. Puleg.* ℥ ij. *Theriacal.* ℥ vi. *Tinct. Castor.* ℥ ij. *ol. Mac. distil. Succin. an. gut.* iij. *Syr. Fœnic.* ℥ ß. *M.* 'Tis to be taken oft by spoonfuls: These are also good, *Spir. Sal. Armon. Tinct. Castor.* above all, *ol. Caryoph. &c.* as may be seen in that Disease commonly called the Mother.

X. *Difficult breathing Fevers* are from Vapors after the same manner as before, but less sowre, of the *Pancreatick* Juice join'd to viscous Phlegm in the small Guts, and so more windy; from which many Symptoms arise. *Cure*, as in the 9*th*, oft used in a lesser quantity.

XI. *Asthmatick Fevers* have there rise from viscid Phlegm in the small Guts, which being dissolved by the Pancreatick Juice, raise

raiſe a feveriſh Fit; and being carried with it together to the Heart and Lungs, and ſticking there, cauſe a breathing with ſnorting, whilſt many or few belches come forth by the ſame, and makes a Fit more grievous or lighter, longer or ſhorter. This may happily be *cured* with a *Vomit* ſome hours before the Fit comes, or the day before, after the Plegmatick Humor is cut, and eſpecially in thoſe that do eaſily vomit; otherwiſe it may be evacuated downward by gentle purging, with *Phlegmagogons*, ſuch as are all *Mercurials*, *Colocynth. Hermodact. &c.* As for flegmatick Humors, ſometimes then alſo ſliding down from the Head, and filling the Wind-pipe, the ſame *Phlegmagogons* are fit to be taken in ſmall quantities, together with ſuch as cut and correct Phlegm, and chiefly in form of Pills. As for windy Vapors commonly cauſing the *Aſthma*, either wholly, or much increaſing it; all things will profit which amend the matter, and efficient cauſe, and hinder their riſe, and diſcuſs and diſſipate them being bred; for which ſee *Aſthma's*, from thoſe particular Cauſes.

XII. *The Feveriſh Cough* is cauſed by Vapors moſt uſually, ſeldom windy, and not ſo viſcous as ſharp, partly to be aſcrib'd to the Pancreatick Juice, partly to Phlegm in the Guts, but ſharper and more biting: So often as they come to the Lungs, they provoke and compel them to cough continually. This is *cured* by ſuch things as do temper and diſcuſs the over-ſharp Vapors, which Opiats do, being joined to volatil and oily Salts, and oft uſed in the Fits in a little quantity, whereby they will perform it the happier, ſooner, ſafer, and ſurer; as ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ iij. *ſpir. Carminat. Silv.* ℥ i. *Sal. Armon. gut.* xx. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iij. *ſyr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. ß. *Miſc.*

XIII. *Catarrhal Fevers* ariſe from Humors in the Head, gradually gathered and diſſolved by means of an intermitting Fever, carried thither, and moved every way according to its *diſtillation* and defluction. Theſe call for divers Medicines to cure them, as they conſiſt of a different matter, and afflict divers parts. In general their vitious quality is to be corrected, their plenty diminiſhed, and the parts uſually afflicted, ſtrengthned, So thoſe viſcous are to be attenuated and cut with Aromaticks before mentioned. Serous and ſalt Catarrhs are to be tempered with Oily and Opiate things, as *Pil. Cynogloſ. de Styrac.* &c. The thick are to be evacuated with *Phlegmagogons*, the ſerous with *Hydragogons:* The Parts affected, or that may be affected, are to be ſtrengthened againſt viſcous

viscous and thick Phlegm, by grateful Aromaticks: On the contrary, salt serous matter, by glutinous things: *Externally* used in form of Plasters, Unguents, or Liniments; and *Internally* in form of *Pills*, *Tablets*, *Conserves*, &c. Of which see in *Catarrhs* in the First Book.

XIV. *Gouty Fevers*, if from the Pancreatick Juice, so corrupted as that it chiefly afflicts the Joints, whether with *much* Acrimony, & carrying with it Bile, with which it doth vitiously effervesce and raise the most grievous pains: Or *less sharp*, rising against viscous Phlegm and not sharp Bile, is much dull'd of the same, and hinders the motion of the part with a Phlegmatick Tumor, rather than an acute Pain; where *observe*, That often daily, or every other day, the feverish Fits which return, do not afflict the Sick with a notable or troublesome coldness or heat, but rather with a light pain in the Head, as also thirst; the Pulse being too frequent and too little at first, and then somewhat greater, whereby a new Fit is observ'd; the Gouty pains being also imbitter'd after some hours, and so, that although they remit again in parts, either slower or quicker, yet do they not wholly intermit: but though the Fever-Fit be ended, yet notwithstanding the grievous or more light pains of the Joints still continue, till at length they depart, either of their own accord, or by art. The *Cure* of this join'd with intermitting Fevers, consists, 1. In the universal amendment of the Pancreatick Juice, before proposed. 2. In the correcting or emptying Bile; vitious, either by it self, or accidentally, mentioned before. 3. In the altering or diminishing of Phlegm, oft before set down. 4. By defending the Joints afflicted, as well against future pain, as freeing from what at present molests. The *Joints* are defended against future pain, with external Medicines, to be varied according to the various Humors breeding a different pain; less effectual ones being required in this, than to remove pains molesting, and therefore may be chosen out of them. Pain present and molesting arises from various causes in several pains. *Causes* are different in divers sick People, in as much as Bile, and that various, or Phlegm, also diverse, is coupled to the primary Cause of the Gout; the Pancreatick Juice also much differing. The *Causes* of pains of the Gout are divers in the same sick party, but in a divers time of the Fit: in as much as the Pancreatick Juice in the beginning hurts chiefly, and that by its sowre Acrimony, breeding a divers pain; and after that Bile is coupled to it, and either overcomes or changeth its Acrimony, breeding a divers pain according to the diversity of its faultiness, and chiefly troublesome with exceeding heat; seeing that rather a corroding,

than burning pain is raiſed by the Juice of the Pancreas, which is exactly to be obſerved, in potently correcting both kind of pains, chiefly with ſpecial Medicines. For either Acrimony may eaſily and happily be mitigated, and ſo the pain aſſwag'd with more gentle ones, and chiefly with *oily things*. Hence Pultiſes prepar'd of mealy things, and Cows Milk do conduce almoſt to all Gouty Perſons grieved with any pain; as ℞ *Farin. rad. Alth. ſem. Lini, Hord. an.* ℥ i. *coq. cum lacte bubulo ad pultis conſiſtentiam, f. Catap.* which apply indifferently warm: where exceeding heat concurs, and the Body abounds with ſharp Bile, inſtead of ſweet Milk, uſe Butter-Milk. In a *Phlegmatick* Conſtitution, the meal of Beans, *flor. Cham. Sambuc.* and other things gently cutting, may be fitly added. A *Pultis* of the beſt white-Bread-crumbs, Saffron, and Cows Milk boil'd, aſſwages any pains. If a *Fomentation* pleaſe better, in exceſſive heat; the next is beſt, ℞ *Aq. Sambuc. Fumar. an.* ℥ iv. *Acet. Calendul.* ℥ ij. *Opii Theb.* ʒ ß. *M.* 'tis to be applied warm, and to be renewed aſſoon as it's dry. When the pain is more corroding than burning, the next is excellent; ℞ *Aq. Petroſelin.* ℥ v. *aq. Theriacal.* ℥ i. *Opii Theb.* ℈ i. *M. f. Epithem.* As oft in a very Phlegmatick Body, where there's rather more moleſting impotency of motion than pain, then things more Aromatical may fitly be uſed, both in Poultiſes and Fomentations, and in *Plaſters, Unguents, Liniments, Opiates* then being uſually omitted, as being leſs fit and profitable; as ℞ *Rad. Irid. Flor. Pul.* ℥ i. *fol. Menth. ſummit. Abſinth. flor. Cham. an.* M. ij. *ſem. Cumi. pul.* ℥ i ß. *far. Fabar.* ℥ ij. *coq. ex aq. pura ad Catapl. add. ſub finem aq. Theriacal.* ℥ iij *M. f. Catapl.* apply it hot. They whoſe Skin can bear fat things, to them apply *Unguents* and *Oils*; as if heat moleſt, *Unguent Popul. alb. comp. Roſ. Refrig. Gal. &c.* In a corroding pain, *Ung. Arregon, Martiat.* ſometimes it's better to mix theſe and make them more temperate. *Balſ. Sulph. Succin.* was experienced to admiration in a very corroding Gout-pain, ſome few drops being anointed on the part grieved. Whence forthwith there was raiſed a hot effervеſcency in the part afflicted, yea, burning, and preſently ceaſing again, together with an exceeding pain in a moment: but this may not prove the like in all, ſeeing all cannot bear Oily things, and chiefly ſuch as are prepared by diſtillation. Beſides, Bile is ſharper in many, but yet in thoſe in whom a ſowre Juice exceeds, and Phlegm abounds, they may more eaſily bear this Balſom: in the interim, beware that its uſe be not too long continued, but after the pain is over, then

then to comfort the part, use another gentler Medicine, which by degrees may restore the membranous parts; to which purpose may Unguents or Liniments be prepared of *Volatile Salts* in Hogs-Grease, Butter or other Fats. *Camphor* is also good in *Plasters*, *Unguents*, *Liniments*, and *Fomentations*, mixed with spiritous things, seeing it wonderfully conduceth to temper any sharpness: their own spittle is not to be despised, rubbed in in the Morning, to defend the part affected against new assaults, it being the most temperate humor of the Body; fit as to temper sharpness, so to strengthen the parts against both. If you would know more, see Authors of the Gout.

XV. The Symptoms that attend *distracted Fevers*, do prove the new Feverish Fit to arise from Bile, chiefly sharp enough of it self, and sharper by meeting the Pancreatick Juice.

Cure. Whatsoever doth potently, and smoothly correct and temper the Acrimony of Bile, cures these Fevers, such are chiefly Oily things, Emulsions, and Opiates internally used, and the same applied any way outwardly to the head.

XVI. *Vomiting Fevers* arise from the same Bile very volatile, and sometimes also sharp, meeting with the Pancreatick Juice, and so stirs up vitious effervescency rising up to the Stomach; which the casting out of Bile, sometimes yellow, other whiles greenish, doth confirm.

Cure. All things that fix Bile, and render it unfit to effervesce powerfully, will best *cure* these Fevers; as are all tart things, that thicken and coagulate, and also Opiates, that blunt it.

XVII. *Fevers with loosness*, are wholly to be assigned to Bile, but less Volatile, and more sharp; and still made sharper by the Pancreatick Juice, which by gnawing the Guts, having dissolved the Phlegm thereof, doth provoke them to thrust forward what is contained in them.

Cure. The same things joyned together, and often used in small quantity at several times may serve; as ℞ *Conser. Ros. rub.* ʒ. ij. *Diascord. Fracast.* ʒ ij. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ʒ. i. *Terr. sigil.* ℈ i. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Condit.* Take of this often in a day to the quantity of half a Nut. Medicines in a dry form are best, because those moist too much dilute Bile, and the Pancreatick Juice, and stir up, rather than stay their effervescency; therefore to tame a Looseness or Vomiting, 'tis better to drink sparingly, and chiefly Steel, or Gold quenched chiefly in *Red Wine* or Cows Milk, though in Beer may serve.

XVIII. *Sweating Fevers* arise from the Pancreatick Juice more Volatile than sharp, and therefore rather dissolving than coagulating the Mass of Blood. These are difficultly cured, and yield not, unless to tart things, which are to be used, dissolved in a little Liquor, oft in a day, and in small quantity; whereby the Volatility of the Pancreatick Juice is gradually and continually amended and corrected: as ℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ iij. *Cinam. Acet. still. an.* ℥ ß. *syr. Portulac.* ℥ i. *Coral. rub. pul.* ℥ i. *M.* Take it by spoonfuls; if you would have it more powerful, add *Acaciæ vel succ. Hypocistid.* ∋ ß, *vel* ∋ i.

XIX. *Urin Fevers* arise from the same *Cause* with sweating Fevers, but less Volatil; seeing that not only the matter of Sweat is the same with that of Urine, but where Sweat is hindred by external coldness, there Urine is voided more plentifully: therefore what is directed there, may be used here.

XX. *Spitting Fevers* are from the same Juice of the Pancreas, being so vitiated by its obstruction, that when it produces a Feverish Fit, 'tis carried more plentifully to the salivary Glandules, and so affords to the Spittle more plenteous and fluid matter.

Cure is scarcely procured any otherwise than by carrying down, and drawing out the Juice of the Pancreas, either by Stool, or by Urine, or to the superficies of the Body by *Sudorificks*, *Hydragogons* and *Diureticks* taken in time, that is, before the Fit comes, or when it begins.

XXI. *Fevers with Toothach*, being from an over-sowre humor, are cured; as first, besides general remedies for intermitting Fevers, so with those that temper the acidity; as by this; ℞ *Aq. Betonic. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ ij. *Theriacal.* ℥ i. ß. *Laud. gr.* iij. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* iv. *syr. de Stœchad.* ℥ i. *M.* Of this often take a spoonful before the Fit, yea also during the Fit. After in time of intermission, to draw the humors out of the part pained, apply a Plaster of New Treacle spread on Leather (for seldom doth one Tooth only ake) 'tis to be repeated. Purge with *Hydragogons* in a small *Dose*, and in the most acceptable form, but administred often; for pains are so more happily taken away, than if purgers were once taken in too great a Dose.

Observe, as a Conclusion to this Chapter, That if you take care of the cold and heat in intermitting Fevers, your Cures may be happy: and although in Summer you may think that Tertians may be from Bile, and steer your Cure answerably; yet in Winter (yea, and

and sometimes in Summer) they may be from other humors, especially in Phlegmatick persons, as also in Aged and Children, and then you are to have respect to them, and not so much to Bile.

CHAP. VI.

Of Malign Fevers, and the Pest.

These are thought only to differ in degree, and therefore may be cured both with the same Method and Medicines. But without doubt, as there are Pests without Fever, so there are some Malign Fevers without the Plague: at the least more escape than dye in the first, contrary in the Pest. Malign Fevers, their cause may be found out; the causes of the Pest, or rather its Nature, we cannot comprehend, being a punishment from God, whose ways are past finding out: In both there's a sudden and unexpected casting down the strength of the whole Body, though in the one more than in the other. Fevers take the name *Malign*, as oft as the strength of the sick is suddenly and unexpectedly dejected, or far more grievous Symptoms occur, than are wont to be observed in such a like Disease. This dejection of the vital strength is discerned by the Pulse, even from its beginning too weak, or suddenly much weakned, and by unexpected death overwhelming the sick. They are either Epidemical, raging among many at the same time, having a common cause, as the air, vitiated food, or private affecting this or that Man only, and that for a singular cause, and then for the most part known by the name of Poyson. Again, they are either contagious, infecting others, or not at all, not harming the by-standers. Again, they are either more Acute, tending to an end in few days, or longer, during a longer time.

Causes, some think, are either the disposition or plenty of Humors, or rather, as others, commonly a sharp Volatil Salt, which weaken the somewhat sowre liquor of the Glandules, and make it sluggish and of little force. Whence the natural consistency of the Blood is diminished, and often the separation of the Animal Spirits hindred: and hence other Symptoms mentioned after are produced, according as that sharp *Volatil Salt* is drawn with the Air into

the

the Lungs, and thence into the Blood; or is swallowed down with Food or Spittle into the Stomach, or creeps in through the Pores of the Body, or infests, weakens and spoils the Liquor of the Glandules, or them, together with the Blood at last.

Signs. There's oft a light shivering precedes, and heat soon after follows, but not great, rather commonly gentle, that the sick scarces complains of it: Urine is much like that in healthy persons, Pulse frequent, yet withal little and weak, always unequal, sometimes intermitting or deficient. There's often drowsiness, or a kind of Lethargy, seldom watching. There's Troublesome Dreams, and unquietness of Body. Oft troublesome Gripes in the Stomach, sometimes Loathing, Vomiting, Head-ach: Sometimes Raving or Giddiness; a greater Thirst often than heat of the Body; wearyness of the Members as if over-laboured. Sometimes bilious and stinking loosnesses, a dropping or plenteous Flux of Blood out of the Nostrils, or Womb, which doth not usually clotter. Spots and little Pimples, diverse both in colour and greatness, sometimes break forth in the out-side of the Body, and tumors in the Glandules. The extream parts sometimes soon wax hot, and again are presently cold. Sweats, either none, or very plentiful; by which unless the Sick get ease, especially when promoted by Art, there's no hope, yea Death doth so unexpectedly seize people very unfit for it. As the Cause of all malign Fevers come from without, so as to *Cure*, Man's Body as well containing as contain'd, is to be defended and preserved against all such malignity, by a frequent and moderate use of sowre things, especially a little tart, as *Argillac. Sigillata Terræ omnes, Bol. Arm. Ter. Lem.* So all mineral and metallick Sulphur rightly prepared of *Vitriol, Antim. &c.* as also *Theriac. Diascord. &c.* yea, to correct this Salt, mild and oily Volatil Salts conduce, as moderating and asswaging its hurtful Acrimony. *Sudorificks* are excellent, Malign Fevers having been oft happily cured by them. These are not only simple, but compounds; as *Mithrid. Theriac. Diascord.* and many opiate Confections, devised of several to imitate the former, and so used: only observe, That those are to be preferr'd, which can also temper the Acrimony of the Volatil Salt; as ℞ *Theriac. vet.* ℥ ij. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℥ i. *syr. Card. bened.* ℥ ij. *aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *Scabios.* ℥ ij. *M.* Let the Sick take a fourth or fifth part of it, and dispose his Body to sweat, and after half an hour, let him again take one or two spoonfuls, and so let him go on till a profitable sweat follow: meanwhile

while if he be thirsty, and the Tongue be dry, let him drink upon it a little Broth, first tempered to a grateful sowrenes with juice of Citrons, Oranges, Verjuice, Vinegar, &c. whereby the sweat will not only be promoted, but the hurtful Acrimony of the peccant Salt will be corrected. This Poison is seldom to be drawn forth by Vomits, nor at all, unless when part of the hurtful Salt sticks in the Stomach and Guts, and a loathing also urgeth; and then *Antimonial* Vomits, but mild and fix'd, are best, because they have an admirable Sulphur in them, whereby any sharpnes is wonderfully temper'd. To the former Sudorifick may be added *Bezoar. Miner. Antim. Diaph.* either singly or variously compounded, as also other Sudorificks rightly prepar'd of Antimony. The Malignity is carried out of the Body sufficiently by *Sudorificks* rightly used. They must persist for some time in the moderate use of sowre things a little harsh, mixt with drink, whereby the former consistency may be restored to the Blood by degrees; therefore Verjuice, Pomgranates, Quinces, Oranges, Berberries, &c. profit much: but of the Cure, or of this Volatil sharp Salt, more is to be said in the Pest.

The Plague is a contagious Disease of the Heart, bred of a venomous and contagious Matter, suddenly and mortally afflicting; as the actions of the Heart with an heap of all kind of Symptoms make appear.

Causes are said to be either Internal or External; but if either, there's therein a power of dissolving the Natural consistency of the Blood, and a depriving of the whole Body of its strength. A course of bad Diet used a long time, may by degrees assume to it self a Malign quality, and so surprize suddenly, and remove life.

The *Air* may be several ways corrupted, which received in, may vitiate the Blood: It may be by corrupt waters, Carcases either not, or shallowly interr'd. The South Wind hath infected: Straw, Garments, Beds, and other Furniture, &c. may strangely, yea after long time impart their Malignity: but all these only inform us of the means by which the contagion is convey'd; but what it is, and wherein the nature of it properly doth consist, no one hath indubiously asserted: though some suppose 'tis that sharp Volatil Salt mentioned before in Malign Fevers heightned much, that may be the Cause.

Signs are many, and much like those before, but much fiercer; there-

therefore they need not to be repeated: with the pain of the Head, there's a Saffron Colour in the the whites of the Eye. The *Diarrhœa* must not be ſtopt. Beſides the Blood paſſing out by Noſe and Womb, it alſo paſſeth ſometimes from Eyes, Ears, Mouth, Yard: there are Buboes behind the Ears in the Neck, under the Chin, Arm-pits, Groins. In ſome alſo (beſides ſpots) break forth white Bladders, or Carbuncles, *&c.* which are moſt certain ſigns of the Plague, although their bigneſs may be inconſiderable, eſpecially if they either accompany, or are conſequent of a Fever.

Prognoſt. Conſider, the *Peſt* is deceitful, flattering moſt where it intends greateſt miſchief. A Bubo is leſs dangerous than a Carbuncle, and it, than the Spots, which ſeldom portend leſs than Death whereſoever they are. Buboes, except in the Groin, are more dangerous. A blue circle incompaſſing a Bubo, the ſecond day after its appearance, is a ſign of death. If they ſuddenly diſappear, they are dangerous, unleſs the Malign Humor be ſent to ſome other part, as hath been obſerved. After the diſappearing of a Bubo in the Groin, there hath appeared a Gangreen of the Foot on the ſame ſide, and ſo they have eſcaped. Though Carbuncles on Hands and Feet be thought leſs dangerous, yet their lighting among many Nerves and Tendons, is more to be fear'd, than in thoſe parts cover'd better with fleſh. A Carbuncle riſing after a Bubo is Death. If either appear before the Fever, there's leſs danger than if they follow at a diſtance and ariſe ſlowly. If a Cupping-Glaſs apply'd raiſe no Bliſter, the condition is deſperate; ſo 'tis a ſign of death, if after Cauteriſing or Cupping, the Carbuncle abates not in 12, or 24 hours: as alſo if there be not moiſture proceeding from it. But if a Bladder appear, or any ſeparation of the matter be made with much purulency, the party is out of danger. If a Carbuncle ſeem to have a little Tail or Puſh, at the end of it, 'tis dangerous: ſo alſo thoſe that look white, which unleſs the Fever do very much abate, are certain fore-runners of death. If with a Bubo behind the Ears or Neck, there be pain in the Throat, and difficulty of ſwallowing, no conſiderable inflammation appearing, the party out-lives not 12, or 15 hours. *Profound* ſleep, Deliriums, waking oft in the night, inflammation of the Eyes, Heart-ach, a trembling and convulſion of the Joints, are all very dangerous, but not always deadly. A great Fever without Heart-ach is not ſo dangerous, as a leſſer aſſociated with that pain. The greatneſs of the danger may ſometimes be judged from the extreme

treme dryness of the Tongue. If by giving Sudorificks, sweat is not provoked, the party usually miscarries. A Dysentery is a sign of Death: but if any bleed at Nose, or have the *Menses*, they escape. 'Tis very certain (though seldom) that incurable Carbuncles break out about the Eyes, Nose, Stomach, and amidst the Entrails themselves. If they seize the Bladder, they are deadly, and excessive painful. One after thirty hours, troubled with the spots, at length after extreme pain, accompanied with a *Delirium*, he voided first Blood, after a purulent matter by the Yard, and was restored to health. May be it was from a Carbuncle, possessing the bladder-neck, not the Membranous part.

Cure. V. S. and purging is to be forborn; especially the first; whether as to Cure, or as to prevention, though some approve of it in hot Countries and at the very beginning, yet in cold Countries 'tis disapproveable. As for purging in case of doubt whether malignity be present; if it be done, it must be performed by what is gentle; but if there be malignity, not at all till the fourteenth day, when the Fever and other Symptoms are abated: But if it happen, that the party for several days is very Costive and troubled with pain of the Heart, which rather comes from the venom of the Disease than Costiveness, use *Sudorificks*, to strengthen the Heart; and if you do any thing to open the Body, which is not of concern, use only a Suppository, and not a Clyster, which hath been prejudicial. But if any will persist, use not *Scammony* in Clyster, especially to Women in time of their *Menses*. Cooling Juleps without *Sudorificks* are not fit, especially in sweating, for fear sweating should be checkt, and so the Venom be carried to the Heart, and procure sudden Death. The best means are *Diaphoreticks* and *Cardiacks*, especially those acid: for they rectifie the Mass of Blood, and free it from the Venom which infects it; dissolve the pituitous matter in the Stomach and Entrails; and correct Bile, which is the cause of much mischief in this Disease; yet they are oft to be changed, answerable to the several disguises of the Disease, as the malignity is more or less. The Simples and Compounds you have among *Cardiacks*, which if you use, take what's best, as also out of other *Authors*, which have been very plentiful in their prescriptions. You have before *Aq. Prophylactica*, as also its Extract. What follows hath been also approved; ℞ *Pomor. Citri rec.* ℔ ij. *Succ. fortiter express. Cortic. exterior. à Pulpa interiore crassiusculè separentur, & minut: contundantur, add. Conser. Ros. pallid.* ℔ ß. *rubr. flor. Borag.*

an. ℔ ß. *Cortic. Aurant. condit.* ʒ iv. *M. f. Condit.* An Alexeterick Pouder; ℞ *Rad. Contrayer.* ʒ ß. *Petasitid. Tormentil. Helen. aa.* ʒ ij. *terr. Sigil. Bol. Arm. an.* ʒ iij. *Rasur. C. C. Eboris an.* ʒ i. *Coral. rub. præp.* ℈ iv. *Cinam. acut.* ʒ ij. *Antim. Diaphor.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pul.* These have been very successful; to preserve, give them of themselves; if to Cure, mix them as follows: ℞ *Diascord. Fracast.* ℈ iv. *sal. Prunel.* ℈ i. *sal. Absinth.* ℈ ß. *aq. Prophylac. Card. Bened. syr. Berber. an.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞ *Pul. Alexet. prædict.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriolat. gr.* viij. *sal. Coral. gr.* xv. *aq. Prophylac.* ʒ i. ß. *Lutac. q. s. syr. è Succ. Card. Bened.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞ *Antim. Diaphor.* ℈ i. *sal. Scord. Rut. an.* ℈ ß. *aq. Prophylac.* ʒ i. *Fumar. q. s. Julep. Ros.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞ *Confect. Hyacinth. Diascord. Theriac. an.* ℈ ij. *Extract. Prophylac. gr.* xv. *spir. Sal.* ℈ ß. *M. f. Bol.* Or, ℞ *Condit. Prophylac. prædict.* ʒ i. ß. *oc. Cancr. præp.* ℈ i. *aq. Prophylac.* ʒ ß. *syr. de Limon.* ʒ i. *Acet. Sambuc.* ʒ ß. *M. f. haustus.* Or, ℞ *Bezoar. miner. gr.* xv. *sal. Prunel.* ℈ i. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ ß. *M.* To make the Extract and Salt take the *Caput mortuum* of the *Prophylactick* Water, pour upon it some of the same Water, after let it digest for three days, till it hath drawn out a Tincture, which filter, after distil the filtred Liquor in *B. M.* to the consistence of an Extract. After the Extract calcine the *Caput mortuum*, and draw forth the Salt. Let the sick person take some of the foresaid Medicines to provoke sweat plentifully. An hour or two after let him take some Chicken-Broth. Let the Sweat be gently wiped off with a warm Cloth, apply another to the Breast, because 'tis unsafe to shift either Shirt or any other Linnen, unless it be too moist. They may safely be given twice or thrice a day, *i. e.* twenty four hours, and do not desist from them, though the Patient say he is well, lest the Disease deceive you by a sudden surprize again. The next pouder taken in ordinary drink, twice or thrice in twenty four hours is admirable; ℞ *Antim. Diaphor. gr.* xv. *sacch. Perlar.* ℈ i ß. *M. f. pul.* Or, ℞ *Oc. Cancr. præp. Rasur. Ebor. Bezoar. miner. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* The Sugar, if disgusted, may be omitted for Juleps; so after in Cure of the Fever.

The *Symptoms* of the Plague are many. The *Fever* admits not of Purging or *V. S. Sudorificks* are as fit here as in the Plague, but the Fever and great dryness requires they should be mixed with coolers. As ℞ *Aq. Borag. Acetos. an.* ʒ ij. *Prophylact.* ʒ i ß. *succ. Aurant. acid. Citr. rec. an.* ʒ ij. *Julep. Ros. q. s. ad mediocr. edulcorat. lap. Bezoar. Orient. gr.* xv. *M.* Let the Party take often the quantity of a spoonful:

spoonful: This will quench thirst more, than if he drank ten times that quantity of Beer; and that without any check or hindrance to the sweat. Or, ℞ *Aq. Card. bened.* ℔ i. *Prophylact.* ʒ ij. *syr. Gran. acid.* ʒ ij. *M.* Or, ℞ *Rad. Scorzon. Petasitid. an.* ʒ i. *fol. Acetos. M.* ij. *ex aq. Hord. colat.* ℔ i. *add. syr. Viol.* ʒ ij. *sal. Prunel.* ℈ ij. *vel spir. Sal. q. s. M.* For the Rich; ℞ *Aq. Borag.* ʒ iij. *Card. bened.* ℔ i. *Ros.* ʒ i. *sacch. Perlar.* ʒ i. *Ambr. grisi. gr.* i. *Mosch. gr.* i. *Succ. Citr. rec. q. s. M.* Beer well boiled may be used, if there be boiled in it either sliced Nutmeg, or burnt Harts-horn, but it must be taken warm, and then you need not so much fear either the quantity, or taking it oft. If it be cold, there may follow a griping Flux, Heart-ach, *&c.* In such as have weak Stomach, and Heart-ach, may be admitted Rhenish-Wine, when the Fever abates, which must be sweetned with Sugar, and tarted *cum succ. Limon.* but it must be taken moderately. *Lap. Porcin. Orient.* steep't for a while in ordinary Beer, is of great use, for it strongly provokes Sweat, and very much refresheth the Heart.

II. *For Drowsiness.* Here Opiates are not so proper. Those that dispel the Vapors which infect the Head, and the heat about the Heart, are good; as ℞ *Sal. Rut. Scord. Prunel. an.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* viij. *aq. Prophylact. nost.* ʒ i. *Melis. q. s. syr. Beton.* ʒ i. *M. f. haustus.* Let sweating thereby be provoked, and let it be the care of the Attendants, after the first and second day, to keep them from sleep, if they have strength to bear it.

III. *Great watching,* and pain of the Head. For the first, though it continue the three first days without intermission, be not much concerned. For it oft falls out, that by the use of *Sudorificks* only, the pain is the first day abated, the second becomes tolerable, and on the third quite vanishes. For sleep, ℞ *Aq. Prophylact.* ʒ i. ß. *Borag.* ʒ i. *Cinam.* ʒ iij. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *sacch Perlar.* ʒ iij. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ij. *M. f. Julep.* Take every quarter of an hour a spoonful, till sleep doth seize on the Party. This hath afforded great relief, and the sleep caused thereby hath been undisturbed, and of long continuance. But before the use of *Laud. Opiat.* in the foresaid manner (which is safe) endeavour to ease the Head-ach, by applying Ground-Ivy bruised to the Nape of the Neck, Soals of the Feet, and Palms of the Hand. Or, ℞ *Fol. Rutac. M.* i. ß. *Ferment. acri* ʒ ij. *fim. Columb.* ʒ i. *sal. com.* ʒ ß. *acet. Samb. q. s. M. f. Catapl. Plantis pedum & volis manuum applicandum.* Or, ℞ *Bol. Arm. Terr. sigil. Cret. vulg. Alb. an.* ʒ ß. *aceti Calend. q. s. M.*

Apply it as before. To the Fore-head apply the Pouder of Cloves moistned, *cum spir. Vin.* forbear Vinegar, and all Emulsions.

IV. *Vomitting and Hiccough* may easily be removed, if not from Carbuncles in the Stomach, and among the Entrails, with a spoonful of the next, taken cold every quarter of an hour. ℞ *Aq. Menth. Prophylact. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Cinam.* ʒ i. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *sal. Coral.* ℈ i. *syr. Myrtin* ʒ ß. *Julep. Ros.* ʒ i. *M.* By the use of this, Vomiting is usually staid, especially if the Stomach be sometimes anointed with this: ℞ *Ol. Nucist. expr.* ʒ i. ß. *Mac. distil.* ʒ ß. *Absinth.* ʒ i. *M.* In the interim let the party forbear plentiful drinking, and as soon as Vomiting is staid, let him make use of some good Sudorifick.

V. *Flux of the Belly* is usually the product of Death. Yet where neither mere Blood, nor nothing of a Bloody substance hath been voided, the following hath been successful. Let the party abstain from all things that are either acid or salt, which, except in this case, is of great use in the Plague; likewise from much drinking: but if thirst be so great as not to be born, let him take one, two, or three spoonfuls of the next: ℞ *Rad. Torment.* ʒ i. *Ros. rub.* p. i. *ras. C. C.* ʒ ß. *sem. Acetos. Myrtil. an.* ʒ j. *coq. ex aq. ferr. Colat.* ʒ ix. *add. Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *syr. Myrtin.* ʒ. i. *M.* Treacle alone hath profited, swallowing a little of it every four hours, till one Dram be taken. Or, take the next by spoonfuls. ℞ *Diascord.* ʒ ij. *Carab.* ℈ ß. *Coral. rub. præp. Sang. Drac. an.* ℈ i. *Margar. præp.* ℈ ß. *aq. Fœnicul.* ʒ i. *Plantag. Ros. an.* ʒ i. ß. *syr. de Symphyt. Fernel* ʒ. i. *M.* Clysters of a binding, drying, and emollient quality are very necessary to be cast in twice or thrice a day, as ℞ *Rad. Consolid. major.* ʒ i. *Bistort. Torment. an.* ʒ iij. *fol. Querc. M.* ß. *flor. Balaust. Ros. rub. an.* p. i. *sem. Anis.* ʒ iij. *coq. ex Lact. Vacc. ustulato; in colat.* ʒ viij. *dissol. Tereb. Ven.* ʒ ij. *Vitel. Ov.* Num. i. *Troch. alb. Rhas.* ʒ i. *Mel. Mercurial.* ʒ ß. *Ros. colat.* ʒ i. *M. f. Enem.* The bathing the Belly with Lees of Red Wine, laying on after a warm Cloth, three or four double, hath been oft proved. Or else, the next Oyntment and Plaister. ℞ *Ol. Mastic. Nucist. expres. an.* ʒ i. *Aneth. Absinth. Myrtil. an.* ʒ ij. *Theriac. vet.* ʒ iij. *M.* ℞ *Bol. Arm. Thur. Mastic. Sang. Drac. an.* ʒ ij. *Mum.* ʒ iij. *pul. Gallar.* ʒ i. ß. *sem. Dauc. Levistic. Anisi, Myrtil. an.* ℈ i. *ol. Nucist. express.* ʒ iij. *Tereb. Ven. q. s. f. Empl.* Thus much of inward Symptoms; the outward are,

1. Spots

1. Spots best removed by inward Medicines, but they usually portend some mischief. For Carbuncles and Buboes, see the *Marrow of Chirurgery.*

For preservatives, in short, use fervent Prayer to God. Fly (if your quality and condition of Life admit) early, far off, and be slow in return: But depend not too much upon it, for 'tis impossible to fly beyond the reach of God. Let the Air be free from Vapors when you go out, be it by day or night; to which end, keep good fires, both in publick and private, by which the Air is soonest and most effectually purified. Wash the House daily with Water, or rather with Vinegar. Fume with *Amber*, *Pitch*, *Myrrh*, *Benjamin*, *Frankincense*, *Wood and Berries of Juniper*, *Sulphur*, *Asafœtida*, *Horns*, which purifie the Air especially. *Gunpowder*, *Amber*, *Musk*, *Civet*, *&c.* are good perfumes some think, but they are naught. *Tabaco* may be used but decline the smoak. Immoderate *Dyet* is very hurtful. Avoid all Meats hard of Concoction, and do not over-charge the Stomach with those good, and of light digestion, which are to be used, as Veal, Mutton, *&c.* All salt Flesh and Fish is hurtful. Strongest Beer, and Wine of middle strength, if moderately taken, may be good. But for strong and sweet Wine, Spirit of Wine, and Brandy are bad, unless in such as are very Aged. Go not forth with an empty Stomach, but always take some preservative against Infection, as ℞ *Aq. Prophylact.* ℥ vi. *Julep. Ros.* ℥ iij. *M.* take the quantity of a spoonful each morning. Or, ℞ *Condit. Prophylact. præd.* ℥ iij. take the quantity of a Chesnut in the Morning, or as oft as you are to go into Infected places. Vinegar and all sharp things are good, unless there be a Cough, weakness of Stomach or Colick. Sleep, watching, exercise of the Body, and the use of Women, if immoderate, are very hurtful: Costiveness is prejudicial, but not so much as a great Looseness: Sadness, Fear, and Anger will make very strange alterations in the Blood: they that know how to moderate these, are most prudent: for Observ. see *Barbet. River.* &c.

BOOK III.

Of Belly-Diseases.

CHAP. I.

Of too much Appetite to Meat.

NATURAL Hunger, which is an Appetite of Meats, is chiefly caused by the remainders of Food fermented in the Stomach, raising a sowre and grateful Vapor from it, and the spittle, which pleasingly affects the upper Orifice thereof, and so produces hunger; when hunger is vitiated, 'tis said to be *encreased*, *diminished*, *abolished*, and in various manners depraved. The first is chiefly intended here, by some said to be an encrease of the Stomach's Fermentation; by others, a continual and insatiable desire of devouring; afflicting sometimes with Vomiting, sometimes with looseness. *Parts* affected, are the Stomach and Pancreas; as their Juices and Halitus, with their sharpness, do by gnawing or pricking stir up the Appetite.

Causes of Hunger *increased*, is the over sowreness of the Pancreatick Juice, abounding; as also of the Glandules: this acid Juice is increased in the whole Body by Acid food, or things seasoned with Acids. To Acid Liquors, cold Air, immoderate long sorrow, vehement motion of the Body, long watching and Costiveness of Body may be added. Of Hunger *diminished*, though it proceeds slowly, is the spittle too viscous and fat; and so, as unfit to promote fermentation of Food and its remainders; so it breeds Phlegm in the small Guts like it, whereby the moderate Acidity of the Pancreatick Juice is dull'd, and at length all the Acidity in the Body becomes less sharp and dull. Bile may, though seldomer, righter, and often suddenly, the same arising from the small Guts to the Stomach, and corrupting the remainders of Food and spittle, and prostrating the grateful Acidity by dulling the Appetite. Of the six *Non-naturals*

so

so called, too much Food taken, especially things fat and tough, hot and rainy seasons, too much sleep, rest and slothfulness of Body, extreme cares and Loosnesses will diminish. If the foresaid Causes be very grievous, they will quite take away and abolish Hunger. Hunger depraved, and longing, commonly called *Pica*; in Women with Child *Malacia*; is wont rarely to vex Men, but Women more frequently; and chiefly, either before their Monthly Courses, or when they are stopt. Whence they become almost altogether *Cachectick*, or of ill habit of Body. In *Pica*, unwonted and unfit food is desired, or things that are not food; as Chalk, Coals, Ashes, Pitch, Clay, Turfs, ragged Linnen, *&c.* The cause of this in Women is the suppression of their Courses; which standing about the Womb, and so more or less corrupted, and after mix'd with the whole mass of Blood, and infecting it; it being vitiated and deprav'd, the Cachexy is produc'd. The same depravation and corruption of the Blood and rest of the Humors, may be in Men as well as Women, as oft as they are troubled with Longing: as in like manner the same Men may suffer both the sense and Disease of Suffocation, to Women more familiar, thought to arise from the Womb; and therefore called an *Uterin* Disease; and is also cured by the same Medicines as in Women; yet 'tis more fitly called *Hypochondriack*, than *Hysterick*.

Differences are almost none, but such as may be distinguished by degrees: If with vomiting or *Diarrhœa*, 'tis call'd Dog-appetite: If without vomiting, *Bulimos*; in which there's fainting till they eat, which sometimes follows presently after, and sometimes there's coldness of the extream parts.

Signs. There's great proneuess to vomit, nothing to be cast up but a little acid pituitous Humor: in others it happens contrarily, who after greedy devouring of meat, vomit it up, and cast out the rest by the Belly: neither doth this remit hunger, or greedy desire; but they still follow one another: they are vexed with belching and anxiety of Heart.

Progn. It eallily passeth into daily vomiting, *Caliaca*, Dropsie. If from external causes and worms, there's little danger if they be presently removed. If after great evacuations and melting of the Body, dangerous; especially if after meat, when the Belly is yet full, there's fainting: for it shews a great distemper of the Stomach. If it continue long, 'tis ill; for it uses to end in a *Cachexia*, Dropsie, or *Tabes*.

Indicat.

Indicat. The acid Humor is to be temper'd with pure Wine, wherein is dissolv'd the Yolk of an Egg; also that cal'd *Aq. vitæ*, either taken alone, or given with white Bread Crums; *Spir. Stomach. Minsch.* is commended: So to infringe and amend, use Coral, Pearl, *oc. Cancr. Succin. lap. Hæmatit. Cret. Chalyb.* all fat and oily things also dull the acid Juice. Purging profits not at all. Vomiting and Venesection are not good. The special cure is in Diet. Sometimes gentle *Narcoticks* do good; as *Theriac. antiq. Diascord. cum aq. Cinam. Ambr. grif. gr.* v. vi. taken in a rere Egg is excellent. Sage-Wine is said to be specifick. Be sure to abstain from the Juice of acids, which chiefly prevents its increase: If a pouder please, *R Coral. rub. præp. Margarit. præp. an* ℈ i. *Cret. alb.* ℈ ß. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ iij. *M. f. pul. divide it into six Doses*, and twice a day at least three or four hours after meals, 'tis to be taken in a spoonful of strong Wine. If a liquid form be desired, ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ʒ ij. *Cochlear. Tinct. Cinam. fact. cum Spir. Vin. an.* ʒ ß. *Syr. Absinth.* ʒ i. *M.* Or, ℞ *Ol. Mac. distil. & gran. Junip. an.* ℈ i. *M. in vitro hujus olei gut.* ij. *vel* iij. *sumat æger aliquoties in die ex vin. Malvatic. aut præmissa mistura Cochlear* i. Broth both fat, and near the consistence of a Gelly, may be good; but not season'd with sharp things. *Hunger* gradually diminished or abolished, is cur'd by Medicines that correct and carry out the viscous Phlegmatick Humor: To correct; ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ʒ ij. *Cinam.* ʒ ß. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ʒ i. *Spir. Sal. q. s. ad grat. acid. M.* Or, ℞ *Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ʒ ij. *Mis. f. pul. in* ʒ *Dos. divid.* Take it once or twice a day in Rhenish Wine, or the foresaid mixture. Instead of *Spir. Sal.* may be taken *Elix. Proprietat.* ʒ ß. and use it by spoonfuls at several times. They that delight in medicated Wine, may have this, ℞ *Rad. Enul. Camp. Acor. an.* ʒ ij. *fol. Salv. Major. Rutæ hortens. an. M.* i. *sem. Fœnic. dul.* ʒ ij. *Cortic. Aran. sicc.* ʒ i. *concisa & crasse contusa insuantur sacculo, cui in cantharum immisso affundatur Vin. alb. ad* ʒ xx. *postquam per noctem steterit in Cella, exhiberi poterit ad* ʒ iij. iv. *vel* v. *aut mane Stomacho jejuno, aut inter prandendum ac cœnandum, prout unicuiq; magis placebit, ac conducere observabitur.* New Wine also may be pour'd in place of the former, so long as the Aromatick strength comes out of the Bag. When there's need to purge; ℞ *Mas. pil. Fœtid. maj.* ʒ ß. *Cochiar.* ℈ i. *extract. Cathol.* ℈ ß. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil. num.* 15. *deaurandæ, aut Glycyrr. vel Cinam. pulvere conspergendæ.* Let the Sick take five or more of these Pills, as he is observ'd to be easie

or

or hard to be purged. If Chymical Medicines be desired, ℞ *Gum. Armoniac. vel Opopan. &c. cum Acet. mund. & inspiss.* ʒ ß. *Troch. Alhand. Mercur. dul. an.* ℈ i. *M. f. Pil.* 15. *deaur.* Of these may be given five, or more. If an Apoz. be more desired, ℞ *Rad. Glycyrrh.* ʒ ß. *Apii* ʒ i. *Rasur. lig. Guaiac.* ʒ iij. *Bac. Laur. sem. Anisi an.* ʒ ij. *pulp. Colocynth.* ʒ ß. *coq. s. a. ex aq. Pluv. In Colat.* ʒ xxx. *dissol. syr. Ros. sol. cum Sen. Diacnic. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ ij. *Tinct. Cinnam.* ʒ i. *M.* Of this Decoction take three, four, or five ounces once or twice in a day, whereby the Phlgmatick and viscous Humors may both be corrected, and also evacuated gently by degrees: mean while let the Sick forbear all fat and viscous food; use clear, warm, and dryer Air, at least so made by Art; be watchful, cheerful, let exercise be moderate; and let Stool and Urin, if it may fitly be, daily answer what's eaten and drunk. *Hunger* suddenly diminished by Choler over-fat, will be cured by amending that Bile; or if it also abound in plenty, by educing it, either upward or downward. *Elixir Proprietatis* is above all others, to amend this Bile, taking five, or six drops thereof in Wine or fit mixture, chiefly before meat a little. Those that can bear acids, may in its stead use *spir. Sal. dul.* prepar'd with several cohobations upon *spir. Vin. rectif.* Wormwood, and Wormwood-Wine amends this Bile, or other Aromaticks infused in Wine, and taken at dinner and supper in a small quantity, such as *Siler montan. Catam. Ment. Major. Rorif. Salv. &c.* Bile is evacuated by vomit most fitly, as by *Antimon. &c.* as *Croc. Metal. Vitr. Antim. Mercur. vitæ.* The same Bile is evacuated by stool with *Rhabarb. Scam. Tamarind. &c.* Scammony in a due dose, as to 12 or 15 grains, ground in a Mortar with some fit water, as Cichory, Balm, Sorrel, *&c.* and that liquor made milky by rubbing, which let be gently pour'd out, and the rest of the strength by new water drawn forth, the blackish dregs remaining in the bottom; to which liquor add *aq. Cinam. &c.* ʒ ij. *vel* iij. also some *syr. Ros. sol.* the like quantity, it will be a most grateful draught to the Sick; only half an hour after, it will be fit the Sick should drink in broth ℈ i. or ʒ ß. of Cream of Tartar; or ℞ *Crystal. Tart.* ʒ i. ß. *Diagrid.* ʒ iij. *ol. Cinam. gut.* vi. *Sacch. alb. in aq. Ros. dissolut.* ʒ viij. *M. f. s. a. Tabellæ.* These may be given most fitly to Infants, Children, and such as are delicate; *dos.* at most *à* ʒ iij. *ad* ʒ ß. To Infants, ʒ ß *ad.* ʒ i. To Youth, ʒ ij. with careful ordering. Those that unnecessarily fear Scammoniack Medicines, may use this; ℞ *Rhab. elect. & Ros.* ʒ ij. *Tart. crud. & opt.*

℥ ß. *aq. Cichor. q. f. infund. per noctem in Ciner. vel. aq. dul. Balneo tepido; Colat. mediocriter, expreſſæ adde ſyr. Roſ. Sol. vel de Cichor. cum Rheo* ℥ ß. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ ij. *vel ol. Aniſi gut.* ij. *vel* iij. *M. f. hauſtus.* The Oil doth not only remove the nauſeouſneſs of the Rhubarb, but diſcuſſeth wind: *Elect. Cholagog. Silv.* is excellent.

Depraved Appetite as before, is incident as to Men, ſo much more to Women, and what Symptoms follow. The Cure in general conſiſts in the purifying and amending of the Blood, and other Humors, which done, the longing will ſoon vaniſh. Here *Volatil Salts* are accounted beſt; only obſerve, Medicines are oft to be changed, eſpecially where we ſee they are little effectual. Beſides, the Salts do gently and kindly move the *Menſes:* the ſuppreſſion whereof doth moſt produce longing. A few drops of them are to be given twice, thrice, or oftner a day in Wine or fit Liquor, and chiefly at dinner and ſupper-time; for ſo joyning with the Aliments, they hinder their Corruptions that might be expected from the vitious Spittle, and by degrees amend the Fermentation of the Food. Sweat alſo may be moved, but only gently, as with *Antim. Diaphor. & Bezoar. miner. &c.* and anſwerable to the diverſity of the vitious Humors, ſometimes abounding together, there may be profitably preſcrib'd a Vomit or Purge.

Obſervations.

One aged 25, labouring under a double Quartane, fell into a great appetite, not vomiting in the beginning, and ſo *bulimus:* but after by greedy eating unripe fruit, as acid Apples, Pears, *&c.* raw, *&c.* vomited preſently; as alſo after any thing given; whence the Fever grew more grievous, eſpecially as to coldneſs and ſhivering and ſhaking of the Members. The Fever according to prediction, continued long above a year: therefore the following was preſcribed; ℞ *Antimon. Diaphor. Coral. rub. præp. oc. Cancr. Cinam. acut. an.* ℥ i. *Diaſcord.* ℥ ß. *ol. Menth. gut.* viij. *ſyr. Abſinth. q. ſ. f. Condit.* In the interim there was taken continually *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* in Sack mixed with Aromatick Spirits, and cohobated gently *ad gut.* viij. The *Condit.* was taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a day.

Two Infants from a continual Fever (eating ſharp things) fell to an over-appetite, and unleſs Aliments were preſently given, they preſently fainted: for which was preſcribed the next, ℞ *Coral. rub.*

præp.

præp. Antimon. Diaphoretic. Cinam. acut. an. ℈ i. *Sacch. alb.* ʒ ij. *M. f. pul. in* 8. *dos. dividend.* It was taken in the pap of a roasted Apple, after which they took generous Wine, wherewith was mixt the Yolk of an Egg, Cinamon, and Sugar, and so they were cured.

One having his Appetite wholly lost by a Chronick Fever, there was prescribed *Diaphœnic.* ʒ ß. *dissolut.* in a Decoction of common Wormwood and Agrimony: after he took the following, ℞ *Fol. Agrimon. Absinth. vulg. Centaur. minor. an. M.* i. *f. omn. Decoct. de Colat. cap.* ℔ ß. *cum Sacchar.* he was ordered to drink it nine days together: but after five days was past, he got a Dog-like appetite, and therefore desired he might not drink it any longer: for which was advised him to eat Butter and fat Meats, and to drink strong Wine. Many that used this Medicine, fell into the like ravenous hunger: *Pacheq. Obs.* 1.

CHAP. II.

Of Vomiting, &c.

IN perfect health and natural state, nothing at all is wont to be driven from out of the Stomach by the Gullet; but if there be, be it food, rifting-wind, vapors, more fluid or thick liquor, expell'd by the Mouth, it is a sure sign of health weakned. *Vomiting* is a *Preternatural* motion of the Stomach, or an inversion thereof by a peristaltick Motion arising from the lower parts: By most 'tis said to be matter retain'd in the Stomach, cast upward with violence, sensibly through the Mouth: Some joyn nauseousness therewith, which only *differs* in degree; which they define to be a vain desire to vomit, with anxiety about the *Præcordium*, throwing out a thin shining Humor by spitting: This is said always to precede a vomiting, as sometimes also a belching, which is when any thing breaks up in way of a rift or vapor, with noise.

Parts affected are mostly the Stomach, though sometimes by consent also the Liver, Diaphragma, Pancreas, and Reins being inflamed. In the last is stirr'd up bilious and piturous vomiting. It may also be from falls, wounds, blows, *&c.* in the Head, which may be the primary part affected.

Causes are according to the differences, and require an exact search by the Physician. Phlegm most oft offends, adhering stubbornly to the wrinkles of the Stomach. Aliments oft offending in quantity or quality, volatil Bile; and when the bile-passage is not inserted into the *Duodenum*, but into the Stomach. Sometimes the Pancreatick Juice: Oft the too much Laxness of the Stomach-wrinkles, that its Orifice cannot be shut: Sometimes its being inflamed, excoriated, or exulcerated, and having an abscess. So the abscess of the Pancreas, the inflammation of the Liver, Diaphragma, Reins, Intestines, *&c.* Worms, Catarrh, which being sharp, may cause the Compression of the *Ensiformis* on the Mouth of the Stomach: also vehement Cough.

Differ. 'Tis either Idiopathick, when the Stomach is only affected; or Sympathetick, when it ariseth from other parts, as Liver, *&c.* as before. If from the Stomach it self, there's then loathing of meat, heavineſs, tension, and inflation of the Stomach; concoction is late and difficult, there are acid belchings, *&c.* *If Critical*, there's ease after vomiting: If not, but that there's greater trouble, 'tis Symptomatick: It may also be bloody, Malign, or Scorbutick, *&c.* In the last, sharp and hot things exasperate much, and make it worse. To mitigate that heat and acrimony, especially in scorbutick Vomiting, Goats Milk, with juice of Water-Cresses or Scurvy-grass, is fit.

Signs shew themselves; those of the Causes are before, or do come after: That from Excoriations, Ulcers, Inflammation of the Liver, is always associated with Hiccough, the Wrinkles laxated: there's dejection of appetite, and the Stomach is cold, and they love hot things. If Bile, there's bitterness. If the Pancreatick Juice, there's sharpness. If from the *Ensiformis* bended inward, there's want of appetite; what's taken, is vomited up, by which the Stomach is not only greatly pain'd, but the whole Body is wasted. Its cure, see in the *Marrow of Chirurgery*.

Progn. If Critical, 'tis good, see *Hippoc. Aphor.* 15. *Sect.* 6. also if from Repletion; but if Symptomatical, 'tis ill, (*Aph.* 3. *S.* 7. *Lib. præn. Text.* 12.) especially if caused from Inflammation of the vicine parts, Venom, Excoriation, Ulcers.

Indic. That critical is not to be stopt, but that symptomatick as soon as may be, Tough Phlegm is to be incided, the rest of the Humors gently evacuated, the sharp Humors temperated, Catarrh stay'd.

Cure.

Cure. Prepare fitly, then purge gently; Revel with Clysters, Suppositories, Ligatures to the Joints, and also by heating them: Apply Topicks to the Stomach; as to parts inflamed, use Venesection, otherwise 'tis hurtful. Observe, in all *Preternatural* vomiting keep the Belly open, so that there may be at least every day a stool, either by Nature or Art. For Stomachicks, see Institutions; amongst which Mint is admirable, also Nutmegs, Orange-pills, and of Citrons, *Elixir Propr.* also the *Elixir*-water, and Oil of Citrons, *Syr. Coral. Myrtin. ol. Menth. Mac. Balf. Peru. ad gut.* iv. in a rere Egg, formed into Pills, with powder of Cinamon and Sugar. In vehement vomiting *River.* us'd *Pil. Coch.* ℈ ij. ß. *cum Laud. opiat. gr.* iij. which cured. ℞ *Resin. Agaric. gr.* iv. *Extract. Cathol. gr.* xij. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* iij. *ol. Rorism. gut.* ij. M. f. *pil. N.* 4. *deaurentur.* Or, ℞ *Sal. Absinth.* ℈ i. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. *Troch. Alhand. gr.* i. *Sacch. alb.* ℈ ij. M. f. *pul.* But it will be better to prescribe first somewhat that may restore the tone of the Stomach, cut viscid Phlegm, discuss Wind, as also to temper the Humor; as ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. ß. *Tinctur. Cinam.* ʒ ij. *spir. Mastic.* ʒ i. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *Laud. opiat. gr.* ij. *ol. Menth. distil. gr.* iij. *syr. Menth. Myrtin. an.* ʒ iij. M. take it by spoonfuls. The next hath stay'd vomiting presently; ℞ *Conser. Menth. crisp.* ʒ i. *Theriac. opt.* ℈ ij. *Cinam. acut. pul.* ℈ ß. *Balf. Peru. gut.* ij. M. f. *bol.* Or the next, if any thing taken in be the cause; ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. *Tinctur. Cinam.* ʒ ij. *Laud. opiat. gr.* ij. *syr. Menth.* ℥ ß. M. take it oft by spoonfuls. In Inflammation and sharpness of Humors; ℞ *Succ. Taraxac. depurat. syr. de Cichor. cum Rhab. Ros. Sol. cum Sen. an.* ℥ i. *Crem. Tartari* ℈ i. *aq. Borag. q. s. f. haustus.* Or, ℞ *Man. Calabr.* ℥ i. ß. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ ß. *misc. & dissol. in Fusc. vel Cerevis. calid.* Forms of preparing Medicines in thick Phlegm. ℞ *Sal. Gem.* ℈ i. *Card. bened.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* v. M. f. *pul.* Or ℞ *Spir. Sal. dul.* ℥ ß. *detur in Phial.* use eight, or ten drops as oft as you please to drink. In Excoriations of the inner Coat of the Stomach, or Inflammation of the parts and Hiccough; ℞ *Mucilag. sem. Psyllii, Cydonior. Gum. Tragac. aq. Ros. extract. an.* ℥ ß. *syr. Viol. Ros. Sol. simpl. an.* ℥ i. M. f. *Linctus.* If there be much pain, ℞ *Spec. Aromat. Ros. gr.* viij. *Laud. opiat. gr.* i. M. f. *pul. detur bis de die in jusculo.* For vomiting of Blood, from the erosion or ruption of the Vessels in the Guts or Stomach; ℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ ij. *Cinam.* ʒ vi. *Acet. distil.* ℥ ß. *Coral. rub. præp.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ i. ß. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ij. *syr. Myrtin.* ℥ i. M. *hac mistura cochleatim sæpius assumpta curabit*

plerasq;

pleraſq; vaſorum rupturas, and will ſoon ſtop the Blood beyond expectation: 'tis alſo very profitable in other excretions of Blood. If there be fear that the Blood be coagulated, you may add to the foreſaid mixture *oc. Cancr.* ʒ ß. *Antimon. Diaph.* ℈ i. and uſe it as before: with theſe additions 'tis alſo good, when Vomiting is from inflammation or notable ulcer of any part, the primary Diſeaſe being firſt cured. 'Tis alſo then fit to take *Balſ. Sulph. Aniſ.* in any liquor. The *breeding* and *belching* of Wind, which ariſeth from windy Aliments, or phlegmatick or viſcous Humors, may be cured by ſhunning ſuch Aliments by cutting and carrying off the viſcous Phlegm, by tempering Bile, and diſcuſſing Wind. For cutting Phlegm and purgeing it, you have before in this caſe, *ſpir. Sal. Nitr.* taken two, or three drops in a fit mixture, or ordinary drink; before all other it doth beſt temper Bile too ſharp: and though *Aromaticks* do diſcuſs wind, yet the Spirit of Niter is beſt, being it corrects both Phlegm and Bile, and hinders Wind in its riſe, and diſſipates it when bred. To curb and diſcuſs Wind remaining in the Stomach and in the Guts, ℞ *Aq. Menth. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ ij. *ſpir. Vin. rectif. vel aq. vitæ Matthiol. vel ſpir. Car. Sylv.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Nitr. opt. gut.* xx. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iij. *ol. Mac. diſtil. gut.* vi. *ſyr. Menth.* ʒ i. ß. M. 'Tis to be taken by ſpoonfuls, often, or more ſlowly, as pains or diſtenſions do move more or leſs. The *Carminative* Spirit which hath been for many years on ſeveral Patients experienced, is this; ℞ *Rad. Angelic.* ʒ i. *Imperator. Galang. an.* ʒ i. ß. *fol. Roriſmar. Major. Rut. hortenſ. Baſilic. ſummit. Centaur. minor. an.* M. ß. *Bacc. Laur.* ʒ iij. *ſem. Angel. Leviſtic. Aniſ. an.* ʒ ß. *Zinzib. Nuc. Moſch. Mac. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Cinam.* ʒ iv. *Garyoph. cort. Arant. an.* ʒ i. *conciſ. & craſsè contuſis affunde ſpir. Vin. Malv. vel Hiſpanic.* ʒ xi. *digerantur per biduum in* M. B. *hinc ad ſiccitatem diſtillenter.* Whatſoever aſcends let it be poured on the Maſs, digeſt it two days, and then diſtil three parts of four; keep the ſpirit diſtill'd for your uſe. If any will, he may pour upon what remains common Spirit of Wine rectified ʒ xx. and diſtil it after two days digeſtion, as long as a ſtrong ſpirit comes away, which may be kept a-part, as weaker than the former, but of much vertue to diſcuſs Wind if join'd to any mixture, or ſweetned with Sugar diſſolv'd in *aq. Roſ. vel Fœnicul.* For Externals, are *Empl. de cruſt. Pan. ol. Maſtic. Myrtin. Menth. &c.* alſo ℞ *Spec. Arom. Roſ. Elect. ol. Nuciſt. expreſſ. an.* ʒ i. *Mac. ſtil. Citr. an.* ℈ ß. *Gum. Caran. q. ſ.* M. *f. ſ. a. Empl. Stomacho imponendum.* Or ℞ *Ol. Menth.* ʒ ß. *Cary. diſtil.* ℈ i. *Nuciſt. expreſſ.*

ʒ ij.

℥ ij. M. *inungatur hisce oleis bis de die ventriculus.* Or ℞ *Pul. Menth. Rosˢ. rub. an.* ℥ i. *Mastic.* ℥ i. *Nuc. Mosch. N.* iij. *Caryoph. Mac. Cinam. an.* ℥ ij. *ferment. acerrim.* ℥ vi. *cum s. q. Acet. Rosˢ. f. Empl.*

One aged 50, taking *ol. Vitriol.* instead of *Balˢ. Sulph.* by which the Gullet, Stomach, with its Orifice, was excoriated, and so night and day was vexed with a troublesome Hiccough, was in a short time perfectly cured with the abovesaid Medicines, as well those loosening as altering: he also found much good by the next: ℞ *Succ. semperv. maj. depurat.* ℥ i. *aq. Rosˢ. Plantag. an.* ℥ ij. *vitel. Ov.* Num. i. *syr. de Portul.* ℥ i. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ij. M. *bibat cochlearim.*

One that could retain any thing, but continually vomited a certain *crasˢ* Phlegm; after the use of external and internal Medicines dyed: being opened, the *Pancreas* was found wholly corrupted and syhacelated.

One aged 40, was for 20 *years*, vexed sometimes with want of Appetite, other whiles with Anxiety of the *Præcordium*; Sometimes Loathing, and sometimes Vomiting; especially after drinking cold Beer. Many Medicines were used, but all fruitless, and was rather worse, Vomiting more; the illness of the Medicines causing that proneness: so that any thing taken could not be retained. Being called, there was forbid all crude cold things, *&c.* and this prescribed, ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. *Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *vitæ Matthiol.* ℥ ß. *Tinctur. Cinam.* ʒ ij. *spir. Mastic.* ʒ i. *Diascord.* ʒ i. ß. *Ol. Menth. stil. gut.* vi. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* iij. *syr. Menth.* ℥ i. M. *subinde hujus Cochleare unum alterumve assumatur.* Every Evening was taken one of the following Tablets, ℞ *Spec. Diarrhod. Abbat. Aromat. Rosˢ. an.* ʒ ij. *Cinam. acut. cortic. Aurant. an.* ʒ i. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* v. *Sacch. alb.* ℥ iv. *cum s. q. aq. Cinam. f. s. a. Tab.* Num. xvi. The Humors sufficiently altered, the next was prescribed; ℞ *Extract. Cathol.* ℈ i. *Ol. Menth. gut.* vi. M. f. *pil.* 5. *pul. Cinam. inspergendæ.* These did much good, and near cured him: with the next he became well. ℞ *Rad. Galang. Angelic. Zedoar. an.* ʒ ij. *fol. Menth. crisp. Major. nob. Calam. Ment. an.* M. i. *sem. Anisˢ. Cinam. acut. an.* ʒ ij. *cortic. Aurant. Cardam. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ʒ. i. *Concisa & crasse contusa concludantur Sacculo, cui in vase vitreo, lapideo, aliove solido affund. Vin. Gallic.* pint. iv. *post justam infusionem & extractionem ter de die assumsit* ℥ iij. *add. Elix. Propriet. Parac. gut.* 8.

The Sister of the foresaid sick person, aged about 18, cast out by Vomit matter with great trouble and pain about the *præcordium*, constantly

conſtantly Loathing, ſometimes had the Hiccough, and for three Months before, her Courſes were ſtopt: whence ſhe grew lean, becauſe taking little or no Aliment, and often no ſooner taken, but it was vomited up: being called, I judged her to have an Ulcer in the Stomach, and therefore gave the next. ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. *Cinam.* ʒ. v. *Antimon. Diaphor. oc. Cancr. an.* ∋ i. *Acet. ſtil.* ʒ iij. *Tinct. flor. Hyperic. ad ſyr. liquidioris conſiſtent. evaporat.* ʒ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ∋ ß. *Laud. Op. gr.* iij. *ſyr. Symphyt. Fernel.* ℥ i. M. there was taken of it a ſpoonful or two warm. There was ſhun'd all motions of Mind and Body, and uſed for thrice a day, *cum ſyr. Symphyt. Fernel. & Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. five drops of the next Balſom; ℞ *Balſam. Sulph. Aniſ. Peruv. an.* ∋ i. *Tinct. flor. Hyperic. ut prius* ʒ ß. M. At the latter end of the Diſeaſe ſhe purged gently twice or thrice, and within a Month ſhe was perfectly cured. You ſee what hath been writ, may ſerve for Loathing, Belching and Hiccough.

CHAP. III.

Of the Scurvy, and Hypochondriack Paſſion; commonly (though not fitly) called the Mother.

THE Scurvy, is an ill Nutrition of the whole Body; and the *Hypochondriack* Affection is its Mother; others ſay, 'tis a *Cacochymical*, and a more ſalt and crude Blood; others ſay an ill habit ariſing from Melancholy peculiarly corrupted, (as they prove from Contagion) with weakneſs of the Thighs, ſpots, looſneſs, redneſs, and tumor of the Gums; looſneſs of the Teeth, and other Symptoms afflicting.

Parts affected are not the Spleen, not yet the Liver, unleſs by conſent: but the Stomach, Meſentery-Glandules; alſo the *Pancreatick Juice*, which ſtanding, is made more ſharp and acrid. Thick over ſalt Bile, alſo ſalt Spittle continually ſwallowed. From the offending acrid Humors, there's Eroſion of the Gums, dilution of the Blood, bleeding, breaking out of ſpots, and gnawing tormenting pains; yea it hath been obſerved, that the corroſive *Serum* flowing from the Noſe of Scorbutick perſons received on Linnen, hath tinged and eroded it. The *ſix Non-naturals* may alſo be a cauſe, whereby the Chyle is daily depraved. *Differ.*

Differ. There are many given by Authors, of which more by and by: the principal are, the hot, and the cold, but all come from crass Phlegm, or *Lympha:* by reason whereof the Chyle, unless the thinner part, cannot pass the Lacteal Glandules, and hence there are as many Symptoms as there is diversity of Temperaments and places. Yet if any will add Bile, and that crass, I shall not gainsay.

Other Differences may be taken from the manner of its Generation, and so 'tis connate or hereditary, or communicated, contagious, *&c.* Or by peculiar vice, and acquired by dyet: from the time of invasion; and so 'tis new, which is more easily cured: or inveterate, and so more hard, because rooted more deeply: from the *Symptoms*, so it may be with Gangreen, Ulcers, Dropsie, Atrophy, *Diarrhœa*, wandring-Gout, Bastard-Pleurisie, Fainting, pain of the Head, Colick, various pains of the Belly, Epilepsie, Convulsion, Contraction of the Members, Numness, Apoplexy, and others. *Ingalinus* writes of no less than forty-nine Symptoms in his *Tract. de Scorbut.* worth reading.

Signs are very many, yet never are seen to concur in one and the same Body. Where 'tis seated there's pain of the Head, sometimes pricking, most oft with heaviness, straitness, and beating of the Heart; puffing up of the Stomach, especially after meat. After which there's Loathing, Itch of the Mouth, erosion of the Gums, with effusion of Blood, looseness and blackness of the Teeth, breathing bad, yea sometimes very stinking, much spitting, distention of the Belly, especially the left side; and they cough so sometimes, as though they would be choaked; Vomit, are Feverish, would have their bad Appetite excited; Hiccough, Belching, Wind, Convulsion, Trembling and Looseness of the Limbs, red or purple Spots dispersed, sometimes Black, Pulse always unequal and weak, sometimes strong and unequal. Sometimes it dissembles a Pleurisie, sometimes the Colick, now the true Palsie, then the wandring-Gout. They are sometimes afflicted with great pains; as in the Teeth, Neck and other external parts, especially the Thighs, in the Evening and Night most. Also of Hands and Feet, about the Ancles and Soals. The *Hypochondres* are pained. There are often very malign Ulcers, dry, hard *Tubercles*, *Erysipelas's*, Tumors, for the most part *Oedematous*, sweat much, the fore-runner of an *Atrophy*, with defect of strength. Also, *Sopor profundus*, *Carus*, Dropsie, *&c.*

Progn. It infests chiefly Spring and Fall, in those more aged, more grievous. Also Adults and Children, by reason of their negligence in Dyet, have *Stomacace*, seldom *Sceloturbe*. If inveterate and hereditary (where sometimes whole Families are inflicted and invaded) 'tis most hard to Cure; not so new, or with a fit Contagion. Where Symptoms are more grievous, the Cure is more hard. Sometimes 'tis dissolved by the Hemorrhoids, Stool or Urine, sometimes it degenerates into other Diseases, as Dropsie, *Atrophy*, *&c.* as above, and after all they sometimes suddenly dye. Sometimes it precedes Fevers, sometimes comes after; such as are burning, malign, double Tertians and Quartans, in which it sometimes ends. The last end of a Scurvy is extreme hard to cure. In some Regions, 'tis so familiar, that there's scarce a disease, wherein 'tis not found. *Exact dyet* is the speediest Cure; without which, by degrees they become incurable. They very seldom labour of a *Dysentery*, but often of a *Diarrhœa* and *Lientery*, which are difficultly cured, and hanging long, kill the Party; for after them comes a Dropsie, or *Atrophy*. There's not much to be said of spots, unless they become Ulcers or Tumors of the outward parts; which threaten a Palsie; which ariseth from the want of the *Lympha* Circulation: Lividness of the Face is a sign of Death. Difficulty of Breathing is not so dangerous as 'tis thought, nor the beating of the heart, unless from sharp Vapors and Wind. Those dying of this Disease, the spots return in, and vanish. In some, after Death, they return out again, as may be observed; which is least to be observed in the Plague-time.

Indicat. Less regard may be had to the hurt parts than the peccant Humors; for these are more burdensome. Crass Humors are to be incided, and after by degrees evacuated, acid, acerb, and salt Humors are to be altered, and here specificks mixed with *Antiscorbuticks* are best.

Cure. V.S. profits not, sometimes the Hemorrhoids, if accustomed to, are to be opened, if suppressed. Strong purgers are always hurtful, gentle ones may be used. The Humors are first to be prepared with inciders, among which Volatile Salts are chief. Clysters are sometimes fit. *Diaphoreticks* and *Diureticks* are very profitable.

Observe, no Aliments or Medicaments (whether altering, purging, *Specifick*, or general) are to be given in the Scurvy, unless *Specifick Antiscorbuticks* be mixed with them. *Antiscorbutick* Medicaments

ments are *Rad. Raphan. Armorac. quinque aperitiv. Petasitid. Scorzoner. Taraxac. Zedoar. Angelic. filic. Polypod. Helen. Lign. Guaiac. sem. Sinap. Eruc.* &c. *fol. Rut. Murariæ, Persicar. Sedum minus, Becabung. Nasturt. aquatic. Trifol. Cochlear. Acetos. virga Aurea, Scord. malum Granat. acid. Pom. Citri, bac. Junip. Gum. Ammoniac. Lacca,* whose Tincture is chiefly commended in the itch, tumor, and putrefaction of the Gums. Also, *Tinct. flor. Aquileg. Nicotian. Elix. Propriet. Parac.* especially, if in place of spirit of Wine, you put in spirit of Scurvy-Grass. *Crem. Tart. Chalyb. præp. Aq. Antiscorb. Minsich. spir Cochlear. per se præp. sine Ferment.* For 'tis observed, Juice of Scurvy-grass (and other Scorbutick Herbs) lose their vertue, standing twenty four hours. *Spir. Sal. Rectif. dul. Sulphur. Tartar. Urin. Ammoniac. Elect. Antiscorbutic. Schroder.* Milk by some is altogether rejected, and things made thereof, but experience discovers 'tis good; it tempering Acrimony and humecting. 'Tis best taken two hours before meat, adding then some Drops, *ex spir. Cochlear. Chelidon. Raphan. silvest. Sal. Armon.* &c. Forms of purging Medicines. ℞ *Extract. Rhei, Catholic. an. gr.* v. *Resin. jalap. Agaric. an. gr.* iij. *sal. Armon. gr.* iv. *ol. Succin. gut.* i. *M. f. pil.* Num. 5. *deaurentur.* Or, ℞ *Crem. Tart. sal. Prunel. Absinth. an.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. Diagrid. an. gr.* vi. *M. f. pul.* Some highly commend these; ℞ *Pil. Melanagog. Quer.* ʒ i. ß. *Extract. fol. Sen.* ʒ ß. *Resin. jalap.* ʒ i. gr. vi. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. xij. *sal. Succin. Volatil.* ℈ i. *sem. Nasturtii, Cochlear. Sinap. an.* ʒ ß. *M. & cum aq. Antiscorbutic. vel Elix. Propriet. Parac. f. Mass. Dos. est à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ ß. Also the next. ℞ *Cochlear. Nasturt. aquat. Rut. Murar. an. M.* i. *rad. Armorac. Polypod. an.* ʒ ij. *Elleb. Nigr. Jalap. an.* ʒ v. *fol. Sen. Elect.* ℥ i. *flaved. cortic. Arant.* ʒ ij. *Cinam. acut. Elect.* ʒ i. ß. *Tart. crud.* ʒ iij. *concis. & cras. contus. insuantur Sacculo vasique lapideo imponantur, & affund. Vin. Gallic. pint.* iv. *sumatur mane haustus.* Forms of preparing Medicines. ℞ *Oc. Cancr. præp.* ʒ i. *Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ ß. *sal. Prunel.* ʒ ß. *Confect. Alkerm. s. Mosc.* ʒ i. ß. *Sacch. Alb.* ℥ ij. *M. f. s. a. Trochis.* Sugar and all things of Sugar, are hurtful in the Scurvy. Or ℞ *Rad. Raphan.* ʒ iij. *Filic.* ℥ i. *fol. Becabung. Nasturt. aquat. Cochlear. an.* p. i. *Tamarind.* ℥ i. *Sem. Apii* ʒ i. ß. *coq. ex aq. Hord. vel Vin. Rhen. In colat.* ℥ xxiv. *dissol. syr. de quinq; Rad.* ℥ ij. *add. Spir. Vitriol. gut.* viij. *M. f. Apoz.* ℞ *Scob. lig. vit.* ℥ ij. *lig. sassafr.* ℥ i. *sal. Tart.* ʒ i. *coq. in aq. fontan.* ℔ iv. *ad consump.* ß. *in Colat. infund. fol. Cochlear. hortens. M.* iv. *Becabung. M.* ij. *Absinth. M.* ß. *cortic. Aurant,* ʒ ij. *Colet. & reserv. pro usu. Dos.* ℥ iv. *ter per diem hor. Medicis.* ℞ *Turionum*

abietis M. ij. *vel* iij. *aq. fontan. vin. an. Menſur.* i. *vel* ij. *coq. in diplomate tamdiu quàm Gallina arte elixat. poſtea fortiter expreſſ. hujus Decoct.* ℥ ij. *ad* iij. is ſpecifick. ℞ *Turion. abiet. vel pin. Silveſtr. q. v. coq. in aq. ſ. q. per hor.* i. *vel.* ij. *Colat. inſpiſſa uſque ad Extract. conſiſtentiam, hinc ſuperaffund. ſpir. Cochlear. & acquires Eſſent. pini Silveſt. cujus Doſ. eſt à gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. *vel* xl. in a fit vehicle. ℞ *Rad. Sarſaparil.* ℥ iij. *rad. Chin. non carioſ.* ℥ i. *Raſur. Ebor.* ʒ vi. *coq. in aq. fontan.* ℔ vi. *ad Conſumpt. unius tert. ſub finem Coct. add. rad. Cichor. Scorzon. an.* ℥ i. ℈. *Colat. affund. Elix. Antim. fulv.* ʒ i. ſ. *Cap.* ℥ iv. *ter per diem hor. Medicis*, univerſals premiſed. Obſerve, *Antiſcorbutick* Medicines in boiling loſe much of their Volatil Spirits, and ſo thereby are made more uſeleſs. *Spir. Sal. dul. Armon. Cochlear.* exceed all others. Amongſt Purgers, this next is commended. ℞ *Aloes, Myrrh. an.* ʒ i. ſ. *Croc.* ʒ i. *ſem. Cochlear. Naſturt. an.* ℈ ij. *M. f. pul.* If any would have it more purging, *add. Reſin. Jalap. Diagrid. an.* ℈ i. *M. divid. in* 14 *Doſ. Aſſumatur veſperi ante cœnam* in a fit vehicle, and it preſently moves the Belly. Amongſt external Medicines for the wandring Gout-pain in the Neck, Thighs, about the Ancles, and Soals of the Feet, the next is admirable. ℞ *Spir. Lumbric. terr.* ℥ v. *ſal. Armon.* ℥ ℈. *Cochlear.* ʒ ij. *in quibus diſſolv. Sapon. Venet.* ℥ ij. *Camphor.* ʒ vi. *Opii* ℈ ij. *Croc.* ℈ i. *M. digere per aliquot dies & noctes, poſt filtr. & in vitro opt. clauſ. uſui ſervari poteſt & cum linteo prius calefact. parti affectæ applicari.* How to cure each Symptom ſee *Eugal.* Of which, this is the ſum, To mix Scorbuticks with ſuch *Specificks* as belong to each part.

In *difficulty of breathing, ſpir. Sal. Armon. cum Tinctur. Croc. & aq. Cochlear.* is good. In Tumor, Itch, and putrefaction of the Gums, ℞ *Tinctur. gum. Lacc.* ℥ ſ. *flor. Aquileg.* ʒ i. *ſpir. Cochlear.* ʒ ij. *M.* with this waſh the Gums and Mouth. *Tinctur. gum. Lac.* is this: ℞ *Gum. Lac. ſubtiliſ. pul.* ℥ ſ. *Alum. uſt.* ʒ ij. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. ultim. extil. minus potent.* ℔ i. *M. & ſtent. in digeſt. donec Tinctur. rubicundiſſ. ſit extract. poſtea filtra per Chartam Empor.* 'Tis excellent in putrid, looſe, and ſtinking Gums, *Deck.* ℞ *Fol. Salv. ſicc. pulv.* ʒ i. *rad. Torm. pul.* ℈ ij. *ſt. r. Sal. Armon. Chalyb.* ʒ ſ. *Balauſt. pul.* ℈ i. *Mel. crud. q. ſ. M. f. Liniment. quo ſæpius inung. gingivæ.* ℞ *Aq. Calc. viv.* ℥ iv. *Tinct. Gum. Lac.* ℥ i. ſ. *Elix. Proprietat.* ʒ ſ. *Alum. uſt.* ℈ ij. *Colcoth. Vitriol.* ℈ i. *Mel. Roſ.* ℥ i. *M. f. Col. Oris quâ ſæpius gingivæ madef.*

In ſpots externally, ℞ *Tinctur. flor. Aquileg. Perſicar. an.* ℥ ſ. *Cinam.*

Cinam. ʒ i. *spir. Sal. Armon.* ʒ i. ß. *M. Dos. ad* ℈ i. *cum Cerevis. Vin.* &c.

In pains of the Belly, which if Scorbutick surpasseth all other pains of the Colick; the breaking of the *Peritonæum* in two by it you have in *Eugal.* ℞ *Fol. Cochlear. Hyoscyam. flor. Cham. Rom. Sambuc. an. M.* ß. *summit. Absinth. M.* i. *rad. Helen.* ʒ i. *b. cc. Junip. Laur. an.* ʒ v. *coq. s. a. in s. q. seri lact. vase quàm optim. clauso; colat.* ʒ viij. *vel* x. *add. ol. Cochlear. Elect. lenit. de bacc. Laur. an.* ʒ v. *vitel. Ov.* Num. i. *M. f. Clyst.* Outwardly the next is good, as also in pains of the Thighs, Hands, Feet, &c. ℞ *Flor. Cham. Sambuc. fol. Nasturt. aquatic. vel Becabung. an. M.* i. *Bacc. Junip. M.* i. ß. *concisa & crass. contus. coq. vas. opt. clauso. in q. s. ser. Lact. pro fotu.* Or apply it as a *Cataplasm* only for the Belly, *add. sem. Cumi. Carv. an.* ʒ iij. Internally are fit *spir. Sal. Armoniac. cortic. Aurant. infus. cumq; spir. Bacc. Junip. vel sem. Anis. mixt.* and given. In pains of the *Hypochondres* not circumscribed, those for the Belly-pains are to be used, and the *Hypochond.* anointed hot with this, ℞ *Ol. Lumbric. terr. Cham. Rom. Cochlear. an.* ʒ iij. *M. pro Liniment.* Oyl made of three times infusion of Scurvy-grass, so that it be new, is excellent. In pains of the Head next used to the Temples is good, ℞ *Ol. Hyoscy. Papav. expr. an.* ʒ i. *Cham.* ℈ i. *Aneth. stil. gut.* vi. *M.* There are also to be given internally, *Cephalicks* mixed with *Scorbuticks.*

In the *Gout* use *outwardly* the *Balsam. Tinctur. ex spir. Lumbr.* &c. as before inwardly given *Essent. pin. Absinth. & spir. Lumbric. compos. sequens,* ℞ *Rad. Angelic.* ʒ ß. *Ireos Illyr.* ʒ i. ß. *Penid.* ʒ i. *Herb. Pulg. Chamæpit. an. M.* iij. *Salv. M.* ij. *Serpil. M.* i. *flor. Primul. ver. Cham. an. M.* iij. *Hyperic. M.* ij. *anth. os, Lavendul. an. M.* ß. *Ras. Lig. Sassafr.* ʒ ij. *Castor.* ʒ ij. *bac. Laur.* ʒ i. *hisce concis. atq; contus. superfund. spir. Lumbric. terr. simpl. & distil. Dos. gut.* 30 *aut* 40 *vel* 50 *in a fit vehicle.*

Observe, of Earthworms by long fermentation and putrefaction resolved into Liquor, a certain Volatil Salt may be prepared of great vertue for the Gout. In the *Palsie* 'tis also fit. As also ℞ *Ol. Lumbric. terr.* ʒ i. *Cochlear. flor. Hyperic. an.* ʒ ß. *stil. Rut. Rorism. an. gut.* v. M. *f. Liniment.* In *Convulsions* and *Contractions* (which so strongly invade the sick, as that they are thought bewitched) internally give *spir. Sal. Armon. cortic. Aurant. Salv. & Rorism. infus.* Outwardly most commended are *Unguent. fidum Valer. ol. flor. Hyperic. & Cochlear.* mixt, with which anoint the Tendons. In *Carus & sopor profundus,* see Lib. 1. Cap. 4. and elsewhere, and *Letharg.*

Only

Only let *Scorbuticks* be mixt with what's there, else your labour may be in vain. In *beatings of the Heart*, *Swooning*, *Vomiting*, too much spitting, flux of the Belly; in the two last dryers are to be used, as *decoct. Lign. Guaiac. cum Antiscorbutic. parat. ac Essent. Absinth. spir. Mastic. &c.* which are most fit. In *Fevers spir. & flor. Sal. Armon.* which profits doubly, both as to Fever and Scurvy. In *Dropsie*, see the Cure, and therewith mix *Scorbuticks*. In *Erysipelas's*, besides Externals, give Sudorificks. As, *Rob. Sambuc. aq. spir. flor. Sambuc. Bezoard. mineral. spir. Sal. Armon. Cochlear.* &c. And *Observe*, 'tis to be very warily handled, lest it degenerate into a malign Ulcer. In *Ulcers* 'tis fit by Internals to temper the acrid Humor with *Scorbuticks* mixt. For *externals*, use *Unguent. Diapomphol. cum Succ. Becabung.* Brooklime boyled in Beer, and applyed twice a day, hath cured great Ulcers of the Legs, even to the Bone (these easily pass into a Gangreen, especially if the Ulcerated part be scarcely sensible. They are most hardly cured, because the acrid Humors do corrode the part) in which that is most commended, *aq Calc. viv. in quo coq. Antiscorb.* also *Flegm. Vitriol.* In hard Tubercles, ℞ *Empl. Diaphor. Minsicht.* ʒ i. ß. *Rad. Consolid. maj. Succ. inspiss. Becabung. Rad. Symph. an.* ʒ i. *Malax. ol. still. Aneth. q. s. M. f. Empl.* In *Atrophy*, there's nothing better than Goats Milk, wherein are dropt some *Antiscorbutick* spirits. In Scorbutick Phthisis Birch Juice given sometimes of it self, and sometimes boiled with Honey, hath not once cured it.

One Aged above 30, that could not come forth of his Chamber, nor stand, was cured by this simple remedy. ℞ *Rad. Armorac.* ʒ iij. *coq. ex syr. Lact. Colat.* ℔ ij. *dentur usui.* Seven days after being cured he came and gave thanks.

Another, who had abundance of livid spots in his Arms and Feet, desired help, fearing I know not what malignity; the spots were very broad, and near to Pustles, he was perfectly cured in a few weeks *cum spir. Sal. Armon.* therewith observing an exact Diet.

A certain Youth, Pituitous, Melancholy, much overcome with heavines of the Body, Imbecillity of the Thighs, dejection of the Appetite; and after eating, there followed Anxiety of the *Præcordium*; pain and red spots on the Thighs, yet easily vanishing, loosnes of the Gums, and stinking of the Mouth, was helpt by the next. ℞ *Spir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xiv. taken in Wine wherein Horse-Radish-Roots had been infused four or five times a day. The stink of the

Mouth

Mouth was removed with the next Pouder and Dose, being taken every Morning and Evening, in the foresaid Wine. ℞ *Cinam. rad. Ireos Florent. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ℈ ii. *cortic. Aurant.* ℈ i. *Lap. Prunel.* ℈ ß. *sacch. Ros.* ʒ ß. *ol. stil. Menth. Caryoph. an. gut.* iv. *M. f. pul. in* 8 *Dos. dividend.* For the Looseness of the *Gums*, this was used. ℞ *rad. Ireos, Gum. Lac. an.* ʒ i. *Alum. ust.* ℈ i. *f. pul. tenuiss. cui admisce Mel. Ros.* ʒ i. *spir. Sal. q. s. pro grat. acor.* after washing of the Mouth, the *Gums* were anointed with it.

A certain Practitioner was very successful in mixing all his Medicines with the next. ℞ *Cortic. Fraxin. rad. Tamarisc. rad. Fraxinel. Capp. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Polypod. Quer.* ʒ ii. *Raphan. Sylvest.* ʒ iii. *herb. Cochlear.* M. iv. *Nasturt. Hyemal. Becabung. Acetos. Scolopendr. an.* M. iii. *bacc. Laur. Junip. an.* ʒ vi. *summit. Centaur. minor.* p. iv. *Stercor. Anser.* ʒ i. *sem. Citri, sinap. Card. bened. an.* ʒ ß. *Caryophyl. Zinzib. Cinam. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ʒ iii. *concisa & contus. digerantur in arena tepida cum vin. Gallic.* ℔ viii. *& spir. Vin. vulg.* ℔ iii. *per triduum, deinde destil. ex arena per Alembicum.*

Observe, As long as the *Scurvy* reigns, there's scarce any Disease without it. In which Diseases always mix *Scorbuticks:* And truly, if what's writ of it, and its Symptoms be well considered, there hath been enough writ as to cure almost all Diseases. See more in *Strangling Fevers* before, and what comes after.

CHAP. IV.

Dropsie.

'TIS a Preternatural Collection of the serous *Lympha*: Others say, 'Tis a Preternatural Tumor of the Belly, or Parts thereof, from a Collection of watery or serous Humors, or Wind.

Parts affected, are the Belly, and oft the whole Body, with all its Parts.

Cause, is the more sharp and serous *Lympha*, which erodes or distends, and so breaks the *Lymphatick* Vessels; which being extravasated, procures the *Dropsie*. Remote Causes are various, amongst which, may very well be reckoned, Spirit of Wine taken too much, especially in a Morning; whence ariseth very often a *Leucophlegmatia*, and after an *Ascites:* in which the whole Belly, and sometimes the Feet, are swelled.

Differ.

Differ. are 1. *Ascites* as before; in it sometime the *Scrotum* is also swelled.

Observe, That the Tumor of the Feet comes at Night, and after Exercise; but the rest of the Body is invaded with Leanness. 2. *Tympany*, from Wind, by *Hippocr.* called the *Dry Dropsie*. Wherein he saith, there's Torment present, especially about the Navel, as also of the Reins, which cannot be removed by Medicines, it being confirmed. 'Tis seldom, but there's Water mixed with the Wind; neither is it always in the Cavity of the Belly, but sometimes in the Guts alone. 3. *Anasarca*, wherein the whole Body is swelled.

Signs. There are Swellings in the Belly, Feet, Face, (which is then Pale) or whole Body.

Observe, That Swellings of Female Bellies are accurately to be distinguished and examined.

Signs of *Ascites*, besides what's before. If from Water, 'tis more heavy in the Belly: If the Sick turn from one side to another, there's heard a murmuring Noise, and Fluctuation; Urine is little and thick, sometimes red; Thirst great; dry Cough; then Breath is difficult; and as the rest of the Parts are extenuated and wasted, so there's a Fever.

In the *Tympany*, the Belly struts, there's noise like a Drum, being struck upon; it doth not at all fluctuate, though they turn themselves, nor is there any noise of Water; the Face recedes from its natural Habit, the Belly not so heavy; there's constant Belching, and quick breaking of Wind below. In *Tympany* a Secret. ℞ *Amygd. amar.* ℔ i. *sem. Cymin. Absinth.* ℔ ß. *Contund. in Mortar. & M. postea in lagen. stannea per 4. hor. in aheno aq. ferventiss. plen. Coq. deind. fortiter express. f. ol. virid. dos.* ʒ ii. *ad* ʒ ß. *mane & vesper. in jusculo & sæpius venter hoc oleo inungatur.*

Anasarca; The whole Body is as if it were enervated, faint and swelled; pressed with the Finger, there's a Print left: Breathing is always difficult, especially after eating; the Flesh is as if dead: for 'tis soft, lax, white. Urine thin and white, Fever continual, with a weak and unequal Pulse.

Progn. In the Beginning, easily cured; and not observing a good Diet, it easily returns. Those Cachectick, seldom come to perfect Health. Infants labouring of an *Anasarca*, have been cured with little ado. See more *Hip. Aphor.* 11. *S.* 4. *Aph.* 35. *S.* 6. *Aph.* 47. *S.* 7.

Indic.

Indic. In all Dropſies *V. S.* is hurtful, the ſerous and ſalt *Lympha* (whence is dryneſs and redneſs of Urin) is to be tempered, which cannot be done unleſs viſcid Phlegm be incided; after purge by Degrees, ſweat according to ſtrength; Vomits, though admitted by ſome, are not good. *Diureticks* mixed with ſtrengtheners, are chiefly profitable.

Obſerve. Medicines are beſt given in the decreaſe of the *Moon.*

Cure, is done by three Remedies, and by Diet, *viz.*

I. *By Purging*, with which mix ſtrengtheners after fit alteration of the Humors, alſo Diureticks (not to be uſed in the beginning) and dryers. Alſo to ſtrengthen the parts, abſtain from drink, by which ſome have been cured.

II. *Sudorificks*; as by them taken, ſo by Baths moiſt and dry.

III. *Paracenteſis*, of which ſee *The Marrow of Chirurgery.* The uſe of *Clyſters*, *Empl. Liniments*, *Catapl.* and *Bags* are good. Medicines againſt the Dropſie, are *Rad. Ireos noſt. quinq; aperitiv. Vincetox. fol. Geniſt. Imperator. Agrimon. Gum. Gott. Aſar. flor. cortéxque med. Sambuc. Lixiv. benedict. & Diuretic. Mynſicht. ejuſdémque aqua Antihydrop. ſpir. aperit. Penot. decoct. Chin. Sarſæ. Guaiac. Eſſent. Martis aperitiv. ſpir. Sal. imprimis coagulat. Mynſicht. Sulphur. Fæcul. Ireos, Eſulæ, ſal. Abſinth. Geniſt. ſtipit. fabar. Sambuc. fim. Columb.* which is made better, if joyned *cum ſal. Nitr.* and coagulated: *ſpir. & ſal. Volat. Urin.* is admirable; yea, all Volatil Salts, Aſhes of a Toad, Oyſter-ſhels, pouder of Pikes, Jaw-bone. Much Drink in burning Fevers, hath procured an *Aſcites* in three days. In this take heed of viſcous Food, and eſpecially from ravening any. Thoſe things that *correct* and draw out viſcous and phlegmatick Humors, are to be uſed. Thoſe that cut, eſpecially Sudorifick *Aromaticks*, rather taken often than together at once; for ſo the obſtructions are more happily, eaſily, quickly and ſafely opened. The following are to be taken by ſhort ſpaces, by ſpoonfuls, till ſweat break forth, and after given alſo, though not ſo oft. ℞ *Aq. Petroſelin.* ℥ ij. *Fœnicul. Theriac. an.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xx. *ſyr. Card. bened.* ℥ i. *M.* Or, ℞ *Aq. Fumar.* ℥ iij. *Cochlear. vitæ Matthiol. an.* ℥ i. *Acet. ſtil.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. pul.* ʒ ß. *ſal. Abſinth. Antim. diaphor. an* ℈ i. *ſyr. quinq; Rad.* ℥ i. *M.* The lacteal Veins, which of themſelves cloſe again after their obſtruction, is taken away; the water collected in the Cavity of the Belly, by various Humors from the veſſels burſt, may be removed by ſtrong *Hydrag.* & *Sudorificks*, *&c.* which you have before. To which may be added, ℞. *Rad. Ireos noſtr.* ℥ i. ß. *Petroſel.*

troſel. ℥. ß. *fol. Agrim. M.* i. *Sen. mund.* ℥ i. *Rhei Elect.* ℥. ß *Agaric. leviſ.* ʒ iii. *Cinam. acut.* ʒ ii. *Garyoph.* ʒ ii. *M. f. Nod. infundendus in vini Galic. vel Rhenenſ. gener.* ℔ iii. *bibat ejus ſingulis mane frigidè* ℥ v. *vel.* vi. 'Tis a grateful Medicine, and may be made more grateful with Sugar. If Pills be more deſired, ℞. *Extract. Elater. gr.* viii. *Magiſt. Gum. gott. Reſin. Jalap. an. gr.* v. *Fœnicul. Rad. Ireos noſtr. gr.* vi. *ol. Mac. ſtil. gut.* ii. *M. f. Pil.* Num. 7. *deaurand. pulverève Cinam.* &c. *inſpergendæ.* Alſo *Pil. Hydrotic. Zwelfer* is good, ℞ *Rob. bacc. Sambuc.* ℥ i. *extract. Elater. gr.* viii. *Magiſt. Gott. gr.* vi. *Ol. Cinam. gut.* ii. *f. Bol.* For a pouder, ℞. *Rad. Mechoac.* ℥ ß. *jalap.* ℈ i. *Magiſt. Tart. Vitriol. ſal. Sambuc. an. gr.* vii. *ol. Caryoph. junip. an. gut.* ii. *f. Pil.* To ſweat, ℞. *Rad. Ireos Florent.* ℥ i. *Rad. Salſapar. Chin. an.* ℥ iii. *Lign. Guaiac.* ℔ i. ß. *infuſ. tepidè in ſ. q. aq. commun. hor.* 24. *Coq. parum & colat. evaporetur lento igne ad* ℥ iii. *quæ rurſus diſſolvantur in aq. Petroſel.* ℥ xvi. *Elixir Citri ex deſcript. Ang. Salæ* ℔ i. *filtrent. per manicam Hippocrat. add. Colat. julep. Roſ. q. ſ. ad mediocrem Edulcor. M. Doſ. bis de die* ℥ ß. *frigidè.*

In the Cure of this, there having been mention made of *Clyſters*, &c. take them here. ℞. *Herb. Gratiol. Soldanel. flor. Geniſt. Sambuc. an. M.* i. *Rad. Ireos noſtr. Brion. an.* ʒ vi. *vitel. Ov.* Num. i. *M. f. Clyſt.* An Emplaſter. ℞. *Empl. de bacc. Laur. q. ſ. ex. gr.* ℥ iii. *ſterc. vaccin. Columb. exſicc. an.* ʒ x. *flor. Roſ. rub.* ℥ i. *ſem. Cumi. Carv. an.* ʒ iv. *ol. Rutac. Tereb. an. q. ſ. M. f. Empl.* Or, *Empl. ad Hydrop. Auguſt.* There are in *Grembs* three *Cataplaſ.* very good.

One after many Remedies, finding no eaſe, was tapt, by which there was eaſe for ſometime, yet dyed after. Therefore if done, do it betimes: the Craſſer part of the *Lympha* being left behind might procure Death.

One dying of a Dropſie being opened, there apeared, firſt a fluid and thin *Lympha*, after a Gellied; the next Concrete, then hard *Steatomatick*; ſo that this appears to be the true cauſe of the Dropſie.

Aſcites. One ag'd about 45, bilious, with drinking too much Wine, fell into an Inappetency and Loathing, ſtill indulging himſelf therein, he became very dry, his Feet ſwell'd, after his Belly and *Scrotum*, the reſt of the parts beginning to waſte; the Urine was very little, and Intenſe red, Breath difficult; yea towards evening ſo much, that he was put in an erect poſture to breath: After ſeveral Remedies fitly uſed, the Diſeaſe increaſed, a daily and nightly cough continued, after that a looſneſs (which no Opiats could

could stay) with great debility of strength, eight daies after the Flux, he died. The *Scrotum* was discussed with a Bag fram'd *ex flor. Ros. rub. Cortic. lign. Quer. sem. Cumi. & Carv. aq. vitæ Matth. Irrorat.*

One ag'd 18. from an intermitting Tertian, ill cur'd (by much acids) fell into a swelling of the Feet, especially of the Belly; with heavinesse, distention, difficulty of breathing; so that she could not lie down, but always sat upright; with the use of Diureticks, Strengtheners, and Purges, was cur'd: ℞ *Rad. Ireos nost. Petrosel. Helen. an.* ʒ iii. *Cortic. Median. Sambuc. fol. Eupator. Cannabis, an.* M. i. *Soldanel.* M. ß. *Bacc. junip.* ʒ i. *sem. Fœnicul. dul. Cinam. acut. Cortic. Citri, an.* ʒ i. ß. *Concis. & contus. insuantur sacculo & cum pint.* iv. *Vin. Rhenens. per quatriduum infundantur; hujus ter de die an.* ʒ iii. *instil. spir. Sal. Armon. gut.* vi. *assumere jussi.* 8 days after Purges were ordered with the foresaid powder, in a less dose. To strengthen, as also to procure Urine; ℞. *Conser. Menth. Absinth. an* ʒ i. *Cortic. Citri condit.* ʒ i. ß. *spec. Diacalaminth.* ʒ ii. *Sal. Sambuc.* ʒ i. *spir. Nitr.* ϶ ß. *Ol. Cinam. gut.* v. *Mac. gut.* x. M. f. *condit.* there was taken the quantity of a Nutmeg.

Anasarca. One ag'd 70, after sadness fell into it with great difficulty of breathing, and the whole body so swell'd, that the whites of the Eyes were above the Pupil, he could neither lie down, nor endure to stand, and whersoever the Finger pressed, it pitted: Urin was little and crude, Pulse sometimes quick, but always weak; several things were prescribed, but without success, for he died.

Thus may be cur'd all Diseases of the Liver and Spleen that are curable, arising from a cold cause. How to cure those from a hot, see before.

CHAP. V.

Of Belly-Fluxes, as Dysentery.

A *Looseness* is a more quick, oft, and plentifuller expulsion of what's contained in the Guts. Of this there are divers sorts. If Food be voided crude, unchang'd, and as 'twas swallowed; 'tis

call'd *Lientery*. If the Food be fermented in the Stomach, but not separated in the Guts into Chyle and Excrements; but these are pultis-like and whitish, such as those that have the Jaundice do oft void; it may be call'd one kind of *Cœliaca*, or the Jaundice-loosness. There's another kind of it, wherein the Chyle and Excrements, though separated, yet are confusedly cast out together, which may be call'd a Chyle-loosness. When not Food only, but watrish and bilious Humors are cast out, 'tis call'd a *Diarrhœa*, or Bilious loosness. But if Flegmatick Humors thick and viscous, 'tis call'd a *Phlegmatick Diarrhœa*. If little and serous, it may be nam'd a Serous loosness. If fat and oily Excrements are cast out, it may be call'd an *Unctuous* loosness. If more pure blood, 'tis call'd a *Dysentery*; to which may be referr'd the Flux of the *Hemorrhoids*. If like the washing of Flesh, 'tis call'd the *Liver-Flux*. If matter and purulent, or corrupted stuff is cast out, it is call'd *Purulent* loosness: 'Tis familiar to a Dysentery, to which also a *Tenesmus* is referr'd, and partly to a phlegmatick dejection, which is a perpetual endeavour to sit down and void, with a little mucous and purulent matter. We begin with the Dysentry. *Parts* affected are both the small and great Guts: The Stomach is oft drawn in by consent, and gives encouragement thereto.

Cause is the more acrid and salt Bile, the more acid Pancreatick Juice, also thin Blood. The External are those which render the Blood more sharp, as the six non-natural things; also certain venoms, as *Arsenic. Auripigm. Mercur. Sublimat. Colocynth.* unwarily taken.

Differ. Sometimes thin, sometimes the thick Guts, sometimes both are affected. Sometimes one coat is excoriated, sometimes all, by degrees. Now Blood is cast out pure, then concoct and purulent. Now 'tis continual, then intermitting, and afflicts by fits: there are three degrees of it. The 1. is that wherein the Excrements are fat, spumous, white, slimy, and tough. 2. Where together with the Excrements there are cast out fibres, pellicules, interior coat, and blood, *&c.* 3. Where there are cast out pieces of fleshy substance, from the proper coat-substance of the Guts, with shavings of the Membranes, much blood and matter, which is deadly.

Signs are shew'd in the Differences. If the small Guts be affected, the pain is very sharp; neither do they presently after go to stool; and what's cast out is more mix'd with blood and matter

matter, than when the great Guts are affected alone; for then pain is more dull, and presently after they go to stool: neither is there so much mixture of Blood and Matter, and all will swim on the top.

Progn. If a Dysentery arise from Atrabile, 'tis deadly; or if it follow, a *Tabes*. If it be long, and there be loathing, 'tis ill: if with a Fever, worse. Dejections sincere, are bad. if there appear behind the left Ear spots black, with great thirst, they die the 10*th* day. Immoderate watching, sincere dejections black and stinking, abundance of Blood cast forth, Hiccough, pain of *Præcordium*, thirst, *&c.* for the most part they threaten death. Ulcers deep, especially in the small Guts, are incurable. The simple erosion of the internal Coat, all things agreeing, almost always admit of easie cure.

Indicat. Dysentery, as such, never indicates Venesection, the offending Humors are to be tempered and evacuated; the opening Vessels consolidated; the Ulcers cleansed and heal'd; the looseness gently astring'd; and the use of fit Medicins for some time continued, lest the Sick relapse; and the Parts are to be well strengthened.

Cure. Usually three sorts of Medicins serve, *viz.* Purgers, Alterers, and Topicks; and those in small quantities: for the abundance of any of them are seldom well born by the Sick.

Observe, The Cure is sometime to vary according to symptoms, differences and degrees of the Disease. *Antidysenterick* Medicins are *Rad. Bistort. Torment. Plantag. Verbasc. Symphyt. Major. fol. Bursæ pastor. Equiset. Myrt. & Querc. Sanicul. flor. Balaust. Ros. rub. scm. Papav. Sophiæ, Chirurg. bacc. Myrt., Mespil. nuc. Cupress. Mosch. Lign. Santal. Acac. Hypocist. Sang. Drac. ejusq; imprimis Lachrym. Mastic. Tragac. coagul. sang. Lepor.* C. C. and its gelly chiefly. *Lumbric.* Oyster-shells calcin'd, so also Beef-bones, *Bol. Arm. coral. Margar. lap. Hæmat. ter. sigil. succ. agrest. Granat. Cydonior. Vin. rub. styptic. Syr. Cinam de Menth. Granator. min. Cydon.* All *Narcotiks, croc. Mart. astring.* Yolks of Eggs with Milk and Cinamon. I hope you know, or be inform'd these are good in all Fluxes of Blood, *&c.* as also Whites. To strengthen the Liver and to stay Fluxes of the Belly, use the seeds of Docks: with it may be mixed pouder of the roots of *Tormentil*, Sugar of Roses, and pouder of Egg-shells. The next call'd *Panthalionum* is commended: ℞. *myrob. cheb.* ʒ i. ß. *citrinor.* ʒ vi. *Passul. cum acinis contrit.* ʒ ii. *coq. in* ℔ iii. ß. *aq. chalyb. ad consumpt. medietat. in-*

colat.

colat. diſſol. Sacch. q. ſ. Aromat. pul. Cinam. groſ. modo contuſ. ʒ vi. M. it purges and binds: ℞ *Lachrym. Sang. Drac.* gr. xxv. *aq. Menth.* ʒ i. *Plantag.* ʒ ij. ß. *Cinam.* ʒ ß. *ſyr. Symphyt. Fernel.* ʒ i. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. ij. M. *bibat cochleatim.* Or the next: ℞ *Spec. Diarrhod. Ab.* ʒ i. C. C. *uſt. & pul. Croc. Mart. adſtring. an.* ʒ ij. *Cinam. Elect. pul.* ℈ ij. *lap. Bezoar. Confect. Alker. an.* ℈ i. *Sacch. in Plantag. & Cinam. q. ſ. diſſol.* M. f. ſ. a. *Tabel.* Or the next: ℞ *Conſer. Roſ. rub.* ʒ ij. *Diaſcord.* ʒ iij. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *Bulſ. Sulphur. Tereb. vel Peru.* ℈ ß. *Priap. Ceti raſ.* ʒ ß. *Cinam. acut. pul.* ℈ ij. *ſyr. Myrtin. q. ſ.* M. f. *condit.* Of this take the quantity of a Nutmeg. *Spec. Diaplantag. Diamor. Mynſicht.* is excellent. Or, ℞ *Conſer. Roſ. rub. Menth. an.* ʒ i. *cortic. Arant. condit.* ʒ vi. *Oſſ. Bov. calcin.* ʒ i. ß. *Coral. rub. præp.* ʒ ß. *Diaſcord* ℈ ij. *ſuc. Acac.* ℈ ij. *ſyr. Myrrtin. parum,* M. f. *condit. molle. doſ.* ʒ i. taken oft. Or, ℞ *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iij. f. *pil. N.* vi. *deaurentur, unicâ ſingul. utatur horis* till the Flux ceaſe. A Glyſter; ℞ *Tereb. Argent. cum vitel. ovi diſſol.* ʒ ij. *pul. Roſ. rub.* ℈ i. *Diaſcord.* ʒ i. ß. *Lact. vaccin.* ʒ viij. M. f. *Enem.* To be repeated twice or thrice a day; ℞ *Ol. Nuciſt. expr.* ʒ i. ß. *Maſtic. ſtil.* ℈ i. *ſem. Papav. Hyoſcyam. Myrtil. an.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Linim. Epigaſtrio inungendum.* A Plaſter; ℞ *Theriac. Androm.* ʒ i. *terr. ſigil.* ʒ ij. *Croc. Mart.* ʒ i. *Extract. Torment.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Empl. addi poteſt Anſerin. ſeu Argent. pul.* ʒ i. This ſpread on Leather, and applyed to the Navel in Children is excellent: ℞ *Pul. Rhab. Elect. & parum toſt.* ℈ ij. *vel* ʒ i. *Nuc. Moſch. pul.* ℈ ß. *miſ.* Or, ℞ *Extract. Rhei* gr. xvi. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. i. *ol. Menth. gut.* i. M. *Pil. N.* iv. *deaurentur.* To hinder all Fluxes of Blood, that in Chap. 2. of this Book *ex aq. Plantag.* ʒ ij. *&c.* hath been often experienced, to conſolidate the eroded Veſſels. If there be an Ulcer in the great Guts, the next is excellent; ℞ *Lac. Vaccin. Chalyb.* ʒ viij. *Tereb. Ven. diſſol. in vitel. ov.* ʒ ß. *Mel. Roſ.* ʒ i. M. f. *Enem.* 'Tis to be kept long, and repeated as there's need. If in the ſmall Gut; ℞ *Rad. Conſolid. Sarac.* ʒ ß. *fol. Pyrol. Alchymil. an.* M. i. *Heder. terr.* M. ij. *Sanicul. mar. ſummit. Hyperic. an.* M. ß. *Raſ.* C. C. ʒ iij. *coq. ſ. a. ex aq. ferrat. in colat.* ʒ xxv. *diſſol. ſyr. de Althæa Fernel. Botryos an.* ʒ i. ß. *Tinct. Cinam. cum Vin. Rectif. ſpir. extract.* ʒ ß. M. The next will be uſeful in the ſame caſe: ℞ *Aq. Cinam. Acet. ſtil. an.* ʒ ß. *aq. Plantag.* ʒ ij. *Diaſcord.* ʒ ij. *oc. Cancr. præp.* ʒ ß. *Antimon. Diaphor.* ℈ i. *ſyr. Roſ. rub.* ʒ i. M. The Balſam of Sulphur prepared either *cum ol. Aniſ. vel ol. Succin.* which is better taken often in a day, to two or three drops

drops with the foresaid mixture or decoction, will excellently cleanse and consolidate the Ulcers.

One aged 50, by once using the pouder of *Rhubarb*, and oft the Pills *ex Laud. Opiat.* as also that aforesaid Clyster *ex Tereb. Argent. &c.* was cured perfectly in fourteen days. In the interim the Fever continued, and she had daily above twenty stools of Blood and Matter.

Another Girle that had sixty bloody stools in a day, was cured with the use of the said Medicines in twelve days.

Another accustomed to drink spirit of Wine, did suffer a *Dysentery*, with cruel pain, and cast out concrete Blood (of a fair colour from the Arteries) oft two pounds, died: being open'd, the small Guts were sphacelated, the Coats eroded, and four places perforated.

A Woman of 50, Melancholy, *Nephritick*, fell into a Dysentery, having mattery and bloody stools, almost continually to the 4*th* day; with much pain of the Belly, watching, Fever: The next was prescrib'd, to temper the Humors sharpness, ease pain, and gently astringe: ℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ ij. ℈. *Cinam.* ʒ vi. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. *Diascord.* ʒ i. ℈. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ ℈. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iij. *syr. Myrtin.* ℥ i. M. Of this was taken a spoonful every, or every other hour. After was taken this: ℞ *Rhab. tost. pul.* ℈ ij. *Nuc. Mosch.* ℈ ℈. M. after use of which, stools were fewer, yet not altogether removed: after was cast in the above said Clyst. *ex Lac. Vacc. recr.* ʒ viij. *&c.* only there was added *Balsam. Sulphur. Tereb.* ℈ ℈. being kept long, pain was much eased. Every evening was taken *Laud. Opiat.* gr. i. as also Milk daily, wherein was boil'd Cinamon; in fourteen days she was cured.

Another aged about 40, fell into a looseness, being neglected three days, a Dysentery broke forth day and night, which by reason of pain, caus'd watching; after purged *cum Rhab. &c.* there was taken the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following; ℞ *Diascord.* ʒ iij. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. ℈. C. C. ℈ i. *Cinam. acut. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ℈ ℈. *syr. Myrtin. q. s. f. Condit.* There was also taken Milk, wherein was boil'd Oak-bark, Cinamon; after strain'd, there was dissolved therein a Yolk or two of Eggs: within a week the cure was perfected.

Diarrhœa. What the Differences are, and what Names, with the Causes, you have before. If bilious, 'tis cured by correcting the saltish acrimony of the Bile; as ℞ *Aq. Hord.* ℥ xxx. *flor. Ros. rub.* ℥ ℈. *spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad Grat. acid. stent in* B. M. *per hor. tres, aut*

aut donec colore rubel. tincta sit; colat add. Syr. jujub. ℥ iij. M. f. *Julep.* This is excellent also in thirst. If there be added *Syr. Cydon.* it will be better: or if put in place *ex Syr. Jujub.* for a Purge, *Rhab.* may serve.

If Pituitous, observe a diet fitting, correct the viscid Phlegm, as also evacuate it: ℞ *Sal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℥ ß *Crem. Tart.* ℥ i. *Sacch. Cand. alb.* ℥ ij. M. f. *pul. pro* 3 *dos.* take it once or twice a day in Rhenish Wine, or in the following, ℞ *Aq. Menth.* ℥ ij. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *Spir. Sal. q. s. ad grat. Acid.* To purge *Phlegmagog.* are proper, as ℞ *Mas. Pil. fœtid. maj.* ℥ ß. *Cochiar.* ℈ i. *Extract. Cathol.* ℈ ß. *ol. Caryoph. gut.* ij. M. f. *Pil.* Num. 15. *deaurentur.* Of these take five or more, as the sick are easily or hardly purged; after may be used *Sudorificks* and *Diureticks.*

If *serous*, 'tis cured by abstaining from much Liquids, and by taking those things which imbibe serosities, as *C. C. ust. Creta, &c.* Or by using Sudorificks, and Diureticks, as also *Hydragogons.* If the serosity be sharp and biting, use *Pil. Cynogloss. de Styrac. &c.* the Brain is also to be strengthened, which is best done by *Amber*, of which see more in Catarrhs.

Lientery what it is, and its Cause you have before; its Cure is to be hastned with such things as correct, evacuate, *&c.* The humor as in *Diarrhœa*; for *Cœliaca* the like course may be taken.

Hepatick Flux to some refer the inward Hemorrhoids; If purer Blood be cast out without pain (as in the after observe,) 'tis bastardly so called, which either ariseth from *Plethora* or breaking of the Blood Vessels: In cold Regions 'tis seldom dangerous; in hot always: 'tis cured with *Antidysenterick* Medicines, the *serum* is to be lessened by *Diaphoreticks* and *Diureticks* mixed with acerb strengthners: forbear much drinking of Water, both to diminish, and prevent the increase of the *serum*, and so that part affected may be strengthened; and after come to *Narcoticks.* Note, That gentle Astringents are to be mixed with strengtheners. The decoction of Quinces is very good, if therewith be boiled Currance, with the Seeds of Agrimony, Plantain and Nettles. *Tinctur. Martis astring.* is admirable; Coral, and its Salt, is praised above all.

One suffering under a very great flux of Blood, with some pain in the Navel Region, there was prescribed a Narcotick mixture, after which the next, ℞ *Rhab. Elect.* ℥ ij. ß. *sem. Anis.* ℈ i. *coq. ex aq. Borag. in colat.* ℥ ij. ß. *dissol. Syr. Ros. sol. cum Sen.* ℥ i. M. f. *haustus:* in three days it cured.

One

One was very happy in this affect by (after once or twice giving Sudorificks) taking the next: ℞. *spec. Diatr. Santal. Coral. rub. præp. sem. Plantag. an.* ʒ i. *Rhab. opt. pul.* ʒ ij. *Sacch. Ros.* ʒ iv. *aq. Cinam. Plantag. an. q. s. f. s. a. Tabel.* Num. xvi. Of these some were used thrice a day, sometimes were given the following, ℞ *Rob. Passul. min. Myr. Cydon. Conser. Ros. Rub. antiq. an.* ʒ i. *Dioscord.* ʒ v. *spec. Diatr. Santal.* ʒ i. ß. *Croc. Mart. astring.* ℈ ij. *syr. Myrtin. Cydon. an. q. s. f. Elect. Dos.* the quantity of a Chesnut three or four times a day.

Tenesmus in this, though the desire of going to Stool be great, yet sometimes nothing is cast out. Sometimes the right Gut falls, and there's a dropping and difficulty of Urine happens. Hasten the Cure, because otherwise an Ulcer remains, which may pass into a Fistula. 'Tis accompanied with Pain, Erosion; 'tis usually from a pituitous acid Humor, cleaving about the *Anus*, to which must be applyed, and into it thrust such Medicines as correct, as well the acrid acidity of the Humor, as its toughness. After, the *Ulcer* is to be cleansed, and then consolidated; to which ends there's nothing better than *ol. Sulphur.* rightly prepared with the *oily Spirits* of Turpentine, Amber, or of Aniseeds, and so either applyed alone, or else mixed with other Medicines. Be sure that the pain there be eased.

CHAP. VI.

Of various Belly-pains, as Iliack Passion, &c.

THE *Guts* are not only usually afflicted with most grievous pains, but perhaps with all kind of pains.

That called *Iliaca Passio*, being most dreadful and dangerous; it takes its name from the Gut *Ileum*, although it also afflicts other of the small Guts, some think also the thick; it's thought its original is about *Cæcum*, which with the Valve being inflamed, so draws and binds it, that no Excrements can pass; by which the Inflammation being increased, the *Ileum* and parts about it, sometimes come to be gangreen'd and corrupted; as hath been observed in some dissected. There are other pains, of which after.

The *Cause* of this is almost always Bile, yet sometimes Phlegm,

great Exulcerations, ſharp Humors, Wind, Gangreen, Ruptures, *&c.* The ſharp Humors, *&c.* cauſing pain, inflammation and an inverſe motion of the Guts, the Belly moves not, whence the *Fæces* are hardned. Amongſt *outward* cauſes are, the too hot Air, as it renders Bile more in quantity and ſharpneſs, deadly and venomous. Medicaments, the immoderate uſe of Beans, Peaſe, Quinces, Medlars, *&c.*

Differences are; one is from inflammation, another from hardned *Fæces*, Gangreen, *Enterocele*, inverſe motion of the Guts, Strangury, Ulcer, and Tumor of the Guts, Wind.

Signs. If from inflammation, there's continual Fever, pain is very violent, Vomiting, at firſt a Bilious, eſpecially a pituitous Humor, ſhortly after there's a vomiting of *Fæces*, heat about the Navel, no Stools. If from hardned *Fæces*, the Belly was bound for ſeveral days before; there's no pain in the beginning, in the Progreſs there is great, and more dull than in inflammation, Vomiting leſs, eſpecially in the beginning. If from an inverſe motion of the Guts, there's continual Vomiting of Meat, Drink, Medicines, yea, Clyſters, *Suppoſitories*, *Fæces*. The extreme parts, and whole Body is cold, Urine is ſuppreſſed, and *Anus* is turned inward. If from a Gangreen, the pain preſently ceaſeth. If from Wind, the Colick preceded. If from *Enterocele* and other Tumors, the proper ſigns of ſuch went before.

Progn. Of all Diſeaſes this is moſt dangerous; if from *Fæces* hardned, 'tis more eaſily cured than the reſt; ſo alſo that from Wind. If there be Vomiting Bile and Phlegm in the beginning, 'tis deadly. If from Ulcers and Tumors, 'tis ſcarcely or not at all cured. If it follow a Strangury, they dye within ſeven days; unleſs a Fever fall in, and the the Urine flow plentifully. If there be Vomiting, Hiccough, Convulſion, or *Delirium*, 'tis ill.

Indications. Pain is to be eaſed, but not with Narcoticks, unleſs the Inflammation be great; yet 'tis better corrected with coolers and Sudorificks. The inverſe motion of the Guts is preſently to be reſtor'd, with ſwallowing lead-Bullets, *Mercur. viv.* or blowing into *Podex* with bellows fill'd with warm Air. Indurated Turds are to be mollified, and as ſoon as may be drawn forth. *Pul. Anti-Colicus.* ℞ *Caſtor. elect.* ʒ ij. *ſem. Cumi. Cortic. Aurant. an.* ʒ ß. *M. f. pil. doſ.* ʒ i. *in vino.* Make Pigeons dung as a Conſerve with Goats Milk, which diſſolve in fit liquor, which is to be ſtrain'd for three draughts: a preſent Remedy. Holly boil'd in

in Posset drink wonderfully helps the Colick and pain of the Guts.

Cure. In Inflammation *Venesection* profits; in the rest it is very hurtful. *In hardned Faces*, scarce any Disease calls for stronger Purgers: here Ointments profit, as ℞ *Unguent. Artanit.* ℥ i. *Dialth. ol. Cham. an.* ʒ vi. *Amygd. dul. Lilior. alb. Diacolocynth. Querc. an.* ℥ ß. *Butyr. rec. Axung. human. an.* ʒ vi. M. f. *Lini. ventri inungendum.* Baths are good, so is the applying the *Caul* and *Guts* of Animals, as Sheep, *&c.* very hot in hot cloths, to the Belly: repeat them hourly. *A Cataplasm or Bag* of Swines Dung boil'd in Vinegar is good, if Goats Dung be added, 'tis excellent, first applying Civet to the Navel. *In the inverse Motion* of the Guts, the same Remedies may also serve. A great Cupping-glass apply'd to the Navel is good. *Section* is not admittable. *Clysters* sometimes profit. ℞ *Rad. Alth. & Malv. cum toto, an.* ℥ i. ß. *flor. Cham. Nymph. Sambuc. an.* p. ij. *sem. Cumi.* ℥ ß. *Lini, Fœnugr. Lumbric. terr. contus. an.* ℥ i. *Decoq. ex aq. Hord. Colat. podex foveri potest, vel ex ejusdem* ℥ viij. *add. ol. Colocynth. Querc.* ℥ ß. *ol. Lilior. alb.* ℥ i. *sal. Nitr.* ʒ ß. M. f. *Clyst. sæpius reiterand.* There may be added *Troch. Alhand.* ℈ ß. or the pulp of Colocynth ty'd up in a rag, ℈ ij. if there be necessity, in the foresaid Decoction. Or ℞ *Ol. Lin. Rapar. an.* ℥ v. *f. Enem. tepidè miscend.* Some highly commend Crude Mercury well depurated: others kill it with *Sulphur*, and reduce it into a pouder, and make it up in wax, and give it. *Others* give a Ball of Antimony, but before these give oil of sweet Almonds. *Others* the Blood of Bats, which wonderfully easeth pain and inflammation; others *ol. Saturn. gut.* v. *vel* vi. as also the Balsom thereof prepar'd of two parts of its Oil, and one part of the oil of Roses, mixt in a Mortar to anoint the Belly. *The Guts* inflam'd, ℞ *Fol. Semperv. maj. Tarax. an.* p. ij. *Tart. Rhen.* ʒ v. *Tamarind.* ℥ i. *sem Melon.* ʒ iij. *coq. ex aq. Hord. In colat.* ℔ i. ß. *dissol. syr. Ros. Sol.* ℥ ij. ß. M. Or, ℞ *Aq. Prophylact.* ℥ i. *Ros.* ℥ ß. *Card. benedi* ℥ iij. ß. *succ. Semperv. major. depur.* ℥ i. *Bezoar. miner.* ℈ i. *syr. de Portulac.* ℥ xij. M. *bibat cochleat. sudétque.* In hardned *Faces*, ℞ *Troch. Alhand.* gr. iv. *Diagrid.* gr. xv. *Tart. Vitriol.* gr. vi. *sal. Prunel. Crem. Tart. an.* ℈ i. M. f. *pul. pro una dos.* Some abstain from strong purges, as stirring up wind, and increasing the Ill. Or, ℞ *Rad. Alth.* ℥ i. *fol. Malv.* M. i. *Sen.* ʒ x. *Agaric. Troch. Rhab. elect. an.* ℥ ß. *Tamarind. Tartari crud. an.* ʒ vi. *sem. Lin.* ʒ. ij. *coq. ex aq. Hord. In colat.* ℥ xxv. *dissol. syr. de Cartham.* ℥ i. ß. *Elect. è succ. Ros.* ʒ vi. M. *bibat æger singulis bi-*

horis ʒ vi. till the Belly be looſe. In the mean time take fat broths, and anoint the Belly with emollient ointments or oils; as *Unguent. Alth. Mucilag. &c. Pil. Iliac. Rhaſ.* is good. The next is looſening, emollient and eaſing pain. ℞ *Ol. Amygd. d. an.* ʒ i. *pulp. Caſſ. rec. extract.* ʒ i. *ſyr. Papav. err.* ʒ ſs. *Ser. lact. Caprin.* ʒ iij. M. The ſame Medicaments cure the twiſting of the Guts; but there muſt alſo be uſed lead-Bullets, *&c.* as before.

One aged 30, for ſeven days had no ſtool, a purge given was vomited up, a Glyſter was given before, but profited not; for eight days following ſhe was purged by degrees, but with ſad event, for the twentieth day ſhe died: being open'd, the *Colon* not far from the *Rectum* was gangreen'd.

One by the extraordinary pain of the *Iliaca paſſio* died: being opened, the *Ileon* was in ſeveral places twiſted, ſo that nothing could paſs.

Another, having been bound for eleven days, having no ſtool, was purged with the former *Apoz.* and that day was cured.

Colick is a pain ſeated in the Colon; it uſually poſſeſſes the whole Belly; it ariſeth from things that may diſſolve its continuity: it ſometimes afflicts the whole Colon, which is dangerous; ſometimes only part: Then if it be in the beginning, the pain afflicts the right Loin; If the middle, the left; If the end, the region of the Navel: next the left is pain'd.

Cauſes are Worms, inflammation of the Guts, Stones, Humors, either thick and viſcous, or ſharp and bilious: Retention of hard Excrements, Wind.

Differ. One is exquiſite, another ſpurious, another tending to a particular Palſey.

Signs are evident, thoſe that have the ſame cauſe with *Iliaca paſſio*, have as the ſame Signs, ſo the like Cure.

If from Worms, which may be generated in all pars of the Body, though eſpecially in the Guts and internal parts: They are of three ſorts: the *Broad*, the *Round*, and the ſmall call'd *Aſcarides*, which are like thoſe found in Cheeſes.

The matter of theſe is either *Alimentary*, as Chyle (whence they are generated in the Stomach) or Blood, ſuch as are ſeen in Tumors from Blood: or *Excrementitious*, as phlegm, the moſt frequent cauſe; *Faces* of the Belly, a bilious matter, but very ſeldom.

Signs of Worms are many; ſtinking Breath, diſturb'd Sleep, with toſſing, grating of the Teeth, oft rubbing the Noſe, pale Face, ſome-

sometimes by fits ruddy, yellow and dark Eyes, the whites thereof being changed into Safron or pale; distention of the Belly and gnawing, being more when hungry: Sometimes a looseness, vomiting, Epilepsie, *&c.*

If Round, the gnawing of the Belly is more vehement, a dry, Cough more frequent; there's Hiccough, loathing, *&c.*

If the Broad, there's great desire of meat, quick stools of that taken, great leanness, *&c.*

If Ascarides, there's itch in *Anus* with continued pain, there's heaviness of the Back, and constant motion to stool.

Progn. Those broad are hard to cure. For those long and round first purge, after give what's to kill; as Worm-seed boil'd in Vinegar, and with ordinary Treacle, boil'd up to an *Electuar. C. C. ust.* mix'd with *spir. Vitriol. Rad. Serpen. Virgin.* given *ad* ʒ i. *flos Sulphur. cum Mel.* All given in the New and Full Moon, especially Spring and Fall. *Merc. dul. Resin. Jalap.* Or, ℞ *Passul. Corinth.* ʒ ij. *infund. in aq. Card. bened. cont und. cum Rhab. pul.* ʒ ij. *sem. Santon.* ʒ i. *oc. Cancr.* ʒ ß. M. f. *elect. dos. quantit. Nuc. Mosch.* Or, ℞ *Jalap.* ʒ i. ß. *Mechoac.* ʒ i. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ vi. *ol. Mac.* ʒ ß. M. f. *pul. dos. à* ϑ i. *ad* ʒ. i. Ascarides causing a corroding pain in the Fundament; you may purge with the foresaid powder: after put up a *Suppository* fram'd of Aloes, Wormwood, *&c.* with Honey. *Cretæ* ʒ. i. taken in Wine or Goats Milk kills Worms, and hinders the breeding. Conserve of Tansey kills Worms, resists putrefaction, opens obstructions, recreates the spleen and senses. ℞ *Aloes Epatic.* ʒ ij. *fel. Taur.* ʒ i. *Scam.* ϑ i. *butyr. q. s. f. Unguent quo testa nuc. jugl. impletur & umbilico imponatur.* Good for the Worms and to loose the Belly. ℞ *Aloes elect. pul. Theriac. an. q. s. f. Empl. regioni ventris appl.*

One cured of the Colick, other Medicines used in vain for two days, by taking *Pil. Catholic.* ʒ ß. which in one day purged away the *Colick.*

Another, by a Clyster framed of Emollients and Carminatives boil'd in equal parts of Water and white Wine, in which was dissolv'd *Elect. Cathol. duplic* ʒ i. *Mel. Ros.* ʒ ij. *aq. Bened. turbid.* ʒ iv.

Another cured with pouder of Wolves Guts, ʒ i. *cum Vin.* ʒ iij all by *Riverius.*

Another cured of a most sharp Colick, with oil of Juniper-Berries distill'd, *gut.* ix. with broth: which presently did it: *Biringer.*

Another

Another he cured presently *cum ol. Cham. distil. gut.* iij.

Another of the Worms with the next; ℞ *Coral.* ʒ i. *sem. Santonic.* ʒ iij. *flor. Hyperic. Scord. an.* M. i. *incis. conquass. decoq. ex aq. q. s. in colat.* ℥ iij. *Salv. elect. Diacarth.* ʒ v. *syr. Vener.* ℥ ß. M. It cast out many Worms, by which he, though 60 years old, was delivered from the *Vertigo* and several other Symptoms.

For the Broad-Worms. One aged 11, was cured as follows; ℞ *Coral.* ʒ i. *Rhab. elect. sem. Santon. an* ʒ ß. *spir. Vitriol. gut.* iij. It was taken for some mornings: After was purged with this; ℞ *Jalap. pul.* gr. xvi. *Resin. Scam.* gr. ij. *Crem. Tartari* gr. vi. M. It brought away the Worm. For daily use; ℞ C. C. *præp. Coral. sem. Santonic. an.* ℈ ij. *Rhab. elect.* ℈ i. *spir. Vitriol. coagul.* gr. iv. *Mis.* nine days after purged with the former pouder. ℞ *Coral. pul.* ℈ iv. *sem. Santonic.* C. C. *ust. præp. an.* ʒ i. *Sacch. cand. alb. in s. q. aq. Plantag. dissol.* ℥ iv. *spir. Vitriol. coagul.* gr. iv. *f. s. a. Rotul.* Cap. 9, 10, 13. for a dose: By these he became well.

CHAP. VII.

Of Nephritick Pain, &c.

Nephritis is a solution of continuity of the Kidneys Membranes: It rather riseth from Solution, for pain is not the solution. *Others* say 'tis a Pain in the Loins, with vomiting or loathing from a Solution, which is from a sharp matter.

Parts affected are the Membranes, the whole substance of the Kidneys being drawn in by consent; so the Tubercles, *Pelvis*, Ureters, Bladder, yea the Stomach and Intestines.

Cause is a more sharp and serous *Lympha*, sometimes thicker, which is oft the Cause of the Stone; for there's nothing of all things in nature, which so easily concretes as serous salt matter. Of the generation of the Stone, see *Helmont*, *Unzer*, &c.

Differ. It comes sometimes from the sharp *Lympha*, sometimes from the Stone.

Signs. To distinguish between the sharp *Lympha*, and the Stone, is very hard for those most experienced, their Signs being so like. The pain and heat of the Loins, is associated with vomiting, crass and bilious matter, if the Stomach be ill disposed; if well, it suffers loathing,

loathing, with vain desire to vomit, which is to be noted: and these oft accompany the Colick: There's oft pissing bloody water, especially in Summer, or after violent motion: they pis not unless by drops; sometimes the Urine is suppressed. If from Stone or Nephritis, the pain is heavy, constant in the Loins, perpetually afflicting; but in the pain from the Stone in stooping 'tis more sharp, and the testicle of the same side is retracted. The pain in the Colick is more wandering. In lying on the pained side, the pain is more intolerable, not so in the Colick. In the Colick pain encreaseth after eating; in *Nephritis* it lessens. The Colick pain is more eas'd by stool and vomiting, than in *Nephritis*, in which the Urin is first clear, thin, and little or bloody; after something is seen in the bottom, and there's either Gravel or Stone cast forth. In the Colick from the beginning is cast out and made more thick Urin: and lastly, where the Kidneys are affected, there's numbness of the same side.

Progn. Pain from the Stone is more hardly cur'd, than that from acrid *Lympha*; there following from the excess and continuance of the pain, casting down of strength, watching, fever, stoppage of Urin, vomiting pituitous and bilious matter. The Hemorrhoids following are good. Pissing of Blood causeth fear and weakness, but it gives ease: Thick Urin is better than thin. If Hereditary, 'tis scarce cur'd: in those above 50, hardly; in Infants, 'tis ease, if there be not an Ulcer of the Kidneys.

Indic. The Belly is especially to be kept open with *Cassia* new drawn, *&c.* or 'tis presently to be moved with a Clyster, Emollient, Anodyne, and Carminative. Pain is to be mitigated; the serous *Lympha* tempered; the thicker incided; the Stone, if little, is to be broken and expell'd: after fit Emollient Laxatives, Anodynes, and dilating of the Passages, as well outwardly as inwardly used, the following powder is much commended, given in Parsly-water: ℞ *Sem. Thlasp. minim. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ʒ i. ß. *oc. Canc. Sal. stipt. fabar. Genist. Stercor. Columb. an.* ʒ ß. M. f. *pul. dos.* ad ʒ i. *imo aliquando ad* ʒ ß. Great Stones cannot be mov'd.

Cure. Ill habit is to be purged rather by Laxatives than Cathartick. If pain be from sharp *Lympha*, Venesection may be used; especially if there be *Plethora*, 'tis admirable. Alterers and Narcotick's profit more than other Medicines; Clysters are best. Diet is to be exact. When the Stone sticks in the Ureters, which procures numbness, by its pressing upon the Muscle *Psoas* and the Nerves; In this case apply a Cupping-Glass with flame on

os Ileum, which brings the Stone into the Bladder.

Anti-Nephritick Medicines you have in the *Institutions*. The Seeds of Violets are excellent, because together with expelling the Stone, it purges, especially if used by way of emulsion; 'tis admirable also in stoppage of Urine. *Niter* is good, especially its Spirit given in the Water or Juice of Grass, which is also excellent in the Stone in the Gall-Bladder. The Tincture of *Lapis Nephritic.* made with rectified Spirit of Salt, it being first pouder'd, and both digested; it makes a green Tincture. Bean-shel-water with Syrup of Violets I have oft try'd, which also excellently tempers the sharpness of the Urine. The three next are highly praised in the Stone. ℞ *Succ. Liquirit. in aq. Alkekeng. solut.* ʒ i. ß *Camphor.* ʒ i. *Croc.* ℈ iv. *Alkekeng.* ʒ ß. *Gum. Tragac. Mastic. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Laud. Opiat.* ʒ ij. M. 'Tis singular in provoking Urine, expelling the Stone, opens the obstructions of the Reins, and much easeth pain. ℞ *Oc. Cancr. præp. Sang. Hirc. præp. an.* ʒ i. ß. *lap. Judaiac. Nephrit. an.* ʒ i. *oc. Lucii pisc. sem. Milii Sol. an.* ℈ ij. *Crystal. Tart.* ʒ ß. *Salis* ℈ i. M. f. *pul. Lithontriptic.* The Nephritick liquor, ℞ *Lap. Lync. Judaic. spong. Nephrit. glac. Parad. oc. Cancr. an.* q. v. *Solvantur in spir. Sal. rectif. solutio filtret. & distil. ad siccitatem; Caput mortuum in Cella in liquorem coagulatum Nephriticum mutatur. Sal lithontriptic.* ℞ *Sal. Prunel. Absinth. an.* ʒ i. *Volatil. succin.* ℈ iv. *M. dos. à* gr. vi. *ad* ℈ i. *vel.* ʒ ß. *in Vin. vel aq. Saxifrag. omnem materiam Calculos. evertit & resolvit; In Ischur. & dysuria utile.* Some commend the next Decoction of *Forestus* above all: ℞ *Cicer. rub.* ʒ iij, *Hord. mund.* ʒ ij. *sem. Alth. Malv. an.* ʒ iij. 4. *frig. Maj. non rancid. an.* ʒ i. *Fic. pingu. num.* ix. *Sebest. num.* vij. *Liquirit. rasc.* ʒ vi. *coq. in* ℔ i. ß. *aq. com. ad mediet. colatur. detur pro Apoz. Mynsicht* hath very excellent Medicines in his *Armament Sect.* 14. *pag.* 248, 249. also *S.* 16. *p.* 263. *Poterus* praiseth wild Tansey and Mousear in Broth. *Lap. Prunel.* is good, as also in inflammation of the Reins. This is excellent: ℞ *Tart. Vitriolat.* ʒ i. *julep. Ros.* ℔ i. *aq. Cinam.* ʒ iv. M. *dos. ad* ʒ ij. Or, ℞ *Tart. Vitriol.* ʒ ß. *aq. Raph. rustic.* ℔ ß. *succ. Limon.* ʒ ij. *ocul. Cancr.* ʒ ij. *syr. Papav. err. Alth. Fern. an.* ʒ i. M. The Dose is the same. Various *Clysters* you have in *Mynsicht*, Sect. 32. pag. 454, 455. In a hot cause and temper: ℞ *Rad. Alth.* ʒ i. *Liquir.* ʒ ij. *fol. Malv.* M. i. *sem Melon.* ʒ ß. *coq. ex. aq. Hord. Incol.* ℔ ij. *dissol. syr. Papav. err.* ʒ ij. *oc. Cancr. crud. contus.* ʒ. i. *M. bibat ter quaterve de die* ʒ vi. Or, ℞ *Aq. Fragor. Portulac. Ros. an.* ʒ i. *Prophyl. Cinam. an.* ʒ ß. *oc. Cancr. contus.* ℈ i. *Laud. Op.* gr. ij. *syr. Alth. Fernel.*

Fernel. ℥ i. M. *bibat cochleatim.* In a cold cause and temper, the next *Antinephritick* Spirit, ℞ *Rad. Ononid. Saxifrag. Alb. an.* ℥ i. *Liquirit.* ℈ ß. *sanguin. Hircin.* ʒ vi. *oc. Cancr. contus. Nuc. Mosch. Cinam. an.* ℥ i. *croc. Oriental.* ʒ iij. *Garyoph.* ʒ ij. *Tereb. Argent.* ℥ xvi. *spir. Vin. Malv.* ℔ v. *concis. & contus. stent in Infus. per* 14 *dies, postea per* M. B. *distil. Dos. Coch.* i. *vel* ij. *jejuno stomacho bis terve de die, pro necessitate.* In more delicate tempers it may be mixed *cum aq. Petrosel. vel gram. & add. Sacch.* In all suppression of Urin *Calcin'd Egg-shels, ad* ℈ ij. *vel* ʒ i. taken, hath the precedency of all Medicines. The *Tincture of Cochineel* taken in Rhenish-Wine, to ʒ i. is a gentle and pleasant Medicine, and of great Vertue. In suppression of Urin, the next is admirable, ℞ *Sem. 4. frig. maj. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Viol. purpur. Saxifrag. an.* ʒ ij. *Nuclear. persic.* ʒ iij. *cum s. q. aq. Ononid. & Saxifrag. vel Petrosel. f. Emul. ad* ℥ xij. *edulc. syr. Viol. quinq; Rad. an.* ʒ vi. M. To *preserve*, the next is excellent. *Oc. Cancr. Lap. Judaic. Milleped. omnia præp. an.* ʒ i. *Tereb. in aq. Petrosel. lot.* ʒ ij. M. f. *Pil. magnit. pis. Dos. singul. mane* i. Amongst *Externals*, the next is fit. ℞ *Unguent. Dialth. popul. Ol. Lilior. Alb. Cham. an.* ʒ. iij. *Scorp. simpl.* ʒ ij. M. *pro Liniment.* with it anoint the Reins and the Region of the Ureters. An Ointment framed of *Rabbets-Fat*, and *Unguent. Ros.* is excellent; yea, the Fat alone, which is better.

One for some Months pissed Blood night and day; as also purulent and very stinking Urin, cast out several stones, could not for a long time sleep above a quarter of an hour at a time, not having had a Stool in two days, the next was tken; ℞ *Syr. Cichor. cum Rheo, Ros. Sol. cum sen. Diacnic. an.* ℥ i. *oc. Cancr, præp* ℈ i. *aq. Gram. q. s.* M. *f. haustus.* It procur'd 4 stools with ease. The next day and several following was used with great success, Decoct. *Malv. supra-scrip.* as also the mixture following *cum Laud. opiat.* After he took *Bals. Sulphur. Anisat. ad gut.* viij. every day twice, and so was perfectly cured.

Another was cur'd by the use of the same Medicaments, though miserably vexed, and cast out nothing but stinking matter with Urine.

One aged 60, troubled long with *Nephritick* pain, sometimes with a little crude Urine and grievous pain, sometimes bloody with some ease, sometimes with matter. There was much loathing, vomiting, astriction of the Belly, gravel and stone cast out; for which was prescrib'd an Emollient, loosening and Carminative Glyster, with which came always much tough matter with

hard *Faces*. The pain was a little eased: with the Urin there was cast forth filthy and bloody matter, the passages being smoothed *cum Cass. rec. extract. cum syr. Diacnic.* there was given *Forestus Apoz.* thus altered, ℞ *Cicer. rub. Hord. mund. an.* ʒ ij. *sem. Viol. purp. Papav. alb. Urtic. Malv. an.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr. contus. & in petia ligat.* ʒ ij. *bacc. junip.* ʒ i. *Ficu. pingu. Num.* ix. *Alkekeng. fruct. N.* iv. *Liquirit. ras.* ʒ vi. *in* ℔ iij. *aq. Com. In colat.* ℔ ij. *dissol. syr. Papav. err. quinq. rad. Diacnic. an.* ʒ i. ß. *spir. Sal. Arm.* ϑ ij. M. Of this was taken twice or thrice every day a draught with two drops of *Balsa. Sulphur. junip.* By this were cast out several Stones, but yet the pain much afflicting. The next was taken with good success: ℞ *Hord. mund. ad. crepatur. cocta,* ℥ ij. *Amygd. d. mund. sem. Viol. purp. an.* ℥ ß. *Papav. alb.* ʒ v. *cum s. q. aq. Hord. f. Emul. ad* ℥ xx. *add. Diacod. syr. Papav. errat. an.* ʒ vi. M. Last of all was this prescrib'd; ℞ *Aq. Petrosel.* ℥ ij. *Fœnicul. Theriac.* ℥ i. *Acet. stil. an.* ℥ ß. *oc. Cancr.* ʒ i. *ol. Gran. junip. gut.* vi. *spir. Nitr. dul.* ϑ i. *Laud opiat.* gr. ij. *syr. de quinq. rad.* ℥ i. *M.* These profited much, yet was there gravel and stones cast out, but not yet cured, for the pain was great: but the former emulsion or mixture being used, pain was eased. All commend *spir. Sal. Arm.* as a *specifick* with Rhenish-Wine, *spir. Diuretic. &c.* not only to preserve, but also to cure, universals preceding. The *Colick* may be cured as in the *Chapter* before; so also as in this: yet being the following mixture is excellent in easing pain, although it do at first giving encrease it, take it here; only let there precede an Emollient Carminative Clyster. ℞ *Aq. Menth. cort. Citri an.* ℥ i. ß. *Laud. opiat.* gr. iij. *Aq. vitæ Matthiol.* ℥ i. *Sperm. cet.* ϑ ß. *ol. Cortic. aurant. Mac. stil. an. gut.* iv. *spir. Nitr. dul. gut.* xv. *syr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *M.* After the first or second spoonful the pain may increase, but after it easeth. For the Stone the decoct. or juice of Grass is excellent; also *spir. Nitr. dulc.* made sweet *cum spir. Vin. dos. gut.* xxij. or more, often a day in fit liquor, as Beer, Wine, foresaid Decoction, *&c. cum Mel. & Sacchar.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Diabetes and Symptoms of the Bladder.

Diabetes, as it hath been most seldom, so the Cause hath been mistaken: Of late it hath been more taken notice of, and the Cure if timously taken, is better effected; otherwise 'tis deadly and scarce at all curable. 'Tis a quick and plentiful Pissing of potulent matter: in it there's more cast out than is drunk, or what liquids are eaten. Learned Dr. *Willis* thinks its immediate cause to be a fault in the Blood, yet promoted by the fault of the Kidneys, though they attract not the Blood, being too much thin'd from acid Humors pour'd into the Blood, especially by the Nervous Juice ill affected. This being from an ill order of *dyet*, especially by daily and immoderate drinking of Cider, Beer, or Wines that are acid.

One in drinking Rhenish-Wine for 20 days as ordinary drink, contracted an incurable *Diabetes*, of which he died.

Signs are abundance of Urin, violent Thirst, wasting of the Body, Fever like a *Hectick*, and a wonderful sweetness of the Urin, which I have tasted.

Progn. 'Tis easily cured in the beginning when the Blood is a little laxated; but if confirm'd, and the Blood be much resolv'd, 'tis hardly or never cur'd.

Indic. is chiefly to inhibit the thinness of the Blood, which is perform'd by such things as incrassate; or to remove it, being thinn'd; to use cooling and thickning Dyet, and to temperate by Cardiacks, especially Hypnoticks.

Cure. Some advise *V. S.* in the beginning, and that at divers times, and but a small quantity taken away. Others disapprove of it, use mollifying and asswaging Clysters if there be need. Gentle Purgers are to be exhibited, especially *Rubarb.* To thicken, may be used the next, which was very powerful: ℞ *Gum. Arab. Tragac. an.* ʒ vi. *sacch. Penid.* ʒ i. *M. f. pul.* it was taken twice a day to ʒ i. with the following distil'd Water: ℞ *Summit. arbor. Cupress. M.* viii. *Alb. ovor. conquass.* ℔ ii. *Cinam.* ʒ ß. *minutim incis. affund. lact. rec.* ℔ viii. *distil. Organ. commun. cavendo Empyreuma: cap.* ʒ vi.

ter de die. Of the following was put a little in ordinary drink: ℞ *Gum. Arab.* ʒ i. ſ. *ſacch. cand. Alb.* ʒ ſ. *f. pul. ſubtiliſ. Eraſtus* highly commends the Syrup made of the Roots of Comfrey and Sloes, Drinking of Milk is excellent; ſometimes diluted with the diſtilled Water, or Barly-Water, ſometimes alſo boyl'd with white-Bread, and taken. *Sweating* is condemned by ſome, yet the Bath-Water drunk, hath done good ſeveral times. The *Hypnotick* was this: ℞ *Aq. Papav. err.* ʒ iv. *Cinam. hordeat.* ʒ i. *Diacod.* ʒ vi. *M. f. hauſtus, ſumend. hor. ſomni. Aq. Calc. viv.* is very good. The Barly-Water may be thus prepared: boyl in it Harts-horn, Ivory, and ſeven or eight Snails, in two quarts, which boyl to a quart; half this Water and half Milk, is to be for ordinary drink. Rice boyled in Milk ſometimes alſo was uſed. ℞ *Aq. Calc. viv. opt. depurat.* ℔ iv. *in qua infund. Saſſafr. inciſ.* ʒ i. *Santal. rub. & Alb. an.* ʒ i. ſ. *ſem. canab. contuſ.* ʒ iv. *paſſul. ſol. excacin.* ʒ ii. *liquirit. raſ.* ʒ i. *M.* let them ſtand for 24 hours, then begin to uſe it, letting the ingredients continue ſtill in it; a draught of this was taken at nine or ten in the Morning, an hour after break-faſt, it was ſweetned with a Spoonful of *Syrup of Steel. The Lime-water* may be made by putting two Gallons of Water, to two pound of unquenched-Lime; after it hath ſtood 3, 4, or more hours, being ſtirred ſeveral times, filter it through brown-paper, and reſerve it for uſe.

One aged 30, after large drinking Wine, fell into a *Diabetes*, with a moſt intenſe heat of the whole Body, violent Thirſt, and great Flux of Urin night and day, Piſſing thrice as much as he drank, and was thus cured: Firſt he was let Blood, after was given *Tincture of Coral*, with the Decoction of Plantane; but eſpecially with this of *Sylvius de le Boe.* ℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ʒ iii. *Cinam. Acet. ſtil. an.* ℈ ſ. *ſyr. Portulac.* ℈ i. *Coral. rub. præp.* ʒ i. *M.* It was given by Spoonfuls oft in a day: it cur'd the volatility of the Pancreatick Juice: in 15 days the ill remitted. The ſame Potion ſtays Sweating; to it may be added *Acaciæ* ℈ ſ. *vel* ℈ i. *Medic. curioſ.*

Urinæ incontinentia, uſually called Piſſing in Bed, is from the hurt of the Bladder's retentive faculty.

Cauſe is the reſolution of the *Sphincter*-Muſcle, cauſed *either* by a Palſie of the Nerves, which from the Loins are inſerted into it, by Reaſon of which it cannot contract it ſelf, this is *hard to be cured*; *or* from the Laxneſs or ſoftneſs of the Muſcle, and then the party can neither indure Acrimony of Urin, nor its abundance, when the

the Animal powers are asleep. This oft befals Children, weak Persons, &c.

Signs are needless.

Progn. In Children 'tis Cureable, and may of it self wear off in time; if they drink not too much, especially towards Bed-time. Yet if they pass 25, 'tis usually incurable, as also in aged persons. If it fall out in an acute Fever, 'tis dangerous.

Cure. Children have been oft cured with fryed Mice, stones of a Hare burnt, Snails, Shels and all burnt, pouder of Egg-Shels given in a fit liquor: pouder of *Agrimony* is excellent. So the inner Skin of Hens-Gissards dryed, either of which may be given, either alone or mixed together. Those elder may purge with Phlegmagogues. Sweating may be profitable. Cocks-weasand dryed and poudered is good; the pouder of a live Toad burnt in a new pot, hung about the neck in a bag, and the pouder may be given in red wine, or steel'd Water, or *aq. Calc. viv.* These are also good, Sows-Bladder, burnt-ashes of an Hedg-Hog; but above all is *Pudenda fuilla*, which is said also to be admirable in Convulsions, &c.

Ischuria & Stranguria, the first is a suppression of the Urin wholly: The second is the avoiding of it by drops. If that be with pain, it may be referred to *Dysuria*. Stoppage of Urin either is *true*, when the Bladder is full; and this is caused either when the sense of the Bladder is lost, from either a Palsie or an eversion of the Spirits; or from a cold distemper of the Bladders neck: or *Bastard*, in which the Bladder is empty; the Ureters being stopt with stones: Or from other causes, as Blood, &c. If the foresaid causes be violent, a total stoppage may be caused: If remiss, then a Strangury.

Signs are needless.

Progn. 'Tis very dangerous, and if it continue above seven days, deadly; so also if the Patient stink of piss at Mouth or nose: yet as to the last, the *famous Ponteus*, my good friend, told me that his wife had a suppression of Urin (if I mistake not) for 14 days, so that all her Sweat stunk of piss, yea her Breath, and yet she recovered.

Cure. You may see in the *Chapt. of Nephritis*, Stone-Horse-dung to ℥ ij. put in Rhenish-Wine, and after strain'd and drunk, hath cured to admiration in stoppage of Urin. For Strangury *oc. Cancr. spir. Sal.* are good. To anoint the Region of the Navel with Deer-Sewet, is admirable.

Dysuria, or Scalding of the Urin, by it may be understood all painful

painful piſſing. *Cauſes*: External application of *Cantharides*, and then Milk is good. Or from *Poyſon*, and then give *Alexipharmicks*. Internal is, either ſolution of continuity in the *ſphincter*-Muſcle, or Bladder, or in its Neck, as by wound, *&c.* Or moſt oft by the ſharpneſs of Urin, Inflammation, Stone, *&c.*

Signs are needleſs.

Progn. 'Tis hard to cure, if it fall upon decrepit perſons, if a wound be in the Bladder.

Cure. Cooling Diureticks are proper. If from Acrimony and heat of Urin, the decoction or water of mallows with *ſyr. Viol.* is excellent. *V. S.* Clyſters, gentle purgers with *Cholagogons*, whites of Eggs beſt with Roſe-water, have cured.

One was cured with Chamomile-Flowers boiled in milk. What is ſet down in *Diabetes* may be proper. Alſo *Conſer. flor. Malv. Doſ.* ℥ i. drinking after Night and Morning ℥ iii. of *aq. Malv.* For ordinary drink, *Decoct.* of Mallows, with ſyrup of Violets, and Conſerve of Roſes is good. If Bilious and hot Humors flow from the Liver, make an *Iſſue* in the right Leg.

Mictio Sanguinis, is a voiding of Blood together with the Urin. It either falls from the Reins, and then the Blood is mixed exquiſitely with the Urin; which may be from Blows, Falls, or the Stone: or elſe from the *Sphincter*-Muſcle, and then tis not exquiſitely mixed, but it's in clots, and there is, as pain in piſſing, ſo burning at the Root of the Yard. The *Cure muſt be haſtened.* Yarrow with the white Flowers are good. *Troch. Gordon.* is excellent. ℞ *Aq. Plantag.* ℥ iij. *Cinam.* ℥ i. *ſpir. Alum. gut.* xx. *ſyr. Myrtin.* ℥ i. M. to be taken daily twice or thrice a Spoonful. If from the Reins, ℞ *Aq. Petroſel. Plantag. an.* ℥ i. ß. *Cinam.* ℥ ß. *Sang. Drac.* ℈ iß. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ii. *ſpir. Nitr. dulc. gut.* x. *vel acet. ſtillat.* ʒ ii. *ſyr. Myrtin.* ℥ i. M. Take of it often a Spoonful at a time.

One was cured of the *Diabetes* with this: ℞ *Cancr. fluviat. in cliban. ſicc. & pul.* ʒ i. *Olib.* ʒ ß. *Sacch. parum, ſumat. in pot.*

2. By drinking Aſſes Milk chalybeated for a Month, and by intervals, taking *Philon. Perſic. Zac. Luſi. Narcoticks*, as *Theriac. rec. ſyr. de Papav. & Laud. Opiat.* prudently given, profit moſt. *Aſtringents* help little, eſpecially if ſtrong. *Diacodium* may be taken every night. *Laud. Cydoniat.* every other night. Or, ℞ *Conſer. flor. Nymph.* ʒ ij. *Laud. Cydoniat.* ℈ i. *Tinct. Croc. gut.* vi. *M. f. bol. cap. hor. ſom.*

One aged 70, cruelly tormented with the *Strangury*, and *Iſchu-*

ry,

ry, from the cold distemper of the Bladder, was cured thus: First there was given a Clyster: ℞ *Herb. Malv. Parietar. Mercurial. Betonic. an. M.* i. *Cham. Melilot. Aneth. an.* M. ß. *sem. Anis. Fœnic. Carv. an.* ʒ ij. *Lin.* ʒ iij. *decoq. ad consumpt.* 3. *part. In colat.* ℥ x. *dissol. Elect. Lenit.* ʒ vi. *Hier. s. Gal.* ʒ ij. *Bened. lax.* ℈ i. ß. *Ol. Cham.* ℥ i. ß. *Amygd. d.* ʒ i. *Tereb. dissol. in modic. vitel. Ov.* ℥ ß. *Mel. Anthos.* ʒ vi. *sal. par. f. Clyst.* To the Region of the Bladder was applied this: ℞ *Herb. Malv. Parietar. Cham. Melilot. Aneth. an.* M. i. *sem. Anis. Fœnic. Carvi, an.* ʒ ij. *Lin.* ʒ iij. *f.* 2. *saccul. decoq. in calid. aq. express. & appl. pro fotu*, as also to the parts: after anoint with this: ℞ *Unguent. Diarth.* ʒ ij. *Ol. Scorpion.* ʒ ij ß. *Cham. Lilior. Aneth. an.* ʒ iij. *Misc.* But the next was best: ℞ *Ol. stil. Succin. rectif. gut.* vi. *cum aq. Petrosel. Coch.* ii. *vel* iij. or in Broth, taken hot. *Thoner.* hath a *Catapl. ex Parietar. rec.* M. iv. *decoq. ad Catapl. consistent. add. Lilior. alb.* ʒ ij. *Scorpion.* ℈ i. *f. Catapl.* This spread, on thick Cloth, and applied to the Region of the Bladder, drew away the Urin to admiration.

For pissing grumous Blood, a Powder framed *ex rub. Tinctur. cum sem. Nasturt. sperm. Cet. & Mum.* is excellent.

Crato hath the following, An *Emulsion* framed of Violet-Seeds, and Speedwell water, which brought away stones and water to admiration; for *grumous Blood*, he hath a pouder framed, *ex Succ. Portulac. inspissat.* ʒ ß. *Gum. Arab. q. s. M. f. Pil.* xij. to be taken at Bed-time, drinking after either Chalybeat Milk, or Plantane water.

CHAP. IX.

Suffocation of the Womb, so called,

Though not so properly, as you have heard in the *Chapter* of the Scurvy; it usually now bears the name of Vapors; The *Hypochondres* being primarily affected and not the Womb. It may be cured by Scorbuticks, of which before, and with *Hysterick*s, of which see the *Institutions*, and in the next Chapter.

The *Cause proximate* is Wind, *Halitus*, Vapors offending in acidity, especially acerbness. The *Remote* is the Pancreatick Juice, as also of other parts, acid Bile; Spittle peccant as before: all when

when they are acid and abound, either one or another vitiously fermenting in the small Guts, by which, from the more viscid Phlegm are raised Winds and Vapors, stirred up by the acidity and acerbness of the foresaid Juices. To these may be added the six Non-naturals, as Irritants, and so are called *Preternatural* remote Causes; yet these effects do oft depend on the Womb as the more remote Cause, whilst the menstruous Blood staid in the crooked passages of the Womb doth communicate that ill which it contracts, to the Mass of Blood, and infects the rest of the Humors.

Differ. 'Tis distinguished from *swooning*, in that in it the Pulse may be oft felt: cold Sweats break not forth, neither is the Face so pale, but rather tumid and more red; neither do sweet scents help. From the *Apoplexy*, in that if pricked they are sensible. From the *Epilepsie*, in that at the first beginning of the Fits there's not a perpetual Convulsion join'd, and oft after the Fit they can remember the Acts done, neither do they froath at the Mouth as those that have the *Epilepsie* do almost always. From the *Lethargy*, in that in it there's a Fever.

Signs. There's cutting pain in the Sides, rumbling, distention of the Belly, loathing, vomiting, redness of the Cheeks, yet sometimes they are pale. The Pulse is sometimes less, sometimes unequal: belchings are acid, acerb, after bitter; constriction of the Jaws, after stifling and choaking; difficulty of breathing; in some abolition of the Senses, binding of the Belly, cutting pain of the Head, with distention; *Vertigo*, darkness of sight, *Cardialgia*: after they are troubled with diminution, dejection or depravation of appetite.

Progn. Death is seldom in this; but 'tis very often long and sometimes very hard to cure: but yet there arising more grievous Symptoms, they may die in the midst of them. In aged 'tis not easily cured; in young it oft ceaseth, when they marry, or when they begin to breed. If in those with Child, 'tis dangerous; sneezing coming upon the Fits, is good: the smell of a put-out Candle doth easily stir up this affect in some, so doth the smell of Musk, Cinam. *&c.* in others.

Indic. The Vapors and *Halitus* are to be discussed, the acid and acerb Humors to be altered, the more sharp Bile temper'd, the viscid Spittle incided, and if offending only in quantity, to be evacuated, especially by *Apophlegmatisms*.

Cure.

Cure. In the Fit theſe profit; frictions, ligatures, painful prickings, clamors, pluckings, ſneezing, clyſters, ſuppoſitories, cups, anointing the Temples, Noſtrils; ſmelling to ſtinking things; volatil Salts oft given in good quantity, and all Remedies that ſtir up the Sick. *Veneſection* not liked by ſome, commended by others, who have cured only by *Veneſection* in the Foot. Out of the Fit the peccant quality of the Humors is to be altered and corrected; this done, then the quantity as the quality to be drawn forth, *Diaphoreticks and Diureticks* profit. The following mixture hath been taken with beſt ſucceſs: ℞ *Aq. Antihyſter. (ex. fol. Puleg. Menth. Rut. an.* M. ij. *flor. Lavend.* p. ij. *ſem. Leviſtic. Bacc. Laur. an.* ʒ ß. *Myrrh.* ʒ ij. *Nuc. Moſch.* ʒ i. *Vin Gallic. pint.* iij. M. *poſt brevem in calore inſuſion. diſtil. per* M.B.) ʒ ij. *cortic. Citr.* ʒ i. *Theriacal.* ʒ vi. *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* ϶ i. *Tinct. Caſt.* ʒ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* iv. *ſyr. Artemiſ.* ʒ vi. M. Of this take preſently one or two ſpoonfuls, or by ſpoonfuls pour it into the Mouth by degrees: anoint the Temples and Noſtrils *cum ol. Succin.* or hold to the Noſtrils *ſpir. Sal. Arm.* in a narrow-mouth'd Bottle, which cures. To the mixture may be added *Laud.* gr. i. *vel* ij. to good purpoſe. Tops of Southernwood, got about *Auguſt*, boil'd in Wine and drunk, are good in the Hyſterick and Nephritick. Conſerve of ſtinking Arach admirable in the Mother. Pouder of Hartstongue given in Ale or poſſet-drink hath been oft proved in Mother, Heart-beating, and Convulſions. So alſo Motherwort, either boiled, or in Pouder. For the diverſity of Symptoms there's to be made ſome little change: *e. g.* If there be obſerved an univerſal heat of the Body and redneſs of the Cheeks, inſtead of *ſpir. Sal. Armon. & ol. Succin.* add *ſpir. Sal. Nitr. dul.* ʒ ß. which doth not only diſcuſs Wind, but alſo temperates the ſharp Bile: but if the Body be cold, and the Face pale, to the ſaid mixture there's yet to be added *Ol. Mac. ſtil. gut.* iij. If the ſick before the fit be very melancholy, and the Belly be bound with conſtriction of the Jaws, *&c.* increaſe *ſpir. Sal. Arm. ad* ʒ ß. Out of the fit; after ſufficient alteration of the peccant Humor, preſcribe Diaphoreticks, Diureticks or purgers; with thoſe which will empty water, mix Specificks. The next pouder hath been very ſucceſsful, ℞ *Reſin. Jalap. Diagrid. an.* gr. iv. *Merc. dul.* gr. iij. *Tart. Vitriol. ſal. Arm. an.* gr. vi. *M. f. pul.* Or, ℞ *Pil. Maſtic.* ϶ ij. *Caſtor. pul. ſubtiliſſ.* gr. iv. *Ol. Succin. gut.* iij. *M. f. pil.* Num. vi. *ſumat* ij. *ſingul. vel altern. noctibus.* Of theſe I have had experience. ℞ *Aq. Puleg.* ʒ ij. *Theriac.* ʒ vi. *Tinctur. Caſtor.* ʒ ij. *Ol. Mac. ſtil. Succin. an. gut.* iij.

Spir. Sal. Armon. ℈ i. *Syr. Fœnicul.* ℥ ß. *M.* give it often by spoonfuls: it will be yet better, if you add to every spoonful 3, 4, or 5 drops of the said *Spirit Sal. Arm.* which being held to the Nose doth not only stir up these, but also those that are in fits of the Epilepsie. Observations need not here, because all is in the Cure prescribed.

CHAP. X.

Suppression of the Courses.

THE time of the *Menses* flowing you have in the Institutions. 'Tis true as in hot Countries, and tempers they may flow sooner, and continue longer; so in cold Regions and Complexions they may be contrary. Suppression is a hindrance of the Flux of the *Menses.*

Part affected is the Womb, the Stomach is not only drawn into consent, but as can be observed, the affect may originally rise from thence.

Cause is a tough thick humor carried from the Stomach to the parts and more small Vessels, and so suppresseth the natural Flux. There may be a suppression from emptiness and defect of Blood, yea, from excess, as in *Plethora*, but also that from defect is from viscid tenacious Humours, depraving the *Chylification* and *Sanguification.* They may also be suppressed by the closing of the Womb.

The *Procatarctick* Causes, are oft the coldness of the Air, Water, Pavements, *&c.* ill affecting the Feet, and penetrating into the Belly; great fears, sudden shame, *&c.* coming upon Women, especially in the time of their Courses; also Aliments and Medicaments, *&c.* that are too astringent, taken inwardly.

Differ. may be taken from the Causes before. If suppression be from breeding, there's no pain present; the affects of the mind are little alter'd, except sadness. The native Colour of the Body is retain'd; Symptoms are (very oft) rendr'd better. The Site and Motion of the Birth may be perceiv'd the third Month; the Face is either of its native Colour, or greatly fallen; whereas the Diseased are oft tumid and discoloured.

Signs.

Signs. The Blood is carried about in an inordinate wandring motion by the Arteries, and often disburdens it self, by the Eyes, Ears, Nose, Mouth, sometimes by the Bladder: then the Blood easily grows grumous, and thence arise many other Symptoms: They suffer loathing, vomiting, longings, are pale, feverish. Some labour of *Diarrhœa*, others of the Whites; they seem oft to be choaked, and say, they think they have a staff in their Throats and Gullet. There's pain in the Back, continual and sharp pains in the Head, now with beating, then with heaviness, beating of the Loins, heaviness of the whole Body, Wind, and torment in the Bellly, quick changes of heat and cold, Difficulty of breathing, Urin for most part pallid, crude; presently also flaming.

Progn. If suppressed from shutting of the Womb, 'tis without danger; if from viscid Flegm, 'tis very difficult, also that from defect of Blood, having both the same causes: the narrowness of the Vessels need less ado, for they oft open of themselves, especially in Summer-time. If from *Plethora*, 'tis easily cured, not so if from a Cicatrix, after Wound and Ulcer, *&c.* Many in suppression of Courses, if Melancholy, fall into Madness.

From the stoppage arise grievous effects, as ill-Habit, Dropsie, Heart-ake, swooning, beating of the Heart, Madness, Gout, *Vertigo*, *Epilepsie*, *Apoplexie*, *&c.* In want of Courses, Bleeding at Nose is good.

Indicat. Crass Humors are to be incided, after purged; Vomiting is disapproved. *Sanguification* is to be helpt; narrowness of the passages, as also of the Womb, is to be opened, Acerbity and Acidity to be altered, and the Blood coagulated by Acidity to be dissolved. *Remote Causes* if present, to be removed, and passions of the mind to be shunn'd.

Cure. Medicaments moving Courses have principal place. *Purgers* are to follow; in pituitous, those more strong: Courses discoloured, and neither keeping time or manner, shew purging necessary, fumes of Aromaticks draw them down. Gentle *Diaphoreticks* mixed with Specificks are fit, but not at the present instant of their flowing.

In *Plethora V. S.* only in the Foot. The *Hypochondres* are to be tyed with a Girdle; stinking fumes profit much. Sometimes Clysters cast in hot, and retained long, whence not only the Flegm is dissolved, but the ways are also relaxed, the Vessels opened, and sometime the *Menses* in a short time follow. Coiture seems to

add little to the cure: ſome have found it worſe; ſweet things may be applyed to *Vulva*, Cups and Ligatures to the Thighs, which profit. *Antihyſterick* Medicins you have in *Inſtitutions*, to which may be added *Ol. Sabin.* which of all moves the Courſes moſt, therefore beware of its uſe in ſuſpected perſons, alſo in others of hot complexions, leſt you over-do, as it fell out, though from a prudent Phyſician, given to an honourable Lady; It brought them down ſo abundantly, that he had much a-do to ſtay them, but at laſt did it with *Cobwebs* boyled in Vinegar, and applyed below; *ſpir. Sal. Armon. ſal. Volat. Urin.* are commended. *White Horehound*-tops infuſed in Whitewine for a night, and drunk three days, admirably provokes the *Menſes*, ſtrengthens the Stomach, removes *Cachexy* and ill colour in Virgins, and reſtores the appetite. You have in *Deckon Barbet.* an *Elixir* by *D. I. Michael.* big enough, and pretty unintelligible, *pag.* 227. highly commended for the procuring of the *Menſes*. For fume *Troch. de Myrrh.* are good. The next peſſary is very much commended, ℞ *Helleb. Nigr.* ℈ i. *excipiat. Nodul. Seric. f. Peſ.* 'Tis to be preſently renewed, and not long retained, for fear of cauſing Ulcers. Some preſcribe this. ℞ *Pul. fol. Perſicar. Macul. Sabin. Troch. de Myrrh. rad. Helleb. nigr. an.* ℈ i. *cum ſ. q. Gum. Tragac. in Vin. alb. infuſ. Mucilag. f. peſſar. duo.* ℞ *Caſtor.* ʒ ß *ſal. Armon. Succin. Volat. an* ʒ ii. *ſpir. Vin. rectif.* ʒ iij. *Vin. Rhen. fal.* ʒ vi. *infund. per noct. Colat.* ℥ ß. *det. pro una Doſ.* Or ℞ *ſal. Artemiſ. Succin. Tart. Vitriol. an. gr.* iij. *Aloes lucid. gr.* xv. *Ol. Menth. gut.* i. *M. f. pil. quinq. deaurent.* for one Doſe, oft to be repeated. Or ℞ *Gum. Ammoniac. cum Acet. præp.* ʒ ß. *Caſtor. elect. Myrrh. rub. an.* ℈ i. *ſal. Artem. Succin. an.* ℈ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* viij. *extract. Cathol.* ʒ i. *Troch. Alhand. gr.* xij. *Ol. Menth. gut.* vi. *M. f. pil.* 50. *deaurent.* The following are alſo fit, R *pil. fœtid. Maj.* ʒ i. *Gum. Sagap. Acet. præp. Myrrh. opt. ſal. volat. Armon. an.* ʒ ß. *Tart. Vitriol. Croc. opt. Caſtor. an. gr.* xv. *Extract. rad. Gentian. Sabin. an.* ℈ ß. *Elleb. nigr.* ℈ i. *Ol. ſtil. Mac. Menth. an. gut.* iv. *M. f. pil.* 60. *deaurent.* Of either of theſe may be taken daily in a morning faſting three or four. If the Party rather deſire a pouder, *R. ſal. Artemiſ. Fraxin. Succin. an. gr.* xij. *Tart. Vitriol. gr.* vi. M. for one Doſe; 'tis of great efficacy. Or, ℞ *rad. Calaminth.* ʒ i. *fol. Sabin.* ʒ x. *Menth.* p. i. *Sen.* ʒ vi. *Agaric. Troch.* ʒ iij. *Turbith elect.* ʒ v. oc. *Cancr. crud. contuſ.* ℥ ß. *Garyoph.* ʒ i. *ſem. Dauc.* ʒ ij. *coq. ex aq. hord. In colat.* ℥ xxx. *diſſol. ſyr. Diacrit.* ℥ ij. *ſal. Armon.* ʒ i. *M. bibat ſingulis mane* ℥ vi. In the mean

mean time use a fume, *cum Troch. de Myrrh.* Partridg-Feathers, &c. In desperate Cases, Universals premised, the next is commended; ℞ *Scor. Regul. Antimon. coq. in Lixiv. ſ. q. ex Cineribus Artemiſ. cum aliis Herb. Specific. Extract. Rubid. Colat.* ℥ vi. *add. Vin. Malv. Salv. & Sabin. antea infuſ.* ℥ ij. M. *Silicibus ignitis Cochlear.* ij. *affundantur, fumuſq; aſcendens dilatatis cruribus excipiatur.* Medicated Wines of *Hyſterick* ingredients, or the former dink in cold temperaments is best. ℞. *Caſtor.* ʒ i. *Aſſeſœtid.* ʒ ß. *Camphor.* ℈ i. *M. f. Nodulus.* ℞ *Gum. Sagap. cum Acet præp.* ʒ ß. *Succin. Alb. Chalyb. præp. an.* ℈. i. *Myrrh. rub. Caſtor. opt. an. gr.* xv. *Croc. Britan.* ℈. ß. *Borac. Venet.* ℈ i. *ol. Garyoph. gr.* vi. *M. f. Pil.* Num. 40. Take every night going to bed five Pills. *De le Boe Syl.* ſaies *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* given three, four, five or ſix drops, according as it is ſtronger, or weaker, for twice or thrice a day, in a ſpoonful of Wine, is excellent.

A Maid aged 25. having her Courſes ſtopt for ten Months, being pale, loathing, and greatly pained in her ſides, eſpecially the left, on which followed many Convulſive motions, which differed much from thoſe ſo called: after it paſſed to Swooning fits, ſhe was purged with the next, ℞ *Pil. Aloephan. Major.* ℈ *i. ſal. Succin. Armon. an.* gr. iv. *Reſin. Jalap.* gr. vi. *ol. Major. gut.* i. *M. f. Pil.* Num. vi. *deaurent.* after thrice taking ſhe was well in a ſhort time.

Another labouring of ſuppreſſion of Courſes, and of an Hectick, of which ſhe dyed, being opened, there were found in her Meſentery, various *Steatoma's*, ariſing from a thick *Lympha*; and in the left ſide was a great Bladder like a Sack, filled with filthy matter, Phlegm, the greater part being Blood.

A Girl aged about 20, Pituitous Melancholy, by fear fell into a ſuppreſſion of the *Menſes*, with Suffocation of the Hypochondres; ſhe laboured of Loathing, dejection of Appetite, her Belly was bound, trouble about the *Præcordium*, with an Erratick Fever; was cured as follows: ℞ *Rad. Imperator. Dictam. alb. an.* ʒ i. *Acori* ʒ ß. *fol. Artem. Puleg. Calam. montan. an. M.* ß. *ſem. Dauc. Seſelios, an.* ℥ ß. *bac. junip.* ʒ v. *Cinam. acut. Cortic. Aurant. an.* ʒ ij. *Conciſ. & groſſo modo contuſ. inſuantur Saccul. & affund. Vin. Gallic. Pint.* iij. *bis de die aſſumpſit* ℥ iij. *inſtil. gut.* vi. *ſpir. Sal. Armon.* After ſufficient alteration the next was given, ℞ *Pil. Fœtid. major.* ʒ ß. *ſal. Volat. Arm.* gr. vi. *Ol. Nuc. Moſch. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil.* vij.

A Maid aged 25, very Pituitous, after depraved Appetite, all things taken cauſed Crudities, at firſt had her *Menſes* leſſened, and

in a short time after wholly suppressed, with heaviness of the whole Body and lassitude thereof, dull pain of the head, difficulty of breathing, and swelling of the Feet, was very pale, and daily Feverish; was cured as follows.

First was given the *Medicated* Wine, in the former Observation; after the next, which incides, opens, and purges; ℞ *Rad. Aristol. rot. Galang. Rub. Tinctur. Brion. an.* ʒ iij. *Ellebor. nigr.* ʒ i. *Jalap.* ʒ ß. *fol. Puleg. Sabin. Calam. montan. an. M.* i. *bacc. Laur. junip. an.* ʒ ß. *sem. Levist. Fœnicul. Cinam. acuti an.* ʒ ij. *Troch. Alhand.* ʒ i. *Tart. crud.* ʒ i. *Caryoph.* ʒ ß. *Concis. & contus. insuantur Saccul. & affund. Vin. Gallic.* pint. iv. *post infusionem in loco tepido alternis matutinis* ʒ iij. *cum spir. Sal. Armon. gut.* vi. *usurpavit.* She was after purged with the next Pills, ℞ *Aloes lucid.* ʒ ß. *Myrrh. rub. Gum. Sagapen. Acet. Scil. dissol. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Sal. Armon. extract. Ellebor. nigr. rad. Gentian. an.* ℈ i. *Croc. optim. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ʒ ß. *ol. stil. Mac. Cortic. Citri an. gut.* iij. *cum Elixir. Proprietat. Parac. q. s. f. Mass. Pil. Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ℈ ij. They gently purged, and withal moved the Courses.

And take many other in one, for *Deck.* in his *Exerc. Med. Pr.* saith, he cured several Maids, Widows and married persons with the following Pills, Medicated Wine and Pouder. ℞ *Pil. fœtid. maj. Aloes lucid. an.* ʒ ij. *Myrrh. rub. resin. jalap. an.* ʒ ß. *Castor. Croc. opt. Diagrid. Troch. Alhand. an.* ℈. i. *Tart. Vitriol. extract. rad. Gentian. sal. volat. Succin. Armon. vel fuligin. an.* gr. xxv. *ol. stil. Menth. crisp. gut.* viij. *Sabin. gut.* vi. *Origan. Cret. gut.* iij. *post redactionem in pulverem tenuissimum s. cum s. q. Elix. propriet. Paracel. Mass. Pil. de qua ex* ℈ i. *f. Pil.* Num. v. *harum tum Dos. est* v. *vel* vij. *quas bis utplurimum in hebdomade assumpserunt.* ℞ *Rad. Angelic. Aristol. rot. Galang. rub. Tinct. an.* ʒ iij. *fol. Puleg. Menth. crisp. Sabin. an.* M. i. *bacc. Laur. junip. an.* ʒ ß. *sem. Levistic.* ʒ iij. *Sinapi, Fœnicul. d. an.* ʒ ij. *Croc. opt. Cinam. acut. an.* ʒ ß. *Caryoph. flaved. Cortic. Aurant. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Concisis atq; contusis Cantharoq; lapideo inditis affund. Vin. Gallic.* pint. v. *postque infusionem per Octiduum singulis vel alternis Matutinis de hoc vino Medicato usurpârunt* ʒ iij. *instillatis spir. Fulig. vel Sal. Armon. guttulis* vi. *vel* viij. ℞ *Sal. Artemis.* ℈ ij. *Borac. Venet. Tart. Vitriol. an.* ʒ ß. *Croc. optim.* ℈ i. *ol. Succin. gut.* vi. *Menth. crisp. stil. gut.* iij. M. *f. pul.* divide it into six Doses, of which take a Dose every Evening in the Medicated Wine.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Green-Sickness, &c.

IF I here speak also of the *Yellow-Jaundice*, I must crave pardon for its misplacing. *Febris Alba* or Green-Sickness, or white Jaundice, as some call it; 'tis a change of the natural Colour of the Face, into pale or greenish, proceeding from abundance of crude Humors: Although it peculiarly afflicts Virgins, yet have I seen Married-Women also afflicted therewith.

Causes are crudity, and plenty of Humors, arising either from obstruction of the Courses, or from the native straitness of the Vessels, or acquired by eating Wheat, Oat-meal, Loam, Chalk, &c. as you have before.

Signs do much agree with those in the former Chapter. The Colour of the Face, beating of the Arteries in the Neck, Temples and Back, after motion, Swelling of the Eye-lids, especially in the Morning after sleep; as also of the Legs, Feet especially about the Ancles at Night, are sufficient discovery.

Progn. If new, and obstructions be only of the Womb-Vessels, 'tis easily cured. If confirmed, 'tis harder.

The Indication and Cure in the former Chapter, may serve here. If recent, Bleeding by some is allowed in the Foot. Preparatives given, Purges may come after; as also such things as open obstructions, in which have respect to all the Bowels, the suppression of the Courses especially.

Anear Relation, about 13, with several others, received help by the following. First was given, *Pil. Ruffi* for a day or two, to ℈ i. After was taken the quantity of a Nutmeg of the next Electuary, ℞. *Conser. Absinth. Rom.* ℥ iv. *Chalyb. præp.* N. ℥ i. *sem. Anis. & Fœnicul. dul. pul. subtilis. & per setac. traject. an.* ℥ i. *syr. de Artemis. q. s. M. f. Elect. Dos. Nuc. Jugland. singulis mane*, drinking presently after a draught of White-Wine; after six or seven days taking of it, they repeated the Pills, as also at the close of the Electuary. The first not long before, had for the Worms taken the next; ℞. *Passul. Corinth.* ℥ ii. *infund. in aq. Card. bened. colat. & contund. passul. cum Rhabarb. pul.* ℥ ij. *sem. Santon.* ℈ ij.

oc.

oc. Cancr. ʒ ß. *M. f. Elect. Dos. Nuc. Jugland. singul. mane.*

I cured one Mrs. *Hester Fish*, with giving her after purging, *Bezoar orient. gr.* iv. in the morning, for near twenty-four days: she was also troubled with the Vapors.

One in the Green-Sickness, with stoppage of *Menses*, and Jaundice from pituitous and bilious Humors, was thus cured. ℞ *Extr. Panchymag. Crol.* ℈ i. ß. *extract. Catholic.* ℈ i. *cum aq. Meliss. f. Pil.* 15. With these being purged, she took this; *Rad. Cichor. Enul. Fœnic. an.* ʒ ij. *fol. Meliss. Absinth. Hyssop. Betonic. an.* M. ß. *Card. bened. Cent. minor. Chamæd. Cuscut. an.* p. i. *fol. Sen. f. f.* ʒ i. *Agaric. Troch. rec.* ʒ ij. ß. *jalap. Rhab. an.* ʒ ij. *Crem. Tart.* ʒ ij. *Cinam.* ʒ i. *Galang.* ℈ ij. *Passul.* ʒ i. *f. Saccul. pro mensur. Vin.* For the opening of the Obstructions, ℞ *Chalyb. cum Sulphur. præp.* ʒ i. *Fœcul. Aron.* ʒ ß. *Succin. Alb. præp Cinam. an.* ℈ iv. *Coral. rub. præp. Margar. præp. an.* ℈ i. *f. pul. divid. in* 14. *part.* It was given in Wormwood-Wine, exercising an hour after, which is to be observed in all Chalybeate Courses; by these, with great success Obstructions were opened, and the vitious Humors were taken away.

The Yellow-Jaundice may be caused, by obstruction of the passage of the Bile-Bladder, not only from the Bile being more glutinous and viscous, but also by a Stone bred there: Yet neither of them, is so frequently the cause as supposed; for the Jaundice may be without both; it may be from the *increased thinness & spirituousness* of the Bile, by which it hath not a right and sufficient effervescency; this being fiercely and plentifully carried into the Blood, and being confused therewith, 'tis more easily separated, and joyns it self with, not only the Skin and internal parts, but also to the Muscles, and Bowels, tinging them with a yellow Colour. The *External Causes* of it may be Bites of vipers, also too plentiful drinking Spirit of wine, and strong drink, the latter causing a slower thinness, *&c.*

Signs, Are *a compressive* pain, and troublesome about the lower region of the Stomach, which doth not only oft precede, but also accompany the Jaundice, *procured* by glutinous Flegm there gathered, and in part rarified into Wind, by the Bile putting forth it self, so stretching open, vexing and pressing the containing parts, *Gripings* of the right Hypochondres, from an Acid Humor of the Pancreas. *Excrements* less dyed from want of Bile, or its less Effervescency; hence they are usually white or Ash-colour'd; and more seldom motions of going to Stool, from the same

same cause, and Bile less sharp. After the *Urin* grows obscure, red, and dyes, a Linnen *Rag* dipt in it of a Saffron-colour, from plenteous and deep-colour'd Bile mixt with it; after it breaks forth in the Face and Neck, more evidently in the whites of the Eyes, and so through the whole bodys superficies, dying them with a Saffron-colour, sometimes more pale, sometimes more obscure, and sometimes inclining to greenness. After it declines, an itching is felt in the superficies of the body, from an effervescency every-where raised again, and somewhat sharp Vapors breaking forth, do mildly gnaw the sensible parts.

Cure is to be hastned, because usually there succeeds a *Cachexy*, *Dropsie*, or deadly pining. The *remote Causes*, as sorrow of mind, abuse of viscous food, strong drinks are to be removed. The mean causes, as Glutinous Flegm covering or obstructing the passage of the bile as oft as it is, or any kind of poyson changing and vitiating bile, must be *corrected* and carried out. The neareſt Cause, bile corrupted and vitiated, to wit, over-spirituous, and so render'd more unfit for a right effervescency, must be amended, and again carried down to the Guts. Lastly, ill-favour'd colour of the skin must be removed, and its natural colour restored. Sorrow of mind is removed by chearfulness. Glutinous Food is by degrees to be changed, and that less glutinous used; therefore shun all Fish especially, and extream parts of living-Creatures. Somewhat sharp and Aromatick Sauces are to be used, as Mustard, Horse-Raddish, and all that correct viscous Humors, to which are to be added all volatil Salts in ordinary Drink, but more fitly in Wine, and used most profitably at Dinner or Supper; although they also may be taken at any other time. Stronger drinks are daily to be diminished, and at length wholly to be omitted, especially Spirit of Wine; yet there may be allowed a little Wine of good age, and somewhat sweet and fat, to those that are accustomed to them. The glutinous Phlegm may be corrected, and cut with *Aromatick* and volatil Salts. Being corrected, *Phlegmagogons* are to be used to carry it away. This altering and purging Decoction, if used in time, hath cured. ℞ *Rad. rub. Tinctur. Chelidon. maj. Apii, an.* ℥ ß. *flor. Geniſt.* M. ß. *ſem. Aquilg. Petroſel. Aniſ. an.* ℥ ij. *Tart. crud.* ℥ i. ß. *coq. ex Vin. Alb. & aq. pur. an. q. ſ. In colat.* ℥ xx. *diſſol. ſyr. Diacnic. de Cichor. cum Rhab. an.* ℥ i. ß. M. Of this there may be so much taken twice or thrice a day, as may give two or three Stools: it educeth Bile together with

Phlegm. *Polypod. q. pul.* is an admirable Remedy being taken for ſome days, for Jaundice, Tumor of the Spleen and Dropſie. The ſeeds of Aſh-Keys do the like. ℞ *Syr. ſucc. pom. Sylveſt.* ℥ ij. *cum ol. tart. per deliquium* ℈ i. taken by intervals a ſpoonful, is againſt the Jaundice ſecond to none. Ducks-meat infuſed in white-wine, of which take ℥ vi. for nine days in the mornings, is infallible. Long-leaved Sage of *Jeruſalem*, after purging, put M. i. to a pint of midling Beer, boil it (in a Pot well ſtopt) to half; after given thirteen ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, it cures the moſt obſtinate Jaundice. If the Jaundice be from the *Poyſon* of a Viper, or any other whatſoever, Sudorificks abounding with volatile Salts are to be uſed. Treacle is here good, having *Troches* of Vipers in it, as alſo other things prepared of Vipers. Alſo *Antim. Diaphor.* to *gr.* xv. or that which is a great deal better, *Bezoar. miner. ad* gr. x. in any liquor. Alſo volatil Salt of Harts-horn, or any made out of any living Creature by diſtillation; and if it be very potent, to be uſed to v. or vi drops or grains in fit liquor. As, ℞ *Theriac. veter.* ℈ ij. *Bezoar. min.* ℈ ſ. *ſal. C. C.* gr. iv. M. Or, ℞ *Spir. Sal. Arm. gut.* v. *ſyr. Pap. err. aq. Fœnicul. an.* ℥ ſ. *Card. bened.* ℥ i. M. f. *hauſtus*, to be taken at once; after which, cover the Party moderately, that Sweat may be procured. If the ſick had rather have one more liquid, let him take of the next by ſpoonfuls, at times, till he ſweat mildly; ℞ *Aq. Fumar.* ℥ iij. *Theriacal.* ℥ i. *Tinct. Croc.* ʒ ij. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iv. *Sal. C. C.* ℈ i. *Bezoar. miner.* ʒ ſ. *ſyr. Card. bened.* ℥ i. ſ. M. If an *Apozem* pleaſe better, uſe the next; ℞ *Rad. Scorzon.* ℥ i. *Imperat.* ℥ ſ. *Rad. Lign. junip.* ℥ ij. *Saſſafr.* ℥ ſ. *fol. Card. bened. Scabioſ. Scord. an.* M. i. *bacc. junip.* ℥ ij. *ſem. Aquileg. Urtic. Raſ. C. C. an.* ʒ iij. *coq. ſ. a. ex aq. pura*; *In colat.* ℥ xxx. *diſſol. ſyr. Card. bened.* ℥ iij. *aq. Theriacal.* ℥ i. ſ. *ſal. Tart. Vitriol.* ℈ ij. M. Let the ſick take off much of this together, or only at times, as is neceſſary to drive out Sweat mildly, which afterwards not coming forth, Urin is voided plenteous enough, which doth alſo uſually help. *The depraved* and vitiated, and too ſpirituous bile may be amended, chiefly by oily, and fatty things; ſo ſeveral have been cured by *Hempſeed* alone boiled, till it be ready to crack, in Cows Milk, after ſtrained and taken twice or thrice a day, to five or ſix ounces. Alſo *Sope* ʒ i. diſſolved in Milk, and ſweetned with a little Sugar, and twice, or at leaſt once a day taken, after the Decoction *ex rad. rub. Tinct. &c.* before. To theſe may alſo be added Saffron, *Opiats*, *mineral Sulphurs*,

phurs, &c. The Bile corrected, may be educed with *Cholagogons*, especially *Rhubarb*, or the Decoction *ex rub. Tinctor.* before. The *ill colour* of the Skin may pass off of its own accord, but is sooner removed by subtle *Sudorificks*, whether sweat come or no; as one spoonful of the next oft in a day may serve; ℞ *Aq. Gram. Absinth. an.* ℥ ij. *Tinct. Croc.* ʒ iij. *spir. Sal. Armon. gut.* xxx. *Bezoar. miner.* ʒ ß. *Laud. Opiat.* gr. iv. *syr. Fœnicul.* ℥ i. *Mis.* If they sweat, the Cure will be sooner. If it cast out by Urin, it will be sure, though slower.

CHAP. XII.

Courses too many.

'TIS a *Preternatural* opening of the Vessels, both those belonging to the Blood and *Lympha.*

Parts affected, are Primarily the Stomach; Secondarily, the Kidneys; And Lastly, the Womb: which some have said to be the first. To which may be added the Vessels of the Blood and *Lympha.*

Cause immediate, is the preternatural opening of the Vessels, done either by *Anastomosis* caused either from the too much serosity, thinness, or sharpness and saltness of the Blood; or by *Diaresis*, from the too great sharpness of the *Lympha*, or too sudden impetuosity of the Blood breaking the Vessels, or from too much sharpness, and outward injuries; or by *Diapedesis*, from too much looseness of the Vessels, by which the Coats being too much rarified, the thin Blood by degrees transudes and penetrates them. The remote cause, are the six *Non-naturals* so called; to which may be added, the too much use of Coition, which too much rarifies the Blood. So also Wind, Abortion, the Secondine too forcibly and suddenly drawn away, or if any part be left: If the Blood be serous, the *Lympha* acrid, especially that thick and sharp.

Differ. Some are white, others red, the rest of the differences are only in degrees.

Signs may be discovered by the Sick. If from abundance of Blood, the Flux is more copious and longer than usual.

Progn. Whether white or red, where frequent and constant, they kill; they falling into an Hectick, through defect of nourishment. By this the Womb is much out of order, and Breeding hindred. That by *Diapedesis* is less dangerous than that by *Anastomosis*, which is worse, but that by *Diæresis* is most difficult. In aged, too much Flux is oft incurable, and very oft deadly. If long and abundance, they draw on Dropsie, ill habit, Whites, *&c.*

Indic. Care must be had to remove the Causes. Special regard is to be had to the Stomach. Crass Humors are to be drawn out, serous and more acrid to be tempered, thin Blood thickned, and its too great motion hindred.

Cure. Unless the Stomach be purged and freed from crass Humors, the sick will not be cured. *V.S.* agrees to the Symptoms, and therefore oft profits: but as to the cause, hot Cups to the Paps are advised by *Hippocr.* but beware; *Ligatures* to the Arms are more safe: when the Symptoms are urgent, revel. *Clysters* are not to be used, unless the Belly be bound. *Astringents* are usually prescribed, yet there's no profit to be expected by them, unless the Body be well purged; and then they are chiefly necessary, when the Flux is from part of the after-Birth left behind; and then 'tis fit to mix Astringents with those that expel it, encreasing and lessening of them as there's need, whether as to expel or to stay. The Medicaments, whether to stay *Reds* or *Whites*, you have amongst Hystericks in *Institutions.* Only take notice, *Forestus* chiefly commends *Pul. ex Turtur.* &c. But above all, Moss on dead-Mens Skuls is best, either inwardly or outwardly used. *Clary* distill'd with Wine is admirable in staying the *Whites.* *Laudan. opiat.* satisfies all Indications. ℞ *Resin. Jalap. Agaric. extract. Rhei. an. gr.* v. *ol. Menth. gut.* ij. *M. f. Pil.* Num. iv. *inaurent. pro una dos.* Or, ℞. *Sal. Succin. Sang. Drac. an.* ℈ ß. *Diagrid. gr.* vi. M. *pul.* For one Dose. Pouder of *Rubarb*, to ʒ i. doth well. ℞. *Cret. Alb. vulg.* ℈ i. *Mastic. Elect.* ʒ i. *Succ. Acac. Lachrym. Sang. Drac. Mum. Rhei, Coral. rub. præp. oc. Cancr. crud. an.* ʒ ß. *Tereb. Venet. lot. q. s. M. f. s. a Pil. magnit. pisi minor. & aspergant. pul. Cinam.* The Sick may take every Morning v. The *Mixture* in Chap. of Pleurisie, *ex aq. Plantag. Cinam. &c.* is good, especially if there be added *Camphor. gr.* vij. Also this ℞. *Rad. Torment. Bistort. sem. Plantag. an* ʒ i. *Coral. rub. præp. Ter. sigil. an.* ℈ ij. *Sacch. Saturn. Camphor. flor. Balaust. an. gr.* vij. *M. f. pul.* for eight Doses. Give it in red Wine. Or, ℞ *Lachrym. Sang. Drac. oc. Cancr. præp. Cret. Alb. vulgar. an. gr.* viij. *Chalyb. præp. Sal. Prunel.*

nel. an. gr. vi. *M. f. Pil. pro una Dos.* to be taken daily in a Flux, wherein part of the after-Birth is left behind. The next is highly commended; ℞ *Rad. Bistort.* ʒ ij. *herb. Pulcg. Major. an.* M. i. *coq. s. a. ex aq. & Vin. q. s. In Colat.* ʒ xx. *dissolv. syr. Artemis.* ʒ i. *aq. Cinam.* ʒ ß. M. The Sick is to drink of it twice a day, ʒ iij. Amongst outward Medicines take this, ℞ *Unguent. Comit. ol. Mastic. Myrtil. an.* ʒ i. *Sacch. Saturn.* ʒ ß. *Camphor.* ℈ i. *M. f. Liniment.*

One *labouring* some days of a great menstrual Flux, so that she became lean, weak, pale, and seemed ready to dye, having also some gentle Hysterick-fits, had present relief with the following: ℞. *Man. Calabrian.* ʒ ij. *Crem. Tart.* ℈ ij. M. *sumat. in jusculo.*

Another having the Whites, was recovered by the above-prescribed Medicines, but being wholly given to *Coition*, and to gratifie her Appetite, especially with Oysters and Sallets, she fell worse, and notwithstanding all remedies, yea, Salivation, she dyed.

Observe, Two Infants, one aged two years, another seven, had *Menses*, to which I can add another not far from *Warwick*, not many Months old, had them.

One *Nurse Cornish*, Nurse to a Child of the honourable Mr. *Grevil*, came to be so much maciated and weakned with the Whites, that she was looked on as past hopes of Life; yet was she cured by the following. First I appointed these Pills, ℞. *Pil. Stomach. cum Gum.* ʒ i. ß *Resin. jalap. gr.* xij. *Tereb. Venet. q. s. f. Pil.* Num. 12. She took three of these each other Night, for two Nights after she took three Pills of the bigness of a white Pea, thrice a day, drinking presently after a Draught of Poiset-drink, wherein was boyl'd Comfrey and Plantain, for six or seven days. ℞. *Succin. alb. Mastic. an.* ʒ iij. *Liban. Cret. alb. an.* ʒ i. *Usn. ex uter. pal. Robor.* ℈ ij. *Terebinth. è Chio, q. s. f. Mass.* every six or seven days she took a Dose of the foresaid purging Pills. In short time she became well, and is yet lusty, though six or eight years ago; with the same course I have cured several.

Three *Women*, who had very great Fluxes of their *Menses*, after universals, by the use of the following Mixture and Electuary, were cured. ℞. *aq. Plantag.* ℥ ij. *Cinam.* ʒ vi. *&c. vide Chapt.* of Pleurisie. Of it was taken a spoonful often. ℞ *Conser. Ros. antiq.* ʒ ij. *Cydon. condit.* ʒ vi. *Diascord.* ʒ iij. *spec. Aromat. Ros. Diarrhod. Abat. an.* ʒ ß. *Croc. Mart. astring. Confect. Hyacinth. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Coral. rub. prep.* ℈ ij. *syr. Myrtin. q. s. M. f. Elect.* The Dose was the quantity of

of a Chesnut, thrice a day. It would be better if there were added Moss of Mans *Skull*. After was taken Milk, wherein was boyl'd Oak-Bark and Cinam. and therein dissolved the Yolk of an Egg. Outwardly was applyed the former *Liniment*, much to be praised.

In the *too* immoderate Flux of the Loches after Child-Birth, the following hath been very effectual. ℞ *Succin. alb.* ʒ i. ß *Coral. præp.* ∋ ij. *m. f. Pul. pro* 4. *Dos. cap. cum Syr. è Coral. vel de Ros. sicc. vel Portulac.* every five or six hours; after which presently drink ʒ iij. of the following Julep, ℞ *aq. Plantag. Portulac. Ceras. nigr. & flor. Nymph. an.* ʒ iv. *Syr. Symphyt. q. s. f. Julep. add. Spir. Vitriol.* ∋ i.

A *Girl aged* 6, cured of the Whites, by purging with *Rubarb* by degrees, and taking the Tincture of Coral in fit Liquor.

A Woman *aged* 36, after Abortion, fell into a great Uterine Flux, so that she became lean, pale, weak, and near death. After many Remedies fruitlesly used, but rather to greater detriment, and the making the Flux greater, considering some of the After-Birth was left behind, by the heavy pain about the *Pubes*, and the grievous stink of what came away, this was prescribed, ℞ *Rad. Torment. Bistort. an.* ʒ i. ß. *fol. menth. Crisp. majoran. nobil. Puleg. an. m. j. sem. Plantag.* ʒ ß. *coq. s. a. in s. q. Vin. Incolat.* ʒ xx. *dissol. Syr. de Artemis.* ʒ i. *aq. Cinam.* ʒ vi. M. Of this was taken twice or thrice a day, ʒ ij. After three or four days taking, she fell into a more great and painful Flux, and after was cast out great part of the after-Birth, and so she took no more of the Decoction, but the following Mixture to astringe, strengthen and easie pain, which was given some of it every two hours. ℞ *aq. Plantag.* ʒ ij ß. *Cinam.* ʒ i. *Vin. rubel.* ʒ i. ß. *Confect. Hyacinth.* ʒ i. ß. *Laud. Opiat. gr.* ij. *Syr. myrtin. Cydon. an.* ʒ ß. M. with this the pain and Flux being lessened, there was us'd the following, for a Fume. ℞ *Oliban. Succin. Citrin Caryoph. an.* ʒ ß. *flor. Ros. rub. Balaust. an.* ʒ ij. M. *f. pul. crassior.* By the benefit of this she was cured, and so remained. Thus you have in this *Chapter*, the Cure of Whites, after Fluxes, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Abortion or Miscarriage.

'Tis the exclusion of the Birth before its fit time. Of all the Symptoms that attend breeding Women, this is the greatest and worst; to it Loathing, Vomiting, Longing, *&c.* are nothing. If it fall out before the seventh Month, be it alive or dead, it may bear that name, for it may happen from the first moment of Conception, to the end of the sixth Month. It usually happens in the end of the third Month, or the beginning of the fourth Month, though before the ten weeks it's seldom accounted a true *Abortion.*

Causes, are either *external, viz.* either such as kill the Child, as great excess or defect in the things Non-natural, as too great Anger, Fear, *&c.* things Longed for denied, Medicines strongly purging, or provoking the *Menses*, or that expel; as all stinking smells of a Candle-snuff, or such as draw from its nourishment, or dissolve its bands by which 'tis fastned to the Womb, which are as excess in things Non-natural, so also falls, blows on the Belly, violent Coughing, Sneezing, Convulsions, *&c.* Or *internal*, which either respect the Mother; as being too fat or lean, especially the latter; the Blood too little, and too vitious, or too much; Acute or Chronick Diseases, as inflammation general or particular, especially of the Womb, Fluxes of the Belly, *&c.* Diseases of the Womb, as denseness, straitness, too great moisture, *&c.* or from the Child, as being dead or weak, too big, diseased with the Pox, *&c.* To all these might be added Longings, lifting up the Arms, violent exercise, depravedness of Humors, *&c.*

Signs preceding, are falling of the Breasts, unusual heaviness of Loins and Hips, lothness to stir, lost Appetite, shivering and shaking, coming by fits; pain of the Head, especially at the Eyes Roots; straitness of the Sides and Belly above the Navel; plenty of Milk, dropping off and continually; pain of the Reins and Loins, reaching as far as *os sacrum*, with bearing down. *Present,* is pure wheyish or wateriish Blood, with the forefaid pains.

Progn. There's more danger in Abortion, than in a due Birth, especially

especially if big; being then more unseasonable and violent, and usually accompanied with great Flux of Blood, fainting, raving, Convulsion: if the last, be it in, or after Abortion, they seldom scape. The nearer their due time they are, especially in those lean, and of the first Child, 'tis dangerous, otherwise not. Yet I was with an honourable Lady, who of the first Child miscarried in the latter end of the sixth Month, and though it came with the Feet forward, she did very well.

Cure consists especially in preservation, which is either before, or after Conception. If before, and there be *Plethora*, use *V. S.* and a thin Dyet. If ill Humors abound, purge. Here also *V. S.* if less, may profit. In intervals of purging, correct the Bowels and Humors. If there be any other Diseases of the whole Body or Womb, as Dropsie, Mole, *&c.* they are to be removed; if Flegm abound and fall upon the *Acetabula*, prepare, and after purge it. *Diaphoreticks* and *Diureticks* may also be fit.

Observe, Whatsoever ill Humors abound, Issues in Arms and Thighs, are admirable. If after Conception, and there be *Plethora*, use *V. S.* especially in the first Months, which if there be need, may be repeated, yet sparingly; yea, till the seventh Month. If ill Humors, let Preparers and Purgers, yet *gentle*, be repeated according to the Humor offending; especially, in the fourth, fifth, and sixth Months: and if a moist, Rheumatick, Snotty, or Windy Distemper annoy, proceed to gentle Sweating Dyet in stronger Women. In the interim, whilst with Child, use Medicins that astringe and strengthen, which you have among *Hysterick*s, which may be used oft, and in lesser quantity. *Sem. Plant. gr. pul.* in Broth, or the Yolk of an Egg is good. Decoction of *Rad. Torment.* sweetned with Sugar is commended; also several grains of Mastich swallowed; *gran. Kerm. pul.* and made into a *Bolus cum ♄. Ov.* Or, ℞ *Coral. rub.* ʒ ij. *gran. Tinctor. of. Dactylor. an.* ʒ i. *raspur. Ebor.* ʒ ß. *Perlar.* ℈ i. *M. f. pul. Dos. à* ℈ i. *ad* ʒ i. in a rear-Egg. *Tinct. Coral. Diamargar. frigid. Sacch. Perlar.* are profitable. So Ale of Sage, or Tansey, the Syrup of the last, Decoction of *Quinces*. Or, ℞ *Sang. Drac. Coral. rub. an.* ʒ i. *Ambr. gris. gr.* iij. M. f. *pul. subtilis. Dos.* ℈ *i.* in burnt-Claret, either when ill, or every morning or night. ℞. *Rad. Torment. Santal. rub. an.* ℈ i. *gran. Kerm. Nuc. Moscb. Margarit. præp. Coral. rub. alb. an.* ℈. i. *Caryoph.* ℈. ß. *fol. Aur.* Num. 2. *Sacch. Perlar.* ʒ. ij. M. f. *pul. Dos.* ℈. i. in a potch'd Egg, a little Broth or other fit Liquor, once every day, during pain. Externals. ℞

Galang.

Galang. ʒ i. *Bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. Terr. Sigil. an.* ʒ ß. *Mastic. Myrrh an.* ʒ i. *Nuc. Cupress.* ʒ ß. *succ. Artemis. Tereb. Ven. an. q. s.* M. *accurat. & f. Mas. cui porr. add. Santal. rub. subtilis. pul.* ʒ ß. *Cer. q. s. f. Empl. extend. super alutam pro Dors.* ℞ *Empl. Stomach. Magist. de Minio, an. q. s. simul liquefiat, extend. super alut. pro Regione Hypogastr.* Let them keep very quiet, shun all Passions of the mind, and diet which is hurtful, as all things that cause Wind. You have *Observations* enough, in what hath been writ. I could annex the names of several that have been cured, but I forbear.

CHAP. XIV.

Hard-Labour.

To a due Birth, there's to be a right time, and due manner of coming forth; the most frequent *time*, is the latter end of the *ninth Month*. Yet if it either go beyond, or come before this, a week or two, it may come within the right time; but if it should be either a Month or two sooner, as the seventh and eighth, or so many beyond, as the tenth or eleventh, yea the twelfth or thirteenth, as some say they have observed, it may be said, to come out of due time; the Months are to be *Solar*. For the *due manner*, 'tis to come forth first with the head, the face being towards *Anus*, after the shoulders, and then the whole Body, after which comes the After-Birth. Next to this, some say, is, when it comes with, first, the hands, then the head, *&c.* But I have always found this more troublesome, and more dangerous, than if (which is counted next best) the Feet come first, in which there's both less trouble and danger; and I had rather have one Foot present it self than two Hands. All other manners of coming are more dangerous, which are causes of difficult Travel, which is a hindering of the Birth from coming forth, or the exclusion of a right Birth, with great trouble; joyned with the danger of the Child's, or Mother's Life, or both. Or 'tis a troublesome and too late exclusion of the Child from the Womb.

Part affected is the Womb, its too looseness or straitness. The thickness of the Births Membranes, narrowness of the passage, the dryness of *Os Pubis* and *Ischion*, which therefore gives less way.

Causes are various, it oft happens by fear, in tender Women by reason of pain; with which being the more surprized, the later is the Birth. Also vehement Diseases joyned, as the too much evacuation of the Blood, preposterous purging or using those too strong, which debilitates both Mother and Child; The *Fœtus* being weak or dead, and so not helping the Mother; The deficient or not sufficient motion of the Womb, *Diaphragma* and Muscles of the Belly; The nutritions being little, or not passing down sufficiently; and so render not the parts smooth (for the Birth is not only nourished by the Mouth, but by the Umbilical Arteries.) From all which causes, the endeavour to bring forth is painful and deficient.

Differ. See what's above as to parts affected, and Causes.

Signs. If they continue two, three, or four days in Labour, or a natural Birth ending in twenty four hours. If pains be weak, or long before they return, or if pained more about the Back than Privities, the weak motion of the Child. If there be strong Pains, the Child stirs, and makes its way, and no water appears, 'tis a sign the Secundine is strong. The greatness of the Child may be gathered by the stature of the Parents; especially of the Man, if he be big and full-shouldred, and the Woman little. Other Causes are obvious.

Progn. The narrowness of the passages are most dangerous; especially if the Birth be above measure great, and have large shoulders. The looseness of the wrinkles of the passage serves much to bring forth the Birth and to attract the Males Seed.

The Child situated on *Os Pubis*, cannot pass forth unless removed off; till which be done, as also all other unfit postures be removed, all indeavous to bring forth are fruitless; and all *Anti-hysterick*s given are naught, and to be forborn, for they help to fix it more.

If she have been in Travel four days, the Child can hardly be alive. Sleepy Diseases, and Convulsions in Labour, are oft deadly. Sneezing coming upon hard Travail is good.

If in breeding they be taken with Fevers, or are brought low without manifest Cause, they bring forth painfully, and with danger; and are in hazard to Abort.

Indic. Insufficient pains are to be promoted to better; the Mother and Babe strengthned; the narrowness of the passage dilated, and the vitious site of the Child rectified.

Cure.

Cure. As to the faulty situation of the Child, the narrowness of the passage, *&c.* See the *Marrow of Chirurgery.* To promove the pain this is excellent. ℞ *Borac.* ℈ ij. *Succin. alb.* ℈ i. *Croc.* ℈ ß. *f. pul. tenuiss.* give it in Wine. Or, ℞ *Myrrh. rub.* ℈ i. *Croc. opt.* ℈ iß. *Borac. Ven.* ʒ ß. *Cinam. acut.* gr. viii. M. f. *pul. pro duab. Dos.* Give them in a fit Liquor one hour after another, Or, ℞ *Jecor. Anguil. in furn. pan. exsiccat.* ℈ i. *Nucl. Persicor.* Num. vij. *Cruc.* ʒ. *ex nucibus Jugland. Croc.* gr. vij. *f. pul. detur in aq. vel Decoct. Artemis. &c.* See more in Chirurgery.

CHAP. XV.

Of Acute and Chronick Diseases, when with Child, and in Child-bed.

THESE may receive a dispatch together, being of the same Nature, and having the same Signs, as in Women not with Child, so of Men, which you may find in their proper places. In *Progn.* and manner of Cure they may differ, being far more dangerous, and oft Mortal: for the Fever, as a Fever, calls for a slender Diet, which is hurtful to the Child. As for *Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Universal Convulsions*, neither the Mother nor the Infant can withstand the violence of the Disease, nor bear strong Remedies, fit for their *Cure.* Yet many have escaped with their Lives. The *Chronick* are *Agues, Catarrhs, Tenesmus, &c.* which if they procure not Abortion, yet they are often hardly removed till after Birth. The foresaid Diseases are more dangerous in the first and last Months, than in the third, fourth and fifth.

Cure. As to both, use Diet, as not too spare, so not too liberal, but mean; and if err, err in the last. *V. S.* in acute Diseases hath been performed in all the Months; only have greater care in the *middle and last Months*; do it at several times, and that a little rather than too much at once. Some have opened the lower Veins in some Diseases, and to prevent Abortion; *Zacutus.* But beware.

Observe, That Vomiting, want of appetite, and such like Diseases in Women not with Child, are to be cured rather with Vomiting than Bleeding; but in those with Child, rather with *V. S.*

which hath been taught by experience; for if *V. S.* be repeated every Month, the Symptoms cease; they rather arising from Blood retained, than from ill Humors abounding; yet have *some very noted*, given Vomits to those with Child, troubled with Vomiting, and that to persons not only mean, but also *honourable*, with great success. For *Purgers*, though formerly prohibited, save in the *fourth*, *fifth*, and *sixth* Months, they may be given in Diseases that arise from the tyranny of the Humors, and Excrement vitiated; wherein there's more danger to be feared from those Humors, than can be by that commotion raised by Purgers. They may be used every Month, only choose those more gentle, as *Rhubarb*, *Cassia*, *Myrob. Man. &c.* and let them be used more warily in the first and last Months. *Pills* are ever suspected because of the *Aloes*, and the commotion they make in the body; yet if necessary, as in some grievous affects of the Stomach, the *Aloes* being well washt *cum aq. Ros.* and mixed with *Rubarb*, and such like, which astringe and roborate, they may be admitted. *Clysters* are not very safe, yet if needful let the quantity be less, and only of such things as mollifie and lenifie. *Sudorificks* and *Diureticks*. The first may be safely given, by which some afflicted with *Lues Venerea*, have been cured in middle of Childing, without harm to the Child, the latter are suspected, yet if necessity calls, the gentler sort are to be made use of.

In Child-bed, Acute Diseases may be both *Essential*; as *Synochus putrida*, *continual Tertians*, &c. and *Symptomatical*, as *Pleurisies*, *Peripneumonia*, *Phrensie*, &c. Yet there's a peculiar sort of Fever called *Febris Lactea*; usually coming the third or fourth day after delivery, and passeth away by Sweat the ninth day. In this the *Lochies* flow duly, which is seldom in putrids, which arise either from suppression, or diminution of them, or else from the accumulating of bad Humors, before Birth stirred up by Travail, or lastly by error in Diet. Some add the immoderate flux of the *Lochies*, which is rather a secret sign of the Humors badness causing the Fever, than any cause thereof. In the first, the Blood and ill Humors gathered, during the whole time of Childing, do flow back again into the greater Veins, and there putrifie. Or if they abide in the Womb-Veins, it may cause a Fever, or being carried to the Liver or Spleen, *&c.* they may be inflamed. But if the *Lochias* duly follow, and there then rise a Fever, its cause may be found in the *Chap.* of Fevers, *Book* the Second. Or it may be from cold Air in the

time

time of *Febris Lactea*, when it is in its Vigor. Other times it may be by the retention of all or some part of the *Secundine*, which being annexed part of it to the Womb, putrifies; whence greenish stinking Carion like Fluxes; which if in few days it be not excluded, may procure Death, being it may mortifie the womb it self. So clotters of Blood, or other *Preternatural* things shut up in the Womb; in this the Wombs neck remains soft and open, and the inner Orifice is not shut, nor the Womb drawn upwards, which is contrary, when all goes well after Delivery. Yet sometimes it happens that after Delivery the Orifice of the Womb is presently clos'd, and the clotted Blood, *&c.* is shut in, by which sad Symptoms happen. Now how to remove the *After-Birth*, be it in whole or in part, see the *Marrow of Chirurgery*, only receive this which hath been proved. ℞ *Rad. Bistort.* ℥ ij. *fol. Majoran. Puleg. an.* M. i. *coq. ex aq. & Vin. alb. an. q. s. in Colat.* ℥ xx. *diffol. syr. Artemis.* ℥ ij. *aq. Cinam.* ℥ ß. *M.* Of it there's to be taken ʒ iij. twice or thrice a day, that is, if with the retention of part of the *Secundine* there be a flux of the *Lochies*.

Observe, These Fevers are more dangerous than others, both from expence of strength in Labour, and greater quantity of Humors heaped up in the Veins. In those where the Birth was Natural, attended with no grievous Symptoms, *Lochies* were due, and the Fever, *&c.* came some days after Delivery, then count from the beginning of the Fever: but if Travail was hard and *preternatural*, though the Fever come three or four days after, then reckon from the day of the Birth.

Cure of *febris Lactea*. If the *Lochies* flow duly, commit it to Nature; for the putrid, it differs not from the Cure in other Fevers, save in *Vena-Section* and Purging. As to *Vena-Section*, *Observe*, if acute Diseases happen in the beginning of Lying-in, and the Woman have her *Lochies* well, Bleed not; but if stopt, or flow but little, cut the lower Veins, and remove Blood plentifully, yea, though fitly purged, as to her Flux, if the Disease increase, use *V. S.* though not so much. In the *middle time* consider whether the diseased Matter be contained in one particular part, or be dispers'd through the Veins. Secondly, whether the sick hath been well cleansed or not; for particulars, see Acute Diseases, as *Pleurisie*, *Angina*, *Peripneumo.* *&c.* If the Fluxion be only in *Principio*, and little Blood be collected in the part, for revulsion sake, cut the lower Veins; but if Fluxion be already made, inflammation be begun, and that troublesome, whether the sick be well cleansed or not, cut the upper Veins of the same side, and be not *deterred*, because it draws from the Womb;

Womb; *becauſe* the Blood is plentiful above; only for greater Caution make *Luſty Frixions*, *and ſtrong Ligatures* to the Thighs; both before, in, and a little after *V. S.* After looſed, apply *Cups* now and then to the ſame Parts, or uſe *Frixions*, by which the Natural Courſe will be preſerved. The ſame *Cure* is to be taken in violent burning *Fevers*, though the Matter that offends be diſperſed; as alſo in thoſe not with Child in *acute Diſeaſes*, in which they have their Courſes. Yea, in *Acutes*, at the latter End of Lying-in; to theſe alſo may be added *Veſicatories* applyed to the Thighs, Legs, and Soals of the Feet, and Fomentations of *Hyſtericks*, to and about the *Pubes*, gentle Clyſters may be injected. If with ſtopping of *Lochies* there be a notable Perturbation of Blood, with Vomiting, Thirſt, and Watching, *Laud.* mixed with *Saffron* may be ſucceſsfully given. The next is alſo good. ℞. *Aq. Puleg. Meliſſ. an.* ℥ iij. *Hyſteric.* ℥ ij. *Syr. Artem.* ℥ i. ſ. *Tinct. Croc.* ʒ ij. *Caſtor. in Petia ligat. & ſuſpenſ.* ℈ i. *M.* of which take three or four Spoonfuls oft in a Day. For *Purging* ſo long as the *Lochies* fitly flow, forbear. If not fitly, or they be too few or none, after all means to procure them be uſeleſs, and the Matter appear digeſted, *eight*, *ten or twelve* days being paſt after Delivery; Purge gently with *Lenitives*. If the *Lochies* offend in quality, ſo that a white *Flux* or of another unnatural Colour come, the Matter being fitly prepared, ſhe may in the latter part of her Lying-in be ſafely Purged. In a word, *Obſerve*, That the longer it is from Delivery, the ſafer ſhe may be Purged; for this is obſervable, a looſeneſs taking after the ſeventh or ninth day, they eſcape, though they have wanted their *Lochies*; but if in two, three or four days, they ſeldom live. I have known ſeveral, though it hath begun the fourth day, that have eſcaped. Yea, ſome that have had it the ſecond day, yea, before Laid, and yet have done well. I cannot but before I make an End, ſet down that which is of general Concern, *viz.* That almoſt innumerable Diſeaſes do ariſe from the vitious Efferveſcency of the fatty Bile, the too tart Pancreatick Juice, and over-viſcous Phlegm in the ſmall Guts: for this vitiated mingling doth not only produce hurtful Humors, but often Wind, Vapors or *Halitus*, cauſing much hurt to Man. *Therefore* it concerns all *Phyſicians* to make diligent enquiry into the Nature and Quality of theſe three Humors, they cauſing infinite Harms to Man. *Sylvius.*

We shall here set down some very good Receipts, *approved by several Persons of great Note.*

A Cordial-Water of excellent Use, especially in all cold Affects, as Palsies.

℞ *Rad. Angelic. Zedoar. Gentian. Chelidon. Valerian. Tormentil. Bistort. Petasit. Scorzoner. Imperator. Bardanæ fol. Anagallid. an.* ℥ iv. *Carlini* ℥ vi.

Fol. Card. Ben. Lujul. Dictam. Scord. Ulmariæ, Scabios. Meliss. Plantag. Morsus Diabol. Menth. Rutæ, Bugloss. Borag. an. M. v.

Flor. Calendul. Hyperic. an. M. v. *Salviæ, Rorismar. an.* M. ij.

Aurant. N. 20. *Limon.* N. 20. *incis. minut. cum Cortic. Cord. Agnor. incis.* N. 12. *Vin. Canar.* ℔. xx. *distil. Dosis* ℥ i.

Another Cordial-Water.

TAke Sage, Rue, Rosemary, Centaury, Agrimony, Fumitory, Betony, *Rosa-Solis*, Pimpernel, each M. i. Roots of Dragons, Angelica, Zedoary, Tormentil, each ℥ i. Infuse them all together for a day and two nights in a gallon of White-wine well stopt, *(some bury them in the Earth for three days)*: after still them in a cold Still well pasted, and receive it in three several Glasses. *Dose of the strong is three spoonfuls with Sugar; four spoonfuls of the weakest to Children.*

'Tis admirable in all Fevers, Surfeits, Small-Pox, and ills of the Stomach.

A worthy Lady

Leaves out the Fumitory to the Herbs, adding Scabious, Balm, Mugwort, Cardmus Benedictus, Wormwood, Scardium Dragons-Mints, each a handful.

handful; Leaves out the Dragons-Roots, and adds to the former, Roots of Gentian and Contrayerva, of each ℥ i. in the same quantity of Wine, burying them three days, and distils it in an Alembick.

'Tis very famous in Fevers, Small-Pox, &c.

A Lime-Water good in all old Ulcers, Kings-Evil, Catarrhs, Rickets.

TAke unquenched Lime a gallon, put to it five gallons of Water; let them stand together for twenty-four hours; in which time stir it twice or thrice: when clear and settled, pour it clear off; let it settle again twelve hours, and pour it off again; after put it into an earthen Stand, having first run it through an *Hippocras*-Bag, then hang in it the following Bag.

℞ *Sassafras. Aniseeds, Liquorish-bruised, Roots of Butter-Bur, each* ℔ ß. *Macc.* ℥ ß. *Of this drink* ℥ vi. *in the morning*; ℥ v. *at four a Clock in the afternoon*; *and* ℥ v. *last at night.*

An excellent Diet-Drink.

TAke wild Angelica, Sanicle, Mugwort, Wood-Betony, Scabious, Dandelion, Ribwort, White-Bottle-Leaves, Plantain, Bugloss, Comfry, Wormwood, Southernwood, Bramble-Buds, Strawberry-Leaves, Roots and Strings, young Hawthorn-Buds, Agrimony, Saint *John*'s-Wort, violet-Leaves, Cinquefoil, young Oak-Leaves, Woodbine-Leaves, Red-Mints, White-Wild-Dailies, Avens, Patience, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each *M.* ß. Add to these Herbs Guajacum, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, each ℥ i. Let them all be cut and boil'd in three gallons of Wort to the wasting of a pottle; then shrain it, and when it is cold enough, put Barm to it into a Runlet, hanging the Ingredients in it: After four days drink constantly of it; 'tis to be repeated thrice Spring and Fall.

The Buds are to be gathered in *April*, the Herbs in *May*: Dry them in the Shade, say some; in the Sun, say others; and put them up in Paper Bags for use. Some leave out the Woods, and add Cross-wort, spatling-Poppy, spatling-Campion-excise, Sweet-Maudlin, Woodroof; taking of all *M.* vi. boiling them in a pottle

of White-Wine, and a gallon of Water, being well covered till half be wasted. To the strained Liquor, add a quart of pure Hony, boil it and scum it; after 'tis cold, put it up in Glass-Bottles. Dose, Three spoonfuls blood-warm fasting, as much last at night: So many ounces would certainly do better. Some add Golden-Rod and Saracen-confound.

Vertues.

It takes away all manner of pain and soreness of Wounds, it casts off all filth, and drives out all Bones and Splinters, before they come forth it will bleed much; they are safe, easie, and leasurable Workers; and, having cast out all, it heals in three or four days, be the Wounds very dangerous; cures all Fistula's, outward and inward sores; stancheth inward bleeding; the first is best, which hath been oft experienced in the King's-Evil to admiration.

A Medicine for the Dropsie, and Scurvy, which hath had very good success in some Persons of Quality.

TAke of Sea-Scurvy-Grass half a bushel, Roman-Wormwood and common Wormwood, of each M. ij. Red Sage M. iij. Tops of Rosemary M. i. Pick them and wash them in small Beer, then dry them with a Cloth, then bruise them in a Mortar; after put them into a Jug with two quarts of Sherry-Sack, and four quarts of Rhenish-Wine; put into it half a pound of prepared Steel tyed in a Linnen Bag, and of Horse-Radish-Roots sliced M. ij. let it stand five days; then as you drink it, strain it, and drink a Wine-glass of it in the morning, and another at four in the afternoon.

The next hath been oft proved for the Scurvy, excellent.

TAke of the biggest Leaves of Scurvy-grass N. 12. Raisins of the Sun stoned m. 20. shavings of Horse-Radish-Roots ʒ i. ß. put them in a quart Bottle of Beer or Ale; after two days drink of it for ordinary Drink.

You may make as many Bottles as you please, drinking it for a long time.

An Electuary for the same, excellent.

℞ *Conser. Cochlear.* ℥ ij. *conserv. Berber.* ℥ i. *pul. ocul. Cancr.* ℥ i. ß. *Misc. Dos.* ℥ ß. *at night or morning.*

A gallant Pultis for any Contusion about the Eye, oft proved.

TAke the White of an Egg, and beat it to an Oil; then take green Rue, stript and beaten like a Conserve; mix them together, and apply it on Flax.

A Medicine to kill Black Worms in the Face.

TAke Bay-Salt, dry it well by the Fire, or in an Oven, until it wax white; of it take a spoonful, Mint-Water a quarter of a pint; boil them together well, and anoint the Face with it.

An admirable Diet-Drink, and Pills for the Stone.

℞ *RAD. Althaeæ* ℔ ß. *Filipend.* ℥ iv. *fructuum Senelor. contus.* ℔ ß. *fructuum Cynosbat. rub. exacinat. & contus.* ℔ ß. *Uvar. passul. enucl.* ℔ i. ß. *fiat saccul. pro cerevis. tenuis. non lupul. Cong.* vi. *Mel. opt.* ℔ i. *pro potu cummun. post* 5 *vel* 6 *dies.*

Pills.

℞ *Tereb. Cypr.* ℥ i. *ocul. Cancri* ʒ iij. *sal. Prunel.* ℈ iv. *Nuc. Moschat.* ʒ i. *Milleped. præpar.* ʒ iij. *syr. Althaeæ q. s. f. pil. ex quolibet* ℥ i. vi. *involve pul. liquir.*

A Clyster in Fits of the Stone admirable, oft try'd.

℞ *Decoct. communis* ℥ x. *Sapon. Venet.* ℥ x. *Tereb. Venet. infus. Croc. Metal. an.* ℥ ß. *ol. Anis. Chymic. gut.* xx. *Theriac. Lond.* ℥ iij. *Misc. pro Enem.*

At Night.

℞ *Laud. Opiat.* gr. i. ß. *Elect. de bacc. laur.* ℈ i. *M. capiat hor. somni.*

An Electuary for Noise in the Ears.

℞ *Spec. Diambr. Aromat. Ros. an.* ℥ ß. *Conser. Anthos, flor. salv. an.* ℥ i. ß *cum syr. Cortic. Citri f. Elect.* Of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg, Morning, and before Supper. This cured, when all other means proved fruitless.

A Dyet-Drink for Redness of the Face, Obstructions, Stone and Jaundice.

TAke yellow Roots of Docks, slit them, and take out the inner woody part or pith, Cichory-Roots so done M. iv. Sorrel M. ij. put them all together in a Cabbage-Net; after hang them in six gallons of good Ale; after six days drink of it a draught in the Morning: If that give not three or four Stools, take another in the Afternoon at four a Clock, fasting two hours after each taking.

Burns and Scalds, excellent.

TAke of Oil-Olive lb i. Sprigs of Elder-Tree no bigger than the top of your finger; of which take the inner Rind, and of the smallest and youngest leaves, each M. i. ß. Plantain, Houseleek,

each M. ß. White-Wine-Vinegar a ſpoonful, Urin three ſpoonfuls, of Tallow-Cotton-Candle without the wiek ʒ i. ß. boil them at a gentle fire for an hour; to the ſtraining, add yellow Wax ʒ i. ß. after ſimper it till it come to an Ointment; ſpread it on Cloth, and apply it.

Rickets, Worms, and Spleen.

TAke the Wood or Bark of Tamarisk, Bark of Aſh and Ivy, of each ʒ ij. infuſe them in a quart of Beer; after twenty four hours drink of it; when 'tis out, add more Beer to the Barks, and ſo do the third time, after uſe new Barks; 'tis to be drunk conſtantly, the oftner the better. This is that famous Ricket-Wood.

A Pouder for Wind, excellent.

TAke of the Seeds of Burdock ʒ ij. Aniſeeds and Liquoriſh, each ʒ i. Make of all a fine Pouder, and mix them all with white-Sugar-Candy. The Doſe is ʒ i.

You have the Spaniſh Balſom in the former Impreſſion of the Marrow, *with others; but becauſe* Zacutus Luſit. *commends his for the beſt, take it.*

TAke Flowers of St. *John*'s-Wort ʒ viij. Roots of Valerian, *Carduus Benedictus*, each ʒ iv. cleanſed Wheat ʒ v. beat them and infuſe them for twenty four hours in ℔ iij. of White-Wine; put into them the next day Oil-Olive old ℔ iij. boil them at a gentle fire to the waſting of the Juices and Wine, ſtirring it continually; after make expreſſion, adding Turpentine ℔ ij. after boil them at a gentle fire in a pot well ſtopt for a quarter of an hour; after remove it from the fire, and ſtir in, whilſt hot, *Olibanum* in Pouder ʒ viij. After put them to the fire a quarter of an hour, con-

continually ſtirring them: after remove it and ſtop it till it be cold, and reſerve it for uſe.

If in the firſt infuſion you add flowers of Roſemary and leſſer Centaury, each ℥ i. and as you mix the Oil with the Turpentine, you add Oil of Earth-Worms ℔ ß. it will be excellent and admirable in curing Wounds: 'tis to be applyed very hot, the Wound having been firſt waſhed in White-Wine.

Unguent. pro Scab. puerorum *Zacuti.*

℞ *Ol. de liquid. Amb. vel Balſ. naturalis* ℥ i. *ol. Amygd. amar.* ℥ iij. *Miſc.* This is ſafe and excellent.

An Ointment for any Ach, Pain, or Bruiſe.

TAke of Neats-foot Oil ℔ ij. Muſcadine, or Canary ℔ ß. the Leaves and Seeds of Agrimony ſtript of the ſtalk, and ſhred ſmall M. ij. Lavender ſo done M. i. put them all into a Pipkin well paſted, and bake it with Houſhold-Bread, after ſtrain it. 'Tis to be thus done twice, or thrice, adding each time the like quantity of Wine and Herbs to the Oil. Anoint the part grieved twice a day, rubbing it very well before the fire.

For the Itch, oft proved.

℞ *Unguent. Enulat. S. Mer.* ℥ ij. *Sulph. viv.* ℥ i. ß. *Alum. uſti, Camphor. an.* ℥ i. *ol. Roſ.* ℥ ij. *ol. Saſſaf. Chym. gut.* viij. *Miſc.*

The admirable Vertues of Old Venice-Treacle and Mithridate, if truly diſpenſed, as at Venice; *with their proper Vehicles in ſeveral Diſeaſes.*

AMongſt the infinite Vertues of the Theriacal Antidote, it hath an admirable quality *in preſerving from the Plague*; conſerves Health, renders Men quiet and chearful, reſiſts the Paſſions of the Mind,

Mind, removes and shakes off Melancholy, consumes all corrupt Humors of the Body, and all unprofitable superfluities of the Veins and Passages, and strengthens them, rendring Men very lively, given with Wine, and Cordial-Water.

It *cures the Plague, and all contagious Diseases*, exhibited with the Waters of Scordium, Carduus Benedictus, Vipers-Grass, or Goats-Rue.

It helps with wonderful success the *bites of all venomous Animals* whatsoever, given in Wine, or the foresaid Waters. As also for *bites of mad-Dogs*, given often as before.

It *wastes and expels what venom of poyson* soever, taken by the Mouth, and wonderfully helps being infected with any Venom, if a double Dose be given in the foresaid Waters. It also being frequently used *preserves from* all fear of *Poison*, suspected to be taken or given, and keeps them altogether safe.

'Tis efficacious against the *Vertigo*, or swimming in the Head, taken in the foresaid quantity with honied-water, or any other Cephalick Liquor.

It much conduceth in the *Falling-Sickness*, exhibited in honyed-Water, if the Party be slender; but if fat, and full, with honyed-Vinegar, or the Waters of Piony, Betony, Marjoram, Balm, Spike. 'Tis most prevalent above other Medicines in the *Apoplexy*, exhibited as in *Epilepsie*.

It excels in ths *Palsie*, and all *trembling of the Members*, and helps to *recal and restore the Senses*, and Motion to their sanity, used as before.

The same *Theriaca* new, which exceeds not a years age, taken with the Waters of Lettice, Endive, or Red-Poppy, wonderfully bridles the *Delirium*, and helps *Sleep*.

'Tis a try'd Remedy in *inveterate pains of the Head, Megrim, Soda, and Cephalæa*, given in Betony-Water. 'Tis also very profitable for *difficult hearing*, with the Water of Eye-bright, or Ash.

'Tis an indubitable and safe Remedy in *Asthma's and any straitness of the Breast, with difficulty of breathing*; with Vinegar of Squills, or the Decoctions of Hyssop, Elicampane, and Scabious. It prevails much in *Coughs* with honyed-water, a Fever being absent; or, if present, with Currans-Water.

It stays *bleeding* in the beginning with *Posca*, *i. e.* Vinegar and Water: but, if it be more inveterate, with Rain-water, Waters of Plantain, Purslain, or Bindweed.

'Tis

'Tis very helpful in *swooning, and passions of the Heart*, with Wine, if there be no Fever; but if there be, with Waters of Sorrel or Balm. It *easeth pain in the Stomach* rising from a cold Cause, helps the *weakness thereof*; helps *digestion*; removes *loathing*, *dog-appetite*, with Broth, or Wine. Being taken of it self, or with Wine, it cures the Disease *Cholera*. It *kills Worms* of the Belly, *removing Hunger* stir'd up by them, drunk with the Waters of Grass or Wormwood.

It *qualifies and easeth pains of the Colick* (there being no inflammation of the Guts) in Veal-broth, or Chicken-broth; 'tis also most secure for *Iliaca Passio*, (the Guts not inflam'd) with Cock-broth.

It *opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, brings down their Tumors*, if taken with honyed-water, the decoction of *Asarum*, Broom, or Spleenwort.

It wonderfully profits in the *Leprosie*, *Elephantiasis*, *Psora*, Scabs, and all Diseases of the Skin, with the Waters or Decoctions of Scabious, Hops, Featherfew, or Succory.

It helps much *ill-habit of Body*, with Wine, or the Decoction of *Asarum*; as also the *Dropsie*, so given.

It stays and *cures Lientery*, the smoothness or flux of the *Stomach* and Intestines from Indigestion; with Waters of Plantain, or Shepherds-Pouch, Ladies-Mantle, Speedwel, Sengreen, Horse-tail, and such as consolidate. Also *Dysentery*, and Ulcers of the Guts with the foresaid Waters. It breaks the *Stone in the Reins*, with honyed-water, or Juice of Lemons, with Water of Pimpernel, Saxifrage, or with Water of the Juice of green Nut-shels; it also *expels* from the Reins *viscous Humors*.

It also provokes Urin in *Dysuria and Ischuria*, given with the Decoction or Water of Smallage, Parsley, Sparagus, Rest-Harrow, Eringo's, Sweet-Fennel, Pellitory, Saxifrage, *&c.* Also *Ulcers of the Bladder* are cured by this Antidote taken with the Decoction of French-Mallows, or Melon-Seeds. It *provokes Venery*, strengthning the *Genitals* with Wine.

It *provokes the Courses* in the Broth of Red-Fetches; as also the *suppression* of the *Hemorrhoids*. It also suppresseth and hinders the *superfluities of the Courses*, unless it be inveterate, taken with the Decoction of Sumach, or *Consolida*; as also the superfluous flux of the *Hemorrhoids*. It *expels* very happily the *dead Birth*, in honyed-water, in which is boiled *Dictamnus*.

It wonderfully helps those that have *Cancers*, exhibited in Wine;

it's

it's profitable in the *Gout*, and *all pains of the Joints*, *Sciatica*, taken with the Decoction of *Eupatory* of *Avicen*, or Groundpine. it *mollifies*, *discusses*, *and resolves hardness of Members* arising from cold, by it's heat strengthening them, given in Wine.

It's profitable in *Quartans*, and other *Diseases* from Melancholy Humors, with thin Wine, or the Decoction of Balm, Spleenwort, or Tamarisk, and is the most safe Remedy. 'Tis also excellent in *pestilent and malign Fevers*, taken with some Cordial Waters in the state of those Fevers, or after the evacuation of some of the Humors. It easeth *those cold shakings* attending Phlegmatick and Melancholick Fevers, drunk with Wine, or Waters of Wormwood, & Balm: At the same time the Spine of the Back may be anointed with it.

The *Dose* of it is from ℈ i. to ʒ i. fasting, and the Stomach being emptied from its Excrements: But in Venom give ʒ ij.

Children, much less decrepit, are not to take it, because by its heat it resolves theirs; and much less Women with Child, because it procures Abortion. 'Tis not to be taken in Summer, nor Dog-days, but in the Fall, Spring and Winter it may be.

Mithridate is also admirable and very profitable in infinite Diseases of Man's Body, especially in Affects of the Mother, and Womb; and its Vertues may be truly said to be the same with the *Theriaca*, having the same Dose, and Vehicles.

An Excellent Eye-Water, communicated to me by Dr. Willis.

℞ *Camph* ʒ i. *incis. tenuis. pon. in vas. claus. cum succ. Limon. Stent simul per noct. manè pon. omn. in Phlegm. Vitriol.* ℔ ß. *in Vitr. bene claus. pro usu.* When 'tis used, strain it out, put some in a spoon, and warm it, dip the Finger or a Linnen Cloth in it, and with it wet the Eye, Eye-lid and Temples, a pretty while night and morning. 'Tis also good in Burns.

Laudan. liquid Cydoniat. Helmont.

℞ *Opii correct.* ʒ iv. *Croc.* ʒ ij. *suc. Cydon.* ℔ ij. ß. *flor. Cerevis. Cochl.* iv. *ferment. simul in digest. donec. subsid. Croc. & Opium, exprime per filtr. deinde eidem Menstruo add. Cinam.* ʒ ij. *lign. Al. Caryophyl. a* ʒ i. *Diger. per* 14 *dies, filt. & extr. ad consist. qual. placuerit.*

This Dr. *Willis* gave me, ingaging me not to discover it till after his Death; which ingagement I kept. He told me he had it from a *German* Gentleman who had the use of his Chamber at *Oxford*, and said he had it from *Helmont* himself.

AN

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE.

A

Abdomen *or Belly*, *pag.* 306. *its proper parts*, 307, 308, 309. *Parts for Procreation in Men*, 311. *in Women*, 312
Abortion. 599
Abſceſſes, *or Impoſthumes, and when opened.* 27
Acor. 98
Accidental *Diſeaſes.* 359
Acoviſticks, *or Ear-Medicines, what they Cure.* 400
Acute *Diſeaſes in Breeding and Child-bed Women.* 603
After-birth, 313. *Retained and extracted.* 171
After-pains. 174
Agues, *See* Fevers.
Ages. 350
Ægylops. 65
Air. 360, 383
Albugo. 67
Aliments *how ordered.* 318
Alpha. 217
Amputation, *or Diſmembering in the ſound part*, 202. *in the dead part.* 204
Anchylops. 65
Anchylopheron. 153
Anatomy, *its parts.* 305
Aneuriſma. 49
Angina, *See* Quinſey.
Animal *Functions.* 354
Anthrax, *See* Carbuncle.
Anaſarca, *See* Dropſie.
Anodyne, *or Pain-eaſer.* 31
Appetite *too much*, 542. *too little*, 544
Aphoriſms *of Life*, 417. *Conſtant Uſe*, 444. *External Uſe*, 421, 481. *Of Times*, 427. *Dyet*, 428. *Signs from Spittle and Sweat*, 432. *Of Wine, Water and Milk*, 432. *Of Urins*, 435. *Fluxes*, 438. *Criſis*, &c. 439. *Purging and Vomiting*, 441. *Of Breeding Women and Virgins, what and how to Purge*, 443. *Revulſion and Deriva-*

rivation, 447. *Indications, Heat natural and preternatural, and Fevers*, 448. *Head and its pain*, 451. *Delirium*, 452. *Madneſs, Preternatural Sleep, Apoplexy, Palſey*, 453. *Epilepſie, Diſeaſes from black Bile, Melancholy and Madneſs*, 454. *Convulſions, Diſtention of the Nerves, Hiccough*, 455. *Of Eyes, Ears*, 457. *Noſe, Sneezing, Mouth, Tongue*, 458. *Catarrhs, Teeth, Cough, Aſthma*, 459. *Quinſey, Inflammation of the Lungs*, 460. *Pleuriſie, Empyema*, 461. *Spitting Blood*, 462. *Conſumptions, Heart*, 463. *Liver, Spleen*, 464. *Stomach, Thirſt, Drinking*, 467. *Jaundice, Dropſie*, 465. *Lientery, Dyſentery*, 468. *Melancholy, Teneſmus, Pain, Inflation of the Belly*, 469. *Iliaca Paſſio, Reins, Bladder*, 470. *Yard, Genitals in Women*, 471. *Joints*, 475. *Ulcers and Wounds*, 477. *Tumors*, 478. *Eryſipelas, Mortification, Gangreen*, 479. *Cancers, Abſceſſes, and Fevers*, 480. *Purging*, 481

Aphæreſis, *to remove ſuperfluities*, 188

Alopecia. 224

Arms *reſtor'd*. 222

Arteries, 324. *how open'd*. 48

Articulation *what, and how many ſorts*. 341

Anus, *or Arſe*, 308. *fallen down*, 24. *Fiſtula there*, 92. *unperforated*. 159

Apoplexy, 492. *See alſo* Fevers *and* Scurvy.

Atheroma. 197

Attractives, *or drawing Medicines*. 33

Augmentation. 354

Artificial *Balſams*. 109

B

Back-bone, 344. *broke, See* Fractures.

Baldneſs, 223. *alſo ſee* Falling *of the Hair*.

Baths. 189

Belching. 550

Belly *its Fluxes*, 563. *Pains*. 569

Bile *what*, 352. *its purgers, See* Purges.

Bites, *alſo venomous, as Mad-Dogs*, 112. *Adders, &c.* 111

Birth *its Hiſtory*. 269

Bladder *its Ulcers*, 101. *Worms there*. 184

Blood *how made*. 319, 351.

Bleeding *on whom, where, how performed at Noſe*, 106, 192. *at Wounds, See them*.

Blackneſs, *See* Ecchymoſis.

Bones, 340. *their Excreſcence*, 83. *Cancers*, 84. *foulneſs, See* Ulcers.

Brain, 328. *its purgers*. 401

Bringing *Women to Bed*, 165. *Dead Birth*, 167. *to remove it*, 170. *Symptoms after Delivery, as Weakneſs, &c.* 174

Bronchotomia. 146

Bronchocele. 21, 197

Buboes, *alſo Venereal*, 32. *Peſtilential and Arm-pits*. 33

Bullets *their extraction*. 186

Burns *and Scalds*, 94. *with Gun-Powder and Lightning*. 96

C

CAwl. 307
Cancers, 55. *Ulcerated*, 56. *Of the Face*, 57. *Of the Bones*, *See* Bones. *Their Extirpation*, 205
Catalepsie. 495
Cæcum, *See* Guts.
Calenture. 251
Callous *hardneſs of the Hands*. 201
Cæliaca. 564, 568
Cæſarian *Birth*. 172
Camp *Fever*, *See* Fevers.
Carbuncle. 35
Cardiacks, *alſo their Vertues*, 265, *&c. thoſe compound*. 284
Cartilage *of the Breaſt*, 242. *it depreſſed*. 8
Carus. 496
Caruncles. 24, 201, 235
Cachexia, *Cacochymia*. 360
Catarrh, 500. *See alſo* Fevers.
Catalepſie. 490
Cauteries *actual, potential*, 163. *how uſed*. 164
Cataracts *of the Eye*, 139. *their couching*. 138
Catharticks. 390
Cerebellum. 326
Cephalicks, *and what they cure*. 398
Chilblains. 76
Chyle. 318, 351
Chincough. 502
Chirurgery, *Chirurgeon how to be qualified*, 1. *its operations and Inſtruments and parts*. 3
Chronick *Diſeaſes when with Child and in Child-bed*. 603
Cholagogons, *Choler purgers*. 395
Cicatrizers, *See* Ulcers.
Choron, Clavicula, Clitores, *See* Anatomy.
Cloſing *of the Womb*, *See* Womb.
Cods. 310
Colick, 572. *from Worms*, *See* Worms.
Coma. 496
Conſumptions, 509. *in Infants*. 513
Concuſſion *of the Brain*, *See* Wounds
Contraſſiſſura *what*, *See* Wounds.
Contraction *of the Members*. 116
Contuſions, *See* Wounds.
Convulſions. 494
Corns. 201
Courſes *too many*, 595. *to ſtay them*, 407. *ſuppreſſed*, 586. *to procure them*. 406
Cough, 501. *dry Cough*, 502. *See* Fevers.
Crookedneſs *of the Back*, 235. *Arms and Fingers*, 237. *Legs and Feet*, 238. *between the joints*. 239
Criſis. 379
Cups *where and how applyed*. 162
Cutting *for Ruptures*, 209. *Stone*. 179
Curation. 388
Cataplaſm, *See* Phlegmon.
Collyrium, *See affects of the* Eyes.
Cordial *Waters*. 207, 607

D

DAſites. 155
Deafneſs. 68
Defects *of the Eyes*, 62. *Ears*, 68. *Noſe*, 69. *Gumms*, 73. *Tongue*. 71
Difficult *breathing*, *See* Aſthma *and* Fevers.

Defensives, *See* Phlegmon.
Defluvia. 223
Depression *of the Scull, See* Wounds.
Derivation. 447
Diagnosticks. 364
Diseases, 350. *their Causes.* 360. *Symptoms.* 362
Diæresis. 137
Diabetes. 579
Digestives, *See* Ulcers.
Discussives. 29
Distracted, *See* Fevers.
Dislocations *in general, how ordered, their Symptoms, as Wounds, Tumors, Flux of Humors,* 12. *In particular, as of Jaw-bones, Clavicles, Vertebra's, Ribs,* 13. *Rump-bone, Shoulder, Elbow,* 14. *Wrists, Hands, Hips, Knees, Patella.* 15
Diet. 383
Dysury. 581
Diureticks *to procure Urin.* 385
Dropsie, 559. *its differences,* 560. *of other sorts, See watery* Tumors.
Dog-*Appetite, See* Appetite *too much.*
Dysentery. 566
Drawing *out things, as Bullets, pieces of Garments,* 186. *Fish-bones, &c. in the Throat and other extraneous Bodies.* 187
Droppings. 298
Diet-*Drink.* 608

E

EArs, 328. *Inflammation,* 66. *Tumor, things got in, pain, noise, closed up,* 68. *stopt,* 155. *restored.* 221
Ecchymosis. 35
Ectropion, *the lower Eye-lid fallen,* 154
Effects *of the Teeth and Eyes,* 154. *Yard, its sticking to the Glans, not perforated,* 157. *Bridle too short.* 158
Elements. 349
Elephantiasis *Arab. or. Leprosie.* 35
Embalming. 252
Emollients. 43
Empyema. 150
Emphysema. 155
Emeticks, *vomiting Medicines.* 393
Encanthe. 193
Enterocele, *See* Ruptures.
Epiglottis, *its hardness.* 150
Epilepsie. 487
Epinietides. 112
Epiploocele, *See* Ruptures.
Ephelides. 113, 218
Epiphora. 66
Epiala, *See* Fever.
Erysipelas. 39
Errhines. 396
Excision. 151
Exæresis, *to extract things hurtful,* 167
Excrementitious *Humors.* 351
Exomphalon, *See* Ruptures.
Excretion *and Retention.* 362
Extension. 190
Extirpation *of Cancers, See* Cancers.
Extraneous *Bodies, See* Drawing *out.*
Eyes, 327. *their Redness, See* Ophthalmia. *Spots,* 35. *Dilatation,*

tation, and Contraction, 66. *Supplied,* 221. *their Glandules, Itch.* 194
Eye-lids *Relaxation,* 154. *Tumor.* 155. *when ſtick to the Eye.* 153
Emplaſters *and their vertues.* 294

F

FAce, 326. *its Wounds and Ulcers, See both: its Redneſs.* 216
Falling *of the Hair its differences,* 223. *from Lues Venerea.* 221
Falling *out of the Eye,* 21. *Womb,* 22
Fats *to be uſed and their Vertues,* 289
Fatneſs. 31
Faſting. 194
Favus. 98
Feet, 332. *reſtored.* 222
Fellons. 74
Fevers *continual, their Cauſes.* 515. *Tertians,* 517. *Quartans, thoſe that intermit,* 518. *Quotidians,* 517, 519. *Symptoms of Fevers, as Burning,* 521. *Leperian,* 522. *Cauſe of Raving Fevers or Delirium,* 523. *waſting,* 524. *Symptomatick intermitting Fevers,* ibid. *with coldneſs, burning,* 525. *Spiala,* 526. *Thirſty, Heart-ach, Hungry,* ibid. *Griping,* Swooning, *Strangling, Aſthmatick,* 527. *Cough, Catarrh,* 528. *Gouty,* 529. *Diſtracted, Vomiting, Looſneſs,* 31. *Sweating, Urin, Spitting too thick,* 532. *Military,* 248. *Milkie.* 605
Fiſtula's, *See* Ulcers.
Fingers *growing together,* 101, *ſupplied.* 222
Flegm, *its purgers.* 254, 393
Fleſhy *Rupture, See* Rupture.
Fractures *in general,* 4. *how to be ordered,* 5. *Symptoms firſt to be removed,* 7. *in particular,* 8. *as Coller-bone, Breaſt, Shoulder-blade, Ribs,* 9. *Back, Os Sacrum, Hip-bone, Patella and Toes.* 10
French-*Pox.* 226
Functions. 190
Fungus *of the Brain,* 126. *how removed.* 201
Fomentations. 298
Fumes. 289

G

GAll. 309
Ganglions. 198
Genitals *in Men,* 310. *in Women,* 312
Generation *what, and of the Seed,* 355
Gibboſities. *See* Crookedneſs *of the Back.*
Glandules, 331. *inflamed.* 198
Glans *unperforated, See* Effects *of it.*
Glottis *ſtraitned.* 146
Grando. 153
Green *Sickneſs.* 591
Gripes, *See* Fevers.
Gonorrhœa, 233. *Virulent,* 234.
Gouts, *its differences,* 247. *its Fevers, See* Fevers.
Gullet, 322. *things there fixt, See* Drawing.

Gumms, 219. *Inflamed, Corrupted,* 73. *unnaturally joyn'd in Teeth breeding.* 156
Gunshot *Wounds, See* Wounds.
Gutta *Rosacea.* 216
Guts *great and small,* 307. *Clyster.* 394

H

HAnds, 332. *restored.* 222
Head *its parts,* 325. *Pain.* 483
Hard *Labor, See* Bringing *Women to Bed, its Medicines,* 406. *Hard-labor.* 601
Hardness *of the Sides.* 49
Hare-lip. 195
Heart, 321. *its Wounds, See* Wounds.
Herpes *Miliaris, exedens.* 414
Hernia *Ventosa, Windy Rupture.* 49
Hemorrhoids *in Ano,* 191. *Womb,* 174. *their Flux,* 191. *their Pain,* 192. *Stoppage,* 192. *Tumor.* 191
Hiccough. 451, 549.
Hordeolum. 153
Hydates. 152
Humors. 351
Hunger, *See* Fevers.
Hydrocele, *See* Watry *Tumors.*
Hydragogons, *Water-purgers.* 262, 393
Hydrocephalus, *or Head-Dropsie.* 46
Hymen. 313
Hygieina. 383
Hypochondriack *affects.* 352
Hypogastrium. 310
Hypopion. 155
Hysterick, *what they are.* 406

I.

JAwes *their Bones,* 343. *their fractures, See* Fractures.
Ilion, *See* Guts.
Iliaca *Passio.* 560
Ill *smell in several parts.* 219
Impetigo. 217
Incubus, *or Night Mare.* 438
Inflammation *how generated,* 28. *of the Mouth,* 70. *Uvula.* 71
Innate *heat.* 352
Imagination. 355
Indications. 385
Instruments. 283
Ischuria. 581
Issues *where and how made.* 164
Itch, 211. *of the Eye Glandules.* 194
Injections. 297

K

KIbes, *See* Chilblains.
Kidneys. 310
Kings *Evil, or Struma's.* 51. *Cancerous.* 54
Knee *its Ligaments.* 346

L.

LAgophthalmia. 154
Larynx. 322
Laryngotomia, *See* Bronchotomia.
Leeches *their choice and use.* 190
Legs, 332. *rested,* 222. *Crooked, See* Crookedness.
Lithotomia. 168
Lentigines. 218
Leperian, *See* Fevers.
Leprosie, *See* Scabs.
Lethargy. 497
Leuce. 217

Ligaments

Ligaments *what their Wounds, See* Wounds.
Ligatures. 4
Limbs. 332
Lice. 218
Lichen. ibid.
Lientery. 518
Liver, 309. *its Medicines.* 404
Loathing. 551, *&c.*
Longing, *or Pica, See* Appetite *too much.*
Lochies *what.* 351. *suppressed* 605, 606. *too many.* 598
Lotions. 399
Lungs. 319, 321
Lupa, *See* Avens.
Lympha *what.* 352
Lymphæducts 319
Lime-*water.* 608
Lenitives *for bile,* 390. *Phlegm,* 391. *Melancholy.* 392

M

MAlign *Fevers.* 533
Malum *mortuum. See* Scabs.
Masticatories, *See* Brain-*purgers.*
Marmoles. 75
Marrow *of the Brain.* 326
Measles. 213
Meats *and Drink, See* Diet.
Mediastinum. 320
Medicines. 349
Medicaments *what.* 389
Melanagogons, *See* Melancholy-*purgers.*
Meliceris. 197
Membranes. 343
Memory. 345
Menses, 192. *also see* Courses.
Menstrual *Blood what.* 352
Matter *of Medicines.* 389
Milky *Veins.* 316
Milk *what* 352. *to dry it up.* 403, 74. *to encrease it.* 174
Myocephalon. 194
Mother, 552, 583. *its several symptoms.* 565
Metals. 321
Mouth *its parts.* 328
Mole. 171
Morphew, *See* Alpha.
Muscles. 334
Mydriasis. 66

N

NAils *their defects, as Colour, Clefts, &c.* 226
Natta. 198
Navil, 314. *its Rupture, see* Rupture, *to cut its string in Infants,* 165
Neck, 336. *wryness,* 155. *how cured.* 156
Nerves, 329. *their juice,* 331. *their Contusion, Causes, Numness, Contraction, Induration, See* Wounds *in Nerves.*
Nephritis. 574
Nephriticks *what they cure.* 405
Nævi *Materni.* 218
Night-*Mare, See* Incubus.
Nipples *chapt.* 176
Nodus, 195. *Nodes.* 235
Nome, *See* Ulcers.
Nose, 328. *Inflammation, Bleeding,* 172. *closed up,* 155. *restored,* 220. *its purgers.* 397
Nutrition. 354

O

Oedema. 41
Odonticks, *Teeth-Medicines, what they cure.* 400
Opening *Veins*, 158. *Arteries.* 146
Ophthalmicks, *their several sorts, and what they cure.* 400
Ophiasis. 224
Ozæna. 99
Oyles *compound, and Balsams, their Vertues.* 289, *&c.*
Ointments, *their Vertues.* 292

P

PAlat, 329. *restored.* 222
Paps. 320
Palsey. 493
Pain *of the Head, See* Head-pain: *of the Ears*, 68. *Teeth*, 189. *Vulva.* 176
Pancreas, *its Juice.* 308
Pannus: 132
Panniculus. 154
Paracentesis. 141
Paronychia, *See* Fellons.
Parotis. 32
Parulis. 74
Passions *of the Mind.* 362
Pathologia. 356
Perforation. 151
Perniones, *See* Chilblains.
Peripneumonia. 508
Phlegmon, 28. *Cure.* 29
Phlyctæna. 66
Phyma, *Phygethlon.* 32
Physiologia. 349
Pissing *Bed, also Blood.* 577
Plague, 535. *its symptoms.* 538
Preservatives. 541
Pleura, 320. *Pleurisie.* 504
Polypus. 69, 194
Porrigo, *Dandriff.* 225
Preparers *of Bile*, 390. *Flegm*, 391. *Melancholy*, 392. *Atrabile and Pancreatick Juice.* ibid.
Probation. 3
Prognosticks. 220
Prothesis. 82
Porophthalmia. 115
Pfydracia. 113
Pterygion. 75
Purging *Medicines*, 392. *of Bile*, 393, 254. *Melancholy*, 261, 393. *Water.* ibid.
Pulse. 378
Pessaries. 300
Potions *for Wounds.* 109

Q

QUinsey, 36. *its sorts.* 37
Quartan *and Quotidian Fevers, See* Fevers.

R

RAckings. 190
Ranula. 70
Relaxation *of the Eye-lid, See* Eye-lid.
Repeller. 27
Reins *inflamed.* 576
Redivia, *Whitlows.* 75
Remove *superfluous.* 188
Revulsion. 447
Rheumatismus. 248
Rhyas. 194
Ribs. 344
Rickets, 239. *its symptoms.* 245
Rosalia. 214

Roulers. 4
Ruptures, 16. *its symptoms*, 18. *cutting for it*, 209. *of the Womb*, 178. *Bladder*. 181
Rubeola. 213

S

SAlivation, *See* French-*Pox*.
Sarcocele, *or fleshy Rupture*. 207
Sarcoma. 70
Sarcoticks. 137
Scabs. 210
Scarifications. 144
Scirrhus. 43
Scraping. 137
Scrotum, *See* Cods.
Scurvy, 552. *its symptoms*. 556
Secundine, 313. *to exclude it*. 406
Seed *to diminish and increase*. 408
Semeiotica. 364
Seminificks. 408
Senses *external and internal*. 353
Sirones. 112
Setons. 141
Signs. 364
Sight, 354. *to quicken*, *See* Ophthalmicks.
Skeleton. 347
Skin. 306
Scull. 325
Smallpox. 213
Smelling. 353
Sternutatories, *or Sneezers*. 397
Spermatick *Vessels retained in Scrotum*. 207
Sphacelus. 59
Spirits. 352
Spitting *Blood*, 513. *See also* Fevers.
Spleen. 310
Spleeneticks, *what they cure*. 405
Splints. 4
Staphyloma *several sorts*. 194
Steatomia. 198
Stitching, *how done*. 208
Strangury. 581
Strangling, *See* Fevers.
Stomaticks, *their Vertues*. 403
Stones *used in Physick*. 283
Stones, 576. *in the Tongue*, 70. *Kidneys*, 576. *Bladder*, 575. *in Urethra*, 577. *their Extraction*. 168
Struma's, *See* Kings *Evil*.
Sudorificks. 395
Suffusion. 239
Suppression *of Urin*. 577
Suppuratives. 30
Sutures. 340
Swooning, *or* Syncope, *See* Fevers.
Sycosis. 115
Synthesis. 4
Sudamina. 212
Suppositories. 300

T

TAlpa. 198
Teeth, 279. *to fasten them*, 400. *to draw*, 184. *pain*, ibid. *See also* Fevers.
Temperaments. 351
Tendons *contracted, wounded*, *See* Wounds.
Tenesmus. 569
Testudo. 198
Therapeuticks. 385
Things *non-natural*. 361
Thirst, 353. *See* Fevers *also*.
Thoracieks *and their Vertue*. 401
Tinea. 224

Tympany. 560
Toes, 161. *grown together.* ibid. *how supplied.* 222
Tongue *tyed*, 156. *inflamed*, 71. *restored.* 222
Tophus. 199
Trachoma. 155
Trichiasis. 154
Tubercula. 213
Tumors *in general and cure*, 25. *of the Tonsils*, 37. *Breast*, 175. *Thighs*, 77. *Cods*, 76. *Knees*, 77. *Feet.* 78
Tylosis. 115

U

Varix. 144
Varis. 112
Vaulting, *See* Wounds *of the Head.*
Vagus, *See* Crooked *Legs.*
Veins, 314. *those Milkey*, 316. *how opened.* 140
Venters *how many.* 305
Ventricles *of the Brain*, 326. *of the Heart.* 321
Vertebra's *of the Neck.* 344
Ulcers *in general, and differences*, 78. *Digestives*, 80. *Sarcoticks, Cicatrizers*, 81. *what hinder their cure*, 82. *foulness of the Bones, Excrescences*, 83. *Cancer of the Bones, Callous Edges, Worms*, 84. *Discoloured, Varicous*, 85. *Cavous*, 86. *Fistula's in general, Cure Pallative*, 87. *Real*, 88. *In particular, as Lacrymalis, those in the Breast*, 90. *joyned with Hectick*, 91. *in the Back, Belly, Joints, Anus*, 92. *Ulcers Malign, as Phagedæna, Nome, Herpes, Cacoethe*, 93, 94. *Ulcers in particular, as of the Head*, 97. *Achor, Tinea, Favus*, 98. *Of the Eyes, Ears*, ibid. *Nose, Ozæna*, 99. *Of Lips, Mouth*, 100. *Ureters, Stones, Yard*, 101. *Back, Guts, Womb, Joints*, 102. *Thighs, Legs, Hands, Feet, Toes.* 103
Ungula *Oculi.* 193
Vomiting, 547. *of Blood.* 549
Urines *to judge by them*, 374. *suppressed*, 577. *Bloody*, 508. *if grumous.* 583
Ustion. 162
Vesicatories. 284
Uvula, *See* Palate.
Vulva *closed*, 158. *Torn.* 176
Vertues *of Oyls, See* Oyls; *also of Oyntments, Emplasters, See* Emplasters; *of Mithridate, Venice Treacle, Herbs and Flowers*, 271. *Seeds and Fruit*, 276. *Meats, Gumms and Fats*, 279. *Metals*, 283. *Juices, Syrups.* 289

W

Want *of Appetite, See* Appetite.
Warts. 201
Watery *Tumors*, 45. *of the Head, Breast, Navil*, 46. *Cods.* 47
Watching. 352, 383
Wasting, *See* Fevers.
Wens. 199
Wind-*pipe.* 322
Whites. 597
Windy *Tumors*, 48. *Ruptures.* 49
Womb, 313. *Inflamed*, 176. *fallen*

llen down, 22. *closed as Vulva*, 158. *Vagina its inner Orifice*, *Womb it self.* 160, 161
Wounds *in general*, 104. *Cure, in which remove extraneous Bodies, joyn the lips, stay bleeding, its Medicines to stop*, 145. *Symptoms, as Fever, Pain*, 106. *Convulsions, Palsey, Fainting*, 107. *Wounds Venomous, by Gunshot*, 110, 112. *Of the Veins, Arteries*, 114. *Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments*, 115, 116. *Membranes, Fibres*, 117. *Joints, Thighs, Hands in particular*, 118. *as of the hairy Scalp, Temporal Muscles, the Scull with its Fractures*, 119. *of Dura Mater, Fissura's, Contusion, &c.* 120. *Contrafissura's of the Sutures*, 121. *Puncture, Trepan, or Trifine, &c. their use*, 122. *Have care of the Dura and Pia Maters Concussion*, 125. *Fungus See* Fungus. *Wounds of the Face*, 126. *Nose, Ears, Lips, Tongue*, 127. *Wind-pipe, Gullet*, 128. *Breast*, 129. *Heart, Lungs*, 130. *Back*, 132. *Belly, as Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Guts, Kidneys, Bladder, Yard.* 133
Worms, 572. *differences.* 773
Wry-Neck, *See* Neck.
Wrist *and its Muscles.* 337

Y

YArd *its defects*, 157. *Inflamed*, 77. *Fore-skin sticking to the Glans*, 157. *not perforated or too little*, 157. *Bridle too short.* 158
Yellow Jaundice, 592. *its ill colour, how removed.* 593

ERRATA.

PAG. 2. lin. 19. read *Uvula-spoon.* p. 30. l. 7. r. *Empl. Diachyl. cum.* p. 36. l. 14. for *on* r. *an.* p. 46. l. 15. for *los* r. *les.* p. 106. l. 12. for *Amber* r. *Umber.* p. 182. l. 16. r. *Capiv.* p. 568. l. 23. r. *To this some.*

FINIS.

Books Printed for and Sold by William Marshall, *at the* Bible *in* Newgate-street. 1685.

Folio's.

CARYL's Exposition on the whole Book of JOB: in Two large Volumes.

Pool's Synopsis Criticorum: in Five Volumes. *Lat.*

——'s *Synopsis* on the *New Testament:* with the Index. It is to be sold without the *Old Testament.* Price bound 1*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.*

——'s Index to the *Old* and *New Testaments* to be sold alone: Price 5*s.*

Littleton's Sermons.

Clarke's Martyrology.

The Duke of *New-Castle's* Life: In *Lat.*

Cavendish's Horsemanship: In *French.*

Gurnal's Compleat Armor.

Josephus's History of the Jews.

Quarto's.

Littleton's Dictionary.

Gouldman's Dictionary.

Charleton's Anatomical Lectures.

Elavel's Husbandry.

Baxter's Saints Rest.

The Young-Man's Guid to Drawing, Limning, and Etching.

Vaun's Meditations.

Octavo's.

Petow on the Old and New Covenants.

Ashwood's Best Treasure, or the Unsearchable Riches of Christ.

Cooke's Observations of English Bodies of Eminent Persons in Desperate Diseases: with Receipts of the Medicines that have wrought their Cure.

Salmon's Dispensatory.

——'s Doron.

Spanish Inquisition.

Elavel's two Treatises of Fear and the Righteous Man's Refuge.

Owen's Brief Instruction in the Worship of God.

Addy's Stenographia, or the Art of Short Writing: Compleated in a far more Compendious Method than any yet extant.

Twelves.

Hugh Peter's Last Legacy to his Daughter.

The Way to Heaven, *Fr.* & *Eng.*

Pilgrims Progress.

Dyer's Works.

Fox's End of Time.

Doolittle on the Sacrament.

Humphreys's Mystery of *Babylon.*

Duty of Man.